Q
11
N8
1875-1880

TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE

New York State Museum of Natural History

Albany

BY THE

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

OF THE

STATE OF NEW YORK.

TRANSMITTED TO THE LEGISLATURE APRIL 17, 1876.

JEROME B. PARMENTER, STATE PRINTER.
1878.

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

[Ex officio Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History.]

JOHN V. L. PRUYN, LL.D., Chancellor.
ERASTUS C. BENEDICT, LL.D., Vice-Chancellor.

EX OFFICIIS.

SAMUEL J. TILDEN, LL.D., Governor.
WILLIAM DORSHEIMER, Lieutenant-Governor.
JOHN BIGELOW, Secretary of State.
NEIL GILMOUR, Superintendent of Public Instruction.

ROBERT G. RANKIN.
GEORGE W. CLINTON, LL.D.
LORENZO BURROWS.
ROBERT S. HALE, LL.D.
ELIAS W. LEAVENWORTH, LL.D.
J. CARSON BREVOORT, LL.D.
GEORGE R. PERKINS, LL.D.
GEORGE W. CURTIS, LL.D.
FRANCIS KERNAN, LL.D.
JOHN L. LEWIS.
HENRY R. PIERSON, LL.D.
MARTIN I. TOWNSEND, LL.D.
JAMES W. BOOTH.
ANSON J. UPSON, D.D.
AUGUSTUS C. GEORGE, D.D.
WILLIAM L. BOSTWICK.
JOHN A. DIX, LL.D.

SAMUEL B. WOOLWORTH, LL.D., Secretary.
DANIEL J. PRATT, Ph. D., Assistant Secretary.

STANDING COMMITTEE ON THE STATE MUSEUM.

The GOVERNOR.
The SUPT. OF PUB. INSTRUCTION.
Mr. CLINTON.
Mr. RANKIN.
Mr. BREVOORT.
Mr. PIERSON.
Mr. PERKINS.

Director of the Museum.

JAMES HALL, LL.D.

Assistants in the Museum.

J. A. LINTNER, General Assistant.
JAMES W. HALL, in Zoölogy.

Botanist.

CHARLES H. PECK.

Taxidermist.

JAMES A. HURST,

STATE OF NEW YORK.

No. 64.

IN SENATE,

April 18, 1876.

TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE

STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY, BY THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

University of the State of New York:
Office of the Regents,
Albany, *April* 17, 1876.

To the Hon. William Dorsheimer, *President of the Senate:*

Sir—I have the honor to transmit the Twenty-ninth Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History, by the Regents of the University.

I remain, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
JOHN V. L. PRUYN,
Chancellor of the University.

REPORT.

To the Honorable the Legislature of the State of New York:

The Regents of the University, as Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History, respectfully submit this their twenty-ninth Annual Report.

The condition of the Museum and the work of the last year are exhibited in the reports of the Director and of the Botanist, hereto appended.

Respectfully submitted in behalf of the Regents.

JOHN V. L. PRUYN,
Chancellor of the University.

S. B. WOOLWORTH,
Secretary.

Dated *March* 14, 1876.

REPORT

ON THE

STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

1876.

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR.

ALBANY, *January*, 1876.

To the Honorable the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York:

GENTLEMEN.—I have the honor to present to you the Annual Report upon the State Museum of Natural History, embracing a statement of the condition of the collections in the Museum, the additions made thereto by donations or otherwise, and the work done in the institution during the past year.

I am able to say that the collections in the several departments of the Museum are in good order and condition, and nearly all are satisfactorily arranged, as shown in the following detailed statement regarding each department. The want of space in every direction s becoming more apparent year by year, and the accumulation of specimens which cannot be placed on exhibition is rapidly increasing. This want of room is more especially felt in regard to the collection of New York Palæozoic Fossils which now occupies all the space allotted to it; while we have besides large collections of these for which there are no cases, nor any room to place cases in the present building.

In the Zoölogical Department we have no room to add another large specimen; and the additions made during the past few years have been disposed, often in violation of a strict systematic arrangement.

I have appended a special communication in reference to this department, and of the absolute necessity of providing additional space, if we are to receive the skeleton and skin of a rhinoceros and the skin of a giraffe, which I have considered it my duty to purchase and hold subject to your direction, and which are now in preparation for the Museum.

We have, as heretofore, been indebted to the kindness of Mr. T. L. Harison, Secretary of the State Agricultural Society, for the use of the Agricultural Hall, for the arrangement, labeling and distribution of our duplicate specimens; of which a detailed account will be given in the report. Owing to the fact that for a considerable portion of the year this hall has been occupied for other purposes on the first day of each week, each of these occasions requiring the removal of the specimens under investigation, has greatly retarded the progress of the work. For some months past, however, we have been going on without interruption.

I consider it my duty to repeat now, what I have so often said before, that the want of proper working rooms, no less than the want of space for arrangement of collections in the public rooms, greatly retards the progress of our work, and prevents, in a greater or less degree, every person connected with the institution from doing as much as he might, or of presenting in a proper manner the results of his labor; and while I am sure that every one is willing and desirous of performing properly his duties, we are hindered from so doing by this condition of things, and the public are denied the satisfaction of seeing the results of these labors in the gradual extension of the Museum collection.

I beg, therefore, to submit for your consideration, that while, on every side, museums of natural history are being built up or greatly extended, the State Museum of New York, after an existence of more than thirty years, has now scarcely more ample accommodations than it had in the beginning, and its conveniences for working rooms are far inferior to what it possessed from 1843 to 1850.

The general work of the Museum, during the past year, may be enumerated under the following heads:

In the Botanical Department, a special report upon the work done will be presented by Mr. Peck.

In the Zoölogical Department there has been an arrangement of the Molluscan collections; the preparation of a list of the New York Mollusca, and the addition of alcoholic specimens. In this department the Museum is very deficient in subjects which might be prepared and added to the cases, were means afforded for making zoölogical collections.

In the Geological and Palæontological Departments, there has been a rearrangement of the Geological series, with additions; a partial rearrangement and relabeling of the Palæontological collection, with additions; also field work and collections made. Enlarged figures of fossils have been prepared, to illustrate the characteristic form of each group, and some of them have been placed above the shelves of the cases.

In the Mineralogical Department there has been a rearrangement and relabeling of the New York collection and of the general collection of minerals; the preparation of mineral collections for distribution, cataloguing and distribution of duplicate collections of fossils and minerals.

A list of the additions and their sources, in each of the departments of the Museum, will be found in detail appended to this report.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM BY DONATIONS.

In the Zoölogical Department, contributions have been made during the year by thirteen individuals in sixteen distinct donations. The Molluscan contributions of Dr. Lewis, consisting of about 550 specimens, are of great value to the Museum, as nearly all are in unusually fine condition, and among them are a number of rare species.

The Botanical Department has received donations from twenty-two individuals.

To the Geological, Palæontological and Mineralogical collections, donations have been made by sixteen individuals, of one hundred and fifty-five specimens.

To the Archæological Department, three donors have contributed.

The Library has received additions by donation of thirty-five volumes and forty-seven pamphlets, from ten individuals and nine societies or other organizations.

The whole number of donors to the several departments has been seventy-three.

ADDITIONS BY EXCHANGE.

A number of the additions to the Library have doubtless been made in consideration of Museum reports distributed. Only three exchanges proper are recorded, viz., one of geological specimens, one of minerals and one to the Library, in return for Museum reports.

GENERAL WORK OF THE MUSEUM.

Arrangement of Molluscan Collections.

In January last the services of Dr. James Lewis, of Mohawk, were engaged for the much needed work of revision, determination, labeling and cataloguing of the land and fresh-water shells of the United States belonging to the Museum. As stated in a former report, there was a large accumulation of specimens — from the collections made during the geological survey of the State, from the purchase of the Gould collection, and from various contributions — only a small portion of which had been incorporated with the Museum collections. Dr. Lewis' familiarity with most of the species enabled him to pass this material under his critical review during a few weeks' engagement at the Museum, and it is due to him to say that the work, requiring much experience and discrimination, was satisfactorily accomplished.

The collections consist largely of Unionidæ. Of these, each example has had inscribed on the inner side of one valve the serial number or order given in the "Synopsis of the Family Unionidæ;"* thereby insuring the proper reference, should the specimen become separated from its label. These specimens have been arranged in three collections (catalogues of which are herewith presented), viz.:

1. Unionidæ of the State of New York. All the species credited to the State, with the single exception of *Unio Boydianus* Lea, fifty-two in number, are represented in this collection by from one to fourteen specimens and in 227 examples.

2. Unionidæ of the Gould Collection, consisting of 310 species and five varieties, represented in 1,042 examples. A few only of these are exhibited under glass, where the species is shown in specimens from different localities; otherwise the series, for want of room, is arranged in drawers 43 to 51 of the Gould cabinets. Access to these may at any time be obtained by the student through application at the Director's room.

3. Unionidæ of the General Collection, consisting of 254 species in 1,221 specimens. These are arranged in drawers beneath the New York State Molluscan Collection.

In the above named three collections are contained 382 distinct species of Uniones, showing a very favorable comparison with the principal collections in the country.†

In addition to the above Museum collections of Unionidæ, duplicates in species have been set aside, and are available for exchanges.

There have also been arranged and catalogued by Dr. Lewis, three other collections, viz.:

---

*By Isaac Lea, LL. D. Fourth edition. Philadelphia, 1870. The Library of the Museum has received a copy of this volume through the kindness of Dr. Lea, at the request of Dr. Lewis.

†The private collection of Dr. Lewis contains 420 species; the collection of the Buffalo Society of Natural History is nearly as large; Dr. Lea's collection has about 500 species; the collection of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Cambridge is represented to contain 600 species. The entire number of known species, from all parts of the world, as given in the Synopsis of Dr. Lea, is 1,067, of which the larger number occur within the United States.

1. Corbiculadæ of the State of New York, seventeen species represented in 227 specimens.
2. Land shells of the State of New York, seventy-six species represented in 1,117 specimens.
3. Land shells of the United States, sixty-two species represented in 512 specimens.

A list of the Mollusca of the State of New York (land, fresh water and marine), drawn from our collections, from the lists of Dr. Lewis, and from other reliable sources, has been nearly completed. This was intended for presentation with the present report, in order that, through its indication of the species in the possession of the Museum, it might serve as an aid in supplying our numerous deficiencies. It is temporarily withheld, to be given in a more complete form.

Geological and Palæontological Collections.

The labeling of the Palæontological collection has been continued. A large portion (the entire series from the Potsdam Sandstone to the Chemung group), has been reviewed and relabeled in accordance with the present nomenclature. This work had become necessary by the generic changes made since the original descriptions. The original name is retained on the label as a synonym, together with reference to the original description.

A considerable number of specimens have been added to the collections, especially in the Corals of the Upper Helderberg Limestone, and in those of the Coralline Limestone; while a large number of specimens are ready for arrangement.

Several improvements in the condition of the cases have been authorized by the Commissioners of the Land Office, affording facilities for the better arrangement of the specimens.

In the Twenty-fourth report of the State Museum, a list is given of specimens from the Lower Carboniferous Limestone of Burlington, Iowa, and from the Waverly Sandstone of Ohio, which were temporarily arranged in the cases. These specimens have been withdrawn and will be replaced by others of similar character belonging to the State.

Mineralogical Collection.

Heretofore I have communicated to you the condition of the Museum Collection of Minerals. With the approval of the Regents the Collection has been submitted to the examination and revision of

Professor Albert H. Chester of Hamilton College. The labels of Prof. Chester have been copied upon cards. The original labels, which had become discolored by long exposure, have been laid aside, to serve for future reference should it become necessary; their number recorded on the new card label, and also attached to the specimen, and the collection replaced and rearranged upon the shelves by Mr. Charles Sheldon, a volunteer assistant in the Museum.

About two years ago, a commencement was made in the arrangement of a general collection of Minerals — partly by selecting from the New York State collection such extra-limital species as had become incorporated with it, and partly by adding New York specimens proper, which had accumulated in the Museum. By this course we were able to conform the collection to the original plan of Dr. Lewis C. Beck, the mineralogist of the New York Geological Survey, and to present in a classified series the minerals of the State of New York. This work was begun and carried out under my direction, so far as our material then permitted, by Mr. Calloway while acting as special assistant. It was then suspended until we had an opportunity of selecting from the Simms and the Gebhard collections, purchased by the State, and from the Van Rensselaer collection, which had been presented to the Museum. The mineralogical portion of the three collections above named, viz., the Simms collection, purchased in 1870; the Gebhard collection, purchased in 1871, and the Van Rensselaer collection, donated in 1872; have occupied us for the last few months. The labeling will soon be completed.

Among the Simms' minerals (about 500 specimens altogether) are a number of calcites, and gold, silver and other ores from the western Territories, which are of value for the general collection. The Gebhard minerals (nearly 1,800 specimens) include many valuable foreign examples, the larger number of which have been selected for the general Museum collection, or reserved for exchanges. The Van Rensselaer collection, including a number of fossils mostly of the more modern geological formations, consists of nearly 5,000 specimens. The value of this contribution is seriously impaired by the entire absence of indication of localities. It affords, nevertheless, many fine examples of minerals for our General collection, and will furnish numerous duplicates for distribution to the colleges and normal schools of the State.

All the above minerals have been ticketed with the name of their collector as a record of their source. Upon the completion of their labeling, the portion reserved for the Museum will be arranged upon the shelves; the portion intended for exchanges will be placed in drawers or in labeled boxes; the remainder will be distributed among the duplicate collections now being made up, or set aside for such object as may hereafter be directed by the Regents.

Distribution of Duplicate Fossils and Minerals.

The distribution of duplicate specimens belonging to the Museum has been directed, by legislative enactments, to five Institutions in our State, viz.:

1. Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy. (Laws of 1864, chapter 320.)
2. Long Island Historical Society, Brooklyn. (Laws of 1865, chapter 198.)
3. Cornell Library, Ithaca. (Laws of 1865, chapter 697.) Transferred to Cornell University, Ithaca. (Laws of 1868, chapter 169.)
4. American Museum of Natural History, New York. (Laws of 1869, chapter 774.)
5. Syracuse University. (Laws of 1872, chapter 541.)

In the distribution of the duplicate fossils, the specimens were arranged in a serial order, giving to each collection, one or more characteristic specimens of the same species. Some of the species being much more numerous than others, were continued in distribution beyond the number of collections required by the legislative acts cited; and twenty collections in all were thus made up, the last ones containing, of course, comparatively few species. It was, and still is, intended to continue the distribution, in the same manner, of all the duplicates which we now have, or which may come into our possession in future, unless otherwise directed. The collections already arranged, are packed in boxes and numbered accordingly.

The collections for the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, the Long Island Historical Society, the Cornell University, and the Syracuse University have already been sent to their destination.

By direction of the Secretary of the Board of Regents, a collection has been sent to the Normal and Training School at Oswego; and also one to the Normal School in Albany.

Of the twenty collections which have been prepared and catalogued, fourteen remain at the Museum to be disposed of in accordance with the existing legislative enactments, and the direction hereafter to be given by the Board of Regents.

The five collections distributed, contain 2,367 fossil and rock specimens and 291 specimens of minerals — a total of 2,658 specimens, all authentically labeled. The total number of specimens already arranged in all the twenty collections, and labeled with name and locality, including a few smaller collections, is more than twelve thousand.

I am very respectfully,
Your obedient servant;
JAMES HALL,
Director.

ADDITIONS TO THE STATE MUSEUM

DURING THE YEAR 1875.

I. ZOÖLOGICAL.

Forty-three species and four varieties of U. S. Land and Freshwater Shells (number of examples not recorded); Feb. 1, 1875.

Twenty-nine species of the same, in 181 examples; Feb. 18th.

Eighty-seven species of the same, in 520 examples; March 15th: a total of 159 species. From Dr. JAMES LEWIS, Mohawk, N. Y.

Samia Cecropia (Linn.), June 26th. From O. F. RUSS, Albany, N. Y.

Larvæ of *Samia Cecropia* (Linn.) and *Anisota senatoria* (Sm.-Abb.); Aug. 24th. From R. W. DOWSE, Albany, N. Y.

Corydalis cornuta (Linn.), the Hellgrammite fly; July 15th. From T. H. GIBBON, Albany, N. Y.

Larva of *Thyreus Abbotii* Swains; June 16th.

Larva of *Pyrrharctia isabella* (Sm.-Abb.), taken Dec. 22d, in motion, in the open air. From Miss ALICE DEWITT SPRAGUE, Castleton, N. Y.

Monohammus titillator (Fabr.); Aug. 17th. From FREDERICK COOK, Albany, N. Y.

Larvæ, of *Lachnosterna quercina* (Knoch). From W. W. HILL, Albany, N. Y.

Alaus oculatus (Linn.), the owl beetle, taken from the stump of a cherry tree at Castleton, Dec. 28th. From C. H. VAN BENTHUYSEN, Albany, N. Y.

A Hair-snake, *Gordius longilobatus* Leidy, drawn from a water-faucet in Albany. From H. P. PHELPS, Albany, N. Y.

A specimen of the Lesser Red Poll, *Ægiothus linaria* Cab., shot in New Scotland, Albany county, N. Y. From JOHN S. MOAK.

Bonaparte's Gull, *Larus* (*Chrœcocephalus*) *Philadelphia* (Ord.) Gray. Taken May 3d on the Hudson river, near Albany. Purchased for the Museum.

Ruby-throated Humming-bird, *Trochilus colubris* (Linn.). From Verplanck Colvin, Albany, N. Y.

A Sea Lamprey, *Petromyzon Americanus* Lesu., taken in the Hudson river, at Albany, May 10th; length, twenty-nine inches. Purchased for the Museum.

A Red-fin, *Leuciscus cornutus* Mitch. From W. W. Hill, Albany, N. Y.

A specimen of the spiny box-fish, *Chilomycterus geometricus* (Linn.) Kaup (Diodon maculato-striatus *Dekay*). New York harbor, Oct. 5th. From Charles E. Scharff, Albany N. Y.

A Collection made at Danville, Illinois, consisting of about 300 examples of Lepidoptera; Coleoptera in about 500 examples; Hymenoptera, ten examples; Diptera, twelve examples; Orthoptera, about thirty examples; Neuroptera, about twenty examples; Homoptera, about thirty examples.

An alcoholic collection of Larvæ of Insects, etc., in alcohol, nineteen bottles; Araneina, twenty bottles; Pedipalpi, four bottles; Myriopoda, thirteen bottles.

Among the Lepidoptera are the following species:

Sesia marginalis Grote.
Deilephila tersa (Linn.).
Philampelus Pandorus (Hübn.).
Cressonia Juglandis (Sm.-Abb.).
Macrosila 5-maculata (Steph.).
Macrosila Carolina (Linn.).
Dolba Hylæus (Drury).
Papilio Asterias Fabr.
Papilio Philenor Linn.
Papilio Troilus Linn.
Papilio Cresphontes Cram.
Papilio Turnus Linn.
Papilio Ajax v. *Marcellus*.
Pieris Protodice Boisd.-Lec.
Colias Philodice Godart.
Danais Archippus (Fabr.).
Argynnis Cybele (Fabr.).
Grapta interro. v. *umbrosa*.
Grapta Progne (Cram.).
Pyrameis Atalanta (Linn.).
Vanessa Antiopa (Linn.).
Actias Luna (Linn.).
Samia Cecropia (Linn.).
Spilosoma Virginica (Fabr.).
Arctia Virgo (Linn.).
Dipterygia pinastri (Linn.).
Erasteria carneola Guen.
Drasteria erechtea (Cram.).
Catocala innubens Guen.
Hæmatopis grataria (Fabr.).

A list of the Coleoptera, etc., will be given hereafter.

From William Gurley, at Ithaca, N. Y. A very large proportion had become entirely worthless from the depredations of the Anthrenus. Received in exchange for Museum reports.

Menobranchus lateralis Harl., from a tributary of the Hudson river near Albany. From Robert T. L. Crafts, Newtonville, N. Y.

II. BOTANICAL.

Three beans, from coast of Texas. From James S. Polhemus.

Three species of Ferns, and *Mitremyces lutescens* Schw. From Mrs. E. E. Atwater, Chicago, Ill.

Mitremyces lutescens S. From Mrs. T. E. Morris, Potomac, Va.

Scirpus maritimus L., and *Botrychium matricariæfolium* Braun. From Mrs. S. M. Rust, Syracuse, N. Y.

Botrychium matricariæfolium Braun. From Mrs. Barnes, Syracuse, N. Y.

Two species of Arceuthobium and a Fern. From Mrs. L. A. Millington, Glens Falls, N. Y.

Pinus contorta Dougl., and five species of Ferns. From W. W. Hill, Albany, N. Y.

Pinus contorta Dougl. From C. Devol, M. D., Albany, N. Y.

A Lichen and six species of Fungi. From W. R. Girard, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

Three species of Fungi. From E. C. Howe, M. D., Yonkers, N. Y.

Podisoma macropus Schw. From I. A. Lapham, Milwaukee, Wis.

Rumex Engelmanni Ledeb. From Prof. James Hall, Albany, N. Y.

Three rare species of flowering plants. From Prof. G. H. French, Irvington, Ill.

Uromyces Junci Schw., on *Juncus Balticus.* From H. Gillman, Detroit, Mich.

Rhytisma acerinum Fr. From C. F. Parker, Germantown, Pa.

Two species of Fungi (one new). From Prof. C. E. Bessey, Ames, Iowa.

Azalea viscosa L. From Rev. H. Wibbe, Oswego, N. Y.

Six species of Fungi. From C. C. Frost, Brattleborough, Vt.

Pannaria crassophylla Tuckm. From E. A. Rau, Bethlehem, Pa.

Two species of Ferns and six of Fungi. From H. A. Warne, Oneida, N. Y.

Twelve species of Fungi. From J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Thirty-two species of Fungi, several of them new. From Hon. G. W. Clinton, Buffalo, N. Y.

One hundred and sixteen species of Fungi, new to the State Herbarium. By collection of the Botanist, Charles H. Peck.

III. GEOLOGICAL, PALÆONTOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL.

A block of Medina Sandstone (12½ × 7 × 6 inches), with six styles of dressing. From Fulton, Oswego county, N. Y. No. 161 in Economic Collection.

A block of Grey Sandstone (7 × 6 × 3 inches), with six styles of dressing. From Portage, Livingston county, N. Y. No. 162 in Economic Collection. From Hon. E. W. Leavenworth, Syracuse, N. Y.

Slickensides, in Hudson River Shales, from a well at the Albany Rural Cemetery. From James Gazeley, Albany, N. Y.

Head of fossil fish, *Macropetalichthys Sullivanti* Newberry. From the Upper Helderberg group. Ohio. (Name of donor lost.)

Gyroceras Matheri Conrad. From William Youngblut, Albany, N. Y.

Two slabs from the Chemung group, containing numerous specimens of *Dictyophyton filitextile* Hall. Concord, Erie county, Pa. Purchased of William Groves.

Dictyophyton Conradi Hall. Type specimen. Sixteenth Report on the State Cabinet of Natural History (1863, p. 89, pl. v, fig. 2 and pl. v a, fig. 2). From Samuel Ewing, Randolph, Cattaraugus county, N. Y. (Loaned for description in 1863, and subsequently donated to the Museum Collections).

A piece of Sandstone marked with concentric lines from pyritiferous decomposition. From J. E. Allanson, Albany, N. Y.

A concretion of unusual form, taken from a gravel bed at Coxsackie, N. Y. From Daniel Ford, East Albany, N. Y.

Fifty-six specimens of Claystones and concretionary masses from a clay bed on the N. Y. C. and H. R. railroad at West Albany. From F. Fiedler, West Albany, N. Y.

Lignite, taken from blue clay, 65 feet below the surface, in Washington, D. C., by James A. Briggs, Brooklyn, N. Y. Deposited by T. L. Harison, Secretary of N. Y. State Agricultural Society.

A Collection of seventy-three specimens, from the Rocky Mountains, of silicified wood, hot springs deposits, basalt, lignite, iron ore, gold and silver ores, granite, fossils, etc. From C. J. Roney, of the University of Chicago, in exchange for Museum reports.

Two specimens of argentiferous lead ore, from Newburyport, Mass. From J. C. Hoadley, Lawrence, Mass.

Iron pyrites, from Schodack Landing, N. Y. From Ira Rightmeyer.

Fossil fish-spine, from near Waterloo, N. Y. From C. Merydeth Woodward, M. D., through Dr. Armsby.

Quartz and Calcite, from Westerlo, Albany county, N. Y. From Enoch Mabey, Albany, N. Y.

Specular Iron, from Canton, St. Lawrence county, N. Y. From J. M. Christy, Gallitzin, Cambria county, Pa.

IV. ARCHÆOLOGICAL.

A glazed earthen cup and pewter spoon, found in excavating for the N. Y. Central R. R. at Mohawk, N. Y. From Dr. James Lewis, Mohawk.

A pod augur, of the style used in the last century. From John Ferguson, Worcester, Otsego county, N. Y.

An Indian stone chisel. From George W. Brower, Schenectady, N. Y.

V. TO THE LIBRARY.

Reports on the Geological Survey of the State of Missouri, 1855–1871. By G. C. Broadhead, F. B. Meek and B. F. Shumard. Jefferson City, 1873. Royal, 8vo., pp. 323.

Geological Survey of Missouri. Raphael Pumpelly, Director. Preliminary Report on the Iron Ores and Coal Fields, from the Field Work of 1872; with an Atlas. New York, 1873. Royal, 8vo., pp.; Part I, 214; Part II, 441.

Report on the Geological Survey of the State of Missouri, including Field Work of 1873–1874; with 91 illustrations and an Atlas. Garland C. Broadhead, State Geologist. Jefferson City, 1874. Royal, 8vo., pp. 734, xlix. From Garland C. Broadhead.

Report on the Geological Survey of the State of Iowa: Embracing the results of investigations made during portions of the years 1855, 1856 and 1857. By James Hall, State Geologist; J. D. Whitney, Chemist and Mineralogist. Volume I, Part I, Geology. Volume I, Part II, Palæontology. Published by authority of the Legislature of Iowa, 1858. Two volumes, royal 8vo., pp. 724, with maps, sections and twenty-nine plates. From Prof. James Hall.

Fifth and Sixth Annual Reports of the American Museum of Natural History. New York, 1874. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 52. From A. S. Bickmore, Superintendent.

A Treatise on some Insects injurious to Vegetation. By Thaddeus William Harris, M. D. Third Edition. Boston, 1862. 8vo., pp. 640, plates 8. In Exchange.

Memoirs of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Vol. I. Salem, Mass., 1875. Fossil Butterflies, by Samuel H. Scudder. Pamph., quarto, pp. 99, plates 3.

Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. II, Part III. No. IV. The Species of the Lepidopterous Genus Pamphila. By Samuel H. Scudder. Boston, December, 1874. Pamph., quarto, pp. 341–353; plates X and XI.

Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. II. Art. XVI. The Structure and Transformations of Eumæus Atala. By Samuel H. Scudder. Pamph., quarto, pp. 413–419. Pl. XIV.

Memoirs of the Peabody Academy of Science. Vol. I. No. I. Revision of the Large, Stylated, Fossorial Crickets. By Samuel H. Scudder. Salem, Mass., 1869. Royal, 8vo., pp. 28. 1 plate.

Materials for a Monograph of the North American Orthoptera, including a Catalogue of the known New England species. By Samuel H. Scudder. In Journal B. S. N. H., November, 1862, pp. 409–480.

Revision of the hitherto known species of the Genus Chionobas in North America. By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Philadelphia. July, 1865. 8vo., pp. 28.

Notes on the Stridulation of some New England Orthoptera. By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. XI. Published April, 1868. 8vo., pp. 8.

Entomological Notes, I. By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Proceedings of the Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. Vol. XI. January 22, 1868; February 5, 1868; February 26, 1868; March 25, 1868. Pp. 11.

Entomological Notes, III. By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Proceedings of the Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. Vol. XIII, 1870, and Vol. XVI, 1874. 8vo., pp. 34 and 1 plate.

Entomological Notes, IV. By Samuel H. Scudder. Reprinted from Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist. Vol. XVII. 1874–5. 8vo., pp. 91.

Note sur l'Œuf et le Jeune Age de la Chenille d'Œneis Ællo. Par

Samuel H. Scudder. Extrait des Annales de la Société de Belgique. Tome XVI, 1873. 8vo., pp. 4. 1 plate.

The Two Principal Groups of the Urbicolæ (Hesperidæ auct). By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. I, Art. XIX. 1873. 8vo., pp. 2.

Note on the Species of Glaucopsyche, from Eastern North America. By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. I, Art. XX. 1873. 8vo., pp. 2.

The Natural History of a Polymorphic Butterfly. By Samuel H. Scudder. From the American Naturalist. Vol. VIII. May, 1874. 8vo., pp. 257–266.

Historical Sketch of the Generic Names proposed for Butterflies. By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Boston, Vol. X (2d S., Vol. II). Salem, 1875. 8vo., pp. 293.

The above fifteen publications from the Author.

Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou. Année 1873, Nos. 3, 4. Année 1874, Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4. Moscou, 1874, 1875. 6 pamphlets, 8vo. From the Society.

Exploration of the Colorado River of the West and its Tributaries. Explored in 1869, 1870, 1871 and 1872 under the Direction of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. Washington, 1875. Quarto, pp. 291.

Catalogue of North American Mammals, chiefly in the Museum of the Smithsonian Institution. By Spencer F. Baird. Washington, 1857. Pamph., quarto, pp. .

Monograph of American Corbiculadæ (recent and fossil). Prepared for the Smithsonian Institution by Temple Prime. Washington, December, 1865. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 80.

Researches upon the Hydrobiinæ and Allied Forms, chiefly made upon Materials in the Museum of the Smithsonian Institution. By Dr. William Stimpson. Washington, August, 1865. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 59.

Land and Freshwater Shells of North America. Part I. Pulmonata Geophila. By W. G. Binney and T. Bland. Washington, February, 1869. 8vo., pp. 316.

Land and Freshwater Shells of North America. Part II. Pulmonata Limnophila and Thalassophila. By W. G. Binney. Washington, September, 1865. 8vo., pp. 159.

Land and Freshwater Shells of North America. Part III. Ampullariidæ, Valvatidæ, Viviparidæ, etc. By W. G. Binney. Washington, September, 1865. 8vo., pp. 120.

Land and Freshwater Shells of North America. Part IV. Strepomatidæ. By George W. Tryon. Washington, December, 1873. 8vo., pp. 435.

Annual Reports of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for the years 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872 and 1873. Washington, 1870–75. Five volumes, 8vo.

From the SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, Washington, D. C.

First, Second and Third Annual Reports of the United States Geological Survey of the Territories for the years 1867, 1868 and 1869, under the Department of the Interior. Washington, 1873. 8vo., pp. 261.

Annual Report of the United States Geographical and Geological Survey of the Territories, embracing Colorado, being a Report of Progress of Exploration for the year 1873, by F. V. Hayden, United States Geologist. Washington, 1874. 8vo., pp. 718.

Department of the Interior. Report of the United States Geological Survey of the Territories. F. V. Hayden, United States Geologist in charge. In five volumes.

——. Vol. I: Part I. Contributions to the Extinct Vertebrate Fauna of the Western Territories. By Prof. Joseph Leidy. Washington, 1873. Quarto, pp. 358, plates 37.

——. Vol. II. The Vertebrata of the Cretaceous Formations of the West. Washington, 1875. Quarto, pp. 302. plates 57.

——. Vol. V: Part I. Synopsis of the Acrididæ of North America. By Cyrus Thomas, Ph. D. Washington, 1873. Quarto, pp. 262, 1 plate.

——. Vol. VI. Contributions to the Fossil Flora of the Western Territories. Part I. The Cretaceous Flora. By Leo Lesquereux. Washington, 1874. Quarto, pp. 136, plates 30.

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 3. Birds of the North-west: A Hand-book of the Ornithology of the Region drained by the Missouri River and its Tributaries. By Elliott Coues, U. S. Army. Washington, 1874. 8vo., pp. 791.

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 4. Synopsis of the Flora of Colorado, by Thomas C. Porter and John M. Coulter. Washington, 1874. 8vo., pp. 180.

Lists of Elevations principally in that portion of the United States west of the Mississippi River. By Henry Gannett, M. E. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 72.

Bulletin of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories. Bulletin No. 2. Second Series. Washington, May 14, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 49–142.

Do. Bulletin No. 3. Second Series. May 15, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 143–211.

Do. Bulletin No. 4. Second Series. June 10, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 215–231.

Circulars of Information of the Bureau of Education. No. 1, 1875. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 114.

Do. ——. No. 2, 1875. Education in Japan. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 64.

Do. ——. No. 3, 1875. An Account of the Systems of Public Instruction in Belgium, Russia, Turkey, Servia and Egypt. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 108.

Do. ——. No. 4, 1875. Waste of Labor in the Work of Education. By P. A. Chadbourne, LL.D. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 16.

Do. ——. No. 5, 1875. Suggestions respecting the Educational Exhibit at the International Centennial Exhibition, 1876. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 26.

Do. ——. No. 6, 1875. Statements relating to Reformatory, Charitable and Industrial Schools for the Young. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 208.

Report of the Commissioner of Education for the year 1874. Washington, 1875. 8vo., pp. 935.

The above eighteen publications from the DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, Washington, D. C.

Report of the Regents of the University on the Boundaries of the State of New York. Albany, 1874. 8vo., pp. 350.

Fifty-fourth, Fifty-fifth and Fifty-sixth Annual Reports of the Trustees of the New York State Library. Albany, 1872, 1873 and 1874. Three volumes, 8vo. (one in paper, two in cloth), pp. 156, 192, 185.

Laws of the State of New York, passed at the Ninety-third–Ninety-seventh Sessions of the Legislature. Albany, 1870–1874. 8 volumes, 8vo.

From the REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

The Sixth, Eighth, Eleventh, Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Sixteenth to Twentieth Annual Reports of the Superintendent of Public Instruction of the State of New York. Albany, 1860, 1862, 1865, 1868–1874. Ten volumes (four in paper and six in cloth), 8vo. From the DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, Albany, N. Y.

Journal of the American Geographical Society of New York, Vol. IV, 1873. 8vo., pp. 468. From the SOCIETY.

Bulletin of the St. Petersburg Imperial Botanical Garden. Tome III, P. I; Tome III, P. II. St. Petersburg, 1875. 8vo. From E. R. DE TRAUTVETTER, Director.

Sitzungs-Berichte der naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellchaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrgang, 1874, April bis December, 4–12. Dresden, 1874, 1875. Two pamphlets, 8vo. From the SOCIETY.

Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Historiques et Naturelles de L'Yonne. Année 1874–28^e vol. Année 1875, 29^e vol. Auxerre, 1874, 1875. From the SOCIETY.

The American Journal of Science and Arts. New Haven. Vol. IX, 1875; Vol. X, 1875.

The American Naturalist. Salem, Mass., 1875, vol. IX.

Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. II, pp. 201–319. Buffalo, 1875. 8vo. The above three publications by subscription.

REPORT OF THE BOTANIST.

S. B. Woolworth, LL. D., *Secretary of the Board of Regents of the University:*

Sir. — Since the date of my last report, specimens of two hundred and twenty-five species of plants have been mounted and placed in the State Herbarium, of which two hundred and one were not before represented. A list of these is marked (1).

Specimens have been collected in the counties of Albany, Rensselaer and Lewis. These represent one hundred and sixteen species of fungi new to the Herbarium. Sixty-eight of them are regarded as new or undescribed species. A list of collected plants is marked (2).

Specimens of thirty-seven species, new to the Herbarium and not among my collections of the past season, have been received from correspondents. Twelve of them are regarded as new or hitherto undescribed species. If the contributed specimens be added to those of my own collecting, the total number of additional species represented is one hundred and fifty-three. This does not include extra-limital species, specimens of a considerable number of which have been received. A list of contributors and their contributions is marked (3).

Notices of previously unreported species, with descriptions of new species, are marked (4).

Notices of species previously reported, with remarks and observations, are marked (5).

Nearly three hundred species of fungi that attack and inhabit living plants have been detected in the State.

They affect almost as many species of flowering plants. In some cases several parasites attack the same host plant; in others, one parasite attacks two or more host plants indiscriminately. But, in many instances, a single parasite is peculiar to a single supporting plant, in which cases the latter may be taken by the student as a guide in his search for the description of the former. A Puccinia found on the leaves of the dwarf cornel, *Cornus Canadensis*, is almost certain to answer to the description of *Puccinia porphyrogenita*, and an Æcidium on the leaves of the barberry, *Berberis vulgaris*, will scarcely be any other than *Æcidium Berberidis*.

A fact of still greater moment is, that some of our cultivated plants are attacked by fungoid foes which, minute as they are, materially diminish their vigor, impair their useful products and, in some instances, even destroy their vitality. Raspberries are attacked by the American raspberry rust, *Uredo luminata;* pea vines, by the pea mildew, *Erysiphe Martii;* oats and wheat, by the grain smut, *Ustilago Carbo;* plum and cherry trees, by the black-knot, *Sphæria morbosa*, and lettuce and onions by their respective molds, *Peronospora gangliformis* and *Peronospora Schleideniana*. Such fungi must be regarded as injurious to the interests of the husbandman, nor is the pecuniary loss which they occasion trivial or inconsiderable. The loss produced by the potato mold alone, *Peronospora infestans*, abundantly warrants all the effort and labor and study that have been devoted to the investigation of the history of the fungus and to the discovery of some efficient means for preventing its attacks or overcoming their destructive consequences.

On the other hand those fungi that infest noxious weeds and hinder their dissemination and multiplication, must be regarded as the friends and allies of man. Thus the thistle rust, *Trichobasis suaveolens*, an early state of *Puccinia Compositarum*, sometimes attacks the Canada thistle with great virulence, and so impairs its vigor as to prevent the development of the seeds, thereby checking the propagation and spread of this pestilent plant. So, also, the troublesome bur-grass, *Cenchrus tribuloides*, is sometimes infested by a smut fungus, *Ustilago Syntherismæ*, which not only prevents the development of the seeds of the grass but also of the annoying bur-like involucres. It may yet be found practicable to keep down this grass by the artificial dissemination of the spores of its parasitic fungus in those light, sandy soils where the grass usually abounds. It certainly is desirable that the life histories of these fungoid friends and foes should be better understood than they now are, and that the means of multiplying or diminishing their numbers according to their character should be under the control of the farmer.

With these thoughts in mind it has seemed advisable to group together the names of the parasitic fungi hitherto found in the State, with their supporting plants. The list of these is marked (6).

(1.)

PLANTS MOUNTED.

Not new to the Herbarium.

Nuphar advena *Ait.*
Rhus venenata *DC.*
Geum Virginianum *L.*
Pinguicula vulgaris *L.*
Lophanthus scrophulariæfolius
Trillium erect. v. album *Ph.*
Allium vineale *L.*
A. tricoccum *Ait.*
Scirpus Eriophorum *Mx.*
Eriophorum Virginicum *L.*
E. gracile *Koch.*
Carex exilis *Dew.*
C. fœnea *Willd.*
C. Grayii *Carey.*
C. livida *Willd.*
C. Crawei *Dew.*
Eleusine Indica *Gært.*
Millium effusum *L.*
Poa trivialis *L.*
P. alsodes *Gr.*
Asplenium thelypteroides *Mx.*
Onoclea sensibilis *L.*
Lygodium palmatum *Sw.*
Ophioglossum vulgatum *L.*

New to the Herbarium.

Negundo aceroides *Mœnch.*
Sedum reflexum *L.*
Nardosmia palmata *Hook.*
Aster amethystinus *Nutt.*
Centaurea nigra *L.*
Verbena bracteosa *Mx.*
Callitriche heterophylla *Ph.*
Habenaria leucophæa *Nutt.*
Allium Canadense *Kalm.*
Barbula recurvifolia *Schp.*
Hypnum compactum *C. Mull.*
Biatora uliginosa *Schrad.*
Collema limosum *Ach.*
Synalissa Schæreri *Mass.*
Spirogyra longata *Ktz.*
Hydrogastrum granulatum *Desv.*
Pleurococcus vulgaris *Mengh.*
Agaricus pusillomyces *Pk.*
A. tenerrimus *Berk.*
A. Austini *Pk.*
A. Watsoni *Pk.*
A. erinaceëllus *Pk.*
A. Colvini *Pk.*
Coprinus Seymouri *Pk.*
Hygrophorus marginatus *Pk.*
H. parvulus *Pk.*
H. Peckianus *Howe.*
Cantharellus pruinosus *Pk.*
Lentinus umbilicatus *Pk.*
Boletus Spraguei *Frost.*
B. chromapes *Frost.*
Polyporus Stephensii *Berk.*
Hydnum aurantiacum *Batsch.*
H. auriscalpium *L.*
Michenera Artocreas *B. & C.*
Stereum candidum *Schw.*
Corticium giganteum *Fr.*
C. colliculosum *B. & C.*
Cyphella muscigena *Fr.*
Solenia filicina *Pk.*
Clavaria pyxidata *Pers.*
C. rugosa *Bull.*
C. pulchra *Pk.*
C. gracillima *Pk.*
Typhula Grevillei *Fr.*
Tremella vesicaria *Bull.*
Physarum contextum *Pers.*
P. albicans *Pk.*
Dictydium umbilicatum *Schrad.*
Phoma pallens *B. & C.*

Phoma Mariæ *Clinton.*
Diplodia Herbarum *Lev.*
Sphæropsis Sambuci *Pk.*
S. biformis *Pk.*
S. Squieriæ *Clinton.*
S. Wilsoni *Clinton.*
S. Clintonii *Pk.*
Hendersonia Peckii *Clinton.*
H. Mariæ *Clinton.*
H. Sarmentorum *West.*
Vermicularia coptina *Pk.*
Septoria Coptidis *B. & C.*
S. maculosa *Ger.*
S. Wilsoni *Clinton.*
S. sambucina *Pk.*
S. Scrophulariæ *Pk.*
S. Rhoidis *B. & C.*
Dinemasporium Pezizula *B. & C.*
Asteroma Rosæ *DC.*
Morthiera Mespili *Fckl.*
Discella discoidea *C. & P.*
Sphæronema conforme *Pk.*
S. oxysporum *Berk.*
Coryneum Kunzei *Cd.*
Melanconium disseminatum *Fr.*
M. minutissimum *Schw.*
Pestalozzia insidens *Zab.*
P. rostrata *Zab.*
P. monochæta *Desm.*
Septonema Peziza *C. & E.*
Sporidesmium Lepraria *Berk.*
Puccinia Sorghi *Schw.*
P. bullaria *Lk.*
P. Smilacis *Schw.*
P. Dayi *Clinton.*
P. Clintonii *Pk.*
Ustilago neglecta *Niessl.*
Uromyces Graminum *Ck.*
U. Phaseoli *Strauss.*
Protomyces Menyanthis *D. By.*
Peridermium columnare *A. & S.*
Æcidium album *Clinton.*
Æ. Nesææ *Ger.*
Æ. dracontiatum *Schw.*
Cystopus Bliti *Biv.*
Stilbum candidum *Pk.*
S. aurifilum *Ger.*
Monotospora biseptata *Pk.*
Stachybotrys lobulata *Berk.*
Haplographium apiculatum *Pk.*
Helminthosporium Urticæ *Pk.*
Macrosporium Saponariæ *Pk.*
Nematogonum aurantiacum *Desm.*
Erysiphella aggregata *Pk.*
Microsphæra Van Bruntiana *Ger.*
M. Platani *Howe.*
M. Symphoricarpi *Howe.*
M. Menispermi *Howe.*
M. abbreviata *Pk.*
Uncinula luculenta *Howe.*
Chætomium Douglasii *Schw.*
Peronospora obliqua *Ck.*
P. Geranii *Pk.*
Geoglossum velutipes *Pk.*
Peziza amplispora *C. & P.*
P. pallidula *C. & P.*
P. omphalodes *Bull.*
P. sepulta *Fr.*
P. ovilla *Pk.*
P. clandestina *Bull.*
P. Cucurbitæ *Ger.*
P. hyalina *Pers.*
P. scirpina *Pk.*
P. Pteridis *A. & S.*
P. corneola *C. & P.*
P. subatra *C. & P.*
P. atrocinerea *Ck.*
Helotium pileatum *Pk.*
H. salicellum *Fr.*
Patellaria fenestrata *C. & P.*
P. dispersa *Ger.*
P. fusispora *C. & P.*

Sphinctrina tigillaris *B. & Br.*
Cenangium Rubi *Fr.*
C. deformatum *Pk.*
C. Aucupariæ *Fr.*
Stictis pupula *Fr.*
S. hysterina *Fr.*
S. quercina *Pk.*
Rhytisma Urticæ *Fr.*
Hysterium Rousselii *De Not.*
H. magnosporium *Ger.*
Colpoma Ledi *Pk.*
Ailographum subconfluens *Pk.*
Torrubia superficialis *Pk.*
T. clavulata *Schw.*
Epichloe typhina *Berk.*
Nectria sanguinea *Fr.*
Hypoxylon Sassafras *Schw.*
Dothidea Linderæ *Ger.*
D. clavispora *C. & P.*
Melogramma gyrosum *Schw.*
M. Bulliardi *Tul.*
Diatrype aspera *Fr.*
D. subclypeata *C. & P.*
D. anomala *Pk.*
Melanconis bicornis *Ck.*
Valsa Prunastri *Fr.*
V. Rubi *Fckl.*
V. Woolworthi *Pk.*
V. leiphemia *Fr.*
V. acerina *Pk.*
V. oxyspora *Pk.*
V. obscura *Pk.*
V. mucronata *Pk.*
Valsa suffusa *Fr.*
V. femoralis *Pk.*
V. sambucina *Pk.*
Cucurbitaria alnea *Pk.*
C. seriata *Pk.*
Lophiostoma Jerdoni *B. & Br.*
L. macrostoma *Fr.*
L. triseptata *Pk.*
L. Scrophulariæ *Pk.*
L. Spirææ *Pk.*
Sphæria pulicaris *Pers.*
S. hirtissima *Pk.*
S. subcorticalis *Pk.*
S. phæostromoides *Pk.*
S. amphicornis *Ellis.*
S. canina *Pk.*
S. valsoides *Pk.*
S. minima *Awd.*
S. Scoriadea *Fr.*
S. monosperma *Pk.*
S. rubefaciens *Pk.*
S. Urticæ *Rabh.*
S. mirabilis *Pk.*
S. tubæformis *Tode.*
Sphærella sparsa *Awd.*
S. carpinea *Fr.*
S. indistincta *Pk.*
S. orbicularis *Pk.*
S. oblivia *Ck.*
Venturia Myrtilli *Ck.*
V. Clintonii *Pk.*
V. Kalmiæ *Pk.*

(2.)

PLANTS COLLECTED.

Agaricus transmutans *Pk.*
A. sapidus *Kalchb.*
A. abundans *Pk.*
A. citrinellus *Pers.*
A. stylobates *Pers.*
A. pubescentipes *Pk.*
A. pruinatipes *Pk.*
A. teneroides *Pk.*
A. placomyces *Pk.*
A. squalidellus *Pk.*
A. elongatipes *Pk.*
A. atomatoides *Pk.*
A. incertus *Pk.*
Coprinus pulchrifolius *Pk.*
C. plumbeus *Pk.*
Cortinarius splendidus *Pk.*
C. sphagnophilus *Pk.*
C. robustus *Pk.*
C. castanellus *Pk.*
Gomphidius rhodoxanthus *Schw.*
Hygrophorus speciosus *Pk.*
Lactarius scrobiculatus *Scop.*
L. vellereus *Fr.*
L. subpurpureus *Pk.*
L. parvus *Pk.*
Marasmius spongiosus *B. & C.*
Boletus badius *Fr.*
B. Russellii *Frost.*
B. Peckii *Frost.*
B. nigrellus *Pk.*
B. griseus Frost.
B. ornatipes *Pk.*
B. Ravenelii *B. & C.*
Exobasidium Cassandræ *Pk.*
Phallus Dæmonum *Fr.*
Lycoperdon coloratum *Pk.*
Chondrioderma Michelii *Lib.*
Lamproderma physaroides *A. & S.*
Cryptosporium Caricis *Cd.*
Sphæropsis propullans *Schw.*
S. Gallæ *Schw.*
Discosia faginea *Lib.*
Melasmia alnea *Lev.*
Septoria cerasina *Pk.*
S. difformis *C. & P.*
Excipula leucotricha *Pk.*
Discella Platani *Pk.*
D. Kalmiæ *Pk.*
D. macrosperma *Pk.*
Melanconium pallidum *Pk.*
Phragmidium gracile *Grev.*
Ustilago Candollei *Tul.*
Uromyces Claytoniæ *C. & P.*
Coleosporium ochraceum *Bon.*
Cystopus Portulacæ *DC.*
Stilbum vulgare *Tode.*
Epicoccum neglectum *Desm.*
Periconia truncata *C. & P.*
P. corticalis *C. & P.*
Helminthosporium oosporum *Cd.*
H. episphœricum *C. & P.*
Polyactis pulvinata *B. & C.*
Peronospora effusa *Grev.*
P. pygmæa *Ung.*
Ramularia Nemopanthis *C. & P.*
Oidium leucoconium *Desm.*
Stysanus Stemonitis *Cd.*
Dactylium roseum *Berk.*
Fusisporium phyllogenum *C.& P.*
F. parasiticum *Pk.*
Chætomium funicolum *Ck.*
Peziza imperialis *Pk.*
P. griseo-rosea *Ger.*
P. albospadicea *Grev.*
P. bronca *Pk.*
P. longipes *C. & P.*

Peziza agrostina *Pk.*
P. Pinastri *C. & P.*
P. Thalictri *Pk.*
P. virginella *Ck.*
P. subtilissima *Ck.*
Helotium hydrogenum *Pk.*
H. saprophyllum *C. & P.*
Ascobolus ciliatus *Schm.*
A. furfuraceus *Pers.*
Bulgaria purpurea *Fckl.*
Stictis versicolor *Fr.*
S. filicina *Pk.*
Hypocrea rufa *Fr.*
H. chromosperma *C. & P.*
H. apiculata *C. & P.*
Hypomyces transformans *Pk.*
Dothidea filicina *Fr.*
Valsa trichispora *C. & P.*
V. tumidula *C. & P.*
Valsa cinctula *C. & P.*
V. Fraxinicola *C. & P.*
V. Linderæ *Pk.*
Sphæria fulgida *C. & P.*
S. squalidula *C. & P.*
S. salebrosa *C. & P.*
S. recessa *C. & P.*
S. interstitialis *C. & P.*
S. obtusissima *B. & C.*
S. Fimeti *Pers.*
S. spiculosa *Pers.*
S. obducens *Fr.*
S. ceanothina *Pk.*
S. melantera *Pk.*
S. minutella *Pk.*
S. smilacinina *Pk.*
S. culmifraga *Desm.*
S. Collinsii *Schw.*
Sphærella colorata *Pk.*

(3.)

CONTRIBUTORS AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS.

Mrs. E. E. ATWATER, Chicago, Ill.

Phegopteris Dryopteris *Fee.*
P. polypodioides *Fee.*
Cystopteris fragilis *Bernh.*
Mitremyces lutescens *Schw.*

Mrs. T. E. MORRIS, Potomac, Va.

Mitremyces lutescens *Schw.*

Mrs. S. M. RUST, Syracuse, N. Y.

Scirpus maritimus *L.*
Botrychium matricariæfolium.

Mrs. BARNES, Syracuse, N. Y.

Botrychium matricariæfolium *A. Br.*

Mrs. L. A. MILLINGTON, Glens Falls, N. Y.

Arceuthobium Americanum *Engelm.*
Arceuthobium robustum *Engelm.*
Aspid. Noveb. v. fragrans *Mill.*

W. W. Hill, Albany, N. Y.

Pinus contorta *Dougl.*
Aspidium spinulosum *Sw.*
Asplenium Filix-fœmina *Bernh.*
Woodwardia Virginica *Sm.*
Dicksonia punctilobula *Kze.*
Botrychium matricariæfolium.

C. Devol, M. D., Albany, N. Y.

Pinus contorta *Dougl.*

W. R. Gerard, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

Omphalaria pulvinata *Nyl.*
Agaricus tremulus *Schæff.*
Boletus parasiticus *Bull.*
Melanogaster ambiguus *Tul.*
Uncinula geniculata *Ger.*
Helotium æruginosum *Fr.*
Bulgaria purpurea *Fckl.*

E. C. Howe, M. D., Yonkers, N. Y.

Badhamia hyalina *Pers.*
Septoria Ulmi *Kze.*
Diatrype Smilacicola *Schw.*

I. A. Lapham, Milwaukee, Wis.

Podisoma macropus *Schw.*

Prof. J. Hall, Albany, N. Y.

Rumex Engelmanni *Ledeb.*

Prof. G. H. French, Irvington, Ill.

Dryas octopetala *L.*
Jamesia Americana *T. & G.*
Heuchera bracteata *Seringe.*

H. Gillman, Detroit, Mich.

Uryomces Junci *Schw.*

C. F. Parker, Germantown, Pa.

Rhytisma acerinum *Fr.*

Prof. C. E. Bessey, Ames, Iowa.

Septoria Besseyi *Pk.*
Cystopus candidus *Lev.*

Rev. H. Wibbe, Oswego, N. Y.

Azalea viscosa *L.*

C. C. Frost, Brattleborough, Vt.

Marasmius archyropus *Fr.*
M. erythropus *Fr.*
Boletus griseus *Frost.*
Paxillus porosus *Berk.*
Lycoperdon cyathiforme *Bosc.*
Endobotrys elegans *B. & C.*

E. A. Rau, Bethlehem, Pa.

Pannaria crossophylla *Tuckm.*

H. A. Warne, Oneida, N. Y.

Pellæa gracilis *Hook.*
Scolopendrium vulgare *Sm.*
Guepinia helvelloides *DC.*
Lactarius vellereus *Fr.*
Phragmidium mucronatum *Fr.*
P. gracile *Grev.*
Lycoperdon constellatum *Fr.*
L. Warnei *Pk.*

J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Hymenochæte agglutinans *Ellis.*
Peziza inquinans *Ck.*
P. nigrescens *Ck.*
Dermatea tabacina *Ck.*
Hypocrea rufa *Fr.*
H. consimilis *Ellis.*
Ombrophila violacea *Fr.*
O. purpurascens *Fr.*
O. subaurea *Ck.*
Sporidesmium rude *Ellis.*
Diatrype moroides *C. & P.*
Menispora ciliata *Cd.*

Hon. G. W. Clinton, Buffalo, N. Y.

Corticium sulfureum *Fr.*
Phoma nebulosum *Berk.*
Peckia Clintonii *Pk.*
P. Sarraceniæ *P. & C.*
Cryptosporium Noveboracense.
Septoria Polygalæ *P. & C.*
S. emaculata *P. & C.*
Vermicularia concentrica *P. & C.*
Discosia rugulosa *B. & C.*
Pestalozzia Guepini *Desm.*
Sporidesmium concinnum *Berk.*
Clasterisporium uncinatum *Clint.*
Puccinia Calthæ *Lk.*
P. Gentianæ *Strauss.*
P. Physostegiæ *P. & C.*
Cystopus spinulosus *DeBy.*
Graphiolum Phœnicis *Poit.*
Stilbum smaragdinum *A. & S.*
Ægerita candida *Pers.*
Cercospora Callæ *P. & C.*
Ramularia Nemopanthis *C. & P.*
Zygodesmus hydnoides *B. & C.*
Bulgaria purpurea *Fckl.*
Tympanis gyrosa *B. & C.*
Hypocrea patella *C. & P.*
H. chromosperma *C. & P.*
Hypoxylon fuscopurpureum *Schw.*
Diatrype Cephalanthi *Schw.*
Melogramma superficialis *P. & C.*
Valsa leptasca *P. & C.*
Sphæria spermoides *Hoffm.*
S. exilis *A. & S.*

(4.)

PLANTS NOT BEFORE REPORTED.

OMPHALARIA PULVINATA *Nyl.*

Poughkeepsie. *W. R. Gerard.*

AGARICUS (TRICHOLOMA) TRANSMUTANS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex, smooth, very viscid or glutinous and alutaceous when moist, becoming brownish or reddish-brown when dry; lamellæ narrow, close, some of them branched, whitish or pale yellow, becoming spotted with reddish stains; stem equal or slightly tapering upwards, smooth, stuffed or hollow, whitish, often marked with reddish stains; spores subglobose, .0002′ * in diameter.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Ground in woods. Sandlake. August.

It occurs in wet weather and manifests a tendency to grow in circles.

AGARICUS SAPIDUS *Kalchb.*

Trunks of trees and old stumps. Albany and Knowersville. June and October.

The cæspitose habit and lilac-tinted spores are to be observed in distinguishing this species from its allies. It is considered edible.

AGARICUS TREMULUS *Schæff.*

Mosses. Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.*

AGARICUS (COLLYBIA) ABUNDANS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex or expanded, subumbilicate, innate-fibrillose, whitish inclining to fuscous, often a little darker and more densely fibrillose on the disk, the thin margin easily splitting; lamellæ narrow, close, adnate, sometimes veiny, white; stem equal, smooth, hollow, easily splitting, often curved, colored like the pileus, pruinose at the top.

Plant gregarious or subcæpitose, 1′–2′ high, pileus 1′–1.5′ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Decaying trunks in woods. Sandlake and Greig. August and September.

This fungus is not frequent, but when it does occur it is usually in great abundance. When drying the margin rolls inward and the color becomes darker.

---

* One accent signifies inch or inches, two accents line or lines.

AGARICUS CITRINELLUS *Pers.*

Decaying mossy trunks in woods. Greig. September.

AGARICUS STYLOBATES *Pers.*

Among fallen leaves in woods. Sandlake. August.

The pileus in our specimens is grayish and the striations are dichotomous.

AGARICUS (VOLVARIA) PUBESCENTIPES *n. sp.*

Pileus convex, dry, white, clothed with minute hairy squamules or reflexed fibrils, fimbriate on the margin; lamellæ close, free, white, then flesh-colored, sometimes minutely serrated or eroded on the edge; stem slender, subequal, pubescent; volva subappressed, white; spores elliptical, .00025′–.00028′ long, usually containing a single nucleus.

Plant about 1′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Ground in borders of deciduous woods. Sandlake. August.

The different pileus as well as habitat separates this from *A. hypopithys*. (Plate 1, figs. 1–3.)

AGARICUS (NAUCORIA) PRUINATIPES *n. sp.*

Pileus regular, convex, smooth, hygrophanous, brownish when moist, ochraceous-yellow when dry, flesh whitish; lamellæ close, nearly plane, rounded behind, pale-cinnamon; stem equal, firm, stuffed or hollow, pruinose, striate, pallid or cinereous; spores subelliptical, brownish-ferruginous, .00025′ long.

Plant 1′–2′ high, pileus 1′–1.5′ broad, stem about 1″ thick.

Ground in woods. Greig. September.

The pruinosity of the stem is due to the presence of minute flocculent or mealy squamules.

AGARICUS (GALERA) TENEROIDES *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, campanulate or expanded, hygrophanous, brownish-cinnamon and striatulate when moist, paler when dry; lamellæ narrow, close, yellowish-cinnamon; stem straight, equal, hollow, colored like the pileus; spores subluteous, nearly elliptical, .0003′–.00035′ long.

Plant gregarious, 1′–1.5′ high, pileus 8″–12″ broad, stem .5″ thick.

Ground in wood roads. Greig. September.

This species is closely related to *A. tener*, from which it differs in its more expanded pileus, more narrow lamellæ, shorter stem and smaller paler spores. Its color is nearly the same as that of *A. tener*.

AGARICUS (PSALLIOTA) PLACOMYCES *n. sp.*

Pileus rather thin, expanded, plane, dry, squamulose, whitish, the disk and small scales brown ; lamellæ close, free, white, then pinkish, finally blackish-brown ; stem smooth, containing a small pith, slightly tapering upward, bulbous, whitish, the bulb stained with yellow and usually giving rise to one or two root-like processes ; annulus large, flabby, often studded with drops of a dark-colored fluid ; spores elliptical, brown, .00018′–.0002′ long.

Plant 3′–5′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 2″–4″ thick.

Ground under hemlock trees. Oneida. *H. A. Warne.* Knowersville. July.

This is a beautiful Agaric, the flattened pileus being finely adorned by the minute brown scales.

AGARICUS (HYPHOLOMA) SQUALIDELLUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, subconical, convex or subcampanulate, expanded when old, smooth, hygrophanous, ochraceous-yellow when dry, darker and striatulate when moist, squalid and spore-stained when old ; lamellæ broad, lax, rounded behind, whitish, then purplish-brown with a whitish edge ; stem slender, stuffed, fibrous, subflexuous, reddish-brown ; spores elliptical, purple-brown, .00035′–.0004′ long.

Plant gregarious, 1′–2′high, pileus 6″–12″ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Damp ground in or near wood roads. Greig. September.

A small form sometimes occurs with the pileus gibbous or broadly umbonate.

AGARICUS (PSILOCYBE) ELONGATIPES *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, then expanded, smooth, moist, yellow ; lamellæ subdistant, broad, plane, then ventricose, yellowish becoming brown, usually with the edge whitish ; stems elongated, subfragile, flexuous, equal, stuffed or hollow, usually with a few silky fibrils, pallid or rufous ; spores brown, elliptical, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Plant 3′–5′ high, pileus 6″–10″ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Among sphagnum in marshes and wet places in woods. Greig. September.

It appears to be allied to *A. elongatus.* When young the presence of a slight veil is manifest.

AGARICUS (HYPHOLOMA) INCERTUS *n. sp.*

Pileus fragile, convex or subcampanulate, then expanded, hygrophanous, often radiately-wrinkled, whitish with the disk yellowish, the thin margin sometimes purplish-tinted, often wavy, adorned by fragments of the white flocculent fugacious veil ; lamellæ close, narrow, whitish, then rosy-brown, the edge often uneven; stem equal, straight, hollow, easily splitting, whitish, pruinose or slightly furfuraceous at the top; spores elliptical, purplish-brown, .0003′ long, .0002′ broad.

Plant gregarious or subcæspitose, 2′–3′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Ground among bushes. Green Island and Sandlake. June and July.

The veil is sometimes so strongly developed as to form an imperfect annulus. The color is nearly white from the first.

AGARICUS (PSILOCYBE) ATOMATOIDES *n. sp.*

Pileus rather thin, fragile, convex or subcampanulate, then expanded, rugose-wrinkled, subhygrophanous, sprinkled with minute shining particles and with tufts of the white floccose fugacious veil, grayish or ochraceous-brown, sometimes with a pinkish tint; lamellæ rather broad, subventricose, rounded behind, cinereous then dark-brown; stem equal, hollow, clothed when young with minute floccose scales, pruinose at the top, whitish; flesh cinereous; spores subelliptical, blackish brown, .00028′–.0003′ long, .00016′ broad.

Plant 1.5′–2′ high, pileus 8″–12″ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Ground and decaying wood under pine trees. West Albany. June and July.

In very wet weather the pileus has a dark watery appearance but it dries quickly. The spores in the mass are almost black, nevertheless the plant is closely related to the fragile species of Psilocybe.

COPRINUS PULCHRIFOLIUS *n. sp.*

Pileus membranaceous, conical or campanulate, striate to the small even yellowish disk, cinereous, sprinkled with minute whitish scales or granules; lamellæ narrow, crowded, free, cinnamon-brown, often furnished with a few minute hyaline spine-like processes; stem slender, fragile, hollow, white; spores elliptical, brown with a slight rosy tinge .0003′ long.

Plant solitary, 2′–3′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad, stem scarcely 1″ thick.

Ground in woods. Greig. September.

This remarkable species does not accord well with the characters of the genus to which I have referred it, neither in the color of the spores nor in the persistent nature of the lamellæ, for I have not found these to be deliquescent. Nor will it do to place it among the Psathyræ, for the lamellæ are free and the pileus is not hygrophanous. Also, the free lamellæ and brown spores forbid its reference to Psathyrella. I have, therefore, thought best for the present to place it in the genus Coprinus, some of the species of which it much resembles in external appearance.

COPRINUS PLUMBEUS *n. sp.*

Pileus submembranaceous, fragile, campanulate, sulcate-striate nearly to the apex, leaden-gray, tawny or brownish-yellow on the small disk, sprinkled with tawny-cinereous hairs or flocci; lamellæ narrow, close, free; stem slightly tapering upward, hollow, floccose, white; spores elliptical, .0004′ long, .00025′ broad.

Plant 3′–5′ high, pileus 1′–1.5′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Ground in wood roads. Greig. September.

CORTINARIUS (PHLEGMACIUM) SPHAGNOPHILUS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex or expanded, smooth, viscid, pale-brown, marked with darker watery spots, especially on the margin; lamellæ broad, subdistant, transversely rugulose, violaceous, then cinnamon; stem long, firm, bulbous, silky, striate, pale-violaceous; spores oblong-elliptical, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Plant 5′–6′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 4″–5″ thick.

Sphagnous marshes. Greig. September.

The spotted pileus is a distinctive feature in this species.

CORTINARIUS (MYXACIUM) SPLENDIDUS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex or subcampanulate, viscid, pale-fuscous; lamellæ not crowded, whitish, then cinnamon; stem equal, viscid, violaceous, whitish above; spores with an apiculus at one end, .0006′–.00065′ long.

Plant 3′ high, pileus 2′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Ground in woods. Sandlake. August.

The shining brown pileus and violet colored stem afford a singular combination of colors. The plant is apparently very rare.

CORTINARIUS (INOLOMA) ROBUSTUS *n. sp.*

Pileus hemispherical, then expanded, smooth, pale-bay, the margin sometimes lobed; lamellæ close, pale-cinnamon; stem stout, solid, bulbous, pallid, clothed with whitish silky fibrils; spores elliptical, .00035′ long.

Plant 2′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3″–6″ thick.

Ground in woods. Greig. September.

The plant is quite variable in size but it usually has a stout, rugged appearance.

CORTINARIUS (DERMOCYBE) CASTANELLUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex or expanded, umbonate, smooth, shining, dark-chestnut color, the umbo almost black; lamellæ close, rounded behind, cinnamon; stem silky, equal, stuffed or hollow, pallid or whitish, obscurely violaceous above; spores elliptical, .00035′ long.

Plant 2′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Ground in open fields. West Albany. October.

The smaller size of the plant, the umbonate pileus and larger spores distinguish this from *C. nigrellus*, which it somewhat resembles in color.

GOMPHIDIUS RHODOXANTHUS *Schw.*

Ground in deciduous woods. Sandlake. August.

The pileus is not always red, but varies sometimes toward yellow, sometimes toward brown. The spores are oblong, .0004′–.0005′ in length.

HYGROPHORUS SPECIOSUS *n. sp.*

Pileus at first ovate or subconical, then expanded with the thin margin decurved, smooth, glutinous, often with a small umbo, bright red or scarlet, becoming yellowish; lamellæ arcuate, decurrent, subdistant, white, the interspaces sometimes veiny; stem long, subequal, solid, white or yellowish, sometimes viscid; spores elliptical, .0003′–.00035′ long.

Plant gregarious, 3′–5′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Ground under or near larch trees. Greig and Center. September and October.

This is a very showy plant. The small umbo or disk retains the red color longer than the rest of the pileus. (Plate 2, figs. 1–5.)

LACTARIUS SCROBICULATUS *Scop.*

Ground in woods. Bethlehem. August.

LACTARIUS VELLEREUS *Fr.*

Ground in woods. Sandlake. Oneida. *Warne.* August.

The tomentum of the pileus and pubescence of the stem are frequently obsolete or indistinct.

LACTARIUS SUBPURPUREUS *n. sp.*

Pileus at first convex, then expanded or depressed, smooth, subviscid, variegated with purplish and cinereous hues; lamellæ dull-red or purplish; stem equal, colored like the pileus; milk sparse, dark-red.

Plant 2′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Mossy ground in swamps. Sandlake. August.

The species is related to *L. deliciosus*, but there are no orange hues either to the plant or the milk as in that species.

LACTARIUS PARVUS *n. sp.*

Pileus nearly plane, then depressed, smooth, reddish-brown, becoming paler; lamellæ crowded, narrow, white, then tinged with yellow; stem mostly short, often curved, stuffed, equal or slightly tapering upward, whitish; milk white, taste acrid; spores globose, rough, .00033′ in diameter.

Plant about 1′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Decaying stumps in woods. Sandlake and Greig. August and September.

MARASMIUS SPONGIOSUS *B. & C.*

Ground among fallen leaves. West Albany and Center. August.

BOLETUS BADIUS *Fr.*

Woods. Greig and Sandlake. August and September.

BOLETUS PARASITICUS *Bull.*

Parasitic on *Scleroderma vulgare*. Willowemoc. *Gerard.*

BOLETUS RUSSELLII *Frost.*

Woods. Sandlake. August.

This species is rare with us. It is remarkable for its long lacunose-reticulated and roughly lacerated stem, which is narrowed at the top and sometimes strongly curved at the base. Mr. Frost finds a form with the stem much twisted.

BOLETUS RAVENELII *B. & C.*

Woods. Sandlake. August.

If I understand this species correctly it often attains much larger dimensions than those given in the description. The tubes are at first whitish but in drying they change to a brown color. They become dingy-brown where bruised. The stem sometimes tapers downwards and is usually peronate and more or less annulate by the yellow veil. The pileus is reddish where the pulverulence has vanished. The plant is sometimes cæspitose.

BOLETUS NIGRELLUS *n. sp.*

Pileus dry, minutely tomentulose, blackish; tubes plane or convex, scarcely depressed around the stem, small, unequal, subrotund, whitish, then tinged with pink; stem equal, short, even, colored like the pileus;

flesh white, unchangeable; spores oblong, mostly narrowed toward one end, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 3′–4′ broad, stem 6″–10″ thick.

Woods. Sandlake. August.

BOLETUS PECKII *Frost n. sp.*

Pileus dry, firm, minutely tomentulose, red, fading to buff-brown, the margin usually retaining its color longer than the disk; tubes nearly plane, adnate or slightly decurrent, yellow, turning blue when wounded; stem equal or subventricose, strongly reticulated, red, yellow at the top; spores ochraceous-brown, oblong, .00035′–.0004′ long.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3″–6″ thick.

Ground in deciduous woods. Sandlake. August.

The stem is generally brighter colored than the pileus and retains its color longer. The species should be referred to the *Calopodes.*

BOLETUS GRISEUS *Frost n. sp.*

Pileus dry, firm, nearly smooth, gray or grayish black; tubes nearly plane, adnate, sometimes slightly depressed around the stem, small, unequal, subrotund, white; stem whitish or yellowish, strongly reticulated, often abruptly narrowed and yellow at the base; flesh whitish or gray; spores ochraceous-brown, oblong, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 2′–4′ broad, stem 6″–12″ thick.

Deciduous woods. Sandlake. August.

The plants have a rather strong unpleasant odor. The color of the pileus is variable, but it is generally some shade of gray. The reticulations of the stem are finer at the top, coarser, elongated and somewhat compound toward the base, but in the dried specimens the finer reticulations at the top of the stem are the most distinct, the others becoming obsolete. My esteemed friend, Mr. Frost, finds a form which he considers a variety of this species, differing from the type in having the tubes flesh and stem yellow.

GUEPINIA HELVELLOIDES *DC.*

Decayed wood partly buried. Oneida. *Warne.*

Mr. Warne remarks that he has found it in but one limited locality, four or five feet square, and that its color when fresh is a very beautiful reddish-brown.

PHLEBIA PILEATA *n. sp.*

Pilei coriaceous, effuso-reflexed, more or less imbricated and laterally confluent, concentrically sulcate, zonate, subtomentose, purplish-brown; hymenium a little paler, usually stained with red or orange on the margin, the folds crowded, radiating, frequently interrupted behind and appearing like coarse papillæ, when dry suffused with a dull tawny bloom; spores elliptical, colorless, .0003′ long.

Dead branches of beech. Greig. September.

CORTICIUM SULPHUREUM *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

EXOBASIDIUM CASSANDRÆ *n. sp.*

Gall a suborbicular thickened portion of the leaf, generally concave above, convex below, two to four lines in diameter, red or yellow, at length white pruinose on the lower surface; spores oblong, colorless, variable in size, .0002′–.0005′ long.

Living leaves of *Cassandra calyculata.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* Sandlake. July. Perhaps this is only a form of *E. Vaccinii.*

MELANOGASTER AMBIGUUS *Tul.*

Clay banks. Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.*

PHALLUS DÆMONUM *Fr.*

Shaded ground. Albany. September.

This is placed by some in a genus *Dictyophora.*

LYCOPERDON CONSTELLATUM *Fr.*

Fallen leaves under trees. Oneida. *Warne.* August.

This is a fine species, having, if possible, a more shaggy appearance than *L. pedicellatum* and *L. separans.* The spinous processes are either straight or curved. The color is a cervine brown, and scarcely changes in drying. (Plate 2, figs. 13 and 14.)

LYCOPERDON COLORATUM *n. sp.*

Peridium subglobose or obovate, subsessile, six to ten lines in diameter, radicating, yellow or reddish-yellow, membranaceous, roughened with minute granular or furfuraceous warts; capillitium and spores pale, the latter globose, .00016′–.0002′ in diameter.

Ground in bushy places. Sandlake. August.

The species is remarkable for the pale color of the capillitium and the yellow hue of the peridium.

CHONDRIODERMA MICHELII *Lib.*

Fallen leaves, grass and twigs. West Albany. September. (Plate 1, figs. 4–6.)

BADHAMIA HYALINA *Pers.* (*Didymium simulans* Howe.)

Ailanthus bark. Yonkers. *Howe.*

LAMPRODERMA PHYSAROIDES *A. & S.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Indian Lake.

PHOMA NEBULOSUM *Berk.*

Dead nettle stems. Buffalo. *Clinton.* May.

CRYPTOSPORIUM CARICIS *Cd.*

Dead leaves of sedges. West Albany. May.

CRYPTOSPORIUM NOVEBORACENSE *B & C.*

Bark of hemlock. Markham Station. *Clinton.* May.

PECKIA *Clinton nov. gen.*

Perithecia carbonaceous, sphæriform, glabrous; spores concatenate. The strings of spores are nearly or quite colorless, sometimes branched in a retiform manner, sometimes involved in mucus. The character of the perithecia separates the genus from *Myxormia.*

PECKIA SARRACENIÆ *Peck & Clinton, n. sp.*

Perithecia scattered or collected in small groups, sometimes seated on blackish spots, small, slightly prominent, black; strings of spores retiformly branched, spores oblong, narrow, colorless, .0003′ long.

Dead leaves of pitcher plant, *Sarracenia purpurea.* Buffalo. *Clinton.*

PECKIA CLINTONII *n. sp.*

Perithecia scattered, prominent on both surfaces of the leaf, smooth, black; strings of spores involved in mucus; spores subquadrate, slightly tinged with green, .0002′ long.

Decaying leaves of *Smilacina trifolia.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* April.

The strings of spores sometimes adhere to each other laterally. Sometimes there is the appearance of a spurious or divided endochrome in the spores. (Plate 2, figs. 6–9.)

SPHÆROPSIS GALLÆ. (*Sphæria Gallae* Schw.)

Old galls and twigs of butternut, *Juglans cinerea.* Bethlehem.

The perithecia on the galls are so crowded that they appear to the naked eye to form a continuous black crust.

SPHÆROPSIS PROPULLANS. (*Sphæria propullans* Schw.)

Dead stems of *Celastrus scandens.* Greenbush.

VERMICULARIA CONCENTRICA *P. & C. n. sp.*

Perithecia small, black, beset with straight rigid bristles, concentrically placed on arid orbicular spots; spores oblong, slightly curved, pointed at each end, colorless, .0008′–.001′ long.

Living leaves of *Trillium erythrocarpum*. Pine Valley. *Clinton*. July.

The tissues at length fall out from the affected spot, leaving apertures through the leaf. The perithecia are less regularly disposed near the center of the spots. Judge Clinton also sends a variety on leaves of *Viola rotundifolia* in which the concentric arrangement of the perithecia is not at all perceptible, but I detect no other difference.

DISCOSIA FAGINEA *Lib.*

Fallen beech leaves. Portville. September.

DISCOSIA RUGULOSA *B. & C.*

Leaves of hickory, *Carya alba*. Chautauqua Lake. *Clinton*.

MELASMIA ALNEA *Lev.*

Living leaves of alder, *Alnus serrulata*. Center. August.

SEPTORIA CERASINA *n. sp.*

Spots scattered or confluent, rather small, subangular, brown or reddish-brown; perithecia few, collapsed when dry, appearing as if margined, pallid or amber-colored; tendrils whitish; spores long, filiform, generally strongly curved, .002′–.003′ long.

Lower surface of cherry leaves, *Prunus serotinus*. Lake Pleasant. August.

This is quite unlike *Phyllosticta sanguinea* Desm., as represented by specimens from the collection of that gentleman. Frequently only one perithecium occupies a spot.

SEPTORIA POLYGALÆ *P. & C. n. sp.*

Perithecia minute, scattered or clustered, black; spores filiform, slender, straight or slightly curved, .001′–0016′ long.

Dead leaves of *Polygala paucifolia*. Portage. *Clinton*. May.

SEPTORIA EMACULATA *P. & C. n. sp.*

Perithecia rather large, scattered, prominent, black; spores filiform, curved or flexuous, usually containing several nucleoli, .002′-.0035′ long.

Pods and living leaves of *Lathyrus palustris*. Buffalo. *Clinton*. July.

The leaves are without spots. The perithecia appear on one or both surfaces.

SEPTORIA DIFFORMIS *C. & P. n. sp.*

Spots suborbicular, brown; perithecia crowded, black, amphigenous; spores profuse, linear, straight or curved, hyaline, .0006′

long, oozing out and covering the spots with a white or glaucous bloom.

Living leaves of *Vaccinium Pennsylvanicum*. Lake Pleasant. August.

SEPTORIA ULMI *Kze.*

Elm leaves. New Baltimore. *Howe.* Catskill mountains.

EXCIPULA LEUCOTRICHA *n. sp.*

Perithecia small, scattered, the disk plane or slightly convex, orbicular, elliptical or elongated, black, surrounded by a few long septate whitish hairs; spores fusiform, colorless, .0003′–.0004′ long.

Dead grass leaves. West Albany. June.

The species is well marked by the pale delicate hairs of the perithecium.

DISCELLA MACROSPERMA *n. sp.*

Perithecia obsolete; mass of spores prominent, reddish-brown or blackish, pale when moist; spores oblong, straight or slightly curved, often narrowed toward one end, colorless, .0013′–.0016 long, .0004′ broad, containing a granular endochrome.

Dead bark of willows. North Greenbush. July.

DISCELLA PLATANI *n. sp.*

Pustules small, erumpent, pallid; spores subelliptical or oblong, smooth, deciduous, colorless, .0003′–.0005′ long.

Dead twigs of buttonwood, *Platanus occidentalis*. Bethlehem. May.

The sporophores rarely remain attached to the spores and these have no granular aspect as in *D. platyspora*.

DISCELLA KALMIÆ *n. sp.*

Pustules small, erumpent, at length blackish, the perithecia mostly deficient above and somewhat excipuliform; spores oblong-obovate, sometimes slightly curved, colorless, .0004′–.0006′ long.

Dead stems of sheep laurel, *Kalmia angustifolia*. Sandlake. June.

MELANCONIUM PALLIDUM *n. sp.*

Stroma small, yellowish; spores oozing out in a blackish mass, separately pallid or almost colorless, ovate or oblong, often slightly curved and subcymbiform, .0006′–.0007′ long.

Dead branches of *Carya alba*. West Troy. June.

The species is remarkable for the pale color of the spores. These sometimes contain two or three large nuclei. (Plate 1, figs. 7 and 8.)

SPORIDESMIUM CONCINNUM *Berk.*

Decaying wood. Markham Station. *Clinton.* May.

CLASTERISPORIUM UNCINATUM *Clinton n. sp.*

Thinly effused, blackish-brown; spores large, subfusiform, straight or curved, five to seven-septate, colored, .0016′–.002′ long, tapering below into the pale or colorless septate short pedicel which is strongly curved, coiled or uncinate at the narrowed base.

Lower surface of fallen oak leaves. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Nov.

The cells of the spores are often nucleate, and the terminal cell is sometimes truncate and paler than the others. The uncinate base of the pedicel is a characteristic feature. (Plate 1, figs. 9 and 10.)

C. pedunculatum, which in a former report was referred to this genus, must be placed in the genus *Helminthosporium.* It becomes *H. attenuatum* C. & P.

PHRAGMIDIUM GRACILE *Grev.*

Leaves of *Rubus odoratus.* Bethlehem, Trenton Falls and Watkin's Glen. September.

This plant was formerly reported as a variety of *Phragmidium mucronatum*, but having compared it with authenticated European specimens of both forms of that species, I am satisfied that our plant is distinct. In the Uredo form the spots are more definite, the sori and spores are larger and the latter have a more coarsely-roughened epispore. In the Brand form the spores are longer and yet more narrow, the papillæ are more prominent and the mucro is generally longer and roughened.

PUCCINIA GENTIANÆ *Strauss.*

Leaves of *Gentiana Andrewsii.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* August.

PUCCINIA CALTHÆ *Lk.*

Leaves of *Caltha palustris.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* July.

PUCCINIA PHYSOSTEGIÆ *P. & C. n. sp.*

Spots none; sori evenly scattered, small, rotund, surrounded by the ruptured epidermis, blackish-brown; spores elliptical, scarcely constricted, .0014′–.0016′ long, .0008′–.001′ broad; pedicels short, slender.

Lower surface of leaves of *Physostegia Virginiana.* Strawberry Island. *Clinton.* August. (Plate 2, figs. 25 and 26.)

UROMYCES CLAYTONIÆ *C. & P. n. sp.*

Sori amphigenous, scattered, small, ovate or elliptical, brown; spores oval or elliptical, with a slight apiculus, .0013′–.0016′ long, about .001′ broad; pedicels slender, short, hyaline.

Leaves of *Claytonia Caroliniana.* Cold Spring. June.

USTILAGO CANDOLLEI *Tul.*

Heads of flowers of *Polygonum sagittatum.* Forestburgh. September.

The more even and darker colored spores separate this from *U. utriculosa.*

USTILAGO MONTAGNEI *Tul.* var. major *Desm.*

Heads of flowers of *Rhynchospora glomerata.* Long Island. *E. S. Miller.*

The larger size of the spores, with their remarkable pustules, serve to distinguish this from *U. Montagnei*, to which, as a variety, it is referred. I have thought it worthy of illustration. (Plate 1, figs. 11–12.)

COLEOSPORIUM OCHRACEUM *Bon.*

Leaves of *Agrimonia Eupatoria.* Greenport. July.

This is *Uredo Agrimoniæ* Schw. according to Dr. Curtis.

CYSTOPUS PORTULACÆ *DC.*

Leaves of purslane, *Portulaca oleracea.* Sandlake and Fishkill. August and September.

CYSTOPUS SPINULOSUS *De Bary.*

Leaves of Canada thistle, *Cirsium Canadense.* Buffalo. *Clinton.*

GRAPHIOLUM PHŒNICIS *Poit.*

Leaves of *Phœnix dissectifolia.* Conservatories, Buffalo. *Clinton.* May.

STILBUM VULGARE *Tode.*

Decaying wood. Sandlake. August.

STILBUM SMARAGDINUM *A. & S.*

Decaying wood. Markham Station. *Clinton.* May.

EPICOCCUM NEGLECTUM *Desm.*

Decaying stems of Indian corn, etc. Buffalo. *Clinton.* North Greenbush. July.

The spores in our specimens often exceed the dimensions given in the description of this species.

ÆGERITA CANDIDA *Pers.*

Decaying wood. Grand Island and Sodus Bay. *Clinton.* October and November.

PERICONIA TRUNCATA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Scattered, black; stem rather thick, composed of loosely compacted slender septate threads; capitulum expanded, truncate; spores elliptical, attenuated towards either end.

Dead branches of apple trees. Center. May.

PERICONIA CORTICALIS *C. & P. n. sp.*

Scattered, black; stem erect, rigid, composed of slender septate threads which are free at the apex forming a subglobose head and bearing at the tips minute globose spores, .00012′ in diameter.

Bark of *Thuja occidentalis.* Adirondack Mts. July.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM OÖSPORUM *Cd.*

Dead stems of grape vines. Watkins. September.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM EPISPHÆRICUM *C. & P. n. sp.*

Flocci rather long, tufted, slender, flexuous, septate, rarely branched, blackish-brown; spores oblong-clavate, three to four septate, .002′–.003′ long, truncate at the apex, the second and third cells from the top generally more highly colored than the others.

On some effete Diatrype. Albany. August. (Pl. 2, figs. 18–20.)

CERCOSPORA CALLÆ *P. & C. n. sp.*

Spots definite, narrow, oblong, pallid; flocci amphigenous, minutely tufted, short, flexuous, somewhat nodulose, not at all or indistinctly septate, slightly colored, cinereous or subolivaceous in the mass; spores colorless, terminal, at first simple, then elongated and one to five-septate, nearly straight, cylindrical or obclavate, .001′–003′ long.

Living leaves of *Calla palustris.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* August.

PERONOSPORA PYGMÆA *Ung.*

Leaves of *Anemone Pennsylvanica.* Bethlehem. May and June.

PERONOSPORA EFFUSA *Grev.*

Leaves of *Chenopodium album.* West Albany. August and Sept.

RAMULARIA NEMOPANTHIS *C. & P. n. sp.*

Spots brownish, rather irregular; flocci hypophyllous, fasciculate, short, delicate; spores fusiform or cylindrical, .0008′ long, .0002′ broad.

Living leaves of *Nemopanthes Canadensis.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* Kasoag. July.

POLYACTIS PULVINATA *B. & C.*

Dead trunks and branches of alders. Center. October.

OIDIUM LEUCOCONIUM *Desm.*

Living rose leaves. Conservatories, Buffalo. *Clinton.*
Wild rose leaves. West Albany. July and November.

Judge Clinton remarks that the fungus curls and kills the leaves of the cultivated roses. The fungus is now regarded as a state of *Sphærotheca pannosa*, the perfect condition of which we have not yet seen.

STYSANUS STEMONITIS *Cd.*

Fallen leaves of *Amelanchier Canadensis.*

Our specimens do not fully agree with the description and are therefore referred here with some hesitation. The stem is black and has a decidedly swollen or bulbiform base so that, after the spores have fallen, the plant might readily be taken for a Sphæria with a long subulate ostiolum.

DACTYLIUM ROSEUM *Berk.*

On apples. Albany. November.

The apples were first attacked by *Spilocœa Pomi*, then on these affected spots this fungus appeared, forming a whitish, scarcely roseate, effused pulverulent mass.

FUSISPORIUM PHYLLOGENUM *C. & P. n. sp.*

Hypophyllous, collected in suborbicular spots; flocci fasciculate, simple or branched, nodulose; spores cylindrical, curved, three to seven-septate, colorless, .0025′–.003′ long.

Living leaves of *Erigeron annuum.* Bethlehem. October.

FUSISPORIUM PARASITICUM *n. sp.*

Flocci delicate, tufted, sometimes branched, white; spores unequal in length, three to five-septate, straight or curved, usually pointed at one end and obtuse at the other, colorless, .0012′–.002′ long.

On *Sphæria Collinsii.* Center. July.

ZYGODESMUS HYDNOIDES *B. & C.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* September.

CHÆTOMIUM FUNICOLUM *Ck.*

Old broom. Albany.

The specimens are old and without asci and are to this extent doubtful, but they appear to belong here.

UNCINULA GENICULATA *Ger.*

Leaves of *Morus rubra.* Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.* September.

GEOGLOSSUM NIGRITUM *Pers.*

Marshy ground in woods. Greig. September. (Plate 1, figs. 20–22.)

Externally this species resembles *G. Peckianum*, from which it is separated by its spores paraphyses and somewhat porous club. From *G. glabrum* it is at once distinguished by its glabrous stem and the longer, not moniliform, terminal joints of the paraphyses. Its spores scarcely differ from those of *G. glabrum* except in being more narrow.

The spores of *G. glabrum* having been described in the Handbook as three to four-septate, I was led to consider a similar plant with seven-septate spores as distinct and described it in the 25th Report under the name *Geoglossum simile.* But the description on which I relied proves to have been erroneous, and the spores of *G. glabrum* have since been published as seven septate, so that *G. simile* of the 25th Report becomes a synonym of *G. glabrum.*

The application of the specific name *glabrum* to the plant designated by it is unfortunate and liable to mislead the student, for the stem is covered by a kind of minutely-tufted tomentum of matted septate filaments, which, with the projecting masses of spores from the mature club, give the plant a scarcely less hairy aspect than that of *Geoglossum hirsutum.*

PEZIZA IMPERIALIS *n. sp.*

Bright sulphur-yellow; cups irregular, six to twelve lines broad, often split on one side, with the margin incurved, externally pruinose-tomentose, the disk glabrous, becoming slightly orange-tinted in drying; stem thick, somewhat lacunose, usually narrowed at the top, four to eight lines high; asci cylindrical; spores elliptical, .0004′ long, .0002′ broad; paraphyses filiform, slightly thickened at the top.

Ground in woods. Greig. September.

In consequence of the bright color the plant is quite showy. The external pruinosity is due to the presence of a minute tomentum. The species is apparently allied to *P. sordescens* B. & C., but unless that species is badly described our plant must be distinct. (Plate 1, figs. 13–15.)

PEZIZA GRISEO-ROSEA *Ger.*

Ground in woods. Knowersville and Sandlake. July and August.

PEZIZA ALBOSPADICEA *Grev.*

Ground in woods. Sandlake. August.

PEZIZA BRONCA *n. sp.*

Cups gregarious or crowded, sessile, subhemispherical, four to nine lines broad, whitish or very pale-buff, externally roughened by small crowded whitish warts; asci cylindrical; spores elliptical, one to two-nucleate, .0008′–.0009′ long, .0005′ broad.

Ground. Knowersville and Sandlake. July and August. (Plate 2, figs. 10–12.)

PEZIZA LONGIPES *C. & P.*

Petioles of fallen leaves. Memphis. August.

PEZIZA AGROSTINA *n. sp.*

Cups scattered, small, .02′-.03′ broad when dry, subsessile, hemispherical or subglobose, externally hairy, of a dull pinkish hue, the hairs of the margin bent inwards when moist, usually with longer subulate whitish points, the others not subulate, often rough and more or less septate; disk pallid or cream-colored; asci cylindrical; spores subcylindrical, .00025′-.0003′ long; paraphyses broad, longer than the asci, tapering upwards to a point.

Dead stems of *Calamagrostis Canadensis.* West Albany. June.

The peculiar paraphyses indicate an alliance with *P. apala, P. brunneola,* etc. The species belongs to the *Dasyscyphæ.*

PEZIZA SUBTILISSIMA *Ck.*

Dead branches of pine. West Albany. July.

PEZIZA VIRGINELLA *Ck.*

Fallen leaves. Center. May.

PEZIZA PINASTRI *C. & P.*

Dead pine leaves adhering to cut branches. Center. May.

PEZIZA THALICTRI *n. sp.*

Cups abundant, sessile, bursting through the epidermis, small, punctiform when dry, externally black, the margin usually whitish or cinereous and subfimbriate; disk cinereous; asci oblong; spores crowded, elongated, simple or multinucleate, .001′-.0012′ long, .0002′ broad.

Base of dead stems of *Thalictrum cornuti.* Center. May.

When moist the cups expand, revealing the disk. The substance is then so much swollen that the black exterior breaks up into small scales, giving a scabrous appearance to the cups. The species should be referred to the section *Mollisia.*

HELOTIUM SAPROPHYLLUM *C. & P. n. sp.*

Minute, stipitate, ochraceous; cups plane; stems slender, slightly thickened upwards, as long as or longer than the diameter of the cup; asci sublanceolate; spores lanceolate or somewhat clavate, biseriate, one to two-nucleate, .0008′ long, .00025′ broad.

Fallen leaves. Lake Pleasant. August.

The species is closely related to *H. fastidiosum* but is smaller throughout.

HELOTIUM HYDROGENUM *n. sp.*

Gregarious or scattered, sessile, smooth, externally brownish; disk nearly plane, margined, pallid or yellowish, becoming tinged with brown or green in drying; asci subclavate; spores subcylindrical, slightly curved, often containing several minute nuclei, .0005′–.0006′ long.

Decaying wood lying in water. Sandlake. July.

The plants on the upper surface of the wood have the disk more yellow than those just at or beneath the surface of the water. They were associated with *Mitrula paludosa* and *Vibrissea Truncorum.*

ASCOBOLUS FURFURACEUS *Pers.*

Excrement of cattle. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Sandlake and West Albany. July and August.

When fresh the cups have a beautiful greenish-yellow color.

ASCOBOLUS CILIATUS *Schm.*

Excrement of cattle. Buffalo. *Clinton.* November.

TYMPANIS GYROSA *B. & C.*

Dead branches of apple tree. Silver Lake. *Clinton.* June.

BULGARIA PURPUREA *Fckl.*

Decaying wood. Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* Greig, East Worcester and Catskill Mts. July to September.

The long spores, .0006′–.001′, separate this from *B. sarcoides.*

STICTIS VERSICOLOR *Fr.*

Dead branches and decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* West Troy. July.

STICTIS FILICINA *n. sp.*

Pustulate, erumpent, surrounded by the lacerated epidermis; disk plane or concave, pallid or cream-colored; spores filiform, .0016′–.002′ long.

Dead stems of *Osmunda cinnamomea.* Center. May.

The pustules are numerous and brownish at first. The covering epidermis is at length lacerated, the numerous narrow suberect laciniæ retaining their brownish hue.

HYPOCREA CHROMOSPERMA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Fleshy, soft, convex, orbicular, one to two lines broad, flattened and patellate when dry, whitish or watery tan-color; ostiola slightly prominent; asci cylindrical; spores quadrate-globose, brownish when mature, .00016′–.0002′ in diameter.

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Greenbush and Croghan July to September.

The colored spores are a noticeable feature.

HYPOCREA PATELLA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Fleshy, patellate, discoid, one to two lines broad, pale ochraceous; asci cylindrical; spores globose, sixteen, hyaline, .00012′–.00016′ in diameter.

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* March and April.

This plant resembles externally some species of Helotium. The ostiola are smaller and less prominent than in the preceding species.

HYPOCREA RUFA *Fr.*

Dead alders. Center.

HYPOCREA APICULATA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Fleshy, soft, growing in irregular patches, smooth, ochraceous inclining to orange, the extreme margin barren; asci cylindrical; spores fusiform, with an apiculus at each extremity, uniseptate, colorless, .0011′–.0015′ long, .0003′–.0004′ broad.

Ground and rocks. Catskill Mts. and Sandlake. June to August.

The color of the ostiola in this species is variable, ranging from amber to orange.

HYPOMYCES TRANSFORMANS *n. sp.*

Subiculum effused, variable in color, pallid, golden-yellow, ochraceous or brick-red; perithecia ovate or subglobose, papillate, sunk in the subiculum; ostiola prominent, obtuse, amber or orange; asci cylindrical; spores fusiform, apiculate at each end, somewhat rough, simple or rarely with the endochrome obscurely divided, colorless, .0013′–.0015′ long.

Parasitic on *Cantharellus cibarius*, which it transforms into an irregular mass. Sandlake. August.

The spores of *Hypocrea apiculata* resemble those of this and other species of *Hypomyces*, but the plant is not "parasitic on fungi," an essential character in the genus *Hypomyces* as at present defined. Neither do its spores agree well with the spore-character of the genus *Hypocrea* to which the species is referred, so that the plant must be regarded as an aberrant species intermediate between the two genera. It therefore becomes a question whether the two genera are well separated and whether they ought not to be reunited.

MELOGRAMMA SUPERFICIALIS *P. & C. n. sp.*

Stroma superficial, depressed, one to two lines broad, pale or yellowish within; perithecia unequal, more or less irregular, crowded, depressed, blackish-brown or black; asci very broad, varying from subglobose to oblong-clavate, fugacious; spores oblong, obtuse, fenestrate, slightly constricted at the center and appearing uniseptate, .001′–.0013′ long.

Bark of living mountain ash, *Pyrus Americanus.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* May.

DOTHIDEA FILICINA *Fr.*

Dead stems of *Pteris aquilina.* Center. May.

The spores in our specimens are oblong-fusiform, triseptate, .001′–.0012′ long, either with or without a hyaline appendage at each end.

DIATRYPE SMILACICOLA *Schw.* (*Hypoxylon Smilacicola* Howe.)

Dead stems of Smilax. Yonkers. *Howe.*

DIATRYPE CEPHALANTHI *Schw.*

Dead stems of *Cephalanthus occidentalis.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* July. Catskill.

It belongs to the section *Diatrypella.*

DIATRYPE ADUSTA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Pustules small, slightly elevated, subconical, blackish, covered by the epidermis which is pierced by the very small disk; stroma white; ostiola few, small, black; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, simple, elliptical, colored, .0007′–.0009′ long.

Dead branches. New Baltimore. *Howe.*

VALSA TRICHISPORA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Small, pustulate; stroma cortical, pale ochraceous as well as the erumpent disk; perithecia few, dark-brown when mature; ostiola exserted, quadrisulcate; asci clavate; spores filiform, hyaline, five to seven-septate, .0024′ long, .0001′ broad.

Dead twigs of oak. Greenbush.

It looks like a miniature *Valsa leiphemia.*

VALSA TUMIDULA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Erumpent, piercing the elevated discolored cuticle, ultimately exposing the blackened disk; perithecia four to six, semi-immersed in the wood, circumscribed by a black line; ostiola obtuse, quadrisulcate; asci clavate; spores linear, straight or curved, obtuse, hyaline, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Dead branches of Cratægus. Garrisons. June.

Valsa cinctula *C. & P. n. sp.*

Pustulate; perithecia few, clustered, black; ostiola cylindrical, thick, piercing the whitish disk which encircles them with an irregular white ring; asci clavate; spores fasciculate, linear, multinucleate, at length three to seven-septate, .0024′ long, .0002′ broad.

Dead branches of chestnut. Guilderland. May. (Plate 2, figs. 21–24.)

Valsa Fraxinicola *C. & P. n. sp.*

Pustulate, perforating the epidermis; perithecia ovoid, black, circinating; ostiola rather long, convergent, somewhat quadrisulcate; asci clavate; spores minute, sausage-shaped, crowded at the apex of the asci.

Ash branches. Tyre. September.

Valsa Linderæ *n. sp.*

Pustules small, rather prominent, crowded or scattered, closely surrounded by the ruptured epidermis, circumscribed by a black line; ostiola crowded, short, dull black, obliterating the blackish disk; perithecia usually four to six, nestling in the inner bark; asci slender, clavate; spores eight, yellowish in the mass, cylindrical, curved, obtuse, .0003′–.0005′ long.

Dead branches of the spice bush, *Lindera Benzoin.* Albany. July.

Valsa leptasca *P. & C. n. sp.*

Subpustulate, blackish, erumpent; perithecia small, numerous, tapering above into the papillate or subconical ostiola; asci elongated, cylindrical, slender; spores uniseriate, simple, oblong or elliptical-oblong, usually binucleate, colorless, .0003′ long.

Dead branches of *Rhus typhina.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* July and August.

Sometimes the pustules are confluent or effused, in which case the plant might be taken for a Sphæria.

Sphæria Collinsii *Schw.*

Leaves of *Amelanchier Canadensis.* Center. May.

This remarkable Sphæria was found in considerable quantity in the locality mentioned. It attacks all the leaves on an affected branch, and even the branch itself gives indications of the presence and influence of the fungus. It is more or less contorted, swollen and deflected toward the ground. The upper surface of the leaves assumes a dark-green or lurid hue, the lower surface being wholly occupied by matted filaments, the subiculum of the Sphæria. This is at first olive-brown in color, but at length black spots appear upon it. These gradually enlarge until the whole surface becomes black. With this change in the color of the subiculum, the perithecia appear, but they do not, apparently, perfect their spores until the following spring, spore-bearing specimens having been found in May. The affected leaves adhere to the branch during the winter and the early part of the following summer. These dry leaves, when seen among the surrounding green leaves that put forth before these have fallen, together with the drooping branch that bears them, are deceptively imitative of dead leaves on a branch that has been broken down but still adheres by a shred to the parent trunk. The young fungus commences its growth before the old one of the previous year has disappeared. I have taken from the same tree, at the same time, old leaves bearing the mature Sphæria, and young leaves bearing the subiculum and young perithecia of the succeeding crop. The fungus does not appear to kill the branch it attacks.

As Schweinitz does not describe the fruit of this fungus I subjoin the following description of its characters:

Asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, abruptly narrowed at one end and divided by an obscure septum into two very unequal parts, colorless, .0004′–.0005′ long.

This fungus is manifestly closely allied to *Sphæria morbosa*, which some European mycologists have referred to the genus *Cucurbitaria*, but as the erumpent character of the Cucurbitariæ is not present in *S. Collinsii*, the species is left where Schweinitz placed it.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) CÆSARIATA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Perithecia gregarious, about .012′ in diameter, subglobose, papillate, black, shining, beset with scattered erect rigid septate black hairs; asci cylindrical or clavate; spores biseriate, narrowly fusiform, five to seven-septate, greenish, .0015′–.0017′ long, each cell nucleate.

Decaying wood. Portville. September.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) LEONINA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Perithecia subconfluent or rarely scattered, dark-brown, oval, covered with a short thick tawny-orange tomentum, the papillate apex naked; asci clavate or cylindrical; spores biseriate, lanceolate, uniseptate, constricted, at length triseptate, brown, .0014′–.0015′ long; paraphyses slender, filiform.

Cut surface of wood. Portville. September.

SPHÆRIA FIMETI *Pers.*

Horse dung. Sandlake. July.

SPHÆRIA OBDUCENS *Fr.*

Ash branches. Bethlehem. June.

SPHÆRIA SPERMOIDES *Hoffm.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* May.

SPHÆRIA (DENUDATÆ) SALEBROSA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Perithecia gregarious or crowded, globose, rough, black, depressed and umbilicate, pierced at the apex and faintly radiately sulcate, .02′–.03′ broad; asci cylindrical or clavate; spores lanceolate, acute uniseptate, constricted at the septum, brown, .0014′–.002′ long, .0003′–.0004′ broad; paraphyses numerous, filiform.

Dead stems of shrubs. Center. October.

SPHÆRIA (DENUDATÆ) RECESSA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Perithecia gregarious, at first semi-immersed, smooth, flattened, dark-brown or black, .012′ broad; asci subclavate; spores one or two-seriate, elliptical, uniseptate, deeply constricted at the septum, colorless, .0005′–.0008′ long, .00025′–.0004′ broad.

Decaying wood. Tyre. September.

The perithecia have a somewhat discoid appearance.

SPHÆRIA (DENUDATÆ) SQUALIDULA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Perithecia gregarious, globose, semi-immersed, pierced at the apex, about .012′ broad, black; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, elliptical, simple, binucleate, colorless, .0005′–.0007′ long.

Decaying chestnut wood. Portville. September.

SPHÆRIA (DENUDATÆ) INTERSTITIALIS *C. & P. n. sp.*

Perithecia gregarious, at first semi-immersed, always apparently so by nestling between the fibres of the wood, subglobose, pierced at the apex, black, .012′–.02′ in diameter; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, polymorphous, triseptate, with occasional vertical septa, deeply constricted, brown, .0012′–.0014′ long, .0005′–.00065′ broad.

Decorticated wood of cherry. Greenbush. November.

SPHÆRIA EXILIS *A. & S.*

Decaying wood. Markham Station. *Clinton.* May.

SPHÆRIA SPICULOSA *Pers.*

Dead branches. North Greenbush. July.

SPHÆRIA OBTUSISSIMA *B. & C.*

Decaying maple wood. Sandlake. July.

I depend upon specimens received from the late Dr. Curtis for the validity of this determination as I have seen no description of the species.

SPHÆRIA (OBTECTÆ) CEANOTHINA *n. sp.*

Perithecia small, scattered or rarely two or three crowded together, smooth, subglobose; ostiola piercing the epidermis, somewhat rugged, often curved or deformed; spores crowded or biseriate, oblong, obtuse, sometimes curved, colorless, .0005′–.0006′ long.

Dead stems of *Ceanothus Americanus*. Center. May.

SPHÆRIA (OBTECTÆ) MELANTERA *n. sp.*

Perithecia gregarious, minute, covered by the blackened epidermis; asci linear; spores crowded or biseriate, oblong or subfusiform, triseptate, slightly constricted at the septa, colored, .0005′–.0007′ long.

Dead stems of raspberry, *Rubus strigosus*. Center. May.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) FULGIDA *C. & P. n. sp.*

Perithecia gregarious, sometimes disposed in lines, soon free, globose, black, smooth, shining, scarcely papillate, .01′–.012′ in diameter, at length collapsed; asci clavate or cylindrical; spores filiform, curved or flexuous, multinucleate, at length multiseptate, colorless, .003′ long.

Dead stems of herbs. Albany. May.

This is allied to *S. rubella*, *S. acuminata*, *S. Bardanæ* and *S. Urticæ*.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) SMILACININA *n. sp.*

Perithecia abundant, minute, at first covered by the thin often blackened epidermis, slightly prominent; asci cylindrical or subclavate; spores crowded, ovate or unequally elliptical, pale greenish-yellow, .0005′–.0006′ long, usually containing a single large nucleus.

Dead stems of *Smilacina stellata*. Center. May.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) MINUTELLA *n. sp.*

Perithecia minute, somewhat flattened, black, the upper part at length breaking away leaving the base attached to the matrix; asci sublanceolate; spores oblong, simple, colorless, .0003′ long.

Dead stems of herbs. North Greenbush. June.

SPHÆRIA CULMIFRAGA *Desm.*

Dead stems of grass. Watkins. September.

SPHÆRELLA COLORATA *n. sp.*

Spots orbicular, small, scattered or rarely confluent, reddish-brown, usually with a darker margin; perithecia minute, black, epiphyllous; asci cylindrical; spores cylindrical or subfusiform, uniseptate, colorless, .0006′–.0007′ long.

Living leaves of sheep laurel, *Kalmia angustifolia.* Center. July. The spots are more distinctly margined on the upper than on the lower surface of the leaf. They are sometimes greyish. Plate 2, figs. 15–17.)

(5.)

PLANTS PREVIOUSLY REPORTED — REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS.

The first twelve species of fungi here given were reported without description. They are now repeated with descriptions.

DOTHIDEA CLAVISPORA. (*Hysterium clavisporum* C. & P.).

Stroma small, oblong, elliptical or linear, at first covered by the epidermis, then erumpent, longitudinally striate under a lens, black; asci clavate; spores crowded, clavate, multiseptate, colored, .001′–.0013′ long.

Dead stems of *Phragmites communis.*

The fungus frequently grows in long lines or series. Mature fruit-bearing specimens especially occur on the older and more discolored stems. The septa are from five to nine, the intervals between them being very short. The basal cell is usually the longest.

HYSTERIUM EXARIDUM *C. & P.*

Superficial, seated on irregular bleached spots; perithecia elliptical, minutely rugose, opaque, black; lips elevated, paler, connivent; asci clavate; spores filiform, hyaline.

Fallen leaves of *Kalmia angustifolia.*

COLPOMA JUNIPERINUM *C. & P.*

Perithecia gregarious, oblong or elliptical, sometimes slightly elongated and flexuous, covered by the epidermis which is ultimately ruptured in an irregular manner, blackish, disk pallid, at length exposed; asci clavate; spores filiform; paraphyses slender, filiform, at first curved or circinate at the tips.

Bark of *Juniperus Virginiana.*

DIATRYPE MOROIDES *C. & P.*

Rather small, erumpent, the disk at length obliterated by the crowded somewhat prominent hemispherical black ostiola; perithecia crowded, blackish; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, oblong, uniseptate, colored, .0005′–.0006′ long, about .0002′ broad.

Dead alders.

VALSA BICINCTA *C. & P.*

Erumpent; stroma dirty-white, mealy; perithecia six to ten, subglobose, disposed in circles, black; ostiola elongated, convergent; disk whitish, surrounded by a black line, at length obsolete; asci cylindrical; spores biseriate, fusiform, four-nucleate, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Dead branches of *Juglans cinerea.*

The spores in dried specimens sometimes have the appearance of being uniseptate or even triseptate from the division of the endochrome.

LOPHIOSTOMA TURRITUM *C. & P.*

Perithecia subgregarious, emergent, prominent, subglobose, black, with broad compressed truncate necks; ostiola elongated; asci cylindrical or clavate; spores oblong-elliptical, five-septate, brown, .0008′–.0009′ long.

Dead willow branches.

The turret-shaped perithecia give a spinulose appearance to the twigs. The lips of the compressed ostiola are linear as in Hysterium.

LOPHIOSTOMA MAGNATUM *C. & P.*

Perithecia subgregarious, semi-immersed, globose, rather large, somewhat thin and fragile, pitchy-black; ostiola short, compressed; asci cylindrical or clavate; spores biseriate, lanceolate, constricted in the center, three to five-septate, .002′–.0023′ long.

Decaying wood. It some resembles *L. macrostomum* in habit.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) MUTANS *C. & P.*

Perithecia rather large, .026′–.036′ broad, gregarious or crowded, globose, papillate, black, at first clothed with a thin tawny evanescent tomentum, at length naked, smooth, shining; asci subcylindrical; spores uniseriate, elliptical, brown, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Decaying wood.

The species is allied to *S. mutabilis* Pers.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) VIRIDICOMA *C. & P.*

Perithecia erumpent, then superficial, two or three together, ovate, black, clothed with a dense greenish tomentum, .03′–.04′ broad; ostiola thick, prominent, naked; asci clavate or cylindrical; spores one to two-seriate; lanceolate, uniseptate and four-nucleate or triseptate, deeply constricted at each septum, colorless, .0013′–.0018′ long, .0003′–.0004′ broad.

Decaying beech wood and branches.

The two central cells of the spores are nearly globose.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) SEMEN *C. & P.*

Perithecia soon free, globose, clustered, pierced at the apex, black; asci clavate or cylindrical; spores biseriate, lanceolate, straight or curved, triseptate, deeply constricted in the center, colorless, .0012′–.0013′ long.

Fallen petioles of mountain ash, *Pyrus Americana.*

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) SUBCONICA *C. & P.*

Perithecia conoid, flattened at the base, somewhat collapsed when dry, seated beneath the epidermis which is at length thrown off, black; asci cylindrical; spores triseptate, brown, .0012′ long, .0003′ broad.

Dead stems of herbs.

It resembles *S. Doliolum* in habit, but differs in fruit.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) RACEMULA *C. & P.*

Perithecia cæspitose, rugose, small, flattened, black, at length collapsed, separating with the epidermis which is pierced by the elongated ostiola; asci clavate, sessile; spores narrowly lanceolate, colorless, four-nucleate, .0006′ long.

Dead stems of *Epilobium angustifolium.*

AZALEA VISCOSA *L.*

This beautiful shrub has been found in the town of Schodack, Rensselaer county by *Rev. H. Wibbe.*

ARCEUTHOBIUM PUSILLUM *Pk.*

Mrs. L. A. Millington informs me that she has found this parasite growing on upland spruces, so that it is not limited to those growing in and around marshes.

RUMEX ENGELMANNI *Ledeb.*

Grassy grounds. Albany. *Prof. J. Hall.*

SCIRPUS MARITIMUS *L.*

Fine specimens were collected near Syracuse by *Mrs. Rust.*

BOTRYCHIUM MATRICARIÆFOLIUM *A. Braun.*

Lewis county. *Mrs. Barnes* and *W. W. Hill.*

In the development of a science like Mycology it is not possible wholly to avoid mistakes and the necessity of changes in names and arrangement. Recent European publications enable me to make some corrections in the nomenclature of previous reports.

AGARICUS NAUCINUS *Fr.*

In the new edition of Epicrisis this species is described as having *globose spores;* it therefore becomes necessary to regard as a distinct species the plant reported under this name in the 23d Report, p. 72. I propose for it the name *Agaricus* (*Lepiota*) *naucinoides*, and add to the description already given the following: *Spores subelliptical*, .0003′–.00035′ *long*, .0002′–.00025′ *broad, generally with a single large nucleus.*

The difference in the spores, the smoother pileus and absence of an umbo will separate this from *A. naucinus.*

There is also another closely related species, *A. Schulzeri* Kalchb., which is said to have *ovate spores*, a small annulus, an umbonate pileus and a nauseous taste, characters by which it may be readily distinguished from our plant. *A. lævis* Krombh., and *A. cretaceus* Fr., are also liable to be confused with this plant if the spores be neglected, the former being distinguished by its rosy or flesh-colored spores, the latter by its brown spores. Thus it appears that there are five species that are not easily separated except by their spore characters; a strong indication of the importance of publishing these characters with the descriptions of species.

AGARICUS PONDEROSUS *Pk.* Report 26, p. 50.

This name being preoccupied is changed to *Agaricus magnivelaris* Pk.

AGARICUS COPRINOIDES *Pk.* Report 26, p. 59.

This name also has been applied to a European species and I would therefore name the American plant *Agaricus plicatellus* Pk.

AGARICUS LILACINUS *Pk.* Report 24, p. 63.

This, too, is applied in Europe to a different species. I would therefore substitute for it the more appropriate one, *Agaricus lilacifolius* Pk.

PLICATURA ALNI *Pk.*

In the first edition of Epicrisis the genus *Trogia* is limited to coriaceous Agaricini having the lamellæ or folds longitudinally *channelled* on the edge. In the Handbook of British Fungi the generic character of *Trogia* is so modified as to include species with *crisped* lamellæ, and *Cantharellus crispus* is referred to this genus. Also, in the second edition of Epicrisis the phrase "in spec. Europæa modo crispæ" is parenthetically inserted in the generic description of *Trogia* and *C. crispus* becomes *Trogia crispa.* If this classification is to be adopted and followed then *Plicatura Alni* must be changed to *Trogia Alni.* The reasons for its adoption are twofold. First it is the arrangement of the venerable Fries, the life-long student of fungi, who probably has no equal in the knowledge of the Agaricini and in the ability to judge concerning the value of their characters and their proper classification; second, the unnecessary multiplication of genera founded on slight differences is to be deprecated.

BOLETUS RETIPES *B. & C.* Report 23, p. 132.

As soon as the characters of this species were published by Rev. M. J. Berkeley, it became evident that the plant I had hesitatingly referred to it and described in the location cited was distinct. There is no pulverulence to our plant nor does it have "pilei arising from a common base." I would, therefore, give it the name *Boletus ornatipes.* Either this or a closely related form is regarded by my friend, Mr. C. C. Frost, as a variety of *B. griseus*, but the yellow flesh and the tubes, which are also yellow from the first, indicate to my mind a specific difference. It is by having respect to such a difference in color that the whole genus has been divided into primary series, and it hardly seems fitting to throw together, as varieties of one species, forms thus separated.

THELEPHORA PALLIDA *Schw.*

This name, being preoccupied, must be changed. I would substitute for it, *Thelephora Schweinitzii.*

PUCCINIA TIARELLÆ *B. & C.* Report 25, p. 115.

Since the publication of this species, for the authenticity of which I depended upon specimens received from the late Dr. Curtis, Rev. Dr. Berkeley has published in Grevillea, 1874, p. 53, under the same name, a species which is clearly quite different. He also finds *Puccinia Saxifragarum* on Tiarella leaves. Neither can this be our plant, for *P. Saxifragarum* has its spores much broader and more obtuse. In view, therefore, of the peculiar circumstances attending the publication of these two species under the same name, I deem it the most courteous, if not the most correct way, to drop the name *P. Tiarellæ* from its connection with the plant described in the 25th Report, and substitute for it the name *Puccinia spreta* Pk., thus leaving *P. Tiarellæ* B. & C. for the species to which it has been applied by Dr. Berkeley.

UROMYCES PELTANDRÆ *Howe.*

Some account of the synonymy of this species seems desirable. In the synopsis of the Fungi of North Carolina, Dr. Schweinitz describes a fungus under the name *Uredo Caladii*, giving Caladium as its habitat. In his Synopsis of North American Fungi, he changes the name of this fungus to *Uredo Ari-Virginici*, adding the remark, perhaps as a reason for the change, "it is not Caladium but Arum on which it is found frequently." This remark admits of two interpretations depending upon the stress given to the last word. He may have found the fungus at first on Caladium and afterwards more frequently on Arum, or he may at first have mistaken the host plant, Arum, for Caladium, in which case the remark must have been intended as a correction of that mistake, the word "frequently" being simply an additional idea. The latter appears to me to be the most natural interpretation. He does not mention the particular species in either case, but from the context it appears that the Caladium, real or supposed, was our present *Peltandra glauca*, and the Arum, our *Peltandra Virginica*. However this may be, the fungus inhabiting the latter plant was regarded as Schweinitz's species until Dr. Howe described it under the name *Uromyces Peltandræ*, and thus indicated more correctly its generic relations. He subsequently substituted the specific name *Ari-Virginici* for *Peltandræ*, but the law of priority works badly in this case, for the oldest name, *Caladii*, is manifestly inappropriate and was discarded by Schweinitz himself, and against the other there is, in the minds of some, an objection because of its compound character. *Uromyces Pontederiæ* Ger. is, according to specimens received from Mr. Gerard, on Peltandra leaves and not distinct from *U. Peltandræ*.

Until recently the Uromyces inhabiting the leaves of *Arisæma triphyllum* was considered specifically the same as the one on Peltandra leaves. Dr. M. C. Cooke has separated a form of this, in which the sori are clustered in spots, under the name *Uromyces Arisæmæ*. I am satisfied that this is not specifically distinct from the other form in which the sori are more evenly scattered over the whole surface of the leaf. There is no constant difference in the spores, and both forms manifestly run into each other in habit. Nor is there, in my opinion, any just ground for the separation of either from *U. Peltandræ* except perhaps as a variety, for the only appreciable differences I find between them are now and then a spore in the form on Peltandra leaves which slightly exceeds in size any that I find on Arisæma leaves and a greater tendency in the former to occupy the lower surface of the leaf, while in the latter there seems to be a greater tendency to occupy the upper surface. But both are frequently amphigenous in habit. I regard the following as the synonymy of the species:

Uredo Caladii	*Schw.*	Synopsis Fung. Car.	No. 480.
Uredo Ari-Virginici	*Schw.*	Synopsis N. A. Fung.	No. 2839.
Uredo "	"	Rav. Fung. Car. Exsic.	Fasc. IV. No. 96.
Uredo "	"	Curtis Cat. N. C. Plants, p. 122.	
Uredo "	"	N. Y. Cab. Rep., 23, p. 57.	
Uromyces Peltrandæ	*Howe.*	Bull. Torr. Club.	1874, p. 3.
Uromyces Ari-Virginici	*Schw.*	" " "	" p. 43.
Uromyces Pontederiæ	*Ger.*	" " "	1875, p. 31.
Uromyces Arisæmæ	*Ck.*	" " "	" p. 32.

Uromyces Lespedezæ *Schw.*

All our species of Lespedezæ are subject to the attacks of this fungus. The form that occurs on *L. capitata* usually has the spores and their pedicels a little longer than in the other forms and it was reported as distinct under the name *U. macrospora* B. & C., but I am now satisfied that it is unworthy of specific distinction. The form on

L. hirta was first described by Schweinitz as *Puccinia Lespedezæ-polystachiæ*, but afterwards, finding this fungus more abundant on *L. violacea*, he changed the name to *Puccinia Lespedezæ-violaceæ*. The fungus has for many years been referred to the genus Uromyces to to which it properly belongs.

The same author also published a fungus which he found on *L. procumbens*, giving it the name *Puccinia Lespedezæ-procumbentis*, and describing the spores as having a distinct septum after the manner of true Puccinia spores. This Puccinia does not appear to have been found by subsequent collectors, but the same Uromyces that occurs on other Lespedezæ is often found on L. procumbens also, and is sometimes designated as *Uromyces Lespedezæ-procumbentis* Schw., though this designation is wholly unwarranted by the description of Schweinitz's fungus. Inasmuch as the Uromyces is common to all our Lespedezæ it seems best to drop that part of its trivial name that implies a specific limitation to its habitat and write *Uromyces Lespedezæ* instead of *U. Lespedezæ-violaceæ*.

UROMYCES PYRIFORMIS *Ck.*

As this fungus was reported without description, the following characters, kindly furnished by Dr. Cooke, are now given:

Amphigenous, erumpent; sori linear, sometimes confluent, rather pulverulent, purple-brown, margined by the fissured cuticle; pseudospores pyriform, deep-brown, epispore thickened above; pedicels rather short, thick, persistent, colored in the upper portion.

On *Acorus Calamus*.

The species is very closely allied to *U. Sparganii*, but appears to differ in habit.

PILEOLARIA BREVIPES *B. & R.*

This occurs with us on both sides of the leaves of *Rhus Toxicodendron*, and is sometimes found associated with *Uredo Toxicodendri* B. & R., which is probably its Uredo-form. I suppose the latter fungus to be the one described in Grevillea 1874, p. 56, as *Uromyces Toxicodendri* B. & R., although it does not well agree with the generic character of Uromyces for the pedicels are by no means *permanent*, since it is difficult to find one attached even to an immature spore. In this respect it is nearer Trichobasis, as a species of which it was formerly reported.

PEZIZA ANOMALA *Pers.*

This is now generally admitted to be a species of Solenia. Some European mycologists consider it the same as *S. ochracea*, others regard it as distinct. The two are kept separate by Fries in his new edition of Epicrisis, and I am disposed to follow this arrangement, for so far as my observation goes they differ constantly in the color and shape of the tubes. *S. anomala* has also a tendency with us to grow in tufts, which I have not seen in *S. ochracea*.

PEZIZA SOLENIA *Pk.*

One author has referred this species to *Peziza Eupatorii* Schw. In establishing the species I depended upon the accuracy of Schweinitz's description, and in justification of my present opinion of the validity of it I quote the full description of *P. Eupatorii*, italicizing those parts not applicable to *P. Solenia*.

"P. EUPATORII L. V. S., *versus radices* in *maximis* caulibus emortuis Eupatorii *purpurei et maculati*, Bethl.

P. *gregaria, cupulis bi-vel tri-linearibus, madefactis explanatis, disco subconvexo, margine fere obliterato.* Siccitate connivens, sed non clausa, est hæc pezizula *rufo-carnea*, extus pilis nigrofuscis apice albescentibus *fasciculatim* obsita."

P. Solenia is not collected near the roots of the stems, but occurs more or less abundantly all along them even to the upper part. I have seen it on stems of *Eupatorium ageratoides* only, never on *E. purpureum* or its variety *maculatum*. The cups, instead of being two or three lines, are less than one-fourth of one line broad. The largest cups that I have seen do not exceed this measurement even when moist. In the moist state the cups become somewhat swollen but they assume no shape that could be called "explanate" or flattened. Even after long soaking the mouth still remains small and contracted, the disk, instead of being "subconvex," is still deeply concave, and to say that the margin was "almost obliterated" would be very far from the truth. The flesh and hymenium are whitish and the hairs are not fasciculate. Thus it appears that our plant differs in almost every respect from the description of *P. Eupatorii;* in habit, habitat, size, shape, color of flesh, etc., agreeing only in being connivent in dryness and in having an external covering of similarly colored hairs. Unfortunately, Schweinitz did not describe the fruit of his species so that the comparison can be carried no farther. But it does not seem necessary. No ordinary degree of variability in the species and no reasonable allowance for mistakes in the description would harmonize so many and so great discrepancies.

HELOTIUM THUJINUM *Pk.*

This is thought by some to be the same as *Peziza cupressina*, and doubtless there is a close resemblance between them. Had the latter plant been placed in the genus Helotium instead of Peziza, I should have regarded them as one species myself.

SPHÆRIA VERBASCICOLA *Schw.*

I have never seen this plant bearing the fruit of a Sphæria, but have seen the perithecia filled with a multitude of small elliptical hyaline spores .00016′—.00018′ long. The species should therefore be considered a Phoma until it is found with the fruit of a Sphæria.

SPHÆRIA SARRACENIA *Schw.*

Fertile specimens of this plant indicate that it belongs to the genus Sphærella.

SPHÆRIA SPINA *Schw.*

This plant, which was formerly reported under the name *Sphæronema Spina*, has recently been characterized by Dr. Berkeley as having very small globose spores. The plant which we had regarded as belonging to this species (Schweinitz gives no description of the spores), has spores quite different and must be described as distinct.

SPHÆRONEMA FRAXINI *n. sp.*

Perithecia nestling in the inner bark, covered by the epidermis which is pierced or ruptured by the long black rigid spiniform ostiola; globule whitish; spores long, slender, curved or flexuous, gradually tapering to a point at each end, generally multinucleate, colorless, .002′–.0025′ long.

Dead branches of ash, *Fraxinus Americana.*

The long rigid ostiola render the branch prickly to the touch. The fungus is sometimes found intermingled with *Tympanis Fraxini* of which it may be a condition.

(6.)

PARASITIC FUNGI OF NEW YORK AND THEIR SUPPORTING PLANTS.

But few species of the first great family of fungi, the HYMENOMYCETES, are inabitants of living plants. A single species and the members of a single anomalous genus comprise all with such a habitat that have hitherto been found within our limits. The species of *Exobasidium* attack and transform the buds and leaves of Ericaceous plants into soft gall-like swellings or excrescences. It is not known that they actually kill the plants they attack.

Fungus.	*Supporting plant.*
Solenia filicina *Pk.*	Osmunda cinnamomea.
Exobasidium Azaleæ *Pk.*	Azalea nudiflora.
E. Andromedæ *Pk.*	Andromeda ligustrina.
E. Cassandræ *Pk.*	Cassandra calyculata.

Of the second family, the GASTEROMYCETES, probably no member is strictly an inhabitant of living plants though several species occur on both living and dead plants. *Stemonitis herbatica* has as yet been detected only on living leaves and grass, but I do not think its habitat is thus limited.

The third family, the CONIOMYCETES, doubtless furnishes more fungi inimical to living plants than all the others together. All the species of the three orders Pucciniæi, Cæomacei and Æcidiacei find their dwelling place on such plants. They are popularly known by the names Rust, Brand, Smut and Cluster cups. Many of them have a dual form but usually both forms occur on the same plant. In such cases only the second or principal form is given. In *Phragmidium* the spores have a permanent pedicel and two to ten septa according to the species. The color of the spores is blackish-brown or black. They grow on the stems or leaves. In the earlier condition the spores are simple and yellow or orange. These early forms constituted the genus Lecythea.

Phragmidium speciosum *Fr*	Rose stems.
P. mucronatum *Lk*.............	Rose leaves.
P. gracile *Grev*	Rubus odoratus.
P. obtusum *Lk*	Potentilla Canadensis.
Triphragmium clavellosum *Berk*	Aralia nudicaulis.

In *Puccinia* the spores have a permanent pedicel and a single transverse septum. They grow in dense sori or masses of a rusty-brown, blackish-brown or black color. These masses are usually dot-like and are scattered uniformly over the leaves or are collected in clusters on more or less discolored spots. The earlier forms of the species have the spores simple and were formerly grouped in the genus Trichobasis.

Puccinia pulchella *Pk*	Ribes prostratum.
P. Prunorum *Lk*...............	Prunus serotina.
P. Anemones *Pers*............	Anemone nemorosa. Thalictrum dioicum. T. Cornuti.
P. solida *Schw*	Anemone Virginiana. A. Pennsylvanica.
P. Calthæ *Lk*	Caltha palustris.
P. aculeata *Schw*	Podophyllum peltatum.
P. Violarum *Lk*	Violet leaves.
P. Lychnidearum *Lk*	Dianthus leaves.
P. Mariæ-Wilsoni *Clinton*.......	Claytonia Caroliniana.
P. Noli-tangeris *Cd*	Impatiens fulva.
P. Pyrolæ *Ck*	Polygala paucifolia.
P. Waldsteiniæ *Curt*	Waldsteinia fragarioides.
P. tripustulata *Pk*	Rubus villosus.
P. Peckiana *Howe*	R. occidentalis. R. strigosus.
P. curtipes *Howe*...	Saxifraga Pennsylvanica.
P. spreta *Pk*	Tiarella cordifolia.
P. Circææ *Pers*	Circæa alpina. C. Lutetiana.
P. bullaria *Lk*	Sanicle stems.

Puccinia Umbelliferarum *DC*	Archangelica atropurpurea.
P. Cryptotæniæ *Pk*	Cryptotænia Canadensis.
P. Osmorrhizæ *C. & P*	Osmorrhiza brevistylis. O. longistylis.
P. porphyrogenita *Curt*	Cornus Canadensis.
P. Galiorum *Lk*	Galium triflorum.
P. Asteris *Schw*	Aster macrophyllus. A. cordifolius.
P. purpurascens *C. & P*	A. acuminatus.
P. Gerardii *Pk*	A. simplex.
P. Virgaureæ *Lib*	Solidago altissima.
P. Xanthii *Schw*	Xanthium Strumarium.
P. Helianthi *Schw*	Helianthus divaricatus.
P. investita *Schw*	Gnaphalium polycephalum.
P. Cirsii *Lasch*	Cirsium lanceolatum. C. arvense.
P. variabilis *Grev*	Taraxacum Dens-leonis.
P. Lobeliæ *Ger*	Lobelia syphilitica.
P. Dayi *Clinton*	Lysimachia ciliata.
P. Clintonii *Pk*	Pedicularis Canadensis.
P. Menthæ *Pers*	Mentha Canadensis. Monarda fistulosa. Hedeoma pulegioides.
P. Physostegiæ *P. & C*	Physostegia Virginiana.
P. Convolvuli *B. & C*	Calystegia Sepium.
P. Gentianæ *Strauss*	Gentiana Andrewsii.
P. amphibii *Fckl*	Polygonum amphibium. P. Pennsylvanicum. P. Virginianum.
P. Smilacis *Schw*	Smilax rotundifolia.
P. Veratri *Niessl*	Veratrum viride.
P. mesomajalis *B. & C*	Clintonia borealis.
P. obtecta *Pk*	Scirpus validus. S. pungens.
P. angustata *Pk*	S. Eriophorum. S. sylvaticum.
P. striola *Lk*	Carex crinita.
P. caricina *DC*	C. stricta.
P. Sorghi *Schw*	Zea Mays.
P. arundinacea *Hedw*	Phragmites communis.
P. Graminis *Pers*	Grasses and cereals.
P. coronata *Cd*	Avena sativa.
P. linearis *Pk*	Grasses.

In *Gymnosporangium* and *Podisoma* the spores are pedicellate and uniseptate as in Puccinia, but their color is a yellowish-orange when moist, and the mass is then much swollen and tremelloid or gelatinous. The species of Podisoma form those globose excrescences on the Juniper that are known as "*Cedar apples.*"

Gymnosporangium Juniperi *Lk.*	Juniperus Virginiana.
G. clavipes *C. & P*	" "
Podisoma macropus *Schw*	" "
P. fuscum *Duby*	" "

The species of *Uromyces* resemble those of Puccinia in every respect, except that the spores are simple.

Uromyces triquetrus *Ck.*	Hypericum perforatum. H. mutilum. Elodes Virginica.
U. Claytoniæ *C. & P*	Claytonia Caroliniana.
U. appendiculosus *Lev.*	Pisum sativum.
U. apiculosus *Lev*	Trifolium repens.
U. Phaseoli *Strauss*	Phaseolus diversifolius.
U. Lespedezæ *Schw*	Lespedeza leaves.
U. solidus *B. & C*	Desmodium leaves.
U. Limonii *Lev.*	Statice Limonium.
U. Polygoni *Fckl.*	Polygonum erectum.
U. Euphorbiæ *C. & P*	Euphorbia maculata. E. hypericifolia.
U. Peltandræ *Howe*	Peltandra Virginica. Arisæma triphyllum.
U. pyriformis *Ck*	Acorus Calamus.
U. Sparganii *C. & P*	Sparganium eurycarpum.
U. Howei *Pk*	Asclepias cornuti.
U. Lilii *Clinton*	Lilium Canadense.
U. Junci *Schw*	Juncus effusus.
U. Caricis *Pk*	Carex stricta.
U. Graminum *Ck.*	Brizopyrum spicatum.
Pileolaria brevipes *B. & R.*	Rhus Toxicodendron.
Ravenelia glandulæformis *B. & C.*	Tephrosia Virginiana.

In *Ustilago* the spores are simple, without permanent pedicels and more or less globose in form. They are black or blackish-brown and form dusty smutty masses, most often in the ovaries or floral organs. They thus destroy the seeds of the host plant and interfere with its propagation.

Ustilago utriculosa *Tul*	Polygonum Pennsylvanicum.
U. Candollei *Tul*	P. sagittatum.
U. Erythronii *Clinton*	Erythronium Americanum.
U. Junci *Schw*	Juncus tenuis.
U. Montagnei *Tul*	Rhynchospora alba.
U. Mont. v. major *Desm*	R. glomerata.
U. urceolorum *Tul*	Carex Pennsylvanica. C. umbellata.
U. Maydis *Cd*	Zea Mays.
U. longissima *Tul*	Glyceria aquatica.
U. neglecta *Niessl*	Setaria glauca.
U. Syntherismæ *Schw*	Cenchrus tribuloides.

Ustilago Carbo *Tul*	Triticum vulgare. Avena sativa.
Urocystis pompholygodes *Schl*	Hepatica acutiloba. Anemone Pennsylvanica.
U. occulta *Preuss*	Grass leaves.
Geminella foliicola *Schroet*	Carex Pennsylvanica.
Protomyces Menyanthis *DeB*	Menyanthes trifoliata.
P. Erythronii *Pk*	Erythronium Americanum.
Coleosporium ochraceum *Bon*	Agrimonia Eupatoria.

In *Melampsora* as in Phragmidium the earlier state was referred to the genus Lecythea. The mature Melampsora is seldom developed before the supporting leaf has fallen.

Melampsora salicina *Lev*	Willow leaves.
M. populina *Lev*	Poplar leaves.

Many of the species of *Trichobasis* are now known to be earlier forms of species of Puccinia. The following have not yet been traced to their later state.

Trichobasis Pyrolæ *Berk*	Pyrola rotundifolia. P. secunda.
T. Iridicola *Pk*	Iris versicolor.

In *Uredo* the spores are simple, usually globose and collected in yellow or orange-colored masses which are mostly small and dot-like. One species, *U. luminata*, is very detrimental to raspberry and blackberry plants.

Uredo Caryophyllacearum *Johnst*	Caryophyllaceæ.
U. luminata *Schw*	Rubus villosus. R. Canadensis. R. occidentalis. R. strigosus.
U. effusa *Strauss*	Rose leaves.
U. Solidaginis *Schw*	Solidago and Aster leaves.
U. pustulata *Pers*	Epilobium hirsutum. E. angustifolium.
U. Vacciniorum *Pers*	Vaccinium corymbosum.
U. Azaleæ *Schw*	Azalea nudiflora.
U. Ledicola *Pk*	Ledum latifolium.
U. Empetri *DC*	Empetrum nigrum.
U. Smilacis *Schw*	Lilium Canadense.
U. Filicum *Desm*	Cystopteris fragilis.
U. Aspidiotus *Pk*	Phegopteris Dryopteris.
U. Peckii *Thum*	Amphicarpæ monoica.

In *Cystopus* the spores are white, hence these fungi are sometimes called white rusts.

Cystopus candidus *Lev*	Capsella Bursa-pastoris. Sisymbrium officinale. Lepidium Virginicum. Dentaria diphylla etc.
C. cubicus *Str*	Tragopogon porrifolius.
C. Portulacæ *DC*	Portulaca oleracea.
C. spinulosus *DeB*	Cirsium arvense.
C. Bliti *Biv*	Amarantus retroflexus.

The Æcidiacei or Cluster-cup fungi consist essentially of small cup-shaped or cylindrical receptacles which contain the mostly yellow or orange-colored simple spores. These cups are sometimes scattered over the leaves but they are more frequently clustered together on discolored spots.

In *Rœstelia* they are lacerated and the spores brownish, except in R. aurantiaca in which they are orange.

In *Æcidium* the cups are scolloped or toothed on the margin.

In *Peridermium* they rupture irregularly and occur only on Coniferæ.

Rœstelia lacerata *Sow*	Amelanchier Canadensis. Cratægus (various species).
R. cornuta *Tul*	Amelanchier Canadensis. Pyrus Americana.
R. aurantiaca *Pk*	Amelanchier Canadensis. Cratægus (various species).
Æcidium clematitatum *Schw*	Clematis Virginiana.
Æ. quadrifidum *DC*	Anemone nemorosa.
Æ. Ranunculi *Schw*	Ranunculus abortivus.
Æ. Ranunculacearum *DC*	Ranunculaceæ.
Æ. Thalictri *Grev*	“
Æ. Calthæ *Grev*	Caltha palustris.
Æ. Berberidis *Pers*	Berberis vulgaris.
Æ. podophyllatum *Schw*	Podophyllum peltatum.
Æ. Violæ *Schum*	Viola pubescens.
Æ. Mariæ-Wilsoni *Pk*	V. cucullata.
Æ. hypericatum *Schw*	Hypericum mutilum.
Æ. claytoniatum *Schw*	Claytonia Caroliniana.
Æ. Geranii *DC*	Geranium maculatum.
Æ. impatientatum *Schw*	Impatiens pallida.
Æ. crassum *Pers*	Rhamnus catharticus.
Æ. Orobi *DC*	Tritolium repens.
Æ. album *Clinton*	Vicia Americana.
Æ. Grossulariæ *DC*	Ribes leaves.
Æ. Epilobii *DC*	Œnothera biennis.
Æ. Œnotheræ *Pk*	“ “

Æcidium Nesææ *Ger*	Nesæa verticillata.
Æ. Osmorrhizæ *Pk*	Osmorrhiza brevistylis.
Æ. sambuciatum *Schw*	Sambucus Canadensis.
Æ. houstoniatum *Schw*	Houstonia longifolia. H. cærulea.
Æ. Compositarum *Mart*	Compositæ.
Æ. asteratum *Schw*	Aster cordifolius.
Æ. erigerontatum *Schw*	Erigeron annuum. E. bellidifolium.
Æ. tracheliifoliatum *Schw*	Helianthus divaricatus.
Æ. gnaphaliatum *Schw*	Gnaphalium polycephalum.
Æ. tenue *Schw*	Eupatorium ageratoides.
Æ. statices *Desm*	Statice Limonium.
Æ. lysimachiatum *Lk*	Lysimachia quadrifolia.
Æ. Chelonis *Ger*	Chelone glabra.
Æ. penstemoniatum *Schw*	Penstemon pubescens.
Æ. Gerardiæ *Pk*	Gerardia quercifolia.
Æ. Menthæ *DC*	Labiatæ.
Æ. Lycopi *Ger*	Lycopus Europæus.
Æ. Hydrophylli *Pk*	Hydrophyllum Canadense.
Æ. dubium *Clinton*	Calystegia Sepium.
Æ. Fraxini *Schw*	Fraxinus Americana.
Æ. Allenii *Clinton*	Shepherdia Canadensis.
Æ. pustulatum *Curt*	Comandra umbellata.
Æ. hydnoideum *B. & C.*	Dirca palustris.
Æ. Euphorbiæ *Pers*	Euphorbia hypericifolia.
Æ. Urticæ *DC*	Urtica dioica.
Æ. Convallariæ *Schum*	Lilium Canadense.
Æ. myricatum *Schw*	Myrica cerifera.
Æ. dracontiatum *Schw*	Arisæma Dracontium. A. triphyllum.
Æ. aroidatum *Schw*	Peltandra Virginica.
Æ. Iridis *Ger*	Iris versicolor.
Æ. macrosporum *Pk*	Smilax rotundifolia.
Æ. uvulariatum *Schw*	Uvularia sessilifolia.
Peridermium Cerebrum *Pk*	Pinus rigida.
P. columnare *A. & S.*	Abies Canadensis.
P. elatinum *A. & S.*	A. balsamea.
P. balsameum *Pk*	A. "
P. decolorans *Pk*	A. nigra.
Graphiola Phœnicis *Poit*	Phœnix dissectifolia.

The remaining Coniomycetes that inhabit living plants belong chiefly to the genus *Septoria*. Most of these occur on dry or discolored spots on the leaves.

Phoma Mariæ *Clinton*	Lonicera flava.
Sphæropsis Wilsoni *Clinton*	L. "
Hendersonia Peckii *Clinton*	L. "
H. Mariæ *Clinton*	L. "

Melasmia alnea *Lev*	Alnus serrulata.
Asteroma Rosæ *DC*	Rose leaves.
Septoria Coptidis *B. & C*	Coptis trifolia.
S. Rhoidis *B. & C*	Rhus typhina.
S. Toxicodendri *Curt*	R. Toxicodendron.
S. ampelina *B. & C*	Vitis æstivalis.
S. destruens *Desm*	Malva rotundifolia.
S. sanguinea *Desm*	Prunus serotina.
S. cerasina *Pk*	P. "
S. Hippocastani *B. & Br*	Æsculus Hippocastanum.
S. acerina *Pk*	Acer Pennsylvanica.
S. Polygalæ *P. & C*	Polygala paucifolia.
S. emaculata *P. & C*	Lathyrus palustris.
S. Rubi *B. & C*	Rubus Canadensis.
S. Œnotheræ *B. & C*	Œnothera biennis.
S. maculosa *Ger*	Cuphea viscosissima.
S. sambucina *Pk*	Sambucus pubens.
S. Erigerontis *Pk*	Erigeron annuum.
S. Nabali *B. & C*	Nabalus albus.
S. Lobeliæ *Pk*	Lobelia spicata.
S. difformis *C. & P*	Vaccinium Pennsylvanicum.
S. Kalmicola *Schw*	Kalmia latifolia.
S. Verbenæ *D. & R*	Verbena hastata.
S. Verbascicola *B. & C*	Verbascum Blattaria.
S. Scrophulariæ *Pk*	Scrophularia nodosa.
S. Wilsoni *Clinton*	Chelone glabra.
S. Polygonorum *Desm*	Polygonum Persicaria.
S. Ulmi *Kze*	Ulmus Americana.
S. ochroleuca *B. & C*	Castanea vesca.
S. viride tingens *Curt*	Allium tricoccum.
S. mirabilis *Pk*	Onoclea sensibilis.
Vermicularia concentrica *P. & C.*	Trillium erythrocarpum. Viola rotundifolia.
Pestalozzia Guepini *Desm*	Camellia Japonica.
P. Mariæ *Clinton*	Rhododendron maximum.
Coryneum triseptatum *Pk*	R. maximum.

The fourth family, the Hyphomycetes, molds or filamentous fungi, contains comparatively few noxious species but among these few are some of the most pernicious foes of our cultivated plants. In the genus *Peronospora* we find such baneful pests as the potato mold, spinach mold, lettuce mold and onion mold. *Oidium monilioides* Lk. which occurs on grass leaves and *Oidium leucoconium* Desm. which attacks rose leaves are regarded as conditions respectively of *Erysiphe graminis* and *Sphærotheca pannosa*, the second form of which has not yet been detected with us.

Cercospora Callæ *P. & C.*	Calla palustris.
Peronospora pygmæa *Ung*	Anemone Pennsylvanica.
P. parasitica *Pers*	Cardamine rhomboidea.
P. Geranii *Pk*	Geranium maculatum.
P. obliqua *Ck*	Rumex crispus.
P. effusa *Grev*	Chenopodium album.
Ramularia Nemopanthis *C. & P.*	Nemopanthes Canadensis.

In the last family, the Ascomycetes, we find a few groups, such as the Perisporiacei or mildews and the species of Rhytisma, inhabiting, for the most part, living leaves. But by far the greater part of this vast family find their dwelling-place on decaying substances.

In the *Perisporiacei* a white webby film usually appears on the leaf, and sometimes, as in the pea mildew, this involves the whole plant.

Sphærotheca Castagnei *Lev*	Spiræa opulifolia.
	Poterium Canadense.
	Agrimonia Eupatoria.
	Geum album.
	Bidens connata.
	Erechtithes hieracifolia.
	Taraxacum Dens-leonis.
	Brunella vulgaris.
S. pruinosa *C. & P*	Rhus glabra.
Phyllactinia guttata *Lev*	Magnolia acuminata.
	Liriodendron Tulipifera.
	Ribes Cynosbati.
	Celastrus scandens.
	Cornus florida.
	C. paniculata.
	C. stolonifera.
	C. circinata.
	Cratægus coccinea.
	C. Crus-galli.
	Corylus Americana.
	Castanea vesca.
	Fagus ferruginea.
	Carpinus Americana.
	Fraxinus Americana.
	Alnus serrulata.
	Asclepias Cornuti.
Uncinula adunca *Lev*	Salix cordata.
	S. discolor.
	Populus balsamifera.
U. circinata *C. & P*	Acer spicatum.
	A. rubrum.
	A. Pennsylvanicum.
U. luculenta *Howe*	Populus heterophylla.

Uncinula macrospora *Pk*	Ulmus Americana.
U. flexuosa *Pk*	Æsculus Hippocastanum.
U. Ampelopsidis *Pk*	Ampelopsis quinquefolia.
U. Clintonii *Pk*	Tilia Americana.
U. spiralis *B. & C*	Vitis æstivalis.
U. geniculata *Ger*	Morus rubra.
U. parvula *C. & P*	Celtis occidentalis.
Podosphæra Kunzei *Lev*	Prunus Cerasus. P. Virginiana. Spiræa tomentosa. S. salicifolia. Cratægus coccinea.
P. biuncinata *C. & P*	Hamamelis Virginiana.
Microsphæra Menispermi *Howe*	Menispermum Canadense.
M. Russellii *Clinton*	Oxalis stricta.
M. diffusa *C. & P*	Desmodium Canadense.
M. holosericea *Lev*	Astragalus Cooperi.
M. pulchra *C. & P*	Cornus alternifolia.
M. Dubyi *Lev*	Lonicera parviflora.
M. Symphoricarpi *Howe*	Symphoricarpus racemosus.
M. Van Bruntiana *Ger*	Sambucus Canadensis.
M. Viburni *Schw*	Viburnum Lentago. V. dentatum.
M. Friesii *Lev*	Syringa vulgaris.
M. Fr. v. Castaneæ *C. & P*	Castanea vesca.
M. Fr. v. Vaccinii *C. & P*	Vaccinium corymbosum.
M. Vaccinii *Pk*	V. vacillans.
M. Platani *Howe*	Platanus occidentalis.
M. extensa *C. & P*	Quercus rubra. Q. alba.
M. abbreviata *Pk*	Q. bicolor.
M. pencillata *Lev*	Fagus ferruginea. Corylus rostrata.
M. Alni *Tul*	Alnus serrulata. A. incana.
M. densissima *Schw*	Quercus tinctoria.

The last species I have seen on dead leaves only, but it probably attacks them when living.

Erysiphe communis *Schl*	Ranunculus acris. R. abortivus. Thalictrum Cornuti. T. anemonoides.
E. Martii *Lk*	Pisum sativum. Amphicarpæa monoica. Baptisia tinctoria. Lupinus perennis.
E. Euphorbiæ *Pk*	Euphorbia hypericifolia.

Erysiphe lamprocarpa *Lev.*	Artemisia trifida. Inula Helenium. Aster (various species). Solidago (various species). Phlox paniculata. Verbena hastata. Chelone glabra. Stachys aspera. Galeopsis tetrahit. Hydrophyllum Canadense. Scutellaria lateriflora.

The species of *Rhytisma*, and of *Dothidea* in part, form black blotches or protuberances on the leaves. Frequently they do not perfect their fruit till after the leaf has fallen. *R. Solidaginis* Schw. and *R. Asteris* Schw. are only insect galls, and of *R. Monogramma* B. & C., I have seen no good specimens.

Peziza Dehnii *Rabh.*	Potentilla argentea.
Epichloe typhina *Berk*	Carex stems.
Rhytisma acerinum *Fr*	Acer saccharinum. A. rubrum.
R. punctatum *Fr*	A. spicatum. A. Pennsylvanicum.
R. Blakei *Curt*	Rubus hispidus.
R. Andromedæ *Fr*	Andromeda polifolia.
R. decolorans *Schw*	A. ligustrina.
R. Prini *Schw*	Prinus verticillatus.
R. Canadensis *Schw*	Nemopanthes Canadensis.
R. salicinum *Fr*	Salix discolor. S. humilis. S. Cutleri.
Hypoderma lineare *Pk*	Pinus Strobus.
Dothidea Ulmi *Fr*	Ulmus Americana.
D. Lespedezæ *Schw*	Lespedeza capitata.
D. Trifolii *Fr*	Trifolium repens.
D. Dalibardæ *Pk*	Dalibarda repens.
D. Graminis *Fr*	Grass leaves.
D. vorax *B. & C*	" "
D. Pteridis *Fr*	Pteris aquilina.
Melogramma superficialis *P. & C*	Pyrus Americana.
Diatrype anomala *Pk*	Corylus stems.
Sphæria morbosa *Schw*	Prunus Pennsylvanica. P. Virginiana. P. Cerasus. P. domestica.
S. Collinsii *Schw*	Amelanchier Canadensis.
S. fimbriata *Pers*	Carpinus Americana.
S. Coryli *Batsch*	Corylus leaves.

Venturia pulchella *C. & P*	Cassandra calyculata.
V. compacta *Pk*	Vaccinium macrocarpum.
V. Kalmiæ *Pk*	Kalmia glauca.
Stigmatea Robertiani *Fr*	Geranium Robertianum.

In closing this report, grateful acknowledgments are rendered to those botanists whose names appear in the preceding pages, for their kind aid and coöperation in the investigation of our flora, and for their generous contributions of specimens. When no name is added to the station or stations herein given, the plant has been found therein by the writer. Dates signify the time when the specimens were collected.

Respectfully submitted.

CHAS. H. PECK.

ALBANY, *January* 11, 1876.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

AGARICUS PUBESCENTIPES Peck.

Page 39.

Fig. 1. A small plant.
Fig. 2. A plant of medium size, showing the lamellæ.
Fig. 3. Four spores × 400.

CHONDRIODERMA MICHELII Lib.

Page 46.

Fig. 4. Four plants attached to a piece of grass leaf.
Fig. 5. Two plants enlarged, one showing the upper, the other the under surface of the flattened peridium.
Fig. 6. Four spores × 400.

MELANCONIUM PALLIDUM Peck.

Page 49.

Fig. 7. Piece of a branch bearing the fungus; the epidermis removed from one end.
Fig. 8. Six spores × 400.

CLASTERISPORIUM UNCINATUM Clinton.

Page 50.

Fig. 9. Piece of a leaf bearing the fungus.
Fig. 10. Three spores × 400.

USTILAGO MONTAGNEI Tul. var. *MAJOR Desm.*

Page 51.

Fig. 11. Upper part of a plant, with the heads affected by the fungus.
Fig 12. Five spores × 400.

PEZIZA IMPERIALIS Peck.

Page 54.

Fig. 13. A small plant.
Fig. 14. A larger plant.
Fig. 15. A paraphysis and an ascus containing spores × 400.

GEOGLOSSUM VELUTIPES Peck.

Page 65, 28th Report.

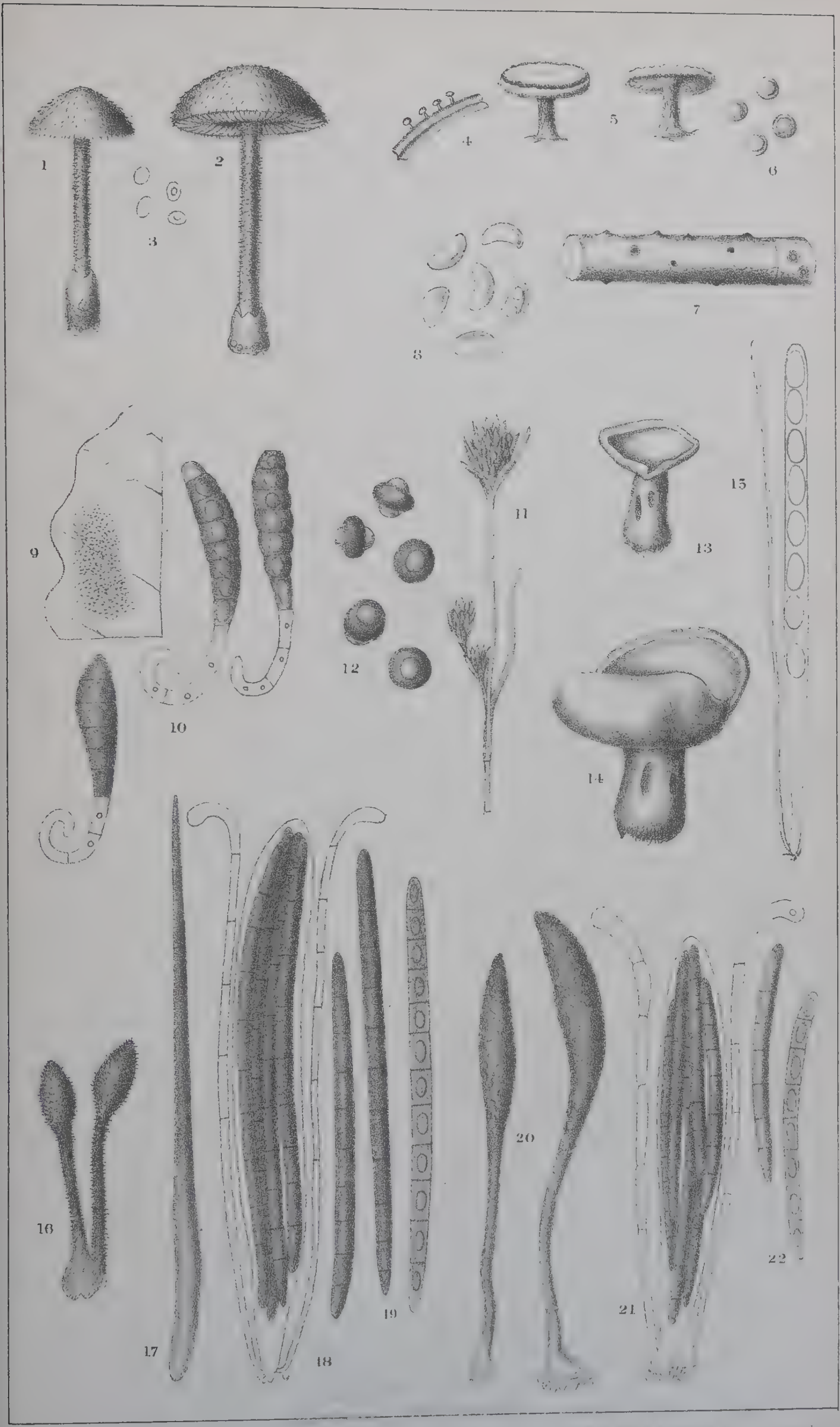
Fig. 16. Two plants of ordinary size.
Fig. 17. A single hair × 400.
Fig. 18. Two paraphyses and an ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 19. Three spores × 400.

GEOGLOSSUM NIGRITUM Pers.

Page 53.

Fig. 20. Two plants of ordinary size.
Fig. 21. Two paraphyses and an ascus containing spores × 400
Fig. 22. Two spores × 400.

Plate 1.



EXPLANATION OF PLATE II.

Hygrophorus speciosus Peck.

Page 43.

Fig. 1. A small plant, with the pileus not fully expanded.
Fig. 2. A plant of ordinary size, with the pileus expanded.
Fig. 3. Vertical section of a pileus.
Fig. 4. Transverse section of a stem.
Fig. 5. Four spores × 400.

Peckia Clintonii Peck.

Page 47.

Fig. 6. A leaf bearing the fungus.
Fig. 7. A perithecium and fragment of leaf enlarged.
Fig. 8. Three strings of spores × 400.
Fig. 9. Six spores × 400.

Peziza bronca Peck.

Page 54.

Fig. 10. A plant of ordinary size.
Fig. 11. A paraphysis and an ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 12. Three spores × 400.

Lycoperdon constellatum Fr.

Page 46.

Fig. 13. A small plant; part of the spines removed, to show the reticulated surface.
Fig. 14. Five spores × 400.

Sphærella colorata Peck.

Page 62.

Fig. 15. A leaf bearing the fungus.
Fig. 16. Two asci containing spores × 400.
Fig. 17. Four spores × 400.

Helminthosporium episphæricum Cooke & Peck.

Page 52.

Fig. 18. Piece of a branch bearing the fungus.
Fig. 19. Two flocci × 400.
Fig. 20. Two spores × 400.

Valsa cinctula Cooke & Peck.

Page 59.

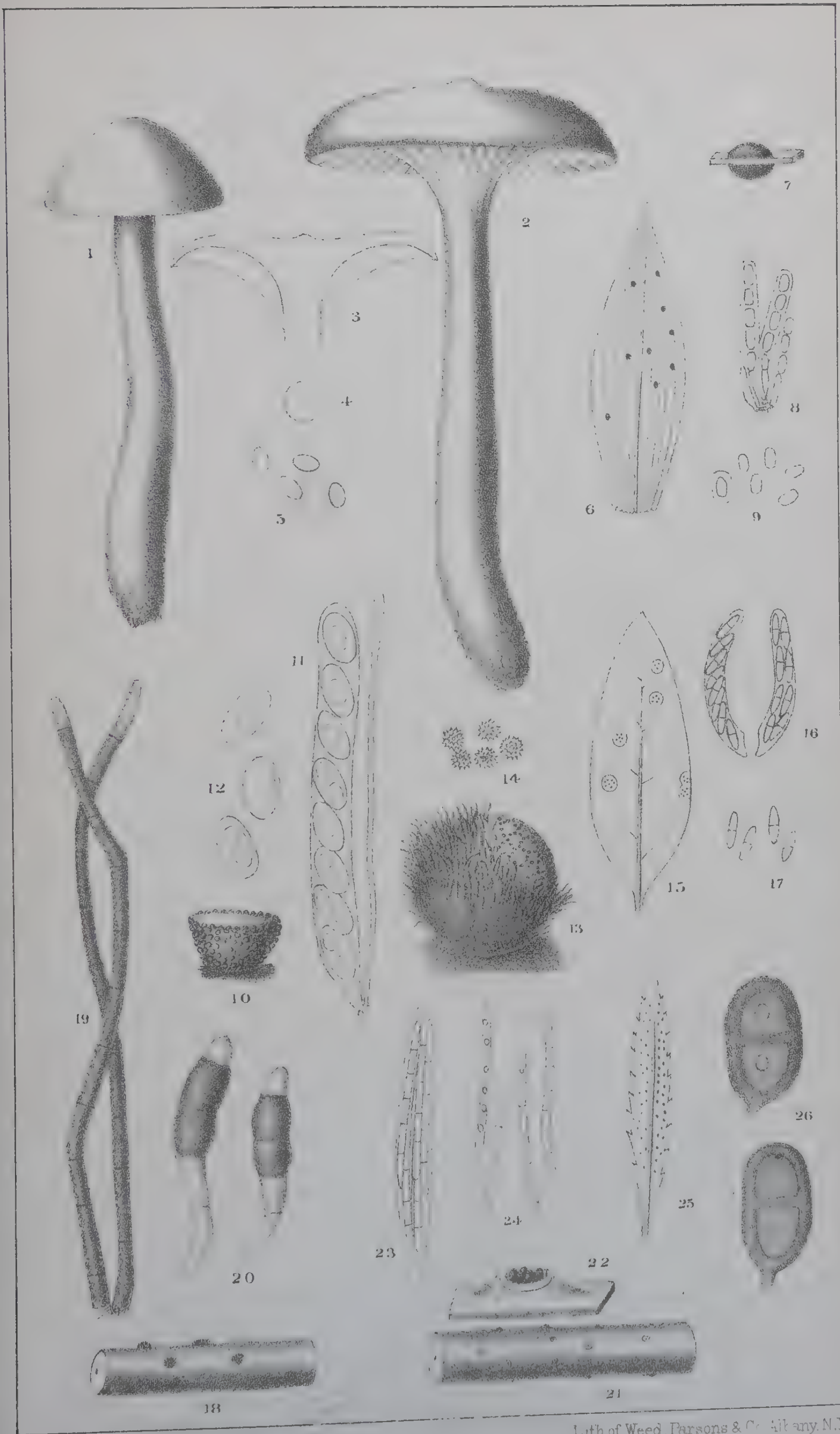
Fig. 21. Piece of a branch bearing the fungus.
Fig. 22. A single pustule enlarged.
Fig. 23. An ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 24. Four spores × 400.

Puccinia Physostegiæ Peck & Clinton.

Page 50.

Fig. 25. A leaf bearing the fungus.
Fig. 26. Two spores × 400.

Plate 2



Lith. of Weed, Parsons & Co. Albany, N.Y.

THIRTIETH ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE

New York State Museum of Natural History

BY THE

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

OF THE

STATE OF NEW YORK.

TORREY BOTANICAL CLUB. * NEW YORK. *

TRANSMITTED TO THE LEGISLATURE APRIL 13, 1877.

JEROME B. PARMENTER, STATE PRINTER.
1878.

STATE OF NEW YORK.

No. 63.

IN SENATE,

April 13, 1877.

THIRTIETH ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE

STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY, BY THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK:
OFFICE OF THE REGENTS,
ALBANY, *April* 13, 1877.

To the Hon. WILLIAM DORSHEIMER, *President of the Senate:*

SIR.—I have the honor to transmit the Thirtieth Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History, by the Regents of the University.

I remain, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant.
JOHN V. L. PRUYN,
Chancellor of the University.

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

[Ex officio Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History.]

JOHN V. L. PRUYN, LL.D., Chancellor.
ERASTUS C. BENEDICT, LL.D., Vice-Chancellor.

EX OFFICIIS.

LUCIUS ROBINSON, Governor.
WILLIAM DORSHEIMER, Lieutenant-Governor.
JOHN BIGELOW, Secretary of State.
NEIL GILMOUR, Superintendent of Public Instruction.

ROBERT G. RANKIN.
GEORGE W. CLINTON, LL.D.
LORENZO BURROWS.
ROBERT S. HALE, LL.D.
ELIAS W. LEAVENWORTH, LL.D.
J. CARSON BREVOORT, LL.D.
GEORGE W. CURTIS, LL.D.
FRANCIS KERNAN, LL.D.
JOHN L. LEWIS.
HENRY R. PIERSON, LL.D.
MARTIN I. TOWNSEND, LL.D.
ANSON J. UPSON, D.D.
WILLIAM L. BOSTWICK.
JOHN A. DIX, LL.D.
CHAUNCEY M. DEPEW.
CHARLES E. FITCH.
Rev. ORRIS H. WARREN.

SAMUEL B. WOOLWORTH, LL.D., Secretary.
DANIEL J. PRATT, Ph. D., Assistant Secretary.

STANDING COMMITTEE OF THE REGENTS ON THE STATE MUSEUM.

Mr. DIX.
The SUPT. OF PUB. INSTRUCTION.
Mr. CLINTON.
Mr. RANKIN.
Mr. PIERSON.
Mr. BOSTWICK.
Mr. TOWNSEND.

Director of the Museum.

JAMES HALL, LL.D.

Assistants in the Museum.

J. A. LINTNER: Entomology and General Zoölogy.
JAMES W. HALL: Osteology and Preparation of Rock Sections.
R. FRITZ-GAERTNER: Mineralogy.

Botanist.

CHARLES H. PECK.

Taxidermist.

JAMES A. HURST.

REPORT.

To the Honorable the Legislature of the State of New York:

The Regents of the University, as Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History, respectfully submit this their Thirtieth Annual Report.

The reports of the Director and Botanist hereto appended show the progress of the Museum for the last year and its present condition.

Some valuable additions, especially to the Zoölogical collections, have been made. The Mineralogical Department has been re-arranged, the specimens labeled and the collections are well exhibited for the purpose of study.

The minerals of the State are not fully represented and the specimens are not all of the best kinds. The attention of the Director will be given to this subject, and it is hoped that better specimens, of every mineral in the State, will be placed on the shelves of the Museum.

Every part of the Museum is greatly crowded, and scientific arrangement is in some cases necessarily sacrificed to make room for additions. It is respectfully submitted to the Legislature whether some means should not be devised to provide proper accommodations for the growth of the Museum which is consequent on its prosperity.

The work of the botanist has been prosecuted zealously and successfully. A small appropriation is needed to meet the expenses of the botanist in the field.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

By order of the trustees.

JOHN V. L. PRUYN,
Chancellor of the University.

S. B. WOOLWORTH,
Secretary.

ALBANY, *April* 12, 1877.

REPORT

ON THE

STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

1877.

TORREY BOTANICAL CLUB.
* NEW YORK. *

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

Report of the Director........ 5

Additions to the State Museum during the year 1876........ 13

Report of the Botanist, C. H. PECK........ 23

Lithology of the Adirondacks. By ALBERT R. LEEDS........ 79

On the Structure of *Astræospongia meniscus*. By Drs. J. W. HALL and R. FRITZ-GAERTNER........ 111

Entomological Contributions — No. IV. By J. A. LINTNER........ 117

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR.

ALBANY, *January* 9, 1877.

To the Honorable the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York:

GENTLEMEN.— I have the honor to present herewith the Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History, embracing a statement of the condition of the collections in the several departments, the additions made thereto, and the work done in the institution during the past year, together with special communications.

I am able to report that the collections are in good order and condition, and much progress has been made in the better arrangements of some departments, as will be seen in the statements following. But I am constrained to repeat, what I have so often said before, that a want of space for a proper arrangement of the increasing material in nearly every department becomes more and more embarrassing.

With the liberality always characterizing the Legislature of our State, it last year made the necessary appropriation to secure the purchase of the rhinoceros and giraffe referred to in my preceding report, and to provide for the mounting of the skin and skeleton of the former, and the skin of the latter. The two mounted skins have already been placed in the Museum.

In reference to my special communication of last year, the secretary of the board and the committee on the State Museum, have authorized a change in the arrangement of material upon the upper floor of the Museum, by which the large case, formerly devoted to ethnological and historical collections, has been vacated of these collections, and adapted for the reception of the mounted skins of two specimens of walrus, the rhinoceros and giraffe, the skeleton of the rhinoceros and other objects. The enclosing of an area in the center of the east end of the room, by glass, to correspond with the adjacent cases, has also been authorized by the commissioners of the land office; and thus adequate room has been furnished for the present wants of the Zoölogical collection.

This change will however preclude the full arrangement of the ethnological and historical collections, as the cases which have been or can be vacated will not accommodate the entire collection. A re-arrangement of a part of this however, as hereafter stated, will, in some degree obviate the want of space on the third floor.

Owing to the occupancy of the Agricultural Hall, by the Census Department, since the early part of 1876, no work of actual distribution of duplicate material has been made since January last, but the catalogues were completed as far as the material had been arranged. The collections of fossils have been arranged preparatory to such distribution whenever time and opportunity shall be afforded.

A statement in detail of the additions to the Museum collections will be found appended.

To the Zoölogical Department there have been eight contributors.

To the Botanical Department, fifteen.

To the Geological, Palæontological and Mineralogical Departments, fifteen.

In Archæology and Ethnology, seven.

To the Library, six individuals and seven societies and departments have contributed.

The additions to the Library consist of twenty-two bound volumes (including seven volumes bound for the Museum during the year), twenty-four serials and thirteen pamphlets.

THE GENERAL AND SPECIAL WORK OF THE MUSEUM, during the past year, may be enumerated under the following heads:

In the *Botanical* Department a special report will be presented by Mr. Peck.

In the *Zoölogical* Department, the arrangement of the Molluscan collections has been completed, and the objects named in the list of additions have been properly named and noted. A contribution to the Insect fauna of thirty-seven species is almost the only donation of the kind to the Museum collections.

In the *Geological* and *Palæontological* Departments no collections have been made in the field, but a large number of specimens from collections previously made have been prepared, by careful cleansing, cutting and polishing, or by removing the matrix with acid. These have been prepared for study and illustration in the *Palæontology of New York*, and will form a large and valuable addition to the present arranged collection.

The enlarged figures of characteristic fossils of the formations have been completed during the early part of the year, but owing to the occupation of that floor of the Museum, they have not all been arranged in their places at this date.

An appropriation made by the Legislature provided means for the purchase of a collection of fossils belonging to Mr. C. Callaway, formerly an assistant in the Museum. The collection consists of 800 species represented by 1,100 specimens of British (including a few Italian) fossils, representing the several formations from the lower Palæozoic to the Tertiary inclusive. This will add nearly *six hundred species* not before in the Museum collections. These specimens have been mounted on wooden tablets and labeled, preparatory to incorporation in the series of British and European fossils, whenever some additional table-case room can be provided for their arrangement.

Arrangement of the Mineralogical Collections.

In regard to the *Mineralogical* department, I have heretofore communicated to you the progress made towards a final and satisfactory arrangement of the material in our possession, and I now have the satisfaction to report that the long needed work of the re-arrangement of this collection is virtually completed. During the early part of the year, Mr. C. T. Sheldon, temporarily engaged in the Museum, was employed in the work of copying the labels and placing on the shelves that portion of the collection which had passed under the examination of Prof. Chester and Prof. Root of Hamilton College. In September last the services of Dr. R. Fritz-Gaertner were engaged, and since that time he has been mostly occupied in work upon the Mineralogical collections, for which his knowledge of chemistry and mineralogy has especially qualified him. Both the New York and the General collections have been mounted on wooden tablets; the specimens numbered, and the number recorded on the labels attached to the tablets. In the New York collection, 1,508 labeled tablets have been arranged. The General collection occupies cases on a portion of the south wall, and the entire west wall of the second floor of the Museum, and will number about 2,000 tablets. In the New York collection, the arrangement adopted by Dr. Beck, in his report on the Mineralogy of the State, has been retained, that it might not conflict seriously with the catalogues which have been published in the annual reports. The General collection has been arranged in accordance with Dana's System of Mineralogy.

In order to facilitate the study of the collections, conspicuous cards, upon which is written the *mineral composition* of each species, have been placed upon the shelves at the left of the first specimen of each, thus serving to show the commencement of each series and the extent of its representation. Subsequent to the arrangement of the general collection, the surplus material has been placed in thirty drawers, as duplicates for distribution and exchange. There have also been selected rock specimens, filling twenty drawers, intended for incorporation in a Lithological series, which is much needed in the Museum, and which it is proposed to arrange.

It may, perhaps, be proper to state in this place, that the New York collection of minerals, as it has existed in the State Museum since its arrangement in the new building in 1857, was made up of the original collections of Dr. Beck, and of the minerals from northern New York which were first arranged by Dr. Emmons as county collections, representing the ores and minerals of the second geological district. This incorporation of the two collections was never made satisfactory to mineralogists nor to any one having a general knowledge of the subject. Species were duplicated, and specimens which had been collected for their geological interest were incorporated in what was intended to be a strictly mineralogical collection. Donations were made from various sources, and these minerals, though extra-limital, were added to the New York collection. In this condition it was found by the present director, and it has always been in contemplation that a proper and scientific disposition should be made of the whole.

Since that time the State has purchased two collections containing minerals, the Simms and Gebhard, and numerous donations have been made. Notably among the latter was the collection of the late Dr. Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, which has added greatly to the extra-limital species. In order to preserve, in each of the departments of the Museum, the evidences of its origin in the *Geological survey of the State*, the director has, to the best of his ability and the means at his disposal, taken care that the original collection of Dr. Beck shall remain, with many additions as representing the mineralogy of the State, according to the intention of that author.

In order, however, to utilize and exhibit the specimens derived from purchase and many donations, the General collection of minerals has been organized, and is now presented in its arranged condition, and disposed in such a manner as to render it accessible and useful to all students in Mineralogy. This collection is still very incomplete, but this plan of double arrangement will permit the incorporation of any specimens or collections which may be acquired, from within or beyond the limits of the State of New York. The arrangement is satisfactory and instructive, and I would beg leave to invite the Committee of the Board of Regents, having charge of the Museum, to examine the Mineralogical collection.

Section preparation of Fossils and Rocks.

In the progress of the Museum work, it has been frequently necessary to cut and polish specimens of fossils, in order to study the organic structure, and to present them in a proper manner for investigation and for arrangement in the collections. Until the past year this work was done at the marble-cutting establishments which afforded proper facilities. This mode, however, became too expensive and uncertain as to time, and the requirements of the subjects also demanded that more delicate and perfect adaptations should be at command. It became, therefore, necessary that we should have the means at hand within the Museum building.

In the first place, an ordinary turning lathe, operated by a treadle, was adapted to the requirements of such work, but this was found unsatisfactory, and the labor of cutting large specimens too severe. At the present time, a small steam boiler and the necessary machinery have been adapted to the lathe.

Some time has necessarily been lost in experimenting, and much time has been required in adapting the machinery to the work; but the difficulties seem now to be essentially overcome. Much good work has been done and is now in progress, and is being rapidly accomplished.

I need scarcely speak of the importance and even necessity of such an apparatus in connection with a Museum like that of the State of New York. The study of the microscopic structure of rocks and fossils has, within a few years, become an essential part of the science, and facilities of this kind are required.

Already I have the satisfaction of presenting to you the introductory parts of two papers, by assistants in the Museum, the initiation and completion of which have been and will be greatly dependent upon the study of the microscopic structure of the subjects under investigation. One of these papers is upon the Lithology of the Adirondacks, a subject of great interest and importance to us in New York; and by means of which we may be able to learn the real constitution of our crystalline rocks and to compare with results of similar studies in Europe, where they are now made with great perfection by aid of the microscope.

The other paper is upon the microscopic structure of some examples among the fossil sponges — Petrospongia. The commencement of this paper and the work now in progress at the Museum give promise of a valuable contribution to our knowledge of the intimate structure and relations of these fossil forms. This work absolutely requires the means of cutting, grinding and polishing sections of the fossils.

I hope that the Committee on the State Museum will take the opportunity to satisfy themselves in regard to this additional element of progress in the Museum work.

Arrangement of a Collection of Aboriginal Stone Implements.

The increasing interest manifested in Archæological subjects has lent additional value to the aboriginal remains, which, at a comparatively recent period, abounded in many parts of the country.

The Museum has, for some time, possessed numerous very interesting aboriginal stone implements. In the removal of the

"Historical and Ethnological collection" before referred to, that portion comprising the stone and terra-cotta implements has been withdrawn and arranged as a separate collection in a range of table-cases at the east end of the second floor. The following is the series as displayed in the several cases: Pestles, gouges, axes, hand-axes or chisels, amulets, miscellaneous objects in stone, knives, stone and terra-cotta pipes and fragments, pottery, lances and arrow-heads.

The pestles are illustrated by a fine series, varying in size from five to twenty-three inches in length. Among the axes (over 100 in number), are examples showing much skill in workmanship. The arrow-heads have been grouped so as to show the several materials from which they were made, as quartz, chert, porphyry, obsidian, sandstone, shale, etc. The various forms were doubtless adapted to the purposes for which they were intended, whether for warfare or game of different kinds, ranging from the simple unnotched conical head, to the delicately wrought and artistic barbed form. One example illustrates a form rarely seen, of a beveling of the opposite sides, by means of which rotation is imparted in its flight. Although, from want of case-room, but a portion of this collection is displayed, it very deservingly commands the notice of the visitors of the Museum.

Distribution of Duplicate Fossils and Minerals.

The work of selection, preparation and labeling the duplicates of fossils and minerals of the Museum (the greater portion of which were from the Simms, Gebhard and Van Rensselaer collections), was continued during the month of January, with the entire force of the Museum. But while the work was still only half completed, it became necessary to vacate the room for the occupancy of the Census Bureau.

The distribution of the duplicate collections to the several institutions authorized to receive them, by legislative enactments and by direction of the Board of Regents, has been continued during the year. Collections have been sent to the following institutions:

Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute of Troy, N. Y.
Cornell University, Ithaca.
Syracuse University, Syracuse.

Long Island Historical Society, Brooklyn, L. I.
American Museum of Natural History, New York.
State Normal and Training School, Buffalo.
State Normal and Training School, Geneseo.
State Normal and Training School, Fredonia.
State Normal and Training School, Oswego.
State Normal and Training School, Albany.

In the above collections there are contained, in the aggregate, 2,242 specimens of fossils, 1,172 of minerals, and a total of 3,414.

These are labeled with systematic name, locality when known, together with the rock formation of the fossils.

In presenting my report it is not possible, nor do I regard it as desirable, that all the details of Museum work shall be stated. I would beg leave to ask the attention of the Board of Regents to the evidences of progress in the way of accession and improvement in the condition and arrangement of the collections in the Museum ; and also to the large collections of fossils in process of preparation, at my private working rooms, for arranging in the Museum, or preparatory to distribution, in continuation of what has been already done.

At the present time, the work of the Museum and the study of its collections, with a view to maintain and advance its reputation as a scientific and educational institution, is going on in a much more satisfactory manner than for a long time past. I will conclude by asking your committee, charged with the affairs of the Museum, to give the necessary time to inform themselves fully of every thing connected with its objects and workings, that they may, if necessary or desirable, give such directions as will carry out their views of the proper ordering of the institution.

I am very respectfully,
Your obedient servant.
JAMES HALL,
Director.

ADDITIONS TO THE STATE MUSEUM

DURING THE YEAR 1876.

I. ZOÖLOGICAL.

1. By Donation.

A green snake — *Cyclophis vernalis* (De Kay), found beneath timber, in July, coiled around five of her eggs. From —— ?

An albino rat, from W. C. Johnson, Newburyport, Mass.

A barred owl — *Syrnium nebulosum* (Forst.), taken in Watervliet, Albany county, N. Y., Oct. 26th. From Thomas H. Ham, Albany, N. Y.

A night heron — *Nyctiardea Gardeni* (Gmel.) = Ardea discors of DeKay. From M. B. Planck, M. D., Schenectady, N. Y.

A Cecropia moth — *Samia Cecropia* (Linn.), from S. B. Woolworth, LL. D., Albany, N. Y.

A Cecropia moth, from William Russell, Albany, N. Y.

Nineteen species of Mollusca collected at Peconic Bay, L. I. (17), and (2) at Lake Minisink, L. I., by George R. Howell, N. Y. State Library.

Ensatella Americana (Gould).
Mya arenaria Linn.
Mactra solidissima Chemn.
Venus mercenaria Linn.
Lævicardium Mortoni Conr.
Astarte castanea Say.
Anodonta fluviatilis Dill.
Mytilus edulis (Linn.).
Pecten irradians Lam.
Anomia glabra Verrill.
Ranella caudata Say.
Pandora trilineata Say.
Buccinum plicosum Menke.
Nassa obsoleta Say.
Busycon carica (Gmel.).
Lunatia triseriata Say.
Crepidula fornicata Linn.
Crepidula plana Say.
Melampus bidentata Say.

Insects, collected at Stuyvesant Falls, Columbia county, N. Y., as follows:

Hymenoptera:
Tremex columba (Linn.).
Lepidoptera:
Papilio Troilus Linn.
Argynnis Cybele Fabr.
Argynnis Atlantis Edw.
Argynnis Bellona Fabr.
Phyciodes tharos (Drury).
Grapta interrogationis (Fabr.)
Vanessa Antiopa (Linn.).
Pyrameis Atalanta (Linn.).
Limenitis Ursula (Fabr.).
Satyrus Alope (Fabr.).
Neonympha Eurytris (Fabr.).
Sesia Thysbe (Fabr.).
Darapsa Myron (Cram.).
Deilephila lineata (Fabr.).
Ceratomia Amyntor (Hübn.).
Macrosila Carolina (Linn.).
Sphinx chersis (Hübn.).
Samia Cecropia (Linn.).
Telea Polyphemus (Linn.).
Anisota senatoria (Sm.-Abb.).
Catocala ultronia (Hübn.).
Ennomos magnaria (Linn.).
Hemerophila unitaria Hr.-Sch.
Coleoptera:
Cicendela sexguttata (Fabr.).
Alaus oculatus (Linn.).
Monohammus titillator Harr.
Clytus pictus Harr.
Clytus speciosus Say.
Cetonia Inda Linn.
Hemiptera:
Belostoma Americanum Leidy.
Cicada canicularis Harr.
Orthoptera:
Platyphyllum concavum Say.
Diapheromera femorata (Say).
Neuroptera:
Æschna heros Fabr.
Libellula trimaculata De Geer.
Agrion —— sp.?

From JAMES J. CLOW, Stuyvesant Falls, N. Y.

II. BY PURCHASE.

An intestinal worm — *Ascaris lumbricoides* Linn., from a faucet of the city water-works, at J. Redmond's, 105 Beaver street, Albany.

A mounted skin of a rhinoceros — *Rhinoceros Indicus*, and a mounted skin of a giraffe. The animals were obtained from Forepaugh's Menagerie, and mounted for the Museum by Prof. Ward of Rochester.

II. BOTANICAL.

I. BY DONATION.

One hundred and twenty species of Fungi. From M. C. COOKE, London, England.

Three hundred and sixty-one specimens, representing 281 species of Fungi. From CHARLES B. PLOWRIGHT, M. D., Lynn, England.

Twenty-one species of Fungi and one flowering plant. From H. A. WARNE, Oneida, N. Y.

Ten species of Fungi. From W. R. GERARD, New York city.

Forty species of Fungi, some new to science. From Hon. G. W. CLINTON, Buffalo, N. Y.

Eleven species of Fungi. From C. C. FROST, Brattleborough, Vt.

Three species of flowering plants. From E. L. MILLER, Wading River, N. Y.

Thirty-three species of Fungi. From J. B. ELLIS, Newfield, N. J.

A new species of fungus on fir-cones. From W. C. STEVENSON, Philadelphia, Pa.

Two species of pine. From Prof. J. W. CHICKERING, Washington, D. C.

Specimens of *Pinus Tæda* L. From W. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

Specimens of *Chenopodium leptophyllum* Nutt. From F. W. HALL, New Haven, Conn.

Specimens of *Laurus nobilis* L., and specimens of rose and elm wood. From C. DEVOL, M. D., Albany, N. Y.

Specimens of four species of sumac wood and of *Celastrus scandens* L. From W. W. HILL, Albany, N. Y.

Elongated fibrous roots of elm, taken from a well. From GEORGE J. SHARPE, East Greenbush, N. Y.

II. BY COLLECTION.

One hundred and thirty-three species of Fungi, and three species of flowering plants. By the Botanist, CHARLES H. PECK.

III. GEOLOGICAL, PALÆONTOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL.

A concretionary form of Chert in Limestone. From Rev. RICHARD DECKER, Saugerties, N. Y.

A clay concretion of interesting form: West Albany, N. Y. From John Einzig, Albany, N. Y.

Silver ore from a mine, at Whittingham Center, Vt. From Cyrus Temple, M. D., Sadawga Springs, Whittingham, Vt.

Crystals of Selenite: Guilderland, Albany county, N. Y. From E. Schoolcraft, Guilderland.

Slickensides, from Hudson River Shales: Greenbush, N. Y. From E. J. Genet, Greenbush.

Block of Granite with glaciated surface: Quarry of A. Gracie King, near Garrison's, Putnam county, N. Y. Collection of the Director.

Block of Grey Granite (6½ inches cube), showing rock fracture, fine dressing, a polished and a glaciated surface. (No. 165 in Economic Coll.)

Slab of Grey Granite (48 × 39 × 3 inches, average meas.), with glaciated surface. (No. 166 in Economic Coll.)

Slab of Grey Granite (54 × 40 × 4 inches, av. meas.), with glaciated surface. (No. 167 in Economic Coll.) The above three specimens are from the Quarries near Garrison's, N. Y. From J. Howard Ellers.

Block of Grey Granite (14 × 10 × 5 inches), having imbedded a block of Gneiss (8 × by 5½ × inches). From quarries at Westerly, R. I. (No. 168 in Economic Coll.) From George T. Batterson, Hartford, Conn.

A water-worn piece of Corniferous Limestone taken from beneath a clay-bed in Rensselaerville, N. Y. From Cortlin Hughes.

Favosites Gothlandica in Corniferous Limestone: Coeymans, N. Y. From C. M. Tompkins.

Fifty-six specimens of Fossils from the Guelph Formation at Elora, Ontario. From David Boyle, Elora.

Three species of fossils, *Strophodonta hybrida* Hall, *Gypidula læviuscula* Hall, and *Paracyclas Sabini* White, from the Chemung (1st and 3d) and Hamilton Groups of Iowa. From B. F. Hoyt, Iowa City, Iowa.

Tip of the tusk and a tooth of the Cohoes Mastodon. From the University of Wisconsin, through Prof. Roland D. Irving, Madison, Wis. (in exchange for Museum Reports).

Eighteen examples of fossils from the Coralline beds of the Hamilton age, at Iowa City, Iowa, among which are the following: *Acervularia Davidsoni* (two polished), *Favosites Gothlandica* (one polished), *Idiostroma Gordiaceum* and *Coenostromya* sp.? From C. W. IRISH, Iowa City, in return for State Museum Reports.

Five specimens of Cinnabar, one of Quartz, and several fragments of Calcite. From W. CHURCH. Donated in 1868, and not previously credited.

IV. ARCHÆOLOGICAL, ETC.

An Indian stone implement: Rotterdam, Schenectady, N. Y. From ROBERT SCHERMERHORN.

A flint arrow-head. From WILLIAM SCHOONMAKER, Cedar Hill, N. Y.

Indian tomahawk (French origin), taken from twenty feet below the surface of the ground, in Grangerville, Saratoga county, N. Y. From FRANK E. GRIFFIN, Albany, N. Y.

Indian arrow-heads of shale.

A wooden needle, in use about the year 1780, for weaving harness for hand-looms. From GEORGE W. BROWER, Schenectady, N. Y.

An ancient fire-tongs, uncovered by a land-slide in Swan street, Albany, in 1874. From JOHN J. NEWMAN, Albany, N. Y.

A piece of the "council tree" at Schaghticoke, N. Y. From CHARLES DEVOL, M. D., Albany, N. Y.

An iron spike, seven inches long, from Commodore Perry's flag ship, St. Lawrence. Procured at Erie, Pa. From Prof. JAMES HALL, Albany, N. Y.

V. TO THE LIBRARY.

Catalogue of the Pleistocene Vertebrata, from the neighborhood of Ilford, Essex, in the collection of Sir Antonio Brady, Kt., J. P., F. G. S., etc. By William Davies, with an introduction by Sir Antonio Brady. London, 1874. Pamph., 8 vo., pp. xxviii+75. From SIR ANTONIO BRADY.

Entomological Notes: — V. By S. H. Scudder. Boston, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 72.

Extract from Psyche. Synonyptical Tables for determining N. A. Insects. Orthoptera. By S. H. Scudder. Cambridge, June, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 3.

A Cosmopolitan Butterfly. By S. H. Scudder. Cambridge, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 14.

Extracts from Bulletins of the Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories. Vol. II, No. 3: Synopsis of North American Earwigs.— List of Orthoptera collected in Colorado and the neighboring territories in 1875.— Notice of a collection of Butterflies made in Colorado and Utah in 1875. By S. H. Scudder. Washington, June, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 249–270. From the AUTHOR.

Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science for 1874. Topeka, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 31.

Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science. Topeka, 1875. Vol. IV. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 62.

A Catalogue of the Birds of Kansas, contributed to the Kansas Academy of Science. By F. H. Snow. November, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 14. From EDWIN A. POPENOE.

Auditor of Accounts' Annual Report of the Receipts and Expenditures of the City of Boston and the County of Suffolk, for the Year 1875–76. Boston, 1876. From ALFRED T. TURNER, Auditor.

Popular Science: Addressed to the American Association for the Advancement of Science. By Mrs. LINCOLN PHELPS. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 12. Baltimore, 1869. From the AUTHOR.

Proceedings of the Portland Society of Natural History. Vol. I. Portland, 1862, 1869. 8vo.

Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History. Vol. I, Pt. I. Portland, 1864. 8vo. From the SOCIETY.

Fossil Orthoptera from the Rocky Mountain Tertiaries. By Samuel H. Scudder. Washington, Feb. 8, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp.

Fossil Coleoptera from the Rocky Mountain Tertiaries. By Samuel H. Scudder. Washington, March 21, 1876. Pamph., 8vo.

Report on the Geological Map of Massachusetts, prepared by W. O. Crosby. Boston, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 52.

From the BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences. Vol. I. 1867–1876. Davenport, Iowa. 8vo., pp. 284, plates 36. From the ACADEMY.

Public Libraries in the United States of America, Special Report: Department of the Interior, Bureau of Education. Part I. Washington, 1876. 8vo. pp. 1187. From the DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

Laws of the State of New York, passed at the Ninety-first, Ninety-second and Ninety-eighth Sessions of the Legislature for the Years 1868, 1869 and 1875. 5 vols., 8vo.

Fifty-seventh Annual Report of the Trustees of the New York State Library for the Year 1874. Albany, 1875. 8vo., pp. 218.

Eighty-fourth–Eighty-seventh Annual Reports of the Regents of the University of the State of New York. Albany, 1871–1874. 4 vols., 8vo. From the REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

Bulletin of the United States National Museum, No. 1. Check list of North American Batrachia and Reptilia. By Edward D. Cope. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 100.

Bulletin —— No. 2. Contributions to the Natural History of Kerguelen Island. By J. H. Kidder, M. D. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 51.

Bulletin —— No. 3. Contributions to the Natural History of Kerguelen Island. By J. H. Kidder, M. D. Washington, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 122.

Bulletin —— No. 4. Birds of South-western Mexico collected by Francis E. Sumichrast. Prepared by George N. Lawrence. Washington, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 56.

Bulletin —— No. 5. Catalogue of the Fishes of the Bermudas. By G. Brown Goode. Washington, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 82.

Bulletin —— No. 6. Classification to Illustrate the Animal Resources of the United States. By G. Brown Goode. Washington, 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 126.

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF THE TERRITORIES.

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 2. Meteorological Observations during the Year 1872, in Utah, Idaho and Montana. By Henry Garnett. Washington, 1873. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 120.

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 4. Synopsis of the Flora of Colorado. By Thomas C. Porter and John M. Coulter. Washington, March, 1874. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 180.

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 5. Descriptive Catalogue of the Photographs of the U. S. Geological Survey of the Territories. Washington, 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 81.

Bulletin ——. Vol. II. Washington, 1876 (issued in 4 Nos.). 8vo., pp. 392.

Bulletin ——. Vol. I (Nos. 1, 5 and 6 of Second Series). Washington, 1875 and 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 48, 231–414, 415–499 + xiii.

Office of Indian Affairs. The Mineral Wealth, Climate and Rainfall and Natural Resources of the Black Hills of Dakota. Washington, 1876. 8vo., pp. 71.

Preliminary Report of the U. S. Geological Survey of Montana and Portions of Adjacent Territories. By F. V. Hayden. Washington, 1872. 8vo., pp. 538.

Annual Report of the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, embracing Colorado and Parts of Adjacent Territories, for the Year 1874. By F. V. Hayden. Washington, 1876. 8vo., pp. 515.

Report of the Geology of the Eastern Portion of the Uinta Mountains. By J. W. Powell. Washington, 1876. Quarto, pp. 218.

Atlas accompanying the Report on the Geology of the Uinta Mountains. By J. W. Powell. 1876. Folio, 2 maps, 6 plates.

A Monograph of the Geometrid Moths or Phalænidæ of the United States. By A. S. Packard, Jr., M. D. Washington, 1876. Quarto, pp. 607, plates 13.

Circulars of Information of the Bureau of Education. Nos. 7 and 8. 1875.

Statistical Atlas of the United States. Compiled by Francis A. Walker. Part I, Physical Features. Part II, Population. Part III, Vital Statistics. 1874. Folio, pp. ——. Plates I–LIV. From the DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

SECOND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF PENNSYLVANIA, 1874.

B.—Preliminary Report on the Mineralogy of Pennsylvania. By F. A. Genth. Harrisburg, 1875. 8vo., pp. 206 B.

D.—Report of Progress on the Brown Hematite Ore Ranges of Lehigh County. By Frederick Perine, Jr. Harrisburg, 1875. 8vo., pp. 73 D.

I.—Report of Progress in the Venango County District. By F. A. Randall. Harrisburg, 1875. 8vo., pp. 127 I.

J.—Special Report on the Petroleum of Pennsylvania. By Henry E. Wrigley. Harrisburg, 1875. 8vo., pp. 122 J.

M.—Report of Progress in the Laboratory of the Survey, at Harrisburg. By Andrew S. M'Creath. Harrisburg, 1875. 8vo., pp. 105 M.

H.—Report of Progress * * * of the Bituminous Coal Fields of Western Pennsylvania. By Franklin Platt. Harrisburg, 1875. 8vo., pp. 296 H.

A.—Historical Sketch of the Geological Explorations in Pennsylvania and other States. By J. P. Leidy. Harrisburg, 1876. 8vo., pp. 200+xxvi.

C.—Report of Progress in the District of York and Adams Counties. By Persifer Frazer, Jr. Harrisburg, 1876. 8vo., pp. 198 C.

K.—Report of Progress in the Greene and Washington District of the Bituminous Coal Fields of Western Pennsylvania. By John J. Stevenson. Harrisburg, 1876. 8vo., pp. 419 K.

Nine Pamphlets. From JOHN B. PEARSE, Secretary of the Board of Commissioners of the Geological Survey.

Sitzungs-Berichte der naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellchaft. Isis in Dresden. 1875, Juli-Decem. From the SOCIETY.

Extraits de Deux Lettres addressées a D. B. Boncompagni par M. Le Comte Léopold Hugo. Pp. 3. Quarto.

El Illustre Doctor Louis. 8vo., pp. 11. From M. LE COMTE LEOPOLD HUGO.

Archives du Musée Teyler. Harlem, 1868–76. Vols. I, II, III, Fasc. premier Vol. IV. Royal 8vo. From the DIRECTORS OF THE MUSEUM.

Zehnter Bericht der Naturforschenden Gesellchaft zu Bamberg. 1871–74. Bamberg, 1875. From the SOCIETY.

Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou. 1875. No. 1, 2, 3, 4. Moscou, 1875–6. From the SOCIETY.

Synopsis of American Wasps. By Dr. HENRI DE SAUSSURE. Washington, Dec., 1875. 8vo., pp. 385, plates 4. From the SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Historiques et Naturelles de L'Yonne. 1875,–29^e volume. Auxerre, 1876.

Bulletin ——. Tables Analytiques. Première Serié. Deuxième partie, 1857–1867. Auxerre, 1875. From the SOCIETY.

II. BY PURCHASE.

Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. III, No. 2.

The American Journal of Science and Arts. Vols. XI and XII.

The American Naturalist. Vol. X. Boston, Mass., 1876.

Spiers and Surenne's French and English Pronouncing Dictionary. New York, 1875.

The Geological Record for 1874. By William Whitaker, B. A., F. G. S. London, 1875. 8vo., pp. 397.

The Railway World. Vol. II. Philadelphia, 1876. Quarto.

The Albany Directory for 1876. Albany, 1876.

REPORT OF THE BOTANIST.

S. B. Woolworth, LL. D., *Secretary of the Board of Regents of the University:*

Sir.—Since the date of my last report, specimens of one hundred and sixty-five species of plants have been mounted and placed in the Herbarium, of which one hundred and thirty were not before represented therein. A list of these is marked (1).

Specimens have been collected in the counties of Albany, Essex, Greene, Hamilton, Otsego, Rensselaer and Saratoga. These represent *one hundred and thirty-two* species new to the Herbarium, one hundred and twenty-nine of which are fungi. Of these, sixty-nine are regarded as new or previously undescribed species. A list of plants collected is marked (2).

Specimens of thirty-six New York species, new to the Herbarium and not among my collections of the past season, have been furnished by correspondents. These added to those collected make the whole number of additions *one hundred and sixty-eight.* There are besides a considerable number of extra-limital contributions. A list of the contributors and their contributions is marked (3).

New species with their descriptions and previously unreported species are given in a section marked (4). New stations of rare plants, remarks and observations are given in a section marked (5).

While on a collecting trip in the Adirondack region, in July and August, my attention was repeatedly arrested by the extensive ravages of the spruce-destroying beetle, *Hylurgus rufipennis* Kirby, of which a partial account was given in the twenty-eighth report. The green slopes of Mt. Emmons, commonly called Blue Mountain, and of several mountains to the north of it had their beauty, and their value too, greatly impaired by the abundant intermixture of the brown tops of dead spruces. The destruction was also visible along the road between Newcomb and Long Lake, and on the mountain slopes far to the north of this road. Again, on the trail from Adirondack to Calamity Pond, there was sad evidence that the little destroyer had invaded also the forests of Essex county. From what I have seen at Lake Pleasant, in the southern part, and in the vicinity of Long Lake, in the northern part, and from information concerning the Cedar river region, in the central part of Hamilton county, there is reason to believe that much of the spruce timber of this county has already been invaded by the beetle. How much farther this destructive work has extended, or will extend, it is impossible to say. But one thing is certain, it is still in progress.

For the purpose of gaining more knowledge of the insect, I cut down, at South Pond, a tree that had recently been attacked by it. It was about twenty inches in diameter at the base; the foliage was still fresh and green, and there was nothing, except the perforations in the bark, to indicate that it was at all affected. The bark peeled from the trunk without much difficulty, the sap wood was perfectly sound, and the heart wood also, except a small portion in which there was a slight appearance of incipient decay. Longitudinal furrows, varying from one to six inches in length, were found under the bark, and each furrow was occupied by one or two beetles. The furrows are excavated from below upwards. In the short ones but one beetle was found, and but one perforation communicating with the external air. In the longer ones two beetles (probably the two sexes), were usually found, and from two to four perforations afforded means of ingress and egress. The lowest perforation, which is the one by which the beetle first enters and commences its furrow, is often found closed or "blocked up" by the dust and debris thrown down by the excavator in the progress of the work. The second perforation is generally one or two inches above the first. I failed to discover whether it is made by the second beetle for the purpose of ingress or by the first beetle. The third and fourth perforations are in a nearly direct line above the other two and are probably made from within outwardly, but for what purpose is uncertain. In one instance the two beetles were found at work making these perforations, boring through from the inner surface of the bark. In one instance the third was less than half an inch above the second, so that there would seem to be no particular necessity for it.

The eggs of the insect are deposited along both sides of the upper part of the furrow. They lie close together, almost or quite in contact with each other. When the larvæ emerge from the eggs they begin to feed upon the soft cambium and to work their way under the bark at right angles to the main furrow. They are, at first, so minute and work so close together that they make no distinct furrows but seem rather to devour entirely a very thin layer of the cambium. But as they increase in size they begin gradually to form distinct furrows and to take directions more divergent from each other and from their original course. In this way colonies from contiguous furrows at length run together and in time the whole trunk is surrounded by their multitudinous pathways, and the death of the tree is accomplished. Great care is taken by the parent beetles to keep *their* furrows separate. No instance was observed in which they ran together. In one instance the course of a furrow was changed to avoid running into the lateral furrows of a colony of larvæ just above. No furrows were found in the tree more than ten or twelve feet from its base, thus indicating that the attacks are made upon the lower part of the trunk. The attacks are not made simultaneously. Some of the furrows in this tree were scarcely more than an inch long, and evidently had been just commenced. Others were fully excavated and contained eggs, and in others still the larvæ had hatched and commenced their work, but in none were they fully grown. In another tree, a few rods distant from the first, the attack had evidently been made earlier in the season, for the larvæ were farther advanced in size and the bark, on one side of the tree was well loosened, though, strange to say, the other side of the trunk was comparatively unharmed. I was unable to discover why, in this instance, the attack was limited to one side of the trunk. It is pretty evident, therefore, that the trees are attacked all along during the months of June and July and possibly as late as August. I suspect, also, that the parent beetle, after having established a colony in one place may emerge from her furrow to repeat the operation in another place, either in the same trunk or in a different one, but this I was not able to ascertain definitely.

A whitish fungus, *Polyporus volvatus* Pk., scarcely larger than a hickory nut, occurs in considerable abundance on the trunks of spruces killed by this beetle. The mycelium of the fungus grows beneath the bark, and the external plant is connected with it through the perforations made by the insect. Hence this fungus becomes a conspicuous indicator of the track of the beetle and tells the tale of its destructive power.

(1.)

PLANTS MOUNTED.

Not new to the Herbarium.

Nuphar Kalmiana *Pursh.*
Xanthoxylum Americanum
Ceanothus Americanus *L.*
Melilotus officinalis *Willd.*
M. alba *Lam.*
Desmodium acuminatum *DC.*
Aster puniceus *L.*
Solidago gigantea *Ait.*
Taraxacum Dens-leonis *Desf.*
Azalea viscosa *L.*
Nemopanthes Canadensis *DC.*
Allium vineale *L.*
Scirpus maritimus *L.*
Oryzopsis Canadensis *Torr.*
Agrostis scabra *Willd.*
Agaricus cæsareus *Scop.*
A. granulosus *Batsch.*
A. mollis *Schæff.*
A. vulgaris *Pers.*
A. Orcella *Bull.*
Cantharellus cinnabarinus
Merulius bellus *B. & C.*
Tremellodon gelatinosum *Pers.*
Thelephora caryophyllea *Fr.*
Clavaria Botrytis *Pers.*
Solenia ochracea *Hoffm.*
Tremella Fungicola *Pk.*
Lycoperdon pusillum *Fr.*
Phoma Verbascicola *Schw.*
Nemaspora Russellii *B. & C.*
Melanconium bicolor *Nees.*
Cladosporium Herbarum *Lk.*
Helotium rugipes *Pk.*
Diatrype prominens *Howe.*
Valsa nivea *Fr.*

New to the Herbarium.

Omphalaria pulvinata *Nyl.*
Agaricus Peckii *Howe.*
A. transmutans *Pk.*
A. sapidus *Kalchb.*
A. tremulus *Schæff.*
A. abundans *Pk.*
A. citrinellus *Pers.*
A. Stylobates *Pers.*
A. pubescentipes *Pk.*
A. pruinatipes *Pk.*
A. teneroides *Pk.*
A. placomyces *Pk.*
A. squalidellus *Pk.*
A. elongatipes *Pk.*
A. atomatoides *Pk.*
A. incertus *Pk.*
Coprinus pulchrifolius *Pk.*
C. plumbeus *Pk.*
Cortinarius splendidus *Pk.*
C. sphagnophilus *Pk.*
C. robustus *Pk.*
Gomphidius rhodoxanthus

Hygrophorus speciosus *Pk.*
Lactarius subpurpureus *Pk.*
L. parvus *Pk.*
Marasmius spongiosus *B & C.*
Boletus badius *Fr.*
B. parasiticus *Bull.*
B. Russellii *Frost.*
B. Peckii *Frost.*
B. nigrellus *Pk.*
B. Ravenelii *B. & C.*
B. griseus *Frost.*
Corticium sulphureum *Fr.*
Exobasidium Cassandræ *Pk.*
Lycoperdon constellatum *Fr.*
L. coloratum *Pk.*
Chondrioderma Michelii *Lib.*
Lamproderma physaroides
Phoma nebulosum *Berk.*
Cryptosporium Caricis *Cd.*
C. Noveboracense *B. & C.*
Melasmia alnea *Lev.*
Peckia Clintonii *Pk.*
P. Sarraceniæ *P. & C.*
Vermicularia concentrica
Excipula leucotricha *Pk.*
Septoria cerasina *Pk.*
S. Polygalæ *P. & C.*
S. emaculata *P. & C.*
S. difformis *C. & P.*
S. Ulmi *Kze.*
Discella Kalmiæ *Pk.*
D. Platani *Pk.*
D. macrosperma *Pk.*
Melanconium pallidum *Pk.*
Sporidesmium concinnum
Clasterisporium uncinatum
Puccinia Calthæ *Lk.*
P. Gentianæ *Strauss.*
P. Physostegiæ *P. & C.*
Uromyces Claytoniæ *C. & P.*
Ustilago Candollei *Tul.*
Graphiola Phœnicis *Poir.*
Stilbum vulgare *Tode.*
S. smaragdinum *A. & S.*
Epicoccum neglectum *Desm.*
Ægerita candida *Pers.*
Periconia truncata *C. & P.*
P. corticalis *C. & P.*
Cercospora Callæ *P. & C.*
Helminthosporium oösporum
H. episphæricum *C. & P.*
Polyactis pulvinata *B. & C.*
Ramularia Nemopanthis
Stysanus Stemonitis *Cd.*
Dactylium roseum *Berk.*
Fusisporium phyllogenum
F. parasiticum *Pk.*
Chætomium funicolum *Ck.*
Uncinula geniculata *Ger.*
Peziza imperialis *Pk.*
P. griseo-rosea *Ger.*
P. bronca *Pk.*
P. longipes *C. & P.*
P. Pinastri *C. & P.*
P. agrostina *Pk.*
P. Thalictri *Pk.*
P. virginella *Ck.*
P. subtilissima *Ck.*
Helotium hydrogenum *Pk.*
Ascobolus ciliatus *Schw.*
A. furfuraceus *Pers.*
Stictis versicolor *Fr.*
S. filicina *Pk.*
Tympanis gyrosa *B. & C.*
Hypocrea Patella *C. & P.*
H. chromosperma *C. & P.*
H. apiculata *C. & P.*
Hypomyces transformans *Pk.*
Melogramma superficialis *Pk.*
Dothidea filicina *Fr.*
Diatrype Smilacicola *Schw.*
D. Cephalanthi *Schw.*

Valsa Linderæ *Pk.*
V. Fraxinicola *C. & P.*
V. cinctula *C. & P.*
V. tumidula *C. & P.*
V. trichispora *C. & P.*
V. leptasca *P. & C.*
Sphæria cæsariata *C. & P.*
S. exilis *A. & S.*
S. spermoides *Hoffm.*
S. salebrosa *C. & P.*
S. recessa *C. & P.*
S. obducens *Fr.*
Sphæria obtusissima *B. & C.*
S. interstitialis *C. & P.*
S. squalidula *C. & P.*
S. Fimeti *Pers.*
S. spiculosa *Pers.*
S. ceanothina *Pk.*
S. melanassa *Pk.*
S. fulgida *C. & P.*
S. minutella *Pk.*
S. culmifraga *Desm.*
S. Collinsii *Schw.*
Sphærella colorata *Pk.*

(2.)

PLANTS COLLECTED.

Trifolium hybridum *L.*
Lonicera Tartarica *L.*
Crepis aurantiaca *L.*
Agaricus striatifolius *Pk.*
A. apertus *Pk.*
A. peltigerinus *Pk.*
A. flavidellus *Pk.*
A. striatulus *Fr.*
A. subareolatus *Pk.*
A. conigenoides *Ellis.*
A. delicatellus *Pk.*
A. odorifer *Pk.*
A. longistriatus *Pk.*
A. ophiopus *Pk.*
A. angustipes *Pk.*
A. indecens *Pk.*
A. contrarius *Pk.*
A. umbonatescens *Pk.*
A. lacrymabundus *Fr.*
A. Candolleanus *Fr.*
A. limophilus *Pk.*
A. arenulinus *Pk.*
A. polytrichophilus *Pk.*
A. graciloides *Pk.*
Cortinarius craticius *Fr.*
C. regularis *Pk.*
Marasmius præacutus *Ellis.*
Panus torulosus *Fr.*
Boletus viscosus *Frost.*
Polyporus osseus *Kalchbr.*
P. dualis *Pk.*
P. nidulans *Fr.*
P. fragans *Pk.*
P. albellus *Pk.*
P. connatus *Weinm.*
Hydnum Weinmanni *Fr.*
Irpex obliquus *Fr.*
I. fuscoviolaceus *Fr.*
I. sinuosus *Fr.*
Radulum orbiculare *Fr.*
Phlebia merismoides *Fr.*
Grandinia rudis *Pk.*
Thelephora speciosa *Fr.*
Hymenochæte spreta *Pk.*
H. agglutinans *Ellis.*
Corticium quercinum *Fr.*
C. lacteum *Fr.*
C. Sambuci *Fr.*

Corticium Martianum *B. & C.*
C. suffocatum *Pk.*
Cyphella griseopallida *Weinm.*
Clavaria typhuloides *Pk.*
Pistillaria coccinea *Cd.*
Tremella intumescens *Sow.*
Næmatelia cerebriformis *Ellis.*
Dacrymyces minor *Pk.*
Bovista pila *B. & C.*
Amaurochæte atra *A. & S.*
Physarum luteolum *Pk.*
P. albicans *Pk.*
Diachæa splendens *Pk.*
Trichia fallax *Pers.*
Clathroptychium rugulosum
Nidularia pulvinata *Schw.*
Leptrostroma lineare *Pk.*
Sphæronema Robinæ *B. & C.*
S. aurantiacum *Pk.*
Sphæropsis minima *B. & C.*
Acrospermum graminum *Lib.*
Excipula lanuginosa *Pk.*
Discella Canadensis *Pk.*
D. arida *Pk.*
Melanconium intermedium *Pk.*
Torula curvata *Pk.*
Melampsora Epilobii *Fckl.*
Uredo Cassandræ *P. & C.*
Puccinia orbicula *P. & C.*
Helminthosporium Absinthii
Cladosporium nodulosum *Cd.*
Ramularia brunnea *Pk.*
Cercospora Symplocarpi *Pk.*
C. leptosperma *Pk.*
C. Ampelopsidis *Pk.*
C. Chenopodii *Fckl.*
Peronospora alta *Fckl.*
P. infestans *De By.*
Dactylium sublutescens *Pk.*
Oidium albipes *Pk.*
O. fasciculatum *Berk.*
Capillaria Sphæriæ-typhinæ
Menispora ciliata *Cd.*
Fusisporium rimosum *Pk.*
Zygodesmus pannosus *B. & C.*
Z. rubiginosus *Pk.*
Morchella deliciosa *Fr.*
Peziza Warnei *Pk.*
P. deligata *Pk.*
P. myricacea *Pk.*
P. bicolor *Bull.*
P. sulphurella *Pk.*
P. distincta *Pk.*
P. capitata *Pk.*
P. chamæleontina *Pk.*
P. Polygoni *Rehm.*
Helotium caricinellum *Pk.*
H. bryogenum *Pk.*
Dermatea carpinus *Fr.*
D. inclusa *Pk.*
Stictis cylindricarpa *Pk.*
Ascobolus viridis *Curr.*
A. crenulatus *Karst.*
Tympanis turbinata *Schw.*
Glonium simulans *Ger.*
Hypoderma Desmazierii *Duby.*
Hypomyces ochraceus *Tul.*
Hypoxylon suborbiculare *Pk.*
Dothidea Caricis *Fr.*
D. Osmundæ *P. & C.*
D. episphæria *Pk.*
Diatrype ferruginea *Fr.*
Valsa Juglandicola *Schw.*
V. innumerabilis *Pk.*
Lophiostoma obtectum *Pk.*
Sphærella Vaccinii *Ck.*
S. Impatientis *P. & C.*
Sphæria exercitalis *Pk.*
S. sphærellula *Pk.*
S. Clasterium *B. & C.*
S. viridella *Pk.*
S. scapophila *Pk.*
Pyrenophora phæocomes *Fr.*

(3.)

CONTRIBUTORS AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS.

M. C. COOKE, London, England.

Leptostroma juncinum *Fr.*
L. filicinum *Fr.*
Leptothyrium Ribis *Lib.*
L. Fragariæ *Lib.*
L. Juglandis *Lib.*
Dinemasporium Herbarum *Ck.*
Aposphæria acuta *Berk.*
A. complanata *Berk.*
Septoria Ulmi *Kze.*
S. Convolvuli *Desm.*
S. Clematidis *Desm.*
S. Viburni *West.*
S. Gei *Desm.*
S. Hederæ *Desm.*
S. Oxyacanthæ *Kze.*
S. Castanæcola *Lasch.*
S. Astragali *Desm.*
S. Ficariæ *Duby.*
S. Hydrocotyles *Duby.*
S. Pyricola *Desm.*
S. Chelidonii *Desm.*
S. Œgopodii *Desm.*
Phyllosticta vulgaris *Desm.*
P. Atriplicis *Desm.*
Phoma Samarorum *Desm.*
Ceuthospora phacidioides *Grev.*
Asteroma Rosæ *DC.*
Xenodochus carbonarius *Schl.*
Aregma mucronatum *Fr.*
A. obtusatum *Fr.*
A. acuminatum *Fr.*
A. bulbosum *Fr.*
Triphragmium Ulmariæ *Lk.*
Puccinia Saniculæ *Grev.*
P. bullaria *Lk.*
P. Anemones *Pers.*
Puccinia Nolitangeris *Cd.*
P. Violarum *Lk.*
P. Lychnidearum *Lk.*
P. pulverulenta *Grev.*
P. Circææ *Grev.*
P. Prunorum *Lk.*
P. Polygonorum *Lk.*
P. Primula *Grev.*
P. Glechomatis *DC.*
P. Menthæ *Pers.*
P. Comp. v. Centauræ *Schl.*
P. " serratulæ *Schl.*
P. Syngenesiarum *Lk.*
P. Umbelliferarum *Lk.*
P. Apii *Cd.*
P. Vincæ *Berk.*
P. Umbilici *Guep.*
P. Graminis *Pers.*
P. Veronicarum *DC.*
P. Mœhringii *Fckl.*
P. difformis *Kze.*
P. Scorodoniæ *Lk.*
P. Tanaceti *DC.*
P. Buxi *DC.*
Uromyces Iridis *Lev.*
U. Polygoni *Lev.*
U. intrusus *Lev.*
U. Ulmariæ *Lev.*
U. concentricus *Lev.*
Trichobasis Senecionis *Berk.*
T. Labiatarum *Lev.*
T. Cichoracearum *Lev.*
T. Hydrocotyles *Ck.*
T. Betæ *Lev.*
T. Fabæ *Lev.*
T. Galii *Lev.*

Trichobasis Parnassiæ *Ck.*
T. caricina *Berk.*
T. Petroselini *Berk.*
T. fallens *Ck.*
T. Rumicum *DC.*
T. Geranii *Berk.*
T. Umbellatarum *Lev.*
Tilletia caries *Tul.*
Urocystis pompholygodes *Lev.*
Ustilago segetum *Ditm.*
U. Salvei *Berk.*
U. longissima *Tul.*
U. utriculosa *Tul.*
Lecythea gyrosa *Lev.*
L. Euphorbiæ *Lev.*
L. Valerianæ *Lev.*
Uredo confluens *DC.*
U. Circææ *A. & S.*
U. pustulata *Pers.*
U. Caryophyllacearum
Coleosporium Sonchi *Lev.*
C. Tussilaginis *Lev.*
C. ochraceum *Bon.*
C. Rhinanthacearum.
Cystopus candidus *Lev.*
C. spinulosus *De By.*
Melampsora salicina *Lev.*
M. populina *Lev.*
M. Tremulæ *Tul.*
Roestelia cornuta *Tul.*
Æcidium crassum *Pers.*
Æ. Euphorbiæ *Pers.*
Æ. Epilobii *DC.*
Æ. leucospermum *DC.*
Æ. Grossulariæ *DC.*
Æ. Comp. v. Tussilaginis.
Æ. “ Lampsanæ.
Æ. “ Bellidis.
Æ. Saniculæ *Carm.*
Æ. Allii *Grev.*
Æ. Valerianacearum *Duby.*
Æ. rubellum *Pers.*
Æ. Berberidis *Pers.*
Æ. Periclymeni *DC.*
Æ. Ranunculacearum *DC.*
Æ. Tragopogonis *Pers.*
Peronospora infestans *De By.*
P. parasitica *Cd.*
Microsphæra comata *Lev.*
Erysiphe Linkii *Lev.*
E. tortilis *Lev.*

C. B. PLOWRIGHT, M. D., Lynn, England.

Agaricus muscarius *L.*
A. granulosus *Batsch.*
A. ustalis *Fr.*
A. cyathiformis *Bull.*
A. galericulatus *Scop.*
A. fascicularis *Huds.*
A. virginicus *Jacq.*
Cantharellus cibarius *Fr.*
Marasmius oreades *Fr.*
Panus stypticus *Fr.*
Polyporus perennis *Fr.*
P. squamosus *Fr.*
P. adustus *Fr.*
P. hirsutus *Fr.*
P. versicolor *Fr.*
Dædalea unicolor *Fr.*
D. quercina *Fr.*
Trametes Pini *Fr.*
T. suaveolens *Fr.*
Merulius lacrymans *Fr.*

Hydnum repandum *L.*
Fistulina hepatica *Fr.*
Craterellus flavescens.
Hymenochæte rubiginosa *Lev.*
Corticium quercinum *Fr.*
C. comedens *Fr.*
C. Sambuci *Fr.*
C. incarnatum *Fr.*
Clavaria flava *Pers.*
Scleroderma vulgare *Fr.*
Lycoperdon cælatum *Bull.*
Lycogala epidendrum *Fr.*
Spumaria alba *DC.*
Diderma vernicosum *Pers.*
Didymium farinaceum *Fr.*
Arcyria punicea *Pers.*
Cyathus striatus *Hoffm.*
C. Crucibulum *Pers.*
Sphærobolus stellatus *Tode.*
Leptostroma litigiosum *Desm.*
Cryptosporium Neesii *Cd.*
Phoma subordinarium *Desm.*
P. errabundum *Desm.*
P. complanatum *Desm.*
P. longissimum *Pers.*
P. Samarorum *Desm.*
Diplodia Ligustri *Awd.*
D. Fraxini *Fr.*
D. melæna *Lev.*
D. Coryli *Fckl.*
D. Syringæ *Awd.*
D. Mori *Awd.*
D. Juglandis *Fr.*
Hendersonia Rosæ *Awd.*
H. Rubi *Awd.*
H. Corni *Fckl.*
Vermicularia Dematium *Fr.*
Melasmia alnea *Lev.*
M. acerina *Lev.*
Piggotia astroidea *Berk.*
Septoria Hederæ *Desm.*
Septoria quercina *Desm.*
S. Aceris *B. & Br.*
S. Oxyacanthæ *Kze.*
S. Ulmi *Fr.*
S. Anemones *Fckl.*
S. Stellariæ *West.*
S. Astragali *Lasch.*
S. Castanæcola *Desm.*
S. Ficariæ *Desm.*
S. Fraxini *Desm.*
S. Ægopodii *Desm.*
S. Hepaticæ *Desm.*
S. Convolvuli *Desm.*
S. Tiliæ *Desm.*
S. Urticæ *Desm.*
Phyllosticta Cornicola *Rbh.*
P. Primulæcola *Desm.*
P. Symphoricarpi *West.*
Depazea populina *Fckl.*
D. Vincetoxici *Schub.*
D. Frondicola *Fr.*
D. Œnotheræ *Lasch.*
D. juglandina *Fr.*
D. cruenta *Fr.*
D. Æsculicola *Fr.*
Darluca filum *Cast.*
Ascochyta Polygoni *Rbh.*
A. Ebuli *Fckl.*
A. Rubi *Lasch.*
Asteroma Rosæ *DC.*
A. Ulmi *Kl.*
A. Hoffmani *Kze.*
Discella carbonacea *B. & Br.*
Stilbospora angustata *Pers.*
Stegonosporium cellulosum *Cd.*
Libertella betulina *Desm.*
Melanconium Juglandis *Kze.*
M. sphærospermum *Lk.*
M. bicolor *Nees.*
M. macrospermum *Tul.*
Coryneum pulvinatum *Kze.*

Coryneum disciforme *Kze.*
Bispora monilioides *Cd.*
Cytispora elegans *Ces.*
C. populina *Fr.*
Synchytrium Succisæ *De By.*
S. Anemones *Wor.*
Puccinia Tanaceti *DC.*
P. Hieracii *Mart.*
P. Prunorum *Lk.*
P. Menthæ *Pers.*
P. coronata *Cd.*
P. obtegens *Tul.*
P. Lampsanæ *Fckl.*
P. Bardanæ *Cd.*
P. Cirsii *Lasch.*
P. Luzulæ *Lib.*
P. Caricis *Fckl.*
P. Ægopodii *Lk.*
P. Glechomæ *DC.*
P. Compositarum *Schl.*
P. Syngenesiarum.
P. Malvacearum *Mont.*
P. Straminis *Fckl.*
P. Asparagi *DC.*
P. arundinacea *Hedw.*
P. Brachypodii *Fckl.*
P. Graminis *Pers.*
P. Amphibii *Fckl.*
Phragmidium Tormentillæ *Cd.*
P. apiculatum *Rbh.*
P. incrassatum *Lk.*
Uromyces Ficariæ *Lev.*
U. Polygoni *Fckl.*
U. Viciæ *Fckl.*
U. Trifolii *Fckl.*
U apiculatus *Lev.*
U. Betæ *Kuhn.*
U. scutellatus *Kl.*
Ustilago Carbo *Tul.*
U. longissima *Tul.*
U. hypodytes *Fr.*

Uredo Filicum *Desm.*
U. Vacciniorum *Pers.*
U. arundinacea *Rbh.*
Coleosporium Compositarum
C. Campanulacearum *Fr.*
C. Senecionis *Fr.*
C. ochraceum *Bon.*
Melampsora Lini *Desm.*
M. Tremulæ *Tul.*
M. Epilobii *Fckl.*
M. salicina *Lev.*
M. acerina *Lev.*
M. betulina *Tul.*
M. Euphorbiæ *Cast.*
Æcidium Violæ *Schum.*
Æ. Xylostei *Wallr.*
Æ. Compositarum *Mart.*
Æ. Berberidis *Pers.*
Æ. Convallariæ *Schum.*
Æ. Tussilaginis *Pers.*
Æ. Thesii *Desv.*
Æ. Ranunculacearum *DC.*
Æ. rubellum *Pers.*
Æ. elongatum *Lk.*
Æ. leucospermum *DC.*
Æ. Epilobii *DC.*
Æ. Urticæ *DC.*
Æ. Behenis *DC.*
Æ. Euphorbiæ *Pers.*
Rœstelia cornuta *Tul.*
Cystopus candidus *Lev.*
Ceratium hydnoides *A. & S.*
Cladosporium graminum *Lk.*
C. Fumago *Lk.*
Helminthosporium Tiliæ *Fr.*
H. arundinaceum *Cd.*
Oidium Tuckeri *Berk.*
O. fructigenum *Fr.*
Fusarium nervisequum *Fckl.*
Ramularia Urticæ *Ces.*
Peronospora nivea *Ung.*

Peronospora Alsinearum *DeBy*
P. grisea *De By.*
P. pygmæa *Ung.*
P. parasitica *Pers.*
P. gangliformis *Berk.*
Pilobolus crystallinus *Tode.*
Sphærotheca pannosa *Lev.*
S. Castagnei *Lev.*
Microsphæra Grossulariæ *Lev.*
M. holosericea *Lev.*
M. Berberidis *Lev.*
M. penicillata *Lev.*
Erysiphe Martii *Lev.*
E. Linkii *Lev.*
E. communis *Schl.*
Uncinula adunca *Lev.*
U. bicornis *Lev.*
U. Wallrothii *Lev.*
Podosphæra Kunzei *Lev.*
Phyllactinia guttata *Lev.*
Morchella esculenta *Pers.*
Leotia lubrica *Pers.*
Spathularia flavida *Pers.*
Peziza badia *Pers.*
P. aurantia *Fr.*
P. leporina *Batsch.*
P. cinerea *Batsch.*
P. Solani *Pers.*
P. atrata *Fr.*
P. fusca *Pers.*
P. fusarioides *Berk.*
Pseudopeziza Trifolii *Bernh.*
Helotium herbarum *Pers.*
Lachnella corticalis *Pers.*
Cenangium Cerasi *Fr.*
C. ferruginosum *Fr.*
Phacidium coronatum *Fr.*
P. minutissimum *Awd.*
P. Medicaginis *Lasch.*
Hysterium Pinastri *Fr.*
H. virgultorum *DC.*
Colpoma quercinum.
Dichæna strobilina *Fr.*
Rhytisma salicinum *Fr.*
R. acerinum *Fr.*
R. punctatum *Pers.*
Epichloe typhina *Berk.*
Nectria Peziza *Fr.*
N. pulicaris *Fr.*
N. ephisphæria *Fr.*
Xylaria Hypoxylon *Grev.*
X. polymorpha *Grev.*
Hypoxylon fuscum *Fr.*
Ustulina vulgaris *Tul.*
Eutypa flavovirens *Tul.*
Melogramma ferrugineum *Nke.*
Polystigma fulvum *DC.*
P. rubrum *DC.*
Dothidea Ulmi *Fr.*
D. Heraclei *Fckl.*
D. graminis *Pers.*
D. Junci *Fr.*
D. Ribesia *Fr.*
Diatrype stigma *Fr.*
D. favacea *Fr.*
D. disciformis *Fr.*
D. bullata *Fr.*
Valsa suffusa *Tul.*
V. salicina *Fr.*
V. nivea *Fr.*
V. stellulata *Fr.*
Cucurbitaria Spartii *De Not.*
C. Berberidis *Gr.*
C. Laburni *Fr.*
Massaria inquinans *Tode.*
M. pupula *Tul.*
Stegia Ilicis *Fr.*
Sphæria aquila *Fr.*
S. spermoides *Hoffm.*
S. pulvispyrius *Pers.*
S. coniformis *Fr.*
S. clara *Awd.*

Sphæria rubella *Pers.*
S. Herbarum *Pers.*
S. pilifera *Fr.*
S. obducens *Fr.*
S. Carduorum *Wallr.*
S. vulgaris *Ces.*
Isothea pustula *Berk.*
Sphærella ignobilis *Awd.*
Sphærella Cookeana *Awd.*
S. Populi *Awd.*
S. microspora *Awd.*
Venturia ditricha *Fr.*
Rophographus filicinus *Fckl.*
Exoascus Populi *Thum.*
Calyptospora Gœppertiana

Hon. G. W. CLINTON, Buffalo, N. Y.

Polyporus obducens *Fr.*
P. callosus *Fr.*
P. farinellus *Fr.*
Corticium Martianum *B. & C.*
C. cæruleum *Fr.*
Dacrymyces minor *Pk.*
Perichæna irregularis *B. & C.*
Phoma strobilinum *P. & C.*
P. stercorarium *P. & C.*
Sphæropsis Syringæ *P. & C.*
S. Pennsylvanica *B. & C.*
Sphæronema Robiniæ *B. & C.*
Diplodia thujina *P. & C.*
Melanconium intermedium
Septonema dichænoides *P. & C.*
Puccinia orbicula *P. & C.*
P. Hydrophylli *P. & C.*
Uredo Cassandræ *P. & C.*
Trichobasis Fabæ *Lev.*
Æcidium Saniculæ *Carm.*
Cladosporium depressum
Verticillium pulvereum *P. & C.*
Trichoderma viride *Pers.*
Oidium fasciculatum *Berk.*
Polyactis cana *Berk.*
Peziza vulpina *Ck.*
P. maculincola *Schw.*
P. macrospora *Fckl.*
Patellaria lignyota *Fr.*
Hysterium Rimincola *Schw.*
H. truncatulum *C. & P.*
Dothidea Osmundæ *P. & C.*
Valsa Juglandicola *Schw.*
Cucurbitaria Berberidis *Gr.*
Sphæria Clintonii *Pk.*
S. onosmodina *P. & C.*
S. Herbarum *Pers.*
Sphærella Impatientis *P. & C*

C. C. FROST, Brattleborough, Vt.

Marasmius erythropus *Fr.*
M. archyropus *Fr.*
Boletus viscosus *Frost.*
B. salmonicolor *Frost.*
Næmatelia nucleata *Fr.*
Endobotrya elegans *B. & C.*
Ceratium porioides *A. & S.*
Phymatospora leucosperma
Peziza Acetabulum *L.*
Patellaria lignyota *Fr.*
Sphæria scoriadea *Fr.*

E. S. MILLER, Wading River, N. Y.

Quercus obtusiloba *Mx.*
Q. monticola *Mx.*
Carya tomentosa *Nutt.*

H. A. Warne, Oneida, N. Y.

Viola Selkirkii *Pursh.*
Agaricus naucinoides *Pk.*
A. personatus *Fr.*
A. æruginosus *Fr.*
Paxillus porosus *Berk.*
Polyporous medullapanis *Fr.*
Hydnum chrysodon *B. & C.*
Grandinia virescens *Pk.*
Stereum rugosum *Fr.*
Clavaria amethystina *Bull.*
Guepinia helvelloides *DC*
Erysiphe Liriodendri *Schw.*
Morchella bispora *Sor.*
M. semilibera *DC.*
M. deliciosa *Fr.*
Verpa digitaliformis *Pers.*
Peziza sulcata *Pers.*
P. Warnei *Pk.*
Ascobolus crenulatus *Karst.*
Patellaria leptosperma *Pk.*
Sphæria xestothele *B. & C.*
Discosia rugulosa *B. & C.*

W. R. Gerard, New York, N. Y.

Ostropa cinerea *Duby.*
Hysterium prælongum *Schw.*
H. curvatum *Fr.*
H. Rousselii *De Not.*
H. aquilinum *Schum.*
Hysterium parvulum *Ger.*
H. australe *Duby.*
H. ellipticum *DC.*
Hypoderma nervisequum *Fr.*
Glonium simulans *Ger.*

J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Corticium fumigatum *Thum.*
C. rubrocanum *Thum.*
Microthyrium Smilacis *Not.*
Phoma consors *C. & E.*
Sphæropsis Sumachi *Schw.*
Melanconium Ramulorum *Cd.*
Stilbum atrocephalum *Ellis.*
Septosporium velutinum *C.& E.*
Aspergillus pulvinatus *B. & C.*
Chætomium elatum *Kze.*
Peziza raphidospora *Ellis.*
P. macrospora *Fckl.*
P. lachnoderma *Berk.*
P. virginella *Ck.*
P. mycogena *Ellis.*
P. Kalmiæ *Pk.*
Dermatea carnea *C. & E.*
Dermatea tetraspora *Ellis.*
Stictis leucaspis *Ellis.*
Triblidium minor *Ck.*
Diatrype Hystrix *Tode.*
D. fibritecta *C. & E.*
D. collariata *C. & E.*
D. dryophila *Curr.*
Dothidea excavata *C. & E.*
Valsa rufescens *Schw.*
V. aculeans *Schw.*
V. Liquidamberis *Schw.*
V. albofusca *C. & E.*
Sphæria pachyascus *C. & E.*
S. viscosa *C. & E.*
S. Radicum *Schw.*
S. goniostoma *Schw.*

Prof. J. W. Chickering, Washington, D. C.

Pinus mitis *Mx.*
Pinus inops *Ait.*

W. M. CANBY, Wilmington, Del.

Pinus Tæda *L.*

F. W. HALL, New Haven, Ct.

Chenopodium leptophyllum *Nutt.*

C. DEVOL, M. D., Albany, N. Y.

Laurus nobilis *L.*

Specimens of wood of .... { Rosa Indica.
Ulmus racemosa?

W. W. HILL, Albany, N. Y.

Specimens of wood of:

Rhus venenata *DC.*
R. typhina *L.*
R. glabra *L.*
Rhus radicans *L.*
Celastrus scandens *L.*

(4.)

SPECIES NOT BEFORE REPORTED.

TRIFOLIUM HYBRIDUM *L.*

Portage. *G. W. Clinton.* North Greenbush. Perhaps not yet fully established.

LONICERA TARTARICA *L.*

I find this shrub growing on the railroad bank, one mile south of Greenbush.

CREPIS AURANTIACA *L.*

Well established in fields and meadows. Sandlake. July.

AGARICUS (TRICHOLOMA) STRIATIFOLIUS *n. sp.*

Pileus dry, convex or expanded, nearly smooth, somewhat shining, often obscurely dotted or squamulose with innate fibrils, grayish or grayish-brown, sometimes tinged with red; lamellæ rather close, rounded behind, transversely striated or venose, white; stem slightly thickened at the base, hollow, white; spores subglobose or broadly elliptical, .00016′*–.0002′ long; odor decided and peculiar, flesh white.

Plant gregarious, 2′ high, pileus 2′–2.5′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

---

* One accent signifies inch or inches; two accents signify line or lines.

Ground in woods. Mechanicsville. October.

The striated appearance of the lamellæ is due to the presence of small transverse vein-like elevations. The stem is almost chalky-white. The odor is quite perceptible and peculiar.

AGARICUS (CLITOCYBE) APERTUS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex, then expanded or centrally depressed, often irregular, whitish with a lilac tinge and often one or two darker zones, shining; lamellæ close, adnate or slightly decurrent, whitish, often with a faint pinkish tinge; stem short, equal or narrowed toward the base, solid, whitish; odor farinaceous, taste unpleasant.

Plant gregarious or cæspitose, 1′–2′ high, pileus about 1′ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Grassy ground in pastures and along highways. Maryland, Otsego county. September.

In the dried specimens the lamellæ often assume a pale cinnamon hue.

AGARICUS (CLITOCYBE) FLAVIDELLUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, then expanded or centrally depressed, often irregular, hygrophanous, glabrous; lamellæ narrow, crowded, adnate or subdecurrent; stem equal, glabrous, hollow.

Plant gregarious, about 2′ high, pileus 1′ broad, stem 1.5″–2″ thick.

Wet swampy ground. Maryland. September.

The whole plant has a uniform dirty yellowish hue when fresh. The pileus becomes whitish in drying.

AGARICUS (CLITOCYBE) PELTIGERINUS *n. sp.*

Pileus nearly plane, smooth, umbilicate, hygrophanous, brown, striatulate on the margin when moist, whitish or pale-gray when dry; lamellæ rather distant, sometimes branched, venose-connected, decurrent, a little paler than the moist pileus; stem nearly equal, rather firm, solid, smooth, paler than the pileus, often with a minute white tomentum toward the base; spores elliptical, .0003′ long, with a slight apiculus at the base.

Plant 6″–10″ high, pileus 2″–5″ broad, stem less than 1″ thick.

On decaying Peltigera. Oneida. *H. A. Warne.* North Greenbush. May.

A small species remarkable for its peculiar habitat. Sometimes the stems of two or three plants are united at the base, thus manifesting a tendency to become cæspitose.

AGARICUS (COLLYBIA) CONIGENOIDES *Ellis.*

Buried pine cones. West Albany. October.

The pileus in our specimens is fuscous, being darker than in the type. It seems to be near *A. semihærens* B. & C., if not indeed the same species.

AGARICUS (COLLYBIA) DELICATELLUS *n. sp.*

Snowy-white throughout, smooth, subcæspitose; pileus convex or broadly campanulate, submembranaceous, slightly thicker on the disk; lamellæ narrow, close, emarginate; stem slender, equal, hollow, slightly white-villous at the base.

Plant 1′ high, pileus 2″–3″ broad, stem .5″ thick.

Among fallen leaves. North Greenbush. September.

From the character of the lamellæ it is evidently a Collybia but the substance is rather tender.

AGARICUS (MYCENA) ODORIFER *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, hemispherical, convex or expanded, smooth, white, the disk slightly tinged with brown; lamellæ subarcuate, adnate or subdecurrent, somewhat crenulate on the edge, white; stem tough, equal, viscid, smooth, whitish or pale-brownish, white-villous at the base; spores narrowly elliptical, .0002′ long; odor strong, subalkaline, for a long time persistent.

Plant 1′–1.5′ high, pileus 3″–4″ broad.

Mossy ground. Adirondack Mts. July.

Apparently near *A clavicularis* Fr., but smaller and easily known by its decided and peculiar odor which is retained by the dried specimens for a long time.

AGARICUS (PLEUROTUS) SUBAREOLATUS *n. sp.*

Pileus compact, convex, marginate behind, whitish tinged with brown and pink, usually cracking in small maculiform areas; lamellæ rather broad and loose, decurrent, whitish, becoming tinged with yellow in drying; stem eccentric, subvertical, short, curved, firm, solid, sometimes compressed, white; spores white, oblong, .0005′–.0006′ in length.

Pileus 3′–4′ broad.

Trunks of elm trees. Bethlehem. October.

Apparently related to *A. pulvinatus* Pers.

AGARICUS STRIATULUS *Fr.*

Decaying trunks of pine. North Greenbush. October. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

AGARICUS (PLUTEUS) LONGISTRIATUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, then expanded, dry, striate to the disk, cinereous, the disk darker and minutely roughened with hairs or squamules ; lamellæ broad, at length ventricose, free, white, then flesh-colored ; stem equal, glabrous, white ; spores orbicular, .0003′ in diameter.

Plant 2′ high, pileus 1′–1.5′ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Decaying wood. Albany. July.

AGARICUS (PHOLIOTA) ANGUSTIPES *n. sp.*

Pileus hemispherical, then convex or expanded, at first brown, then fading to ochraceous-brown or subalutaceous and becoming minutely squamulose with appressed dot-like scales ; lamellæ narrowed outwardly, emarginate, whitish or dull cream color ; stem stuffed, tapering downward, whitish or cinereous, roughened with darker scales which at first form a crenate annulus at the upper part ; spores brownish-ferruginous, subelliptical, .0003′ long, .00018′ broad ; flesh white.

Plant cæspitose, 2′–3′ high, pileus 1.5′–2.5′ broad, stem 2″–3″ thick.

In pastures about old stumps. Schenevus, Otsego county. September.

The pileus is sometimes irregular from being crowded in its growth. The taste is unpleasant and the scales of the stem are somewhat evanescent.

AGARICUS (PHOLIOTA) INDECENS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex, then expanded or centrally depressed, smooth, rather brittle, hygrophanous, pale-fuscous and usually striatulate on the margin when moist, alutaceous inclining to ochraceous when dry ; lamellæ close, emarginate with a decurrent tooth, pale-brown, becoming cinnamon-brown ; stem equal or slightly tapering upward, silky-fibrillose, hollow, annulate, pallid, the thin membranaceous annulus sometimes evanescent; spores unequally elliptical, .0005′–.0006′ long, .00025′–.0003′ broad.

Plant gregarious or cæspitose, 1′–2′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Ground in bushy pastures. North Greenbush. September.

It resembles somewhat *A. Aggericola* Pk., but it is smaller, paler, not viscid and has longer spores. The edge of the lamellæ is sometimes eroded.

AGARICUS (NAUCORIA) CONTRARIUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, then plane or centrally depressed, sometimes umbilicate and striate on the margin, glabrous, alutaceous; lamellæ loose, adnate, very broad behind, becoming ventricose and subtriangular, ochraceous; stem equal, hollow, reddish or reddish-brown, adorned with a few silky-fibrils and minute fragments of the white floccose veil; spores yellow, elliptical, .0003′ long, .0002′ broad.

Plant gregarious or subcæspitose, about 1′ high, pileus 6″–10″ broad.

Grassy ground in pastures. Schenevus and West Albany. September.

The color of the pileus fades a little with age, but the bright color of the lamellæ is retained longer. There is usually an abundant white mycelium at the base of the stem. Often minute fragments of the floccose veil may be seen on the margin of the young pileus.

AGARICUS (STROPHARIA) UMBONATESCENS *n. sp.*

Pileus at first conical, subacute, then expanded and umbonate, smooth, viscid, yellow, the umbo inclining to reddish; lamellæ plane, broad, at length ventricose, blackish-brown with a slight olivaceous tint; stem equal, slender, hollow, generally a little paler than the pileus; spores purplish-brown, almost black, .0006′–.0007′ long, .0004′ broad.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad.

Dung in pastures. Schenevus. September.

This is evidently closely allied to *A. stercorarius* and *A. semiglobatus* with which it has probably been confounded, but the pileus in our plant is so peculiar in form that I am constrained to regard it as a distinct species. The viscid pellicle of the pileus is separable. When old it sometimes cracks into areas.

AGARICUS LACRYMABUNDUS *Fr.*

Bushy pastures. Bethlehem. October.

Our specimens do not agree in all respects with the published description of the species. The pileus is sometimes wholly destitute of scales and sometimes densely clothed with hairy erect ones. The species is manifestly variable.

AGARICUS CANDOLLEANUS *Fr.*

Ground and buried chips. North Greenbush and Greig. September and October.

AGARICUS (PSILOCYBE) LIMOPHILUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, then expanded, fragile, atomaceous, radiately rugulose, whitish, often splitting on the margin and sometimes cracking into areas; lamellæ rather broad, loose, whitish or pallid, then purplish brown; stem equal, striate and slightly mealy at the top, hollow, short, white; spores elliptical, .0004′–.0005′ long, .0002′–.00025′ broad.

Muddy alluvial soil under willows. Green Island. September.

It is related to *A. incertus* Pk., but the veil is less developed, the lamellæ are more distant and the spores are larger.

AGARICUS (PSILOCYBE) ARENULINUS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex, then expanded, plane or centrally depressed, glabrous, hygrophanous, dark livid-brown and coarsely striatulate when moist, livid-white when dry; lamellæ close, cinnamon-brown, becoming darker with age; stem slightly tapering upward, hollow, whitish; spores subelliptical, .0004′ long.

Plant 1.5′–2.5′ high, pileus 6″–16″ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Sandy soil. West Albany. September.

When moist the pileus has a peculiar radiate appearance as if distantly striate. Large individuals have the margin of the pileus uneven and irregularly striate. A mass of sand usually adheres to the base of the stem.

AGARICUS (PSATHYRA) POLYTRICHOPHILUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex or subcampanulate, glabrous rather fragile, sometimes with a slight umbo, hygrophanous, striatulate and brown when moist, dull ochraceous or buff when dry, somewhat shining; lamellæ plane and adnate or slightly arcuate and decurrent, broad, subdistant, colored almost like the pileus; stem slender, equal, subflexuous, slightly whitish-fibrillose, especially toward the base, mealy at the top, concolorous, containing a whitish pith; spores purple-brown, subelliptical, .0003′ long, .0002′ broad.

Plant gregarious, odorous, 1′–2′ high, pileus 2″–5″ broad.

Ground among Polytrichum. Oneida. *Warne.* West Albany. May.

AGARICUS (PSATHYRELLA) GRACILOIDES *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 1–4.)

Pileus thin, conical or campanulate, glabrous, hygrophanous, brown and striatulate when moist, whitish and subrugulose when dry; lamellæ ascending, rather broad, subdistant, brown, becoming blackish-brown, the edge whitish; stem long, straight, fragile, hollow, smooth, white; spores blackish, elliptical, .0006′–.00065′ long, .0003′–.00033′ broad.

Plant gregarious, 4′–6′ high, pileus 1′ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Ground in an old door yard. Maryland. September.

This is allied to *A. gracilis* Fr., but the edge of the lamellæ is not rosy. When drying the moisture leaves the disk of the pileus first, the margin last. When dry the plant bears some resemblance to large forms of *A. tener*. Under a lens the texture of the surface of the pileus is seen to be composed of matted fibrils.

CORTINARIUS (PHLEGMACIUM) OPHIOPUS *n. sp.*

Pileus firm, convex or subcampanulate, then expanded, sometimes irregular, viscid, reddish-yellow, smooth, the paler margin sometimes roughened by adhering patches of the whitish veil; lamellæ close, often eroded on the edge, brownish-cinnamon; stem stout, equal, solid, usually much bent or variously curved, at first shaggy-scaly from the subconcentrically arranged fragments of the copious veil, white or yellowish; flesh white; spores unequally elliptical, .00045′–.0005′ long, .00025′–.0003′ broad, usually containing a single nucleus.

Plant 4′–6′ high, pileus 2′–4′ broad, stem 4″–6″ thick.

Among fallen leaves in woods. Maryland. September.

The long crooked stem is a noticeable feature of the species.

CORTINARIUS CRATICIUS *Fr.*

Low grounds. Center. October.

CORTINARIUS (HYDROCYBE) REGULARIS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex or expanded, glabrous, hygrophanous, watery-brown when moist, reddish-ochraceous when dry, often slightly radiate-rugulose; flesh whitish, becoming white when dry; lamellæ close, slightly violaceous when young; stem long, nearly straight, stuffed, slightly tapering upward, silky-fibrillose, white; spores elliptical, .0004′ long, .0003′ broad.

Plant gregarious, 3′–5′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Sphagnous marsh. Center. October.

The plant has a very regular symmetrical appearance, whence the specific name.

MARASMIUS PRÆACUTUS *Ellis.*

Trunks of dead alder trees. Mechanicsville. October.

The lamellæ are sometimes quite distant and rounded behind. The stem which is remarkable for its thickness and peculiar shape and which constitutes the chief part of the young plant is pulverulent under a lens.

PANUS TORULOSUS *Fr.*

Oak stumps. Greenbush. May.

BOLETUS VISCOSUS *Frost.*

Light sandy soil about pine woods. Center. October.

POLYPORUS OSSEUS *Kalchbr.*

Old stumps in woods. Guilderland. October.

Very rare. The pores in our specimens are a little larger than in an authentic specimen received from *Dr. Kalchbrenner.*

POLYPORUS (ANODERMEI) DUALIS *n. sp.*

Pileus dimidiate, sessile or sometimes produced behind into a stem-like base, convex or nearly plane above, somewhat uneven, rarely with a slight zonate appearance, single or cæspitosely imbricating, two to four inches broad, nearly as long, tawny or tawny-ferruginous, the margin sometimes paler; flesh concolorous, the upper stratum of a soft spongy-tomentose texture, the lower firm and fibrous; pores minute, unequal, more or less angular, with thin dissepiments, whitish and denticulate on the edge, about equal in length to the thickness of the flesh of the pileus, dark ferruginous with a whitish or silvery reflection.

Dead trunks of spruce trees. Adirondack Mts. Also at the base of pine trunks. West Albany. August and September.

The species is remarkable for the twofold character of the substance of the pileus, the upper half being of a soft tomentose nature, velvety to the touch and readily impressed by the finger nail, the lower half of a much firmer fibrous texture, smooth and subshining when cut or fractured. The plants are quite variable in size, shape and thickness of the margin which in some is quite thin, in others very obtuse In the latter the pores near the margin are often much enlarged or elongated so that the dissepiments appear like lamellæ. The species is related to *P. cuticularis* Fr., but I have not found it with any appearance of a cuticle nor of a blackish color, nor with a fimbriated margin — characters said to belong to that species. Besides, that species is attributed to deciduous trees while our plant has thus far occurred on coniferous trees only.

POLYPORUS NIDULANS *Fr.*

Dead oak and birch branches lying on the ground. Sandlake, North Greenbush and Adirondack Mts.

Our specimens are not villous and are fragrant when fresh, not when dry. This would indicate that they should be referred to *P. rutilans*, but the unequal pores forbid such a reference. It is surprising how few of our fungi agree accurately with the descriptions of published species. Either we have many more species peculiar to this country than has been supposed, or else many species have been very imperfectly described.

POLYPORUS (ANODERMEI) FRAGRANS *n. sp.*

Fragrant; pileus fleshy, tough, effuso-reflexed, imbricating, one to two inches long, two to four broad, rather thin but sometimes thickened at the base, velvety to the touch and clothed with a minute innate tomentum, pale reddish-grey or alutaceous, the thin margin concolorous and sometimes a little roughened, often sterile beneath; flesh slightly fibrous, zonate, concolorous; pores minute, unequal angular, about one line long, the dissepiments thin, acute, toothed or lacerated, whitish, becoming darker with age and blackish-stained when bruised.

Decaying trunks of elm trees. Bethlehem. October.

This species is closely related to *P. adustus* and *P. fumosus*, from which it is readily separated by the unequal pores. Its odor when fresh is very decided and quite agreeable, being not much unlike that of dry Seneca grass. The species has been collected in Vermont also by *Mr. A. P. Morgan.*

POLYPORUS (PLACODERMEI) ALBELLUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thick, sessile, convex or subungulate, subsolitary, two to four inches broad, one to one and a half thick, fleshy, rather soft, the adnate cuticle very thin, smooth or sometimes slightly roughened by a slight strigose tomentum, especially toward the margin, whitish tinged more or less with fuscous; flesh pure white, odor acidulous; pores nearly plain, minute, subrotund, about two lines long, white inclining to yellowish, the dissepiments thin, acute; spores minute, cylindrical, curved, white, .00016′–.0002′ long.

Decaying trunks and branches of birch trees. Helderberg Mts. October.

This species appears to be related to *P. paradoxus*, but the texture is manifestly firmer than in that and softer than in *P. betulinus.*

POLYPORUS CONNATUS *Weinm.*

Trunks of maple trees, *Acer saccharinum.* Sandlake. October.

POLYPORUS (INODERMEI) BALSAMEUS *n. sp.*

Pileus rather thin, corky, plain, about one inch broad, sessile or spuriously stipitate, slightly and unequally villose-tomentose, pale-brown marked with lighter concentric zones; flesh white; pores short, minute, subrotund, the thin dissepiments acute, denticulate, white.

Trunks of balsam trees, *Abies balsamea.* Adirondack Mts. August.

The villosity is so slight that it may be easily overlooked. It is not uniformly distributed over the whole surface but occurs in zones or patches. The species is apparently allied to *P. zonatus.*

POLYPORUS OBDUCENS *Pers.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. June. *Clinton.*

POLYPORUS CALLOSUS *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. December. *Clinton.*

POLYPORUS FARINELLUS *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Alexandria Bay. July. *Clinton.*

HYDNUM WEINMANNI *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Bethlehem. October.

IRPEX SINUOSUS *Fr.*

Dead branches lying on the ground. Wynantskill, Rensselaer county. November.

IRPEX FUSCOVIOLACEUS *Fr.*

Decaying trunks of spruce, *Abies nigra.* Adirondack Mts. July.

Our specimens are not "silky," as required by the description, but villose or tomentose-villose as in *Polyporus hirsutus* and *P. abietinus*, the latter of which this species closely resembles. The hymenium, however, is coarser, more highly colored and lamellated to such an extent that young specimens might easily be taken for a Lenzites.

IRPEX OBLIQUUS *Fr.*

On dead oak and alder trees. North Greenbush, Center and Sandlake. October and November.

At first it looks more like a small white orbicular resupinate Polyporus than an Irpex. Very common.

RADULUM ORBICULARE *Fr.*

Decaying wood and bark of deciduous trees. Slingerlands and Mechanicsville. October.

PHLEBIA MERISMOIDES *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Indian Lake. October.

This species is apparently very close to *P. radiata.* Our specimens are referred to it because of their pale color and more strigose margin.

GRANDINIA VIRESCENS *n. sp.*

Effused, thin, separable from the matrix, soft, greenish, becoming darker with age ; granules minute, hemispherical, not crowded ; spores broadly elliptical or suborbicular, .0002′ long.

Decaying wood. Oneida. *Warne.* September.

Remarkable for its beautiful color.

GRANDINIA RUDIS *n. sp.*

Effused, thin, soft, pulverulent-tomentose, tawny-brown, the hymenium at length granulose ; spores globose, rough, .0003′–.0004′ in diameter.

Decaying wood and ground in deep shaded places. North Greenbush. October.

It is allied to *G. coriaria* Pk. in texture and in the character of the spores, but it differs in color and habit. The whole plant is of one uniform hue.

THELEPHORA SPECIOSA *Fr.*

Providence, Saratoga county. August.

But a single specimen was found and in it the tips of the branches are not fimbriate ; otherwise the characters are well shown.

HYMENOCHÆTE AGGLUTINANS *Ellis.*

Trunks and branches of living alder trees. Sandlake and Adirondack Mts. July and November.

HYMENOCHÆTE SPRETA *n. sp.*

Effused, adnate, somewhat uneven, thick, ferruginous, beset with rather long slender acute setæ, at length cracking into frustulate-areolæ.

Decorticated wood. Helderberg Mts. October.

This quite closely resembles some forms of *H. corrugata*, but its bright color and thicker substance, which shrinks more in drying so that the matrix is revealed through the chinks, and the areas become as it were frustules, indicate a distinct species.

The setæ are more slender and more sharp-pointed than in *H. corrugata.*

CORTICIUM QUERCINUM *Pers.*

Dead oak branches. Greenbush. September.

The specimens are a little paler than in the type, but this is probably due to lack of age.

CORTICIUM LACTEUM *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Slingerlands. October.

CORTICIUM SAMBUCI *Fr.*

Dead stems of elder, *Sambucus Canadensis.* Mechanicsville. October.

CORTICIUM CÆRULEUM *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. November. *Clinton.*

CORTICIUM MARTIANUM *B. & C.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Mechanicsville. October.

It is not without some hesitation that our specimens are referred to this species, for, though they agree very well with specimens published under this name by *Mr. H. W. Ravenel* and with those distributed by the late *Dr. Curtis*, they do not well agree with the published description of the species. In color they are bright red inclining to cinnabar, the surface often suffused with a slight bloom or pruinosity. The margin on smooth surfaces is obscurely radiately wrinkled, giving the idea of a Phlebia, and this illusion is further sustained by the hymenium in the dried specimens becoming radiately rimose. The substance when fresh is blood red within, and the mycelium is of a beautiful yellow color and penetrates the matrix. It is sometimes confluent, forming patches several inches in extent.

CORTICIUM SUFFOCATUM *n. sp.*

Effused, indeterminate ; subiculum whitish or pale tawny, composed of intricate webby filaments ; hymenium tawny-brown, of a smooth waxy appearance when moist, dusted by the spores and more or less rimose when dry, revealing the paler subiculum through the chinks ; spores elliptical, colored, .0004 long, .0003′ broad.

Under surface of pine and hemlock wood lying on the ground. Sandlake and Bethlehem. November.

CYPHELLA GRISEOPALLIDA *Weinm.*

Bark and twigs lying on the ground. Sandlake. November.

The cups are sometimes furnished with very short stems.

CLAVARIA TYPHULOIDES *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 12–14.)

Very small, about two lines high, rather tough, scattered or gregarious, clavate, white, the stem slightly pruinose, gradually swelling into the obtuse glabrous subcompressed solid club; spores oblong-elliptical, .0002′–.0003′ long, with an oblique point at the base.

Dead stems of *Epilobium angustifolium.* Adirondack. August.

This belongs to the section *Holocoryne*, and is apparently allied to *C. uncialis*, but its much smaller size and usually compressed club will serve to distinguish it. When dry the white color is well retained and the hymenium has a subpellucid appearance and is of a firmer texture than the center of the club.

CLAVARIA AMETHYSTINA *Bull.*

Ground. Oneida. July. *Warne.*

PISTILLARIA COCCINEA *Cd.*

Dead leaves and petioles of tansy, *Tanacetum vulgare.* Sandlake. June.

TREMELLA INTUMESCENS *Sow.*

Dead alder branches. Sandlake. November.

NÆMATELIA CEREBRIFORMIS *Ellis in litt.*

Dead branches of water-beech, *Carpinus Americana.* Albany. September.

Mr. Ellis sends this under the above name. It appears to differ from *N. encephala* in being lighter colored and in having the nucleus of a softer texture.

DACRYMYCES MINOR *n. sp.*

Small, subglobose, scattered or rarely a few crowded together, dingy ochraceous with a slight olivaceous tint; spores oblong, curved, with a slight oblique apiculus at one end, simple, then uniseptate, finally triseptate, .0005′–.0006′ long, .0002′ broad.

Decaying wood. Buffalo, *Clinton.* Sandlake. November. The plants are scarcely half a line in diameter.

BOVISTA PILA *B. & C.*

Ground in grassy places. Oneida. *Warne.* Sandlake and Albany.

Our specimens appear to belong to this species but I have never seen them with bits of grass adhering to the peridium, and the spores vary in color from dingy-olivaceous, at first, to purplish brown when old.

LYCOPERDON SACCATUM *Fr.*

Ground. Sandlake and Center. Autumn.

AMAUROCHÆTE ATRA *A. & S.*

Trunks of pine trees. Adirondack Mts. August.

PHYSARUM LUTEOLUM *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 15–18.)

Peridium small, closely gregarious, sessile, yellowish inclining to tawny, rupturing irregularly; flocci abundant, yellowish-white; spores globose, purplish-brown, .0004′ in diameter.

Living leaves of *Cornus Canadensis.* Adirondack Mts. July.

PHYSARUM ALBICANS *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 5–8.)

Peridium whitish, fugacious, except at the base, externally mealy with lime granules, globose, as well as the more persistent whitish capillitium; stem white, tapering upwards, sometimes connate at the base, slightly penetrating; spores globose, purplish-brown, .00033′ in diameter.

Bark and mosses. Adirondack Mts. July.

The fragments of the base of the peridium sometimes remain just below the capillitium, surrounding the stem like a calyx or collar. The stem is even and generally longer than the peridium which it penetrates. After the spores have fallen the whitish color of the capillitium becomes apparent. It then resembles a small globose tuft of wool. The plants grew on the branches and mosses of a standing dead birch tree. *Didymium subroseum* is apparently the same species with a pinkish tinge to the peridium.

DIACHÆA SPLENDENS *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 1–4.)

Peridium steel-blue or violaceous, delicate, globose, subpersistent, rupturing irregularly; flocci delicate, colored; stem white, slightly penetrating; spores black in the mass, globose, rough, .0003′–.0004′ in diameter.

Fallen leaves and twigs. North Greenbush. October.

This is a very pretty and distinct species. The globose peridia and rough spores make it easily recognized. It is near *D. elegans* in color, but at once distinguished from it by its globose peridium.

TRICHIA FALLAX *Pers.*

Decaying wood. Oneida. *Warne.* Portville. September.

PERICHÆNA IRREGULARIS *B. & C.*

Bark of decaying sticks. "The Plains." October. *Clinton.*

CLATHROPTYCHIUM RUGULOSUM *Wallr.*

Trunks of poplars. Adirondack Mts. July.
The young plant has a bright flesh-color or orange hue.

NIDULARIA PULVINATA *Schw.*

Old fence boards lying on the ground. Greenbush. October.

LEPTOSTROMA LINEARE *n. sp.*

Perithecia flattened, thin, subangular, at first covered by the epidermis, striated, generally with a sharp elevation or ridge along the center, mostly seriately placed, black; spores slender, oblong, curved, colorless, .0003′–.0004′ long.

Dead stems of *Actæa spicata.* Helderberg Mts. May.

PHOMA STROBILINUM *Peck & Clinton n. sp.*

Perithecia minute, scattered, erumpent, black; spores elliptical or subovate, colorless, .0003′ long.

Cones of *Pinus Strobus.* Buffalo. December. *Clinton.*

PHOMA STERCORARIUM *P. & C.*

Perithecia membranaceous, minute, scattered, black; spores large, elliptical, .0005′–.0006′ long.

Goose dung. Portage. November *Clinton.*
It is highly probable that this is a nonascigerous state of some dung Sphæria. As a Phoma it is remarkable for the large size of the spores.

SPHÆRONEMA ROBINIÆ *B. & C.*

Dead twigs of basswood, *Tilia Americana*, Buffalo. *Clinton.* Catskill Mts. June.

SPHÆRONEMA AURANTIACUM *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 9–11.)

Perithecia small, erumpent, hemispherical or subconical, sometimes with a slight papilliform ostiolum, orange; spores oblong-elliptical, colorless, .0003′–.0004′ long, oozing out and forming a whitish or pale cream-colored globule.

Dead bark of *Cornus alternifolia.* Bethlehem. May.
The species is remarkable for its orange-colored perithecia.

SPHÆROPSIS PENNSYLVANICA *B. & C.*

Dead branches of ash trees. Buffalo. February. *Clinton.*

SPHÆROPSIS MINIMA *B. & C.*

Living leaves of red maple, *Acer rubrum.* North Greenbush. June.

The perithecia are epiphyllous, the spores are obovate or subangular and are involved in mucus. The brownish spots frequently have a darker border.

SPHÆROPSIS SYRINGÆ *P. & C. n. sp.*

Perithecia small, scattered, erumpent, black; spores oblong or elliptical, colored, .0008′–.001′ long, .0004 broad.

Dead lilac twigs. Buffalo. January. *Clinton.*
Perhaps this is only a form of *Diplodia Syringæ* Awd.

DIPLODIA THUJINA *P. & C.*

Perithecia subhemispherical or elliptical, rugulose or substriate, black; spores oblong-elliptical, slightly constricted, colored, .0007′–.0009′ long.

Wood and bark of *Thuja occidentalis.* Buffalo. May. *Clinton.*
The form on bark has the perithecia erumpent and closely surrounded by the epidermis. In the other the perithecia are nearly free and often elliptical in shape.

ACROSPERMUM GRAMINUM *Lib.*

Dead stems of grass, *Calamagrostis Canadensis.* West Albany. June.

EXCIPULA LANUGINOSA *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 14–18.)

Perithecia small, yellowish or orange, numerous, almost concealed by the long, soft, wooly, dingy-white or pinkish-white hairs; spores oblong, colorless, .0003′–.00035′ long.

Dead stems of melilot. Bethlehem. September.
The species is remarkable for its long, pale, wooly hairs and its light-colored perithecia. These are sometimes so crowded together that they appear to form a continuous fleecy stratum. A relationship with the genus Trichoderma is indicated.

DISCELLA CANADENSIS *n. sp.*

Pustules very small, perithecia obsolete or wholly wanting; spores oozing out in a black mass or in tendrils, oblong or oblong-ovate, .0008′–.001′ long, at first pale, then colored, some of them becoming uniseptate.

Dead branches of *Amelanchier Canadensis.* Center. June.
The subequal hyaline sporophores sometimes remain attached to the young spores. The species approaches the genus Melanconium.

DISCELLA ARIDA *n. sp.*

Perithecia seated on rather large arid grayish spots, minute, flattened, pezizæform, black, at first covered by the epidermis, then forming a ring by the falling away of the center; spores oblong or lanceolate, simple, then uniseptate, colorless, .00035′–.0005′ long.

Living or languishing leaves of *Cassandra calyculata.* Adirondack Mts. August.

The plant might at first sight be taken for a minute black Peziza. The spots usually occur on the apical half or on the margin of the leaf, but sometimes the whole leaf is discolored.

MELANCONIUM INTERMEDIUM *n. sp.*

Spores very irregular, subglobose, ovate, elliptical or oblong, black, about .001′ long.

Dead hickory branches. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Greenbush.

This species is intermediate between *M. oblongum* and *M. magnum*, the spores being larger than in the former, smaller than in the latter.

TORULA CURVATA *n. sp.*

Flocci tufted, elongated, curved or flexuous, here and there slightly constricted, multiseptate, the cells mostly broader than long, the tufts forming an effused black patch.

Dead branches of *Myrica Gale.* Adirondack Mts. August.

SEPTONEMA DICHÆNOIDES *P. & C. n. sp.*

Tufts of flocci minute, clustered in small suborbicular or elliptical patches, black; flocci .0003′–.0004′ thick, at length breaking up into simple or one to two-septate oblong-elliptical spores.

Living alder bark. Olean. May. *Clinton.*

The patches resemble those of *Dichæna faginea.* The species appears to be intermediate between Septonema and Torula.

PUCCINIA ORBICULA *P. & C.*

Uredo form. Spots small, orbicular, yellowish, sometimes tinged with purple; sori circinating, tawny-ochraceous; spores subglobose, .0008′–.001′ in diameter.

Puccinia form. Sori blackish-brown, circinating, often arranged in a single circle on the margin of the spot; spores broadly elliptical, rough, .0013′–.0015′ long, .0008′–.001′ broad.

Petioles and under surface of leaves of Nabalus. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Also on Solidago leaves. Center. May.

The beautiful tawny-ochraceous color of the Uredo form and the circinating sori are noticeable features.

PUCCINIA HYDROPHYLLI *P. & C. n. sp.*

Spots yellow or greenish-yellow; sori small, clustered, sometimes confluent, blackish-brown; spores loose, elliptical, rough, slightly constricted, .001′ long, .0007′–.0008′ broad; pedicel very short, hyaline.

Lower surface of living leaves of *Hydrophyllum Virginianum.* Buffalo. May. *Clinton.*

Related to *P. Menthæ* from which the different habit and very short pedicel will separate it.

UREDO CASSANDRÆ *P. & C. n. sp.*

Spots small, irregular, yellowish or chestnut; sori generally crowded together in small clusters, somewhat angular or irregular, surrounded by the remains of the ruptured epidermis; spores yellow, elliptical ovate or subglobose, roughened, .0008′–.001′ long.

Lower surface of living leaves of *Cassandra calyculata.* Center and Sandlake. June. Machias. *Clinton.*

MELAMPSORA EPILOBII *Fckl.*

Leaves of *Epilobium angustifolium.* Newcomb, Essex county. August.

ÆCIDIUM SANICULÆ *Carm.*

Leaves of Sanicle. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

CLADOSPORIUM DEPRESSUM *B. & Br.* (Plate I, figs. 22–24.)

Living leaves of *Archangelica atropurpurea.* Buffalo. June. *Clinton.*

The spores bear some resemblance to Puccinia spores.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM ABSINTHII *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 28–30.)

Flocci forming effused dark-olivaceous or brown patches or minute tufts, simple, septate, colored, subflexuous, irregular or knotty above; spores oblong-clavate, very unequal in length, .001′–.004′ long, one to five-septate, paler than the flocci.

Living leaves of wormwood, *Artemisia Absinthium.* Adirondack, Essex county. August.

On the upper surface of the leaves the flocci form minute tufts, so small as to be easily overlooked. On the lower surface they are more abundant and form effused velvety patches which are quite conspicuous. The spores are extremely abundant, but they fall away so easily that it is difficult to find them in place.

MACROSPORIUM SARCINULA *Berk.*

Decaying squashes. Buffalo. December. *Clinton.*

CLADOSPORIUM NODULOSUM *Cd.*

Dead leaves of sedges. Albany. June.

RAMULARIA BRUNNEA *n. sp.*

Spots brown, unequal, suborbicular, sometimes confluent; flocci occupying the larger spots and giving them an ashy tint, epiphyllous, fasciculate, short, delicate; spores cylindrical, colorless, very unequal in length, .0005′–.0015′ long, .00016′ broad.

Living leaves of colts-foot, *Tussilago Farfara.*

The large fertile spots are intermingled with smaller irregular sterile darker-colored ones.

CERCOSPORA SYMPLOCARPI *Pk.* (Thumen's Myc. Univ. No. 669.)

Spots definite, brown, suborbicular; flocci very short, colored, tufted; spores very long, narrow, three to five-septate, paler than the flocci, .003′–.005′ long.

Living leaves of Skunk Cabbage, *Symplocarpus fœtidus.*
West Albany and Center. June and July.

CERCOSPORA LEPTOSPERMA *n. sp.*

Flocci tufted, short, hyaline, seated on pale-greenish angular spots; spores colorless, very slender, subfiliform, slightly thicker toward the base where there are usually one or two obscure septa, .003′ long.

Living leaves of sarsaparilla, *Aralia nudicaulis.* Albany.

CERCOSPORA AMPELOPSIDIS *n. sp.*

Spots suborbicular, reddish-brown with a darker margin; flocci hypophyllous, rather long, flexuous, colored, septate; spores slightly colored, subcylindrical, at first simple, then one to three-septate, .001′–.0013′ long.

Living leaves of woodbine, *Ampelopsis quinquefolia.* Bethlehem. July.

CERCOSPORA CHENOPODII *Fckl.*

Living leaves of *Chenopodium album.* West Albany. July.

PERONOSPORA ALTA *Fckl.*

Living leaves of plantain, *Plantago major.* Albany. July. This is sometimes regarded as a form of *P. effusa.*

PERONOSPORA INFESTANS *De By.*

Living leaves of potato vines. Adirondack. August.

This fungus, for a long time considered the cause of the potato disease, has, until recently, baffled all efforts to trace its life-history. But at last Mr. W. G. Smith, an earnest botanist, a most careful observer and skillful experimenter, has succeeded in tracing this history through the yearly cycle. He has found and kept alive through the winter, the hibernating or resting spores of the fungus and caused these to reproduce the pestilent potato fungus. His discovery is so important that I cannot do better than to quote his concluding remarks on the subject, a full account of which is given in the *Gardeners' Chronicle:*

"For more than thirty years our potato crops have been systematically destroyed by two virulent fungi, viz., Peronospora infestans and Fusisporium Solani; these two parasites almost invariably work in company with each other, they suddenly appear for a few weeks, destroy our crops and vanish for ten or twelve months then reappear and repeat the work of destruction. I claim for my work that it is new, and that it has proved how both these fungi hide and sleep through eleven months of the year. As I have kept the resting-spores of both parasites alive artificially in decayed potato leaves in water, in moist air, and in expressed diluted juice of horse dung, it conclusively proves to me that the resting-spores hibernate naturally in the same manner. The seat of danger from both parasites is clearly in dung heaps, ditch sides and decaying potato plants.

"Any method of destroying the resting-spores of these pests, or of warding off or mitigating their attacks, obviously depends in a great measure upon a full knowledge of their life-history. That life-history I have endeavored, to the best of my ability, to watch and describe for the *Gardeners' Chronicle*, and I am content to let the observations stand on their own merits. Sensibly conducted and extensive field experiments might probably teach some valuable lessons, but it is difficult, if not impossible, for any single individual, whether farmer or botanist, to institute and carry out such experiments."

VERTICILLIUM PULVEREUM *P. & C. n. sp.*

Effused, pulverent, dark or snuff-brown; flocci colored, the lower branches alternate, the upper opposite or verticillate, ultimate branchlets short, cylindrical, obtuse; spores abundant, broadly elliptical or subglobose, colored, .00025′–.0003′ long, .0002′–.00025′ broad.

Decaying wood. Alden. November. *Clinton.*
It forms thin dusty patches on the surface of the wood.

POLYACTIS CANA *Berk.*
Decaying cabbage leaves. Buffalo. March. *Clinton.*

TRICHODERMA VIRIDE *Pers.*
Decaying wood. Alden. November. *Clinton.*

DACTYLIUM SUBLUTESCENS *n. sp.*

Tufts pulvinate, sometimes confluent, pinkish-yellow or cream-colored; flocci erect, simple or sparingly and obscurely septate; spores apical, oblong or obovate, uniseptate, .0008′–.0014′ long, sometimes with a blunt point at the base.

Dead branches of alder and poplar trees. Albany and North Greenbush. September.

The species is apparently related to *D. obovatum* Berk. At first sight the tufts appear to be erumpent, but upon closer inspection they are seen to grow upon some effete erumpent Sphæria. In some instances white tufts of more slender branched flocci were associated with the others. Perhaps these are sterile flocci of the same plant.

OIDIUM FASCICULATUM *Berk.*
Decaying oranges and lemons. Buffalo. December. *Clinton.* Albany. July.

OIDIUM ALBIPES *n. sp.*

Flocci forming short white stems supporting subglobose heads of a grayish-brown color, sometimes tinged with green; spores oblong-ovate or lanceolate, pale, .00033′ long, with a slight apiculus at the smaller end.

Decaying wood. Bethlehem. June.

CAPILLARIA SPHÆRIÆ-TYPHINÆ *Cd.*
Parasitic on *Epichloe typhina.* Greenbush. July.

MENISPORA CILIATA *Cd.*

Our specimens do not agree well with the description of this species. The flocci are not "olive-brown" and the spores are cylindrical rather than "fusiform," but as they exhibit the bristle at the extremities of the spores, and agree essentially with European specimens distributed under this name, it seems best thus to refer them.

ZYGODESMUS PANNOSUS *B. & C.*

Decaying wood lying on the ground. North Greenbush. October.

ZYGODESMUS RUBIGINOSUS *n. sp.*

Effused, indeterminate, bright-rubiginous, not granulated, the patches paler toward the margin; spores globose, rough, .0003′ in diameter.

Decaying wood. Greenbush. October.

This resembles *Z. hydnoideus* B. & C. in color, but the absence of a granulated surface and the smaller spores will separate it.

FUSISPORIUM RIMOSUM *n. sp.*

Effused, bright orange or red, at length cracking and revealing through the chinks the white substratum; flocci slender, simple or sparingly branched; spores long, acute at each end, one to three-septate, .0008′–.0018′ long.

Cut ends of corn stalks. Center. October.

The bright color is retained in the dried specimens. In this respect and in the firmer substance and rimose character it differs from its allies.

ERYSIPHE LIRIODENDRI *Schw.*

Leaves of the tulip tree, *Liriodendron Tulipifera.*

Oneida. September. *Warne.*

MORCHELLA BISPORA *Sor.*

Ground among fallen leaves in ravines. Oneida. *Warne.*

The remarkable feature about this species is that there are but two spores in an ascus.

MORCHELLA SEMILIBERA *DC.*

Ground. Oneida. May. *Warne.*

MORCHELLA DELICIOSA *Fr.*

Ground in open fields. Oneida. *Warne.* West Albany. May and June.

This species has a firmer substance, paler color, smoother stem and smaller spores than *M. esculenta.* It is also generally smaller in size and has a more cylindrical pileus, which is sometimes curved.

VERPA DIGITALIFORMIS *Pers.*

Ground. Oneida. May. *Warne.*

PEZIZA SULCATA *Pers.*

Ground. Oneida. *Warne.*

The spores in the specimens are smooth and uninucleate but this may be due to the immaturity of the specimens.

PEZIZA (COCHLEATÆ) WARNEI *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 19–21.)

Cups large, 1′–1.5′ broad, at length expanded with the margin often wavy or irregular, externally whitish or pallid, usually lacunose at the narrowed stem-like base; disk brown or ochraceous-brown; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, oblong-elliptical, with a short acute point at each end and slightly rough when mature, .001′–.0014′ long, mostly trinucleate, the central nucleus largest.

Hemlock stumps. Oneida. *Warne.* Helderberg Mts. May.

This seems to approach *P. semitosta* B. & C., in some respects, but it differs in its external characters, habitat and spores. Dedicated to *Mr. H. A. Warne.*

PEZIZA BICOLOR *Bull.*

Dead branches of *Myrica Gale.* Adirondack Mts. August.

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) MYRICACEA *n. sp.*

Cups small, .02′–.03′ broad when dry, sessile or with a very short stem, tawny-brown or subcervine, densely hairy, expanded when moist and revealing the whitish disk; asci subcylindrical, about .0016′ long; paraphyses as broad as the asci and much longer, tapering above to a sharp point; spores minute, spermatoid.

Dead stems and branches of *Myrica Gale.* Adirondack Mts. August.

The species is related to *P. brunneola* Desm., but is larger and has different hairs. These are very long, not septate nor thickened at the tips. They appear minutely rough under the microscope. When dry, they, with the incurved margin, wholly conceal the disk from view. The spores in our specimens do not seem to be well developed.

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) SULPHURELLA *n. sp.*

Pale yellow throughout; cups minute, numerous, stipitate, closed when dry, hairy, the hairs septate, rough, capitate;

asci cylindrical; spores oblong or cylindrical, .0003′ long; paraphyses longer than the asci, tapering above to a point.

Dead stems of *Myrica Gale.* Adirondack Mts. August.

This differs from *P. brunneola* in color and in having a hairy stem. The plant is much smaller than *P. myricacea.*

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) CAPITATA *Pk.* (Thumen's Myc. Univ. No. 813.)

Cups minute, sessile, subglobose and usually closed when dry, open when moist, white, clothed with septate capitate white hairs, hymenium whitish inclining to yellow; asci cylindrical, .0012′ long; spores straight, acicular, .0002′–.0003′ long; paraphyses longer than the asci, pointed at the extremities.

Fallen oak leaves. Bethlehem. June.

The specific name has reference to the capitate hairs. These spring directly from the cellular substance of the cup. The base of the hairs is enlarged and distinctly septate. The sessile cups and white color separate this from the next preceding species.

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) DISTINCTA *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 9–13.)

Cups small, .03′–.05′ broad, sessile or attached by a mere point, externally blackish, the margin tomentose-hairy, pale-tawny, or olivaceous, the disk pinkish-red when moist, orange when dry; asci clavate, often containing but four spores; spores oblong-fusiform, straight or curved, .0008′–.001′ long.

Dead stems of *Andropogon furcatus.* Center. October.

When dry the margin is inflexed and the cups are then often hysteriiform, the tomentose hairs of the margin concealing the disk and giving the chink an olivaceous or tawny hue.

PEZIZA MACULINCOLA *Schw.*

Decorticated wood. Buffalo. March. *Clinton.*

This is regarded by some as synonymous with *P. flammea* A. & S. *Mr. W. C. Stevenson, Jr.*, to whom I am indebted for many acts of kindness in comparing specimens with the types in Schweinitz's Herbarium, considers the two, as therein represented, to be distinct.

PEZIZA VULPINA *Ck.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) CHAMÆLEONTINA *n. sp.*

Cups minute, .006′–.015′ broad, at first globose, then expanded with the disk nearly plane, scarcely furfuraceous, white, changing to yellow when bruised, then to pinkish or red, stem short; asci clavate, .001′-.0014′ long; spores crowded, oblong-ovate or subclavate, .0002′ long.

Under surface of hemlock wood lying on the ground. Sandlake. November.

The changes in color, when bruised, is an interesting character. The species is related to *P. hyalina* and perhaps more closely to *P. aspidiicola*, and is therefore placed among the Dasyscyphæ, although there is scarcely any appearance of hairiness on the cups.

PEZIZA (HUMARIA) DELIGATA *n. sp.*

Cups minute, gregarious, sessile, with radiating hyaline fibrils at the base, at first subglobose, then open with the disk nearly plane, brick-red; asci broad, oblong or subcylindrical; spores biseriate, elliptical, smooth, .0006′-.00075′ long.

Dead stems of herbs lying on the ground. Bethlehem. September.

The cups sometimes have a thick tumid margin. In some respects the species resembles *P. hæmastigma*. It appears to belong to the subgenus Humaria, but the habitat is unusual.

PEZIZA POLYGONI *Rehm.*

Dead stems of Polygonum. Albany. July.

PEZIZA MACROSPORA *Fckl.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. November. *Clinton.*

HELOTIUM CARICINELLUM *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 5-8.)

Small, .02′-.03′ broad, scattered, sessile, reddish or ochraceous-brown when moist, black or blackish when dry, the disk plane or slightly concave; asci clavate; spores crowded, oblong, obtuse, uniseptate, colorless, .0008′-.001′ long.

Dead leaves of *Carex utriculata*. Adirondack. August.

This is a true Helotium as is shown by the cups being open from the first, and yet it is apparently related to *Peziza lacustris*.

HELOTIUM BRYOGENUM *n. sp.*

Cups minute, substipitate, scattered, pallid or yellowish-white and expanded when moist, livid-red or subviolaceous and concave with a tumid margin when dry; spores subfusiform, sometimes curved, .0006′-.0007′ long.

Mosses, *Hypnum delicatulum*. Maryland. September.

DERMATEA CARPINEA *Fr.*

Dead branches of Carpinus. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Albany. October.

DERMATEA INCLUSA *n. sp.*

Minute, scattered, erumpent, sessile, closely surrounded by the ruptured epidermis, margined, the margin mealy or furfuraceous, the disk plane or concave, subochraceous; asci broad, oblong-cylindrical; spores large, biseriate or crowded, oblong-elliptical, sometimes slightly curved, simple, colorless, .0011′–.0014′ long.

Dead trunks of willows. Maryland. September.

The cups scarcely rise above the ruptured epidermis that invests them. When moistened or crushed on the slide of the microscope the substance appears to be of a rhubarb color. The species therefore has some little relationship to *Patellaria rhabarbarina.* The spores sometimes contain a single large nucleus, sometimes three or four small ones and sometimes a mass of granular endochrome.

PATELLARIA LEPTOSPERMA *n. sp.*

Black, stipitate; receptacle plane, the margin narrow or obliterated, about one line broad, externally subscabrous; stem about one line high, scabrous, often longitudinally wrinkled when dry; asci cylindrical or clavate; spores biseriate, slender, elongated, cylindrical, multinucleate or obscurely multiseptate, .0016′–.003′ long; paraphyses very slender, filiform, capitate.

Dead bark of maple, *Acer saccharinum.* Oneida. *Warne.* Buffalo. *Clinton.*

The number of the nuclei is from ten to sixteen.

PATELLARIA LIGNYOTA *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Angola. May. *Clinton.*

TYMPANIS TURBINATA *Schw.*

Dead stems of bush honeysuckle, *Diervilla trifida.* Center. May.

ASCOBOLUS VIRIDIS *Curr.*

Alluvial soil. Albany. June.

ASCOBOLUS CRENULATUS *Karst.*

Cow dung. Oneida. *Warne.* Helderberg Mts. May.

STICTIS (PROPOLIS) CYLINDRICARPA *n. sp.*

Immersed, minute, erumpent, closely surrounded by the ruptured epidermis, the whitish margin toothed or laciniated, the disk plane, greenish-olivaceous; spores crowded, cylindrical, straight or curved, obtuse, colorless, .0007′–.0008′ long, .00015′ broad, sometimes obscurely two to three septate.

Dead bark of willows. Maryland. September.

This occurred in company with *Dermatea inclusa.* Its relationship is with *Stictis versicolor*, of which it may yet prove to be a minute variety.

HYSTERIUM AUSTRALE *Duby.*

Dead grape-vines. Poughkeepsie. *W. R. Gerard.*

HYSTERIUM TRUNCATULUM *C. & P.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

The spores are of the same character as those of *Hysterium pulicare*, differing only in their larger size.

HYSTERIUM ELLIPTICUM *DC.*

Hickory bark. Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.*

HYSTERIUM THUIARUM *C. & P.*

Bark of *Thuja occidentalis.* New Baltimore. *E. C. Howe, M. D.*

HYSTERIUM (GLONIUM) PARVULUM *Ger.*

Decaying wood. Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.*

HYSTERIUM (GLONIUM) SIMULANS *Ger.*

Decaying wood. Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.* North Greenbush.

HYPODERMA DESMAZIERII *Duby.*

Fallen pine leaves. Poughkeepsie. *Gerard.* Sandlake. July.

HYPOMYCES OCHRACEUS *Tul.*

Decaying Polyporus. Helderberg Mts. May.

HYPOXYLON SUBORBICULARE *n. sp.*

Stroma thin, flattened, erumpent, suborbicular, surrounded by the ruptured epidermis, growing from the inner bark, purplish-brown, then black, the surface slightly uneven as if areolate-rimose; perithecia monostichous, subglobose; ostiola sunken, perforate, sometimes whitish ; spores unequally elliptical, colored, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Maple bark, *Acer saccharinum*. Sandlake. November.
This species is apparently allied to *H. Laschii* Nke., and approaches in some respects species of Nummularia.

DOTHIDEA RIMINCOLA *Schw.*

Dead twigs of *Diervilla trifida*. Buffalo. *Clinton.*
I fail to see why Schweinitz referred this fungus to the genus Hysterium since there is no chink or linear opening in any of the specimens that have come under my inspection.

DOTHIDEA EPISPHÆRIA *n. sp.*

Stroma small, slightly prominent, scattered or subconfluent, often irregular, carbonaceous, black ; nuclei numerous, white within ; spores crowded or biseriate, lanceolate or subfusiform, colorless, .0006′–.0007′ long.

Effete *Diatrype stigma*. Maryland. September.
The spores may possibly be uniseptate when fully mature. Those examined are not clearly septate.

DOTHIDEA CARICIS *Fr.*

Dead leaves of *Carex Pennsylvanica*. West Albany. June.

DOTHIDEA OSMUNDÆ *P. & C. n. sp.*

Minute, linear, innate, erumpent through a narrow chink, scarcely emergent, black, nuclei whitish ; asci subcylindrical ; spores narrow, oblong, uniseptate, slightly constricted, colorless, .00065′ long, one cell usually a little swollen at the septum.

Dead stems of Osmunda. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Sandlake. June.
Authors do not all agree in the characters they ascribe to the spores of *Dothidea filicina*, one describing them as "elliptical uniseptate," another as "triseptate." Neither of these descriptions will apply to the spores of the species just characterized. The Dothidea which I find on *Pteris aquilina*, the habitat assigned to *D. filicina*, has the spores triseptate.

DIATRYPE FERRUGINEA *Fr.*

Dead branches of birch, *Betula lutea*. Sandlake. August.

VALSA JUGLANDICOLA *Schw.*

Dead hickory branches. Buffalo. December. *Clinton.* West Troy. June.

VALSA (OBVALLATA) INNUMERABILIS *n. sp.*

Pustules small, very numerous, generally crowded and seriately placed; perithecia four to ten, nestling in the inner bark; ostiola short, crowded, quadrisulcate, black; spores crowded, cylindrical, curved, obtuse, slightly colored, .0004′ long.

Dead elm branches. Greenbush. May.

On the smaller twigs the pustules are more scattered and not arranged in lines.

CUCURBITARIA BERBERIDIS *Gr.*

Dead stems of barberry, *Berberis vulgaris.* Buffalo. December. *Clinton.*

LOPHIOSTOMA OBTECTUM *n. sp.*

Perithecia numerous, immersed, slightly elevated, covered by the epidermis which is pierced by the narrow compressed ostiola; asci cylindrical or clavate; spores variable, crowded or biseriate, rarely uniseriate, at first pale, subacute and one to three-septate, then obtuse, oblong or subfusiform, five or six-septate, colored, .001′–.0014′ long, usually constricted at the septa and occasionally with longitudinal septa.

Dead branches of prickly ash, *Xanthoxylum Americanum.* Bethlehem. July.

Apparently allied to *L. bicuspidata* Ck., but I can detect no hyaline beaks at the extremities of the young spores.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) CLINTONII *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 19–23.)

Perithecia very small, .005′–.006′ broad, subglobose, gregarious, black, clothed with erect, black, bristly hairs; spores fusiform, multinucleate, then five to seven-septate, colorless, .0016′–.0018′ long.

Decaying wood. Alden. November. *Clinton.*

Related to *S. scopula* C. & P., from which it differs in its smaller perithecia, and broader spores with fewer septa.

SPHÆRIA XESTOTHELE *B. & C.*

Birch bark. Oneida. *Warne.*

SPHÆRIA (DENUDATÆ) EXIGUA *C. & P.*

Perithecia subgregarious, small, .013′ broad, globose, sometimes collapsed, smooth, shining, black, papillate; asci clavate or cylindrical; spores elliptical, binucleate, then one to three-septate, hyaline, .0006′–.0007′ long, .0003′ broad.

Decaying wood. Richfield Springs. July. *Clintcn.*

SPHÆRIA CLASTERIUM *B. & C.*

Bark of *Spiræa opulifolia.* West Albany. October.

The spores in our specimens as well as in those received from Dr. Curtis are colored, .0005′–.0006′ long, with a long colorless appendage at each end.

A non-ascigerous state occurred in May in the same locality. The perithecia and spores were the same, but I could detect no asci.

SPHÆRIA (OBTECTÆ) SPHÆRELLULA *n. sp.*

Perithecia minute, scattered or seriately placed, covered by the epidermis which is at length ruptured ; asci broad, obtuse, gradually narrowed above, suddenly contracted at the base ; spores crowded, fusiform, uniseptate, hyaline, .0005′–.0006′ long.

Dead bleached twigs of striped maple, *Acer Pennsylvanicum.* Catskill Mts. June.

The asci imitate in form those of some species of Sphærella.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) EXERCITALIS *n. sp.*

Perithecia minute, crowded, arranged in long lines, at first covered by the epidermis which at length is ruptured in long chinks ; ostiola prominent, subcylindrical, blunt or subacute ; asci subcylindrical ; spores oblong or subfusiform, quadrinucleate, colorless, .0005′ long.

Dead stems of herbs. Catskill Mts. June.

The species is remarkable for the long lines of perithecia and the prominent ostiola which are suggestive of lines of armed men.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) VIRIDELLA *n. sp.*

Perithecia small, gregarious, seated on a greenish spot, covered by the epidermis which is ruptured by the minute ostiola ; asci cylindrical ; spores oblong-fusiform, sometimes curved, triseptate, greenish, .001′ long, the third cell from the base swollen.

Dead stems of melilot. Bethlehem. September.

The marked feature of the species is the greenish color of the spot and of the spores. The latter resemble those of *S. subconica* C. & P., except in color.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) SCAPOPHILA *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 24–27.)

Perithecia minute, subglobose, scattered, covered by the epidermis which is ruptured by the minute perforated ostiola ;

asci cylindrical; spores crowded or biseriate, subcylindrical, yellowish, .001′–.0012′ long, seven-septate, one apical and three basal cells longer than the others.

Dead scapes of the pitcher plant, *Sarracenia purpurea*. Adirondack Mts. August.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) ONOSMODINA *P. & C. n. sp.*

Perithecia numerous, minute, at first covered by the epidermis, then exposed, depressed, black; ostiola pierced; asci cylindrical; spores crowded or biseriate, oblong-elliptical, uniseptate, colorless, .0006′–.0007′ long, the cells usually unequal.

Dead stems of *Onosmodium Carolinianum*. Buffalo. June. *Clinton*.

SPHÆRIA HERBARUM *Pers.*

Dead stems of *Scirpus validus*. Buffalo. June. *Clinton*.

SPHÆRELLA VACCINII *Ck.*

Fallen leaves of *Vaccinium corymbosum*. Center. May.

SPHÆRELLA IMPATIENTIS *P. & C. n. sp.*

Perithecia abundant, minute, black; asci subcylindrical; spores crowded, oblong or lanceolate, uniseptate, usually quadrinucleate, .0005′ long.

Living or languishing leaves of touch-me-not, *Impatiens fulva*. Buffalo. *Clinton*. Adirondack Mts. June to August.

PYRENOPHORA PHÆOCOMES *Fr.*

Dead grass. Sandlake. June.

(5.)

REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS.

VIOLA SELKIRKII *Pursh.*

Oneida. According to Mr. Warne's observations the flowering period of this plant continues considerably longer than the time indicated in Paine's Catalogue.

DROSERA LONGIFOLIA *L.*

A dwarf form, bearing but a single terminal flower, occurs at Calamity Pond, Adirondack Mts.

RHUS COPALLINA *L.*

Green Island and Center.

RHUS VENENATA *DC.*

Not uncommon in swampy places about Albany. It is generally supposed that the poisonous properties of this plant are to be dreaded only while the tree is living, but several cases have been reported to me in which persons were severely poisoned from using the wood as fuel.

UTRICULARIA RESUPINATA *Green.*

Shallow water along the shores of Lake Jimmy and Lake Sallie, Adirondack Mts. August.

ATRIPLEX PATULA *L.*

This is evidently spreading and becoming quite common about Albany.

PINUS RESINOSA *Ait.*

Portage. *Clinton.* A beautiful grove of young trees of this species occurs at Long Lake, Hamilton county. I have seen it at Center, in Sandlake, on the Catskill and the Helderberg mountains and in several places in the northern counties where it is by no means rare. The cones, so far as I have observed, are not always deciduous after the falling of the seed, nor are they terminal except when quite young, the prolongation of the branch soon rendering them lateral. Frequently two and sometimes three generations of fully developed cones may be seen on a branch at one time. The species may be separated from *Pinus mitis* by the absence of prickles on the cone scales and by the longer leaves which occur only in pairs.

PINUS BANKSIANA *Lambert.*

Having compared southern specimens of *Pinus inops* Ait. with the New York specimens formerly reported as *P. inops*, I am satisfied that the latter should be referred to *P. Banksiana*, notwithstanding the presence of prickles on the cones. In these specimens the cones are one to one inch and a half in length, and the prickles are very short, weak and obscure, and on some of the scales are wanting. In the southern specimens the cones are two inches in length and the prickles are stout and very distinct on all the scales. The leaves in both are of the same length, but less dense in the southern specimens.

It is possible that *P. inops* and also *P. mitis*, which Dr. Torrey reported, on the authority of Michaux, as occurring near Albany, may occur in the southern part of the State or on Long Island. At present we can claim positively only the four species, *P. Strobus*, *P. rigida*, *P. resinosa* and *P. Banksiana*. The last one is not known to me to occur anywhere in the State except in Essex county where it was first detected by *Dr. G. T. Stevens.*

The four New York species may be tabulated in such a way as to be easily identified by any one possessing a branch bearing either leaves or cones ; thus,

LEAVES.

Five leaves in a cluster......	White Pine,	Pinus Strobus *L.*
Three leaves in a cluster.....	Pitch Pine..	Pinus rigida *Mill.*
Two leaves in a cluster, 3-6 inches long...............	Red Pine...	Pinus resinosa *Ait.*
Two leaves in a cluster, 1-2 inches long...............	Scrub Pine..	Pinus Banksiana *Lamb.*

CONES.

Cones cylindrical, scales unarmed ...	Pinus Strobus *L.*
Cones ovate conical, scales tipped with a stout prickle.....................	Pinus rigida *Mill.*
Cones ovate-conical, scales unarmed..	Pinus resinosa *Ait.*
Cones oblong-conical, usually curved, prickles none or weak.............	Pinus Banksiana *Lamb.*

SPARGANIUM MINIMUM *Bauhin.*

This rare species occurs in a pond near Newcomb, Essex county.

POTAMOGETON NATANS *L.* VAR. PROLIXUS *Koch.*

Lake Sanford, Essex county, with the normal form. The stem is much prolonged beyond the insertion of the peduncle which thus becomes lateral.

SMILAX HISPIDA *Muhl.*

In a large swamp south of Catskill. No fertile plants were found.

ELEOCHARIS ROBBINSII *Oakes.*

Lake Harris and Lake Jimmy, Essex county. At the latter lake it is associated with *Utricularia resupinate* and *Myriophyllum tenellum.* I have recently received these three species from Long Island.

SCIRPUS SUBTERMINALIS *Torr.*

Lake Harris and Lake Jimmy. The former lake affords a variety of water plants, including *Brasenia peltata*, *Nymphæa odorata*, *Nuphar advena*, *N. Kalmiana*, *Potamogeton natans*, *P. Claytonii*, *P. perfoliatus* and *P. pectinatus.*

SCIRPUS PAUCIFLORUS *Light.*

Newcomb. July.

ERIOPHORUM GRACILE *Koch.*

Mud Pond near Long Lake. July.

AGARICUS DETERSIBILIS *Pk.*

I find that this name is preoccupied and must therefore be changed. I would substitute for it *Agaricus erinaceëllus* Pk.

AGARICUS JOHNSONIANUS *Pk.*

This species occurred the past season in the original locality. I had not seen it till then since its discovery in 1869.

AGARICUS (CREPIDOTUS) VERSUTUS *n. sp.*

Pileus at first resupinate, then reflexed, sessile, thin, pure white, covered by a soft downy villosity, the margin incurved; lamellæ rather broad and subdistant, terminating in an eccentric point, rounded behind, pale, then ferruginous; stem none; spores ferruginous-brown, subelliptical, .0004′ long.

Plant gregarious, 4″–10″ broad.

Much decayed half-buried wood, vegetable mold and even rocks.

This plant was reported under the name *A. chimonophilus* B. & Br., but it is evidently a distinct species. It loves very damp shaded places, frequently growing in cavities and on half buried wood, as if avoiding the light. The villosity is of a peculiar soft and delicate character and is easily destroyed by handling the specimens.

CORTINARIUS COMMUNIS *Pk.*

The spores of this plant have a dull brownish tinge, unlike those of true Cortinarii and much like those of some species of Pholiota. I have also found it growing from buried pine chips, another point of affinity with Pholiota. Still, the absence of an annulus and the arachnoid character of the veil seem to forbid its reference to this subgenus.

PANUS DORSALIS *Bosc.*

The form that occurs here does not well agree with the description of the species. It has no stem and is of a buff or pale-yellow color. The cuticle does not break up into "floccose scales," but the pileus is strigose-hairy, especially toward the margin. The spores are of a beautiful fleshy-pink color like the lamellæ of young *Agaricus campestris.* It grows on beech and birch. I have not found it on pine. If the type is accurately described, our plant ought at least to be considered a distinct variety.

PANUS OPERCULATUS *B. & C.*

It is not rare on alder trunks and branches, but the veil or operculum is generally very fugacious, so that it is rarely seen except in very young plants.

LENZITES SEPIARIA VAR. POROSA.

This remarkable variety was detected at Long Lake, in Hamilton county. The whole hymenium is porous so that the plant might easily be taken for a species of Polyporus. All the specimens found on a single pine trunk were of this character.

LENZITES COOKEI *Berk.*

The opinion has somewhere been expressed that *Dædalea confragosa* and *Trametes rubescens* are one species. I am disposed not only to adopt this opinion, but also to add to these synonyms *Lenzites Cookei*, *L. Cratægi*, *L. proxima* and possibly *L. Klotzschii.* Excepting the last one, of which I have seen no diagnosis, the descriptions of these so-called species are all applicable to a single fungus common with us. Neither description covers all the forms of the fungus, each is applicable to one or another of its forms. Indeed, so wonderfully variable and comprehensive is this *L. Cookei*, of which scarcely more than a two-line description was given, that not only does it exhibit all the essential characters of the five species named, but its hymenium, utterly regardless of the generic limitations of the books, assumes the hymenial characters of four genera even, viz.: Lenzites, Dædalea, Trametes and Polyporus. A species so comprehensive in its characters certainly deserves a more extended notice than any yet given to it.

It generally grows singly and stemless, but in rare instances I have seen it clustered and with a stem-like base. When growing upon large trunks, the pileus is nearly semiorbicular;

but when growing upon small trunks or branches, which seem to be a favorite habitat, and which it partly surrounds or clasps by its base, it becomes somewhat reniform. Sometimes it is quite orbicular, in which case it usually occurs on the under side of a branch to which it is attached by its vertex, or on the upper side to which it is attached by an eccentric or the central point of the hymenium. It is normally and repeatedly zonate and more or less sulcate, with the zones usually quite narrow and not differing very much in color from the general hue of the pileus. Slight radiating rugæ or elevations are generally present, and these, in passing over the furrows, sometimes render the surface rough or scabrous. This roughness is occasionally increased to such an extent that the surface becomes very uneven, especially toward the base. Not very rarely a kind of tough appressed and at length hardened and glabrated tomentum overspreads a part or the whole of the pileus and thus conceals to a greater or less extent the zones and radiations. This coating can sometimes be separated from the pileus in scales or flakes like a kind of crust. It is most often limited to the basal or central portions of the pileus. Its unequal distribution gives a rough and unnatural appearance to the plant. In some specimens the pileus is dull and opaque, in others it is smooth and shining. In size it occurs from half an inch to three and a half inches in diameter. The substance is usually rather thin, sometimes much thinner than the hymenium. The upper surface is plane or slightly convex, though specimens are not wanting in which the pileus is much thickened behind so that it approaches an ungulate form. I have seen it in different individuals both umbonate and depressed at the base, but these are rare and exceptional forms. In color there is considerable diversity, some specimens being whitish, or gray, others having a dark reddish-brown or chestnut color. Between these extremes there is a great variety of intermediate hues, but a kind of pallid wood-color, more or less tinged with rufous or cervine hues, prevails. The thin margin is usually concolorous, but sometimes in pale specimens it is more highly colored than the rest. Occasionally the whole plant assumes a ruddy hue in drying. The substance has a color similar to that of the surface of the pileus, but in dark specimens it is a little paler.

The hymenium varies if possible more than the hymenophore. There are four typical forms which for convenience may be called *lenzitoid*, *dædaleoid*, *trametoid* and *polyporoid*. In the first the dissepiments are lamellæ, here and there forked or dichotomously branched and sometimes slightly anastomosing, especially at the base. Such specimens would be referred to *Lenzites*. In the second the pores are unequal, some of them elongated and flexuous or labyrinthiform. Such specimens belong to *Dædàlea*. In the third, rotund and straight elongated pores are intermingled and generally arranged in a radiating manner. These belong to *Trametes*. In the fourth the pores are equal, or nearly so, and rotund or subrotund. So far as the external characters are concerned, these would be referred to the genus *Polyporus*. Specimens representing all these forms are before me as I write, and yet I can only believe that they are all forms of one species. For besides these marked types all kinds of intermediate connecting links occur among the scores of specimens that I have collected from various localities. What shall we say of the generic distinctions that are thus swept away by a single species? In which genus shall we place our protean plant? But its characters are not yet fully recorded. In the fresh growing state the dissepiments are thick obtuse and covered with a whitish pruinosity which gives the hymenium a whitish or cinereous appearance, but with advancing age this pruinosity disappears, the dissepiments become thinner and the color becomes darker, sometimes even darker than the surface of the pileus. They at last become toothed or lacerated and lamellated, so that what at first was *trametoid* often in old age becomes *lenzitoid*. If a horizontal section of such a lenzitoid hymenium be made it will be found that near the hymenophore the hymenium is still trametoid, and that there the dissepiments are still thick and firm and the pores distinct. The surface of the hymenium varies from slightly concave to very convex. Most often it is nearly plane or somewhat sloping or deepened toward the base. Not infrequently it is slightly decurrent at the base.

I have found the plant growing on oak, willow, birches and alders. It matures in autumn.

Such are the prominent characters of this remarkable fungus, which probably includes at least five so-called species. Three of these are described as being, sometimes at least, radiate-rugulose or radiate-striate, and always zonate. Another is described as scabrous and subzonate. These characters are present in our plant. So also are the various modifications of the hymenium which determine the three genera to which these five supposed species have been referred. The texture ascribed to them all is essentially the same and the special features of each are exhibited in one or another of the various forms of our plant. I would therefore group the following as forms of one species so far as can be ascertained from the published descriptions:

Dædalea confragosa Pers. which is represented by forms of our plant having a scabrous somewhat zoned pileus of a reddish-brown color and a dædaleoid hymenium.

Our specimens exhibit these characters combined, except the color which is paler.

Trametes rubescens A. & S. which is represented by forms that assume the ruddy color and have the trametoid hymenium.

We have such specimens.

Lenzites Cratægi Berk. which is represented by forms having a shining pileus attached by the vertex and having a trameto-lenzitoid hymenium.

Our specimens illustrate this also with the bare exception that the pileus is not shining.

Lenzites Cookei Berk. which is represented by forms with the pileus of a cervine hue and with a trameto-lenzitoid hymenium. Our specimens of course accord with this since we have those from which the types were taken.

Lenzites proxima Berk. should also be added to this list of supposed synonyms. I have a single specimen which accords very well with the description of that plant, but it is really only a form of the same protean fungus with the thin flattened pileus completely overspread by the peculiar tomentum previously described.

Also the form with the polyporoid hymenium agrees remarkably well with a specimen received from Dr. Curtis and labeled by him "*Lenzites Klotzschii* Berk." Of this species I have seen no description.

The form with the purely lenzitoid hymenium coincides to a great extent with the description of *Lenzites tricolor* Fr., but the pileus is not "gibbous at the base" nor "scabrous-tomentose," neither does it agree in color, so that the two are perhaps distinct, though my Curtisian specimens of L. tricolor are clearly a form of this protean fungus.

Another remarkable form which corresponds to no description that I have seen has the pileus plane or depressed above with the hymenium very decurrent and wholly porous. The pileus is sometimes so much reduced that the whole plant appears like a pulvinate mass of pores. The pores are much smaller in this than in any other form that I have seen. The whole plant has a singular deformed appearance utterly unlike any of the other forms, and yet no one familiar with the various aspects of the species would think of separating this from the others.

That my views of the synonymy of the various forms of this plant will prove to be well founded I have no doubt, and that they will in that case render necessary the application of some single name to the species and a recasting or modification of the present characters of the genera Lenzites, Dædalea and Trametes is evident. Doubtless the oldest specific name "*confragosa*" should be retained, no matter in what genus the plant may ultimately be placed, although some such name as "*variabilis*" might be more appropriate and expressive. The other specific names might be retained to designate their respective forms as varieties. Thus the form known as *Trametes rubescens* would become *Dædalea confragosa* var. *rubescens*.

BOLETUS CLINTONIANUS *Pk.*

This rare species, heretofore found in one locality only, was detected the past season at Center, near Albany, where it was growing in company with *Boletus ampliporus*. The recurrence of fungi after long intervals and especially in widely separated localities is an interesting and remarkable feature in these singular plants.

POLYPORUS NIGROPURPURASCENS *Schw.*

A resupinate form was found on elm in Bethlehem. In some of these specimens the hymenium was much paler than is usual in this species. The pores are seated on a thin but tough elastic membrane which is separable from the substance of the pileus.

STEREUM BALSAMEUM *Pk.*

The hymenium in this becomes red or blood-stained where wounded as in *S. sanguinolentum.* Its general color is darker than in that species.

STEREUM PURPUREUM *Fr.*

I find this a very variable plant. One form has the hymenium very pale with only a slight purplish tint. Another has the pileus zoneless and when moist it is darker than when dry.

CORYNEUM CLAVÆSPORUM *Pk.*

This proves to be the same as *Exosporium Tiliæ* Lk. I have never been able to find it with flocci and therefore doubt if it should be referred to the genus Helminthosporium as some authors think.

PUCCINIA HIERACII *Mart.*

Mr. M. Ruger sends specimens of a Puccinia found on leaves of hawkweed, at Woodhaven, L. I., which should perhaps be referred to this species, but I fail to find any good mark of distinction between it and *P. variabilis.*

PUCCINIA AMPHIBII *Fckl.*

This is now regarded as distinct from *P. Polygonorum*, and our specimens of Puccinia on leaves of *P. amphibium* should be referred to it.

USTILAGO URCEOLORUM *Tul.*

This occurs in the Adirondack region on *Carex stricta, C. stellulata, C. crinita, C. utriculata* and *C. oligosperma.*

TRICHOBASIS HOWEI *Pk.*

I would change this name to *Uromyces Howei* Pk. since I find that the pedicels, though very short and obscure, are permanent.

ÆCIDIUM PYROLATUM *Schw.*

This seems to be one of the connecting links between Æcidium and Uredo. Leaves affected by it are more erect than the others and have a pale sickly appearance, so that it is not difficult, in looking at a patch of the round leaved Pyrola, to tell at a glance what leaves are affected by the fungus.

ÆCIDIUM EUPHORBIÆ *Pers.*

This species occurs quite commonly some seasons on *Euphorbia maculata* in company with *Uromyces Euphorbiæ*. The branches whose leaves are affected by it are more erect than the others and more slender in their mode of growth.

NECTRIA PULICARIS *Tul.*

The spores in this species are described in the Handbook of British Fungi as "elliptical or pyriform." In the fungus inhabiting old corn-stalks and referred by some botanists to this species, the spores are oblong-fusiform.

XYLARIA DIGITATA *Grev.*

A Xylaria occurs quite frequently in our woods which has the smooth stem of this species and the short spores of *X. Hypoxylon*, thus ranking intermediate between the two. I am not fully satisfied whether it should be considered a distinct species or a variety of one or the other. The true *X. digitata* is quite rare in our State.

RHYTISMA LINEARE *Pk.*

This should be referred to the genus Hypoderma. It is, however, quite distinct from *H. nervisequum* to which one writer has referred it.

HYSTERIUM CLAVISPORUM *C. & P.*

I have never been able to detect the narrow linear orifice of the genus Hysterium in this species. In my opinion it belongs rather to the genus Dothidea. The same may also be said of *Hysterium Rimincola* Schw.

DOTHIDEA DALIBARDÆ *Pk.*

This rare species has occurred near Mud Pond in Hamilton county.

VALSA RUFESCENS *Schw.*

Mr. J. B. Ellis informs me that the specimens of this plant in the Schweinitzian Herbarium have simple cylindrical spores, .0003′–.0004′ long. This would make it distinct from *V. aculeans* Schw. with which it has sometimes been confused.

SPHÆRIA COLLINSII *Schw.*

This occurs in the Adirondack region on leaves of *Spiræa salicifolia.* The branches in this as in *Amelanchier Canadensis* are swollen and distorted by the fungus.

VENTURIA MACULANS *Pk.*

I am satisfied that this is only a form of *Sphæria ditricha* Fr., a species which has been referred to Sphærella, though in my opinion it is a good Venturia.

The following list of parasitic fungi and their host plants is additional to the one given in the preceding report:

Puccinia orbicula *P. & C.*	inhabits	Solidago arguta *Ait.*
P. Hydrophylli *P. & C.*	"	Hydrophyllum Virginicum *L.*
P. Hieracii *Mart.*	"	Hieracium Canadense *Mx.*
Urocystis pompholygodes *Schl.*	"	Anemone nemorosa *L.*
Ustilago urceolorum *Tul.*	"	Carex stricta *Lam.*
		C. stellulata *L.*
		C. crinita *Lam.*
		C. utriculata *Boott.*
		C. oligosperma *Mx.*
Melampsora Epilobii *Fckl.*	"	Epilobium angustifolium *L.*
Uredo Cassandræ *P. & C.*	"	Cassandra calyculata *Don.*
Discella arida *Pk.*	"	Cassandra calyculata *Don.*
Sphæropsis minima *B. & C.*	"	Acer rubrum *L.*
Helminthosporium Absinthii *Pk.*	"	Artemisia Absinthium *L.*
Cladosporium depressum *B. & Br.*	"	Archangelica atropurpurea *Hoffm.*
Ramularia brunnea *Pk.*	"	Tussilago Farfara *L.*
Cystopus cubicus *Mart.*	"	Ambrosia artemisiæfolia *L.*
Cercospora Symplocarpi *Pk.*	"	Symplocarpus fœtidus *Salisb.*
C. leptosperma *Pk.*	"	Aralia nudicaulis *L.*
C. Ampelopsidis *Pk.*	"	Ampelopsis quinquefolia *Mx.*
C. Chenopodii *Fckl.*	"	Chenopodium album. *L.*
Peronospora pygmæa *Ung.*	"	Anemone nemorosa *L.*
		Hepatica triloba *Chaix.*
P. infestans *De By.*	"	Solanum tuberosum *L.*
P. alta *Fckl.*	"	Plantago major *L.*
P. effusa *Grev.*	"	Œnothera biennis *L.*
Erysiphe Liriodendri *Schw.*	"	Liriodendron Tulipifera *L.*
Sphærotheca Castagnei *Lev.*	"	Geranium maculatum *L.*
Epichloe typhina *Berk.*	"	Glyceria nervata *Trin.*
Sphæria Collinsii *Schw.*	"	Spiræa salicifolia *L.*
Sphærella Impatientis *P. & C.*	"	Impatiens fulva *Nutt.*

In closing this report, grateful acknowledgments are rendered to those botanists whose names already appear in the preceding pages for their kind coöperation in the investigation of our flora, and for their generous contributions of specimens.

When no name is added to the station or stations herein given the plant has been found therein by the writer. Dates signify the time when the specimens were collected.

Respectfully submitted.

CHAS. H. PECK.

ALBANY, *January* 6, 1877.

NOTES UPON THE LITHOLOGY OF THE ADIRONDACKS.

By ALBERT R. LEEDS.

It is not the object of the present paper to present a complete lithology of the Adirondacks. This is not possible, during the present very partial state of our knowledge concerning the rocks of this region. A large portion of it still deserves its popular name of "The Wilderness," and the surface rocks of this vast area have not even been carefully collected, while a beginning only has been made in the critical study of those which have. The geological map of this district covers with a uniform expanse of color, and aggregates together under one common name, rocks of many varieties, occurring under many different relationships to one another, and of whose past history and transformations, probably far more diversified and complex than we have hitherto imagined, we know but very little and that imperfectly. It will be a labor of some years, upon the sound basis of an exhaustive topographical survey, to lay down the stratigraphy of this region, to analyze chemically and optically its various rock-formations and assign them their relative place and importance as chapters in the primeval geological history. We shall attempt therefore nothing more than to give: 1st. An outline of what has been done hitherto in this field. 2d. A description of the rocks so far collected by the writer, and whose physical and pyrognostic characters have to a certain extent been determined. 3d. The analysès of some of the most important typical rocks and minerals. 4th. Results of the microscopic study of their rock-sections. 5th. Inferences drawn from the limited range of studies detailed above.

I. Previous Literature.

The principal portion of our previously-acquired knowledge is contained in the Report upon the Geology of the Second District of New York, published by Prof. E. Emmons in the year 1842. He devotes more especial attention to this subject, because, as he states, the hypersthene rock and its varieties, had not been regarded as an American rock, until after the survey of New York was in progress. In using the term Hypersthene Rock, he follows MacCulloch, who had previously applied this name, he says, to the same mass in Scotland. His classification of the varieties of hypersthene rock is as follows:

1. The most common of the varieties is composed wholly of labradorite, though to the eye it appears like a mixed or compound mass, as it has the aspect of being made up of two distinct minerals.

2. Labradorite and hornblende. The hornblende appears usually to take the place of the hypersthene, though not always; for sometimes the latter is still present.

3. Labradorite, hornblende and epidote; the latter, however, never is in sufficient quantity to give character to the rock.

4. Granular labradorite and mica, a variety which is quite dark, and has much the aspect of trap.

In this classification the variety composed of labradorite and hypersthene, from which the whole formation derives its name, has been accidentally omitted.

To this should be added as distinguishing characteristics:

5. That magnetic oxide is also disseminated very frequently through the mass, making it eminently an iron-bearing rock; also garnet in grains, or small masses, scarcely ever in crystals; it is common near the junction of the rock with the ore beds.

The rock has a jointed structure; in addition to which, it is often traversed by segregated veins and cracks or false joints; the latter serving to divide the mass into wedge-form pieces, are finally detached, and form the talus at the base of the cliffs.

The predominant color of the rock is smoke-grey, light or dark, weathering to ash-grey. The color most constantly associated with this is a dingy-green, which belongs, according to Emmons, to the labradorite, and not to the other minerals which happen to be present. It is traversed by a double system of joints, or divisional seams, which run S. 5° W. and N. 85° E., with a variation in this direction, amounting to from 5° to 10°, when observed at different places. Quartz is seldom found in this rock, occurring only in seams or thin irregular veins. The associated rocks are those allied to trap, of which the most constant in its occurrence is a compound of hornblende and feldspar, forming a granular mass quite friable in its texture, and of a dirty grey color. It is generally found in layers in the veins of iron ore, or in the vicinity of ore beds; it often forms, also, dykes traversing the rock in the manner of the common green-stone trap, as may be seen on Mt. McMartin, by Avalanche Lake. The hypersthene rock also contains two varieties of porphyry: 1. With a base of light green compact feldspar, spotted with small masses of a deep bluish-green feldspar. 2. With a white or flesh-red compact base, in which there are angular masses of greenish compact feldspar. Connected with these porphyries is prehnite, in mammillary masses of a pale green color, with a few indistinct crystals.

"The porphyries or breccias, which have been found mostly in loose masses upon the beaches of the East river, are undoubtedly all of them in veins like the ordinary trap of this region. One locality is known on this river, which it crosses one or one mile and a half below the Great Falls. It is an extremely tough mass, being composed of chalcedony and feldspar, and a decomposable green substance. Rolled masses of the common flesh-colored feldspar or granite, and handsome specimens of graphic granite, are also found. A variety of feldspar is not unfrequent in veins in the hypersthene, which resembles albite; and it seems to take the place of this mineral, or to hold the same relation to the hypersthene rock that the common albite does to the coarse granites of New England. It is in laminated and stellar masses, like the albite of Chesterfield, but not so distinct, or handsome. There is also a labradorite, of a dark bottle-green color, in cleavage masses, two or three inches in length, with striated surfaces and more feeble opalescence than the blue variety. This rock, above Russell Falls on the Ausable, passes into a light green and nearly compact feldspar. When wet, it is a pale apple-green; but when dry, it is dull, and weathers rapidly into a putty-like clay."

It will be seen from the above rather full abstract, that valuable as were the observations of Emmons, but little was done, or was possible at that time, towards forming a systematic lithology of the Adirondacks.

That lithology has its foundation in the extensive researches of Sir Wm. Logan, Prof. T. Sterry Hunt and their colleagues upon the azoic formation of Canada, and many valuable contributions towards it are embodied in the Canadian Geological Reports. Prior to their researches, the rocks underlying the fossiliferous strata had not been subdivided into well-characterized groups with distinctive local names. The first broadly defined group of rocks which were so divided off, were those which are largely developed in the rock-masses of the Laurentian Mts., and which were accordingly named by the Canadian Survey in 1846, the Laurentian System. Then, and in subsequent publications of the Survey, this name was applied to a vast thickness of highly altered metamorphic strata, consisting of feldspathic rocks interstratified with limestones and quartzites. The feldspathides included both the gneisses, which contained orthoclase and other rocks, more or less gneissoid in structure, but composed mainly of some variety of triclinic feldspar. The latter were further distinguished by a comparative absence of quartz, and the association with hypersthene, pyroxene or similar constituent. At that time they were not put in a separate group, but were merely classed together under the general term, anorthosites.

The orthoclase gneisses of the Laurentian system are characterized by their color, which, owing to the potash-feldspar, is generally reddish, though sometimes white to bluish-grey, by the presence of quartz, and by the frequent occurrence of hornblende and mica. They are both fine- and coarse-grained, in the latter case sometimes to such an extent as to present the appearance of a granitoïd gneiss. The accompanying minerals are so disposed about the large cleavable masses of feldspar as to give a more or less reticulated appearance to the rock. But, in both coarse and fine, the metamorphic character of these gneisses, is manifested in the never-failing parallelism of the layers, in which the constituent minerals are arranged. These two varieties of orthoclase-gneiss, of which the granitoid constitutes the main peaks and ridges of the orthoclase region and is sometimes several thousand feet in thickness, are interstratified with bands of limestone and associated with quartzite and beds of hornblende and micaceous schist. Masses of pyroxenite are met with near the limestones, and the schists are frequently highly garnetiferous. The garnets are sometimes disseminated through a pure white orthoclase, or, associated with quartz, characterize many varieties of garnetiferous gneisses and quartzites. The limestones are both calcites and dolomites, the latter interstratified with the former, or more or less mechanically mingled with them. They also occur separately, as rock-masses of great extent. Serpentine, hornblende, tremolite, mica and graphite, are imbedded in these rocks, frequently in bands plainly or obscurely parallel with the beds; also pyroxene, wollastonite, apatite, chondrodite, quartz, scapolite, pyrite, and more rarely, zircon, spinel, fluor spar, idocrase, tourmaline, corundum and chalcopyrite.*

At the time of the publication of the Canadian Geol. Report of 1863, the identity of the Laurentian gneisses with the "Fundamental Gneiss" of the Western Isles of Scotland, had been recognized by Sir Roderick Murchison, and the term Laurentian correspondingly extended.† Emmons had previously given the name of Hypersthene Rock, rather than that of Labradorite Rock, which latter he appears to have preferred, to the mixtures of labradorite and hypersthene, occurring in the Adirondacks, for two reasons; 1st, on the ground of identity of these rocks with those occurring in Scotland, and 2ndly, the priority of MacCulloch's name of hypersthene rock as applied to them in the isle of Skye and elsewhere.‡ In the Canada Report above quoted, these hypersthene rocks, were referred under the appellation of anorthosites, to the Laurentian system. The rocks of the Adirondack Mts., were stratigraphically connected with the main body of the Laurentian range, through the exposure of azoic rocks, which crosses the St. Lawrence at the outlet of Lake Ontario. Subsequently, these anorthosites were shown by Sir Wm. Logan to be unconformable with the orthoclase-gneisses, limestones and quartzites, with which in certain portions of Canada they were interstratified, and were separated from them under the name of Upper Laurentian. This term was preferable to the "Labradorian System," a name which Sir Wm. Logan also used, on account of the extensive development of these anorthosites in Labrador, and the predominance of labradorite among their feldspathic constituents.

In one of the most recent of his very valuable contributions to American lithology, Dr. T. Sterry Hunt has urged the adoption of the title of Norian, instead of Labradorian or Upper

---

* Geolog. Report of Canada, 1863, p. 24–31.

† Geol. of Canada, 1863, pp. 22.

‡ Geol. 2nd. District New York, pp. 27, 28.

Laurentian system,* on the ground of the identity of these anorthosites, with a vast extent of similar rocks found in Norway, and to which the name of Norite has long since been applied by Esmark.

The great value of this creation of the title "Norian System" is two-fold: — 1st, In distinguishing a widely-spread and strongly-characterized subdivision of the eozoic rocks, by a name applicable to their most important constituent rock, and by a local name moreover, which had been previously applied to these rocks, from a locality where they had been carefully studied. 2nd. In fixing the precise meaning of the term Norite, and establishing thereby an exact nomenclature for certain rocks, which had been very differently classified by preceding authors.

The name of Norite was originally applied by Esmark to certain Norwegian rocks, which are composed principally of a feldspar and hornblende, and which he regarded as a variety of diorite. They resembled diorite, moreover, in containing quartz and mica. With these diorite-norites, he also included some varieties of gabbro.† In this he was followed by Scheerer, who called the gabbro of the islands of Anabelöe and Hitteröe, norite. It is a mixture of diallage or hypersthene, labradorite, soda-orthoclase, and usually some quartz. Both these latter minerals are so infrequent in mixtures of hypersthene and labradorite, that such a gabbre would have to be regarded as an unusual mineral combination. According to Kjerulf,‡ the composition of I, a violet norite, consisting of labradorite and green diallage, from Tronfjeld, and II, a yellowish-grey norite, composed of labradorite, black augite, some tombac-brown mica and menaccanite, from Sölvsberg, is as follows:

	I	II
Silica	50.06	51.47
Alumina	16.44	15.62
Ferric Oxide	7.71	12.17
Lime	14.66	11.69
Magnesia	4.88	4.10
Potash	Tr.	0.20
Soda	1.38	0.55

---

* Amer. Jour. Sci., 1870 ([2] xlix, p. 180.)

† Zirkel, Lehr. der Petrographie, Vol. ii, p. 15.

‡ Kjerulf, N. Jahrb. f. Min. 1863 — quoted by Zirkel, ib. p. 131.

	I	II
Titanic Acid	5.73	0.75
Ignition	.....	1.22
	100.86	97.77

The gabbro-norite of Scheerer is characterized by the predominance of its feldspathic constituent, which is aggregated into concretionary masses, the augite being very subordinate. This description recalls the structure of the orbicular-diorite, or napoleonite, of Corsica, which consists of concretions of anorthite and hornblende, together with some quartz. In a general inspection of the suite of Adirondack rocks, whose particular description is to be given later, the most striking peculiarity of their structure is a similar aggregation of the feldspar, and sometimes though more rarely of the hypersthenic element, into masses which have a stratified appearance, arising from the parallel arrangement of the constituent minerals. Moreover, the Canadian norites, according to Dr. Hunt, are undoubtedly a bedded rock, and also the mixtures of labradorite, pyroxene and menaccanite, described by Haughton as occurring at Loch Scavig,* and whose similarity in lithological characters to the Canadian norites, had previously been noted.† The identity of these rocks with those of Norway, was further established by Dr. Hunt in a personal examination of the rocks, sent by the Royal University of Christiania to the Universal Exhibition at Paris, as a part of its geological display, and exhibited under the name of norites. In a printed note accompanying this collection from the University, it is said that the numerous varieties of rocks consisting of labradorite with hypersthene, diallage and bronzite, have, in the geological map of Southern Norway, published at Christiania in 1866, been designated by the common name of gabbro. This note at the same time suggests that "the name of norite should be preserved for certain varieties of gabbro rich in labradorite, which varieties may in great part with justice be called labradorite rock, since labrador feldspar is their predominant element." If along with labradorite, the other related triclinic feldspars from anorthite to andesine be included, the term norite becomes generically descriptive of the anorthosite rocks composing the Norian System in Canada, northern New York, and elsewhere. It will be so employed in the subsequent portions of this article, the names hypersthenic-hornblendic, or pyroxenic-norite, being applied to rocks in which these secondary ingredients occur, rather than hyperite, diorite or dolerite into which such rock combinations may pass, but from which they are to be distinguished by the stratified and concretionary structure of the constituent minerals.

---

* Dublin Quarterly Journal, 1865, Haughton.

† Ib., July, 1863, T. S. Hunt, quoted in Amer. Jour. Sci., 1870, loc. cit.

II. Descriptive Lithology.

The rocks, 69 in number, were all collected in the county of Essex, and most in the valley and township of Keene. Very many others, presenting nothing in their characters distinctive from the 69 mentioned, were excluded from this description. The design was not to attempt the study of the stratigraphy of the Adirondacks at the present time. It was rather, as preliminary to such an undertaking, to analyze and classify with precision as many varieties of Adirondack rock-masses as possible, in order to compare the rocks of one and different localities, and, in case of erratic boulders, to ascertain their origin and mode of distribution. During the course of last summer, the specific gravities of 44 of these specimens were determined by Mr. Brown Ayres, one of the students of the Stevens Institute of Technology, who was also my field-assistant. It will be most convenient, to study these varieties in the ascending order of their specific gravities, as they are presented in the following table:

Table of Specific Gravities of Norites.

1	2.67	16	2.81	31	3.09
2	2.68	17	2.82	32	3.097
3	2.69	18	2.82	33	3.097
4	2.70	19	2.86	34	3.10
5	2.71*	20	2.89	35	3.11
6	2.71	21	2.89*	36	3.11
7	2.71	22	2.89	37	3.13
8	2.72	23	2.91	38	3.15
9	2.74	24	2.96	39	3.17
10	2.74	25	2.96	40	3.21
11	2.76	26	2.97	41	3.23
12	2.77	27	2.99	42	3.24
13	2.77	28	3.00	43	3.386 †
14	2.77	29	3.04	44	3.459 ‡
15	2.79	30	3.062		

* Analyzed. † Diallage. ‡ Hypersthene.

These gravities were determined upon masses weighing from 5 to 15 grammes, and are all reduced to 0°C. They vary from 2.67, a figure agreeing with the lowest limit of the numbers, which have been obtained in determinations of the specific gravities of any labradorites, to 3.459, the specific gravity of diallage. These figures may be taken as the extremes, within which the specific gravities of norian rocks, composed of mixtures of labradorite and pyroxene in all proportions whatsoever, will vary. A lower specific gravity will be attributable to some other variety of feldspar, or an admixture of quartz: a higher, to an unusual percentage of garnet, menaccanite or magnetite. As an instance of the former, a specimen (a), analyzed in Part III, and microscopically examined in Part IV, may be mentioned, which strikingly differs in its characters from any of those contained in the above table. It resembles, in appearance, a vitreous ferruginous quartzite of a dark red color, for which at first sight it was mistaken. It is readily distinguished, however, by the finely striated surfaces of the minute crystalline masses, of which it is composed. The specific gravity of the powdered rock, such as was used in its chemical analysis, is 2.635, while that of the original mass is 2.65. The difference is due to the crystals of magnetite and menaccanite, picked out by the magnet prior to analysis, many being large enough to be visible to the naked eye. It fused more difficultly than labradorite, with the formation of a clear white glass, the red color disappearing, and the metallic constituent rendering the remaining partially fused portion black. It gives a strong flame-reaction, indicative of the presence of sodium. In these respects it resembles oligoclase, which is sometimes reddish, has a fusibility of 3.5, a specific gravity of 2.56–2.72, and contains much more soda than lime.

Nos. 1, 4, 8 and 39 are similar to one another in composition, and somewhat, though less so, in appearance. They consist of labradorite chiefly, and hornblende, disposed in parallel masses, the latter mineral increasing with the specific gravity. The gravity of No. 1 is 2.67, while that of labradorite itself varies between 2.67 and 2.76. This extremely low result is due to the mineral having lost some of its earthy bases by weathering, a change also shown by the iron stains on a fresh fracture of the decomposing rock, and by the white flinty exterior, from which the labradorite has disappeared leaving angular fragments of quartz projecting ; 42 is similar to the three preceding, but owes its exceptionally high gravity to many included iron-lime garnets, which, in conjunction with hornblende and weathered labradorite, account for its dark reddish-yellow appearance.

The above, on account of the strikingly stratified arrangement of their constituents, might be termed Gneissoid Norites. Along with them, should be included specimens 9, 14, 15, 16, 17, 20, 24, 29, 31, 37, 57 and 63. The labradorite of Nos. 9, 14 and 15, is almost as white as milky quartz — an appearance due to partial alteration, and the segregation of minute amorphous particles parallel to the stratification. These impart a milky aspect to the mass, and obscure the limpidity of thin sections. No. 14 also includes large masses closely striated, but of a white vitreo-waxy appearance, in this respect differing from the more highly vitreous smoky-grey crystalline aggregates, presently to be described. The interstratified black portions are, in part, diallage. Their metallic, in some specimens, even bronze-like lustre, has caused the names hypersthene and bronzite to be applied to them. They are associated with hornblende, derived from alteration of the diallage. The alteration in some cases is nearly complete. Besides diallage and hornblende, specimens 16, 17, 24 and 31, include almandite and 20 essonite, mostly distributed through the feldspathic base.

Nos. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 19, 25, 28, 31, 59, 60, 62 and 65, may be grouped together and classified under the title of Porphyritic Norites, inasmuch as they consist of highly twinned and finely striated polysynthetic macles of labradorite, in a coarse or finely-granular crypto-crystalline labradorite paste. Although this matrix in external aspect, differs so widely from the included labradorite crystals, that it is often mistaken by mineralogists for some other species, yet, as will be seen in Part III of the present article, in specific gravity, composition, pyrognostic and physical characters, it is almost identical. In some varieties, no other mineral is present in separately visible masses, and this species of norites, passes into Porphyritic Labradorite. The crypto-crystalline paste, as in No. 5, the specimen whose complete analysis is given beyond (A), is sometimes in color and lustre not unlike common yellow wax, thus contrasting strongly with the more vitreous bluish-smoky crystals imbedded in it. Or the paste may be granular or compact, or dirty-white or light or dark-green in color. Sometimes, when diallage is present, it may be segregated into minute separate masses, or distributed through the paste, may communicate to it a color.

In specimen 2, almandite, in Nos. 19, 25 and 31, diallage and hornblende as well, are present in these porphyritic norites, the garnets being in these cases more especially associated with the non-feldspathic portion. Garnet is not unfrequently disposed as a red border around the greenish masses of diallage, along the bounding surfaces, between it and the labradorite. The included crystals are sometimes magnificently opalescent, as in No. 65 (a specimen not tabulated), which was obtained from a large boulder, probably derived from the adjacent mountain, lying in the Uba trail. When opalescence is not evident upon a natural or fresh fracture, it may be developed by grinding and polishing. This is beautifully shown in a large mass, weighing about 20 pounds, brought from the summit of Mt. Marcy, and polished, by kindness of Mr. John Matthews, at his manufactory in New York. It is of a mottled smoky-grey color, opalescent in the more highly crystalline portions. Unfortunately, the pyroxenic ingredient wears away irregularly and does not admit of polishing, while the feldspar is opalescent only where the incident light falls at particular angles — properties which must seriously militate against the introduction of any, but the most homogeneous of these porphyritic norites, as an ornamental stone.

In Nos. 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36 (see its microscopic characters, Part IV) and 41, the labradorite is represented by a very dark green variety. It appears to have undergone great alteration, having lost its crystalline character and become translucent, acquiring at the same time a greenish color. It is intermixed with much finely-granular quartz, visible only under the microscope. With these, reddish-brown hornblende is associated, having been derived from an alteration of the diallage so extensive, that the latter mineral is represented only by some scattered green particles, invisible to the naked eye. In specimen 63, the pyroxene is not foliated or bladed, but is the green granular variety called coccolite. It was obtained on the road from Lake Placid to Wilmington.

There are several varieties of labradorite rock, occurring in the Norian System of the Adirondacks, which are not porphyritic, as in specimen 33, which is apparently massive though in reality crypto-crystalline. On a fresh surface of fracture it is green, no diallage in separate masses being visible, but on a weathered surface it is white with green spots, showing that in fact the constituent minerals are partially segregated. A very common variety in certain localities, as on the East Branch of the Ausable River, where it forms hemlock-covered cliffs, is a greasy green compact labradorite, with some admixed diallage and garnet. In some of the norian porphyries, the smoky-grey crystalline portion predominates to the almost entire exclusion of the feldspathic matrix. There are also Pyroxenites, with but little feldspar admixed, and in which the pyroxene is sometimes the broadly foliated deep green variety of diallage, and at others is faintly or strikingly metallic in appearance.

In a few localities, rocks composed mostly of iron-garnet with some hornblende, have been encountered, showing a passage, by diminution of the feldspathide, of norite into grenatite.

Besides these norites proper, there are many intrusive masses composed of similar materials, but in which the constituents are not stratified, and are too finely divided to be visible to the naked eye. They consist chiefly of labradorite, quartz, pyroxene and to some extent hornblende, magnetite and menaccanite. Their specific gravity is about 2.9, in which respect they stand midway between the extremes of the Norian series. They have a dark grey or black color, with a smooth and sometimes large conchoidal fracture, and in some localities, as in specimen 66, obtained from the summit of Mt. Marcy, weather unequally into a pitted surface stained by yellow oxide of iron.

The pyroxenic constituent in these norites contains so large a percentage of iron, that fusion takes place very readily (F=3 to. 3) with a production of a black globule, generally very magnetic. In some cases, it is itself magnetic, from included magnetite.

III. ANALYSES OF THE MOST IMPORTANT MINERALS AND ROCKS.

The first point to be definitely established, was the constitution of the feldspars, which occur in this suite of Adirondack norites. Their specific gravities, degrees of fusibility, and flame-reactions, together with their optical characters, readily permitted their reference to that group of feldspars, which on account of its crystallographic relationships, has been termed Plagioclase, and with a single exception to that species of plagioclase, known as Labradorite. But to determine the formulæ of these particular labradorites, together with any important variations in their constitution, if such variations exist, as numerous quantitative analyses as time would permit, were requisite. With this object in view, the two varieties of Norian labradorite, which were found to be most widely divergent in physical characters, were selected. The one, was that which occurs in crystalline masses, with faces sometimes several inches in breadth and length. The faces are finely ruled with lines, significant of the multitude of individuals composing these polysynthetic aggregates. This variety is usually dark-grey or smoky, sometimes approaching to bluish in tint, and frequently opalescent. Such is the case with the material picked out for analysis, from the norite forming the mass and summit of Mount Marcy, the highest peak into which the Norian System of Northern New York rises, its altitude being 5,400 feet. The results are given under A.

The other variety is less vitreous in lustre, approaching often to waxy. This aspect especially characterizes the specimen analyzed, which also resembles common wax in color. It is crypto-crystalline, forming the matrix, however, of smoke-colored crystals analogous to the above. Its microscopic characters will be found in Part IV. The plagioclase base, forming similar porphyries and probably not differing essentially in composition from this type specimen, is also white to grey, and light- to dark-green in color, varying from compact (in reality crypto-crystalline) to fine- and coarse-granular, and even minutely phanero-crystalline in structure. In the latter case, the imbedded crystalline masses, are only distinguished by their greater size, their darker color and different lustre, from the feldspathic matrix. The composition of this variety is given under B.

	A.	B.
Specific Gravity	2.72	2.70
Silica	54.47	54.62
Titanic Acid	undet.	undet.
Alumina	26.45	26.50
Ferric Oxide	1.297	0.757
Ferrous Oxide	0.665	0.565
Lime	10.80	9.88
Magnesia	0.69	0.74
Potassa	0.92	1.23
Soda	4.37	4.50
Water	0.53	0.91
	100.192	99.702

Computation of Analysis A.

	Radicals.	Atoms.	Quantivalents.		Ratio.
Silicon	25.42	0.9079	3.6316	3.6316	6.83
Aluminum (Al)	14.07	0.2577	1.5462	1.5948	3
Ferricum (Fe).	0.9079	0.0081	0.0486		
Ferrosum	0.5172	0.0092	0.0184	0.5991	1.13
Calcium	7.714	0.1928	0.3856		
Magnesium	0.415	0.0173	0.0346		
Potassium	0.764	0.0195	0.0195		
Sodium	3.242	0.1410	0.1410		

The quotients obtained by dividing the percentages of the radicals by their atomic weights, are here employed to express the relative number of atoms of these radicals present in the compound, and the relation existing between these numbers is called the Atomic Ratio. The products formed by multiplying the atoms by the quantivalences, which they possess in the particular combination under consideration, have been termed above Quantivalents. Similarly, the ratio between these products might be called the Quantivalent Ratio. The latter has in some places been called the Atomic Ratio, but this term may with greater propriety be restricted to the first. The products themselves, for distinction's sake, are styled Quantivalents. This term is open to objection, on account of the close similarity of sound between Quantivalents and Quantivalence. For this reason, following the analogy of the substitution of the shorter terms, monad, dyad, triad, etc., for their synonyms, univalent, divalent and trivalent radical, Quantivalents might be abbreviated into Quantads. They have elsewhere been styled Chemical Units.

It will be seen that the Quantivalent Ratio $R^{II}_{2} : R^{VI} : Si^{IV}$ is 1.13 : 3 : 6.83, and the comparison with the quantivalent ratios of related minerals will be made in its proper place farther on. The Atomic Ratios are as follows :

Na (K) : Ca (Mg, Fe) = .1605 : .2193 = 1 : 1.4
Na : Ca = .1410 : .1928 = 1 : 1.4
Al (Fe) : Si = .2658 : .9079 = 1 : 3.4
Al : Si = .2577 : .9079 = 1 : 3.5

Then on the supposition that labradorites are mixtures of Anorthite and Albite in various, but definite relative proportions, a hypothesis presently to be discussed, the constitution of this variety might be expressed by

$$3\ \text{Mol. Anorthite} + 1\ \text{Mol. Albite, or}\ \left.\begin{array}{r} 3\,\mathrm{Ca\ Al\ Si^2\ O^8} \\ \mathrm{Na^2\ Al\ Si^6\ O^{16}} \end{array}\right\}$$

Computation of Analysis B.

	Radicals.	Atoms.	Quantivalents.		Ratio.
Silicon	25.49	0.9104	3.6416	3.6416	6.92
Aluminum (Al)	14.10	0.2583	1.5498	1.5786	3
Ferricum (Fe).	0.4394	0.0048	0.0288		
Ferrosum	0.5299	0.0078	0.0156	0.5766	1.09
Calcium	7.057	0.1764	0.3528		
Magnesium ...	0.444	0.0185	0.0370		
Potassium	1.02	0.0261	0.0261		
Sodium	3.339	0.1451	0.1451		

The quantivalent ratio for $R^{II}_{2} : R^{VI} : Si^{IV}$ is 1.09 : 3 : 6.92, which differs so slightly from that of A, that if, as is customary, the ratios had been carried out only to the first place of decimals, they would have been identical in the two varieties of labradorite. The atomic ratios are :—

Na (K) : Ca (Mg, Fe) = .1712 : .2027 = 1 : 1.12
Na : Ca = .1451 : .1764 = 1 : 1.22
Al (Fe) : Si = .2631 : .9104 = 1 : 3.46
Al : Si = .2583 : .9104 = 1 : 3.52

They are expressed, on the supposition stated above, in the formula, $\left.\begin{array}{l} 2\ Ca\ \ Al\ Si^{2}\ 0^{8} \\ \quad Na^{2}\ Al\ Si^{6}\ 0^{16} \end{array}\right\}$ or, $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text{2 Mol. Anorthite} \\ \quad \text{1 Mol. Albite} \end{array}\right\}$

In A, if Na : Ca = 1 : 1.5, then Al : Si = 1 : 3, instead of 1 : 3.5, as obtained by the analysis; and in B, if Na : Ca = 1 : 1, then Al : Si = 1 : 1.33, instead of 1 : 1.52.

Much of the ferric, and probably all of the ferrous, oxide, exists in both these varieties of labradorite as magnetite and menaccanite, and if we knew with exactness the composition of the latter mineral as it exists in the minerals, might with advantage be excluded from the computation of the formulæ. The silica in both analyses exceeds that which the formulæ require, but this excess, as the microscopic examination shows, is not due to combined silica, but to free quartz. And it is important to note, that while quartzites are not included in this suite of Adirondacks rocks and were not encountered by the writer in the limited area from which the collections were made, at the same time, in every microscopic section examined and every analysis which has been performed, a notable amount of uncombined silicic acid is present. In some cases, it is true, veins filled with quartz and amethyst crystals have been encountered, but these appear to have been formed by infiltration and deposition.

If the density of Albite be 2.62, its atomic volume is 400.4. Moreover, assuming that homœmorphous species have similar atomic volumes, the formula of anorthite will be $Ca^{2}\ Al^{2}\ Si^{4}\ O^{16}$, and its atomic volume, with density 2.76, is 403.8. The relationship between the two varieties of labradorite would then be:—

		Density.	Atomic Vol.
A	$\left.\begin{array}{l} \tfrac{3}{2}\ Ca^{2}\ \ Al^{2}\ \ Si^{4}\ \ 0^{16} \\ \quad Na^{2}\ \ Al\ \ Si^{6}\ \ 0^{16} \end{array}\right\}$	2.72	400.2
B	$\left.\begin{array}{l} Ca^{2}\ \ Al^{2}\ \ Si^{4}\ \ 0^{16} \\ Na^{2}\ \ Al\ \ Si^{6}\ \ 0^{16} \end{array}\right\}$	2.70	400.6

In these two closely related minerals, the densities as determined by careful trial, vary directly with the atomic weights and the atomic volumes are nearly equal. Upon the supposition that the atomic volumes of homœmorphous species are identical, and that, as appears to be the case with the two labradorites and the albite, the atomic volume for the group of plagioclase feldspars is 400, how closely do the observed agree with the theoretical densities in other recorded analyses of labradorite? We shall use in this comparison:—I, Labradorite, from Neurode, Silesia, occurring in Hyperite. v. Rath. II, From Neurode (Volpelsdorf). v. Rath. III, Näröedal, Norway. Rammelsberg. IV, Berufjord, Iceland. Damour. V. Egersund, Norway. Kersten. VI, Havnefjord, Iceland. v. Rath. VII, Lund, Sweden. In Dolerite. Blomstrand. VIII, St. Paul's Island, Labrador. Tschermak.*

	Atomic Ratio.	Formula.	Density.	
	Na : Ca		Theoretical.	Observed.
I.	1 : 3½	3½ An. + 1 Al.	2.7498	2.715
II.	1 : 3	3 An. + 1 Al.	2.745	2.709
III.	1 : 2½	2½ An. + 1 Al.	2.739	2.714
IV.	1 : 2	2 An. + 1 Al.	2.731	2.709
V, VI.	1 : 1½	1½ An. + 1 Al.	2.7208	2.705 and 2.729
VII, VIII,	1 : 1	1 An. + 1 Al.	2.704	2.68 and 2.697

If, instead of assuming that the atomic volumes are identical, we take for the at. vol. of Anorthite, that deduced from its mean specific gravity, or 404, and furthermore assume that the molecules of the constituent minerals occupy in the labradorite their normal volumes, we have the following relations:

	Formula.	Density.	
		Theoretical.	Observed.
I.	3½ An. + 1 Al.	2.728	2.715
II.	3 An. + 1 Al.	2.724	2.709
III.	2½ An. + 1 Al.	2.720	2.714
IV.	2 An. + 1 Al.	2.713	2.709
V, VI.	1½ An. + 1 Al.	2.704	2.705 and 2.729
VII, VIII.	1 An. + 1 Al.	2.691	2.68 and 2.697

The lack of closer agreement between the theoretical and observed density may be due to lack of structural homogeneity or continuity, and not to real discrepancies.

The above theoretical interpretation of the results of these labradorite analyses, is founded upon a certain misconception of views which were originally advanced by Dr. T. Sterry Hunt so long since as September, 1853, in an article published in the American Journal of Science of that date, upon "The Constitution and Equivalent Volume of Mineral Species." They were further expanded in an essay entitled Illustrations of Chemical Homology, which was published in the Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, for 1854, and explicitly set forth in an abstract of the same, published in the American Journal of Science for September, 1854. A summary of these views, in the language of the original memoirs, together with some further illustrations taken from a later paper by the author in the Compte Rendu of the French Academy of Sciences for June 29, 1863, is given in the Seventeenth of the Chemical and Geological Essays, collected by Prof. Hunt into book-form and re-published in 1875. "It was asserted that the simple relations of volumes which Gay Lussac pointed out in the chemical changes of gases apply to all liquid and solid species, thus leading the way to a correct understanding of the equivalent volumes of the latter. While chemists have not hesitated to assign high equivalents to bodies of the carbon series, they have been inclined to make the equivalent weights of denser mineral species correspond to formulas representing the simplest possible ratios. We endeavored, from a consideration of the theory of equivalent volumes, to point out the errors to which this method has led, and to show that we must assign to most mineral species much higher equivalent weights than have hitherto been admitted."

---

* Quoted from Handb. der Mineralchemie, Rammelsberg, Vol. II, p. 562.

"It was further asserted that a relation similar to that observed in the formulas of allied hydrocarbonaceous bodies, and designated as chemical homology, exists in the formulas of mineral species. It was shown, from the relations of carbon, sulphur, and oxygen on the one hand, and of hydrogen and the metals on the other, that M_2S_2, M_2O_2, and H_2O_2 (M representing any metal) may be compared with H_2C_2. This view will be applied in extending the application of the principle of homology."

"We have further asserted that, for species crystallizing in the same form, the density varies directly as the equivalent weight, so that the quantities obtained in dividing the one by the other, and known as the atomic or equivalent volumes will be equal. Such a relation is already recognized between species of the same genus, and we now propose, having fixed an equivalent weight for one species, to calculate, from their densities, those of the species isomorphous with it, and to show from their densities, those of the species isomorphous with it, and to show from the formulas corresponding to these equivalent weights that the different genera thus related are homologous, or exhibit other intimate relations.

"An attempt was then made to fix the volume of the prismatic and rhombohedral carbon-spars, which were compared respectively with the isomorphous species bournonite and the red silver ores, proustite and pyrargyrite. The received formula of bournonite being doubled, and that of the rhombohedral sulphides made to correspond with it, we find for the prismatic species an equivalent volume of 508, and for the rhombohedral ones 546–564. In accordance with this the equivalent of calcite corresponds to $C_{30}\,Ca_{30}\,O_{90}$ ($C=6$ and $O=8$), while dolomite, chalybite, and diallogite become $C_{36}\,M_{36}\,O_{108}$, and calamine and magnesite $C_{40}\,M_{40}\,O_{120}$. For the prismatic carbonates, aragonite, like calcite, is $C_{30}\,M_{30}\,O_{90}$, while strontianite, cerusite and bromlite are $C_{25}\,M_{25}\,O_{75}$, and witherite is $C_{22}\,M_{22}\,O_{66}$."

"From Glauber-salt and borax were deduced, in like manner, an equivalent volume of about 440, corresponding nearly with that of saccharose with $C_{48}=430$, and with these were compared the silicates of the amphibole group, from which it was concluded that these silicates present among themselves relations similar to those of the homœomorphous carbon-spars. The attempts to deduce correct formulas for these and other silicates at that time, were, however, vitiated by many incorrect analyses, and rendered uncertain by doubts as to the equivalent weight of silicon."

"An important point in the question of homology and homœomorphism was then referred to in the following language:—The similarity in crystallization between species whose formulas differ only in the elements of water has been pointed out by Laurent in certain salts of organic acids, and is seen in several mineral species. The chabazites, for example, give the formula 3 $Ro.\ Si\,O_3$, 3 $Al_2\,O_3$, 2 $Si\,O_3$, with 15 HO and 18 HO, while the variety ledererite affords, according to Hayes and to Rammelsberg, but 6 HO. The hydrous iolites are also cases in point, as well as aspasiolite, the serpentines, and the talcs, with their varying proportions of water. In the formulas of these species, water appears to replace magnesia, and Scheerer has shown that many different species may be referred to a common chemical type, by admitting 3 HO to replace Mg O, and 2 HO to replace Cu O, etc. These cases, to which he has given the name of polymeric isomorphism, are but instances of the partial substitution of water for other bases in homologous genera which differ by n MO."

"In the continuation of this subject, in 1854, as above referred to, the question of homologies was further illustrated by the neutral and basic nitrates of lead, represented by a common formula (Pb_2O_2) n. N_2O_{10}. These salts vary in solubility and in physical characters, but resemble each other in yielding nitric acid and oxide of lead as results of their decomposition, and are completely analogous to the homologous series of Gerhardt, which differ by n (C_2H_2). From the relation between basic and hydrated salts, the same view is to be extended to the latter, and species differing by n (O_2H_2) and n (O_2M_2) may thus be homologous. The above formulas are intended to involve no hypothesis as to the arrangement of the elements, for in the author's view, each species is an individual, in which the preexistence of different species that may be obtained by its decomposition cannot be asserted. He regards silicates like eudialyte, sodalite, and pyrosmalite as oxychlorides, (M_2O_2) n. Mcl, and nosean, hauyene, and lapis-lazuli as basic sulphates (M_2O_2) n. S_2O_8, while cancrinite, and perhaps some scapolites, are (may perhaps be) basic carbonates. All other silicates are reducible to the same type as the spinels, n (M_2O_2), the formula of silica itself being written si O. (Si being represented by one-third its usual equivalent....Boric, titanic, tantalic, and niobic acids are reduced to the same formula as silica."

"Homœomorphous species have similar equivalent volumes, so that the density in species thus related enables us to determine their comparative equivalent weights, and to fix their positions in a homologous series. The proportion between the silica and the other oxides may vary greatly in related species, while the characters of the genus or the order are preserved. This is illustrated in hornblende, diopside, and aluminous pyroxenes like hudsonite....The triclinic feldspars, of which albite and anorthite are the representatives, furnish another example; the one is a lime feldspar, the other a soda feldspar, and both may be reduced to a common formula, $M_{64}O_{64}$. Petalite, a lithia feldspar, also enters into the same formula, with a similar equivalent volume, while orthoclase belongs to a homologous genus, which is $M_{60}O_{60}$. The formulas with their densities and equivalent volumes, are as follows :—

		Density.	Eq. Vol.
Anorthite	$(Si_{32}\,al_{24}\,Ca_8)\ O_{64}$	2.76	405.0
Albite	$(Si_{48}\,al_{12}\,Na_4)\ O_{64}$	2.62	402.4
Petalite	$(Si_{51}\,al_{10}\,Li_3)\ O_{64}$	2.45	401.5
Orthoclase	$(Si_{45}\,al_{12}\,K_3)\ O_{60}$	2.56	402.6

Between anorthite and albite, may be placed vosgite, labrodorite, andesine, and oligoclase, whose composition and densities are such that they all enter into the same general formula with them, and have the same equivalent volume. The results of their analyses are by no means constant, and it is probable that many, if not all of them, may be but variable mixtures of albite and anorthite....The small portions of lime and potash in many albites, and of soda in anorthite, petalite and orthoclase, are to be ascribed to mixtures of other feldspar species."

These views were enunciated in the language, which we have purposely transcribed literally, twenty-three years ago in the American Journal of Science for September, 1854.

In 1865, in a memoir published in the Proceedings of the Academy of Sciences of Vienna, and of which an abstract was published in the same year in the Annalen der Physik und Chemie, Tschermak adopted these views of Hunt, but in such a manner as greatly to impair their original value and significance. He states that Hunt had enunciated the proposition, that the triclinic feldspars are to be looked upon as mixtures of lime and soda feldspars. But on the ground that the analyses show in numerous instances the lime and soda feldspars are present in molecular proportions, he regards this mixture as a mixture in definite relative proportions, or in other words. a molecular combination. He makes oligoclase consist of ten molecules of albite and three of anorthite, labradorite of two of albite and three of anorthite, with many intermediate feldspars, composed however in every instance of definite numbers of molecules. In these views he has been followed by Rammelsberg in the late edition of the Handbuch der Mineralchemie, 1875, who, after crediting Tschermak with having originated the theorem—that all lime-soda feldspars are to be regarded as isomorphous mixtures of anorthite and albite, applies it to the computation of rational formulas for labradorites as individuals comprised under a general labradorite formula of n molecules anorthite combined with one molecule of albite. It is held by Rammelsberg, that this general formula is sustained by the results of all properly performed analyses of such feldspars, and if these results do not admit of being represented by a certain ratio between molecules, they are to be set aside as uncertain. It is difficult to understand how the term mixture can be properly applied in this case, and in what way such mixtures of n molecules of anorthite and one molecule of albite differ from a chemical compound between anorthite and albite in these proportions. If there is a difference, then the forces concerned in the crystallization of isomorphous substances, must operate to produce a mixture in definite molecular proportions — a supposition not at all in accordance with what takes place in the crystallization of isomorphous artificial salts. Moreover this doctrine excludes from the category of labradorites, many minerals eminently characterized by all the distinctive peculiarities of this species. Notably is this the case in regard to the four following Canadian labradorites: I. A bluish-white granular homogeneous translucent variety from Rawdon. II. A similar rock from Château Richer, pale bluish or greenish-gray, with red spots. The lustre on the cleavage surfaces of the grains is vitreous, but elsewhere waxy. The rock contains small scattered flakes of black mica. III. A bluish opalescent cleavable feldspar from Morin. IV. Lavender-blue cleavable feldspar, with gray opalescence.*

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Sp. Gr.	2.69	2.68	2.684–2.695	2.697
Silica	54.45	55.80	54.20	54.70
Alumina	28.05	26.90	29.10	29.80
Ferric Oxide	0.45	1.53	1.10	0.36
Lime	9.68	9.01	11.25	11.42
Magnesia		0.27	0.15	Tr.
Potash	1.06	0.86	undet.	0.23
Soda	6.25	4.77	"	2.44
Water	0.55	0.45	0.40	0.40
	100.49	99.59		99.35

---

* Hunt, Geology of Canada, 1863, Chap. xvii, p. 478.

The quantivalents ratios for $R_2^{II} : R^{VI} : Si^{IV}$ are for I, 1 : 3 : 6.6, in II, 0.9 : 3 : 6.9, in III, — : 3 : 6.2, in IV, 0.84 : 3 : 6.2. It will be seen that these ratios differ from the ratio, 1 : 3 : 6, which is the mean for the labradorite species, by an excess in the silicium. This is due, probably, to the same excess of uncombined silica over the amount needed to form the labradorite, as we have previously noticed was characteristic of the Adirondack norian labradorites. The atomic ratios are for:—

	Na : Ca	Al : Si
I.	1 : 1.8	1 : 3.2
II.	1 : 2.3	1 : 3.5
III.		1 : 3.2
IV.	1 : 5.8	1 : 3.1

But these numbers do not permit a structura formula made up of n molecules of anorthite and one of albite. They are, however, entirely compatible with Hunt's original theorem, which, freed from the misconceptions that have since impaired its value and significance is—That the triclinic feldspars. of which albite and anorthite are the representatives, are members of a series, whose composition and densities are such that they all enter into the same general formula with them, and have the same equivalent volume, and it is probable that many, if not all of them, are but variable mixtures of albite and anorthite.

The only feldspar in the series collected, which differed so strikingly in its characters from those whose analyses are given as to demand a separate quantitative analysis, was that forming the non-norite rock (a), which we have already found was excluded from the category given in Part II, and formed as a base, along with quartz, a red granitic rock. Its composition is

Silica	76.18
Al_2O_3	12.41
Fe_2O_3	2.97
CaO	0.11
MgO	0.22
K_2O	5.19
Na_2O	3.23
	100.31

Its specific gravity, as before stated, is 2.635. Its analysis was concluded, before the importance of determining the percentage of titanic acid and ferrous oxide, was realized. It is difficult to determine from the results of the analysis, the constitution of the feldspar present.

As a representative of the intrusive masses, which in very numerous localities, present themselves among the norian rocks, specimen No. 21, which is a black-grey, fine-grained dolerite, breaking with conchoidal fracture, was analyzed. Its specific gravity in mass was 2.89, in powder 2.92. An analysis was made upon the original rock I, upon the portion soluble in acid II, and upon the insoluble portion, III.

Dolerite.

	I.	II.	III.
Silica	43.41	......	43.410
Titanic Acid	0.35	0.367	......
Carbonic Acid	2.00	2.003	......
Alumina	19.42	9.097	10.324
Ferric Oxide	5.72	4.553	1.169
Ferrous Oxide	6.69	6.693	......
Lime	9.11	7.398	1.711
Magnesia	5.98	5.285	0.695
Potash	0.47	0.323	0.144
Soda	4.39	0.530	3.864
Water	3.00	2.997	......
	100.54	39.246	61.317

The insoluble portion, by direct weighing, amounted to 60.78 p. c. Speculations as to the nature of its mineral constituents will be found in Part IV, No. 21. The most singular fact concerning it, is the large percentage of the pyroxenic ingredient, which appears to have gone into the acid solution.

In order to determine the nature of the pyroxenic portion of these norian norites, two minerals were selected: I, Black, with sub-metallic lustre, breaking into cleavage masses, with surfaces an inch or more in width, occurring in seams in the labradorite of Mt. Marcy. Specimen analyzed was from near summit. Its microscopic characters are given under Part IV. Sp. Gr. 3.459.

I. HYPERSTHENE.

		O Ratio.	Radicals.	At. Ratio.	Quant. Ratio.	
Silica	50.33	26.842	23.488	0.8389	3.3554	2
Titanic Acid	0.07	0.028	0.042	0.0009	0.0035	
Alumina	3.36	1.566	1.794	0.0229	0.1973	
Ferric Oxide	1.03	0.309	0.721	0.0064	0.0386	1
Ferrous Oxide	19.40	4.311	15.089	0.2716	0.5432	
Manganous Oxide	0.71	0.160	0.550	0.0029	0.0058	
Lime	2.77	0.791	1.979	0.0495	0.0989	
Magnesia	21.40	8.553	12.847	0.5353	1.0706	
Water	1.14	.....	......	......	......	
	100.21					

The other variety, II, occurs in broadly-foliated, dark-green masses, with a metallic lustre, and specific gravity 3.386.

II. DIALLAGE.

		Radicals.	Eq. Ratio.	
Silica	46.28	21.600	3.086	2.1
Titanic Acid	0.59	0.354	0.028	
Alumina	7.38	3.927	0.432	
Ferric Oxide	2.21	1.547	0.084	1
Ferrous Oxide	14.80	11.510	0.411	
Lime	18.78	13.410	0.670	
Magnesia	8.91	5.346	0.445	
Water	1.115	......	......	
	100.065			

These two minerals represent the most important varieties of the pyroxenic constituent in these Adirondacks, although others occur as well, together with hornblende, the latter as is shown by the microscopic examination of the sections, being frequently derived from alteration of the foregoing.

I have the pleasure to acknowledge the co-operation of my assistants, Dr. G. A. Prochazka and Mr. W. E. Hoyt, in the performance of the foregoing analyses.

IV. MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF ROCK SECTIONS.

The rock-sections, 9 in number, were ground by Mr. A. A. Julien, of the School of Mines, New York. The numbers correspond to those employed in Part II of this article.

a. This section is peculiar, differing from all those which follow as strikingly as the rock itself from the remainder of the collection. It is of a reddish color, interrupted by apparently blank spaces, and spotted with black opaque spots. The red portion is divided up into fine wedge-shaped masses, running one into another, and in polarized light assuming the two phases alternately. It is a highly twinned feldspar, in appearance altogether distinct from labradorite. Numerous amorphous reddish patches, perhaps ferric oxide, are included in it, imparting the color. These and crystals of menaccanite are distributed through the feldspathic portion, the quartz areas being distinguished by an almost entire freedom from foreign matters, and their hexagonal outline.

14. Consists mainly of labradorite, perfectly limpid except where confused particles of undetermined foreign matter are present. These are distributed parallel to the masses of hornblende, and give to the feldspathic matrix its white milky appearance. The hornblende is yellowish-red and strongly dichroic. It is surrounded by light to dark-green masses, which are less dichroic, and are probably pyroxene in course of alteration. The hornblende presents the characteristic cleavage lines, and is sometimes in twinned crystals. The labradorite is finely banded, and so intricately twinned as to give, in connection with the free quartz, of which considerable is present, an unusually beautiful appearance to this section when viewed in polarized light.

It is of great interest to compare these objects, occurring in the norites of the Adirondacks, with similar ones encountered in the labradorites (or plagioclases) of the norites of Sweden, Scotland and elsewhere. As a rule the latter present in the rock-section a tolerably clear field.*

An admixture of microliths of augite and hornblende or magnetite belongs to the less usual occurrences. Fluid-inclusions are not common. But in the plagioclase of the norite of the island of Mull, many very beautiful ones occur, and also in that of the isle of Skye. In the latter, are also black and brownish translucent needles, sometimes 0.06 m.m. long and 0.004 m.m. broad. Grains and small needles, which consist of granules arranged one after another, and also small plates are found in it. The feldspar is filled throughout with excessively minute objects of the same nature as the larger objects.

---

* F. Zirkel. Die mikr. Beschaffenheit der Min. u. Gesteine.

The gray or dark color of the plagioclase, has been attributed to similar inclusions occurring in vast numbers. In part, they are fine black needles, usually of equal thickness, and in length at times as much as 0.14 m.m., now and then with acute terminations. They mostly lie in definite directions. There are besides, minute point-like grains, probably the black needles in section. In extremely thin slices, clear brown translucent lamellæ, at times rounded, at times six-sided, make their appearance. A long needle or lamella is often composed of many pieces. They are placed closely one after another, the indented terminations mutually interpenetrating. Frequently, there are found light green bodies, irregularly arranged and in smaller quantities, with rounded and somewhat elongated sides. They are probably hornblende, exhibiting sometimes an angle of 120°. Generally, they are associated with black particles of magnetite. The inclusions are usually met with in the central portion of the individual feldspathic masses. Their edges are ordinarily quite free from them, appearing pure and limpid. Such is the plagioclase of the norite of Krageröe, which while black in mass, is reddish-brown in sections on account of the myriads of yellowish or brownish grains and needles.

The larger six-sided crystals occurring in the labradorite of Hitteröe in Norway, sometimes with reddish or reddish-yellow translucency, Scheerer regarded as specular iron. All the remainder, with few exceptions, are quite opaque and black. Most probably they are not specular iron but menaccanite, a supposition borne out by the customary occurrence of menaccanite in the labradorite of Hitteröe. Besides these, some transparent plates were observed by Scheerer, in part brown, in part green, which appeared to form many-sided prisms, with replacements at both terminations. (They may have been pyroxene in part altered to hornblende.)

20. The labradorite, together with some quartz, is quite transparent and clear. It is traversed by masses of a dark intensely-green pyroxenic ingredient, which are arranged with a certain approach to parallelism. They are cut up by distinct fine lines, also approximately parallel to one another, which impart a fibrous appearance. In part they are feebly dichroic, as if

they had undergone incipient alteration, but for the most part do not alter in tint with crossed Nichols. They were referred to diallage.

In reference to the nature of this pyroxene, the following remarks by Zirkel * are of interest:

The diallage is usually filled with a multitude of foreign microscopic lamellæ and needle-like microliths, and exhibits often a highly fibrous appearance. This occurs upon the principal cleavage plane, the orthopinakoid, and distinguishes it from most augites. By its very feeble dichroism, on which account no manifest difference of tint is obtained on trial with a Nichol's prism, it is connected however with augite, just as through the same property it is distinguished from hypersthene and hornblende. Apart from the difference in chemical composition and its other optical properties, on account of this absence of dichroism, must those constituents of the "Hypersthenites" of Veltlin, of Penig and Neurode, and of the isle of Skye, which were formerly supposed to be hypersthene, be now regarded as diallage.

The diallages in the norites of the Hebrides are in the rock-sections greyish-green and brownish-yellow. They usually abound in small needles, which are arranged in the section in a parallel manner, but present among themselves two parallel-systems cutting one another obliquely. These needles appear to be identical with those observed in the neighboring plagioclase of the norite. They are sometimes dark, sometimes feebly translucent, regular and irregular, of larger or smaller size, disseminated in clusters or in single grains. The Norwegian norites, according to R. Hagge,† from Krageröe, is filled even to the point of opacity with dark brown or black lamellæ, which lie in two directions at right angles to one another. In the Scottish norites from Mull and Skye the gradual conversion of the compact scarcely dichroic diallage into the delicate aggregates of yellowish-green brush-like masses of hornblende, which are at the same time strongly dichroic, can be most distinctly followed.

21. Section of the Dolerite, whose analysis has previously

---

* F. Zirkel, ib. p. 181.

† Mikr. Untersuchungen über Gabbro und verwandte Gesteine. Kiel 1871 Quoted by Zirkel, loc. cit. p. 182.

been given. A large portion of the transparent base of this rock, could not be definitely referred by its optical characters to plagioclase. It presents a considerable admixture of quartz. The dark color of the section and rock is due in part to the magnetite and menaccanite, but in still greater degree to very minute light- to dark-green and yellowish-red masses. The former are probably pyroxene, the latter, which are by far the most abundant, hornblende.

36. A rock-section of the very common variety of norite, consisting of a waxy-looking green feldspathic base with brownish-yellow hornblende. Alteration has proceeded to such an extent, that a recombination and re-arrangement of the constituents has in part taken place. The labradorite is represented by translucent areas clouded with a greenish color, but containing no definite green particles. The structure of the labradorite is faintly recognizable, and the banded arrangement of the colors still visible around the edges of the clouded portions, when viewed with polarized light. The amount of free quartz is large, presenting a granular appearance. The diallage has almost disappeared, the original masses being represented only by small areas of deep green color. Instead of them, extensive areas of reddish-brown hornblende, in color resembling some varieties of garnet, are found. This hornblende, in the blowpipe-flame fuses readily with intumescence to a black globule attractable by the magnet.

3. This rock-section is from a mass similar in character to 5, which is the yellowish labradorite, the matrix of the smoky-grey crystals in the porphyritic rock. The composition of this matrix has already been given. It has been seen that it differs in a small but important degree, from the composition of the more highly crystalline portion. The microscope shows that No. 3 contains some free quartz. With a high power, minute crystals of menaccanite are found, along with some black amorphous specks, the character of which was not determined. The diallage is represented by imperfectly crystalline and feebly dichroic masses, which in a few places are slightly altered.

In 5, quartz is also present in the labradorite, and the number of crystals of menaccanite, and possibly magnetite, much larger than in the preceding section. A few masses of pyroxene are apparent, but a slight yellow is imparted to the section by small irregular patches, which have neither the crystallization nor the cleavage of hornblende, more nearly resembling stains of oxide of iron. It is to these that the yellowish tint of the matrix, in which the dark crystalline masses are imbedded, is due.

68. Broadly-foliated dark-green diallage sliced and ground parallel to the laminæ. The most striking characteristic is the striation with fine lines, giving a fibrous appearance. It contains also some particles of quartz and magnetite.

69. Hypersthene occurring in the labradorite from the summit of Mt. Marcy. It is made up of plates or flat, short rhomboidal masses, yellowish-red to opaque. They are very minute, with equally small intervals between them, and are arranged in parallel lines. They are spread through a transparent matrix, which does not present the highly twinned appearance of the labradorite occurring in the other specimens examined, but polarizing magnificently in broad bands of color graduating one into another and penetrated by quartz. It is probably plagioclase, which has sliced along a section nearly parallel with the brachypinakoid.

V. GENERAL CONCLUSIONS.

I. That the rocks of Essex county are parts of the Norian System, and are composed of Norites similar to those forming the rock-masses of the same system in Canada, the western part of Scotland, Norway and elsewhere.

II. That these norites are a stratified rock, but have undergone a metamorphosis so profound, as to have caused them to be regarded by Prof. Emmons and earlier observers, as unstratified. The dolerites, which are formed of the same constituent minerals and are of the mean specific gravity of these norites, have probably been formed from a portion of these stratified deposits by deeply seated metamorphic action, and have further modified and greatly tilted the superposed rocks in the course of their extrusion.

III. These norites are marked by the paucity of silica. The hypersthenes and diallages, which mainly compose the pyroxenic portions, are bisilicates in which the deficiency of silica is replaced by alumina. The labradorites are composed chiefly of anorthite, and while uncombined silicic acid is in every case present in them, its quantity is too small to form the more acidic varieties of plagioclase feldspars.

IV. The alkalies are notably deficient, potash being present in minute quantities and potash feldspars wanting. The relative preponderance of earthy bases is further shown by the multitudes of iron-lime-alumina garnets, the most abundant associated mineral. Also by the iron-holding hypersthenes and diallages, and the general occurrence of magnetite.

V. Menaccanite is found universally in both the labradorites and pyroxenes -- a peculiarity noticed wherever the norites have been investigated, and which probably will be found universal.

VI. In the menaccanite of certain localities, over one per cent of chromite has been found — an association apparently not hitherto observed.

STEVENS' INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY,
March 1*st*, 1877.

ON THE STRUCTURE OF ASTRÆOSPONGIA MENISCUS.

By Drs. J. W. HALL and R. FRITZ-GAERTNER.

Professor Ferdinand Römer, of Breslau, in his interesting monograph upon the Silurian Fauna of Western Tennessee,* and also in that of the Silurian Fossil Fauna of Erratic Boulders found near Sadewitz in Silesia,† has given, so far as we know, the fullest description of this peculiar and characteristic fossil of the Silurian formation of Tennessee.

Referring to Professor Römer, we find this fossil characterized as round, disc-shaped, concave on the upper and convex on the lower side, varying in shape from an almost flat disc to the form of a cup.

The surface of the sponge is covered with regularly shaped stars which also interlace the interior of the sponge, but without regard to order. The branches of these stars are, according to this author, without any connection with those adjacent.

Neither could Professor Römer find any pores in the stars, nor any indications of animal tissue in the interstices in or among them, but considered them only as spines or spiculæ. His separation of the genus Astræospongia from Astylospongia seems to be chiefly based upon the want of regularity in the structure and arrangement of the component parts of the first, and the uniform relative position of the more minute stars in the second, namely, their various branches forming direct lines one with the other throughout the sponge; and also that in this latter genus, there exists evidence of animal matter.

A large collection of these fossil sponges, from the same localities which furnished Professor Römer with his specimens, having been kindly placed at our disposal, for study and comparison, by Professor Hall, Director of the State Museum, we have had opportunity to make the following important observations on their structure:

---

* Die Silurische Fauna des Westlichen Tennessee. 1860.

† Die Fossile Fauna der Silurischen Diluvial-Geschiebe von Sadewitz bei Oels, in Nieder Schlesien. 1861.

In order to make the study of the sponge structure more complete, it has been necessary to prepare a number of cuts both vertical and transverse. The machinery and appliances already established in the State Museum enabled us to accomplish this object in a very satisfactory manner.

Besides the polished sections which in themselves were interesting as already indicating organic structure, we have made many transparent preparations for microscopic investigation.

The mineralogical condition of the material infiltrating the sponge was such as enabled us to make the thinnest possible objects for the microscope, and thus subject them to the highest power; though more satisfactory results have been obtained by the use of the lower magnifying powers.

These sections by the assistance of the microscope, and by the aid of photography furnish the material for minute description and the means of exact pictorial representation.

The photographic print being nothing more nor less than a microscopic enlargement transferred by mechanical means from the transparent section itself, to the paper, admits of no such deviations from the original as must of necessity occur where the illustration of a specimen has to undergo the manipulation of the draughtsman and lithographer.

There is much difference in the chemical composition of the various parts of the living sponge, therefore, during the process of petrifaction these different tissues would react and be acted upon in different ways, which in regard to their crystalline molecular arrangement is clearly shown by the use of the polariscope.

There are also chemical differences, which being made use of by the careful application of dilute hydrochloric acid, and in some cases where a more delicate operation is requisite, by the use of acetic acid, show also the peculiarities of the sponge structure.

We have sometimes taken the whole sponge upon which to operate after this manner. Some of the mineral matter having been dissolved, the result was a most exquisitely delicate representation of the form of the sponge during life.

We have also treated some of the microscopical sections with acids, producing most satisfactory results.

The microscopic examination of the sediment left after the etching process, was likewise important, as in many instances we found it, in a great measure, composed, of tubes (perhaps spiculæ) the presence of which we had not before detected in the sponge.

The external form of the sponge has already been given in our description taken from Professor Römer, from a simple disc gradually passing into the form of a cup.

The diameters of our specimens vary from two to eight centimetres, and the perpendicular depth is from one-half to four centimetres.

Judging from the examination of a great number of specimens, that the original form of all these sponges was a simple thin flat disc, containing only one or two layers of colons, it is by the gradual growth and addition of cells and colons that it takes its final cup-like form; the central depth of which is about half the height of the cup.

The convex side of many of the specimens before us show a slight depression, nearly central, and this peculiarity is much more marked upon the flatter specimens. In many cases a well defined star marks the middle of this indentation.

The concave surface, as a rule, exhibits the stars more finely developed and in a much better state of preservation. The central depression is also noticed, in some instances, upon this side, conforming in position to that which appears upon the convex surface; but neither of these depressions seem to mark a point of attachment to any extraneous object. As Professor Römer has already stated, there appears to be no doubt that these sponges were free, either floating in the water or bedded in the mud.

According to Dr. Bronn in his "Thier Reichs," we can conclude, from the minuteness of the pores in the species under consideration, that they inhabited shallow waters; as from observation upon recent sponges it is found that the size of the pores, bears certain relation to the depth of the water in which they live, increasing in size somewhat in proportion to the depth of the water.

Dr. Römer states, evidently from analogy with the recent forms of cup sponges, which are fixed, that these sponges must have grown with the concave side up. There appear to be other reasons in favor of this theory in regard to their position, for instance, as has already been mentioned, the stars upon the concave side are in a better state of preservation, perhaps indicating the newest growth of the sponge, while the appearance of the other side might seem to indicate a loss of organic action and gradual absorption or deposition of calcareous or silicious particles.

Nevertheless, upon examination of the vertical section represented in fig. 3, of Plate 3, we discover lines of tubes, the construction of which we will hereafter describe, commencing at the concave margin and gradually diverging as they approach the convex surface; and supposing the growth of the sponge to be upward, there seems to be but one conclusion, and that is, that the concave must have been the first or lower side.

This position would also account for the stars upon this surface being in a better state of preservation, on account of the protection it would afford them from external wear and accident. It is well known that nearly all fossils, when discovered, show the lower side to have been better protected.

We regret that we have no data from the collector showing the actual position of these specimens in the strata; but, so far as we know, they have been found separate among the debris and decomposed rock upon the surface.

The stars, which go to make up the most noticeable feature of the sponge, are superficially tangential; and from weathering and gradual dissolution of the interfilling substance stand in relief. The star may be described as follows: From a central bead spring six arms, at equal distances, each measuring from two to four millimetres in length, depending upon the individual star from which the measurement has been taken, and each branch diverging from the next at an angle of sixty degrees.

The central bead is a hollow globule bearing a strong resemblance to the independent or originating cell of a recent sponge as figured by Bronn in his "Thier Reichs" (Table 1, fig. 9). Sometimes this globule is slightly compressed upon the upper surface. It has six principal pores (seeming to be six sided) which form the direct communication with the arms or branches. Besides these, there are numerous smaller openings, each having the characteristic stellate appearance.

The branches of the star themselves are made up of smaller beads, gradually decreasing in size as they approach the point, each of these beads being formed similarly to the central cell, namely, being furnished with six principal stellate pores, surrounded by smaller ones which give to the arms a lined or striated appearance. The stellate pores only appear under a magnifying power of about three hundred diameters.

Commencing in the central bead and traceable throughout the line of cells forming the arms of the star, is a tube or spine connecting each with the other, the final point appearing open for external communication.

A yellowish mineral substance, mostly alumina, surrounds the stars and seems to have been the skin or epitheca.

Under a high magnifying power, this also exhibits the stellate pores, richly interlaced and crossed by fine spines. These spines, by the use of the polariscope, we conclude to be silicious in their composition, as they show the characteristic bright iridescence indicating quartz.

Upon placing one of the specimens in very dilute acid this yellow material, still retaining its form, floats like a thin membrane attached to the fossil. This fact can only be explained by the great number of spines which thus contribute to its tenacity, and these spines bear the greatest resemblance to those figured by Dr. Bronn in his "Thier Reichs" (Table 1, fig. 12).

The manner of growth has already been indicated in the description of the star, and it appears to be by the gradual development and division of a single cell.

Taking for example a single star for a basis and counting six larger cells to each branch we have thirty-six cells, and the central or germinating bead of these branches would make thirty-seven cells; each of these with an innate power of reproduction by elongation, could produce, if necessary, another mother cell which in its turn could throw off six branches and so on till the necessities of the sponge were accomplished and its growth attained.

But as a rule the general growth would seem to indicate that the function of germination was confined to the central cell.

In fig. 3, of Plate 3, we have given an illustration of a vertical section of one of these sponges. The principal feature observable, is the systematical arrangement of the colons or tubes formed of a number of balloon-shaped cells; these commencing on the concave surface, gradually diverge as they approach the outer or convex side. Taking for example two neighboring tubes, it will be seen that the cells appear to alternate, or the cell of one tube partially fills the space occurring between two of the cells of the next and so on; though exceptions to this mode of growth are observable.

In some of the vertical sections, there appears to be a division marked by a transverse line of cells from which the vertical growth seems to have taken place in both directions at the same time, though the lines of cells diverging to the convex, are more marked and larger than those passing toward the concave surface.

Although stars do occur in making the vertical sections, they appear to be rather the exception than the rule, and can be explained by the fact of the germinating power inherent in the cells forming the branches or side growths.

The mineralogical components are first calc spar which is indicated by the fracture, also alumina which has already been mentioned as composing the greater portion of the tegument, and which can readily be detected by the taste and odor. Blue and red chalcedony are present in variable proportions — in some, hardly observable, and in others forming the greater portion of the body of the sponge. We have also noticed in the specimens under examination that, as a rule, the flat sponges were nearly destitute of this mineral, while the deeper or cup shaped sponges were largely composed of chalcedony.

NOTE. — It is scarcely necessary to remark upon the rapid progress made in the use of the microscope as applied to science during the past few years. Mineralogy and Petrography have already materially advanced through its assistance, and Palæontology has but just entered upon this comparatively new branch of investigation.

The use of these fine microscopic sections in the study of Corals as well as Sponges, and in almost all fossils, will eventually become a necessity and will form a marked era in the progress of the science to which they are applied.

ENTOMOLOGICAL CONTRIBUTIONS—NO. IV.

BY J. A. LINTNER.

I. ON MERMIS ACUMINATA RUDOLPHI.

A PARASITE OF THE LARVA OF CARPOCAPSA POMONELLA.

In April, 1875, an example of this entozoan was received at the State Museum of Natural History, from the Hon. Joseph D. Friend, of Middletown, Orange Co., N. Y., with the request for information in relation to it. Its examination, in connection with the circumstances under which it was found, proved it to be of so much general interest, that the following reply was made to him, through the columns of the *Albany Evening Times*, of April 12th:

DEAR SIR: The "new apple-worm" which you submitted to us a few days since as having been found in a few instances in Orange county, N. Y., during the present season, coiled about the heart of the apple, bore so strong a resemblance to the Gordius, or "hair-worm" as it is ordinarily called, that on its presentation by you I unhesitatingly (but erroneously) referred it to that genus. The brief notice of the new worm, which has appeared in some of our journals, has excited no little apprehension, lest so diminutive a creature, the diameter of a horse-hair, five inches in length, and of the color of the apple pulp—might be introduced in its living state unnoticed into the stomach, and continue its existence as an internal parasite within some of the organs of the body.

The Gordius is not an uncommon animal. Under its popular name of hair-worm or hair-snake (either appellation being given to it, as the particular species or sex noticed approaches its minimum length of about four inches, or its maximum length of twenty-six inches), it has probably come under the observation of most persons living in the country. They are occasionally met with in turning up damp soil, where little groups of several individuals are sometimes found knotted together, occupying a cell in the ground. More frequently they occur in standing water by the roadside and in wagon ruts, in drinking troughs, in old wells, and in small pools on the banks of creeks or rivers. In color, shape and size, they bear so strong a resemblance to a hair from the mane or tail of a horse, as partially to excuse the very general superstition which prevails in relation to them, that they have actually originated from such hairs, and that if a horse-hair be placed in a barrel of rain-water, it will in due time be converted into a living hair-snake. Of course, the more intelligent portion of the community need not be told of the utter impossibility of such a transformation, by which a body devoid of animal life can become a living being. It is a law of nature, without exception, that all animal existence, the lowest as well as the highest, commences with an egg.

The Gordius belongs to that division of the animal kingdom known as the Entozoa, embracing animals which pass a portion of their existence at least, within the bodies of other animals. Our common grasshoppers are frequently infested with Gordii, and I once was so fortunate as to discover an individual in the act of emerging from the head of a grasshopper. They have also been found in crickets, in some of the butterflies, in various species of beetles, in aquatic larvæ of insects as of caddis-worms and May-flies, in the honey-bee, etc.

Much of the history of the Gordius remains unknown. Dr. Leidy has observed the operation of its laying its eggs, in a long, thread-like string, broken asunder in several places, but aggregating the extraordinary length of ninety-one inches, — more than ten times the length of the worm extruding it. The entire number of eggs contained in this oviposition was, by a careful calculation, computed at nearly seven millions (6,624,-800). The young Gordius, microscopic in size, and very unlike its parent in form, has been observed, and its entrance followed into the body of water larvæ, through the thin integuments at the joints of the legs. Their subsequent development during their condition of internal parasites is unwritten.

Upon submitting the specimen with which you favored us, to microscopic examination, it was seen to differ in its internal structure and in its more pointed extremities, from the species of the genus GORDIUS above referred to. As these forms have been so little studied and so little is known in relation to them, it was deemed proper before naming it for you in accordance with your request, to submit it to the eminent authority, Dr. Leidy of Philadelphia, who has given special study to the Entozoa. Having examined it, he returns the following very interesting information: "The worm is a species of MERMIS, a parasite of the larva of *Carpocapsa pomonella*, or apple-worm moth, which accounts for its presence in the apple itself. A similar specimen was referred to me a short time since, for an account of which see the next or forthcoming number of the Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences [Philadelphia]."

MERMIS is a genus closely allied to GORDIUS. Leidy states that he has frequently seen specimens of it, which he calls "the white hair-worm," within insects—in one instance crawling out of a Carolina grasshopper which was struggling in a ditch. Siebold describes *Mermis albicans* of Europe (two to five inches long, of a whitish color) as parasitic in the drones of the honey-bee.

This new phase of parasitism of the Mermis upon a caterpillar living within the apple, at its core, and often in its younger stage within the seeds, is so remarkable and interesting an announcement, that we shall anxiously await the promised paper, for the explanation of much that seems mysterious to us. In what manner, and at what time, does the Mermis effect its entrance in the body of the Carpocapsa apple-worm? The eggs of the apple-moth are deposited on the blossom end of the apple, where the skin is the thinnest, at various periods during the summer months. Hatching within a week, the young caterpillar passes directly into the apple, eating its channel as it proceeds toward the core. Here it remains until it has completed its growth, when emerging from the apple it crawls down the branches, or drops itself to the ground by its thread, to seek some safe place of shelter in which to construct its cocoon. At this time and even during its subsequent hybernation in its larval form within its cocoon, it is exposed to parasitic attack; but this cannot be the period of the entrance of the Mermis, for its presence within the apple indicates its previous existence in the worm. It could not have taken possession of the worm while the apple was attached to the tree, for its structure would not admit of its ascending the trunk and branches of the tree. Should a wonderful instinct lead it to seek its prey through the closely packed excremental matter filling the worm-holes of the "wind-falls" lying on the ground, then the worm in its exit from the fruit, usually very soon after the apple falls, would carry its guest away with it, instead of leaving it behind to excite our wonder and perhaps alarm several months thereafter. Damp cellars would seem to be an appropriate habitat for the Mermis, but its abode within the stored apples would naturally be more brief in this case than in the preceding, the latest worms at this time having attained or being near their maturity. Without the labor of penetrating the apple, its prey could much more conveniently be found in the unchanged larvæ hidden often in immense numbers between the boards of the apple-bins or beneath the barrel hoops within a cocoon too slight to offer any material resistance to the entrance of so thread-like an organism.

The interesting inquiry also arises, is this the first state of parasitism in the cycle of the Mermis' history, or, as would seem more probable, has it already undergone its first transformation from its larval to its perfect form within the body of some other animal, totally unlike our apple-worm? It is to be hoped that Dr. Leidy's observations have enabled him satisfactorily to solve these several enigmas.

As an aid to the development of the history of the interesting animal, it will be of service if as full statements as possible be obtained of the conditions under which it has occurred in each instance in Orange county the present season—the first knowledge we have of its presence in the apple, or any other fruit. Was it found invariably in worm-eaten apples; and if so, had the fruit been much or little eaten? Were any remains of the Carpocapsa-worm noticed as associated with it? Were any living apple-worms seen in the apples eaten during the winter? Where and in what manner were the apples stored in which the Mermis was present? Can it be ascertained if the infested apples were hand-picked or "wind-falls?"

Any replies to the above, or such additional information as may promise to be of service, will be thankfully received at the State Museum.

The great importance of a knowledge of the history of the internal parasites, and the interest connected with them, from the fearful results following the introduction of some of the class within the human body, as for example, the *Trichina spiralis*, is my apology for replying to your inquiries at some length. The detection of the Mermis in the apple, in a few instances, recently, need not, we think, occasion alarm. It is possible that in eating an uncooked apple without the proper mastication, a living Mermis might be introduced into the stomach, for of the Gordius (a closely allied genus as above stated) Leidy says, "It is perhaps the hardest or most resistant to the feel of any of the order, and it is tough and elastic. It is very tenacious of life, and when cut into several pieces will continue to live and move for some time afterward." But should it escape the ordeal of the teeth and pass uninjured into the stomach, there is reason to believe that the action of the gastric juice and other conditions to which it would be there subjected, would deprive it of life before it could pass into the intestines or penetrate the integuments of the body.

Subsequent to the above communication, I addressed another to Mr. Friend, asking for such additional information as he might possess, or be able to obtain in relation to the interesting parasite. In reply he sent me a letter which he had received from Mr. James T. King, of Middletown, stating under date of April 16, 1875, as follows:

I regret to be able to give you but a very meagre report on the apple-worm. Two or three years have passed since the party who gave me the scanty information below, found the first specimen left with me.

The apple in which it was found was a fine looking fall pippin, appeared to be sound, was blown from the tree during a violent wind-storm at night, and picked up the next day.

The worm was coiled up in the fleshy part of the apple, about midway between the skin and the core. It was white, or of the same color as the pulp, and when uncoiled measured seven inches in length, and about one-fiftieth of an inch in diameter. It remained quite active for several hours, and was then placed in alcohol.

The specimen delivered to you was found this winter, but the person who discovered it and brought it to me could give me no definite information in regard to it. * * * *

Accompanying the above, Mr. Friend also writes:—

I send you herewith a letter which I have received from Mr. James T. King, Druggist and Chemist of Middletown. Mr. King forgot to state in his letter, that specimens of the worm have been found in stewed apples, by a family residing in Middletown, somewhat broken up, but in no other way sensibly affected by the heat to which they had been subjected.

Now, that public attention has been so widely drawn to this subject by the publication, in so many of the newspapers of the State, of your recent letter, I think it safe to predict that during the coming summer and autumn much more satisfactory information will be gathered respecting this curious and hitherto unknown parasite.

The above prediction was not verified, and it may therefore be inferred that the parasite is not increasing rapidly, and that its presence in fruit cannot be expected to be of frequent occurrence.

But a single instance of its detection has since been brought to my notice. Prof. J. H. Comstock, of the Department of Entomology, in Cornell University, has informed me that he has in his possession an example of *M. acuminata*, taken in January 29th, of the present year [1876], from a worm-eaten "Seek-no-further." The apple was grown in the vicinity of Ithaca, and had been stored in a bin in a cellar. The fruit had been shaken from the tree, but not allowed, it is believed, to lie upon the ground for any length of time.

Prof. Comstock proposes, during the coming season, to communicate with a large number of pomologists with a view of learning of the distribution, abundance, and such additional facts as may add to our knowledge of this interesting creature.

The first published notice of the detection of the Mermis in fruit (unknown to me at the time of my communication to Mr. Friend), appeared in the Gardener's Monthly, for May, 1872, a periodical published in New-York. A reference to this notice is made in Prof. Riley's Fifth Report on the Insects of Missouri, p. 49, in connection with descriptions of two additional parasites (Hymenoptera) of the apple-worm (*Carpocapsa pomonella* larva), discovered by Prof. Riley.

Mr. P. H. Foster, of Babylon, N. Y., communicates to the Gardener's Monthly, as follows:

I discovered a parasite on the above worm [*Carpocapsa pomonella*] in the year 1869. I sent a specimen to Mr. B. D. Walsh, of Illinois, which he calls a species of hair-snake (Gordius). I also found one last summer imbedded in the apple-worm in the center of a large pear. This Gordius is white. * * * * Prof. Leidy, of Philadelphia * * * describes several, and mentions one which he calls the white hair-worm (Mermis), which is the only one that corresponds with the specimen I have reference to.

Prof. Riley informs me that subsequent to his reference, above cited, he had obtained two specimens of Mermis from Carpocapsa larvæ found in fruit, and two other examples from larvæ taken from beneath bandages placed around the trunks of apple trees, to serve as a place of retreat for the larvæ during their transformations, from which they could be taken and destroyed. He had also taken a similar specimen from the posterior part of the brain of an owl.

The specimen taken by Prof. Riley from the brain of the owl may be presumed to be the same or closely allied to those described by Prof. Wyman,* which he has found so common, in the brain of the snake-bird or water-turkey, in Florida (in seventeen out of nineteen specimens shot), that their presence might be presumed to be the normal condition of the bird. Prof. Wyman finds them to correspond so closely to the *Eustrongylus papillosus* of Diesing, that he thought they might prove to be identical. In every instance they were coiled up on the back of the cerebellum, in numbers varying from two to eight. Figures of them are given, showing the male and female, their position on the cerebellum, enlarged views of their extremities, and the development, within the oviduct, of the egg to the free young embryo. Nothing is known of their transfer from the oviduct, through some other animal probably, to the brain of another bird.

In a subsequent communication to the *American Naturalist* (Vol. VI, p. 560), Prof. Wyman presents very interesting additional observations upon these parasites, and, upon the bird in which they have their habitat, and designates them as *Filaria anhingæ*.

The communication of Prof. Leidy to the Philadelphia Academy, to which reference has been made, in which he describes *Mermis acuminata*, is reported in the Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Science, of Philadelphia, for February, 1875, as follows:

Professor Leidy remarked that Mr. Thomas Meehan had submitted to his examination some worms which had been

---

**Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, October 7, 1868. See, also, *American Naturalist*, vol. III, p. 41, 1870.

found in an apple. They consisted of one entire individual and the anterior half of a second, and apparently pertain to the *Mermis acuminata*, a long thread-worm which has been discovered infesting the larvæ of many insects. Among others, it is parasitic in the larvæ of the fruit-moth of the apple, which readily accounts for its presence in the fruit. Twenty-five years ago (Proc. 1850, p. 117) he had described a worm, belonging to the collection of the Academy, and labeled as having been obtained from a child's mouth, which was evidently the same species. It having been in a child's mouth is probably to be explained by supposing that the child had eaten an infected apple.

The characters of the present specimens of the worm, both females, are as follows: Body filiform, pale fuscous, narrower anteriorly. Head conical, truncate, with the mouth simple and unarmed. Caudal extremity thicker than the head, obtusely rounded, and furnished with a minute spur-like process. Length, five inches eight lines; cephalic end at mouth $\frac{1}{12}$ mm.; a short distance below $\frac{1}{5}$ mm.; middle of body $\frac{3}{8}$ mm.; near caudal end $\frac{1}{4}$ mm.; mucro $\frac{1}{12}$ mm. long, $\frac{1}{80}$ mm. thick.

We transcribe for comparison the description of the example obtained from a child's mouth, to which reference is made above, together with the accompanying interesting remarks, which show the apprehension entertained by Dr. Leidy, at that time, at least, of serious results which might follow the introduction into the human system through the mouth, of the Mermis and allied species of Entozoa.

Filaria hominis oris.—Body white, opaque, linear, thread-like; mouth round, simple, posterior extremity obtuse, furnished with a short, curved, epidermal hooklet $\frac{1}{500}$ inch in length, by $\frac{1}{2000}$ inch in diameter at base. Length, five inches seven lines, greatest breadth $\frac{1}{66}$ inch; breadth at mouth $\frac{1}{250}$ inch; at posterior extremity $\frac{1}{80}$ inch.

Remarks.—The description is taken from a single specimen preserved in alcohol, in the collection of the Academy, labeled "obtained from the mouth of a child."

Is it a young individual, or perhaps a male of the *Filaria Mendinensis*, or Guinea-worm? The latter, as is well known, infests the human body, often growing to an enormous length, several yards or more, in the inter-tropics of Asia and Africa. It is frequently brought in the body of negro slaves from Africa to America, where no entozoon of the kind has ever been noticed to be parasitic in man, as an indigenous production. From some late observations on the course of life of entozoa, helminthologists have been led to suspect that most and probably all entozoa pass different stages of their existence in different animals. If such be the fact, may not the

Filaria Mendinensis owe its introduction into the human body from the custom which prevails in those countries where the worm is found, of using insect food. Insects are well known to be infested with Filariæ, probably more than any other class of animals. In Egypt, Arabia, etc., the locust is eaten; in Guinea, etc., the larger coleoptera, in the raw state; and in this condition Filariæ may often be swallowed, and reach a higher development of their existence in the human body.

In the same paper, Dr. Leidy describes two additional species of similar Entozoa,—the one (*Filaria canis cordis*) as indicated by the name given it, taken from the heart of a dog. The two examples were white, opaque, linear, nearly uniform throughout, posteriorly subulate, pointed; mouth simple, round. Length ten to ten and a half inches; greatest breadth $\frac{2}{5}$ of a line, anteriorly $\frac{1}{5}$ of a line. The other species (*Filaria boæ constrictoris*), was found in the areolar tissue, in an irregular or tortuous position, between the muscles of the ribs and the integument of a boa constrictor. This was a more robust form, ten inches in length by $\frac{4}{5}$ of a line broad, of a white color and longitudinally striated.

Dr. Leidy has also recently found* the common house-fly (*Musca domestica*, it may be presumed) to be infested with a thread-worm, of about a line in length, which takes up its abode in the proboscis of the fly. From one to three worms occurred in about one fly in five. The parasite was first discovered in the house-fly in India, by Carter, who described it as *Filaria muscæ*, and suggested that it might be the source of the Guinea-worm in man.

In view of these unwelcome suggestions, that it may be a necessary section of the life history of several of these entozoa that they should be introduced into the human body through the food of which we partake, there to undergo their final development, it is much to be regretted that the entire history of all the species to which man is exposed is not yet known. Much attention has been paid to them, but their study has proved a difficult one. A monograph of the Hair-worms, by M. Villet, has recently been published, of which we know nothing beyond the information given in the American Naturalist for December, 1874, to the effect that it was then being published in the "Archives de Zoölogie Expérimentale." The author had found the larvæ encysted in the larvæ of CHIRONOMUS (belonging to the Diptera and aquatic in their habits), and afterward, in September, in the mucous lining of the intestines of fishes, thereby, in conjunction with the previous labors of Grube, Leidy, and Meissner, clearing up their metamorphoses. The larvæ are tadpole-shaped. The habits of GORDIUS seemed quite distinct from MERMIS found living in insects.

---

* *American Naturalist*, Vol. IX, p. 247. 1875.

Dr. Speyer communicates to me the information that the occurrence of the Gordiacæa in the body of insects has frequently been observed in Europe, notices of which may be found in several interesting communications from Von Siebold, in the *Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung* for the years 1842, –43, –48, –50 and –54. The species which infests most frequently the Lepidoptera is *Mermis albicans*. They are found in both the larvæ and the perfect insects, oftener in the former. They occur in the larvæ which feed on tall trees, as well as those which live on plants and low shrubs. Wet seasons seem to be more productive of the parasitism, and Dr. Speyer recalls, a number of years ago, during an unusually wet season, his having met with several of such instances. From an example of *Hadena adusta* he had a Mermis emerge, of the length of eight and a half inches, and another from *Hesperia lineola* after it had been pinned. Prof. Von Siebold suggests that a heavy dew may moisten the trunks of trees sufficiently to enable the Mermis to ascend them.

The Mermis parasite (species not stated by Dr. Speyer) also infests the *Carpocapsa pomonella* larvæ in Europe.

These pages have been for some months in type. In the meantime, Dr. Packard's *Report on the Rocky Mountain Locust*, in Hayden's Geolog. and Geograph. Survey of Colorado, for 1875, has been received. In it (pp. 663–667) he gives an account of the several species of GORDIUS and MERMIS occurring in the United States, transcribing from the paper above cited (see full title below *), the descriptions of the Gordii and also the history of *Gordius aquaticus* as given by Villot, carrying it beyond its encysted state in the intestines of fishes, to its free and aquatic state the following spring. This stage it attains by boring through the cyst into the intestinal cavity of the fish, thence passing with the fæces into the water, where material changes take place before it assumes the active stage. For a more full account of these several transformations, see p. 665 loc. cit.

---

*Monographie des Dragonneux (Genre GORDIUS Dujardin), par A. Villot. (Archives de Zoölogie expérimentale et générale, tome 3, No. 1, 2. 1874. Paris.)

II. THE NEW CARPET-BUG — ANTHRENUS SCROPHULARIÆ.

During the summer of 1874, notices appeared in various newspapers of the ravages of a carpet-bug, quite different in its appearance and in the character of its depredations from the well-known carpet-moth, *Tinea tapetzella*, which for so long a time had been the only known insect depredator on our carpets.

Its *habitat* was stated to be beneath the borders of carpets where nailed to the floor, eating in those portions numerous holes of an inch or more in diameter. Occasionally it located itself in the crevices left by the joinings of the floor, following which, entire breadths of carpet would be cut across as by scissors. In several instances carpets had been destroyed — new ones as readily as older — and it was questioned whether their use could be continued, in view of a prospective increase of the alarming ravages.

The insect was new to every one, and no one could form a rational conjecture as to what order of the Insecta it belonged. It was described as a small ovate object, about one-eighth of an inch in length, thickly clothed with numerous short bristle-like hairs, and terminating in a pencil of these, forming a tail. It was exceedingly active in its motions, and when disturbed in its concealment would glide away beneath the base-boards or some other convenient crevice so quickly as in most instances to elude capture for its closer inspection. They were found only during the summer months.

In 1876 it was reported in many dwellings in Schenectady, and in the month of July examples of it, for the first time, came under my observation, taken, upon search having been instituted, under the carpets of my residence at Schenectady, where its presence had not been suspected. It was evident, on the first inspection, that it was the larva of a beetle, and in all probability a member of the very destructive family of DERMESTIDÆ, which comprises several of our most injurious depredators on animal substances.

A number of the larvæ were secured and fed upon pieces of carpet in order to rear them. In September they had evidently matured, and had assumed their quiescent pupal state within the skin of the larva, first rent by a split along the back for the escape of the perfect insect. At this stage they presented characters which led me to refer them, in all probability, to the genus ANTHRENUS.

In October, the first perfect insect emerged. Being entirely new to me, they were sent to Dr. LeConte, the distinguished coleopterist of Philadelphia, for determination. He returned answer that they were the *Anthrenus scrophulariæ* — a species well known in Europe for its destructiveness, but now for the first time detected in this country.

Notice of the discovery was communicated by me to the Albany Institute at its meeting of October 17th, 1876, and a report of the same published in the *Albany Argus* of October 21st. Owing to the interest attached to the introduction in our country of another addition to the already formidable list of injurious insects of European origin, the paper, or extracts therefrom, appeared in several of the journals of this and adjoining States. Through the publicity given it, I became informed of the presence of the insect in many localities in New York and other States. Examples of a beetle, believed to conform to the brief description which I had given of *A. scrophulariæ*, and known to possess the like habit of feeding upon carpets, were sent to me by Mr. A. S. Fuller of the *Rural New-Yorker*, for comparison. The species had been in his cabinet for some time, under the name of *Anthrenus lepidus* Le Conte, having received the first examples from Oregon in 1871 or 1872. Later, in 1874, specimens referred by him to the same species were found abundantly in a dwelling in Market street, New York, and thereafter in various parts of the city and neighboring localities. The examples reared by Mr. Fuller from larvæ taken in New York city were clearly identical with *A. scrophulariæ*. Upon informing Dr. Le Conte that examples of this species were in cabinets under the name of *A. lepidus* and requesting an explanation, he wrote me that the latter name had been given by him to a form which he had found on flowers at San Francisco and San Jose in 1850;* that it differed from the *A. scrophulariæ* of Europe in

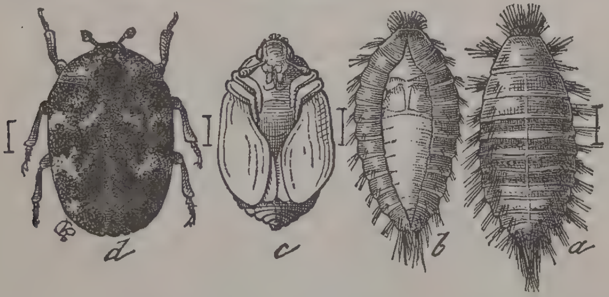
---

**A. lepidus*, breviter ovatus, supra niger, thoracis lateribus albo-squamosis, gutta nigra inclusa, elytrus fasciis tribus angustis suturaque albo-squamosis, macula antica suturali aureo-squamosa ornatis, basi parce albo-squamosis. Long. .11 in San Diego, Cal. — *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.*, 1854, *p.* 112.

its sutural line being white instead of red; but that in all probability it should only be regarded as a variety of the European species.

Dr. Le Conte suggests that it may have been imported into California from Southern Europe during the Spanish occupation of that country. The eastern invasion of the insect, he believes to have been within a few years through the importation of carpets at New-York.

The accompanying figures, very faithfully drawn by Prof. Riley, represent *A. scrophulariæ* in three of its stages, viz., *a* the larva, *c* the pupa, and *d* the imago or beetle. At *b*, the skin of the larva, after the beetle has emerged from the fissure on the back, is shown. The figures are enlarged — the lines beside them representing the natural size.



The larva — the form in which it is usually found when pursuing its ravages beneath the carpets — measures, at maturity, about three-sixteenths of an inch in length. A number of hairs radiate from its last segment in nearly a semicircle, but are more thickly clustered in line with the body, forming a tail-like projection almost as long as the body: this terminal pencil of hairs is not shown in its full extent in the figure, doubtless taken from an immature individual. The entire length of the insect, including the pencil of hairs, is, in the largest specimens, nearly three-eighths of an inch. Measured across the body and the lateral hairs, its breadth just equals the length of the body. An ordinary magnifier will show the front part of the body, where no distinct head is to be seen, thickly set with short brown hairs, and a few longer ones. Similar short hairs clothe the body — somewhat longer on the sides, where they tend to form small tufts. Towards the hinder end may be seen on each side three longer tufts (thrice as long) projecting laterally; but these are not always visible, as the insect by the aid of a peculiar muscular arrangement, has the power of folding them out of sight along its sides. The body has the appearance of being banded in two shades of brown — the darker band being the central portion of each ring, and the lighter, the connecting portion of the rings, known as the incisure. By turning it upon its back, the six little legs, of which it makes such good use, can be seen, in vigorous efforts to regain its former position — its struggles while in this condition sometimes producing a series of jumps of about an eighth of an inch in length.

Having attained its full growth, it prepares for its pupal change without the construction of a cocoon or any other provision than merely seeking some convenient retreat. Here it remains in a quiet state, unaltered in external appearance, except somewhat contracted in length, until it has nearly completed its pupation, when the skin is rent along its back, and, through the fissure, the pupa is seen. A few weeks having passed, the pupal skin in its turn is split dorsally, and the brightly colored wing-covers of the beetle are disclosed. Still a few additional days of repose are required for its full development, when the now fully matured beetle crawls from its protective coverings of pupal case and larval skin, and appears in its perfect form — its final stage.

The earliest beetles emerge in the month of October, and continue to make their appearance during the fall, winter and spring months. Soon after their appearance probably, they pair, and the females deposit their eggs for another brood of the carpet-eating larvæ.

The beetle is quite small — smaller than would ordinarily be expected from the size of the larva — being only about one-eighth of an inch long by one-twelfth broad. An average of five examples before me gives, length .125 inch, breadth .085 inch. Its form is almost a perfect ellipse as seen from above; its back and under surface are quite rounded. When turned upon its back, it often for a few moments counterfeits death, with its legs so closely folded to the surface as scarcely to be seen, and in this state the ordinary observer might be at a loss to know the lower from the upper side.

It is a beautifully marked little insect in its contrasting colors of white, black and scarlet, arranged as follows: The edge of each wing-cover, where they meet on the back, is bordered with red (forming a central red line), with three red projections from it outwardly — one on the middle of the back, and one other toward each end. Take a straight line and divide in four equal parts by three cross lines, and we have nearly the position of these projections. At the extreme tip of the wing-covers is a widening of the bordering line, making almost a fourth projection from it. The first projection, near the head, is connected with a white spot, running upwardly on the middle of the front border of the wing-cover. On the outer border of the wing-covers are three white spots nearly opposite the red projections. The intermediate spaces are black. The segments of the body beneath are covered with pale red scales, and the thoracic region (which bears the legs) with whitish scales.

The above description, although not presented as a scientific one, will suffice for the identification of the beetle when met with.

The detection of this insect adds to our fauna another species of the dreaded genus of ANTHRENUS, which there is reason to fear will equal in its destructive agency the well-known museum pest, the *A. varius* (formerly known as *A. musæorum*), the obtrusive guest of all our collections of natural history, whose ravages it seems impossible fully to guard against, and so exceedingly difficult to control.

It does not confine itself wholly to carpets, but it also infests and injures various articles of wearing apparel, hanging in closets or lain away in drawers. An instance has also been stated, but awaits confirmation, of its preying upon cotton fabrics—a habit not attaching to either the clothes or carpet moths.

It is known to have become almost ubiquitous in a house which had been for some time occupied by it, notwithstanding the persistent efforts made for its extirpation. Its exuviæ were encountered in trunks, boxes, tied up packages, drawers, beneath floor oil-cloths, etc. Late in the season (October) clusters of twelve or more of the full-grown living larvæ were disclosed, to the disgust and dismay of the housekeeper, in turning over a paillasse, the borders of which they had selected as a safe retreat on which to undergo their final transformation.

I have this present year found that a convenient place in which to discover the beetle, is upon the windows of the infested rooms during the day. In the latter part of April examples were taken upon the windows of my residence at Schenectady. After the middle of May, a systematic search instituted for them, gave several examples each day. In the six days from May 17th to 22d, forty-four specimens were taken from the three windows of two upper rooms. Should investigation show that the beetle is drawn to the windows before the deposition of its eggs, their ready capture and destruction at this time will offer an easy method of preventing their increase.

Should this insect continue to increase until its complete naturalization shall make it as common as *A. varius* (a dozen or more of which may sometimes be seen feeding on a single flower), it is difficult to conceive how, under such a visitation, the comfort of carpets can still be indulged in within our homes. Even now, when it has barely commenced its ravages, it is reported as having inflicted very serious pecuniary losses in several instances, where carpets have been entirely ruined; and such terror has its presence imparted, that not a few prudent housekeepers have already abandoned the customary nailing of their carpets to the floor, that frequent examinations may be made during the summer months for the discovery and destruction of the unwelcome guest.

The remarkable invasion of a dwelling in Cold Spring, N. Y., in the summer of 1874, after a twelve months' absence of the family in Europe, was by a larva of Anthrenus (as determined by Dr. Packard), which is now believed to have been this species. According to the statement made, "they took complete possession, from the cellar to the attic, in every nook and crevice of the floors, under matting and carpets, behind pictures, and eating every thing in their way." From this account we may infer an almost incalculable capability of increase if left to itself, and draw the lesson of the absolute necessity of combatting its invasion by every means in our power.

It will unquestionably prove an exceedingly difficult pest to dislodge. The ordinary applications of camphor, pepper, tobacco, turpentine, carbolic acid, etc., are powerless against it. It has even been asserted that it "grows fat" on these substances. An effectual means of destruction, and preventive against new invasions, is still to be discovered. The free use of benzine has been recommended in some of our journals, to be used in the saturation of cotton, with which to fill the joinings of the floors and crevices beneath the base-boards. This is to be done during the winter months, at which time the insect will be occupying these retreats, either in its perfect beetle form, or as eggs deposited for another brood; to either of these the direct application of benzine would be fatal. To some of my correspondents I have suggested the pouring of kerosene oil in the crevices of the floors, and filling of all places of retreat with cotton saturated with the oil. I would regard this as less dangerous in its use than benzine, and equally efficient.

The recommendation recently made in several of our newspapers, of the Persian insect-powder for the destruction of the insect, I believe to be of no value. I have not deemed it worth the trouble of experimenting with it, but I have been told by those who have given it a trial that it has been found to be of no avail whatever.

The insect has not as yet become sufficiently abundant in New York to be found resorting to plants for its food. The variety *Anthrenus lepidus*, which was introduced in California sufficiently long ago to permit its complete naturalization, was discovered there, in numbers, feeding upon some of the Compositæ. The *Anthrenus varius* is often found, in its perfect state, taking its food from the blossoms of different plants in the garden or field. I have met with it abundantly on peonies. It has also been found to frequent the rocket flower, *Hesperis matronalis*, a fragrant and showy perennial.

If the plants known to be attractive to the *A. varius* can be introduced into our houses, and made to flower during the months of April and May, I believe that the carpet-beetles would be drawn to them in preference to windows, perhaps as soon as they emerge from the pupæ.

We are unable to give at the present any precise statement of its distribution. It is known in Oregon, as well as in California. It is believed to be distributed throughout most of the western States, and it is known to occur in various portions of the State of New York.

It is announced as having appeared in considerable force in Syracuse. In Utica it has inflicted serious damage in many dwellings. It has occurred at Buffalo, but not in such numbers as to have originated the name sometimes applied to it—the *Buffalo bug*—a name given to it on the Pacific coast probably, from a fancied resemblance to that animal. Its presence has also been detected in Albany, but no serious ravages have been reported. It has occasioned much alarm in several places in the State of New Jersey. Without doubt it is committing its depredations in many localities where its work is ascribed to the carpet-moth, than which it is a far more pernicious insect.

A lady to whom I was relating the destructive capabilities of the new pest, congratulated herself that her carpets were free from it. The following morning her husband brought to me a beetle which he had taken from his face during the night, which proved to be the creature that I had described to her the previous evening—the abundant presence of which in her home, she had not suspected.

From the serious nature of its depredations as above referred to but in part, the secrecy with which it conducts them, the extreme difficulty with any known appliance of eradicating it—it becomes very important, as a preventive against its alarming increase, that it should, from the outset, be combatted by all the means known to be efficacious against its allied forms, or which may give promise of success as against a new foe.

It may be interesting, in connection with the above notice of this last importation, to recall the fact that nearly all of our most injurious insects have been introduced from Europe. Of a long catalogue given by Professor Riley, in one of his valuable reports, a few may be mentioned here:

The Hessian-fly (*Cecidomyia destructor*), the wheat-midge (*Diplosis tritici*), the cheese-maggot (*Piophila casei*), the house-fly (*Musca domestica*), the currant-worm (*Nematus ventricosus*), oyster-shell bark-louse (*Aspidiotus conchiformis*), several species of plant-lice (*Aphides*), the cockroach (*Blatta orientalis*), the croton-bug (*Ectobia germanica*), the meal-worm (*Tenebrio molitor*), the grain-weevil (*Sitophilus granarius*), the bee-moth (*Galleria cereana*), the codling-moth of the apple (*Carpocapsa pomonella*), the cabbage-moth (*Plutella cruciferarum*), the carpet-moth (*Tinea tapetzella*),* the clothes-moth (*Tinea vestianella*), the fur-moth (*Tinea pelionella*),* the currant borer (*Ægeria tipuliformis*), and within the few past years, the asparagus-beetle (*Crioceris asparagi*), and the well-known destructive cabbage-butterfly (*Pieris*

---

*Mr. V. T. Chambers finds differences in these two species from the European ones (*Canadian Entomologist*, 7, pp. 124, 125).

rapæ). All of these, and the formidable list might be greatly extended, we have received from Europe, while very few of our native insect pests have been sent in return. Should our late exportation of the Colorado potato-beetle (*Doryophora decemlineata*), prove as injurious in Europe as in this country, which there is much reason to doubt, we shall still be very far from having made a commensurate return. While the few American species which have been introduced in Great Britain and on the continent have not spread to any great extent, in almost every instance where injurious insects have been brought thence to this country, their number and their ravages have been greatly increased. Thus, while the recent advent of the *Anthrenus scrophulariæ* has brought consternation in many of our homes, we have been unable to find any record of its preying upon carpets, or other woolens, in the Old World, where it has been so long known. Even special inquiry made by me of one of the leading Entomologists of Europe, has failed to elicit any such information. It is said there to infest dried meats and similar substances. Perhaps its fondness for carpets is a new taste which its transportation hither has developed.

III. ISOSOMA VITIS SAUNDERS.

THE GRAPE-SEED FLY.

During the early part of September of the present year (1876), a cluster of grapes, in very bad condition, which had been received at the office of the *Country Gentleman*, of Albany, was submitted to my examination, with a request for information as to the cause of the injury or disease. It was accompanied with the following letter from the gentleman in whose garden, at Plainfield, N. J., the grapes had grown:

EDS. COUNTRY GENTLEMAN.—I send you by mail to-day a single bunch of Walter grape, to ask if you will tell me in the columns of your paper, what is the matter with my grapes. They have been affected in same manner since the first year they bore (now the third year of bearing), but never so badly as this year. The disease attacks all kinds (I have about a dozen), and in different parts of my garden. It shows itself about the time of ripening, and this year promises to destroy the whole crop before they are fairly ready to pick. If this bunch carries well, you will probably notice a berry or two just touched, and you will see that the puncture is very small. Dr. Hexamer thinks it may be sun-burn, but I am sure this is not the trouble, for this very bunch which I send you was cut from underneath heavy foliage, and bunches heavily shaded are just as badly affected as others more exposed. I have watched for bees and wasps, but find scarcely any. Occasionally a single bee will be found sucking the juice of a berry already broken. Neither do I see many birds on the vines, though we have English sparrows in the neighborhood. The vines are very thrifty, and are taken as good care of as I know how to do.

H. R. M.

The nature of the difficulty was so singularly concealed that it was not readily detected by me. A critical examination, however, brought to view the hidden cause, and enabled me to return the following answer:

The injury which threatens to destroy an entire crop of grapes, as above narrated, proceeds from an insect pest which promises to prove very detrimental to the grape-growing interest of our country, and which, therefore, should be promptly met and circumvented by all the means in our power.

The bunch of grapes, as received, contained a large number of shriveled berries, upon which, as also upon nearly every one of the perfect ones, could be seen with the naked eye, a small round dot, in the center of which an elevated roughened surface was visible with a magnifier. The dot marks the spot where a very minute four-winged fly had punctured the skin and deposited its egg. The egg hatching, the larva passes through the pulp into one of the seeds, upon the kernel of which it feeds, and within the empty case undergoes its transformation to its pupal state, having previously provided for the escape of the perfect fly by gnawing an aperture of sufficient size in the seed.

For the detection of this insect, for our knowledge of its habits and transformations, and for its description, we are indebted to Mr. W. Saunders, the able editor of the *Canadian Entomologist*, who first observed the insect, in Canada, in the fall of 1868. It was at first believed by him to be the larva of a curculio, but subsequently was correctly referred by Prof. Riley to the hymenopterous genus ISOSOMA. In the *Canadian Entomologist* for November, 1869, it is described by Mr. Saunders as *Isosoma vitis*. The fly is quite small, being but about one-sixth of an inch in spread of wings; its head, thorax and abdomen are black, the wings clear and iridescent, and the legs brown and black. The species is interesting from its belonging to the same genus with the destructive joint-worm fly, the *Isosoma hordei* (Harris), which has proved so very destructive to the wheat, rye and barley crops; and, perhaps, even more interesting from a remarkable difference in the sexes, pointed out by the late Mr. Walker of the British Museum, "one of them representing the carnivorous EURYTOMA, and the other the herbivorous ISOSOMA, and thus one species figuratively combines the diminishers of vegetation and the controllers of such diminution."

In an account of this insect Mr. Saunders says: "On the 20th of August, 1868, we observed that many of the berries in the bunches of a Clinton vine, under our care, were shriveling up. On opening the grapes, we noticed that most of the smaller berries — that is, those which had shriveled earliest— contained only one seed, and that of an unusually large size;

but some of the larger withered grapes contained two seeds, each having a dark spot upon its surface. On cutting the seeds carefully open, the kernel was found almost entirely consumed, and the cavity occupied by a small, milk-white, footless grub, with a pair of brown hooked mandibles, a smooth and glossy skin, with a few very fine short white hairs. When at rest, it was nearly oval in form, but when in motion, its body became elongated, varying in length from one-fifteenth to one-twelfth of an inch."

Mr. Saunders found the larvæ unchanged within the seeds, and quite active, in an examination made in the month of February. Early in July they were still soft, but motionless, and they may have been in the pupa state. On the 9th of August, a number of the perfect insects, dead, were found when the contents of the bottle containing the seeds were turned out upon a piece of white paper. They had probably effected their escape during the last half of July.

It is possible that this insect may not prove so destructive as it threatens to do, by spreading from garden to garden, and throughout our vineyards. If it were left unmolested, under circumstances continuing to favor its increase, it is capable within a few years of compelling the abandonment of the culture of the grape in our country. Hidden within the seeds, it could readily be distributed in the transportation of the grapes to distant markets, through the several States of the Union. This is the first instance that we have heard of its appearance within the United States.

Encouraged by the recollection that at different times in the past, when a destructive insect pest has threatened to pursue its ravages without the probability of its arrest by human agency, some kindly parasite or climatic condition has come to our aid — so we shall hope that in the present instance the little *Isosoma vitis* will not find conditions more favorable to its existence in its new habitat, or others that it may select, than it enjoyed in Canada, where its spread seems to have been, for the time, at least, arrested.

No means, however, should be left untried that promise to arrest and destroy it. Knowing the history of the insect, we are able to state that it can best, perhaps only, be destroyed while in the larval or grub state, or previous to attaining its perfect condition. This may be done by burning all the shriveled grapes, as well as those not shriveled, but showing the dot marking the entrance of the inclosed grub — in short, all infested clusters. Or, the clusters might be buried, with a foot of solid ground above them, through which, the perfect insects if developed under such circumstances, would not be able to penetrate.

Regarding so serious an attack upon the grape as of great economic importance, and with our knowledge of it limited to an experience in a single locality, I deemed it proper to request of the gentleman from whom its announcement had been received, a detailed statement for record, of the circumstances and conditions attending it, as an aid toward working out the life history of a dangerous insect pest, of which so very little was known.

He kindly communicated the following statement:

DEAR SIR — Your favor of 17th November is received. Please accept my hearty thanks. I will gladly take pains to learn what I can next year about the insect and inform you.

I only have a small place in New Jersey, where I live, and in my garden I have some twelve or fifteen vines only. The place I purchased five years ago, built my house and made my garden. The lot was a portion of an old neglected apple orchard. The soil is a light sandy loam, with a sub-soil of clear sand and gravel, running down probably twenty feet. Most of my grape vines are set in a border facing the south-west, trained on a post and wire trellis, with an ordinary picket fence about two feet in the rear — so they have an abundance of light and air.

About 150 feet from this trellis, facing it (hence a north-east exposure), is the rear of my house. On a piazza here I have a Croton vine, very thrifty, and not far away, against an out-house, I have a Catawba, with a south-eastern exposure. These two vines bear largely and are the only ones in my yard, apparently free from the attack of this insect.

Where I previously lived, I never had any trouble worth mentioning with grape enemies, and so was not on the look out for this insect. My grapes bore a very little two years ago (first crop), and I do not remember any appearance of disease. Last year they (or some of them) bore quite a crop, and the grapes were badly injured. Gardeners and fruit growers in my neighborhood, thought the trouble came from heavy and continued rains following a dry spell, the sap starting so vigorously as to burst the berry; I therefore gave the matter not much thought. This year, as you know, many of my vines fruited largely — notably the Concord, Martha, Walter, Croton, Catawba, with a smaller fruitage of Delaware, Hartford Prolific, etc. With the exception heretofore mentioned, *all* were attacked. I noticed it first as the grapes reached their full size, and began to ripen, and I suppose I lost quite three quarters of the fruit on the vines thus attacked.

I do not know how widespread the trouble may be. Some of my neighbors have suffered somewhat, but I think none so much as I. I propose to take pains to get the experience of the fruit-growers around me, and will then, as you request, communicate with you further.

Yours respectfully,
H. R. MUNGER,
PLAINFIELD, N. J.

Notices of "grape-rot," as a serious evil prevalent in various parts of the country, have appeared, from time to time, for the past few years, in our agricultural journals. Its cause has been extensively discussed, many speculations have been advanced, earnest study has been given it, but up to the present time, its occurrence, like that of the pear-blight, has received no satisfactory explanation.

Is it possible that it may be but a phase of a formidable *Isosoma vitis* attack? This question arises, when too late to answer it through examinations the present year. It may be that the conjecture, for such it merely is, may at once be dismissed as without foundation, by those conversant with the disease (of which the writer only knows the name), and can recall in it, conditions inconsistent with those attendant upon the insect attack, as above reported. The shriveling of the berry, its discoloration (its partial decomposition, perhaps, of which no mention has been made), and its dropping to the ground, might easily present most of the features of an ordinary decay.

If the question herewith raised of the identity of the two may not be at once authoritatively answered by the grape-grower familiar with all the phases of the grape-rot, then it will remain as a most interesting subject for determination the coming season. Should the suspicion be verified, and the cause of the wide-spread and growing evil be discovered so singularly hidden within the seeds, then there is scarce a doubt, but that by the sacrifice of one or two crops the progress of the evil can be effectually arrested.

IV. LIST OF LEPIDOPTERA.

COLLECTED BY W. W. HILL, IN THE ADIRONDACK REGION OF NEW YORK.

It is with much pleasure that we present the following record of some recent collections of Lepidoptera from one of the most elevated regions of the State of New York. It is, we believe, the first published local list, of any considerable extent, of the Lepidoptera of the State, and in view of the absolute necessity of such lists to an extended knowledge of the distribution of insects, it will be appreciated by the student. The great interest pertaining to the subject of geographical distribution, and its important bearing upon the derivation and modification of species, is illustrated by the admirable chapter on "The Geographical Distribution of the Phalænidæ of the United States," constituting pages 567–594 of Dr. Packard's *Monograph of the Phalænidæ.*

The enthusiasm of the entomologists of an adjoining State, has led them to explorations of a peculiarly interesting field lying beyond the limits of their own State — the White Mountains of New Hampshire. For successive years, the members of the Cambridge Entomological Club have established a midsummer encampment upon the slope of Mt. Washington, by which, through their protracted sojourn for weeks, and opportunity for collecting crepuscular and nocturnal forms, they have been able to enrich their cabinets and those of their correspondents with many rare boreal species, to accumulate much valuable biological information, and to present local lists of Lepidoptera, Coleoptera and Orthoptera which have been received as special contributions to science.

Meanwhile, the extensive Adirondack region with its numerous lofty mountain peaks, its deep gorges, its hundreds of lakes — perhaps second only to the White Mountains in point of interest to the entomologist of any locality in the United States east of the Rocky Mountains — has been permitted, each year, to bury within itself its entire entomological wealth.

Previous to the collections noticed in this paper, scarce an insect had been drawn from it. At the present, nothing has been reported of its mountain insect fauna. Many new species are doubtless to be discovered there, and the first comparison of its fauna with that of other elevated and more northern regions is yet to be made. It is not impossible (although our eastern friends will not admit the possibility) that the naked summit of Mt. Marcy may yet yield to earnest search another locality for that very interesting butterfly of so restricted range—*Chionobas semidea*, while aspirations less lofty, would in all probability be rewarded by the addition of *Argynnis montinus* to our State fauna.

It is sincerely to be hoped that, from the growing interest manifested in entomology, the numerous accessions to the number of its students, the facility for study afforded by recent publications and in several extensive classified collections — the reproach resting on the Entomologists of New-York, may speedily be removed. And while the thorough exploration of any locality can scarcely fail of bringing to light much new material, the ambitious student may have for his incentive the assurance that in the Adirondack region, and especially among the Adirondack Mountains proper, there is open to him an unexplored field where faithful search will assuredly yield him a most abundant return.

For the valuable information embodied in the following List, in its enumeration of species, dates of apparition, comparative abundance of species and of sex, we are indebted to the zeal of Mr. W. W. Hill, of Albany. Although having but recently devoted himself to entomological study, the ardor with which he has entered upon it, the unwearying industry displayed in its pursuit, and the very satisfactory results thus far attained, give every assurance that the science to which he has so earnestly consecrated his available time, will be materially advanced by his labors.

The collections were made in Township No. 4, of Lewis county, at Fenton's, and its immediate vicinity. The elevation above tide has not been computed, but may be given approximately at 1450 feet.

The larger proportion — perhaps three-fourths — of the Noctuidæ were attracted by light, and taken within the Fenton House. Quite a number were captured "at sugar"; the inexperience of the collector in this usually very successful method made it far less remunerative than under other circumstances it would have been, and than it promises to be hereafter.

It is to be regretted that this List could not present the results of an entire season, instead of being necessarily so partial an exhibit of the Lepidoptera of the region, from the brief time to which the collections were limited. As may be seen from the record, they commenced on July 1st (1876), and were continued until the 21st of August. On the part of Mr. Hill, they terminated August 4th, the subsequent additions having been made by friends sojourning at the place. An absence of one week during this time limits the period of regular collecting to four weeks.

Collections of considerable less extent made during the preceding year (1875) from July 1st to August 4th, are also incorporated with the above. Of the species taken at this time no dates were recorded; when, therefore, they were not met with during the following season, they appear in the list simply as taken in July or August, 1875.

RHOPALOCERA.

Papilio Turnus *Linn*	July,	1875.
Pieris oleracea (*Harr.*)	“	17, 19, 27, 29. 31.
P. rapæ (*Linn.*)	“	19, et al.
Colias Philodice *Godart*	“	12, et al.
Danais Archippus (*Fabr.*)	“	3, 10, 20, 27, 31.
Argynnis Cybele *Fabr*	“	19, 31.
A. Aphrodite *Fabr*	“	12 to 29. 12 ♂, 5 ♀.
A. Atlantis *Edw*	“	4 to 21. 8 ♂, 15 ♀.
A. Myrina (*Cramer*)	“	27, 30. 3 ♂.
A. Bellona *Fabr*	“	19.
Phyciodes Nycteis *Doubl.*	“	8, 10.
P. tharos (*Drury*)	“	2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 18. 9 ♂.
P. Batesii (*Reak.*)	“	1875.
Melitæa Phaeton (*Drury*)	“	1875.
Grapta comma (*Harr.*)	“	14.
G. Faunus *Edw*	“	17, et al. 6 ♂, 5 ♀.
G. Progne (*Cramer*)	“	1.
G. J-album (*Bd.-Lec.*)	“	1875. Aug. 1. 2 ♂, 2 ♀.
Vanessa Antiopa (*Linn.*)	“	1875.
V. Milberti *Godart*	“	1875. Aug. 5.

Pyrameis Atalanta (*Linn.*)	Aug.	1875.
P. huntera (*Fabr.*)	July	27, Aug. 1, 5.
Limenitis Arthemis (*Drury*)	“	5, (15 ♂, 2 ♀) 10, 12, 15, Aug. 1. 19 ♂, 4 ♀.
L. disippus (*Godt.*)	“	1875.
Neonympha Eurytris (*Fabr.*)	“	1875.
N. Canthus (*Linn.*)	“	3 to 19. 8 ♂, 2 ♀.
Satyrus Alope (*Fabr.*)	“	19, 26, 31, Aug. 1. 5 ♂.
S. Nephele (*Kirby*)	“	15, 17, 19.
Thecla strigosa *Harr.*	“	1875.
T. Titus (*Fabr.*)	“	6, 17, Aug. 1, 4. 7 ♂, 3 ♀.
Lycæna neglecta *Edw.*	“	1875.
Chrysophanus Thoe (*Bd.-L.*)	“	1875.
C. Americana (*Harr.*)	“	2, 3, Aug. 1, 5,
Pamphila Zabulon (*Bd.-Lec.*)	“	1875.
P. Leonardus (*Harr.*)	“	1875.
P. Peckius (*Kirby*)	“	18.
P. Mystic *Edw.*	“	2, 3, 4, 5, 12. 7 ♂, 2 ♀.
P. Cernes (*Bd.-Lec.*)	“	2, 3, 4, 5, 12. 6 ♂, 3 ♀.
P. Metacomet (*Harr.*)	“	2, 5, 6, 8, 10, 18. 4 ♂, 2 ♀.
Eudamus Pylades (*Scudd.*)	“	1875.

HETEROCERA.

SPHINGIDÆ.

Sesia uniformis *Grote-Rob.*	July	5, 12.
Daremma undulosa *Walk.*	“	1875.
Smerinthus geminatus *Say*	“	27.

ZYGÆNIDÆ.

Ctenucha virginica (*Charp.*)	July	5 to 18. 10 ♂ 2 ♀.
Lycomorpha pholus (*Drury*)	Aug.	12.

BOMBYCIDÆ.

Callimorpha militaris *Harr.*	July	1875.
Arctia virgo (*Linn.*)	“	“
A. Saundersii *Grote*	“	“
Spilosoma textor *Harr.*	“	“
Orgyia nova *Fitch*	“	26.
Parorgyia Clintonii *Gr.-Rob.*	“	12.
Nadata gibbosa *Walk.*	“	7.

Crocota ferruginosa *Walk.*	July 18, 19.
Dryopteris rosea (*Walk.*)	" 1875.
Cœlodasys unicornis *Sm.-Abb.*	" "
Clisiocampa Americana *Harr.*	" 11, 12, 18, 27.

NOCTUIDÆ.

Pseudothyatira cymatophoroides	Aug. 12.
P. expultrix *Grote*	July 4, 6, 9, 27. 3 ♂, 6 ♀.
Thyatira scripta *Gosse*	" 30.
Diphthera fallax *Her.-Sch.*	" 11, Aug. 3. 1 ♂, 1 ♀.
Briophila lepidula (*Grote*)	" 12.
Acronycta lobeliæ *Guen.*	" 12.
A. Radcliffei (*Harvey*)	Aug. 26.
A. lepusculina *Guen.*	July 7.
A. Americana *Harr.*	" 10, 12, 18.
A. brumosa *Guen.*	" 29, Aug. 3.
A. superans *Guen.*	" 11, 14.
A. hamamelis *Guen.*	" 10.
A. dentata (*Grote*)	" 11.
Micrmicrococœlia fragilis *Guen.*	Aug. 2.
M. diphteroides *Guen.*	July 10.
M. obliterata *Grote.*	" 4.
Agrotis Chardinyi (*Boisd.*)	" 30.
A. sigmoides (*Guen.*)	" 3, 9, 10.
A. perattenta *Grote*	" 1875.
A. conflua *Tr.*	Aug. 1875.
A. perconflua *Grote.*	" 8.
A. baja (*W.-V.*)	July 26, 30, Aug. 13, 22.
A. Normaniana *Grote.*	" 1875.
A. rufipectus *Morr.*	" 29.
A. haruspica *Grote.*	" 11, 17, 27.
A. bicarnea (*Guen.*)	" 13, 28, Aug. 5, 15.
A. subgothica (*Haw.*)	" 1875.
A. herilis *Grote*	" 27.
A. tricosa *Lintn.*	" 3, 27, Aug. 2.
A. plecta (*Linn.*)	" 9, 14, 21, Aug. 7.
A. redimicula *Morr.*	" 30.
A. pitychrous *Grote.*	" 1875.
A. murænula *Gr.-Rob.*	" "
A. ypsilon (*Rott.*)	" 31, Aug. 1, 8.
A. placida *Grote.*	" 26.

Agrotis turris *Grote*	July 30.
A. pressa *Grote*	" 8.
A. prasina (*W.-V.*)	" 17, 27, 29. 4 ♂, 2 ♀.
A. astricta (*Morr.*)	" 15.
Dianthœcia lustralis *Grote*	" 9.
Mamestra purpurissata *Grote*	" 27 to Aug. 8. 4 ♂, 3 ♀.
M. nimbosa (*Guen.*)	" 1875.
M. imbrifera (*Guen.*)	" 4 to 15. 9 ♂, 2 ♀.
M subjuncta *Gr.-Rob.*	" 8.
M. legitima *Grote*	" 10, 13, 15, 29.
M. trifolii (*Esper*)	Aug. 8.
M. lorea (*Guen.*)	July 2, et al. 6 ♂, 5 ♀.
M. renigera (*Steph.*)	" 11 to 31. 6 ♂, 2 ♀.
M. olivacea *Morr.*	" 30 — Aug. 21. 10 ♂. 1 ♀.
Hadena loculata (*Morr.*)	" 3, 11, 16, 30, Aug. 6.
H. devastatrix (*Brace*)	" 12 to Aug. 8.
H. lateritia (*Hüfn.*)	" 3, 9, 10.
H. sputatrix *Grote*	" 8 to Aug. 9.
H. apamiformis (*Guen.*)	" 8.
H. impulsa (*Guen.*)	" 10.
H. arctica *Boisd.*	" 3, 4, 6, 10, 17, 26, 27.
H. lignicolor (*Guen.*)	" 8 to Aug. 7. 3 ♂, 8 ♀.
H. verbascoides (*Guen.*)	" 10, 15.
H. sectilis (*Guen.*)	" 6 to 31. 2 ♂, 6 ♀.
H. modica (*Guen.*)	Aug. 4.
H. Hillii *Grote.*	July 26.
Hyppa xylinoides *Guen.*	" 6, Aug. 15, 19.
Eriopus mollissima *Guen.*	" 1875.
Phlogophora periculosa *Guen.*	" 27, 29, 31. 5 ♂, 3 ♀.
Euplexia lucipara (*Linn.*)	" 1 to 18. 7 ♂, 4 ♀.
Brotolomia iris (*Guen.*)	" 1875.
Nephelodes violans *Guen.*	Aug. 3, 19, 22.
Hydrœcia sera *Gr.-Rob.*	July 12, 14, 16, 17, 27. 5 ♂.
H. nictitans (*Linn.*)	" 27 to Aug. 19.
Achatodes zeæ (*Harr.*)	" 30, Aug. 4.
Leucania pallens (*Linn.*)	" 1.
L. phragmitidicola *Guen.*	" 1875.
L. Harveyi *Grote*	Aug. 9, 19.
L. lapidaria *Grote*	July 9.
L. adonea (*Grote*)	" 10.
L. commoides *Guen.*	" 6, 11, 16, 26. 1 ♂, 5 ♀.

Leucania unipuncta *Haw.*	Aug. 13, 21.
Caradrina fidicularia (*Morr.*)	“ 1.
Amphipyra tragopogonis (*Linn.*)	“ 19.
A. pyramidoides *Guen.*	July 30, Aug. 4, 6.
Orthodes infirma *Guen.*	“ 11.
Tæniocampa oviduca *Guen.*	“ 11, 17.
Tæniosea gentilis *Grote*	“ 9.
T. perbellis *Grote*	“ 6.
Plastenis pleonectusa (*Grote*)	“ 1875.
Eucirrœdia pampina (*Guen.*)	Aug. 19.
Anytus sculptus *Grote*	“ 21.
Cucullia convexipennis *Gr.-Rob*	July 3.
C. asteroides *Guen.*	“ 3.
C. postera *Guen.*	“ 15, 29.
C. intermedia *Speyer*	“ 18.
Nolaphana Zelleri *Grote*	Aug. 17.
Plusia æreoides *Grote*	July 3 to Aug.7. 13 ♂, 3 ♀.
P. balluca *Guen.*	“ 29.
P. Putnami *Grote*	“ 1875.
P. bimaculata *Steph.*	“ 6, Aug. 3.
P. precationis *Guen.*	“ 28, Aug. 4, 13.
P u-aureum *Boisd*	“ 30.
P. mortuorum *Guen.*	“ 11, 30.
P. epigæa *Grote*	“ 1875.
P. ampla *Walk.*	“ 30.
P. simplex *Guen.*	Aug. 4, 5.
Erastria carneola *Guen.*	July 7, 30, 31, Aug. 1, 7, 9.
E. albidula *Guen.*	“ 3.
E. muscosula *Guen.*	“ 3, 6, 11.
Leptosia concinnimacula *Guen.*	“ 1875.
Lithacodia bellicula *Hübn.*	“ 2, 3.
Drasteria erechtea (*Cram.*)	“ 29, Aug. 1.
Catocala ultronia (*Hübn.*)	“ 31, Aug. 1.
C. Ilia (*Cram.*)	“ 8.
C. polygama *Guen.*	Aug. 5.
C. præclara *Gr.-Rob.*	July 31.
Pangrapta decoralis *Hübn.*	“ 2, Aug. 17.
Homopyralis tactus *Grote*	“ 8, 10, Aug. 7.

DELTOIDÆ.

Pseudoglossa lubricalis (*Geyer*)	July 11 to Aug. 1.
Epizeuxis æmulalis (*Guen.*)	“ 1875.

Epizeuxis americalis (*Guen.*).......	Aug. 2.
Litognatha nubilifascia *Grote*......	July 3, 4.
Zanclognatha lævigata *Grote*......	“ 16.
Z. ochreipennis *Grote*........	“ 11.
Z. marcidilinea *Grote*........	“ 14.
Philometra longilabris *Grote*.......	“ 4, 9, 11, 14.
Rivula propinqualis *Guen*.........	“ 2, 27
Palthis angulalis *Hübn*...........	“ 2, 10, 11, Aug. 17.
Renia discoloralis *Guen*...........	“ 1875.
R. Belfragei *Grote*.............	“ 15 to 31. 5 ♂, 2 ♀.
Bleptina caradrinalis *Guen*........	“ 1, 12.
Hypena humuli *Fitch*	“ 15, 21, 29.

PHALÆNIDÆ.

Chœrodes transversata (*Drury*)....	July 27 to Aug. 3. 5, ♂ 9 ♀.
*Ennomos magnaria *Guen*..........	Aug. 12, 15.
Endropia serrata (*Drury*)..........	July 1875.
E. bilinearia *Pack*...........	“ 8, 9, 10, 13, 14. 10 ♂.
E. effectaria *Walk*...........	“ 11, 19, 26.
Ellopia fiscellaria (*Guen.*).........	“ 1875.
Sicya truncataria *Guen*............	“ “
Angerona crocataria (*Fabr.*).......	“ 6, 8.
Nematocampa filamentaria *Guen*...	“ 17, 18, 19.
Boarmia humaria *Guen*............	“ 18, 30.
B. pampinaria *Guen*.........	“ 6.
Paraphia subatomaria *Guen*.......	“ 1875.
Synchlora rubivoraria *Riley*.......	“ “
Ephyra pendulinaria *Guen*........	“ 31.
Acidalia enucleata *Guen*...........	“ 1, 13.
†A. quadrilineata *Pack*.......	“ 3, 4, 11.
A. inductata *Guen*...........	“ 1, 11, Aug. 8.
Stegania pustularia *Guen*..........	“ 18, 28, 30, Aug. 4, 11.
Cabera erythemaria *Guen*..........	“ 1.
C. variolaria *Guen*...........	Aug. 7, 22.
Eumacaria brunnearia *Pack*.......	July 28.

---

*I cannot agree with Dr. Packard in the reference of this form to the *alniaria* of Europe, the two differing so much in the shape of the wings. Dr. Speyer has remarked of *magnaria*, “near to our *alniaria*.” Mr. von Meske has recently sent a large number of the eggs of *magnaria* to Dr. Speyer, which will probably furnish the means for such a comparison, in all of the four stages of the insect as will authoritatively decide the question of identity which is raised.

†One example of the species was entirely without lines.

Macaria enotata *Guen.*	July 8, 27.
M. granitata *Guen.*	“ 3, 8, 11, 18, 27.
Phasiane trifasciata *Pack.*	“ 29.
P. mellistrigata *Grote*	“ 30, Aug. 19.
*Thamnonoma brunneata (*Thunb.*).	“ 4. 2♂, 1♀.
Eufitchia ribearia (*Fitch*)	“ 16, 19, 30.
Caripeta divisaria *Walk.*	“ 1875.
Hæmatopis grataria (*Fabr.*)	Aug. 8.
Aspilates Lintneraria *Pack.*	July 27.
Heterophleps triguttata *Her.-Sch.*	“ 1875.
Odezia albovittata (*Guen.*)	“ 5, 8.
Scotosia undulata (*Hübn.*)	“ 5.
Melanippe hastata (*Linn.*)	“ 6.
M. sociata (*Bork.*)	“ 3, Aug. 17.
M. lacustrata *Guen*	“ 1, 3, 6, Aug. 5.
M. basaliata (*Walk.*)	“ 3, 27.
Melanthia ruficillata *Guen.*	“ 4 to Aug. 8. 6♂, 5♀.
Coremia designata (*Hüfn.*)	“ 6, 30, Aug. 17.
C. ferrugaria *Clerck*	Aug. 9.
Cidaria Packardata *n. sp.*	July 27.
C. testata (*Linn.*)	Aug. 15.
C. albolineata *Pack.*	“ 15.
C. cunigerata *Walk.*	July 6—Aug. 17. 7♂, 6♀.
C. hersiliata *Guen.*	“ 7, 14.
C. truncata (*Hübn.*)	“ 4 to Aug. 22. 5♂, 4♀.
Spargania magnoliata *Guen.*	“ 11, 15.
Oporabia cambricaria (*Curtis*)	“ 11.
O. 12-lineata (*Pack.*)	“ 7.
†Larentia cæsiata *W.-V.*	“ 10.
Eupithecia miserulata *Grote*	“ 11.

PYRALIDÆ.

Asopia farinalis (*Linn.*)	July 26, 29, 30, 31.
A. devialis *Grote*	“ 12, 13, 17, 18.
A. squamealis *Grote*	“ 9.
Ennychia octomaculalis (*Linn.*)	“ 11.
Desmia maculalis *Westw.*	Aug. 1876.
Botis theseasalis *Walk.*	July 6, 8, 16, 29, 30.
B. plectilis *Gr.-Rob*	“ 1, 3, 4, 5, 14, 17.
B. marculenta *Gr.-Rob.*	“ 27.

---

*Determination of Dr. Packard.

†Determination of Dr. Packard.

Botis badipennis *Grote*	July 30.
B. generosa *Gr.-Rob.*	“ 5.
B. hircinalis *Grote*	“ 4.
B. subolivalis *Pack.*	“ 5.
Scoparia centurialis *W.-V.*	“ 28.

MICROLEPIDOPTERA.

Galleria cereana (*Fabr.*)	Aug. 1875.
Crambus girardellus *Clem.*	July 10.
Crambus præfectellus *Zell.*	“ 3, 17, Aug. 6.
Tortrix cerasivorana (*Fitch*)	“ 17.
Ditula blandana *Clem.*	“ 7.
Sericoris cæsialbana *Zeller*	“ 4.

In the above list two hundred and fifty-four species are recorded, and represented, as in the detailed memoranda preserved by Mr. Hill, but not convenient to reproduce in these pages, in 796 examples, viz.: of the Rhopalocera, 152 ♂'s and 69 ♀'s; of the Heterocera, 306 ♂'s and 269 ♀'s.

The preponderance of the captures of male Rhopalocera is very marked, being 120 per cent in excess of the females: of the Heterocera, the males exceed the females by only 12 per cent.

The paucity of the Sphingidæ and Bombycidæ reported, is to be explained by the late date at which the collections commenced. Numerous sphinges had been observed, attracted to light, during the month of June. The period of greatest abundance of most of the Diurnals both in species and in individuals had also passed. On the 5th of July, *Limenitis Arthemis* was still abundant, but in worn condition. At this date, Mr. Hill captured of this upland species, as noted above, eighteen examples, upon a moist spot near a stream, three miles distant from Fenton's on the wagon-road to Lowville. Two visits to this locality were afterward made, without obtaining additional examples.

Among the Phalænidæ, are a larger number of northern forms than might have been expected from the comparatively moderate elevation at which the collections were made. The following of the species are recorded by Dr. Packard in the paper before referred to, as circumpolar or subarctic species, "ranging between the isotherm of 32° and 44°, and also following the isothermals of 44° and 48° southward into Colorado and California — in Colorado ranging from an elevation of 8,000 feet to the limit of trees, 11,000 feet:" *Larentia cæsiata*, *Oporabia cambricaria*, *Spargania magnoliata* *Cidaria truncata*, *C. hersiliata*, *C. cunigerata*, *C. Packardata* (populata of Pack.), *Coremia ferrugaria*, *Melanippe fluctuata* and *M. hastata.**

To these ten species may be added *Thamnonoma brunneata*, which, if the identification of our species with the European *brunneata* and *pinitaria* be correct, also occurs in elevated regions in Europe.

In consideration of their very interesting distribution, we transcribe for these species the localities ascribed to them in Dr. Packard's monograph, adding to his table the new locality given them in this paper.

	Colorado or Pacific Coast or both.	Mt. Washington.	Adirondack Region, New York.	Labrador.	Iceland.	Lapland.	Alps of Central Europe.	Ural or Altai Mts., or both.
Thamnonoma brunneata	..	*	*	..	..	..	*	..
Melanippe hastata	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Melanippe fluctuata	..	*	*	..	..	..	*	*
Coremia ferrugaria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Cidaria Packardata	*	*	*	*	..	..	..	..
Cidaria cunigerata	..	*	*	..	..	..	..	..
Cidaria hersiliata	*	*	*	..	..	..	..	..
Cidaria truncata	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Spargania magnoliata	*	*	*	..	..	..	..	..
Oporabia cambricaria	..	*	*	..	..	..	*	..
Larentia cæsiata	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

---

*It will be observed that in several citations in this paper from Dr. Packard, his late generic references have not been followed, as I cannot regard the lists of Hübner as of any authority in nomenclature. I fully concur in the opinions so unequivocally expressed by Guenée, Dr. Speyer, Wallace, Dr. Boisduval (see Canad. Entomol. 8, p. 117.), Dr. Hagen, Edwards and other leading entomologists, that catalogue names (as were Hübner's), have no just claim for precedence over those of properly defined generic and other groups, and that the attempt to introduce them in nomenclature can result only in confusion and other serious evils.

Among these catalogue names of Hübner, "still-born" (Guenée) more than three score and ten years ago, recently galvanized into life, and for which Dr. Packard stands sponsor, are the following from the Tentamen: Epirrita, Petrophora, Rheumaptera, Hysponsor, are the following from the Tentamen: Epirrita, Petrophora, Rheumaptera, Hydria, Cymatophora; and from the "Verzeichniss" a few years later:

Ochyria, Operophtera, Semiothisa, Calothysanis, Therina,
Philereme, Perconia, Dellinia, Eois, Epirranthis.

It is probable that *Cidaria albolineata* should be numbered among the above subarctic forms, although not so included by Packard. The localities ascribed to it are all of northern or high elevations, as Quebec, Brunswick, Me., and the White Mountains. It has never been observed by me in this portion of New York, except upon the summit of the Catskill Mountains.

Phasiane trifasciata of the list, may also prove to belong to the above, — its only other recorded locality being Berlin Falls, Me.

Of the species cited above, *Larentia cæsiata*, *Oporabia cambricaria*, *Spargania magnoliata*, *Cidaria Packardata* and *Melanippe fluctuata* have not been collected in the vicinity of Albany.

Larentia cæsiata from this locality, is an interesting acquisition, it having been previously reported only from high elevations or northern regions, as the White Mountains, at an elevation of between 8,000 and 9,000 feet in Colorado, Okak in northern Labrador, and Caribou Island (Packard). Guenée states that it has the widest distribution of any species of the [Glaucopteryx, Hübner] group, occurring in the mountainous regions of France, Germany, Italy, Piedmont, Scotland, north of England, Iceland, etc., in barren places resting on rocks and the trunks of trees. From its range of variation, different species have been made of it, as *infrequentata* Haw., *flavicinctata* Steph., etc.

Of the Noctuidæ, the following species have not been found in the vicinity of Albany:

[a]Agrotis Chardinyi,
[a]Agrotis conflua,
Agrotis perconflua,
Agrotis rufipectus,
[a]Agrotis astricta,
Dianthœcea lustralis,
Hadena Hillii,
[a]Plusia bimaculata,
[a]Plusia u-aureum,
Plusia mortuorum,
Plusia epigæa.

At the present, we can only venture to indicate as probable subarctic forms, the five species of the above marked *a*. Of these, two are particularly interesting, from their northern and extended distribution and their occurrence in the lower Adirondack region. *Agrotis Chardinyi*=(A. gilvipennis *Gr.*) has been collected in several examples on Anticosti Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence, N. Lat. 49°; it also, according to Staudinger, occurs in Siberia; Guenée cites it as common in Russia. *Agrotis conflua* was found by Mr. Couper to be common on Anticosti Island; it occurs also in Iceland (Staudinger), Scotland (Norman), Switzerland (Grote), Prussia? and France (Guenée).*

The geographical distribution of the Noctuidæ of the United States has not been studied. No attempt has been made to assign the species to distinct faunal provinces, although the material for such an arrangement is unquestionably far more ample than with the Phalænidæ. Much of it is unpublished, although accessible, if sought for, from the various collectors to be found in nearly every State of the Union. It would prove of essential service if every skilled collector would furnish for publication, authenticated lists of the Lepidoptera known to him to occur in his vicinity. These, for greater convenience, could be combined into State Lists, similar to that given by Prof. Snow, of the Lepidoptera of Eastern Kansas.†

The editor of the *Canadian Entomologist*, in appreciation of such work, has made special request for such lists of the Diurnal Lepidoptera,‡ and has arranged for their tabulation previous to publication in the pages of that valuable journal. We feel assurance that lists of the Heterocera would also be gladly received and promptly published.

A very excellent local list, is that given by Mr. Roland Thaxter, in *Psyche*, Vol. II, pp. 34–38, 80, of collections of Noctuidæ, recently made, mainly by himself, at Newton, Mass., and vicinity. It enumerates three hundred and forty-seven species, and is accompanied with statements, in an abbreviated form, of the comparative abundance of each, month of appearance, means of capture of all (whether at light, at sugar, or at rest), and the food-plant of the larva of a number.

In Vol. VII of the *Canadian Entomologist*, pp. 3 and 21, Mr. George Norman records his captures of Noctuidæ at St. Catherines, Ont., during the year 1874, citing one hundred and seventy-four species, with their dates of capture and comparative abundance: the larger number of these were attracted to sugar. In Vol. VIII of the same journal, p. 12, Mr. O. S. Westcott publishes a list of eighty-three species of Noctuas, taken by him at sugar, at Maywood, Cook Co., Ill.

---

*For the determination of these species, and of many others, I am indebted to the kind services of Mr. Grote, always most cordially rendered.

†*Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science*, Vol. IV, pp. 29-39. 1875.

‡*Canadian Entomologist*, Vol. VII, p. 72. 1875.

In a list (still in MS.) of collections at sugar made by me at Schenectady, N. Y., in 1876, two hundred and twenty-six species of Lepidoptera are recorded, embracing a few Bombycidæ, about twenty-five species of Phalænidæ, a few Pyralidæ and Microlepidoptera — the remainder Noctuidæ.

In 1873, lists were given in the 23d N. Y. State Museum Report, of the Butterflies and the Sphingidæ of the State of New York. Similar lists of the Bombycidæ and Noctuidæ are in preparation.

Mr. Henry Edwards, of San Francisco, who has contributed so largely to our knowledge of the Lepidoptera of our western coast, is engaged upon a Synopsis of the Butterflies of the Pacific coast, which is promised for the press during the present year. Mr. Grote has published several lists of the Noctuidæ of Texas. Will not the members of the Cambridge Entomological Club favor us with a list of Lepidoptera collected on Mount Washington, as a companion to Mr. Austin's list of Coleoptera of the same locality.*

---

*Catalogue of the Coleoptera of Mount Washington, N. H., with Descriptions of New Species, by E. P. Austin and J. L. Le Conte, M. D.; in *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, Vol. XVI, pp. 265-276.

V. COLLCTIONS OF NOCTUIDAE "AT SUGAR."

AT SCHENECTADY, N. Y., IN 1875.

The list below given is a record of collections made between the 7th of July and the close of the season on the 25th of October. It includes all the species of Noctuidæ (one hundred and thirty-one in number) that were captured or observed on the fifty-three evenings devoted to the work — three or four evenings of each week. A few species of Bombycidæ, Phalænidæ, Pyralidæ and some Microlepidoptera were also taken, which are not embraced in the list.

The attempts previously made by me at collecting by sugaring, had been attended with no success. The satisfactory results obtained at this time are to be ascribed to persistent and more extended sugaring than before employed. The locality was not an unusually favorable one, for, instead of choosing a place for the purpose "on the border of some wood," as has been usually recommended, where the proper number of trees of a certain diameter and character of bark could be found, the collections were entirely confined to my garden — not a large one — in the city of Schenectady. It was an unexpected revelation that collections of such a variety and extent could be made within city limits, and in a garden where the presence of flowers undoubtedly interfered with the attractions of the bait. But as the convenient locality of one's own home may not always prove equally productive in other cities, the statement should be made that my residence was within a block of the Mohawk river which forms the northern boundary of Schenectady,—a city of comparatively small size, numbering under 13,000 inhabitants.

The slats and posts of a grape trellis of sixty feet in extent, offered a convenient place upon which to spread the bait: the leaves extending over the slats had been removed, except at intervals, where they were permitted to remain to serve as a cover or a lure to the moths attracted thither. The odor diffused from the area of surface sugared — computed at sixteen square feet — was evidently sufficient to draw the moths from quite a distance beyond the boundary of the garden. Farther experience has shown that a larger quantity of the bait might have been advantageously used in extending it to the fences inclosing the garden, and that the results to be obtained by this method of collecting, are to be measured by the extent of the locality, the area sugared, and the frequency of its repetition, provided the region be one where the Noctuidæ occur in reasonable abundance.

As directions for sugaring have already been published,* they will not be repeated here, but will be given in a paper in preparation, in which the various methods employed in the attraction of Lepidoptera will be detailed.

A brief account of the collections herein noticed was presented at the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, held at Detroit in 1875. Several of the members present were stimulated to test for themselves the recommendation made of this simple and most valuable means of enlarging their cabinets and extending our knowledge of an interesting and important class of insects. In every instance, it is believed, the results were highly gratifying.

Pseudothyatira cymatophoroides, July 17, 23, 27, 30, 31.
P. expultrix, July 12, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; Aug. 2, 5, 6, 7, 16.
Habrosyne scripta, July 24, 28, 31; August 7.
Acronycta occidentalis, July 27, 31.
A. Americana, July 14, 20, 21.
A. dissecta, July 24.
A. vinnula, July 7.
Agrotis sigmoides, July 24, 30; August 7.
A. badicollis, August 6.
A. baja, Aug. 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; Sept. 2, 4, 7.
A. haruspica, July 7, 13, 17, 20, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19.
A. c-nigrum, July 7, 23, 24, 30; August 2, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 2, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 30; October 2, 4, 6, 10, 16, 21, 22.
A. bicarnea, July 30, 31; August 2, 6, 7, 21.
A. subgothica, August 2, 19, 21, 26.

---

*By Mr. George Norman, in the *Canadian Entomologist* for April, 1875, and by Prof. O. S. Westcott in the same journal for January, 1876.

Agrotis tricosa, August 19, 21, 28.
A. herilis, July 7, 20,
A. plecta July 7, 24; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 2.
A. sexatilis, August 7.
A. pitychrous, August 30.
A. muræenula, August 21, 25.
A. messoria, August 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 2, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18.
A. velleripennis, September 2.
A. venerabilis, September 15.
A. annexa, July 31; August 7.
A. ypsilon, July 7, 21, 24, 27, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 25, 29, 30; October 2, 4, 6, 10, 19, 24.
A. saucia, September 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 20, 29, 30; October 2, 4, 10, 19, 22.
A. alternata, July 7, 17.
A. herbida, July 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 17, 24, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 26, 28; September 4.
A. occulta, August 30.
Mamestra nimbosa, July 27, 31.
M. latex, July 7.
M. adjuncta, August 2, 6, 7.
M. subjuncta, July 31; Aug. 5, 7, 19, 21, 26; Sept. 15.
M. chenopodii, July 24, 30, 31; Aug. 2, 5, 6, 7, 19; September 9.
M. albifusa, July 28; August 6.
M. Godelli, June 8.
M. lorea, July 14.
M. renigera, July 7, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19, 21, 25, 28, 30; September 2, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 27; October 2.
M. olivacea, August 25.
Hadena loculata, July 14, 15, 23.
H. devastatrix' July 8, 10, 13, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 2.
H. sputatrix, July 8, 10, 12, 13, 14. 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September. 2.
H. impulsa, July 8, 15.

Hadena apamiformis, July 24; August 6.
H. suffusca, September 7.
H. arctica, July 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; Aug. 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19, 21, 25, 26.
H. lignicolor, July 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6.
H. verbascoides, July 12, 13, 14, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24.
H. modica, July 31; August 7.
H. sectilis, September 7.
Perigea luxa, August 7.
Dipterygia pinastri, July 28; August 5, 19, 30.
Hyppa xylinoides, July 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 2, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20.
Laphygma frugiperda, September 15.
Euplexia lucipara, July 10, 21, 31.
Phlogophora iris, June 30.
Nephelodes violans, September 9.
Luperina reniformis, August 2, 5, 6, 7, 18, 19, 28; Sept. 2, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20, 22, 25, 30; October 19, 25.
L. reniformis, v. atra, August 19; September 4, 7.
Gortyna sera, July 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7.
G. nictitans, July 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26.
Leucania pallens, July 31; August 18, 19, 21, 25, 26.
L. phragmitidicola, August 16, 19, 21; September 2.
L. lapidaria, August 7, 16, 19, 28.
L. adonea, July 7, 8, 15, 17, 24.
L. commoides, August 19.
L. unipuncta, July 7, 21; Aug. 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 2, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20, 22, 25, 27, 29, 30; October 2, 4, 6.
L. pseudargyria, July 12, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2.
Amphipyra pyramidoides, July 20, 24, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19, 21, 26, 28, 30; September 2, 7, 13, 15, 25, 30; October 2, 4, 24.
A. tragopogonis, July 31.
Orthodes infirma, July 7, 8, 10, 12, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5.
O. candens, July 7.

Tæniocampa oviduca, July 21.
Cosmia infumata, September 4, 9.
Plastenis pleonectusa, July 31; August 7.
Orthosia ferrugineoides, September 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20, 22, 25, 27, 29, 30; October 2, 4, 6, 10, 16, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
O. helva, August 5, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30.
O. sp. (no. 3885), July 12, 17, 20, 21, 24.
Eucirrœdia pampina, September 13; October 10.
Scoliopteryx libatrix, July 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 20, 24, 30.
Xylina disposita, September 9, 11, 13, 25, 27, 29, 30; October 4, 10, 16, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
X. petulca, September 11, 13, 27, 29; October 21.
X. ferrealis, September 7, 11, 13.
X. Bethunei, September 4, 9, 13, 15, 18, 26, 29, 30; October 2, 10, 23, 24.
X. laticinerea, September 29, 30; October 4, 6, 10, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
X. cinerea, September 15, 30.
X. pexata, September 26.
Anytus sculptus, September 7, 15.
Crambodes talidiformis, July 21.
Placodes cinereola, August 16, 19, 21, 25.
Plagiomimicus pityochromus, August 19.
Pyrrhia angulata, July 23; August 5.
Chamyris cerintha, July 23, 24.
Erastria carneola, July 7, 8, 10, 12, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19, 21, 25, 26, 28, 30; September 2, 4, 13, 15, 27.
E. synochites, July 15, 24, 27, 28; August 7.
E. nigritula, July 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 21, 26; September 13.
Drasteria erechtea, July 27, 28, 30, 31; August 5, 7.
Ophiusa bistriaris, July 14, 28.
Euparthenos nubilis, July 14, 15.
Catocala Meskei, July 24.
C. Briseis, July 24, 28.
C. Ilia, July 27.
C. parta, July 24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 5, 6, 7, 21, 26, 30; September 2, 13, 15, 25.
C. ultronia, July 8, 10, 13, 14, 17, 20, 21 23,24, 27, 28, 30, 31; August 2, 5, 6, 7, 25.

Catocala concumbens, August 26, 28; September 15.
C. amatrix, August 21, 28.
C. cara, August 18, 21; September 2, 15, 26, 27.
C. cerogama, August 19, 26.
C. neogama, August 25.
C. habilis, September 15.
C. antinympha, August 26.
C. serena, July 24.
C. Clintonii, July 17.
C. polygama, July 7.
C. pretiosa, July 8, 10, 17.
C. nuptula, July 15, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30; August 2, 5, 6, 7.
C gracilis, July 21.
Homoptera lunata, August 26, 30; Sept. 2.
Homopyralis tactus, July 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 28, 30, 31; Aug. 2, 5, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19, 25.
Pseudaglossa lubricalis, July 17, 20, 21, 23, 27, 28, 30; Aug. 5, 7, 16, 18, 19.
Epizeuxis æmulalis, July 28, 31; Aug. 5, 28; Sept. 9, 25.
Xanclognatha marcidilinea, Sept. 9.
Clanyma angulalis, July 17, 31; Aug. 2, 16.
Renia Belfragei, Aug. 26.
Renia centralis, Aug. 30.
Renia lævigata, July 2.
Bomolocha abalienalis, July 21.
Hypena humuli, Aug. 25, 30; Sept. 2, 7, 13, 15, 27, 29; Oct. 22,
Plathypena scabra, Aug. 21; Sept. 9, 13, 26, 27; Oct. 22, 24.
Tortricodes bifidalis, July 28; Aug. 6, 7, 19.
Philometra serraticornis, July 20.

It will be observed from the above memoranda that a large number of the species (no less than forty, or nearly one-third of the whole) were quite rare, appearing on but a single evening, and usually in a single example. This, however, may not be taken as a measure of the actual rarity of the species in this portion of the State of New York. For some of the species other attractions would undoubtedly offer greater inducements. Many species are extremely local in their occurrence, perhaps abounding in a limited locality, and hardly to be found a mile or two distant. And again, the fact is well known to collectors that with nearly all the Lepidoptera, a year occasionally occurs when a species will appear in remarkable abundance. The two examples of the beautiful Noctua, *Chamyris cerintha*, taken as above stated on the 23rd and 24th of July, were very highly prized by their captor from their rarity up to that time. The following year, by the same method of sugaring and from the same grape trellis, between the 10th of June and 17th of August, nearly a hundred examples of it were taken — sixteen in a single evening. Such rarities in 1875 at Schenectady, as *Agrotis pitychrous*, *Agrotis alternata*, *Nephelodes violans*, *Cosmia infumata*, *Xylina ferrealis*, *Xylina pexata*, *Anytus sculptus*, *Catocala Briseis*, *Catocala antinympha*, *Catocala gracilis*, etc., — in 1877 at Center, by the captures there made, were consigned to the rank of common species.

In addition to a knowledge of the abundance of a species, the above and similar records may be serviceable in showing the duration of the period of apparition of the more common species, and also the succession of broods, when they occur.

On the first evening of collecting, July 7th, twenty-one species were taken, of which number one-third were species of AGROTIS. Of those present at this time, three, viz., *Agrotis c-nigrum*, *Agrotis ypsilon* and *Mamestra renigera*, continued into the month of October. In the record of *A. c-nigrum*, three intervals are shown of respectively sixteen days in July, twenty-three days in August and twelve days in September: may not three successive broods be inferred from this? *A. ypsilon* was not observed for the two weeks following July 7th, but continuously thereafter to October 19th, with the exception of five indicated absences of one and two evenings each.

Agrotis baja was captured in several examples on the 16th of August, and was observed each evening until its disappearance on Sept. 7th. The period of duration was probably a month (no collections were made between the 7th and 16th of August), and the same also of *Agrotis messoria*, from August 19th to September 18th.

In *Mamestra renigera*, two intervals appear of sixteen and twelve days each, in July and September.

Hadena devastatrix, *H. sputatrix*, *H. arctica* and *H. lignicolor* were among the most common species, and probably appeared in successive broods, as they were each present when the collections commenced, and two of the species continued into September.

Hyppa xylinoides, commencing the latter part of July, continued through all of August and September into the early part of October.

Luperina reniformis continued throughout August and September, and reappeared in the last half of October.

Leucania unipuncta, after the appearance of a single individual on two evenings in July, was present each evening for the space of two months. It was one of the most common moths at sugar, and was nearly always in remarkably good condition.

Amphipyra pyramidoides, appearing first on July 17th, continued, not every evening, however, for more than two and a half months.

Orthosia ferrugineoides was constant in its presence, and also an abundant species from its first appearance until the close of the season.

Orthosia helva was confined to the month of August, but was uniformly present after the 5th.

Of the Xylinas, *laticinerea* was the last to appear. It was in abundance and in perfect condition at the cessation of sugaring. It was the first to appear the ensuing spring (1876), on the 11th of April, followed a few days thereafter (April 25) by *X. Bethunei*.

Erastria carneola had a long duration, and was very seldom absent, although never appearing in large numbers. It continued until late in September. As it is known to occur in the month of May, its four months presence with us is evidence of a succession of broods, as is also shown in the freshness of examples collected at various times throughout the season.

Catocala parta continued for a very long time, having been taken on fifteen evenings in the months of July, August and September.

C. ultronia was the most abundant of the Catocalas, and, although not seen in the month of September, was observed on eighteen evenings during the preceding two months.

Homopyralis tactus was a remarkably constant visitor, having been unobserved on one evening only for nearly two months.

Pseudothyatira expultrix was present each evening of the month commencing July 15th.

The following table shows the period of duration of several of the species and their comparative constancy of attendance at sugar.

SPECIES.	First noted appearance.	Last appearance.	Evenings absent.	No. of days' duration.
Hadena arctica	*July 7	Aug. 26	1	†51+
Hadena lignicolor	7	6	0	31+
Hadena devastatrix	8	Sept. 2	2	57+
Hadena sputatrix	8	9	2	64+
Hydrœcia sera	7	Aug. 7	0	32+
Leucania unipuncta	Aug. 7	Oct. 6	0	61
Erastria carneola	July 7	Sept. 27	10	83+
Homopyralis tactus	7	Aug. 26	1	51+
Gortyna nictitans	17	26	0	41
Hyppa xylinoides	28	Oct. 2	5	67
Orthosia ferrugineoides	Sept. 7	25	0	49+
Catocala ultronia	July 8	Aug. 25	6	49
Catocala nuptula	17	7	2	22
Catocala parta	24	Sept. 25	12	64
Catocala Briseis	24	20	..	59
Catocala cara	Aug. 18	27	11	41
Catocala neogama	25	30	15	37
Xylina Bethunei	Sept. 4	Oct. 24	7	51
Xylina disposita	9	25	6	47
Xylina petulca	11	21	12	41
Xylina laticinerea	29	25	2	27

A few Microlepidoptera were among the preceding collections at sugar: for most of the determinations, I am under obligations to Prof. C. H. Fernald, of the Maine State College, at Orono.

Tortrix rosaceana *Harr*	July 4.
Exartema permundanum *Clem*	July 21.
Tmetocera ocellana (*Fabr.*) ‡	July 7.
Condylopeza nigrinodis *Zell*	June 23.
Depressaria atrodorsella *Clem*	Sept. 15.
Depressaria pulvipurella *Clem*	Aug. 21.
Depressaria Fernaldella *Chamb*	Sept. 15.

---

* The collections were commenced at this date.

† The annexed + indicates that the entire period of duration is not shown.

‡ The Bud-moth (*Grapholitha ocellana*) of the Canadian Entomologist, v. III, p. 13, f. 9.

VI. ON SOME LEPIDOPTERA COMMON TO THE UNITED STATES AND PATAGONIA.

In the *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou*, for 1875 (Vol. 49, Pt. 2d, pp. 191–247), an interesting paper is published by Prof. C. Berg, Director of the Museum of Natural History of Buenos Ayres, on "Patagonian Lepidoptera." It is based on collections made by the writer, in Patagonia, during a short visit in the year 1874. The collections were confined to the coast region, extending from the Rio Negro to the Rio Santa Cruz, or between 41 and 50 degrees of south latitude. The insect-fauna was found to be quite limited, as might be expected from the scanty vegetation of the coast. Could the interior country have been explored, it would, no doubt, have yielded much more abundantly.

Previous to this visit, but four or five species of Patagonian Lepidoptera were known. Fifty-six species were collected by Prof. Berg, at this time, of which twenty are described in his paper as new to science. Of these fifty-six species, nineteen were observed only in Patagonia, — the others had also been collected in the countries adjacent. The interesting statement is made that *Agrotis ypsilon*, *Heliothis armiger* and *Asopia farinalis* — species of extensive distribution throughout Europe and America — were apparently confined to those sections of the coast to which cultivation had extended, and, therefore, it was inferred that they had, in all probability, been introduced through commercial intercourse with other countries.

The collections were of the following groups: Of Rhopalocera, 14 species. Of Heterocera—Sphingidæ 3 sp.; Bombycidæ 5 sp.; Noctuidæ 11 sp.; Geometridæ 1 sp.; Pyralidæ 6 sp.; Chilonidæ 1 sp.; Phycidæ 4 sp.; Tortricidæ 1 sp.; Tineidæ 8 sp.; Pterophoridæ 1 sp.

A special interest attaches to the record of the above collection from the occurrence among them, in this remote region, of so large a number of species belonging to the United States — no less than seventeen species, or over thirty per cent of the entire number.

As the geographical distribution of our insects is at the present time receiving much attention, this list of Prof. Berg will be welcomed, from the care, apparently, with which he determinations have been made, and the extension of observations to a country of whose Lepidoptera scarcely any thing was previously known.

The species recorded which also occur in the United States are as follows:

Callidryas Eubule *Linn.*
Danais Archippus *Fabr.*
Pyrameis huntera v. Iole *Cram.*
Pyrameis Carye *Hb.*
Pamphila Phylæus *Drury.*
Philampelus labruscæ *Linn.*
Philampelus vitis *Linn.*
Agrotis saucia *Hb.*
Agrotis ypsilon *Rott.*
[1]Leucania extranea *Guen.*
Heliothis armiger *Hb.*
Erebus odora *Linn.*
Asopia farinalis *Linn.*
[2]Ephestia interpunctella *Hb.*
Nomophila hybridalis *Hb.*
[3]Plutella xylostella *Linn.*
[4]Pterophorus leucodactylus *Fabr.*

Collections of the larvæ were also made, and a number of them described: their food-plants and transformations were also observed. A peculiarity of the caterpillars noticed by Prof. Berg presents so wide a departure from normal habits resulting from the modifying influence of surrounding conditions, that we are led to give the following translation, in full, of his statement:

"It still remains for me to note a peculiarity of the caterpillars, viz., their extreme ferocity — their cannibalistic propensities. All of them, irrespective of family or group, manifest the liveliest desire to kill their fellows. While confined they ate only one another, seldom, if ever, touching the food-plants. The caterpillars of the Bombycidæ completely devoured others of the same family, leaving absolutely no fragments of them. They even tore open the cocoons, from which they dragged out the pupæ and ate them — to which fact I called the attention of my traveling companions.

In like manner, the larvæ of the Noctuidæ acted among themselves and toward the Bombycidæ, and the latter toward the former. Among these last, *Heliothis armiger* was gluttonous beyond all measure,— one of them devouring in twenty-four hours, from six to seven others. The caterpillar of

---

[1] L. unipuncta *Haw.*

[2] Tinea Zeæ *Fitch.*

[3] P. cruciferarum *Zeller.*

[4] Aciptilia alternaria *Zell.*

Pyrameis Carye was also carnivorous, but to a very moderate extent, preferring at all times fresh plant-food to flesh, while others, as the Noctuidæ, *would not touch the plants after having once tasted flesh.*

This peculiarity of the Patagonian caterpillar is easily explained. During the summer, excessive heat and drought prevail, and these, coupled with dry winds, tend to wither and destroy all vegetation. As the caterpillar is then deprived of its proper nourishment it is compelled by the law of self-preservation to seek elsewhere for food, and so it comes that they eat one another. This habit becomes hereditary, and the descendants frequently practice it, even when there is no lack of vegetable food."

VII. ON LYCÆNA NEGLECTA EDW.

[From the Canadian Entomologist, for May 1, 1875.]

In the very interesting paper of Mr. W. H. Edwards, published in the May number of the Canadian Entomologist, in which another valuable addition is made to the knowledge of our Lepidoptera, by the identity therein shown of the Lycænas *pseudargiolus* and *violacea* — autumnal and vernal forms of the same species — it is suggested that *neglecta* and *Lucia* may prove to bear the same relationship to one another. The possibility of this is inferred by Mr. Edwards from observations made by him, that *Lucia* is an early spring form (April and May in New York), and *neglecta* a later one, "occurring at intervals from June till September."

I cannot believe that *neglecta* and *Lucia* will ever be united as seasonal varieties of the same species. Several years of diligent collecting by Mr. von Meske and myself in this portion of the State, embracing a range of ten miles of territory, have failed to reveal a single example of *Lucia*, nor has it come under our observation in any of the collections made by others in this part of the State. We might, therefore, be almost justified in asserting that it does not occur here. We have it from Long Island collected by Mr. Graef and Mr. Tepper.

On the other hand, in that famous collecting ground, Center, on the "pine-barrens," midway between Albany and Schenectady, upon the line of the N. Y. Central and Hudson River R. R., than which, we believe, the northern United States can produce no superior locality for the Lepidoptera, *neglecta* usually swarms at its proper season. There have been times and seasons when, as we have traversed the roadways leading over the yellow sands of Center and among its pines, that the air about us has seemed blue from the myriads of *neglecta* driven up from the damp sands by our approach. Here, certainly, one might confidently look for *Lucia*, were it but a varietal form.

Our observations and records do not agree with those of Mr. Edwards, giving June as the earliest appearance of *neglecta*. From notes made by me, and from dates of capture appended to examples in my collection, I cite the following:

In the year 1869, on May 21st, *neglecta* occurred in great abundance, all of which noticed, with three exceptions, were males. The worn condition of some of the captures indicated that they had already been abroad for several days. The locality had not been explored since the 11th of May, when the species was not found. About the 9th of June it was observed at its greatest abundance; it was seen for the last time during this year on the 30th of July. In 1870, it was first observed on the 14th of May (none in a collecting trip on the 6th). The last recorded appearance was on the 16th of June. *L. comyntas* was seen from May 6th to September 14th, continuously. In 1871, *neglecta* is recorded from May 16th to June 16th. In the following year its first record is on May 21st.

The latest date of my capture of this species is August 20th, at Schoharie, N. Y.; the earliest is at Bath-on-the-Hudson near Albany, on May 14th (the year not stated)

The observations which I have given above, when coupled with those of Mr. Saunders appended to the paper above referred to, of the frequent occurrence of *neglecta* in his neighborhood (London, Ont.,) and non-occurrence of *Lucia*, would seem almost to establish beyond question their non-identity. That these statements may receive all the consideration to which they are entitled, it may be proper to accompany them with the mention made to me by Mr. Scudder, not to be construed to the disparagement of the valued labors of others, that, as the result of an elaborate tabulation of the numerous returns made to him or collated by him, of the Rhopalocerous fauna of the various portions of the United States and Canada the two most thoroughly worked up fields were found to be those of London, Ont., and Albany, N. Y.

As a part of the history of *neglecta*, it may deserve mention that Mr. von Meske reports the species as quite rare this year at Center, where in so many preceding years it has abounded.

[Since the publication of the above *L. Lucia* has made its appearance for the first time at Center. Examples of it were collected by Mr. W. W. Hill, on the 16th of May, 1876, at this locality, where it was also captured on the 13th, 20th and 26th of May (5 specimens). At West Point, N. Y., it was observed in abundance on the 30th of April, when 8 males and 4 females were taken by a collector, and three or four times as many in addition, it is believed, were seen.]

VIII. DESCRIPTIONS OF TWO NEW SPECIES OF CALIFORNIAN BUTTERFLIES.

Lycæna Lotis n. sp.

Male. — Wings glossy violet-blue; margins bordered with black, extending narrowly on the costa to near the base — the black of the costa edged outwardly with white; veins defined by black scales; fringes white with black basilar scales. Palpi black above, white laterally. Thorax and abdomen black with long whitish hairs.

Beneath: wings gray. Primaries: the discal, extradiscal* and submarginal black spots, in appearance and position much as in *Scudderii;* the two rows of the submarginal series are more contiguous than in that species, nearly equally well defined, and without space between them for the fuscous spots usually present (at least in the median portion of the range) in the ♂ *Scudderii*, and always in the ♀. Secondaries: three white-annulated, black extrabasilar spots; the extradiscal doubly-curved series of similar spots, nearly as in *Scudderii;* the black spots of the submarginal series are nearly covered with metallic scales giving a green reflection (*blue in Scudderii*), anterior to which and resting thereon, a connected (on the veins) series of fulvous crescents, tending to a sagittate

---

*Reference in this description, to the shape of the spots in this series, is purposely omitted, for the reason that, in this group they are subject to so great variation that it is impossible to draw from them any reliable specific characters — at least from the inspection of a few individuals. In the twenty-eight examples of *Scudderii* before me, the following variations are noticeable: In one, all the spots are round (or nearly so) except the last interior one, which is geminate on the submedian fold: in another, not a single spot is round or even approximating that form: in one, the fifth spot, which, in the original description of the species is said to be "twice as long as the others," is in this, the shortest of all. In four examples, the second and third spots are prolonged inwardly toward the discal spot in a tail-like projection, while in others they are regularly rounded, and again in others, quite extended toward the outer margin. In one example, the first five spots are distinctly semi-oval in form; in others, the spots assume ovate, elliptical, triangular, crescentic and irregular forms. In five examples, there is an additional smaller spot between veins 8 and 9, preceding the one commonly called the first spot. A difference is frequently to be seen between the corresponding spots of the opposite wings form, narrowly edged before with black; at the tips of the veins, a row of subtriangular black spots. Legs, thorax and abdomen clothed with long, white hairs.

Female.— Above uniformly brown, being without the interior violet-blue shade characterizing *Scudderii;* a few (perhaps twenty on each side) purple scales are to be seen beneath the basilar portion of the median of the primaries and at the base of the secondaries. On the primaries, a submarginal crescentiform fulvous band, which is more distinct between the nervules of the median; on the secondaries a submarginal row of six semi-elliptical black spots, preceded by fulvous crescents, and followed by a few pale scales.

Beneath: on the primaries, the extradiscal row of black spots rather weaker than in *Scudderii* (as also on the secondaries), while the outer row of the submarginal series, which, in that species is often obsolescent, is in this, well defined and of nearly equal strength to the interior row. The secondaries show but two of the usual four extrabasilar black spots; the remaining ornamentation much as in the other sex.

Expanse of wings, ♂, 1.30 inch — ♀, 1.25 inch. Length of body, ♂, .5 inch — ♀, .44 inch.

This species differs principally from the allied species with which it is compared, in the black veins and brighter and more glossy wings of the ♂, and the uniform brown wings of the ♀, with its submarginal fulvous band on the primaries; in the stronger submarginal spots of the lower surface, and the weaker interior spots; the more numerous metallic scales and their peculiar hue; the shape of the fulvous crescents and the narrowness of the black lines bordering them; the heavy black termination of the veins, etc.

The secondaries are more prolonged on the submedian nervure, giving to the anal angle a greater prominence.

Hab., etc.—Mendocino, California. Two examples. Collection of W. H. Edwards.

Pamphila Osceola n. sp.

Wings above dark glossy brown as in *P. Metacomet;* outer margin blackish-brown; fringes, dark brown.

Male: primaries with some dull yellowish scales on the inner half of the costa, on the outer side of the discoidal stigma, and within it between the median and submedian nervures. Discoidal stigma velvety-black, consisting of two acutely ellipsoidal spots, which join on the 1st median nervule, and have their other extremities resting on the submedian and 2d median nervule — the inner spot with distinct black scales near the submedian. Beneath brown, blackish over the discoida stigma, with obscure yellow shades exterior to it as the only markings. Abdomen above, unicolorous with the wings, with yellowish scales laterally. Thorax beneath and abdomen contiguous, brown with some longer clay-colored hairs. Palpi clothed with bristling yellow scales, from which the tip of the last joint barely projects.

Female: primaries with dull yellow scales and hairs, more numerous on the inner half of the interior margin, and nearly absent from the outer margin; two yellow spots between the median nervules—the outer one scarcely more than a spot, the inner subquadrangular; no anteapical spots, but in their place some clustering yellow scales. Beneath, dark brown, the primaries reddish-brown basally, and the secondaries of the same shade throughout except toward their inner margin. The two spots of the upper surface of the primaries are reproduced beneath somewhat more obscurely. Thorax and front of head yellowish scaled; palpi with black scales above, and beneath with some clay-colored scales.

Expanse of wings, 1.28 inch; length of body, .62 inch.

The species is allied to *P. Metacomet;* the geminate character of its discoidal stigma is better defined; its fringes are darker; its median spots are yellow instead of whitish; it is without the anteapical spots, and lacks the band of pale spots on the secondaries beneath; the lower side of the abdomen is without the conspicuous mesial line of pale scales of *P. Metacomet.*

Hab., etc.—Mendocino, California. 1 ♂ and 1 ♀ in the collection of W. H. Edwards.

The references of these two species to the *28th Rep. N. Y. State Mus. N. H.*, made on pages 53 and 62 of *Edwards' Catalogue of Diurnal Lepidoptera*, require correction for the reason stated on page 70.

IX. ON SOME SPECIES OF NISONIADES.

Nisoniades Pacuvius n. sp.

Head and palpi thickly clothed with bristling brown and gray hairs, the obtuse tip of the third joint of the palpi only visible; antennæ brown above, the joints bordered with white beneath and within. Thorax and abdomen beneath with long brownish hairs; legs brown with pale hairs at their joints.

Wings approaching those of *N. Persius* in shape, but the primaries somewhat narrower.

Primaries umber-brown, mottled with black as in *Martialis;* near each extremity of the cell, conspicuously marked with a large black spot, the outer one having the hyaline white cellular spot on its outer margin. A row of black spots cross the nervules, upon which are the following white hyaline spots: four costo-apical ones, of which the costal one is scarce more than a dot, the second, the largest and quadrate, the third and fourth quite small, with their longest diameter in the direction of the breadth of the wing; in cells 2 and 3 each, a triangular spot with the apex directed toward the outer margin of the wing — that in cell 2 but partially hyaline; in cell 1 b, two triangular spots (not hyaline), marked with white scales so obscurely in the somewhat imperfect specimen, that possibly they may not prove a constant feature. Some white hairs and scales separate this row of black spots from a subterminal row of rounded black spots, which is again separated by a few similar white scales from the black terminal margin. Fringes umber-brown, their base cut by some white scales projected from the black margin.

Secondaries fuscous, faintly marked by some brown spots and an indistinct subterminal row of brown dots. Fringes snow-white with some brown scales of the terminal margin cutting their base, and at the apical angle of the wing, extending nearly to their outer edge.

Beneath, primaries pale brown, the hyaline spot in cell 3 showing conspicuously, and with white scales covering the extreme apical portion of the wing. Secondaries reddish brown basally and medially, and with a double row of pale brown spots before the outer margin between veins 1 b and 4. Fringes as above.

Expanse of wings 1.38 inch. Length of body, .58 inch.

Habitat.— New Mexico. Described from 1 ♂ in the collection of Mr. W. H. Edwards.

This species may be recognized among all those of the genus known at present, by the white fringes of the secondaries less sharply defined at their base than in *N. tristis*, by its smaller size, less pointed primaries and a less projected anal angle of the secondaries than in that species.

Nisoniades funeralis Scudd.-Burg.

Wings black, approaching *Pholisora Catullus* in shade; in the ♂, a few white scales on the outer half of primaries which cluster in a crescentiform subterminal line; an umber-brown spot resting on the discal cross-vein and another midway on the submedian fold; in the ♀, some white scales occur also on the basal half of the wing, the two umber-brown spots more conspicuous than in the ♂, and, in addition, a line of the same shade associated with the white scales of the subterminal line: in each sex four small (the two inner ones linear) anteapical white spots, and a larger one in cell 3; in the ♀, a discal spot in addition. Cilia brown, with some basilar white scales, more numerous in the ♀. Secondaries of ♂, prolonged at inner angle, nearly unicolorous; of the ♀, showing indistinctly two rows of umber-brown spots before the margin. Cilia snow-white, in the ♂ with black basal scales at and near the apical and inner angles, intermediately contrasting sharply with the black margin of the wing; in the ♀, the cilia longer, with some anteapical black basal scales, but none before the anal angle, where the white scales run over on the inner margin for a short space and then become dusky.

Head, thorax and abdomen above, black; terminal joint of palpi moderately projecting beyond the squarely-cut scales; antennal hook red.

Beneath, wings fuscous, the ♂ with the white discal spot indicated, and with two obscure rows of paler brown spots before the margin; in the ♀ the spots are much more conspicuous, of a much paler shade — the outer row of each wing consisting of whitish intranervular lines cutting the pale spots (the corresponding spots in *N. Brizo* and *N. Icelus* present this character in a degree). Antennal joints narrowly marked with white.

Expanse of wings; 1.75 inch.

Habitat. — Texas and California.

Described from 1 ♂ and 1 ♀ in perfect condition, received from Mr. Heiligbrodt, of Bastrop, Texas, and from 3 ♂'s in inferior condition from the Collection of W. H. Edwards (two from Texas and one from San Diego.)

This species is believed to be the *N. funeralis* of Scudd.-Burg. (*Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H.*, xiii, p. 293. 1870), it having been received from Mr. Edwards under that name. The marked contrast between the snow-white fringes of the secondaries and the black of the wings, in fresh examples, makes this the most beautiful species of the genus.

Nisoniades tristis (Boisd.).

Nearly allied to *N. funeralis*, and may best be separated from it by comparison. It is a little smaller in size; the secondaries of the ♂ are apparently less prolonged at the anal angle; the white spots of the primaries are larger, and the ♂ has also a white cellular spot; the brown basal scales of the cilia of the secondaries are not confined to the angles, but cut the white scales throughout the entire margin although less numerously intermediately. The wings on the under side lack the whitish intranervular lines upon the submarginal spots seen in *N. funeralis.*

Expanse of wings; 1.55 inch.

Habitat. — California. Material under observation, 2 ♂'s and 1 ♀, in imperfect condition.

The diagnosis of this species as given by Dr. Boisduval (*Lépidoptères de la Californie*, p. 22; 1869) is as follows: "*Alæ nigro-fuscæ; anticæ punctulo medio strigaque e punctulis sex similibus transversis albidis; posticæ fimbria alba.*

Elle a le port et la taille de *T. Juvenalis.*"

The description given in Morris' Synopsis, in addition to the above features, represents the line of white points as "separated into two groups — the one of four near the upper edge, the other of two, beyond the median nerve."

The spots "beyond the median nerve" vary in size and in number in the same species, as will readily be seen by an inspection of a number of individuals. In two of the above examples of *N. tristis*, there is a white spot in each of the cells 2 and 3; in the third, in cell 3 only. When but one spot is present, it is always that in cell 3, — the smaller of the two having disappeared. Nor does the number of anteapical white spots afford a specific character, for while the normal number is four, some examples of *N. Martialis* in my collection show but three, and others (more rarely) five.

Nisoniades Afranius n. sp.

Thorax and abdomen above, black; beneath, with brown hairs. Palpi clothed with long brown hairs. Legs fuscous.

Primaries with the costal margin nearly as straight as in *N. Persius*, but rounded toward the apex; moderately bent basally. Outer margin more rounded than in any ♂ Nisoniades known to me (the ♀'s, as a rule, having more rounded wings), as much so as in *N. Brizo* ♀. Inner angle rounded, with internal margin short.

The usual black markings in the basal region of the wing; the remainder clouded with brown, distinctly relieving the transverse line of elongated black spots, and the row of rounded submarginal black spots; a few gray scales are sprinkled over the brown ground. The black spots of the transverse band above vein 2 are more elongated in proportion to their width, more acute toward the outer margin, and more sharply defined than in any other known species — even than in *N. Ausonius*. The line of four small, anteapical, white, hyaline spots is sensibly drawn inward toward the base, so that an imaginary line traversing these spots will cut the outer margin within its apical half. A white hyaline spot rests on the black spot in cell 3, and the three black spots in cells 2 and 1 b, have some gray scales centrally. There is a trace of a small, whitish, hyaline, discal spot. The terminal margin is without the black line seen in *N. Martialis*.

Secondaries, dark umber-brown, with the two rows of pale brown spots, similar to those of *N. Persius* ♀.

Wings beneath, a rich umber-brown, showing on the primaries the discal and anteapical spots more plainly than above, and a white spot each in cells 3 and 2. The two rows of pale brown spots on the secondaries are strongly relieved by the dark ground. The margins of the wings bear a black marginal line, obsolete toward the apex of the primaries.

Expanse of wings, 1.20 inch: length of body, .48 inch.

Habitat.— Colorado.

I venture, from a single example, to designate this as a distinct species, in consideration of the entirely different aspect it presents from the other forms. It is one of the smallest of our species, about equal to *N. Ausonius;* has unusually rounded wings, and is more distinctly marked than any other species, except *N. Martialis*, from which it differs materially in the shape of its wings and its transverse band of spots less inflected at its last fourth toward the outer margin.

I have no opportunity of determining at the present, if the above may not be one of the two species from Colorado, to which Mr. Scudder has given the MS. names of *N. Petronius* and *N. Rutilius*, in Lieut. Wheeler's *Report upon Geographical and Geological Explorations and Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian*, 1875, pp. 786, 787.*

Through the kindness of Mr. W. H. Edwards, I have been permitted to examine a number of examples of NISONIADES collected in 1877 by Mr. H. M. Morrison, in Colorado. They were all perfectly fresh, in fine condition for examination, and were as follows:

Nisoniades Icelus Lintn.

Several examples did not differ, apparently, in the slightest particular from New York specimens, except in one small individual, of less than an inch expanse of wings, in which the pale color, indistinct ornamentation, and small size, are, in all probability, the result of imperfect development in the larval stage. One specimen of this species is reported by Mr. Mead, loc. cit., as having been taken in Central Colorado, but in Edwards' *Catalogue of Lepidoptera* (1877), its greatest western distribution is given as Illinois.

Nisoniades Brizo Boisd.-Lec.

The examples of this species in their bright coloring and distinct ornamentation were more beautiful than any which had previously come under my observation. The series of six gray-centered and black-bordered spots crossing the cell parallel to the outer transverse row, which usually forms an interrupted series, in these, blend in a connected band, nearly as conspicuous as the outer row. This species, I believe, has not been previously reported from Colorado.

---

*Chapter VIII Report upon the Collections of Diurnal Lepidoptera made in Colorado, Utah, New Mexico and Arizona, during the years 1871-1874. By Theodore L. Mead, pp. 738, 794; plates xxxv-xxxix.

Nisoniades Martialis Scudd.

One of the two examples of this species corresponds with our usual New York forms, and the other, in the more subdued tone of its ornamentation, is similar to the individuals of our second brood, appearing in July and August. It is unfortunate that no dates of capture are appended to these specimens.

Nisoniades Persius Scudd.

The examples which I refer to this species, present some differences as compared with our eastern forms. In Mr. Mead's Report, ut cit., Mr. Scudder is quoted as having noticed some points of difference. Although Mr. Mead represents this species as the most common of its genus in Colorado, I have but three examples before me; and upon so small a number, I am unable to form a decided opinion.

Nisoniades Juvenalis Fabr.

I have, with some hesitation, labeled several examples agreeing among themselves, with this specific name, as I am unable to trace any constant features in which they differ from some of our New York forms. I am, however, of the opinion, that in the collections made in the vicinity of Albany, two species are included in our *N. Juvenalis*. Marked differences are noticeable in size, shape of wings, and markings, which are hardly consistent with a single species. The smaller form is that in which are seen more pointed wings and narrower, less rounded outer margins, and plainer ornamentation. Still, I have not been able to discover any marked features by which a separation can be made. The larger form with broader wings and conspicuous markings is of less frequent occurrence than the other. A large series from Center, N. Y., submitted some years ago to Messrs. Scudder and Burgess for the examination of the genitalia, contained both of these forms, but were all returned to me labeled as *N. Juvenalis*.

It is very desirable that large collections of these forms should be made for study, and that broods of them be reared from captured females imprisoned over their food-plant, upon the plan practised by Mr. Edwards with such signal success, and extremely valuable results.

X. TRANSFORMATIONS OF NISONIADES LUCILIUS LINTN.

The egg measures .03 of an inch in diameter. Its shape was not noted. An example examined was marked with fourteen ribs and twenty-five transverse striæ.

The larva before its second molting measured .30 of an inch in length, and previous to its third molting .55 of an inch. After the molting, its length was .70 of an inch. Its body bears numerous short, white, downy hairs, and is marked with white dots. Its color is yellowish-green, especially on the incisures, with a blue-green vascular line. The legs are tipped with fuscous, particularly the anterior pair; the prolegs are green. The segments show four annulations on the posterior half.

The body of the larva is translucent, allowing the internal organs to be seen. On the eighth segment an oblong yellow spot on each side of the vascular line, as in *Pieris oleracea*, marks the position of some of the viscera, and on the second segment is a similar mesial mark. The pulsations of the dorsal vessel are quite conspicuous. With a magnifier, ramifications of the branchiæ are to be seen, surrounding the stigmata.

After its third molting, the two brown spots on the head of the larva appear, which thenceforth are so marked a feature. At maturity the larva has attained a length of .8 of an inch, with a diameter in its broadest part of .16 of an inch; diameter of head .10 of an inch.

The last molting was on August 3d, and on the 6th the chrysalis was formed.

The chrysalis is cylindro-conical in form, not angulated; thorax slightly elevated; head-case rounded in front, depressed below a line drawn from the anal spine across the bases of the wings to the humeral tubercle — this tubercle dark brown in color, cylindrical, truncated at the apex, and located a little before the base of the anterior wings. The stigmata are white.

At this stage the transparency of the chrysalis permits the rapid pulsations within to be clearly seen. The nervulation of the anterior wings is perfectly visible, and that of the posterior pair, indistinctly.

Five days after pupation (August 11th), the following changes were noticed. The eye-cases had become purple; the wing-cases were whitish, perfectly relieving the nervulation; the abdomen green except at its tip where it was brown. The antennæ folded over the eyes, cutting off a small section of their upper portion, have the club brown, and showing the joints; the posterior leg-cases show numerous brown spinules on the inclosed legs.

On August 12th, a few hours before the escape of the butterfly, the chrysalis was brown, except at the abdominal incisures, where it was green and of a transparency disclosing some of the internal organs. The white annulations of the antennal joints were visible, and through the wing-cases could be seen the gray scales of the margin, the disk and the cilia of the wings. The butterfly emerged in the afternoon of the 12th.

From two other larvæ which had been reared on *Aquilegia canadensis** and changed to chrysalis on the 8th and 9th of August, butterflies were obtained on the 15th, giving for the length of pupation of the three examples, six, seven and six days respectively.

The following captures in the field of *N. Lucilius* were made during the year (1870) when the above notes were taken: May 16th, at Bethlehem, Albany county, 3 ♂'s; May 21st and 31st, one ♂ each, at Center; July 6th, 9 ♂'s at Bethlehem, and another at same locality on the 28th; and others again on August 26th, and September 9th and 14th at the same place.

On August 25th and 28th, five butterflies were obtained from larvæ which had been collected at Bethlehem. So late as September 9th, larvæ just emerged from the egg were taken, associated with others about half-grown.

There are two annual broods of this butterfly, and possibly a third.

---

* See Twenty-fourth Report on the N. Y. State Museum of Nat. Hist., p. 164.

XI. DESCRIPTION OF EUDAMUS EPIGENA BUTL.

Eudamus Epigena BUTLER. Lepidop. Exot., p. 65, pl. 25, f. 6. 1871.
Thymele " " KIRBY. Syn. Cat. Diurn. Lep., p. 655. 1871.
Eudamus " " EDWARDS. Cat. Diurn. Lep. N. A., p. 58. 1877.
Eudamus Orestes LINTNER MS.: non 28th Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. N. H.

Thorax, abdomen and wings dark brown, nearly unicolored, but rather deeper toward the terminal margin.

Primaries: costa moderately curved, outer margin nearly straight; in general shape in the ♂ resembling *E. Bathyllus* of same sex, but in the female with its prolonged secondaries, approaching *E. Tityrus* ♂. Cilia, fuscous on primaries merging into white toward the inner angle; on secondaries, white with black basilar scales opposite the veins, until to the angle on the internal vein, thence black. Eight transparent white spots on each wing, viz.: three small disconnected anteapical ones; one triangular cellular spot; a small one in cell 1a, touching vein 2; a larger double-concave one reaching from vein 2 to vein 3; a subtriangular one extending from vein 3 to vein 4; a minute one just above vein 4, equidistant from the margin with that in cell 1a.

Beneath: primaries black costally and above the 1st median nervule (vein 2) outwardly to the white spots—remainder, brown; spots same as above, margined with black. Secondaries, with the bands much as in *Lycidas*, except that they do not contrast so strongly with the ground, producing less of a mottled effect; the outer fourth (third in *Lycidas*) bordered with white (except at anal angle), traversed by numerous short, wavy, brown lines.

Expanse of wings: male, 2 inches, female 2.15 inches.

Habitat.—Texas.

From a pair in the collection of Mr. Otto von Meske, received from Mr. Heiligbrodt, of Bastrop, Texas, to whose faithful labors science is indebted for the discovery of a number of new and peculiarly interesting species of Lepidoptera.

The above species is of special interest from its uniting the principal features of *Bathyllus* and *Pylades*, and the consequent argument which it furnishes against the adoption of proposed genera, resting on microscopic detection of some slight variation in form or proportion.

In the belief that the insect was new to science, it was described by me as *Eudamus Orestes*, for publication in the 28*th N. Y. St. Mus. Report*, then passing through the press; but in the necessitated printing of the Report at an earlier day than was anticipated, the description could not (together with other papers in readiness) be given place. Hence, the erroneous reference made to *Orestes* on page 58 of Edwards' *Catalogue of the Diurnal Lepidoptera of North America.*

Subsequently, Mr. W. H. Edwards identified the species with a figure of Butler in his *Lepidoptera Exotica.* As the figure is accompanied by only a brief diagnosis, and but a few copies of the work are to be found in this country, it is thought that the above description may be of service.

XII. A SYSTEMATIC ARRANGEMENT OF THE EUROPEAN AND SOME AMERICAN HESPERIDÆ.

During the preparation of the Edwards' *Catalogue of the Diurnal Lepidoptera of North America*, the aid of Dr. Speyer, of Rhoden, Prussia, was solicited in the rearrangement of the difficult group of Hesperidæ. The revision kindly undertaken by him embraced only those of the North American species — forty in number — which were represented in his cabinet, together with the European species, of which twenty-three are enumerated. These latter could not conveniently be given in the pages of the catalogue, but as it is the first satisfactory arrangement of the European forms — the more valuable to us from its incorporation with our more numerous species — the present opportunity is taken to present the arrangement in full as furnished by Dr. Speyer.

It is proper to state that the free use which was made in the catalogue of the MS. of Dr. Speyer, especially in the publication of the generic definitions, was not in accordance with his intention, and has called from him an expression of regret. We hope that this further use of the MS. may prove less objectionable.

A. ASTYCI Scudd.

1. **Carterocephalus** Led.
   - **Palæmon** *Pall.*
     - =*paniscus* Fabr.
2. **Cyclopides** Hübn.
   - **Silvius** *Knoch.*
   - **Morpheus** *Pall.*
     - =*Steropes* W.-V.
3. **Ancyloxypha** Feld.
   - Numitor *Fabr.*
4. **Copaeodes** n. g.
   - Waco *Edw.*
   - minima *Edw.*
5. **Thymelicus** Hübn.
   - **Thaumas** *Hufn.*
   - **lineola** *Ochs.*
   - **Actæon.** *Rott*
6. **Pamphila** Fabr.
   - *a* Massasoit *Scudd.*
     - Zabulon *Bd. Lec.*
       - *Hobomok* Harr.
   - *b* **Sylvanus** *Esp.*
     - **comma** *Linn.*
   - Sassacus *Harr.*
   - Metea *Scudd.*
   - Leonardus *Harr.*
   - Huron *Edw.*
   - Phylæus *Drury.*
   - Brettus *Bd.-Lec.*

conspicua *Edw.*
Ætna *Boisd.*
Peckius *Kirby.*
Mystic *Edw.*
Manataaqua *Scudd.*
Cernes *Bd.-Lec.*
  =*Ahaton* Harr.
Metacomet *Harr.*
bimacula *Gr.-Rob.*
Vitellius *Sm.-Abb.*
  =*Iowa* Scudd.
Osyka *Edw.*
verna *Edw.*
Hianna *Scudd.*

7. **Amblyscirtes** Scudd.
vialis *Edw.*

B. HESPERIDES Scudd.

8. **Pyrgus** Hübn.
a **Lavateræ** *Esp.*
  alceæ *Esp.*
  =*malvarum* O.
  althææ *Hübn.*
  Proto *Esp.*
b **Sao** *Hübn.*
  =*Sertorius* O.
  orbifer *Hübn.*
c **malvæ** *Linn.*
  =*alveolus* Hübn.
  alveus *Hübn.*
  serratulæ *Ramb.*
  cacaliæ *Ramb.*
  andromedæ *Wall.*
  centaureæ *Ramb.*
  carthami *Hübn.*
  sidæ *Esp.*
d tessellata *Scudd.*

9. **Nisoniades** Hübn.
Tages *Linn.*
Persius *Scudd.*
Lucilius *Lintn.*
Icelus *Lintn.*
Brizo *Bd.-Lec.*
Martialis *Scudd.*
Juvenalis *Sm.-Abb.*
tristis *Boisd.*

10. **Pholisora** Scudd.
Catullus *Fabr.*
Hayhurstii *Edw.*

11. **Eudamus** Swains.
a Pylades *Scudd.*
  Bathyllus *Sm.-Abb.*
  Lycidas *Sm.-Abb.*
  Cellus *Boisd.*
b Tityrus *Fabr.*
c Proteus *Linn.*

Since the above was in type, a copy has been received of a paper on the Hesperidæ of the European Fauna (*Die Hesperiden-Gattungen des europäischen Faunengebiets*), by Dr. A. Speyer. The author was not satisfied with the arrangement above presented, which had been drawn up at the request of some of his American friends, and which, from the limited time that he was able to devote to it, and the partial examination of species upon which it was based, was contributed only for private use — not for publication. Since then, he has undertaken a more thorough study of the species pertaining to the European Fauna, and the result, published in the *Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung* for 1877, pp. 167–193, is the exceedingly valuable contribution to the knowledge of this interesting group, which is cited above.

At the present time, as these pages are passing through the press, there is only the opportunity of presenting, in justice to Dr. Speyer, in company with his provisional arrangement, the following carefully prepared one recently given to the public. It embraces not only the Hesperidæ of Europe proper, but all those occurring within the European Faunal Division, which includes some of the northern and eastern portions of Asia, as defined in the author's "*Geographischen Verbreitung der Schmetterlinge.*" The Asiatic species are indicated by an asterisk. Forty-one species are recorded in the list, of which twenty-nine belong to Europe. The following is the list, which, in consideration of its careful arrangement, we transcribe literally:

HESPERIDES Latr.

1. **Cyclopides** H. (p.)

1. Morpheus (Pap. m.) Pall. = Steropes WV.
*2. Ornatus Brem.

2. **Carterocephalus** Led.

1. Palaemon (Pap. p.) Pall. = Paniscus F.
2. Silvius (Pap. s.) Knoch.
*3. Argyrostigma (Steropes a.) Ev.

3. **Thymelicus** H. (p.)

1. Lineola (Pap. l.) O.
2. Thaumas (Pap. th.) Hufn. = Linea WV.
*3. Hyrax (Hesp. h.) Led.
4. Actaeon (Pap. acteon) Rott.

4. **Pamphila** F. (p.)

A.

1. Comma (Pap. c.) L.
2. Sylvanus (Pap. s.) Esp.
*3. Ochracea Brem.
(Ætna Bdv. spec. americana ?)

B. (Goniloba HS.).

*4. Alcides (Hesp. a.) HS.

C. (Goniloba HS.).

*5. Mathias (Hesp. m.) Fabr. = Thrax Led., non Lin.
*6. Zelleri (Hesp. z.) Led.
7. Nostrodamus (Hesp. n.) F. = Pumilio O.

D.

*8. Inachus (Pyrgus i.) Mén.

5. **Catodaulis** n. gen.

*1. Tethys (Pyrgus t.) Mén.

6. **Pyrgus** H. (p.)

A. a. (Carcharodus H., Spilothyrus Bdv.).

1. Lavaterae (Pap. lavatherae) Esp.
2. Althaeae (Pap. altheae) H.
   Var. b. Baeticus (Spil. b.) Ramb. = Floccifera Zell.
3. Alceae (Pap. a.) Esp. = Malvarum O.
4. Proto (Pap. p.) Esp.
5. Tessellum (Pap. t.) H.
   *Var. b. Nomas (Hesp. n.) Led.
6. Cribrellum (Hesp. c.) Ev.

B. a.

*7. Poggei (Hesp. p.) Led.

B. b.

8. Phlomidis (Hesp. phl.) HS.
9. Sao (Pap. s.) H. = Sertorius O.
10. Orbifer (Pap. o.) H.

7. **Scelothrix** Ramb.

*1. Maculata (Syricht. maculatus) Brem. et Grey.
2. Sidae (Pap. s.) Esp.
3. Cynarae (Hesp. c.) Ramb.
4. Carthami (Pap. c.) H.
5. Alveus (Pap. a.) H.
   Var. b. Fritillum (Pap. fr.) H.
   Var c. ? Cirsii (Hesp. c.) Ramb.
   Var d. ? Carlinae (Hesp. c.) Ramb.
6. Serratulæ (Hesp. s.) Ramb. HS. An praeced. var. ?
   Var. b. Caeca (Hesp. caecus) Fr.
7. Cacaliae (Hesp. c.) Ramb. HS.
8. Andromedae (Syrichth. a.) Wallengr.
9. Centaureae (Hesp. c.) Ramb.
10. Malvae (Pap. m.) L. = Alveolus H.
    Ab. Taras (Hesp. t.) Meig.
    *Var. b. Melotis (Hesp. m.) Dup. = Hypoleucos Led.

8. **Nisoniades** H. (p.)

*1. Montanus (Pyrgus m.) Brem.
2. Tages (Pap. t.) L.

9. **Thanaos** Bdv. (p.)

1. Marloyi Bdv. = Sericea Fr.

The List is followed by a Diagnostic Table of the Genera, after which, twelve pages are devoted to descriptions of, and remarks upon, the several genera.

A translation of the entire paper of 27 pages is contemplated, that American students of Lepidoptera may have the benefit of the highly valuable observations and criticisms which it contains.

XIII. NOTES ON NOTODONTA DICTÆA LINN.

? *Phalæna tremula* CLERCK. Icon. pl. ix, f. 13. 1759.
? *Phalæna Bombyx tremula* LINN. Faun. Suec., Ed. ii, p. 298, no. 1121. 1761.
? " " " LINN. Syst. Nat., Ed. xii, p. 826, no. 58. 1767.
" " *dictæa* LINN. Syst. Nat., Ed. xii, p. 826, no. 60. 1767.
Leiocampa dictæa STEPHENS. Ill. Brit. Ent., Haust. ii, p. 25. 1829.
Pheosia rimosa PACKARD; in Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., iii, p. 358. 1864.
Notodonta Californica STRETCH. Zygænidæ-Bombycidæ N. A., i., pp. 116, 240, pl. 4, f. 5; pl. 10, f. 9, 1872–73.
Notodonta tremula STAUD. Cat. Lep. Eur. Faun., Ed. ii, p. 72, no. 975. 1871.—p. 72. 1877.

A larva of the above species was taken at Bath-on-the-Hudson, Sept. 9, 1869, on willow. It molted during the night, and on the following day it measured, when at rest, .95 of an inch. The following were its features: Head light yellow-green, subquadrangular, with an impressed median line; mandibles yellow, tipped with black. Body white dorsally, with a bright yellow stigmatal stripe bordered above with green. Caudal horn conical, white, tipped with glossy black and with a black stripe laterally. Caudal shield granulated, broadly elliptical in outline — its largest diameter transverse to the body. Stigmata broadly oval, velvety-black on a white ground. Legs ferruginous, with a black spot above them: prolegs with a glossy black spot laterally, and a dull black larger one above them, extending upward to the stigmatal line.

The larva was of remarkable transparency, exceeding that of any other which had come under my observation. The lateral and ventral regions had almost the transparency of glass.

It matured on the 19th, when it measured 1.1 inch long and .17 inch broad. It was not suspected at this time of having reached maturity, but was thought to be a young Sphinx, with probably one or two additional moltings to undergo before its pupation. The diminished activity shown by it, and its refusal of food, was ascribed to its change to poplar soon after its capture. On the 21st, at the suggestion of a friend that it had possibly matured, it was placed on some ground, when, much to my surprise, notwithstanding its weak condition, it speedily buried itself beneath the surface for pupation.

The moth was not obtained from it.

On Sept. 14, 1869, a second larva was found at Bethlehem, Albany county, feeding on the aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), in an earlier stage of its growth, and just after a molting, judging from the comparative size of its head, which was twice the breadth of its body. Its length was .56 inch, and diameter .05 inch.

It was fed on aspen leaves, and on the 19th it again molted. The following day it resumed its feeding, and the day thereafter its dimensions were, length —, diameter .08 inch, diameter of head .12 inch. It was of a yellow-brown color dorsally, with transverse slate colored markings centrally on the segments. (No further record of the larva: it probably died before its maturity).

On Sept. 5, 1872, another larva, 1.65 inch long, was taken on poplar. Body greenish-white dorsally, shading on the side into green; substigmatal stripe bright yellow, interrupted below the stigmata by the extension of the oval white spot encircling the stigma. Caudal horn black. Caudal shield broadly crescentic, granulated, with a glassy tubercle centrally and margined with brownish-red. Legs and prolegs having the portions of the body above them of a violet color — the prolegs with an acutely elliptical ferruginous spot upon them outwardly, crossed on their anterior part by a quadrilateral black spot.

Sept. 14, 187–, larva feeding on *Populus tremuloides*, at Bethlehem. Length at rest, 1.3 inch; diameter .18 inch; the head and first pair of legs extended in line with the body. Head of the diameter of the thoracic segments, subquadrangular, deeply impressed medially, smooth, of a bluish-gray color, showing reticulations under a magnifier; mandibles and a crescentiform spot bearing the eyes dull yellow. Body with a marked degree of transparency in its lower portion, shining, without the usual annulations of the segments, nearly cylindrical to the tenth segment, the eleventh broad, elevated in a prominent cone; the thoracic segments contracted when at rest, forming each three distinct wrinkles, making these segments broader than the succeeding ones; incisures deep; color bluish-gray, a yellow ventral line, and a bright yellow substigmatal one indicated by obscure yellowish markings at the incisures; a dark, bluish-gray transverse line on the side of each segment — the same shade surrounding the stigma and extending to the proleg; on the eleventh segment a blackish transverse line running behind the stigma upon the caudal horn — the latter .09 inch long, glossy black. Caudal shield ferruginous, rugose, elevated marginally and in a small tubercle centrally, in outline a broad ellipse having a lenticular portion excised from its upper fourth; anal plates subtriangular, and of a similar color and surface. Stigmata depressed, elliptical, surrounded (except the first) with a well defined white ring which is more broadly elliptical than the stigma.

Entered the ground for its pupation on Sept. 16th.

The larvæ briefly described by me in the *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Philadelphia*, vol. III, p. 670, were in all probability this same species. Their color is given as bluish-slate, of about the shade of the branches of the poplar, on which they were feeding (*Populus nigra*). The body is described as gradually increasing in size to the tenth segment; the eleventh segment elevated in a hump, bearing the black caudal horn, one-tenth of an inch long; the stigmata broadly oval, black, white annulated. It is probably identical with the form occurring in Europe, and mentioned as a variety of the *dictæa* larva.

All my efforts to obtain the imago from the above larvæ, have resulted in failure. Examples of the larvæ collected by Mr. von Meske, have also failed to give the imago; after having safely reached the pupal state, they have uniformly died while in that stage. A figure of the larva, taken from a drawing made by me, is given in Glover's Plates of Lepidoptera, XCIX, fig. 16.

No examples of the pupæ, unfortunately, have been retained, and I am only able to recall their smooth and shining surface, and the tapering form of their abdominal segments tipped with a rather long, bifid anal spine.

Mr. Græf, of Brooklyn, has succeeded in rearing the moth from larvæ collected by him, and to him I owe the privilege of being able at the present to refer descriptions made by me several years ago of larvæ which have meanwhile proved an enigma to me, to the imago which they produce, which is apparently identical with the *Notodonta dictæa* of Europe.

I regret that I have not at hand a detailed description of the European larva, to compare with our own. Stephens (*Illustrations of British Entomology, Haust. II., p.* 25), says of it: "Larva naked, with a small conical protruberance on the anal segment; reddish-brown, green on the sides and glossed with violet above, with a black dorsal streak: it feeds on poplar, willow and birch, and is found in July and September."

Newman, in his *History of British Moths*, page 228, gives the following description: "The caterpillar has rather a large head, which is very slightly notched on the crown and shining, and is of a pale green color. The body is almost uniformly cylindrical until the twelfth segment, which is humped, and the hump terminating in a moderately sharp point; the color of the body is whitish or glaucous-green on the back, with a broad paler green stripe on each side—and adjoining this there is a narrow raised yellow-green stripe, just below the spiracles, and touching all of them except that on the twelfth segment; it extends the entire length of the caterpillar, terminating in the anal claspers; on the summit of the twelfth or hump segment, is a black transverse line. It feeds on the sallow (*Populus nigra*), etc. There is a common variety of this caterpillar which is plain brown, without the slightest appearance of the lateral stripe; this occurs after the last change of skin."

Dr. Speyer writes of the larva of the European *N. dictæa*: It has a tubercle of pyramidal shape on the 11th segment, which is much more pointed in the younger stages of the larva, so as closely to resemble the horn of a Sphinx. The mature larva has a strong porcelain lustre, and occurs in two varieties: one is of a green color with a yellow stripe on its sides, and the other is brown without the stripe. It lives on poplar.

Several examples of the American *N. dictæa* were sent by Mr. von Meske to Dr. Speyer to compare with the European forms. Having made the comparison, he does not doubt that they are identical, although the following differences are noticeable. "The American form has a bent white cross-line on the inner part of the brown portion of the anal angle of the secondaries, which is not found in the European. In the former the interior branch of the median nervure [vein 2] has the white streak with which it is marked, shorter and narrower than in the European, and entirely wanting from the middle branch [vein 3]. These are the only differences observable, and they are too slight to afford grounds for their separation."

In addition to the two examples in my own collection, I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. von Meske for the opportunity of comparing two examples of *N. dictæa* from Germany, and two from Racine, Wis.

In the European, the white stripe which traverses the brown anal patch very near the margin, commences in cell 1, within the internal vein, and is continued until near or just beyond vein 2. In the American, this line is not so distinct, and in an ex-larva example, from Albany, it is obsolete, being represented only by a few white scales; in another example, it commences on the fold and continues to vein 3.

The bent white cross-line pointed out by Dr. Speyer as characterizing the American form, is not equally well marked in all. In the Racine specimens, the line commences on the internal margin, runs for a short distance parallel with the general direction of the outer margin of the wing (not of the anal angle portion), and curves inward toward, and is lost in, the submedian fold. An exserted portion of the brown patch lies inside of this white line on the submedian vein (1 *b*). In the Albany example, the line is less conspicuous, and the brown portion inside of it is barely indicated.

The American examples, besides having the brown patch larger, have also the brown border of the secondaries heavier than the European, and continued to the apex.

The comparison of Dr. Speyer of the length of the white lines on the veins of the primaries is not sustained by the examination of other examples, as they vary in length and distinctness. In one before me, the white lines are of the same length on veins 2 and 3 — in another, shorter on 3. The more conspicuous bifurcating white line on the submedian fold, also varies in length. All the above lines also vary in their breadth; those on veins 2 and 3 being nearly as heavy as in the European, while in the Albany example, they are much more delicate.

In the other markings of the wings I find no differences of sufficient constancy to aid in the separation of the forms of the two continents.

So far as we are able to judge from the descriptions at hand, the larval forms also agree; and it is quite an interesting fact that the European variety which is destitute of the yellow lateral stripe, has also its counterpart in the example found at Schoharie, of which the description has been given, and in another taken at Sharon Springs by Mr. von Meske.

From an example of our eastern form sent by me to Mr. Stretch, of San Francisco, he has identified it as his *N. Californica.* If, however, the sketch of the larva made by Dr. Behr and the information which he gives of the larva, be correct, then there is a possibility that a comparison of additional examples of "*N. Californica*" may show it to be distinct. The figure of the larva, as reproduced by Mr. Stretch, is certainly quite different in its appearance from any of those which have come under my observation.

It will be seen that I have included in the synonymy of this species, references to the *Ph. Bomb. tremula* of Linnæus and Clerck, as probably identical with it. This opinion is held by several of the best European Lepidopterists, who claim that the same species was twice described by Linnæus. Others, as Staudinger, entertain the belief that the *dictæa* of Linnæus is a distinct species,—the one ordinarily occurring in Europe being the *N. tremula*, to which the name of *dictæa* has been improperly applied. Staudinger, in his citation of *N. tremula* in his catalogue, includes as a synonym "*Dictæa* (L. S. N. xii, 826, ex Barbaria, alia species esse videtur)," adding the references to the following authors who give *tremula* under the name of *dictæa:* "Esper, 58, 5; 84, 2; Hübner Beitr., 22; Ochsenh., iii, 63; Godart, iv, 19, 1; Freyer, 579."

For the present I think it proper to retain the familiar name of *dictæa* for the species, as the necessity for the proposed change does not appear to be clearly shown.

XIV. ON SOME NEW SPECIES OF CERURA.

Cerura occidentalis n. sp.

Head white. Palpi white, blackish laterally. Antennæ white with black pectinations.

Collar pale cinereous, traversed by a darker band and edged behind by a black band. Tegulæ pale cinereous, darker posteriorly; the narrow black band crossing their front, followed by a patch of orange scales, and a few black scales on their inner side. Thorax marked with black and orange bands of raised scales (apparently three orange bands).*

Abdomen above cinereous, the segments bordered behind with pale cinereous; beneath whitish; sides tufted with a lateral row of small black spots.

Primaries whitish basally, sprinkled with some black hairs; medially and terminally pale cinereous with more numerous black hairs. A black basal dot on the subcostal; an extra-basilar row of five black spots on the nervures, usually, in the males, in a straight line (5 examples), but sometimes the two superior are nearer the base (2 examples)†; in the ♀'s (5 examples) the two superior spots are considerably drawn in toward the base, the line presenting quite a curve costally. The median band of black and a few orange scales, paler than in *borealis* and *aquilonaris*, broadest on the costa, elsewhere of nearly uniform width; its black borders subparallel; the inner border more distinctly marked; its general course in the male, direct or slightly excavating the band below the median, while in the female it is conspicuously bent, on or below the same nervure; the outer border usually not well defined below the submedian fold. Behind the median band, a black transverse line, interrupted on the cell and indistinct over the submedian fold. On the discal cross-vein, an elongated black spot. Beyond this, two or three subparallel crescentiform black lines (the inner of the three sometimes obsolete), preceding the abbreviated blackish subterminal band — the band usually terminating at the second median nervule (vein 3). The nine marginal intra nervular black spots smaller than in *borealis*, but larger than in *aquilonaris*.

---

*A cabinet specimen of this species is rarely seen, in which the thoracic scales have not been so affected by greasing, that the bands can with difficulty be traced.

†In five examples of the European *bifida,* this line curves outwardly at the costal or on the inner margin; in one example (female) it is straight.

Secondaries white, with traces of the inner margin of an outer border, mainly seen on the nervules and at the anal angle, and sometimes with indications of a mesial band behind the obscure discal spot.

Beneath: primaries as above, but less distinctly marked; secondaries with a large discal spot.

Described from 7 ♂'s and 6 ♀'s from the Collections of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, Messrs. von Meske, Hill, Riemann, Tepper, Strecker, Kuetsing and Lintner.

Habitat.—From New York, Pennsylvania, Wisconsin and Canada (Montreal). It will probably be found to extend throughout most of the eastern portion of the United States. It has not, to my knowledge, been observed west of the Mississippi.

The above insect may be found in nearly all the principal collections of the country, under the name of *Cerura borealis*, it being the one which was described by Dr. Harris in his *Report on the Insects of Massachusetts*, 1841, p. 306, and referred by him to the *borealis* of Dr. Boisduval. The description is as follows:

> "The ground-color of our moth is dirty white; the fore-wings are crossed by two broad, blackish bands, the outer one of which is traversed and interrupted by an irregular, wavy, whitish line; the hinder margins of all the wings are dotted with black, and there are several black dots at the base and one near the middle of the fore-wings; the top of the thorax is blackish, and the collar is edged with black. In some individuals the dusky bands of the fore-wings are edged or dotted with tawny yellow; in others [*Cerura cinerea*] these wings are dusky, and the bands are indistinct. They expand from one inch and three-eighths to one inch and three-quarters."

The extrabasilar straight row of five spots readily distinguishes this species from *borealis* and *cinerea* (but not from *aquilonaris*) and ally it with *furcula* and *bifida* of Europe. It is usually of a smaller size than our other species.

Cerura borealis (Boisd).

This is quite a different insect from the preceding, and need not be mistaken for it, or any other species. It is figured in *Cuvier's Animal Kingdom*, London, 1836, vol. IV, pl. 98, fig. 5, as *Dicranura borealis* Bdv. The figure leaves no doubt of the species intended. On the right wing of the illustration, the five inferior nervular spots (see description below) are faithfully depicted in proper position on the median nervules (the two superior ones not shown). On the left wing the two inner sinuses and the three outer of the mesial band are correctly represented in form, size and position. The absence of the two costal black spots between the bands, and of some of the extrabasilar ones, would indicate some imperfection in the example figured. It is also well figured in Smith and Abbot's *Lepidopterous Insects of Georgia*, London, 1797, p. 141, pl. 71, as *Phalæna furcula* — believed by Smith to be identical with the *furcula* of Europe; but to this insect it bears no greater resemblance than to *C. occidentalis.*

It is characterized by its white head and collar, thorax in front marked with a conspicuous transverse black line, abdominal segments broadly banded with fuscous dorsally. Primaries of a snow white ground color, a basilar black dot, followed by four other nervular ones, forming an angular line; a broad, centrally constricted, well-defined, mesial band, of about the same width on the two margins; between this and the subterminal band are two distinct costal spots, and below these on the nervules, seven black spots arranged in an oval, as follows: the two inferior ones on the first median nervule (vein 2), the two medial spots of the exterior four, at about the inner third of the second and third median nervules — veins 3 and 4; of the two medial spots of the interior ones, the lower is at or just before the bifurcation of veins 3 and 4, and the upper is on the discal cross-vein; the superior spot of the oval is on vein 5, equidistant from the two superior medial spots below it. The subterminal line is distinctly marked, and followed by the subterminal band, reduced to a line as it crosses veins 3 and 4, but again expanding on the inner margin.

Secondaries with a well marked discal spot, and with a broad marginal band; the latter in some examples is obsolete.

Expanse of wings: from 1.50 to 1.70 inch.

Habitat. — New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Georgia, Missouri (Aug. 26, at light, Riley).

From 3 ♂'s and 6 ♀'s, in the Collections of Messrs. von Meske, Tepper, Riley, Strecker and Lintner.

The seven black spots on the white ground intermediate to the bands, arranged in an ellipse as above described, readily distinguish this species from any other of the genus.

It is closely allied to the *C. bicuspis* of Europe. Mr. A. G. Butler, of the British Museum, to whom I communicated an excellent photograph of it, writes: "it precisely agrees with some of our European examples of *bicuspis*." Dr. Speyer who has received an example from Mr. von Meske, remarks of it: "it is very near to *bicuspis*."

Although quite dissimilar in color from *C. cinerea* Walker, yet it is closely related to that species in the form of the bands (often imperfectly defined in *cinerea*) and in the arrangement of the intermediate nervular spots.

The moth has been reared from larvæ found by Mr. F. Tepper of Flatbush, L. I., feeding on wild cherry, when near their maturity. I am indebted to him for the following note in regard to them. "They are of the same shape as *borealis* [*occidentalis*] but differently colored. Instead of the green of that species, the color is greenish-yellow, the dorsal patch is rather smaller and of a brighter shade, and the minute spots on the sides are more delicate and brighter. The examples met with have been larger than *borealis* and somewhat heavier in appearance. Three mature larvæ were taken by me between the 10th and 15th of July, 1875; one was ichneumonized; the other two spun up in the same manner as *borealis*, within a few days after their capture, and the moths emerged in from two to three weeks."

In Smith and Abbot's *Insects of Georgia* it is said of it: "The caterpillar was taken the latter end of July, feeding on that kind of poplar vulgarly called the cotton-tree. When disturbed, it shoots out of the ends of its forked tail two soft orange-colored threads. Early in August it shed its skin, and on the 10th of that month it inclosed itself in a case made of chips of wood and affixed to a branch. The moth came out April 24th. It likewise feeds on the wild cherry and willow, and is found also in Virginia, but it is a very rare species."

Cerura aquilonaris n. sp.

Head, collar and tegulæ white, the latter crossed anteriorly by a row of glossy purple-black scales; the collar bordered behind by a similar row. Thorax with elevated purple-black and orange scales, which are probably, when in perfect condition, arranged in transverse rows. Abdomen above black, with white borders to the segments, which increase in width as they recede from the thorax; a lateral row of black spots; beneath white.

Wings white as in *borealis.* Primaries with a black basilar spot on the subcostal; beyond, four black spots in a straight line, of which the superior one, under a magnifier, is shown to be triple and the remaining three, in perfect examples, double. Median band consisting of black, orange and pale ash scales and prominently bordered with shining purplish-black scales. The band, in the female, is twice as broad on the costa as on the internal margin, and in the male but one-fourth broader costally; twice equally constricted between the median and submedian; its inner border projected on the subcostal, median and submedian nervures, and slightly on the median fold, on either side of which the excavations are deeper than elsewhere, making the general course of the line a little indirect; the outer border projected on the median, median fold and submedian. Subterminal band less sharply excavated on vein 7 than in *C. occidentalis*; inner border less enlarged at internal angle than in *C. borealis*; outwardly with a black dash before the apex on veins 6, 7, 8 and 9 (the last, costal). Of the usual three lines crossing the wing between the median and subterminal bands, the anterior one is broken and the other two faintly continuous. The terminal intranervular spots are smaller than in *cinerea*, *occidentalis*, *borealis* or *multiscripta.*

Secondaries, without a border, but with traces of an obsolete outer margin near the apex and more distinctly at the inner angle; a few black scales on the discal cross-vein.

Beneath, the primaries have a distinct discal spot and are marked on the costa with black spots at the points where the lines of the opposite side commence, which lines are seen in transparency.

Expanse of wings: ♂ and ♀, 1.60 in.

Habitat. — Canada, Montreal.

From two examples in the Collections of Mr. C. W. Pearson and Mr. F. B. Caulfield, of Montreal, captured in that city. It is probably quite a rare species.

This species, which bears a general resemblance to *C. borealis*, may be distinguished from all others known to me by the black marking of the veins sub-apically. The conspicuous black bands of the abdomen above, in one example (the ♀, the ♂ being without its abdomen) may also prove to be a good distinctive feature.

Cerura candida n. sp.

Antennæ white, with black pectinations of considerable length in the ♀. Palpi porrected, white, outwardly with black hairs. Front, patagiæ, thorax and collar white — the latter with a single fuscous band. Abdomen white, the segments on their anterior border with a few dusky hairs; beneath white; anal region, pale brown. Legs white, banded with black; tarsi black, banded with white.

Primaries, silvery white, with four interrupted black bands before the discal spot — the discal spot forming a small oval ringlet — followed by three interrupted black bands, and a fourth heavier one at the apical and anal region; the usual line of eight intranervular marginal blacks spots, extending on the fringe, less conspicuously marked than in *C. multiscripta.*

Secondaries wholly white, without marginal spots, showing faintly, by transparency, the discal dot of the under surface.

Beneath, primaries with the outer lines of the upper surface heavily marked on the costa, and a dusky cloud behind the cell. Secondaries with a fuscous spot on the outer third of the costal margin.

Expanse of wings, 1.75 inch; length of abdomen, .8 inch.

Habitat. — Kansas.

From a specimen in my Collection, received from Mr. H. Strecker.

This beautiful species is allied to *C. scitiscripta* Walk.,* and *C. multiscripta* Riley.† It cannot be the former, which it more nearly resembles, as that is described with three thoracic bands, the fore-wings with an ochraceous tinge, and the wings [the four] with black marginal dots. In a pen-and-ink sketch of the typical specimen in the British Museum, kindly sent me by Mr. Butler, the marginal dots of the secondaries are represented. *C. candida* is the only species of the genus which we have seen, in which these spots are absent from the secondaries, and in which the wings are entirely white.

---

* *List Lep. Ins. Br. Mus.*, Pt. xxxii, p. 408. 1865.

† *Trans. St. Louis Acad. Sc.*, vol. iii, p. 241. 1875.

Mr. Strecker, to whom I communicated the MS. name of this species, together with its distinctive features as observed by me, expresses, in letter, his opinion that it may prove to be but a form of *scitiscripta*, inasmuch as some of his examples "show no thoracic band at all, not even traces of it, and again, others (four examples ♂ ♀) have the usual black marginal spots of the secondaries very distinct, so much so as any *scitiscripta* I ever saw; the veins on secondaries in some are also dark, like *scitiscripta*."

Should this species be shown to vary to the above extent, it would be an anomaly in the genus, for nothing approaching so great variation has come under my observation in the course of my critical study of the several species. To the contrary, I have found the species to be remarkably constant in their ornamentation.

I would not hesitate to refer examples so differently marked as indicated by Mr. Strecker to distinct species, in the absence of sufficient evidence of their identity.

The above descriptions are published at the present time, in advance of an extended paper on the species of CERURA — American and European — which, as is known to many of my correspondents, was commenced some time ago. It has been delayed, from my inability to obtain a few species which it seemed desirable to embrace in it, and from not having been able to arrange for the satisfactory illustration of the paper.

I avail myself of the present opportunity to express my obligations to my friends — to Messrs. Bowles, Caulfield, Grote, Hill, Hoy, Kuetzing, von Meske, Pearson, Riemann, Riley, Strecker and Tepper — who have freely loaned me all the examples contained in their collections, and have most generously permitted me to retain them for an unusual length of time.

XV. ON CARADRINA FIDICULARIA MORR.

This species was described as *Segetia fidicularia* by Mr. Morrison, in *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, vol. xvii, p 145. In the Grote Check List (No. 456) this name is recorded as a synonym of *Caradrina ?multifera* Walker. In vol. viii, p. 188 of the *Canadian Entomologist*, Mr. Grote refers the species to the European *C. cubicularis* S. V., from a comparison made by him, with a male example of the latter, noting as the only difference between the American and the European forms, that the latter has the common line beneath more extended, and the hind wings white.

With four examples of *C. fidicularia* before me (three in nearly perfect condition), and two of *cubicularis*, I am compelled to differ from the reference made by Mr. Grote. I note the following points of difference, as my reasons for regarding them as distinct.

While in *C. fidicularia* the primaries are of a clear gray, in *cubicularis* they are of a peculiar pale brownish shade, difficult to designate, bearing what might be called an amber tint. In the former, the intranervular marginal black dots are more conspicuous than in the latter, and its subterminal line is not followed by whitish ; the posterior transverse line is farther removed from the reniform than in *cubicularis*. *C. fidicularia* has a well marked discal dot, which the other has not. The primaries of the American species are the broader.

The secondaries of *fidicularia* are of a fuscous shade, increasing in depth toward the margin ; in the other they are white, with the end of the nervules and extreme margin tinted with ochraceous. In the latter, no discal spot is seen from above, while in the former it is quite conspicuous — the heavily marked dot of the lower surface showing in transparency.

C. cubicularis is known to be a variable form, differing greatly, according to Guenée, in size, depth of color, and intensity of designs, having been described under the several names of *quadripunctata* Fabr., *segetum* Esp., *callisto*

Engr., *blanda* Haw., *superstes* Steph., and *leucoptera* Beck. But the difference of color between our form and the European does not come within the range of variation thus far shown in any of the species accepted as common to the two countries.

These colorational differences have been critically studied by Dr. Speyer, during the comparisons in which he has been for some time engaged, of the identical and closely allied Noctuidæ of Europe and America, and some of the results of which have been given in a series of papers, four in number, communicated to the *Entomologische Zeitung zu Stettin* for the years 1870 and 1875. In his second paper on *Europäisch-amerikanische Verwandtschaften*, p. 102, these differences (probable climatic modifications) are so admirably presented, that a translation of that portion of the paper, kindly furnished for the purpose by Mr. Grote, cannot but prove most acceptable to those engaged in the study of the Noctuidæ who may not be able to avail themselves of the original.

"In the gray and brown colors usual to the Noctuidæ, arising from a mixture of black, white and red, the American specimens, as a rule, show less red than the European, and more black.

"This appears generally in the color of the abdomen and the hind wings; the brown-gray of the European forms becomes clear gray or blackish-gray in the American. The red cast which shows on the gray undersurface of the wings of many brown species, especially on the edges, becomes very faint in American varieties, and is even, at times, wanting. The red brown of the back and fore-wings becomes more gray, blackish or bluish. A stronger mixture of black darkens the colors of many American forms. The ornamentation (such as costal marks and sagittate points) is often made more distinct and coarser; the transverse lines and discal spots are thrown more into relief by their deeper black defining lines.

"But, in opposition to this rule, with regard to gray and brown colors, those arising from a mixture of yellow and red, show more red in American specimens; and where there is a mixture of black with these latter colors, producing a rust-color, the black is less perceptible, as for example, in the case of *Orthosia ferrugineoides*, *Hydræcia nictitans*, *Plusia Putnami* and *Brephos infans*.

"If there is any change in the shape of the wings, it seems to be more usual for the American specimens to have them broader and shorter than the European.

"Only to the first-named modification in the mixture of gray and brown colors, might some importance be attached, since it seems to pertain, although not without exception, to the majority of compared species, and may therefore be referred to a common cause, arising from the different climates of continental eastern North America and insular western Europe. Which of the many climatic factors influences this modification of color — whether it is due to the more intense heat and dryness, or to the severe winter of the transatlantic faunal territory, or to both combined and as opposed to the cooler and damper summers and milder winters of the cis-atlantic — cannot now be determined. It is well known that the coloration becomes generally darker and blacker as we approach the pole or ascend in elevation; but it is doubtful if the greater cold of the winter is the real cause of this effect."

C. fidicularia appears to be a rare species with us. Mr. von Meske has taken it, at sugar, at Sharon Springs, N. Y., on August 15th, in two examples. Mr. W. W. Hill has captured it in Lewis county, N. Y., on August 1st, also at sugar. I have taken it on but one occasion, at Schoharie, N. Y., on 5th of September. It has not made its appearance, at sugar, during my two years' collecting by that method at Schenectady. Mr. Morrison's example was from the Adirondack region. A species, believed to be the same, and referred to *C. multifera* Walker, in Vol. I, of the *Canadian Entomologist* (page 84) was captured at Coburg, Ontario. Mr. Walker's specimen was from Nova Scotia.

C. cubicularis is stated by Guenée to be very common in the months of June and September. Wood (*Index Entomologicus*, p. 44) refers to it as common in gardens and meadows during the middle of June. Dr. Speyer in his *Fauna of Waldeck*, represents it as common throughout the month of May, and with a second generation, less abundant, extending from the latter part of June to the last of August.

A delay in the printing of these papers enables me to add to the manuscript as above prepared, a comparison made by Dr. Speyer, at my request, of *C. fidicularia* with the European species. He writes as follows:

"Of *C. fidicularia* I have but a single specimen, and I should not dare to give an opinion as to its distinctness, were it not, fortunately, for a decided difference presented in the antennæ. In *C. cubicularis* the antennæ are short and evenly clothed with cilia which are only one-half so long as in *C. fidicularia*; in the latter species their length is about equal to the diameter of the antennal stem. Furthermore, my example lacks the rust-brown bordering of the subterminal line, which is so conspicuous a feature in *cubicularis*. The apex of the wing in *fidicularia* shows a lighter shade between the subterminal line and the margin, while in *cubicularis* this portion is equally dark with the rest of the subterminal region. With these exceptions, I find no difference, except in the very different colors of the two. The white spots of the reniform, are also more or less distinctly seen in *cubicularis*. Whether the differences above stated are reliable, could only be determined by an examination of a number of examples. But the decided difference in the antennæ cannot be questioned, and this feature will sufficiently establish the specific distinction of the two forms. Their comparative size is of little importance, as CARADRINA varies very much in that respect."

XVI. THE LARVA OF HOMOHADENA BADISTRIGA.

Hadena badistriga GROTE: in Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., iv., p. 20. 1872.
Homohadena badistriga GROTE: in Bul. Buf. Soc. Nat. Sci., i. p. 180. 1873.

The young larvæ, three-eighths of an inch in length, were discovered on May 30th, at Schenectady, N. Y., feeding on the leaves of the honeysuckle.

The mature larva measures 1.12 in. long, by .18 in. diameter. Head small, about one-third the breadth of the central segment, flesh-colored, spotted with dull green and with the frontal triangle bordered within and without by black; ocelli black.

Body cylindrical on segments 3–9, the last three rapidly tapering, the last one being less than half as broad as the central ones; the second segment (head not counted) slightly smaller than these, and the first a little broader than the twelfth; surface smooth, without hairs, except the usual minute setæ of the setiferous spots, conspicuously striped as follows: a broad substigmatal band, traversed by longitudinal waved lines, limited above by a black line on the thoracic segments which becomes obsolete on the fourth segment; a somewhat narrower stigmatal band of dull green —a whitish line traversing the stigmata, dividing the band equally in different shades of green; a subdorsal pale band limited above by a black line which is more distinct on the central segments where also the band is paler; above this a black stripe commencing on the fourth segment, becoming more marked on the central segments, and terminating on the ninth—this line bordered above by a corresponding one of white; dorsal stripe geminate, whitish on the thoracic and terminal segments—intermediately, expanding between the middle of each segment and its posterior portion to inclose a mesial black spot or spots resting on the incisure —bordered outwardly by olive-green, which by being broken at the incisures gives the conspicuous dorsal feature of two oblique dashes traversing the segments and approximating anteriorly; the four trapezoidal spots of each segment which rest on these dashes anteriorly, are white — the front ones the larger and marked with black on nearly one-half of their outer portion; on the second segment a large white spot rests on each green line bordering the subdorsal.

Stigmata small, broadly oval, black ringed.

Legs spotted with brown.

Several of the young larvæ were found during the month of May, at Schenectady, feeding on the leaves of the trumpet honeysuckle — the woodbine of Europe (*Lonicera periclymenum*). They were secured in a tin box and supplied daily with fresh food. Toward the latter part of the month and early in June, larvæ nearly full grown, were taken from the vines. They were generally found extended at rest upon some portion of the stem which so closely resembled their markings, that, added to their tapering extremities, they were with difficulty detected — appearing rather as enlargements of the vine.

From about twenty larvæ collected, twelve matured and formed their cocoons between the 9th and 16th of June.

The cocoons are elongate-oval in form, and five-eighths of an inch long by nearly one-fourth inch broad. They are of rather a slight texture, inclosed by leaves drawn around them, and were attached by their flattened under surface to the bottom and sides of the paper box to which they had been transferred; one cocoon, only, was fastened to a twig.

The remains of the pupa-cases found within the cocoons are of a chestnut-brown color, but were too much broken to afford any special features for description.

The first imago emerged on June 29th, having been twenty days in its cocoon. June 30th, five of the moths emerged, followed by others on July 3d and 4th.

Prof. Grote, in the *Buffalo Bulletin*, ut cit., mentions the larvæ as occurring on the common honeysuckle — *Lonicera sempervivum*.

XVII. DESCRIPTIONS OF TWO NEW SPECIES OF XYLINA.

Xylina lepida n. sp.

Anterior wings plumbeous gray ; lines distinct, pale gray. Demi-line in two elongated teeth, bordered on each side with black. Anterior transverse line bordered behind by black, quite angulated, united with the orbicular, sharply toothed (more than in *X. Thaxteri*) on the submedian fold. Posterior transverse line bordered before with black, distinctly toothed on the veins, touching the reniform beneath in two of its inward inflections, and connected with the anterior transverse by a black line on the submedian fold. Subterminal line less sharply projected inward opposite the cell and on submedian fold than in *X. Thaxteri*, and bordered outwardly by a series of connected black lunules which are heavier than elsewhere against its more prominent inward inflections.

Discal spots distinct, gray, paler just within their black border, making almost a double annulation: orbicular large, oval, oblique, very near to reniform beneath: reniform elongate, nearly straight outwardly, quite exserted inwardly, with a black line within it on the median vein, distinctly bordered on all sides with black, but more heavily below; in *X. Thaxteri* the spot is more broadly edged beneath with black, and more deeply exserted outwardly; the two spots are connected at their extremities by a black line. A brown shade-band traverses the median space between the discal spots, terminating on the internal margin midway between the transverse lines.

Posterior wings pale fuscous, with a discal spot and an indistinct fuscous band before the outer margin.

Thorax, color of primaries, sprinkled with gray and prominently tufted. Frontal tuft and shoulder covers bordered with a black line followed by white. Abdomen untufted, reddish.

Beneath, wings reddish: primaries with a heavy discal spot and partly crossed by two extradiscal bands: secondaries with a distinct discal spot and median line.

---

[*] *Lithophane lepida* Lintner MS. Grote. in Bull. U. S. Geolog. — Geograph. Surv. Terr., iv, no. i, p. 181. February, 1878.

Expanse of wings from 1.50 to 1.56 inch.

Habitat.—New York; Maine.

Described from 2 ♂'s and 3 ♀'s, taken, at sugar, at Center, N. Y., on October 1st, 8th, 9th 12th and 15th, by Mr. W. W. Hill. The types are in Mr. Hill's cabinet.

This species has more resemblance to *X. Thaxteri*, than to any other of our known species. It lacks, however, the marked contrasts presented in paler ground color, the heavier black markings and the red dashed reniform of that species. The black line on the submedian fold is not so long or so heavy, and its posterior wings are not so dark.

It resembles more closely the *X. conformis* of Europe, but it has not the distinct basilar line, the claviform spot, or the broad reniform of that species. Its transverse lines are also more sharply angulated, and it is apparently a shorter-winged species.

Xylina unimoda n. sp.

Head and thorax cinereous. Abdomen above brownish, darker than the posterior wings.

Primaries glossy, bluish-cinereous, slightly paler at the costo-basal space, and with a few white scales on costal and basal regions. Transverse lines inconspicuous, scarcely visible without a magnifier, pale gray, faintly bordered by a darker shade. Median band faintly visible, angulated on the lower portion of the reniform. Anterior transverse band prominently toothed; the cellular teeth separated from the orbicular; the two small teeth inclosing the submedian fold, with some whitish scales interiorly, and outwardly continued in an acute claviform mark. Posterior transverse line dentate, removed from the reniform. The obsolete subterminal line preceded by intranervular fuscous sagittate spots. Orbicular spot pale gray, darker scaled interiorly, either connected with or detached from the suborbicular, which is gray-bordered above. Reniform inconspicuous, cinereous, with a black border more heavily marked below, and edged within by gray.

Secondaries pallid, slightly darker along the margin, with paler fringes, which are almost white near the anal angle, a distinct cellular spot, and faint median line.

Beneath, secondaries paler than in *X. laticinerea* and less thickly sprinkled with fuscous scales.

Size intermediate to *X. cinerea* and *laticinerea*.

Habitat.—Center, N. Y.

Described from seven examples—3 ♂'s, 4 ♀'s—taken at sugar, by Mr. W. W. Hill on the 5th, 8th and 12th of October, 1877. Types in Mr. Hill's Collection.

This species can be separated from *X. laticinerea* to which it is closely allied, by its uniform cinereous shade, without black lines or spots; by the absence of the black basilar line on the submedian fold edged above by white, and of reddish-brown scales in the reniform. Its orbicular is nearly round, and lacks the extension and obliquity seen in *laticinerea*.

XVIII. NOTES ON CUCULLIA LÆTIFICA LINTN.

In the *Check List of the Noctuidæ of America*, by A. R. Grote, I had described (on page 24), the above species from a male specimen received by Mr. O. von Meske from a correspondent in Bastrop, Texas, as follows:

Closely allied to *C. Speyeri*. The anterior wings are narrower and less curved anteapically than in that species; they are of a paler gray shade. The subobsolete reniform and orbicular spots are marked with ochraceous-yellow dashes; a streak of the same color rests on the subcostal nervure at its base and another within the inferior tooth of the anterior transverse line. This line is more acutely toothed than in *Speyeri*. The oblique black streak in cell 1 b, is faintly bordered above with ochraceous-yellow; the two small teeth of the posterior tranverse band, which are divided by the submedian fold are of nearly equal length, while in *Speyeri* the one below the fold is much the longer; between these teeth and the opposed teeth of the anterior transverse line is a white spot, resting on the fold and reaching nearly half way to the nervure on each side. Terminal margin lined distinctly with black, interrupted by the nervules.

Posterior wings hyaline, with a very narrow lustrous brown border, and nervules covered with brown scales. Cilia white.

Expanse of wings 1.90 in. Length of body exclusive of anal tuft, .80 in.

Through the kindness of Mr. E. L. Graef, I have been permitted to examine three females of this species, received from Texas, one of which had been sent to him under the name of *Speyeri*. While closely allied to *Speyeri*, as above indicated, the distinctive features of narrower and less apically-rounded primaries, a lighter gray shade, ochraceous markings, et cet., are fully sustained by this additional material. The posterior wings of this sex have a narrower marginal brown border than in *Speyeri*, where it occupies, opposite the cell, nearly one-third of the wing, but in this, less than one-fourth. The wings in this species are more hyaline than those of *Speyeri*.

The nervular-interrupted black terminal line of the posterior margin of the primaries, is a good feature to distinguish this species from *Speyeri*.

In none of the four examples of *lætifica* before me, can the outlines of the orbicular and reniform spots be traced, or even approximately lined by comparison with congeneric examples. (It is proper to state that they are all in a somewhat imperfect condition.) In each, the lower portion of the reniform is so well defined, that, from its position and extent it might readily be mistaken for a portion of the posterior transverse line. It can be followed as a black line from vein 5, curving downward over 4 and 3, and then upward over the median at about the anterior third of the space between 3 and 2. In *C. intermedia* this line has the same extent but is less curved over 4 and 3.

In the type specimen of *lætifica*, traces of the orbicular are visible as two pale brown dashes, separated by a tooth of the anterior transverse line lying above and back of the point of bifurcation of the median and vein 2. It is believed that the form of the orbicular of *lætifica* (and also of *Speyeri*), should it hereafter be traceable in perfect examples, will prove to be that of a figure 8, or two contiguous ellipses of which the lower is the larger — quite unlike the quadrate form in *postera* and *asteroides*, and in *absynthii* and *asteris* of Europe.

Expanse of wings of ♀, from 1.58 to 1.88 inch. Length of body from .7 to .78 inch.

From 1 ♂ in the Collection of Mr. Otto von Meske, 2 ♀'s in the Collection of Mr. E. L. Graef, and 1 ♀ (through the favor of Mr. Graef) in my Collection.

Previous to the detection of this species, I had determined a Texan CUCULLIA of Mr. Morrison, as *Speyeri*. Since then, it has not been convenient for me to review the determination, but I think it probable that a re-examination would show it to be a *lætifica*, and consequently that *Speyeri* has not been received from Texas.

XIX. NOTES ON CATOCALA PRETIOSA LINTN.

This species is closely allied to *C. polygama* Guen. Its distinctive features may be more clearly appreciated by a differential comparison with that species. The basal region is conspicuously and broadly shaded with black, deepening toward the anterior transverse line; in *polygama*, shaded with ferruginous. The anterior transverse line is geminate, moderately oblique in its general direction, tending to the posterior third of the internal margin, distinctly separated by white below and slightly above the submedian: in *polygama* the line is quite oblique, tending to, or very near to, the internal angle, and is preceded below the submedian by gray and ferruginous scales.

The posterior transverse line has the extra-cellular teeth moderate, unequal, the lower one in cell 4 being improminent; moderately angulated outwardly (not toothed) on the submedian fold before the sinus; the sinus short, not extending to the middle of the wing, the line narrow with ferruginous and white below it; from the sinus, running direct and slightly oblique outwardly to the internal margin, followed by a white line. In *polygama* the two teeth are conspicuous and nearly equal; sharply toothed outwardly on the submedian fold, as in *C. cratægi;* sinus long, reaching the middle of the wing, the line broad, with ferruginous on each side and without white below; below the sinus, a long and sharp tooth bordering the internal margin.

The two transverse lines are separated on the submedian nervure by a space equal to the width of cell 2 on the terminal margin, whence they run parallel to the internal margin; in *polygama*, they are nearly or entirely united on the submedian, beyond which they widely diverge and again wholly or nearly unite on the internal margin.

The reniform is broadly surrounded by white; in *polygama* narrowly. The subreniform is round, its outline defined by black scales; it touches outwardly the median shade-line on vein 2; of the two transverse lines, it is nearer to the posterior, or midway between them: in *polygama* it is subquadrangular, defined by ferruginous scales, is quite removed from the median shade-line, and is nearer to the anterior transverse line, sometimes quite approximate to it.

The subterminal line is dark brown; in *polygama*, pale gray. The posterior wings have the marginal band slightly narrowed on the submedian fold: in *polygama*, it is separated or quite constricted; beneath, the cellular fold is shaded with black (not in *pretiosa*).

In size it is smaller than *polygama*, five examples of which before me measure in expanse of wings, males 1.80, 1.85 and 1.90 inch; females 2 and 2.1 inches. *Pretiosa* males 1.60 and 1.70 inch; females 1.80 inch. The wings are proportionally broader than in *polygama*; they are more clouded with black basally, with more white medially, and with less ferruginous in the terminal region.

Three examples of the species were captured by me at sugar, at Schenectady, N. Y., last year — the two males, in perfect condition, on July 8th and 10th, and the female somewhat worn, on July 16th.

A fine example of *C. cratægi* Saunders was also taken by me at sugar, on the 17th of July. I had recognized it as an undescribed species at the time of its capture, and had so indicated it in my Collection. With the larval state of nearly all of our Catocalas unknown, it is very gratifying that Mr. Saunders has been so fortunate as to be able to accompany the description of the imago with that of its larva

C. polygama was taken but once by me last season, viz., on the 7th of July, in perfect condition. The examples which I have seen of this species present very little variation. The variability which has been ascribed to it probably arises from the confounding with it of *cratægi*, *pretiosa*, and perhaps some other species. — *Canadian Entomologist* for July, 1876.

Since the publication of the above, through the favor of Mr. G. W. Peck, of New York, I have been able to see additional examples of the species, which show some variation from my type specimens. In those, the marginal black band of the secondaries is continuous, presenting only a constriction on the submedian fold, acute in the female, and approaching to a separation, but slighter in the male. In a pair received from Mr. Peck, the band is disconnected on the fold, to the same extent in each sex. They also show variation in the shape of the subreniform, — that of the female being more oval than in the type, and of the male, subquadrangular.

It is believed that the tawny band of the primaries beneath, separating the marginal and median black bands, may afford valuable differential features in closely allied species of CATOCALA. Thus, in the four examples above referred to, the band is sharply and almost rectangularly reflected on vein 4, thence running direct with regular contraction to the internal margin.

In *C. cratægi*, the form and course of this band are similar to that of *C. pretiosa*, but its breadth is less.

In one example of *C. præclara*, the band is less acutely bent between veins 3 and 4, and again sharply between veins 1 and 2, from which point the lower portion of the median black band is continued very narrowly to the inner margin.

In one *C. fratercula*, female, the tawny band is regularly curved, with the exception of a moderate outward bending on the submedian fold.

Mr. Peck informs me that he captured a number of examples (12) of *pretiosa* last year (1876) at Morristown, N. J. For several years the species had been in his collection under the name of *polygama*. This latter species had never, to his knowledge, been taken in the vicinity of New York, but he had received it (not identified at the time) from Canada. Two examples of *C. pretiosa* were also taken by Mr. F. Tepper, at Flatbush, L. I., during the season of 1876.

C. polygama, thus far, has proved to be comparatively rare.* Its name is probably misapplied in many collections. The reference of *pretiosa* as a variety of that species may be presumed to arise from erroneous identification of one or both species.

---

* Both *C. pretiosa* and *C. polygama* were collected, at sugar, at Center, in quite a number of examples, during July and August of 1877. The former species was not at all rare throughout the month of July. *C. polygama* was less common, but of longer continuance, extending into August.

XX. ON A NEW SPECIES OF HYPOCALA.

Among the unequaled collections in number, variety and rarity, made at the famous Center locality during the season of 1877, perhaps the most interesting capture is that which gives us, for the first time, representation of a genus of tropical insects of marked beauty, rivalling the Catocalas, to which they are closely allied.

Of the eight species of HYPOCALA described by Guenée (two of which are Fabrician species), five are from the East Indies, one from Africa, one from Honduras (N. Lat. 15°) and one from Hayti (N. Lat. 19°). That a species, typical of the genus, should occur in the State of New York (N. Lat. 42°), is a discovery of exceeding interest, adding, as it does, to our list of Noctuas, a peculiar and beautiful form, which, there is reason to believe, will long remain a rarity in our collections.

In consideration of the peculiar characters of these moths, Guenée, in his Noctuelites, Tome III, has arranged them in a separate family which he designates as Hypocalidæ, consisting of the single genus of HYPOCALA. The genus he defines as follows:

"Caterpillars unknown. Moths — Antennæ, medium, more or less pubescent in the ♂. Palpi very projecting, quite large, compressed, contiguous, with joints indistinct and ordinarily of triangular form—the last as scaly as the preceding. Tongue moderate. Eyes large and projecting. Frontal tuft elongated, carinated, thick and close (*serré*). Thorax oblong, scaly, stout. Abdomen long, swollen, not carinated above, somewhat hairy, yellow with black spots, bearing a small tuft at the base. Legs strong, slightly hairy. Wings subdentate; the superiors pulverulent, the subterminal line in part distinct: the inferiors yellow with a black border, having the nervule-independent [disco-central nervule — vein 5], inserted near the three others, opposite the 4th inferior [1st median nervule — vein 2]."

Guenée remarks: "The species of this genus are of medium size, and very similar to one another, so that their varieties would be absolutely confounding if the difference in the ciliation of their antennæ was not evident. The following is their general description:

"The superior wings are subdentate, of a powdery gray, bordering on a yellow, and usually dotted or striated with brown atoms. The orbicular is wanting, but the reniform is usually present, of an oval form and blackish. All the lines are indistinct except the subterminal, of which the inferior portion is always visible, blackish, slightly dentate, and followed by a contiguous, parallel, ferruginous line. The inferior wings are yellow, with a large cellular spot and a black border, irregular and interrupted near the anal angle by a spot of the color of the ground, as in CATOCALA. The under side of the same wings have the designs black and more distinct, and the costa gray. That of the superior is also yellow, with two black bands extending from the costa and terminating before the internal margin. The abdomen is not annulated with yellow and black as in HYBLÆA, but all yellow with some black bands occupying only the upper side of the segments, with the anus equally black above.

The Hypocalas inhabit India, Africa and America. They are not common in collections, where they are almost always found in a bad state."

The honor and credit of the discovery of this moth is due to Mr. W. W. Hill, of Albany, N. Y. I do not deem it an accidental discovery, but rather the direct consequence of so persistent and thorough a "working up" of a favorable locality by the aid of a greatly improved method of sugaring, that I believe I may venture the assertion that not even an approximation to it has hitherto been made in the annals of Lepidoptera collecting. While, therefore, I most earnestly deprecate the frequent introduction of names of individuals in our Entomological nomenclature,—often on no other ground than as a pretty compliment, an incentive to the enlargement of an amateur collection, or as a means of securing the favor of a collector, and while I would guard the honor as a just tribute, (valuable only from its rare bestowal), to those whose labors constitute a portion of the history of our science,—in the present instance, I have no hesitancy in proposing the name of the discoverer for association with the insect below described. The results obtained at Center during the year 1877, hereafter to be given to the public, will assuredly constitute an epoch in the collection of Noctuidæ, and an important chapter in their history.

Hypocala Hilli n. sp.

Antennæ scaled; under a microscope clothed with numerous short cilia on each joint, and with fascicles of longer ones, of the length on the basilar joints of about one-half of their diameter. In proceeding from the base toward the tip, these fascicles are less marked, until at about midway of the antennæ they have become changed into spinules, of which there may be three or more on each joint; toward the tip these spinules extend beyond the numerous short cilia to about once and a half the diameter of the joints, and are visible, as are also the fascicles, under an ordinary magnifier.

Palpi triangular, porrected, pointed, slightly beaked, pale brown sprinkled with black scales, as are also the head, prothoracic tufts and thorax: these latter tinged with ochraceous.

Abdomen yellow, the basal segments bearing some long dusky hairs. Segments 8–11, with a fuscous or black spot (black on the posterior ones) on their anterior two-thirds, approaching in form two mesially connected small segments of a circle. On the last segment a large black spot, triangular in front, extending on the sides and on the long anal tuft, of which the terminal portion is yellow, tipped with dusky. Sides of the abdomen with a row of five small black spots, and with its under surface pale yellow, sprinkled with black scales.

Wings: primaries sprinkled with black scales on a pale brown ground, which shows a distinct violet shade in a certain light, especially on their outer half, with a slight pale green reflection near the base on the inner portion of the wing. Costa delicately striated transversely with darker brown. Median lines and discal spots absent; the reniform traceable in a scarcely perceptible encircling line when sought for with a magnifier. Subterminal line ferruginous, bordered on each side with black, extending from opposite the cell just above vein 4, outwardly in two or three teeth to near the margin, then bending backward, and with some gentle curves, reaching the internal margin near the angle. The terminal line black, waved, and a yellowish one at the base of the fringe. The fringe brown, tipped with a darker shade. Secondaries of a luteous yellow, with their greater portion black, as follows: costal region blackish; apical portion broadly bordered with black, continued along the margin to vein 2, dividing at vein 3 where it runs inward, occupying somewhat the place of the median band in Catocala, bending downward to the internal angle, whence it runs along the internal margin to the base; within this, resting on the submedian, a broad black ray not reaching the band; a large black cellular spot, connected in its upper half with the black of the base and costal region, but disconnected from the submedian ray. Beneath, the black border and its inner continuation are better defined and narrower; the cellular spot is contracted to a narrow elongated subquadrangular black spot between veins 2 and 8; the submedian ray is wanting; costal region of both wings dotted with black. The under surface of the primaries is yellow, with a broad black straight band extending from below the costa to the submedian interspace, and another of the same length and of nearly twice the breadth, lying in the outer third of the wing, slightly indented on vein 5; apex and margin beyond this band, fuscous; costa slightly striated with black.

This species resembles *H. filicornis* Guenée, from Honduras, from which it is separable by its larger size, its non-striated primaries, etc. In its antennal structure, it is similar to *H. Pierreti* Guenée, from Hayti.

Expanse of wings, 1.90 in.; length of abdomen, .95 in.

From 1 ♀, taken at sugar at Center on Oct. 15, 1877. In the Collection of Mr. W. W. Hill.

Soon after the capture of the above, Mr. von Meske received from Texas, and has now in his Collection an example, which, notwithstanding some differences, should in all probability be referred to the above species. It was taken at Bastrop, Tex., (N. Lat. 30), by Mr. Heiligbrodt, on Sept. 2d, in perfect condition. It is of the same sex with the Center specimen — a fact deserving special mention, since all the descriptions of Guenée in which the sex is indicated (seven species), were drawn from ♂'s.

Both the reniform spot and the transverse lines are present in it: the former is conspicuously outlined in black, of an oval form, inclosing an oval ring of pale scales, of which the half toward the base of the wing is more distinct. Transverse lines single, brown, toothed: the anterior line moderately toothed, its general course nearly direct across the wing, except as strongly exserted outwardly below the median: the posterior line more prominently dentate, with three teeth between costa and vein 3, above which vein it is strongly bent inward so as to touch the lower end of the reniform and to extend beyond it for a space equal to its transverse diameter, thence curving outwardly, and with two angulations reaching the internal margin. There is a faint trace of a median shade running as a continuation of the lower half of the posterior transverse line. The thorax is concolorous with the wings, and together with the prothoracic tufts and head, is marked with a median brown line. The two basal segments have each a small black median tuft, a trace of one of which is visible in the Center example, the other having probably been lost in the partial denudation of the superior portion of the thorax. The antennal structure of the two examples is the same, and no material difference is noticeable in a comparison of the posterior wings.

XXI. ON THE IDENTITY OF HOMOPTERA LUNATA AND H. EDUSA.

Phalæna (*Noctua*) *lunata* Drury. Illus. Nat. Hist., App. vol. ii. 1773.
" " *edusa* " Illus. Nat. Hist., App, vol. ii. 1773.
Noctua lunata Westw.-Drury. Illus. Exot. Entomol., v. i, p. 37, pl. 20. f. 3. 1837.
Erebus edusa, Westw.-Drury. Illus. Exot. Entomol., v. ii, p. 46, pl. 24, f. 4. 1837.
Homoptera lunata Guenée. Sp. Gen. Lep. Noct., vol. iii, p 12. 1852.
" *Edusa* " Sp. Gen. Lep. Noct., vol. iii, p. 14. 1852.
" *Saundersii* Bethune: in Proc. Ent. Soc. Phil., vol. ii, p. 215. 1865.
H. lunata and *edusa* Bean: in Canad. Entomol., vol. ix, p. 174. 1877.

More than a century ago (in 1770), Drury, in the first volume of his admirable work cited above, illustrates a large and beautiful Homoptera from examples received from Virginia and Carolina, to which, in the appendix to the second volume, he applies the name of *Phalæna* (*Noctua*) *lunata.* In the second volume (in 1773), he describes and figures *Phalæna* (*Noctua*) *edusa*, a form from New York, differing from the preceding in having the subterminal space of the brown wings of a grayish or bluish white, which, on the superiors, is gathered in two lunulated spots.

From their wide distribution through several of the United States, their comparative abundance and their marked beauty, these two forms have found place in nearly every one of our collections of Lepidoptera, under the above names, and not unfrequently associated with their presumed companions of the opposite sex. Very recently, the interesting discovery has been made that the two constitute but a single species.

I was led to suspect the above relationship two years ago from the study of a few examples in my collection, and accordingly requested of some of my friends the careful inspection of their future captures, with a view of determining this point.

Since that time numerous examples of the two forms have come under our observation, in all of which the females are *lunata* and all the males "*Edusa*." As no other differences except sexual are perceptible, beyond the colorational features, there is no longer reason for questioning the identity of the two forms, and the necessity of henceforth dropping the name of "*edusa*" from our lists.

It is fortunate that the specific name which is to be retained will now indicate a marked feature of the species.

There has always been an annoying incongruity in designating as *lunata* that one of the two closely allied supposed species which was without the lunulated spots.

In consideration of the suggestion and careful observations of Mr. Bean, given in a late number of the *Canadian Entomologist* (ut cit.), I have included, with doubt, *H. Saundersii*, in the synonymy of *H. lunata*. My two examples of this form are both males, but with only these at my command (the form appears to be quite rare in the Albany district), it would not be proper to form an opinion as to its relations.

XXII. ON THE IDENTITY OF TWO FORMS OF HYPENIDÆ.

In the *Transactions of the American Entomological Society* Vol. IV, pp. 105, 106, Sept. 1872, Mr. Grote describes *Tortricodes bifidalis* and *T. indivisalis*, provisionally as two species. He indicates the principal difference between the two, to lie in a cleft in the outer margin of the primaries of *bifidalis*. Although designating them by different specific names, he remarks, "I am inclined to consider the two forms merely as sexes of one species, with the fore-wings cleft in the male. And with four specimens of *T. bifidalis* before me, and eight of *T. indivisalis*, I cannot but be sure that most, if not all, of my *T. bifidalis* are males, and of my *T. indivisalis*, females. * * * I shall then not be disappointed if the two should prove to be sexual forms of one species."

Subsequently, same vol., page 308, Jan. 1873, Mr. Grote writes: "Mr. J. A. Lintner informs me that he has both sexes of *Tortricodes bifidalis* with cleft primaries. I then refer *T. indivisalis* to HETEROGRAMMA *Guenée*, believing our species not to differ generically from the Brazilian species which M. Guenée uses for his type."

In accordance with the above reference, the two forms have been known up to the present as *Tortricodes bifidalis* and *Heterogramma indivisalis*.

In a recent study of a considerable number of examples of each of the above two forms, collected at sugar, during the months of June, July and August of 1875, I was surprised to find that among so many, all having the cleft wing were males, and all with the entire wing, females. Suspecting, from this discovery, that the two were but one and the same species, I examined my cabinet example of *T. bifidalis* "female," and found that I had been misled by an unnatural position which the frenulum had assumed, but that it was unquestionably simple, not yielding even to pressure after having been detached from the wing, and, therefore, indicating a male. There was then, no doubt of the specific identity of the two differing forms.

As the description of *Tortricodes bifidalis* precedes that of *H. indivisalis*, the latter must give way as a synonym.

In some of its features this species does not conform to the definition of the genus to which it has been referred. It will probably need a new genus for its reception.

That a single species has at the same time been given place in two genera, should not in the least degree reflect upon Mr. Grote. The author of the erroneous information conveyed to him, as above quoted, is alone responsible for the mistake. That two forms, so very unlike in construction of wing, should have been believed, at the first, to be identical, gives assurance that the difficult task of identification of species often imperfectly described, description of new forms, and systemization of the North American Heterocera, has been undertaken by one peculiarly fitted for the work.

XXIII. DESCRIPTIONS OF TWO NEW SPECIES OF PHALÆNIDÆ.

Acidalia lacteola n. sp.

Antennæ, vertex of head and thorax white. Abdomen white, sprinkled with pale brown scales and with bands of the same color.

Wings white, thinly sprinkled with pale brown scales, marked with sinuous dark brown bands and following shade lines, and with elongated black discal spots; inner margins with long white hairs, of which those opposite the bands are black tipped and spatulate.

Primaries with three transverse lines dividing the costa into four nearly equal parts — the two interior ones somewhat the shorter: the extrabasilar band runs outwardly from the costa to within the cell, where it is acutely reflected to the submedian fold, then with an outward angle on the submedian to the internal margin: the interior line is strongly reflected outwardly to the subcostal, thence, outside of the discal spot, with sharp angles and followed by brown scales to the inner margin: the outer line is more sharply defined, less sinuous, having but three prominent outward reflections, and is marked by a transverse black spot on each vein. The shade-line beyond this consists mainly of brown scales between the veins, arranged in a sagittate form, especially seen between the median nervules — veins, 2, 3 and 4. Terminal margin marked with brown scales between the veins (the fringes absent in the example).

Secondaries: the inner and outer band of the primaries are continued, and present much the same character; they divide the wing on the median vein in three nearly equal parts.

Expanse of wings, .87 in. Length of body, .25 in.

Described from one example, a female, not in very good condition, in the collection of Mr. Otto von Meske. Received from Mr. L. Heiligbrodt.

Habitat.— Bastrop, Texas.

Cidaria Packardata n. sp.

This name is proposed for the species described and figured by Dr. Packard on p. 124, Pl. viii, fig. 52, of the *Monograph of the Phalænidæ.* It is regarded by him as identical with the European *Phalæna populata* Linn., and a generic name applied to it and to several allied species, taken from the Tentamen list of Hübner's Stirps — PETROPHORA.

The two forms are so very different in contour of wings, markings and color, that it is difficult to understand how they could have been united. In *Packardata*, the primaries are quite excavated from the apex to vein 4, at which point, in one of the males before me, they are distinctly angulated; the secondaries are slightly angulated on vein 4. In *populata*, a scarcely perceptible excavation may be seen below the apex of the primaries, and the margin of the secondaries is regularly rounded.

In *Packardata*, the broad basilar band is composed of three lines, the first and second of which approximate, and are separated by pale yellow; the second and third are distant, with dark yellow between. In *populata*, the band consists of but two lines with pale yellow between, or a third line may be faintly seen *near the third.*

In our species, the whitish band between the basilar and mesial bands is more sharply angulated toward the costa above the median vein, and its outer border is more strongly toothed. The outer border of the mesial band differs very materially in its course from the same line in *populata*, in its running in a nearly direct line, with only a slight bending backward between veins 5 and 7, to near the outer margin of the wing, whence it proceeds to form two prominent produced teeth in cells 2 and 3. In *populata*, these teeth are comparatively improminent; they are at nearly twice the distance from the outer margin as compared with the other species; the excavation on vein 5 is deep and rounded, and thence, the course of the line to the costa is nearly parallel to the hind margin instead of quite oblique to it. The distinctly marked, lunulated, subterminal line of this species is barely indicated at its extremities in our form, in which there seems to be no place for it medially, from the approximation of the dentations of the mesial band to the outer margin. The subapical patch is large, uniformly dark, subsemicircular in outline, while in *populata* it is reduced to nearly a blackish oblique streak, behind which is the uniform shade of the terminal margin.

In color, *Packardata* is of a pale yellow, with great contrast between the ground color and the interior bordering of the two bands: *populata* is more uniform in its darker ochraceous shading, with the darker yellow tending to a diffusion over the whole of the mesial band. Our species is also of a larger size than the European, two examples measuring respectively 1.50 in. and 1.38 in., while the examples of the latter before me are but 1.25 in. in expanse.

Material under observation: One male of *C. Packardata*, from Collection of Otto von Meske, made at Sharon Springs, N. Y., August 14, 1875; one male from Collection of W. W. Hill, taken in Lewis county, N. Y., July 27, 1876. Of *C. populata*, two males and one female received from Dr. Speyer, of Germany, from Collections of Mr. von Meske, Mr. Hill and my own.

C. populata is very well represented on Pl. 22, fig. 590 of Wood's *Index Entomologicus*, in its characteristic shape of wings and disposition of bands. Its habitat and apparition are there given as "common in the north of England and in Scotland, in July." It is referred by Stephens to the genus ELECTRA.

XXIV. A NEW LOCALITY FOR BREPHOS INFANS MŒSCH.

This beautiful moth, possessing peculiar interest from its abnormal characters, its northern habitat, and from its close resemblance to the *B. Parthenias* of Europe, is rarely captured by the collector, and has been observed, so far as we know, in only few localities in the United States. Mr. Grote, in *Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc.*, I, p. 189, gives as its range, Labrador, southward through the Eastern States. In the *Canadian Entomologist* for 1875, VII, p. 40, we have the statement that "Mr. Kuetzing, of Montreal, has discovered a locality for *B. infans*, in a clump of white birch, north of the village of Hocheloga — the first record, it is believed, of its occurrence in this province [Quebec]." It was subsequently taken, in a number of examples, at Hyde Park, Mass., among white birch.

Its association in the above instances with the white birch, coupled with the knowledge that the European species *Parthenias*, *vidua* (notha), and *puella* (that of the Siberian *Middendorfii* not stated), also feed on birch, rendered it almost certain that our species would be found to have the same food-plant.

At the Center locality, and extending a mile or more in either direction, the N. Y. Central Railroad is bordered or has recently been, with a thick growth of white birch. It occurred to me that this would make a very fitting home for *B. infans* if its range extended to New York, and I accordingly suggested the probability of its presence there, to one of my entomological associates, Mr. W. W. Hill, who, I had reason to believe, would discover and capture it, if my surmises were correct. At about the time when it might be expected to appear, Mr. Hill visited the locality, found the moth, and was able to secure examples for his cabinet.

At my request, he has kindly furnished me with a statement of its discovery and capture, which I find to contain so many interesting particulars of the habits of the moth, as also of another extremly rare species (previous to 1876), that instead of extracting from it, I present it in full:

"In accordance with your suggestion that *Brephos infans* might be found at Center, on the 3d of April last [1876], I took the early train for that place. From 7. 30 A. M. to 12 M., I searched through the white birch swamps without meeting with one, but on emerging in a clearing on the west of the timber, I was at once brought in view of a half dozen or more, sailing around, at a height of from ten to twenty feet above the ground. In striving to capture a specimen, I observed that it would manage to keep from fifty to a hundred feet distant from me, except when flying swiftly by. They were evidently well aware of my presence. At 1.30 P. M. when moving very slowly and scanning closely the ground and brush, a *B. infans* rose from an open spot surrounded by some newly cut birches. To my great delight, I captured it. It proved to be a fresh and perfect specimen — taken, perhaps, in its first flight. Although they continued to fly for some time afterward, I failed to secure another.

April 17th, I again visited Center, but searched in vain for more of the *infans;* not a single example was to be seen. The day was colder, with more wind and but little sunshine. As the weather became more unfavorable, I left the birches and devoted the remainder of the day to examining the fences along the railroad, and was well rewarded by the capture of three examples of the rare *Xylina fagina.*

April 20th, visited the locality for the third time. At 1 P. M., I captured my second *infans* — this time resting on a small white birch — the wind blowing freshly toward me, with the sun bright and warm. I observed at least a dozen others, but did not succeed in taking another, although the chase was perseveringly continued for several hours. I repeatedly saw them alighting on small birch trees, but the moment a movement was made toward them, although at a distance of a hundred feet, it was noticed, and the moth at once took wing again. Later in the afternoon, the fine weather changed to cold and blustering, with snow, and as not a single *infans* was to be seen, I went in search of *Xylina fagina.* My examination of the fences was rewarded by the capture of nine specimens of the species — including those previously taken, twelve in all. Of these, ten were found at rest on the upper edge of the fence-boards (very singularly, none were on the upper board), the other two were on the more exposed north side of the fence. It seemed as if these little creatures had come out to enjoy the cold and driving snow-storm, which certainly failed to add to my comfort. At a late hour in the afternoon (5 P. M.) I also had the good fortune to secure a *Lobophora geminata* (Grote).

Neither of the above three species had before been found in this locality.

Subsequent trips gave me no additional examples of *B. infans*, although I saw it in flight — quite wild — so late as May 7th."

Guenée, in his Noctuelites, II, makes some interesting remarks on the habits of the European species of BREPHOS, which is here transcribed:

The caterpillars live on the tall trees, from which, letting themselves fall, they hang suspended by a thread, after the manner of many of the Geometers. They are found in autumn, in woods of considerable extent, and their moths fly in the first days of spring, or as might better be said, at the end of winter, about the leafless birches. Their flight is lively, jerky (*saccadé*) and rapid, but the sun is indispensable to draw them from their torpor. Hardly do its rays veil themselves, even for an instant, when the Brephos arrest their flight, to resume it as soon as it commences to shine. In these habits, they bear much resemblance to the Phalænidæ which like them fly in the early spring; and there is also a resemblance in the habits and forms of the caterpillars.

Mr. C. P. Whitney, of Milford, N. H., writes me in relation to the habits of *B. infans:* "I take it very early in the spring (this year [1877]) about the middle of April, only in the vicinity of the white birch (*Betula populifolia.*) Its season is about two weeks. Their flight is rapid and irregular, so that it is almost impossible to capture them except when resting on the ground, when almost every one discovered can be easily taken. Late in the season they fly high and alight on the twigs of the birches."

XXV. NOTES OF CAPTURE OF LEPIDOPTERA IN 1876.

RARE TO THE VICINITY OF ALBANY.

Argynnis Idalia Drury — quite rare in this vicinity — was captured at Center on September 16th.

Phyciodes Batesii Reak., was abundant at Center, on the 17th of June, when twenty-five examples were collected in a short time — the sexes in about equal number.

This is apparantly quite a local species, and so far as known, occurring in limited localities in New York, Pennsylvania and Virginia. It may usually be found in Center during the first half of June — my earliest recorded observation of it being May 31st, and latest June 22d. It has also been taken by me in limited numbers at Schoharie, N. Y.

Several specimens of *Pholisora Catullus* were collected in Bethlehem on the 12th and 13th of July. This species had been so diligently sought for in former years that it is difficult to see how it could have escaped detection if it had been a habitant of the locality for any considerable length of time. Its ascribed food-plant, *Monarda punctata*, is not known to the State Botanist to occur in this portion of the State. Mr. Scudder records *P. Catullus* as " very rare in New England, found in southern portions." (*Proc. Ess. Ins.*, III, p. 170.)

Eudamus Lycidas (Sm.-Abb.), was taken by Mr. W. W. Hill, at Center, on June 15th. It had previously been found by Mr. Edwards at Newburgh, N. Y., ninety miles south of Albany.

Sphinx luscitiosa Clem.— One of the most rare of our New York sphinges — was captured in perfect condition, at Center, on the 3d of June.

Euchætes Oregonensis Stretch, was not at all rare at Center during the month of May — a single collector taking thirty-three examples of it, viz : eight examples on the 10th, four on the 13th, twelve on the 16th, four on the 19th, three on the 20th, and two on the 24th. Mention of the collection of two examples of the species at the same locality is made in the 26th *Report of the N. Y. St. Mus. of Nat. Hist.*

Spilosoma latipennis Stretch (see Report ut cit., p. 144), occurred in a single example at Center, on June 10th.

Nephelodes violans Guen., in forty examples were taken at Bath-on-the-Hudson, between August 30th and September 15th, by Mr. Hill. It had not been observed in this vicinity for several preceding years.

Among the above are several examples which conform to the description given of *N. minians*, but its separation seems to rest on no other ground than depth of color, and in these, all the intermediate grades are to be found.

It is worthy of mention, that not a perfect example of *N. violans* has thus far been captured, or is present in any of the Albany collections.

Mr. R. Thaxter, in his list of Noctuidæ, taken at Newton, Mass. (Psyche, II, p. 36), states the fact, that the examples of *N. minians* (probably the same above recorded as *N. violans*), were almost always in poor condition.

Mr. William Grey, a collector of Lepidoptera for many years, has been rewarded for the additional attention which he has recently given to Entomology, by the capture of four species of CATOCALA, never before taken in the vicinity of Albany, viz.: *C. Epione* West., *C. flebilis* Grote, *C. Robinsoni* Grote and *C. coccinata* Grote — a single example of each species.

That graceful and beautiful Sphinx, *Chœrocampa tersa* (Linn.), not previously taken so far north as this, it is believed, is also one of the rarities captured by Mr. Grey.

The above were taken upon the grounds of Mr. Erastus Corning, at Kenwood, near Albany.

COLLECTIONS IN 1877.

In advance of a more extended notice of the extensive and interesting collections recently made near Albany, the following species may be mentioned, as of special interest from their rarity. Not one of the number had previously been taken in the Albany district, and less than half the number were represented in the Albany collections, from other localities. With few exceptions they are from the Center locality.

Thyatira pudens *Guen.*
Charadra propinquilinea *Grote.*
Diphthera fallax *H.-S.*
Acronycta grisea (*Barn.*).
Acronycta tritona (*Hubn.*).
Acronycta lobeliæ *Guen.*
Acronycta Radcliffei (*Harvey*).
Acronycta dactylina *Grote.*
Acronycta luteicoma *Grote.*
Acronycta subochrea *Grote.*
Acronycta ovata *Grote.*
Acronycta albarufa *Grote.*
Acronycta exilis *Grote.*
Acronycta lithospila *Grote.*
Agrotis turris *Grote.*
Agrotis albipennis *Grote.*
Agrotis perpolita *Morr.*
Agrotis opacifrons *Grote.*
Agrotis dilucida *Morr.*
Agrotis badicollis *Morr.*
Agrotis janualis *Grote.*
Agrotis phyllophora *Grote.*
Agrotis mimallonis *Grote.*
Agrotis Bostoniensis *Grote.*
Agrotis fumalis *Grote.*
Agrotis cupida *Grote.*
Agrotis Hilliana *Grote.*
Agrotis pressa *Grote.*
Mamestra lubens *Grote.*
Mamestra lilacina *Harvey.*
Mamestra assimilis *Morr.*
Mamestra vindemialis (*Guen.*).
Mamestra congermana (*Morr.*).
Dianthœcia modesta *Morr.*
Hadena leucoscelis (*Grote*).
Hadena arna (*Guen.*).
Hadena algeus *Grote.*
Polia diffusilis *Harvey.*
Dryobata stigmata *Grote.*
Morrisonia evicta *Grote.*
Morrisonia vomerina *Grote.*
Conservula anodonta *Grote.*
Phlogophora v-brunneum *Grote.*
Gortyna appassionata *Harvey.*
Gortyna nebris *Guen.*
Gortyna purpurifascia *Gr.-Rob.*
Caradrina bilunata *Grote.*
Crocigrapha Normani *Grote.*
Orthosia euroa (*Gr.-Rob.*).
Glæa tremula *Harvey.*
Glæa apiata *Grote.*
Glæa venustula *Grote.*
Glæa pastillicans *Morr.*
Xanthia togato (*Esp.*).
Scopelosoma ceromatica *Grote.*
Scopelosoma Græfiana *Grote.*
Scopelosoma devia *Grote.*
Scopelosoma vinulenta *Grote.*
Scopelosoma tristigmata *Grote.*
Xylina ferrealis (*Grote*).
Xylina signosa *Walk.*
Xylina semiusta (*Grote*).
Xylina Georgii (*Grote*).
Xylina unimoda *Lintn.*
Xylina Thaxteri (*Grote*).*
Xylina tepida (*Grote*).
Xylina pexata (*Grote*).
Xylina Baileyi (*Grote*).
Xylina querquera (*Grote*).
Xylina lepida *Lintn.*
Xylina capax (*Gr.-Rob.*)
Calocampa nupera *Lintn.*
Calocampa cineritia *Grote.*
Calocampa curvimacula *Morr.*
Lithomia germana (*Morr.*).
Xylomiges tabulata *Grote.*
Abrostola ovalis *Guen.*
Plusia formosa (*Grote*).
Lygranthœcia brevis *Grote*
Hypocala Hilli *Lintn.*
Catocala tristis *Edw.*
Catocala minuta *Edw.*
Homoptera unilineata *Grote.*
Homoptera obliqua *Guen.*
Homoptera benesignata *Harvey.*
Homoptera Woodii *Grote.*

---

* Stated by Dr. Speyer to be a well marked variety of *Xylina lambda* Fabr.

XXVI. NOTES ON SOME LEPIDOPTERA.

Grapta Satyrus Edw.: in Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., II, p. 374.

An interesting discovery, and addition to our New York Fauna, is the recognition of the above species, among the collections made by Mr. W. W. Hill, at Fenton's, Lewis Co., (Adirondack region) during the season of 1877.

The type specimens, described as above cited, were from the Rocky Mountains in Colorado. In 1871, the butterfly was reared by Mr. Henry Edwards, from examples of the larvæ found by him on a species of Urtica, at Congress Springs, Santa Clara Co., Cal. The larva is described and figured, from a MS. and drawings by Mr. R. H. Stretch, in Edwards' *Butterflies of North America* I, p. 120, pl. 40. On the same plate, the butterfly is beautifully represented in both surfaces and sexes. Mr. Edwards also credits the species to New Mexico, Oregon and British America.*

The occurrence of this species in Northern New York is believed to be but the second instance of its collection east of the Rocky Mountains. The larvæ were found by Mr. C. W. Pearson, of Montreal, Quebec, feeding on nettle, at Chateaugay Basin, about fifteen miles south of Montreal. The butterflies emerged after a pupation of ten or twelve days. †

Lycæna Lucia Kirby and **L. pseudargiolus** Bd.-Lec.

In consideration of the interest attaching to these species, from the identity shown by Mr. Edwards, of *L. violacea*, *L. pseudargiolus* and *L. neglecta*, (see *Canadian Entomologist*, vol. x, pp. 9, 10), and the suggestion by the same author, that *L. Lucia* may prove to be but a northern form of the same, I give below some memoranda kindly furnished to me by E. C. Howe, M. D., of Yonkers, N. Y., of observations made at that locality :

---

* Catalogue of the Diurnal Lepidoptera of North America, p. 28. 1877.

† Canadian Entomologist, vol. vii, p. 216 1875.

"*Lycæna Lucia* was first observed on April 17th [a month earlier than its Albany record — see p. 55], and lasted until May 17th. *L. neglecta* first appeared May 21st, and continued throughout June, quite common. It afterward appeared in September.

"During the latter part of August, two specimens of *L. Lucia* were taken, unless they were the var. *violacea.* The markings on the underside of the wings were dark and heavy, exactly like those collected in the spring. It was not observed again."

The occurrence of *L. Lucia* or the form *violacea* in the month of August has never before been recorded, and it would seem at variance with the idea entertained of their being but spring forms. Mr. Scudder records that one example of *violacea* has been taken at Walpole, N. H., so late as the 7th of July, but it has ordinarily been confined, in this latitude, to the months of May and June.

Do not the observations of Dr. Howe of the August examples rather indicate that they were an exceptional second appearance of *L. Lucia*, and lend additional confirmation to the belief hitherto entertained of its being distinct from *L. pseudargiolus.*

Agrotis nigricans Linn., var. **maizii** Fitch.

Of this moth, figured and described at considerable length in Dr. Fitch's Ninth Annual Report (pl. 4, figs. 2 and 3, pp. 237–249, Sixth–Ninth Reports : 1865), there are five examples, labelled as above by Dr. Fitch, in the collection of the Museum of the New York State Agricultural Society, and bearing also the additional popular name of the corn dart moth.

No one else has recognized *A. nigricans* in any of our American forms, nor, very strangely, has this determination of Dr. Fitch been referred as a synonym to any other species.*

A critical examination of the examples above mentioned has enabled me to refer them unhesitatingly, although much faded from ten or more years' exposure to strong sunlight in an exposed table-case, to the typical form of *A. tessellata* Harris, as recognized in the collections at Buffalo and Albany. The specific name "*A. tessellata*" embraces at present a variety of forms, which seem to me to vary too much among themselves to really constitute a single species. I do not doubt but that, from these, other species will eventually be separated, and it is probable that ample material has already been accumulated for the purpose, in the two hundred or more "tessellata forms" in my possession which are awaiting a convenient time for their critical study.

---

* Since the above has been in type, the reference of "*A. nigricans*" to the *A. tesselata* of Harris, made by Prof Grote in the *Canadian Entomologist*, vol. vi, 118 (1874), has come to my notice.

Agrotis perpolita *Morr.*

From a cursory inspection of the female of this species, it would probably be referred to *A. velleripennis*, with which it is compared in the original description. A closer examination, however, would disclose several points of difference, the more prominent of which are the following:

The head, wings and thorax are nearly black, having only a brown reflection: in *A. velleripennis*, although described as coal-black, they are of a dark brown shade in all the examples before me, some of which are quite fresh.

The usual transverse lines in velvety-black, which are distinctly to be seen in *A. velleripennis*, are in this entirely wanting. Its orbicular spot differs from the ordinary shape, in that it is elongated in the direction of the cell, and, in two of the three examples examined, pyriform in outline, having the contracted portion directed toward the base of the wing: in its elongation, it resembles that of *A. clandestina*, but the normal shape of the spot in that species is acutely ellipsoidal.

The legs and spines, which in *A. velleripennis* are distinctly annulated with pale scales, are much less conspicuously ringed in this.

The males of the two species — from the contrast presented in their secondaries — are not liable to be confounded; those of *A. velleripennis* being white, subhyaline, with a median line of nervular spots, more or less distinct, and a very narrow terminal bordering of brown, and in *A. perpolita* smoky brown, with a broad darker border. There is also a marked difference in their antennal structure — the serrations in the latter species being not half so long or so strong as in the former.

This species seems to be quite rare. The original specimen was from Orono, Maine. It was unknown to Prof. Grote, previous to his identification, from the published description, of the examples from Mr. Hill's collection. Three examples were taken by Mr. Hill at Center, N. Y., on August 16th, 30th and 31st. No other examples of it have occurred among the very large collections made at this locality.

Agrotis cupida Grote.*

A correspondent of the *Country Gentleman*, from Erie Co., O., has recently discovered the food-plant of the larva of this species. From his communication we obtain the following facts: In 1874, $200 worth of grape-buds were destroyed by some unseen enemy. Repeated and careful examinations for many days throughout the season failed to bring to light the depredator. The following year, upon examining the vine at night with a lantern, a caterpillar was seen crawling along the vine, and to stop at a bud and commence eating it. After this discovery, searches were made each night, by six or eight persons bearing lanterns, during the continuance of the caterpillar, and two thousand caterpillars were taken and destroyed. It was calculated, on the basis of one caterpillar eating a single bud in a night, that the buds destroyed by the two thousand which were killed, might have produced eight tons of grapes.

As one bud a night would be a very small allowance for a half-grown cut-worm, it would be safe, we think, to double the above estimate of possible resulting damages.

Nothing is stated of the appearance or habits of the larva, except that it is of the color of the vine, and commences its depredations as soon as the buds begin to start.

During my sugaring operations at Schenectady, larvæ were occasionally seen upon the grape-trellis at night, feeding upon the bait, but from my recollection of them, they had not the aspect of such of the Agrotis forms as I have seen.

A single example of the moth occurred among my collections at Schenectady, on the 7th of August, 1876. It had been a rare species in this vicinity, until the remarkable Center collections of 1877 made it a common form. It occurred abundantly at this locality during the latter part of August and through most of September.

Mr. George Norman (*Canadian Entomologist*, 7, p. 5) records it frequent at sugar, at St. Catharines, Ont., from 17th July to August. Mr. Westscott (op. cit., 8, p. 12), notes a single example at Maywood, Ill., on September 15. Mr. Thaxter, in his List (*Psyche*, II, p. 36), mentions it as rare, at light, in August.

---

* *Noctua cupida* Grote: in Proc. Ent. Soc. Phila., vol. iii, p. 525, pl. 5, fig. 7. 1864.

Agrotis cupida Grote: in Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., vol. ii, p. 309. 1869.

A new grape-insect: The Cultivator and Country Gentleman, vol. xliii, p. 166. Albany, N. Y., March 14, 1878.

The moth is very variable in its features, in the color of its wings, form and coloring of its discal spots, etc., or different species are included under that name. The varieties which Mr. Grote has referred to this species, seem to me to differ too much to really constitute a single species. Another season's collections may enable us to determine the value of these differences.

Mr. Grote has referred, with some doubt, an Agrotis received from California, to this species.

Agrotis brunneicollis Grote. (*Noctua*) Proc. Ent. Soc. Phila., III, p. 524, pl. 5, f. 5. 1864.

This species has been captured for the first time in this district, by Mr. S. C. Waterman, at Ten Eyck's woods, near Albany, on the 15th of June, 1877. An example has also been taken at Kenwood during the same month. Mr. Thaxter records it among his Newton (Mass.) collections, as rather rare, at light, in August.

Cucullia intermedia Speyer.

Several examples of the larva of this species were taken at Center, N. Y., during the last of June and first of July, in their second, third and fourth stages, feeding on *Mulgedium leucophæum*, popularly known as false or blue lettuce.

The young larva is striped laterally and dorsally, and bears a strong resemblance to that of *C. lucifuga* in its early stages, as described by Dr. Speyer in the *Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung* for 1870, and in *23rd Rep. St. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, p. 222.*

I regret that I have only the following brief notes of the appearance of the larva — a part of what was intended to be a detailed description. "The lateral stripe is white, of about one-third the diameter of the body, traversed by a yellow stripe of about one-half the breadth of the white, on which are the

---

* To the kindness of Dr. Speyer I owe it, that the two specimens of the *lucifuga* larvæ prepared by Mr. O. Schreiner of Weimar, Prussia, from which his descriptions above referred to are drawn, have place in my collection. The specimens show the life-like appearance which may be imparted to larvæ when prepared by inflation (see Scudder in *American Naturalist*, vol. viii, p. 321), and also illustrate the service which they may render in the comparison of forms from widely separated localities and countries.

stigmata and a number of black spots, as follows: on the first segment, a black spot precedes the stigma; on segments 4–9 and 11, a black spot behind the stigma, bearing a black hair; on segments 4–9 each, on the white portion of the band, a larger, rounded black spot above, and a little in advance of, the stigma, having within it a longer black hair."

It is probable that the larva may again be found the coming season, to afford the means of completing the above description, which is quite desirable in consideration of its close resemblance to that of the European *C. lucifuga.* The mature forms taken at Center bore a closer resemblance to *C. lucifuga* than did my Schoharie examples. Dr. Speyer (*St. Mus. Rep.* ut cit., p. 222), in indicating the difference between the two, states "the first [*intermedia*] has thirteen dorsal spots, the other twenty-five." The examples collected as above, show that the number, shape and division of these spots are not constant, and that therefore, from such numerical or geometrical features, no reliable specific characters are to be drawn. I am able to recall my enumeration of eighteen dorsal orange spots on one of the larvæ.

In some notes on this larva, published by me in 1873, in the 23*rd Rep. St. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, p. 213, its probable food-plant is given as the common burdock (*Lappa officinalis*), as inferred from finding several examples near this plant, and some of the larvæ having fed upon it in confinement. I now incline to the belief that their eating the burdock was under the provocation of hunger, and that their range of food under natural conditions would not extend to a plant so different in character from that of the blue lettuce. It is an interesting fact that in its systematic arrangement, the genus Mulgedium stands between Lactuca and Sonchus, the two genera which embrace, in Europe, the food-plants of *C. lucifuga* (see loc. cit., p. 214). As two of these plants, *Sonchus oleraceus* and *S. arvensis* have been introduced in this country from Europe, and the former has become quite common around dwellings and by roadsides in New York, it is not improbable that the *C. intermedia* larva may hereafter be discovered upon them. I have repeatedly examined the burdock for the larvæ, but without success.

Xylina lambda (Fabr.), var. **Thaxteri** Grote.

The reference of *X. Thaxteri* as a variety of *X. lambda*, by Dr. Speyer, has been noted on page 120. From the examination of the photograph of *X. Thaxteri* given in the Grote Check List, Pt. ii, fig. 3, Dr. Speyer was led to express his opinion* that it was but a variety of the European *X. lambda*. Mr. Grote, in its description (*Bul. Buf. Soc. Nat. Sci.*, ii, p. 196), had instituted a comparison between it and *Zinckenii*, under which name *X. lambda* was formerly known.

The recent examination by Dr. Speyer of a number of examples of *X. Thaxteri* has confirmed the opinion above expressed. He finds it to "correspond with the European species in all particulars except in that its primaries are a little broader, and its secondaries somewhat more excavated on vein 5. *X. lambda* had heretofore been known under three varieties; *Zinckenii* Treits., *rufescens* Mén., and *somniculosa* Hering. *Thaxteri* is now the fourth well marked variety; in its sharp markings, it resembles *Zinckenii* var., and in its color, *rufescens* var."

Hypena humuli Fitch.

In Harris' *Report on the Insects of Massachusetts*, p. 345 (Edition of 1841), the author, after describing some caterpillars infesting the hop-vine, says of the moths proceeding from them, that "they have been named [by him] the *Hypena humuli*, on the supposition that they are distinct from the *Hypena rostralis* or hop-vine snout-moth of Europe."

"These moths are readily known by their long, wide, and flattened feelers, which are held close together, and project horizontally from the fore part of the head in the manner of a snout. The antennæ in both sexes are naked and bristle-formed. The wings vary in color, being sometimes dusky or blackish brown, and sometimes of a much lighter rusty brown color. The fore-wings are marbled with gray beyond the middle, and have a distinct oblique gray spot on the tip; they are crossed by two wavy blackish lines, one near the middle, and the other near the outer hind margin; these lines are formed by little elevated black tufts, and there are also two similar tufts on the middle of the wing. The hind wings are dusky brown or light brown, with a paler fringe, and are without bands or spots. The wings expand about one inch and a quarter."

---

* Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung, for 1876, page 203.

The above description is inapplicable to the *Hypena humuli* of our collections ; it applies fully to *Hypena scabra* Linn., and to no other species with which we are acquainted. In *H. scabra*, the fore-wings are marbled with gray beyond the middle" — in *H. humuli*, not : "the two wavy blackish lines, one near the middle, and the other near the outer hind margin, are formed by little elevated black tufts ;" in *humuli* these lines do not consist of elevated scales or tufts, even in examples just emerged from pupæ. The "two similar tufts on the middle of the wing" of *scabra*, are replaced in *humuli* by four. Of the former species, "the wings expand one inch and a quarter ;" of the latter, no specimen of large numbers under my observation, have equaled that expanse.

From the above it seems evident that the description of Harris was drawn from examples of *H. scabra* before him : from the general resemblance of the two species, *scabra* examples may have accidentally replaced those which he had reared from the hop, and which he intended to describe.

An earlier reference to the species is made by Harris in his *Catalogues of the Animals and Plants of Massachusetts*, 1835, page 74, where it is included among the Tineidæ as *Crambus humuli*.

The description of "*Hypena humuli*" is also given in the subsequent editions of Dr. Harris' Report.*

In 1855, in the *Transactions of the N. Y. State Agricultural Society*, vol. xv, pp. 555–558, pl. 1 fig., 1, Dr. Fitch describes and figures the moth obtained from the hop-vine larvæ as the *Hypena humuli* of Harris, in the event of its not proving identical with the European *H. rostralis* L. This being the first description of the species, the name of Dr. Fitch will hereafter have to be associated with it. The above is also to be found in the volume of the *First and Second Report on the Noxious Insects of New York*, pp. 323–326, pl. 1, fig. 1, printed in 1856.

In the *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, ix, p. 311 (1870), Mr. Coleman T. Robinson describes a form as *Hypena evanidalis*. This form proves to be the female of *H. humuli* — the sexes differing so much that for a long time they were regarded as distinct species.

---

* Insects of New England Injurious to Vegetation, p. 373. 1852. Insects Injurious to Vegetation, p. 477, f. 273. 1862.

Depressaria Le Contella Clem., etc.

Through some misunderstanding, the captures of the following named species, which were added to the proof of the short list of Microlepidoptera given on p. 51 of these papers, were omitted in the printing:

Depressaria Le Contella *Clem*	Aug. 10
Acrobasis nebulo (*Walsh*)	July 8
Tortrix furvana *Rob*	June 27
Tortrix limitata *Rob.*	July 10
Tortrix Pettitana *Gr.-Rob*	July 1
Sericoris campestrana *Zeller*	June 19
Ditula blandana *Clem*	June 26

The following species of New York Tortricidæ have also been taken by me, at the date stated, but were not captured at sugar, as were the preceding species. With a few exceptions they were collected at Schoharie, Schenectady and Center. Most of the determinations were made for me by Prof. Fernald:

Tortrix gurgitana *Rob*	July 14
furvidana *Clem*	July 15
fumosa *Rob*	July 4
discopunctana *Clem*	June 30
incertana *Clem*	July 18
lævigana *S.-V.*	June 15
nigridia *Rob*	June 21
puritana *Rob*	Aug. 5
sulfureana *Clem*	Aug. 21
Penthina albeolana *Zell*	June 18
chionosema *Zell*	June 13
nimbatana *Clem*	Aug. 18
Steganoptycha flavocellana *Clem*	Aug. 15
Phoxopteris mediofasciana *Clem*	May 16
nubeculana *Clem*	June 10
spireæfoliana *Clem*	June 13
Pædisca dorsisignatana *Clem*	Sept. 14
otiosana *Clem*	July 12
Sericoris coruscana *Clem*	June 12
constellatana *Zell*	June 18
Exartema fasciatanum *Clem*	July 30

XXVII. ON SOME SPECIES OF COSSUS.

Cossus reticulatus n. sp.

Allied to *C. robiniæ* in shape of wings and markings, having the stronger scales and reticulated ornamentation of that species, in which it differs from the minute and sparse scales and transverse lines of *C. querciperda* and *C. Centerensis.*

Primaries reticulated with black on a pale ash ground, the wings lighter than n *C. robiniæ*, from the absence of the conspicuous intranervular black spots and streaks which characterise that species, and are well represented in fig. 205, p. 413, of Harris' *Insects Injurious to Vegetation.* In this species, only between the internal, submedian and 1st median nervule (veins 1a, 1b, and 2), at the outer third of the wing, do the reticulations coalesce so as almost to form spots. In the terminal and subterminal portions of the wing, the small ash spots (sometimes ocellated with a black dot or line) for the greater part rest upon the veins; between 2 and 5, there are other spots intermediate to these venular ones — elsewhere, with a few exceptions, the spots are venular, forming two intranervular rows. The costal region is pale ash, traversed by black lines rather than reticulated. The median portion of the wing is imperfectly reticulated. The terminal margin, and the unicolorous fringe is conspicuously marked with a black spot on each vein.

Secondaries thinly clothed with fuscous hairs, permitting the reticulations of the lower surface to be seen in transparency, except between the margin and costal nerve, where it is scaled in pale ash as the primaries. Terminal margin and the pale fringe, black spotted as the primaries.

Beneath: primaries much as above, with these differences: There is an accumulation of blackish elongated scales in the basilar region, in the interspaces of the internal, submedian and median nerves; also between veins 2 and 3 at their origin, and a triangular spot having its apex on the costa at its outer third. Costa with about fourteen black lines between the base and vein 12, and three lines between veins 12 and 11, of which the outer, at the junction of vein 11 with the costa, is broad and extends inwardly to vein 10; another broad, black costal line each at the junction of veins 10 and 9 with the costa — these last three spots (also shown on the upper surface of the wings) are the equivalents of the three anteapical costal white dots of many of the Noctuidæ, designated by Guenée as the virgular spots (*traits virgulaires*).

Secondaries, from inner margin to vein 1 b, clothed with fuscous hairs as above; thence to costal margin with ash scales, nearly plain between 1b. and 2; reticulated between the median nervules (veins 2–5) and to vein 7 as on the primaries above; thence to costal margin, the interspaces barred by black lines, of which about eighteen are seen on the margin. A fuscous cloud borders the median nerve from the base to within its branches. Thorax above and beneath covered with pale ash scales. Tibiæ and tarsi ash, annulated with black. Abdomen above, apparently (the body of the example is much greased) concolorous with the secondaries above. Antennæ black, strongly bipectinate, like those in *C. robiniæ*.

Expanse of wings, 3.35 inches; length of body, 1.75 inch.

Habitat, etc., Texas, Rio Grande. Described from one female, in the collection of Mr. B. Neumœgen, New York city

Cossus undosus n. sp.

A Cossus was taken by Mr. S. H. Scudder, at Green River Station, Union Pacific Railroad, Wyoming, resting on a "cotton-wood" (*Populus balsamifera*, probably), together with a pupa case projecting from the same trunk. Through the kindness of Mr. Scudder, these have been placed in my possession. The moth unfortunately is a wreck, in no condition for accurate description, having lost its antennæ, one-half of one pair of wings, and one-third (the apical portion) of the other.

It differs from any of our known species in markings and squammation. Both pair of wings in their ground color are white, and are crossed by numerous, narrow, black, transverse lines. Of these the most prominent one crosses the outer third of the cell, with an outward inflection from the costa to the subcostal nervure, an inward inflection in the cell to the first median nervule which it follows for a short distance, and thence proceeds in a double curve to the internal margin. Another black line, less heavily marked, runs irregularly from the costa to the internal margin, passing over the middle of the cell. Between the stronger transverse lines are fainter ones, which sometimes reticulate with the former. The thorax, abdomen, basal and internal portion of the hind wings, are thickly clothed with pale gray hairs or elongated scales: the remaining portion of the hind wings (the portion preserved in the example) is as thickly scaled as the primaries, and nearly as distinctly lined; beneath they are stronger lined than above. Palpi barely extending beyond the eyes, clothed with white scales interspersed with narrow black ones. Thorax beneath, with long gray hairs. Legs similarly clothed, with their tibiæ and tarsi banded with black.

Length of body, with extruded ovipositor, 1.50 inch. Expanse of wings, entire, unknown; from one discal cross-vein to the opposite, 1.85 inch.

The pupa-case projecting from the tree, was that of a moth differing in sex from the captured example, but presumably of the same species. It measures 1.40 in. in length and 0.3 in. in its broadest diameter. Its color is about that of the ♀ of *C. robiniæ*, but of a paler brown than the ♂ of that species. Its terminal segment and rows of teeth on the segments are darker brown, approaching fuscous, but presenting quite a contrast with the black terminal segment and wing-cases of *C. Centerensis*. Its armature (transverse rows of teeth) is much stronger than in the ♀ *C. robiniæ*, and a little more so than in the ♂. It is stronger than in *C. Centerensis* (in which the armature is nearly equal in the sexes), having the teeth longer, although not so broad at their base: on the 8th, 9th and 10th segments, the teeth continue quite prominent in their extension below the stigmata, where in *C. Centerensis* they are weak.

The armature of the pupa-cases of Cossus, unquestionably presents excellent specific characters. From its study, I am able to announce the existence, in the State of New York, of another species of Cossus, boring in the white birch (*Betula populifolia*), the imago of which has not yet been detected.

From near the base of a prostrate birch at Center which had been extensively mined, I took, in 1876, a pupa-case, clearly differing from any known species. Unfortunately the specimen has been mislaid, or I should not hesitate, from the characters it presented to describe it and give the species a name. Other trunks of birch have been observed by me, similarly mined, and evidently by the same Cossus.

The species above described as *Cossus undosus*, may possibly be the *C. populi* of Walker (*Cat. Lep. Br. Mus.*, vii, p. 1515), from Hudson's Bay, which has not yet been identified. The very general terms in which its brief description is given, will not admit of its separation from allied forms, and unless the type is preserved in the British Museum, and comparison be made, it must be handed over to the long list of undetermined and indeterminable species of Walker.

It cannot be the *Cossus nanus* of Strecker, from its non-resemblance to *Cossus ligniperdi*, which *C. nanus* is said closely to resemble*; and from its differing markedly from a Colorado example of a ♀ Cossus which I refer to the ♂ *named* by Mr. Strecker but unfortunately accompanied by the mention of only a few specific features.

Cossus plagiatus Walker.

This species, briefly indicated, loc. cit., p. 1515 (1856), is another unknown species. Mr. Grote in his *List of the North American Platypterices*, *Attaci*, etc., p. 8 (1874),† refers it as a synonym of *Mac Murtrei* (Boisd.), Icon. Régne An., pl. 85, f. 2,— marking it, however, as an unrecognized species. It does not appear why this reference is made, and we may presume that it is based on a citation of Dr. Packard, in his *Synopsis of the Bombycidæ of the United States*,‡ where under the synonymy of *Xyleutes plagiatus*, he quotes from the *Systematic List of Canadian Lepidoptera* by W. S. M. D'Urban, § the following :

**Cossus nanus* n. sp.—Expands 1½ inches. Has the appearance of a minature *Cossus ligniperda*, is gray, of lighter and darker shades, and reticulated with black lines which are most noticeable across the disk and on the terminal part of wing. Secondaries uniform grayish. Beneath grayish, faintly reticulated.—Hab. Colorado. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1876. p. 151.

† Read before the American Philosophical Society, Nov. 20th, 1874.

‡ Proc. Ent. Soc. Phila., vol. iii, p. 390. 1864.

§ Can. Nat. and Geol., Aug. 1860, p. 247

"*Cossus plagiatus* Walk. Rare, July.

"In 1857, Mr. T. R. Peale, of the U. S. Patent Office, named this species *Cossus McMurtrici* [sic], and informed me that it was common south of Pennsylvania, but rare in the Middle States."

Cossus crepera Harris.

This name appears in Dr. Harris' *Catalogues of Animals and Plants of Massachusetts*, p. 72. 1835, but is not continued in his subsequent reports. In 1839, Doubleday, having suspected its true relationship, writes to Dr. Harris of this species: "There is a true *Cossus* with mottled upper wings, and yellow under wings, black at the base and inner margin, —*Robiniæ* ♂?" It is decribed by Dr. Packard, loc. cit., p. 388, as *Xyleutes crepera*, and catalogued by Grote in his List above cited, as an unrecognized species, under the new generic name proposed by him of Xystus. It is now known to be but the ♂ form of *C. robiniæ*, from the ♀ of which it differs so greatly in the angulated form of its posterior wings and their yellow color, as to have been mistaken for another species.

Cossus querciperda Fitch.

The species described under this name by Dr. Packard, loc. cit., p. 389, is not the one so named and briefly described by Dr. Fitch,* but some other form — possibly *C. Centerensis*.† The types are the only pair, so far as known, in existence, and are in my Collection. A male and female were taken in copulation, June 27, 1857, at Schoharie, on the trunk of a young black oak (*Quercus tinctoria*), four inches in diameter. A second male was taken at the time, from the same tree, a short distance from the attached pair. One of these, together with the female, it is believed, were subsequently given to Mr. J. W. Weidemeyer, of New York, with other duplicates from my boxes, without statement of their rarity, which at the time was not known. As Mr. Weidemeyer's Collection is no longer in his hands, the examples have probably been destroyed.

In March following the capture of the above examples, two Cossus larvæ were found in burrows in some pieces of black oak which had been prepared for fuel. They were both frozen rigidly when discovered. One was lying in a cell, in its burrow, formed by some slight threads in which its cuttings had been thinly woven above and below it: the other had constructed a cell of about the capacity of its body, branching off from its main burrow—its entrance closed by a thin wall of the cuttings.

---

* Trans. N. Y. State Agricul. Soc., vol. xviii, p. 790. 1859. Fifth Report of the Insects of New York, p. 10 (section 294 of the volume of the Third, Fourth and Fifth Reports).

† Canadian Entomologist, vol. ix, p. 129. 1877.

The smaller of the two larvæ measured one inch and a half in length. It was of a pale green color, with a darker green dorsal stripe, bordered faintly with yellow. Head flat, subtriangular, dark brown, clouded with black. First segment with two brown spots extending across it, narrowed laterally, and of nearly the length of the segment medially, where they unite to inclose on the dorsal line an elongate-elliptical green spot. The anterior segments are flattened, and broader than the following, which gradually diminish in breadth toward the posterior end. The segments are marked dorsally with four rose-colored elevated points — the trapezoidal spots of Guenée; on the 10th and 11th segments they form a square: a similar spot is present above each stigma, a smaller one below, and another in front—each of these bearing a short brown hair. The stigmata are oval, orange colored, centered with dark brown. The legs are tipped with chestnut brown, and the prolegs armed with brown plantæ.

One of the larvæ escaped from its burrow by gnawing through the stick of wood in which it was inclosed and its paper box, and was found some weeks thereafter, dead within a roll of clothing. The other disclosed a perfect imago on the 29th of April—the female type of the rare *C. querciperda* of my Collection. The larva had constructed within its burrow a very slight cocoon of delicate silk. The long ovipositor of the moth was a marked feature of it, when alive, measuring in its full extrusion, three-tenths of an inch. It displayed a tenacity of life remarkable even in a gravid Bombycid, as it lived for twenty-four hours after a strong solution of cyanide of potassium had been pricked in its thorax.

The most interesting character of this species is not referred to in its description, viz.: the great disparity in the size of the sexes. The ♂ measures in length of body 0.55 in., and in expanse of wings, 1.23 in. The body of the ♀, exclusive of its ovipositor, is 1.25 in. long, and the expanse of wings is 2.62 in. Their comparative weight is as one to four, even after the removal of the eggs and viscera from the female—its weight being twelve grains, and that of the male three grains. Were it not for the capture of a second male at the same time, of the same diminutive size, it might have been supposed that the example was a dwarfed individual. This disproportion in size is the more interesting, from the fact that in a congeneric species—*Cossus Centerensis*, the size affords no indication of sex, for the males of this species are often larger than the females.

Dr. Fitch has erred in representing the hind wings of the male *querciperda* as colorless. They are pale yellow on the disc beyond the fold at vein 1a—the color of the delicate scales showing more plainly when their surface is viewed in line with the eye. Within vein 1a to the inner margin, the wing is covered with black hairs.

The yellow coloring of these wings, together with the angle on vein 1, and the antennal structure, ally this species to *C. robiniæ*.

INDEX TO ENTOMOLOGICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Page.
- Abrostola ovalis 120
- Achatodes zeæ 34
- Acidalia enucleata 36
  - inductata 36
  - lacteola 112
  - quadrilineata 36
- Aciptilia alternaria 53
- Acrobasis nebulo 129
- Acronycta albarufa 120
  - Americana 33, 44
  - brumosa 33
  - dactylina 120
  - dentata 33
  - dissecta 44
  - exilis 120
  - grisea 120
  - hamamelis 33
  - lepusculina 33
  - lithospila 120
  - lobeliæ 33, 120
  - luteiocoma 120
  - occidentalis 44
  - ovata 120
  - Radcliffei 33, 120
  - subochrea 120
  - superans 33
  - tritona 120
  - vinnula 44
- Ægeria tipuliformis 22
- Agrotis albipennis 120
  - alternata 45, 49
  - annexa 45
  - astricta 34, 40
  - badicollis 44, 120
  - baja 33
  - bicarnea 33, 44
  - Bostoniensis 120
  - brunneicollis 125
  - Chardinyi 33, 40
  - c-nigrum 44, 49
  - conflua 33, 40, 41
  - cupida 120, 124
  - dilucida 120
  - fumalis 120
  - *gilvipennis* 40
  - haruspica 33, 44
  - *herbida* 45

Page.
- Agrotis herilis 33, 45
  - Hilliana 120
  - janualis 120
  - messoria 45, 49
  - mimallonis 120
  - murænula 33, 45
  - nigricans v. maizii 122
  - Normaniana 33
  - occulta 45
  - opacifrons 120
  - perattenta 33
  - perconflua 33, 40
  - perpolita 120, 123
  - phyllophora 120
  - pitychrous 33, 45, 49
  - placida 33
  - plecta 33, 45
  - prasina 34
  - pressa 34, 120
  - redimicula 33
  - rufipectus 33, 40
  - saucia 45, 53
  - sexatilis 45
  - sigmoides 33, 44
  - subgothica 33, 44
  - tessellata 122
  - tricosa 33, 45
  - turris 34
  - velleripennis 45, 123
  - venerabilis 45
  - ypsilon 33, 45, 49, 52, 53
- Amblyscirtes vialis 72
- Amphipyra pyramidoides 35, 46, 50
  - tragopogonis 35, 46
- Ancyloxypha Numitor 71
- Angerona crocataria 36
- Anthrenus lepidus 16
  - musæorum 19
  - scrophulariæ 15–23
  - varius 19, 20, 21
- Anytus sculptus 35, 47, 49
- Arctia Saundersii 22
  - virgo 32
- Argynnis Aphrodite 31
  - Atlantis 31
  - Bellona 31
  - Cybele 31

Page.

- Argynnis Idalia 118
  - montinus 30
  - Myrina 31
- Asopia devialis 37
  - farinalis 37, 52, 53
  - squamealis 37
- Aspidiotus conchiformis 22
- Aspilates Lintneraria 37

- Blatta orientalis 22
- Bleptina caradrinalis 36
- Boarmia humaria 36
- Boarmia pampinaria 36
- *Bombyx* dictæa 76
- *Bombyx tremula* 76
- Bomolocha abalienalis 48
- Botis badipennis 38
  - generosa 38
  - hircinalis 38
  - marculenta 37
  - plectilis 37
  - subolivalis 38
  - theseasalis 37
- Brephos infans 90, 115–117
  - Middendorfii 115
  - *notha* 115
  - Parthenias 115
  - puella 115
  - vidua 115
- Briophila lepidula 33
- Brotolomia iris 34

- Cabera erythemaria 36
  - variolaria 36
- Callidryas Eubule 53
- Callimorpha militaris 32
- Calocampa cineritia 120
  - curvimacula 120
  - nupera 120
- Caradrina bilunata 120
  - *blanda* 90
  - *Callisto* 89
  - cubicularis 89, 91, 92
  - fidicularia 35, 89–92
  - *leucoptera* 90
  - multifera 89, 91
  - *quadripunctata* 89
  - *segetum* 89
  - *superstes* 90
- Caripeta divisaria 37
- Carpocapsa pomonella 5, 22
- Carterocephalus argyrostigma 73
  - Palæmon 71, 73
  - Silvius 73
- Catocala amatrix 48
  - antinympha 48, 49
  - Briseis 47, 49, 51
  - cara 48, 51
  - cerogama 48
  - Clintonii 48
  - coccinata 119
  - concumbens 48
  - cratægi 100, 102
  - Epione 119
  - flebilis 119

Page.

- Catocala fratercula 102
  - gracilis 48, 49
  - habilis 48
  - Ilia 35, 47
  - Meskei 47
  - minuta 120
  - neogama 48, 51
  - nuptula 48, 51
  - parta 47, 50, 51
  - polygama 35, 48, 100, 102
  - præclara 35, 102
  - pretiosa 48, 100–102
  - Robinsoni 119
  - serena 48
  - tristis 120
  - ultronia 35, 47, 50, 51
- Catodaulis Tethys 74
- Cecidomyia destructor 22
- Cerura aquilonaris 82, 83, 85
  - bicuspis 85
  - bifida 82
  - borealis 83, 84, 86
  - candida 87
  - cinerea 83, 85, 86
  - furcula 83, 84
  - multiscripta 86, 87
  - occidentalis 82
  - scitiscripta 87, 88
- Chamyris cerintha 47, 48
- Charadra propinquilinea 120
- Chionobas semidea 30
- Chœrocampa tersa 119
- Chœrodes transversata 36
- Chrysophanus Americana 32
  - Thoe 32
- Cidaria albolineata 37, 40
  - cunigerata 37, 39
  - hersiliata 37, 39
  - Packardata 37, 39, 40, 113
  - populata 113, 114
  - testata 37
  - truncata 37, 39
- Clanyma angulalis 48
- Clisiocampa Americana 33
- Cœlodasys unicornis 33
- Colias Philodice 31
- Condylopeza nigrinodis 51
- Conservula anodonta 120
- Copæodes minima 71
  - Waco 71
- Coremia designata 37
  - ferrugaria 37, 39
- Cosmia infumata 47, 49
- Cossus Centerensis 132, 134, 136
  - *crepera* 134
  - ligniperda 133
  - Mac Murtrei 133
  - nanus 133
  - plagiatus 133
  - populi 133
  - querciperda 134
  - reticulatus 130
  - robiniæ 130, 132, 134
  - undosus 131
- Crambodes talidiformis 47

Page.
Crambus girardellus........ 38
    præfectellus........ 38
Crioceris asparagi........ 22
Crocigrapha Normani........ 120
Crocota ferruginosa........ 33
Ctenucha virginica........ 32
Cucullia absynthii........ 99
    asteris........ 99
    asteroides........35, 99
    convexipennis........ 35
    intermedia........35, 99, 125
    lætifica........ 99
    lucifuga........125, 126
    postera........35, 99
    Speyeri........ 98, 99
Cyclopides Morpheus........71, 73
    ornatus........ 73
    Silvius........ 71
    Steropes........71, 73

Danais Archippus........31, 53
Daremma undulosa........ 32
Depressaria atrodorsella........ 51
    Fernaldella........ 51
    Le Contella........ 129
    pulvipurella........ 51
Desmia maculalis........ 37
Dianthœcia lustralis........34, 40
    modesta........ 120
Dicranura borealis........ 84
Diphthera fallax........33, 120
Diplosis tritici........ 22
Dipterygia pinastri........ 46
Ditula blandana........38, 129
Doryphora decemlineata........ 22
Drasteria erechtea........35, 47
Dryobata stigmata........ 120
Dryopteris rosea........ 33

Ectobia germanica........ 22
Electra populata........ 114
Ellopia fiscellaria........ 36
Endropia bilinearia........ 36
    effectaria........ 36
    serrata........ 36
Ennomos alniaria........ 36
    magnaria........ 36
Ennychia octomaculalis........ 37
Ephestia interpunctella........ 53
Ephyra pendulinaria........ 36
Epizeuxis æmulalis........35, 48
    americalis........ 36
Erastria albidula........ 35
    carneola........35, 47, 50
    muscosula........ 35
    nigritula........ 47
    synochites........ 47
Erebus odora........ 53
Eriopus mollissima........ 34
Euchætes Oregonensis........ 118
Eucirrœdia pampina........35, 47
Eudamus Bathyllus........69, 72
    Cellus........ 72
    Epigena........ 69
    Lycidas........69, 72, 118

Page.
Eudamus *Orestes*........69, 70
    Proteus........ 72
    Pylades........32, 72
    Tityrus........69, 72
Eufitchia ribearia........ 37
Eumacaria brunnearia........ 36
Euparthenos nubilis........ 47
Eupithecia miserulata........ 37
Euplexia lucipara........34, 46
Eustrongylus papillosus........ 11
Exartema fasciatanum........ 129
    permundanum........ 51

Filaria anhingæ........ 11
    boæ constrictoris........ 13
    canis cordis........ 13
    hominis oris........ 12
    Mendinensis........ 12

Galleria cereana........22, 38
Glæa apiata........ 120
    pastillicans........ 120
    tremula........ 120
    venustula........ 120
Gordius aquaticus........ 14
Gortyna appassionata........ 120
    nebris........ 120
    nictitans........46, 51
    purpurifascia........ 120
    sera........46, 51
Grapta comma........ 31
    Faunus........ 31
    j-album........ 31
    Satyrus........ 121

Habrosyne scripta........ 44
Hadena adusta........ 14
    algens........ 120
    apamiformis........ 34, 46
    arctica........34, 46, 49, 51
    arna........ 120
    devastatrix........34, 45, 49, 51
    Hillii........34, 40
    impulsa........34, 45
    lateritia........ 34
    leucoscelis........ 120
    lignicolor........34, 46, 49, 51
    loculata........34, 45
    modica........34, 46
    sectilis........34, 46
    sputatrix........34, 45, 49, 51
    suffusca........ 46
    verbascoides........34, 46
Hæmatopis grataria........ 37
Heliothis armiger........52, 53
Hesperia, see Pamphila, Pyrgus, etc........73, 74
Heterophleps triguttata........ 37
Homohadena badistriga........ 93
Homoptera benesignata........ 120
    Edusa........108, 109
    lunata........48, 108, 109
    obliqua........ 120
    Saundersii........ 108
    unilineata........ 120

Page.

- Homoptera Woodii 120
- Homopyralis tactus 35, 48, 50, 51
- Hydrœcia sera 34
- Hypena humuli 36, 48, 127
  - scabra 128
- Hypocala filicornis 106
  - Hilli 103–107, 120
  - Pierreti 106
- Hyppa xylinoides 34, 46, 50, 51

- Isosoma hordei 25
  - vitis 24–28

- Laphygma frugiperda 46
- Larentia cæsiata 37, 39, 40
  - *flavicinctata* 40
  - *infrequentata* 40
- *Leiocampa dictæa* 76
- Leptosia concinnimacula 35
- Leucania adonea 34, 46
  - commoides 34, 46
  - *extranea* 53
  - Harveyi 34
  - lapidaria 34, 46
  - pallens 34, 46
  - phragmitidicola 34, 46
  - pseudargyria 46
  - unipuncta 35, 46, 50, 53
- Limenitis Arthemis 32, 38
  - disippus 32
- Lithacodia bellicula 35
- Lithomia germana 120
- Litognatha nubilifascia 36
- Lobophora geminata 117
- Luperina reniformis 46, 50
  - ren. v. atra 46
- Lycæna comyntas 56
  - Lotis 57
  - Lucia 55, 56, 121
  - neglecta 32, 55, 56, 121
  - pseudargiolus 55, 121
  - Scudderii 57
  - violacea 55, 122
- Lycomorpha pholus 32
- Lygranthœcia brevis 120

- Macaria enotata 37
  - granitata 37
- Mamestra adjuncta 45
  - albifusa 45
  - assimilis 120
  - chenopodii 45
  - congermana 120
  - Godelli 45
  - imbrifera 34
  - latex 45
  - legitima 34
  - lilacina 120
  - lorea 34, 45
  - lubens 120
  - nimbosa 34, 45
  - olivacea 34, 45
  - purpurissata 34
  - renigera 34, 45, 49
  - subjuncta 34, 45

Page.

- Mamestra trifolii 34
  - vindemialis 120
- Melanippe basaliata 37
  - fluctuata 39, 40
  - hastata 37, 39
  - lacustrata 37
  - ruficillata 37
  - sociata 37
- Melitæa Phaeton 31
- Mermis acuminata 5–12
  - albicans 7, 14
- Microcœlia diphteroides 33
  - fragilis 33
  - obliterata 33
- Morrisonia evicta 120
  - vomerina 120
- Musca domestica 13, 22

- Nadata gibbosa 32
- Nematocampa filamentaria 36
- Nematus ventricosus 22
- Neonympha Canthus 32
  - Eurytris 32
- Nephelodes minians 119
  - violans 34, 46, 49, 119
- Nisoniades Afranius 63
  - Ausonius 63, 64
  - Brizo 62, 63, 64, 72
  - funeralis 61, 62
  - Icelus 62, 64, 72
  - Juvenalis 65, 72
  - Lucilius 67, 68, 72
  - Martialis 60, 63, 64, 65, 72
  - montanus 74
  - Pacuvius 60
  - Persius 60, 63, 65, 72
  - Petronius 64
  - Rutilius 64
  - Tages 72, 74
  - tristis 61, 62, 63, 72
- Nolaphana Zelleri 35
- Nomophila hybridalis 53
- Notodonta *Californica* 76, 81
  - dictæa 76–81
  - *tremula* 76

- Odezia albovittata 37
- Ophiusa bistriaris 47
- Oporabia cambricaria 37, 39, 40
  - 12-lineata 37
- Orgyia nova 32
- Orthodes candens 46
  - infirma 35, 46
- Orthosia euroa 120
  - ferrugineoides 47, 50, 51, 90
  - helva 47, 50

- Pædisca dorsosignata 129
  - otiosana 129
- Palthis angulalis 36
- Pamphila Ætna 72, 73
  - *Ahaton* 72
  - Alcides 73
  - bimacula 72
  - Brettus 71

Page.

- Pamphila Cernes 32, 72
    - comma 71, 73
    - conspicua 72
    - Hianna 72
    - *Hobomok* 71
    - Huron 71
    - Inachus 73
    - *Iowa* 72
    - Leonardus 32, 71
    - Manataaqua 72
    - Massasoit 71
    - Mathias 73
    - Metacomet 32, 59, 72
    - Metea 71
    - Mystic 32, 72
    - nostrodamus 73
    - ochracea 73
    - Osceola 58
    - Osyka 72
    - Peckius 32, 72
    - Phylæus 53, 71
    - Sassacus 71
    - Sylvanus 71, 73
    - verna 72
    - Vitellius 72
    - Zabulon 32, 71
    - Zelleri 73
- Pangrapta decoralis 35
- *Papilio* species, see 73, 74
- Papilio Turnus 31
- Paraphia subatomaria 36
- Parorgyia Clintonii 32
- Penthina albeolana 129
    - chionosema 129
    - nimbatana 129
- Perigea luxa 46
- Phasiane mellistrigata 37
    - trifasciata 37
- *Pheosia rimosa* 76
- Philampelus labruscæ 53
    - vitis 53
- Philometra longilabris 36
    - serraticornis 48
- Phlogophora Iris 46
    - periculosa 34
    - v-brunneum 120
- Pholisora Catullus 61, 72, 118
    - Hayhurstii 72
- Phoxopteris mediofasciana 129
    - nubeculana 129
    - spireæfoliana 129
- Phyciodes Batesii 31, 118
    - Nycteis 31
    - tharos 31
- Pieris oleracea 31, 67
    - rapæ 22, 31
- Piophila casei 22
- Placodes cinereola 47
- Plagiomimicus pityochromus 47
- Plastenis pleonectusa 35, 47
- Plathypena scabra 48
- Plusia æroides 35
    - ampla 35
    - balluca 35

Page.

- Plusia bimaculata 35, 40
    - epigæa 35, 40
    - formosa 120
    - mortuorum 35, 40
    - precationis 35
    - Putnami 35, 90
    - simplex 35
    - u-aureum 35, 40
- Plutella cruciferarum 22, 53
    - xylostella 53
- Polia diffusilis 120
- Pseudaglossa lubricalis 35, 48
- Pseudothyatira cymatophoroides 33, 44
    - expultrix 33, 44, 50
- Pterophorus leucodactylus 53
- Pyrameis Atalanta 32
    - Carye 53, 54
    - huntera 32, 53
    - huntera v. Iole 53
- Pyrgus Alceæ 72, 74
    - Althææ 72, 74
    - Alth. v. Bæticus 74
    - *alveolus* 72
    - *alveus* 72
    - *andromedæ* 72
    - *cacaliæ* 72
    - *carthami* 72
    - *centaureæ* 72
    - cribellum 74
    - *floccifera* 74
    - *Inachus* 73
    - lavateræ 72, 74
    - *malvæ* 72
    - *malvarum* 72, 74
    - *montanus* 74
    - orbifer 72, 74
    - phlomidis 74
    - Poggei 74
    - proto 72, 74
    - Sao 72, 74
    - *serratulæ* 72
    - *Sertorius* 72
    - tessellata 72
    - tessellum 74
    - tess. v. Nomas 74
    - *Tethys* 74
- Pyrrhia angulata 47

- Renia Belfragei 36, 48
    - centralis 48
    - discoloralis 36
    - lævigata 48
- Rivula propinqualis 36

- Satyrus Alope 32
    - Nephele 32
- Scelothrix alveus 74
    - alv. v. carlinæ 74
    - alv. v. cirsii 74
    - alv. v. fritillum 74
    - andromedæ 74
    - cacaliæ 74
    - carthami 74
    - centaureæ 74

Page.
Scelothrix cirsii 74
  cynaræ 74
  maculata 74
  malvæ 74
  mal. v. malotis 74
  mal. ab. Taras 74
  serratulæ 74
  ser. v. cæca 74
  sidæ 74
Scoliopteryx libatrix 47
Scoparia centurialis 38
Scopelosoma ceromatica 120
  devia 120
  Græfiana 120
  tristigmata 120
  vinulenta 120
Scotosia undulata 37
Segetia fidicularia 89
Sericoris cæsialbana 38
  campestrana 129
  constellatana 129
  coruscana 129
Sesia uniformis 32
Sicya truncataria 36
Sitophilus granarius 22
Smerinthus geminatus 32
Spargania magnoliata 37, 39, 40
Sphinx luscitiosa 118
Spilosoma latipennis 119
  textor 32
Stegania pustularia 36
Steganoptycha flavocellana 129
Steropes argyrostigma 73
Synchlora rubivoraria 36
Syrichtus andromedæ 74
Syrichtus maculatus 74

Tæniocampa oviduca 35, 47
Tæniosea gentilis 35
  perbellis 35
Tenebrio molitor 22
Thamnonoma brunneata 37, 39
  pinitaria 39
Thanaos Marloyi 74
Thecla strigosa 32
  Titus 32
Thyatira pudens 120
  scripta 33
Thymele Epigena 69
Thymelicus Actæon 71, 73
  Hyrax 73
  lineola 71, 73
  Thaumas 71, 73
Tinea pelionella 22
  tapetzella 15, 22

Page.
Tinea vestianella 22
  zeæ 53
Tortricodes bifidalis 48, 110, 111
  indivisalis 110, 111
Tortrix cerasivorana 38
  discopunctana 129
  fumosa 129
  furvana 129
  furvidana 129
  gurgitana 129
  incertana 129
  lævigana 129
  limitata 129
  nigridia 129
  puritana 129
  Pettitana 129
  rosaceana 51
  sulfureana 129
Tmetocera ocellana 51

Vanessa Antiopa 31
  Milbertii 31

Xanthia togata 120
Xylina Baileyi 120
  Bethunei 47, 50, 51
  capax 120
  cinerea 47
  conformis 96
  disposita 47, 51
  fagina 116
  ferrealis 47, 49, 120
  Georgii 120
  laticinerea 47, 50, 51, 97
  lepida 95, 120
  petulca 47, 51
  pexata 47, 49, 120
  querquera 120
  semiusta 120
  signosa 120
  tepida 120
  Thaxteri 95, 120
  unimoda 96, 120
  lambda v. rufescens 127
  lambda v. somniculosa 127
  lambda v. Thaxteri 127
  lambda v. Zinckenii 127
Xylomyges tabulata 120
Xyleutes crepera 134
  plagiatus 133
Xystus crepera 134

Zanclognatha lævigata 36
  marcidilinea 36, 48
  ochreipennis 36

NOTE ON THE GENUS PLUMALINA.

BY JAMES HALL.

In the final publications of the Geological Survey of New York (Reports of the Third and Fourth Districts), Mr. Vanuxem, on page 175 of his report, figured a fossil consisting of a simple stipe or rachis, with narrow, linear pinnulæ arranged in rigid order upon each side; and on page 273 of the Report of the Fourth District, Mr. Hall gave a figure of a similar form, as a group or tuft of simple fronds, with the pinnulæ in a good state of preservation. Both authors expressed the opinion that the fossil was not a plant; though a comparison was made with FILICITES, and it was referred to FILICITES? in an explanation of figures in the Tables of Fossils, 4th District.

At a subsequent period, 1855, Dr. B. F. Shumard described and figured, as *Filicites gracilis*, a species congeneric with that of the New York Reports.*

In 1858, the writer, in a review of certain genera of the Graptolitidæ, proposed for the fossils here referred to, the generic name PLUMALINA, and *Plumalina plumaria* for the New York species, regarding it as the type of the genus,† and recognizing the species of Dr. Shumard as *P. gracilis*. The New York fossil has subsequently been described by Dr. Dawson as *Lycopodites Vanuxemi*.‡

Since that period other forms have come under the observation of the writer, to whom, at the present time, at least six species are known. These will be illustrated in a future report.

In all the species observed, the usual form is that of a simple frond, or hydrocaulus, with narrow, linear pinnulæ diverging from each side, essentially in the same plane, and more or less ascending. Rare examples are bifurcating or otherwise branching, and the specimen shown on plate 4, fig. 1, is the most remarkable example of this kind observed. Although usually occurring singly, it is evident from the figure given in the *Report of the Fourth Geological District*, as well as from other specimens known, that they may grow in tufts. No evidence of fertile cells or hydrothecæ has been seen, and no distinct serration of the pinnulæ can be made out in the specimens examined. From certain appearances upon some specimens, I infer that the pinnulæ were cylindrical, and probably tubular, their present appearance being due to extreme compression.

---

* Report on the Geological Survey of Missouri: Part II, p. 208, pl. A, fig. 11. 1855.

† Canadian Naturalist and Geologist, vol. iii, p. 175. 1858.

‡ Quarterly Journ. Geolog. Soc., vol. xviii, p. 314. 1862.

From the general aspect of these fossils, they appear to be referable to the family PLUMULARIDÆ, and their forms and mode of growth may be compared with some species of PLUMULARIA and AGLAOPHENIA.

EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

Agaricus graciloides Peck.

Page 42.

Fig. 1. Two plants of ordinary size; one showing the striatulations of the moist pileus.
Fig. 2. Vertical section of a pileus.
Fig. 3. Transverse section of a stem.
Fig. 4. Four spores × 400.

Helotium caricinellum Peck.

Page 61.

Fig. 5. Piece of a sedge leaf bearing the fungus.
Fig. 6. Two plants magnified.
Fig. 7. Two paraphyses and an ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 8. Three spores × 400.

Peziza distincta Peck.

Page 60.

Fig. 9. Piece of a culm bearing six plants.
Fig. 10. A plant with the mouth expanded, magnified.
Fig. 11. A plant with the mouth contracted, magnified.
Fig. 12. A paraphysis and an ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 13. Four spores × 400.

Excipula lanuginosa Peck.

Page 52.

Fig. 14. Piece of a stem bearing several plants.
Fig. 15. A young unexpanded plant, magnified.
Fig. 16. An expanded plant, magnified.
Fig. 17. Three hairs × 400.
Fig. 18. Several spores × 400.

Peziza Warnei Peck.

Page 59.

Fig. 19. Three plants of unequal size.
Fig. 20. A paraphysis and an ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 21. Three spores × 400.

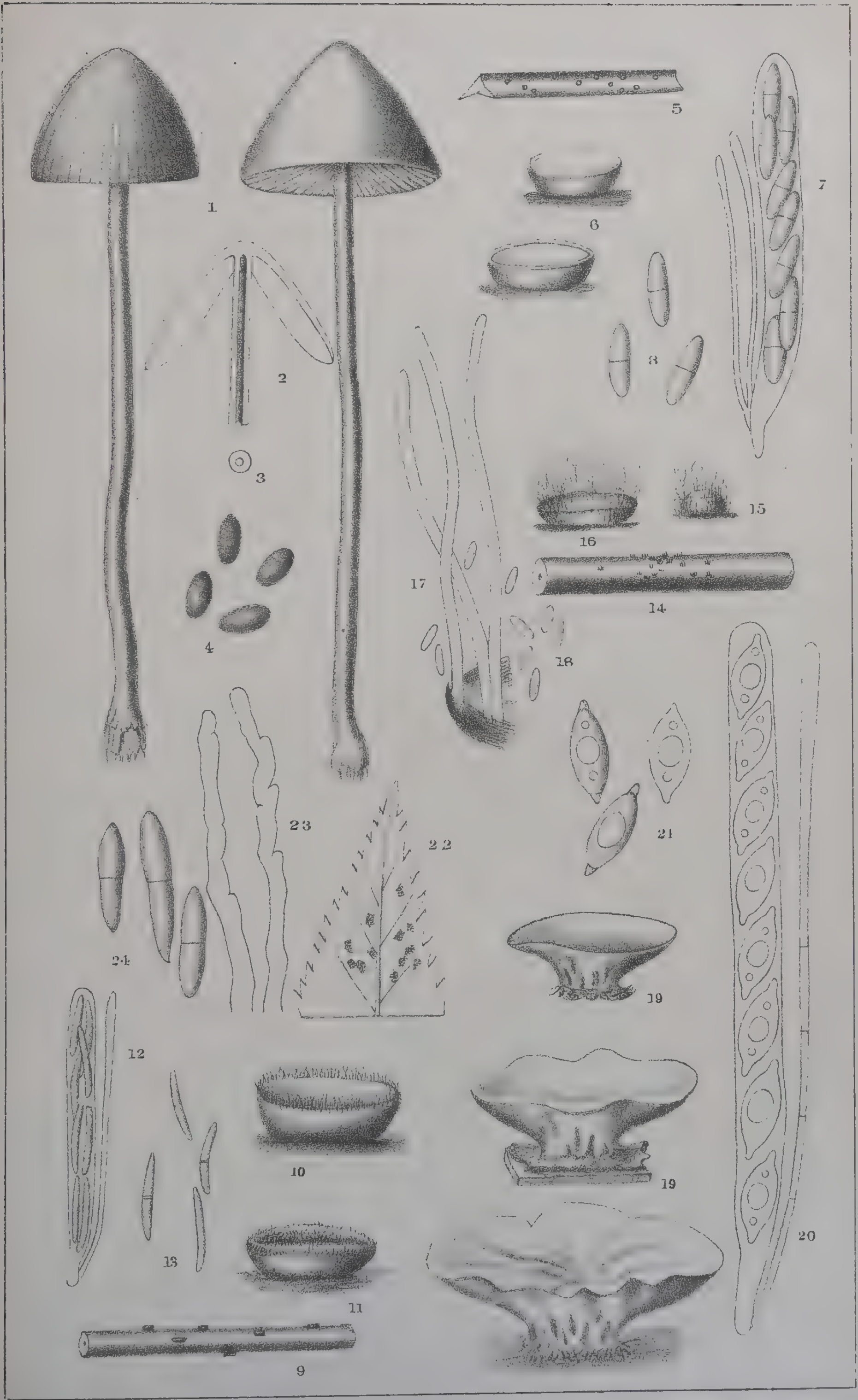
Cladosporium depressum B. & Br.

Page 54.

Fig. 22. Part of a leaf bearing the fungus.
Fig. 23. Two flocci × 400.
Fig. 24. Three spores × 400.

FUNGI.

Plate 1.



Lith. of Weed, Parsons & Co. Albany, N.Y.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE II.

Diachæa splendens Peck.

Page 50.

Fig. 1. Part of a leaf bearing several plants.
Fig. 2. Two plants magnified, one with part of the peridium removed to show the capillitium and penetrating stem.
Fig. 3. A fragment of the capillitium × 400.
Fig. 4. Four spores × 400.

Physarum albicans Peck.

Page 50.

Fig. 5. A piece of bark bearing several plants.
Fig. 6. Two plants magnified, one with most of the peridium removed to reveal the capillitium and slightly penetrating stem.
Fig. 7. A fragment of the capillitium × 400.
Fig. 8. Four spores × 400.

Sphæronema aurantiacum Peck.

Page 51.

Fig. 9. A piece of bark bearing the fungus.
Fig. 10. A piece of the matrix and two perithecia with globules at the apex, magnified.
Fig. 11. Six spores × 400.

Clavaria typhuloides Peck.

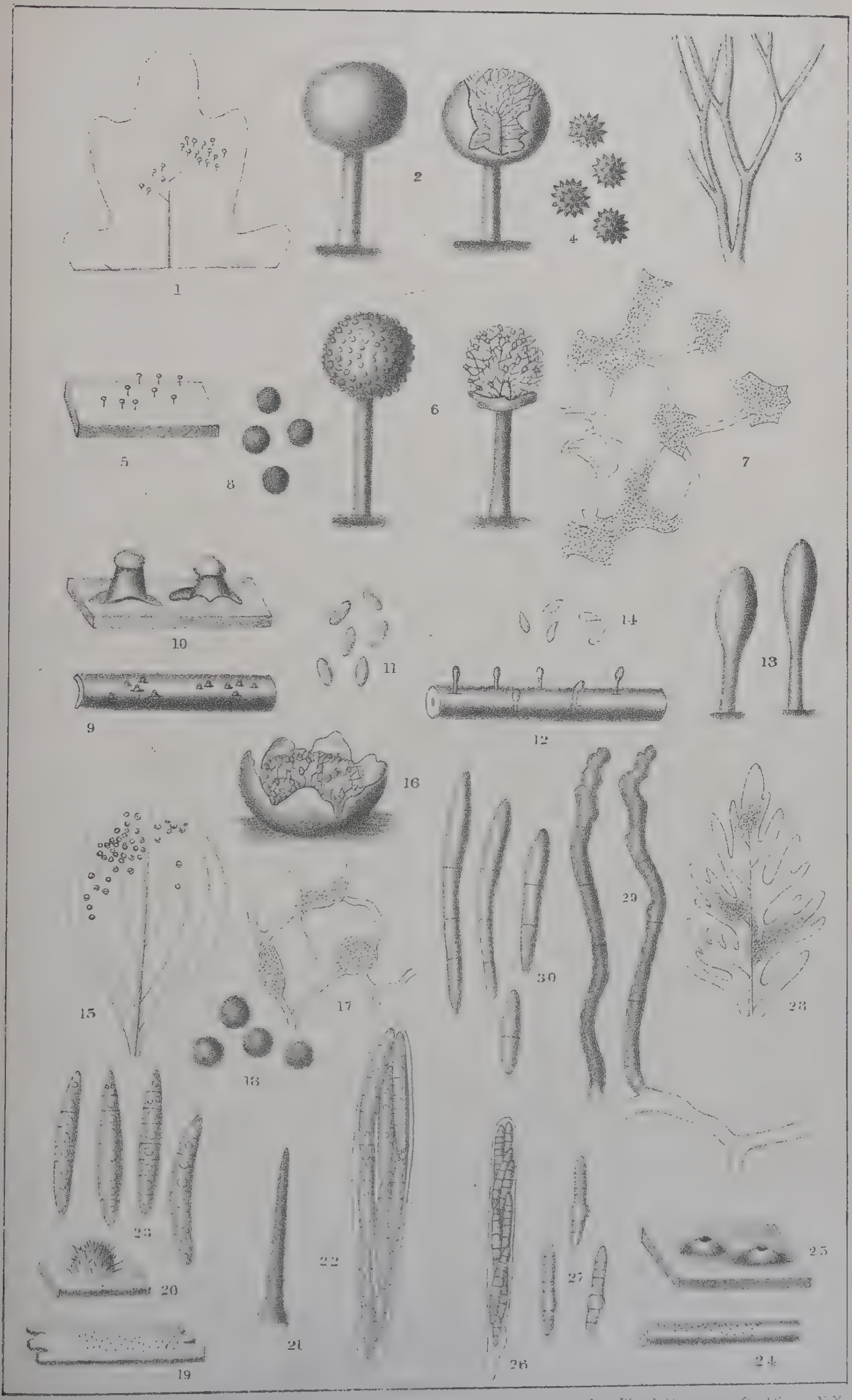
Page 49.

Fig. 12. Piece of a stem bearing six plants.
Fig. 13. Two plants, magnified.
Fig. 14. Five spores × 400.

Physarum luteolum Peck

Page 50.

Fig. 15. A leaf bearing a cluster of the plants.
Fig. 16. A plant magnified, showing the stellately ruptured peridium.
Fig 17. A fragment of the capillitium × 400.
Fig. 18. Four spores × 400.



Lith. of Weed Parsons & Co. Albany N.Y.

PLATE II—(*Continued*).

SPHÆRIA CLINTONII Peck.

Page 65.

Fig. 19. A piece of wood bearing the fungus.
Fig. 20. A perithecium, magnified.
Fig. 21. A seta of the perithecium × 400.
Fig. 22. An ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 23. Four spores × 400.

SPHÆRIA SCAPOPHILA Peck.

Page 66.

Fig. 24. Piece of a scape bearing the fungus.
Fig. 25. A piece of the matrix with two perithecia, magnified.
Fig. 26. An ascus containing spores × 400.
Fig. 27. Three spores × 400.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM ABSINTHII Peck.

Page 54.

Fig. 28. A leaf bearing patches of the fungus.
Fig. 29. Two flocci × 400.
Fig. 30. Four spores × 400.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE III.

ASTRÆOSPONGIA MENISCUS Roemer.

Page 111.

Fig. 1. The convex upper side of an individual of somewhat irregular form.

Fig. 2. The lower side of another individual which is flat or slightly concave in the center

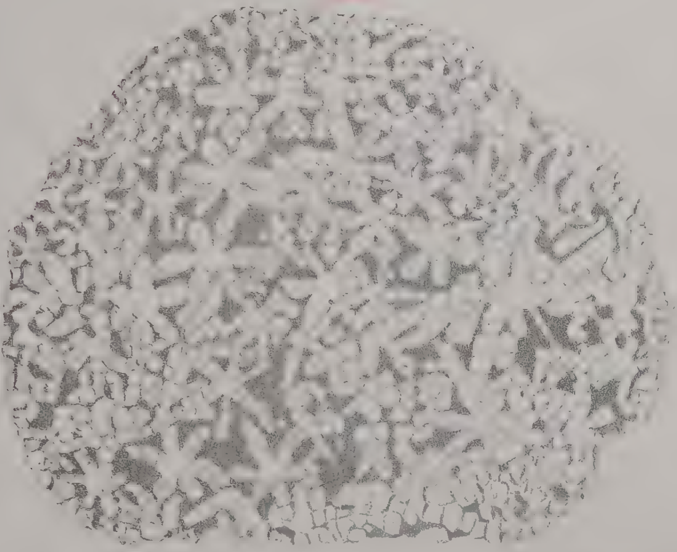
Fig. 3. Vertical section of the ordinary concavo-convex form.

Fig. 4. Lateral view of a specimen of ordinary size and form.

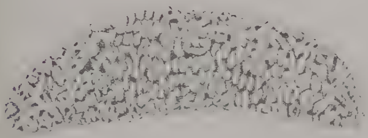
Fig. 5. Horizontal section magnified, showing the character and construction of the stars.

Fig. 6. A single star highly magnified.

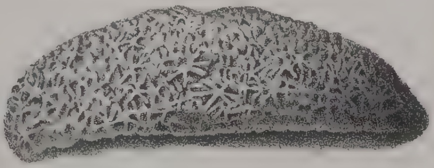
5



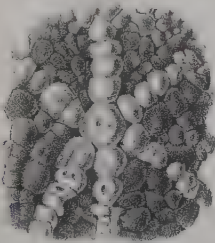
3



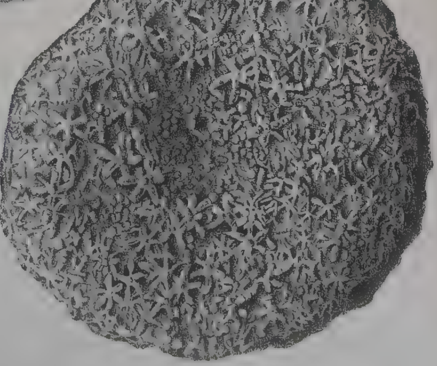
4



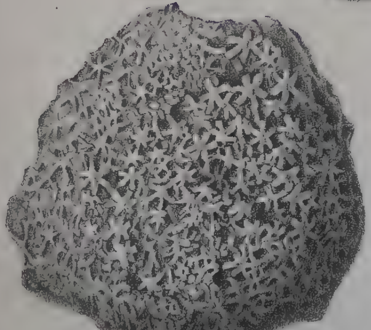
6



2



1



E. Emmons, del.

Ph. Ast, lith

EXPLANATION OF PLATE IV.

Plumalina plumaria Hall.

Page 255.

Fig. 1. A branching frond, which apparently has been imbedded while in a growing and vigorous condition; all the pinnulæ holding their position and attachment.

Fig. 2. Enlargement of a specimen showing a portion of the rachis denuded of its pinnulæ, except two at the upper extremity.

The apparent annulation is an exaggeration of the characters of the rachis and incorrectly represents the fossil.

Fig. 3. A frond which is somewhat dilapidated, apparently from maceration and decay, while lying upon the sea bottom. The midrib and pinnulæ show the attachment of numerous germs and young (some of them perhaps still in the form of eggs) of a Brachiopod of the genus RHYNCHONELLA or STENOCISMA. The smaller forms present merely flattened spheroidal or ovate bodies, which in farther development show slight evidence of inequalities of the surface, which in a later stage become obscure plications. The pinnulæ, from maceration, gradually fall off, leaving the rachis free, when these germs acquire a farther development, as shown in figures 4 and 5.

Fig. 4. A part of the rachis of a specimen denuded of its pinnulæ, and preserving the young brachiopod still attached. Natural size.

Fig. 5. A similar specimen where the rachis, has been bent and recurved upon itself, preserving the brachiopods still attached.

These specimens are from the shales of the Portage group.

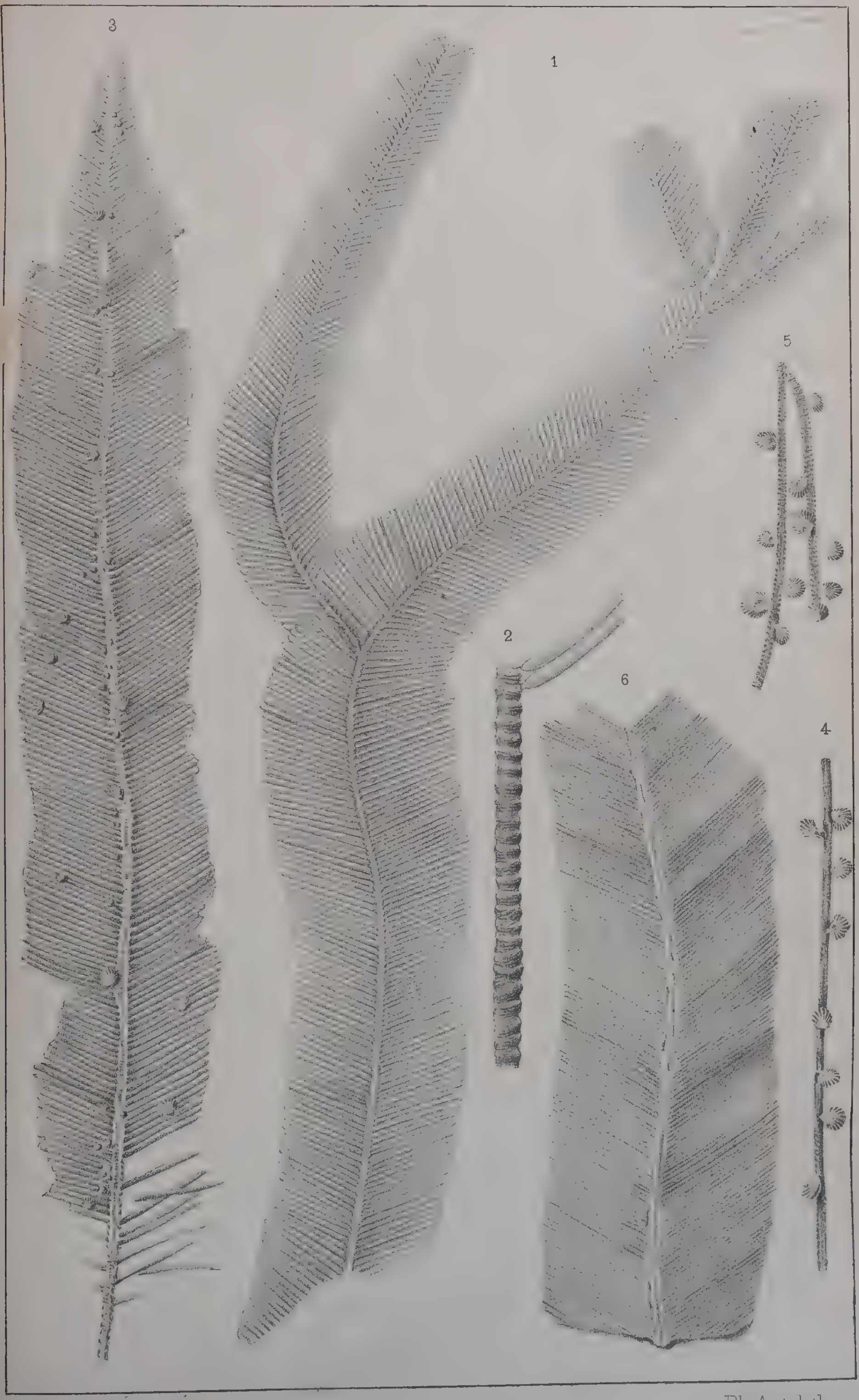
Plumalina densa n. sp.

Fig. 6. A fragment of a frond, natural size, in which the rachis is less rigid and distinct, the pinnules narrower, proportionally longer, and more crowded than in the preceding form.

From the shales of the Hamilton group.

PLUMALINA

Plate 4.



E E. & F R. del

Ph. Ast, lith

THIRTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE

NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

BY THE

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

OF THE

STATE OF NEW YORK.

[EX-OFFICIO TRUSTEES OF THE MUSEUM.]

TRANSMITTED TO THE LEGISLATURE APRIL 17, 1878.

ALBANY:
CHARLES VAN BENTHUYSEN & SONS.
1879.

STATE OF NEW YORK.

No. 42.

IN SENATE,

April 18, 1878.

THIRTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY BY THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

University of the State of New York:
Office of the Regents,
Albany, *April* 16, 1878.

To the Hon. William Dorsheimer,
President of the Senate:

Sir—I have the honor to transmit the Thirty-first Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History by the Regents of the University.

I remain, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
E. C. BENEDICT,
Chancellor of the University.

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

[*Ex-Officio Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History.*]

ERASTUS C. BENEDICT, LL. D., Chancellor.
HENRY R. PIERSON, LL. D., Vice-Chancellor.

EX-OFFICIIS:

LUCIUS ROBINSON, LL. D., Governor.
WILLIAM DORSHEIMER, Lieutenant-Governor.
ALLEN C. BEACH, Secretary of State.
NEIL GILMOUR, Superintendent of Public Instruction.

ROBERT G. RANKIN,
GEORGE W. CLINTON, LL. D.,
LORENZO BURROWS,
ROBERT S. HALE, LL. D.,
ELIAS W. LEAVENWORTH, LL. D.,
J. CARSON BREVOORT, LL. D.,
GEORGE W. CURTIS, LL. D.,
FRANCIS KERNAN, LL. D.,
JOHN L. LEWIS,
MARTIN I. TOWNSEND, LL. D.,
ANSON J. UPSON, D. D.,
WILLIAM L. BOSTWICK,
CHAUNCEY M. DEPEW,
CHARLES E. FITCH,
ORRIS H. WARREN, D. D.,
LESLIE W. RUSSELL,
WHITELAW REID.

SAMUEL B. WOOLWORTH, LL. D., Secretary.
DANIEL J. PRATT, Ph. D., Assistant Secretary.

STANDING COMMITTEE OF THE REGENTS:

(*Specially charged with the care of the State Museum*, 1878.)

The VICE-CHANCELLOR,
The SECRETARY OF STATE,
The SUPT. OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION,
Mr. CLINTON,
Mr. RANKIN,
Mr. TOWNSEND.
Mr. BOSTWICK.

Director of the State Museum:

JAMES HALL, LL. D.

Assistants in the Museum:

J. A. LINTNER, Entomology and General Zoölogy.
CHARLES H. PECK, Botany.
Dr. R. FRITZ-GAERTNER, Mineralogy,
JAMES W. HALL, Osteology and Preparation of Rock Sections.

REPORT.

To the Honorable the Legislature of the State of New York:

The Regents of the University, as Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History, respectfully submit this their Thirty-first Annual Report:

The reports of the Director and of the Botanist, hereto appended, exhibit the condition of the Museum and the work of the year. In the department of Paleontology large collections have been made, principally of the corals.

The work of preparing sections of fossils for exhibiting their internal structure has been very successfully prosecuted. These sections, made very thin, may be photographed, and, by the stereopticon, shown on a screen in very impressive forms. It is believed that the success of this work in the Museum is more positive than had been elsewhere secured.

The arrangement of the collections in nearly all the departments has been perfected, and it is believed to be all that can be desired for the purposes of study.

Attention is specially called to the importance of printing the reports on the Museum soon after they are presented to the Legislature. These reports embody important scientific facts, and results of investigations are earnestly sought for by citizens of the State, and are profitably used in exchange with individuals and societies in other States and in foreign countries. Their value is greatly diminished by delay of publication.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

By order of the Regents,
E. C. BENEDICT,
Chancellor of the University.

S. B. Woolworth,
Secretary.

REPORT ON THE STATE MUSEUM.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.
Report of the Director 5
Additions to the State Museum during the year 1877 11
Report of the Botanist, CHARLES H. PECK 19
Notes on some Sections of Trilobites from the Trenton Limestone, by C. D. WALCOTT 61
Note upon the Eggs of the Trilobite, by C. D. WALCOTT 66
Descriptions of New Species of Fossils, from the Chazy and Trenton Limestone, by C. D. WALCOTT 68
Notes on Phlogopyte, by R. FRITZ-GAERTNER 72

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR.

Albany, *January*, 1878.

To the Honorable the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York:

Gentlemen—I have the honor to communicate herewith the Annual Report upon the State Museum of Natural History, embracing a statement of the conditions of the collections in the several departments; the additions made thereto; and the work done in the institution and in field collections during the past year; together with special communications upon subjects under investigation by the persons connected with the Museum.

In every department the collections of the Museum are in good order and condition, and every available space is filled; and in many instances so crowded as to interfere with the proper exhibition of the specimens. For the geological and palæontological collections alone, we need an additional area equal to another floor of the present building. Since, therefore, the collections made and studied cannot be placed on exhibition with the present accommodations, it should be remembered that it becomes quite impossible to present to the Board of Regents, or to the public, the evidences of work accomplished.

The changes authorized to be made upon the upper floor of the Museum have afforded space for the arrangement of the additions to the zoölogical collections mentioned in my report of last year; and the skins of Walrus and young, the Giraffe, the Rhinoceras and skeleton; the latter having been placed in position within a few months past.

These changes, however, do not leave sufficient space for the exhibition of the ethnological and historical collections, a considerable part of which remain packed, or laid in drawers.

The present disposition of these collections will be given under the proper head.

Distribution of Duplicate Fossils and Minerals.

The occupation of the Agricultural Hall by the census department, in 1876, interrupted the work then in progress, and has since prevented anything from being done in the actual arrangement for distribution of the duplicate collections; but the preparatory labor of cleaning, ticketing and recording specimens, has been constantly going on in another building appropriated for that purpose; and these collections will be available whenever time and opportunity shall be offered for their final disposition.

Of the collections previously prepared by the Museum for distribution to the institutions of our State, but one has been sent out during the past year. A request for a collection made by the Alfred University, of Alfred, N. Y., accompanied by the statement that they were prepared to receive it, having been approved by the Board of Regents, there was forwarded to that University, in January last, a collection of over five hundred labeled and catalogued fossils and minerals.

There are still eight arranged and labeled collections remaining in the Museum, which properly should be distributed as soon as they can be placed in institutions where they will be appreciated, and used for the advancement of the sciences which they illustrate.

MUSEUM PUBLICATIONS.

The only publications made during the year are the following papers by Mr. C. D. Walcott, special assistant, published in advance of the Museum report and included in the present communication.

Notes on Sections of Trilobites from the Trenton Limestone. 6 pp., 1 pl.

Note upon the Eggs of the Trilobite. 3 pp.

Descriptions of New Species of Fossils from the Chazy and Trenton Limestones. 7 pp. (Describes eight species of Trilobites.)

It is a matter of deep regret to the Director and to all interested in the institution, that the publication of the annual reports of the Museum, which had been continued without interruption for more than a quarter of a century from the first issue in 1848, should have been for the last three years omitted. The twenty-ninth and thirtieth reports, for the years 1875 and 1876, have not yet been printed, even as a State document. Of the twenty-eighth report, for the year 1874, only the usual documentary edition was printed, and for the few copies of this report which we have been able to distribute (about fifty), we are indebted to the kindness of the Secretary of State. Some copies have also been obtained at the office of the Secretary of State, on personal application, by parties desiring to obtain them.

The comparatively small number of copies of the reports, which the Legislatures had annually directed to be printed for the use of the Regents of the University and for the Museum, has been entirely suspended for the past four years.

The value of these reports is sufficiently attested by the numerous applications made for them, and the character of the sources from which these applications are received. The editions issued have speedily been exhausted or so diminished in number that very few remain. Every effort has been made to sustain the reputation and character of these reports. Not one has been presented, of late years, which does not contain papers which are valuable contributions to science, and the result of original investigation. The non-publication of these reports cannot but operate seriously to the disadvantage of the Museum. No such institution, at the present day, can have a position in the world of science, which it does not command by the actual work it accomplishes; and deprived of publication, it is essentially deprived of almost its only means of communication with the scientific public. Even delay in publication is often an injustice to an author, whose rightful priority is superceded by another who has earlier facilities of announcement.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM BY DONATION.

The donations made to the Museum during the past year have not been as many as usual.

To the Botanical department, twenty-one contributions have been made of (in the aggregate) two hundred and sixteen species.

To the Zoölogical department contributions have been made by twenty donors of one hundred and fifteen specimens.

To the Geological and Mineralogical departments, there have been eight contributors.

To the Archæological department, two contributions are recorded.

To the Library, contributions have been made from twenty-three individuals and societies, of forty-seven pamphlets, and twenty-three bound volumes.

The whole number of contributors to the several departments and the Library is seventy-four.

THE WORK OF THE MUSEUM.

Botany. In the Botanical department, a special report on the subject of his investigations will be made by the botanist, Mr. C. H. Peck.

Zoölogy. The collections in this department having been nearly all arranged in preceding years, we have not much special work upon them to report for the last year. Of the donations, several specimens have been mounted, and, together with the others of value, added to the collections. A number of Reptilia in alcohol, principally from the Southern States, have been determined and labeled; and all the alcoholic specimens of reptiles and fishes not belonging to the New York fauna, have been separately arranged in one of the wall-cases.

Geology and Mineralogy. The labeling of the Museum collections, preparatory to the compilation and publication of a general catalogue, has been continued through the year.

The geological collections contained in the wall-cases have been re-arranged, and labeled as far as the Devonian rocks. For want of other space, these cases have frequently been made the receptacle for rock specimens, without due regard to their value. The removal of all specimens not important to the completeness of the series has relieved the over-crowded cases, and made room for the proper exhibition of the collections. Each specimen is now accompanied by a card-label, indicating its name, geological position and locality; and a transcript of the card is attached to the specimen. The specimens withdrawn from the cases have been placed in drawers beneath the table-cases, with memoranda of their removal.

The mineralogical specimens were arranged and properly labeled during the previous year (1876). During the past year, a large number of minerals have been incorporated in the general collection, derived from a more critical examination of specimens which had been laid aside as duplicates from collections made in the field, and from various contributions; notably one from Prof. Albert R. Leeds, of beautiful and valuable specimens from Bergen Tunnel, and other localities in New Jersey and Pennsylvania.

After the selection from the duplicate minerals, the remainder have been arranged in drawers within the enclosure on the second floor, in two series: the first in sixty-five drawers beneath the tables, in which are all those of known localities; second, in the case of trays in the same enclosure, containing all those of unknown localities, the larger number of which are from the old collections of the Museum, which have been obtained from various sources, many of them being of little value.

In the Van Rensselaer collection, presented to the Museum in 1872, to which reference has heretofore been made, there were a large number of volcanic specimens, which had undoubtedly been collected with a view of presenting a full representation of the Vesuvian products. These have been arranged in four table-cases on the second floor of the Museum, with labels indicating the contained minerals, so far as they have been determined.

Four additional table-cases on the second floor contain an arranged collection of claystones; a series of Cumberland, Eng. rocks, and miscellaneous rock specimens of the Brazilian collection. The drawers beneath these cases contain Jurassic and Cretaceous fossils, which have been mainly derived from the Van Rensselaer collection, and not previously arranged.

The collection of minerals, chiefly crystals, formerly belonging to Dr. E. Emmons, which was purchased some years since by Hon. Erastus Corning, and deposited in the Museum, has been obtained and added to the Museum collections, by the payment of its original cost from the Museum appropriation.

Palæontology, etc. The Palæontological series, through the lower and upper Silurian and Devonian formations, has been reviewed and in part re-arranged; some errors in determination have been corrected; and fifty labels changed in conformity to the present nomenclature. A few additions have been made to the collections in the cases.

On the second floor the collection of British fossils, of the Silurian, Devonian, Carboniferous, Permian, Triassic, Jurassic, Cretaceous and Tertiary formations, have been rearranged in the table-cases; and fossils of the same formations which had occupied eighteen drawers have been incorporated with them, filling the entire space; while the remaining part of the Jurassic and Cretaceous fossils are arranged in drawers beneath the table-cases.

Three additional table-cases, mainly filled with arrow-heads, have been added to the collection of stone implements. The entire collections of this character now occupy fourteen table-cases.

MECHANICAL FACILITIES FOR WORK IN THE MUSEUM.

The importance of a more thorough knowledge of the structure of rocks, minerals and fossils than can be obtained by superficial examination, even when aided by an ordinary magnifier or microscope, has long been felt in the course of our Museum work. This has been found especially true in the study of the fossil Sponges, the Bryozoa, in all forms of Corals, the shells of Brachiopoda, etc. Even where minute or microscopic structure is not sought for, as in the Cephalopoda and other forms, means for examining the interior structure by artificial sections is of the utmost importance.

To accomplish this work, a small turning-lathe had, during the year 1876, been arranged in one of the basement working-rooms, but it required excessive labor and a wasteful expenditure of human strength to accomplish even a moiety of the work needed. Upon application to the Board of Regents, in 1877, I was authorized to purchase and place in this working-room a small steam-engine, with the necessary apparatus for cutting and polishing specimens. The whole has been established, and has been working in a most satisfactory manner since May last. The work accomplished has been of various kinds, including specimens from all the classes mentioned above, but chiefly Sponges, Bryozoa, Corals and Brachiopoda. These have been cut in thin sections, polished and attached to glass plates, and ground down so as to be translucent or semi-transparent, and are thus fitted for microscopic slides, or for a critical examination under an ordinary magnifier.

The value and importance of this work cannot be too highly estimated. With our present facilities, we are able in a few hours to obtain translucent sections of any fossil form, cut from the original body in different directions, and presenting the details of structure far more perfectly than could be obtained by any other process. The same is also true of rock specimens and minerals, where the structure is brought out in a most satisfactory manner.

The specimens thus prepared are susceptible of being photographed, and are reproduced in great exactness by the Albertype process. Some examples of this mode of representing the minute structure of fossil sponges have already been laid before you. Other specimens are illustrated in the volumes entitled "Illustrations of Devonian Fossils," published in 1876. The absolute accuracy obtained by this process renders it of the utmost value, as it precludes any chance of misrepresentation.

This process of preparation of rock specimens has been long in use in the laboratories of Europe; and in the hands of Professor Zirkel, of Leipsic, and others, has contributed most important results to our knowledge of petrology.

The same processes have been adopted in some of the museums and laboratories of our own country, and especially by Dr. J. J. Woodward, in the study of the tissues of living forms, in the Museum attached to the War Department in Washington. Much work of similar character has also been accomplished in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Cambridge, Mass.

In our own case, it has already proved of invaluable service, and promises to be still more important in future investigations. Up to the present time, sections have been made of rocks, minerals and fossils, numbering over 560, of which more than 325 are polished, translucent cuttings of large size, and adapted to microscopic study and photography. This work has been under the charge of Dr. J. W. Hall, who has devised and arranged the machinery now in use. Among this collection are a considerable number of specimens of Tentaculites, Stromatopora and European petrospongia which have been prepared by Dr. Fritz-Gaertner. Each one of the sections has been carefully recorded, noting the locality and geological formation. A catalogue of these specimens has been prepared, containing all the information possessed regarding the specimen at the time the work was done, indicating its geological position and the place in the Museum of the specimen from which the sections have been cut, and bearing a number corresponding to the section.

In continuing this work, it is intended to prepare a series of cuttings of specimens representing all the varieties of rock formations within the State of New York, as well as of those fossil forms where such treatment will elucidate their intimate and characteristic structure.

In speaking of this subject, I should not omit an important feature in the application of these preparations to educational uses. The translucent sections attached to glass by Canada balsam, are not only susceptible of being photographed and printed from the glass plate, but these plates may be used in the stereopticon or magic lantern, and the figures, projected upon a screen, magnified to any desired degree; thus affording the student an opportunity of learning, in a general way, the structure of any class of objects which cannot be advantageously studied from the exterior characters.

FIELD COLLECTIONS OF FOSSILS AND MINERALS.

The accumulating collections of rocks and fossils, resulting from the field-work of the Museum, have been temporarily placed in a building especially devoted to preparatory work upon the same. Here the fossils of the lower Helderberg group, Oriskany sandstone, Upper Helderberg, Hamilton, Portage and Chemung groups, were first separated and arranged, this work occupying four or five months; subsequently the Brachiopoda of the Hamilton and Chemung groups, and the Lamellibranchiata of the Hamilton group, have been carefully separated, and notes made upon each species. In a book arranged for that purpose, the record of every species is given, as to the number of specimens from each locality, the condition of preservation, the character of the rock, its manner of weathering and consistency, and also the associated species. The arrangement of the Lamellibranchiata of the Hamilton group is nearly completed, but it will require several months longer to finish the fossils of the order from the Chemung group. This work has been done by Mr. Lee E. Brown.

The object of this work is to give a comprehensive view of the comparative abundance of each species, its geographical distribution and vertical range, and the character of the sediment in which it lived. The notes mark the peculiarities or characteristics of particular specimens or of the species itself. When completed, this work will be especially important in showing the geographical range of species; and the results may be represented on any geographical or geological map of the State.

From the amount of work necessary to be done upon the fossils collected during the year, in their preparation, determination, labeling and recording, before incorporating them with the collections, they cannot now be included in the list of additions herewith presented, except in a very general statement. I can only say of them at the present time, that they are of great value and importance to the Museum, and in their extent surpass the collections of many of the previous years.

The following statement will, in some measure, indicate the nature of the material and the quantity collected during the past year.

Mr. C. D. Walcott with Mr. C. Vandeloo were occupied for a considerable time in making Collections from the corniferous limestone of Western New York. The results are as follows: From Caledonia, N. Y., four barrels and two boxes; from Leroy, ten barrels; from Falkirk, three barrels. These collections are chiefly of fossil corals which are in a good state of preservation.

For the purpose of comparison with the New York forms, five barrels of corals were collected from the limestone of the same horizon, in Southern Indiana. At Pendleton, Ind., a sandstone at the base of the corniferous limestone, bears a fauna which is characteristic of the Schoharie grit of New York; and from this formation were obtained three barrels of specimens. Besides these, an extensive collection was made from the Niagara group, at Waldron, Ind., of about 7,000 pounds. This will be a very valuable addition to the Museum, since the beds of corresponding age at Lockport, N. Y., are now difficult of access.

Dr. R. Fritz-Gaertner has collected four boxes of minerals and fossils in the valley of the Mohawk. The fossils are from the Calciferous sandstone, Birdseye and Trenton limestones. From the Trenton limestone the fossils are chiefly minute bryozoans, which will be an important addition to the Museum collections. The minerals derived from the calciferous sandstone are quartz crystals in druses, with rhombohedral forms of calcite and indurated bitumen; pyrites and sphalerite. The Trenton limestone furnished large specimens of galenite and pyrites, the sphalerite and calcite coming together in veins. Several instructive specimens of slickensides were likewise derived from the same locality.

Dr. J. W. Hall has collected sixty-four boxes of fossils, which are nearly all in a good state of preservation. The collections were made in the counties of Albany, Schoharie, Otsego and Onondaga. They consist, principally, of fossil corals, derived from the upper Helderberg limestone formation. Some new and valuable collections were made from the goniatite limestone; and a large collection of Lamellibranchiata and other shells from the Hamilton group of Onondaga county.

It would be quite impossible to enumerate in detail all the work done in the Museum. In an institution like this, open at all times to visitors, much time of the assistants and often of the Director is occupied in answering questions or giving information. Specimens in every department of Natural History are sent in with inquiries regarding their nature and value; and the information thus asked is always cheerfully given. It has been my earnest desire to make the Museum not only a scientific organization in the true sense of the term, but at the same time an educational institution of the higher order in all the departments of science represented therein. The work is carried on not only for present use and needs of the Museum, but with a view to the future, and it is believed that the work done and the collections accumulated will be so arranged and placed in such a condition, that they will be available and their value will be appreciated in all the future working of the institution.

I am, very respectfully,
Your obed't servant, JAMES HALL.

ADDITIONS TO THE STATE MUSEUM

DURING THE YEAR 1877.

I. BOTANICAL.

Specimens of sixteen species of California plants. From Miss S. P. **Monks**, Coldspring, N. Y.

Five specimens of Ferns; among them *Botrychium lunaria* Sw. From Mrs. S. M. **Rust**, Syracuse, N. Y.

Twenty-eight species of plants; most of them "ballast" plants, from near Philadelphia. From J. C. **Martindale**, Camden, N. J.

Specimens of the yellow pine—*Pinus mitis* Mx. From N. L. **Britton**, New Dorp, N. Y.

Forty-six species of plants; one of them a new and rare fungus. From E. S. **Miller**, Wading River, N. Y.

Eleven species of Mosses and Fungi, mostly from Colorado. From E. A **Rau**, Bethlehem, Pa.

Four species of Fungi. From W. R. **Gerard**, New York city.

Nine species of plants. From Rev. H. **Wibbe**, Oswego, N. Y.

A specimen of *Carex panicea* L. From Prof. P. A. **Puissant**, Troy, N. Y.

Four species of Ferns; among them *Scolopendrium vulgare* Sm. From L. M. **Underwood**, Syracuse, N. Y.

A specimen of *Arthonia polymorpha* Ach. From H. **Willey**, New Bedford, Mass.

Fourteen species of plants; some of them new species. From Hon. G. W. **Clinton**, Buffalo, N. Y.

Twelve species of Fungi. From C. C. **Frost**, Brattleborough, Vt.

Six species of Fungi; some of them new. From H. A. **Warne**, Oneida, N. Y.

Four species of Ferns. From B. D. **Gilbert**, Utica, N. Y.

Five species of plants; among them the rare *Pogonia affinis* Aust. From M. W. **Vandenberg**, Fort Edward, N. Y.

A specimen of *Polyporus Beatiei* Bann. From G. S. **Watkins**, Wilmust, N. Y.

Specimens of *Polyporus Beatiei* Bann. and *Impatiens fulva* Nutt. From G. T. **Fish**, Rochester, N. Y.

Forty-three species of Fungi, from New Jersey. From J. B. **Ellis**, Newfield, N. J.

Specimen of the wood of *Kalmia latifolia* L. From C. **Devol**, M. D., Albany, N. Y.

Specimens of California hickory nuts. From P. C. **Brower**, Albany, N. Y.

II. ZOÖLOGICAL.

A Field-mouse. From ANDREW M. BENDER, Adamsville, N. Y.

A Woodchuck—*Arctomys monax* (Linn.). From SETH E. PARSONS, Albany, N. Y.

A New York Ermine (*Putorius Noveboracensis*). From JOHN H. BURNS, Cedar Hill, N. Y.

A Northern Tree-toad—*Hyla versicolor* Le Conte, taken at Center, N. Y., feeding on the sugar-bait spread on pine trees for Lepidoptera. From W. W. HILL, Albany, N. Y.

A large slug—Tebennophorus ———sp ? from a cellar of a house in Albany. From W. W. HILL, Albany N. Y.

A Pickerel—*Esox reticulatus* Le Sueur, 45 inches long, weighing 19 pounds, taken on Friend's Lake, Chester, Warren Co., by Mrs. H. A. Ferguson of Troy, N. Y. From Mrs. FERGUSON.

A fish from Banda Sia; a Snake, known as "Kutonki" by the natives. Sunda Dio, Java. Four examples of Medusæ, from the North Pacific Ocean. From HOWARD TREADWELL, Albany, N. Y.

A scarlet Tanager—*Pyranga ruber* (Linn.)—shot in Bainbridge, N. Y., Aug. 13th. From G. A. DODGE.

A humming-bird—*Trochilus colubris* (Linn.). From S. BIRCH, Albany, N. Y.

A red-tailed Buzzard—*Buteo borealis* (Gm.) Vieill—of 50 inches expanse of wings. From E. E. WANDS, New Scotland, N. Y.

A Butcher-bird—*Colluris borealis* (Vieill) Bd.—said to have killed a number of pigeons. From Miss AMELIA HARTMANN, Watervliet, N. Y.

A hen's egg of abnormal form. From JOHN O'HARE, Albany.

An egg of very elongate form from a black Spanish hen. From WM. J. ROSS, Albany, N. Y.

An egg-yolk of solid consistence and sublaminate structure, and entirely destitute of an albuminous envelope; dropped in this condition by a white Leghorn hen. From WM. P. BUELL, JR., Albany, N. Y.

A case containing *Vespa diabolica*, *Halictus ligatus*, *Pelopœus cœruleus*, *Ceratina dupla*, and other Hymenoptera. (About 50 species in 74 examples.)

Twelve specimens of Hymenoptera (nine species), viz.:
Apis mellifica Linn., ♂, ♀, ⚲; *Megachile femorata* Say; *Andrena vicina* Smith; *Pompilus atrox* Dahlb.; *Vespa crabo* Linn., Kings Co., N. Y.; *Sphex Pennsylvanica* Linn.; *Sphex ichneumonea* F., Fishers' Island, N. Y.; *Melissodes pruinosa* Say; *Melissodes binotata* Say, ♂, ♀.

Vertebral joint, detached spinal process and two epiphyses of a fin-back Whale, stranded at Fisher's Island in 1870. From Rev. J. L. ZABRISKIE, New Baltimore, N. Y.

An Owl-Beetle—*Alaus oculatus* (Linn.). From THOMAS DOYLE, Albany.

A Pine-Beetle—*Monohammus titillator* (Fabr.). From JOSEPH FRY, Albany, N. Y.

A Cecropia Moth—*Samia Cecropia* (Linn.). From FREDERICK FINK, Albany, N. Y.

A shell from Syria (undetermined). From Miss E. E. DICKINSON, Schenectady, N. Y.

Skeleton of a Rhinoceros—*Rhinoceros Indicus* L.—mounted by Prof. H. A. WARD, Rochester.

An American Goshawk—*Astur atricapillus* (Wils.) Jard., shot in New Scotland December 30. From JOHN L. MOAK, New Scotland.

A Gold-Fish—*Cyprinus auratus*—in a new preservative liquid. From ERASTUS CORNING, JR., Albany.

III. GEOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL.

A rolled specimen of Hamilton sandstone, composed mainly of *Spirifera granulifera* Hall. From J. H. BROOKS, Albany, N. Y.

Chætetes lycoperdon; calcareous concretions around rootlets, and a concretion in slate. From EDWARD CHANDLER, Fort Plain, N. Y.

A block of Marmolite; a block of Dolemite, with Talc in Clinochlore; a block of Magnetite. From the Tillie Foster Iron Mine, Putnam county, near Brewster's, N. Y. From Prof. JAMES HALL.

A block of Calcite, with groups of crystals; Mineville, Essex county, N. Y. Purchased for the Museum.

Nineteen species of minerals, viz.: Calamine, Franklin, N. J.; Franklinite, Franklin, N. J.; Willemite, Franklin, N. J.; Stilbite, Bergen Tunnel; Natrolite, Bergen Tunnel; Datholite, Bergen Tunnel; Anthophyllite, Bucks county, Pa.; Pectolite, Bergen Tunnel; Clinochlore, nr. Westchester, Pa.; Nemalite, Hoboken, N. J.; Vermiculite, Conshocken, Pa.; Jefferisite, nr. Westchester, Pa.; Marmolite, Hoboken, N. J.; Hydromagnesite, Hoboken, N. J.; Oligoclase, Bucks county, Pa.; Oligoclase, nr. Westchester, Pa.; White Quartz, Bergen, N. J.; Calcite, Bergen Tunnel; Celestite, Tyrone, Pa. From Prof. ALBERT R. LEEDS, Stevens' Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N. J.

Sphalerite and Galenite, Spraker's Basin, N. Y. By collection of Dr. R. FRITZGAERTNER.

Specimens of *Atrypa reticularis.* From N. B. WHEELER, West Winfield, N. Y.

Ten specimens of *Saxicava rugosa,* of the Champlain epoch, Clinton county, N. Y. From G. P. CHAPMAN, Albany.

IV. ARCHÆOLOGICAL

A collection of arrow-heads (principally of flint), made at Loudonville, Albany county, N. Y., consisting of ninety-four examples (fifty-one perfect or nearly so); four knives, imperfect; a fragment of stone utensil; chips from the manufacture of the flint implements. From F. E. ASPINWALL, M. D., Loudonville, N. Y.

Nine pieces of pottery, and jaw-bone of deer and other bones of deer, collected at Minden, Montgomery county, N. Y., on the site of ancient Indian villages.

Cast of a stone Totem, believed to represent the Tribe of the Bear of the Mohawks, found in Root, Montgomery county, N. Y. (see figure in American Naturalist, Vol. xii, p. 779). From A. G. RICHMOND and S. L. FREY, Canajoharie, N. Y.

V. TO THE LIBRARY.

1. BY DONATION.

Laws of the State of New York, passed at the Ninety-ninth Session of the Legislature. 2 Vols. Albany: 1876. From the REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

Annual Report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for the year 1875. Sydney: 1876. sm. 4to, pp. 167.—Mines and Mineral Statistics of New South Wales, etc. By Hon. John Lucas, M. P. Sydney: 1875. 8vo, pp. 252.—New South Wales, its progress and Resources. By authority of the Commissioners. Sydney: 1876. Pamph., 12mo, pp. 31.—Mineral Map and General Statistics of New South Wales. Sydney: 1876. Pamph., 12mo.—New South Wales, the Oldest and Richest of the Australian Colonies. By Charles Robinson. Sydney: 1873. Pamph., 12mo, pp. 110. From Dr. R. W. FORBES, New York.

Report of the Botanist [Charles H. Peck] for the year 1873. From the 27th Ann. Rep. on the N. Y. St. Mus. of Nat. Hist. Albany: 1877. Pamph., 8vo, pp. 73–116.

Report of the Botanist [Charles H. Peck]. From the 28th Ann. Rep. on the N. Y. State Mus. of Nat. Hist., for the year 1874. Albany: 1876. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 31–88, plates 1 and 2.
From the AUTHOR.

The Grotto Geyser of the Yellowstone National Park. From Prof. F. V. HAYDEN.

Report of the Commissioners of Education for the year 1875. Washington: 1876. 8vo, pp. CLXXIII+1016. From the Commissioner, JOHN EATON.

Bulletin of the American Geographical Society. Session of 1876–77. Nos. 2, 3 and 4. New York: 1877. 3 pamphlets. From the SOCIETY.

Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania, 1875, C. C. Report of Progress in the counties of York, Adams, Cumberland, and Franklin. By Persifer Frazer, Jr. Harrisburg: 1877. 8vo., pp. 201–400.

Second Geological Survey, etc. Report of Progress in the Cambria and Somerset Districts. By F. & W. G. Platt. Harrisburg: 1877. 8vo., pp. 194.

Second Geological Survey, etc. Special Report on Coke Manufacture. By Franklin Platt. Harrisburg: 1876. 8vo., pp. 252.
From JOHN B. PEARSE, Secretary of the Board of Commissioners.

Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections. Vols. III, IV, VIII–XII. Washington, 1862–1874. 7 vols. 8 vo. From the SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

Report on the Geological Survey of Ohio. Vol. II. Geology and Palæontology. Part II. Palæontology. Columbus: 1875. Royal 8vo., pp. viii+435, plates lix. From Prof. JAMES HALL.

The Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Annual Reports on the Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota; for the years 1873, 1874, 1875, and 1876. St. Paul: 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877. Four pamph., 8vo., pp. 219, 36, 162, 248. From N. H. WINCHELL, Geologist-in-charge.

Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Science, Arts and Letters. Vol. III. 1875–76. Madison: 1876. 8vo., pp. 269. From the ACADEMY.

The Insects of the Tertiary Beds at Quesnal. By Samued H. Scudder. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 15.

A Brief Comparison of the Butterfly Faunas of of Europe and Eastern North America. By Samuel H. Scudder. Pamph., 8vo., 6 pp.

Antigeny, or Sexual Dimorphum in Butterflies. By Samuel H. Scudder. [From Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts–Sciences, XII, pp. 150–158. 1877.]

From the AUTHOR.

Report on the Geographical and Geological Survey, West of the 100th Meridian, in charge of First Lieut. George M. Wheeler. Vol. V. Zoölogy. [Bound in five parts]. Washington: 1875. Quarto, pp. 1019. From the ENGINEER DEPARTMENT, U. S. ARMY.

Beach Rambles in Search of Sea-side Pebbles and Crystals. By J. G. Francis. London: 1859. 12 mo. From WILLIAM BULSON, Albany.

The Surface Geology of Ohio. By J. L. Newberry. Columbus, O., 1874. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 80.

The Structure and Relations of Dinicthys * * * By J. L. Newberry. Columbus, O., 1875. Pamph., 8vo., pp. 64.

Report of the Geological Survey of Ohio. By J. L. Newberry. Vol. I. Geology and Palæontology. Part II. Palæontology. Columbus, O., 1873. Royal 8vo., pp. 399.

From the AUTHOR.

Auditor of Accounts' Annual Report of the Receipts and Expenditures of the City of Boston, for 1876–77. Boston: 1877. 8vo., pp. 379. From ALFRED H. TURNER, Auditor.

Introduction and Succession of Vertebrate Life in America. By Prof. O. C. Marsh. Pamph., Royal 8vo., pp. 57. From the AUTHOR.

Department of the Interior.—Report of the Geological Survey of the Territories. F. V. Hayden, Geologist-in-charge. Vol. IX. The Invertebrate, Cretaceous and Tertiary Fossils of the Upper Missouri Country. By F. B. Meek. Washington: 1876. Quarto, pp. 629, plates 45.

Dep.——————————. Bulletin of the U. S. National Museum:

No. 4. Birds of Southwestern Mexico, collected by F. E. Sumichrast. By George N. Lawrence. Washington: 1876. 8 vo., pp. 56.

No. 7. Contributions to the Natural History of the Hawaiian Islands, etc. By Thos. H. Streets. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 172.

No. 8. Index to the Names which have been applied to the Subdivisions of the Class Brachiopoda. By W. H. Dall. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 88.

No. 9. Contributions to North American Ichthyology, No. 1. By David S. Jordan. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 53.

Dep.——————————. U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey:

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 1. Lists of Elevations * * * West of the Mississippi River. By Henry Gannett. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 167.

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 7. Ethnography and Philology of the Hidatsa Indians. By Washington Matthews. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 239.

Miscellaneous Publications, No. 8. Fur-Bearing Animals: A Monograph of North American Mustelidæ. By Elliott Coues. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 348, plates 20.

Dep.——————. Bulletin of the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories. Vol. II, Nos. 4; Vol. III, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4. Washington: 1876–1877. 8 vo., pp. 856.

Dep.——————. U. S. Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region. Contributions to North American Ethnology. Vol. I. Washinton: 1877. Quarto, pp. 361.

Dep.——————. Bulletin of the U. S Entomological Commission. Nos. 1 and 2. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 12, 14.

Ninth Annual Report of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, for the year 1875. By F. V. Hayden, U. S. Geologist. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 827.

From the DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Historiques et Naturelles de L'Yonne. Année 1876. 30ᵉ vol. From the SOCIETY.

Elfter Bericht der naturforschenden Gesellchaft in Bamberg. Für die Jahre, 1875–1876. Bamberg: 1877. From the SOCIETY.

Sitzungs-Berichte der naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellchaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrgang, 1877. Jan. bis Marz. From the SOCIETY.

Oversigt af Norges Echinodermer ved Dr. Michael Sars. Christiania: 1861. 8 vo., 160 pp., 16 plates.

Carcinologiske Bidrag til Norges Fauna. Af G. O. Sars. I. Monographi over de ved Norges Kyster Forekommende Mysider. Forste & Andet Hefte. Christiania: 1870, 1872. 4to, pp. 64, plates 5; pp. 33, plates 3.

Bemærkninger om de til Norges Fauna horende Phyllopoder. Af G. O. Sars. (Særskilt aftrykt af Vid.-Selsk. Forh: 1873.) 8 vo., pp. 7.

Om Craniets Assymetri hos Nyctala tengmalmi *Gm.* Af Robert Collett. (Særskilt aftrykt af Vid.-Selsk. Forh: 1872.) 8 vo., pp. 7, 1 plate.

Om Slægterne Latrunculus og Crystallogobius. Af Robert Collett. (Forh. Vid.-Selsk. Chra. f.: 1876.) 8 vo., pp. 41, 2 plates.

Supplement til "Norges Fugle og deres geographiske Udbredelse i Landet." (1868–70.) Af Robert Collett. (Særs. aft. af Vid.-Selsk. Forh. for 1871.)

Bidrag til Kundskaben om de norske Nudibranchier. Af H. Friele og G. Armauer Hansen. (Særs. aft. af Christ. Vid.-Selsk. Forh. for 1875.)

Bidrag til Vestlandets Molluskfauna. Af Herman Friele. (Særs. aft. af Vid.-Selsk. Forh. for 1875.) 8 vo., pp. 8, 1 plate.

Bidrag til Californiens Amphipodefauna. Af Axel Boeck. (Særs. aft. af Vid.-Selsk. Forh. for 1871.) 8 vo., pp. 22.

Anatomisk Beskrivelse af Chætoderma nitidulum *Loven.* Af G. Armauer Hansen. 8 vo., pp. 24, 5 plates.

Enumeratio Insectorum Norvegicorum. Fasciculus I. Catalogum Hemiptorum et Orthopterorum Continens. Auctore H. Siebke. Christiania: 1874. 8vo., pp. xii+60.

Enum. ——. Fasciculus II. Catalogum Coleopterorum Continens. Auctore H. Siebke. Christiania: 1875. 8vo., pp. 61–334.

Enum. ——. Fasciculum III. Catalogum Lepidopterorum Continentem. Auctore H. Siebke, Defuncto. Edidet J. Sparre Schneider. Christiania, 1876. 8vo., pp. xxii+188.

Enum. ——. Fasciculum IV. Catalogum Dipterorum Continentem. Auctore H. Siebke, Defuncto. Editet J. Sparre Schneider. Christianiæ: 1877. 8vo., pp. xiv+255.

Norvège Carte Zoö-Géographique contenant une Liste Complète de tous les Animaux Vertébrés de Norvège. Par M. Robert Collett. Christiania: 1875. In four sheets.

From det KONGELIGE NORSKE UNIVERSITET I CHRISTIANIA.

2. BY PURCHASE.

American Journal of Science and Art. New Haven, Conn. Vols. 13 and 14: 1877.

The Naturalists' Directory. Salem, Mass.: 1877. 8vo., pp. 46+20.

Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. III, No. 4. 8vo., pp. 137–192, pl. v.

The American Palæozoic Fossils; A Catalogue of the Genera and species. By S. A. Miller. Cincinnati, O.: 1877. 8vo., pp. 253.

The Albany Directory, for the Year 1877. Albany: 1877.

Railway World. Vol. 3, Quarto. Philadelphia: 1877.

REPORT OF THE BOTANIST.

S. B. Woolworth, LL. D.,

Secretary of the Board of Regents of the University:

Sir—Since the date of my last report, specimens of one hundred nnd eighty-nine species of plants have been mounted and placed in the Herbarium of the State Museum of Natural History, of which one hundred and sixty-two were not before represented therein. Twenty-seven are improved specimens or new varieties not before represented. A list of the specimens mounted is marked (1).

Specimens have been collected in the counties of Albany, Columbia, Delaware, Essex, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schoharie and Ulster. These represent one hundred and twenty-seven species new to the Herbarium, fifty-eight of which are believed to be new or hitherto undescribed. A list of the specimens collected is marked (2).

Specimens of twenty New York species, new to the Herbarium, and not among my collections of the past season, have been contributed by, or been obtained in naming specimens for, correspondents. These added to the collected species make the whole number of additions one hundred and forty-seven species. A list of contributors and their contributions is marked (3).

Previously unreported species and descriptions of new species are given in a part of the report marked (4). New stations of rare plants, remarks and observations will be found in a part marked (5). A few discoveries of special interest are herewith narrated.

It is a well-known fact that various insects are subject to the attacks of parasitic fungi, which prove fatal to them. The common house-fly is destroyed by one, the silk-worm by another, and the pupæ of different moths by others.

Another noticeable instance of this kind was observed the past season. It was found that the "Seventeen-year Locust," *Cicada septendecim*, which made its appearance in the Hudson River Valley early in the summer, was affected by a fungus. The first specimen of this kind that I saw was taken in New Jersey, and sent to me by Rev. R. B. Post. Examination revealed the fact that the Cicadas, or "Seventeen-year Locusts," in this vicinity, were also affected by it. The fungus develops itself in the abdomen of the insect, and consists almost wholly of a mass of pale-yellowish or clay-colored spores, which, to the naked eye, has the appearance of a lump of whitish clay. The insects attacked by it become sluggish and averse to flight, so that they can easily be taken by hand. After a time some of the posterior rings of the abdomen fall away, revealing the fungus within. Strange as it may seem, the insect may, and sometimes does live for a time even in this condition. Though it is not killed at once, it is manifestly incapacitated for propagation, and, therefore, the fungus may be said to prevent, to some extent, the injury that would otherwise be done to the trees by these insects in the deposition of their eggs. For the same reason, the insects of the next generation must be less numerous than they otherwise would be, so that the fungus may be regarded as a beneficial one. In Columbia county, the disease prevailed to a considerable extent. Along the line of the railroad between Catskill and Livingston stations many dead cicadas were found, not a few of which were filled by the fungoid mass. As the insect makes its appearance only at intervals of seventeen years, and consequently will not be seen here again till 1894, it will scarcely be possible to make any further observations on it and its parasite for some time to come, yet it would be interesting to know how the fungus is propagated, or where its germs remain during the long interval between the appearance of two generations. Do the fungus germs enter the ground in the body of the larva, and slowly develop with its growth, becoming mature when it is mature, or do they remain quiescent on or near the surface of the ground, waiting to enter the body of the pupa as it emerges seventeen years hence? Or, again, is it possible that the fungus is developed annually in some closely related species as the "Harvest-fly," *Cicada canicularis*, and that it passes over from its usual habitat to the seventeen-year cicada whenever it has the oportunity? These questions are merely suggestive. They cannot yet be answered.*

While in the Adirondack region numerous clumps of alders were noticed that had their leaves nearly all skeletonized by the larvæ of some unknown insect. The larvæ were nearly black in color and scarcely half an inch long. They were seen in countless numbers feeding upon the leaves and threatening by their numbers, even if but half of them should come to maturity, in another year to completely defoliate the alders of that region. Upon looking under the affected bushes for the pupæ of the insect, in order, if possible, to have the means of ascertaining the species, what was my astonishment to find the ground thickly flecked with little white floccose masses of mold, and that each one of these tufts of mold was the downy fungoid shroud of a dead larva from the alders. Not a single living pupa could be found, but there were hundreds of dead and moldy larvæ killed without doubt by the fungus, which is nature's antidote to an over-production of this insect, and nature's agency for protecting the alders from utter destruction.

While on the way from Summit to Jefferson in Schoharie county, an apple tree was observed on which much of the fruit was discolored, and appeared as if beginning to decay. Some of the passengers in the stage remarked that they "never before knew of apples rotting on the tree." Some of the fruit was procured, and found to be affected by a fungus known to botanists by the name *Sphæropsis Malorum*, or apple Sphæropsis. It has been described as attacking "apples lying on the ground" in winter. Here was an instance in which the apples were attacked while yet on the tree, and that, too, as early as September. The apples attacked by the fungus are rendered worthless, and experiments recently made indicate that the disease is contagious, and may be communicated from one apple to another. For example, a perfectly sound apple was placed in a drawer with one that was affected by the fungus. In a few days the sound apple began to show signs of decay. Its whole surface had assumed a dull brown color as if beginning to rot. Two or three days later small pale spots made their appearance, and in the center of each there was a minute rupture of the epidermis. An examination of the substance of the apple in these pale spots revealed fungoid filaments that had permeated the cells of the apple. In two or three days more, numerous minute black pustules or papillæ had appeared. They were thickly scattered over nearly the whole surface of the apple. These constitute the Sphæropsis. When microscopically examined, each one of these black papillæ is found to contain several oblong pale fungus spores (seeds) supported on a short stem or foot-stalk, from which they soon separate. It would be well, therefore, whenever this fungus-rot makes its appearance, to remove the affected apples at once from the presence of the others, whether they are on the tree or not. It is not enough to throw them on the ground by themselves, for this would not prevent the fungus from maturing and scattering its seeds. They should be buried in the ground, or put in some place where it will not be possible for the fungus to perfect itself and mature its seed. In this way the multiplication of the spores and the spread of the disease may be prevented.

---

* Since this was written, I have found in the Smithsonian Contributions, Vol. v, p. 53, a very good account of this fungus, by Dr. Leidy, of Philadelphia, but as no name was given to it, a name and description will be published.

The importance of the balsam fir, *Abies balsamea*, as an ornamental evergreen and as a source of balsam, renders a brief account of it and its enemies desirable.

It prefers wet or marshy soil, in cold, hilly, or mountainous regions, yet it is quite at home on comparatively dry upland, and will thrive in almost any soil. Its growth is rapid, but the tree seldom attains a very large size, the trunk rarely exceeding one foot in diameter at the base. Its usual diameter is six to eight inches, with a height of thirty to forty feet. It has a straight, gradually tapering trunk, giving off, at intervals of one or two feet, circles of branches, each one of which is a little shorter than the one next below it. This gives to the head or spray a very regular form, resembling in outline an elongated cone. The branches are given off at a wide angle with the trunk. They are generally a little ascending, but sometimes horizontal, or slightly deflexed. The branchlets are numerous, and given off with considerable regularity at each node, though scattering or adventitious branches and branchlets are of frequent occurrence, both on the trunk and branches. There are usually three regular branchlets at each node, two spreading laterally (one from each side of the branch), and one extending downwards and outwards beneath the branch. The leaves have been described in some botanical works as two-ranked. They are, however, scattered on all sides of the leading shoots and branchlets, and are more or less spirally arranged in their insertion; but those on the lower side of the branchlets are so curved and directed upwards and outwards that they appear, as a whole, to be somewhat two-ranked. They are flattened like the leaves of the hemlock, but are usually longer than those of either the hemlock or spruce. The lower surface is marked by a prominent midrib, and has a silvery or glaucous lustre, which, combined with the deep green of the upper surface, gives to the foliage a richness and beauty unequaled by that of any other of our evergreens. They remain upon the tree four or five years, so that all the shorter branches are clad with rich, dense foliage, throughout their whole extent. The cones or fruit of the balsam are produced on the upper and, consequently, on the shorter and younger branches. I have never seen them on branches below the middle of the tree. They stand erect on the branches, and in this respect differ essentially from the pendulous cones of the spruce and hemlock. On the very short branches, near the top of the tree, they are often so close together that they appear crowded or clustered. Before maturity, they are more or less tinged with bluish, or violet and purplish hues, but their beauty is generally impaired by copious exudations of resin. When quite young they are bristly with the long, slender points of the bracts, but these are at length nearly concealed by the overlapping scales. The cones have been described as three to four inches long, but I have never seen them so long. Their usual length with us is one and a half to two and a half inches. Sometimes, on the mountains, small trees four to six feet high bear a few cones. This tree, like the spruce, in some situations varies considerably from the typical form. In the Catskill Mountains I have seen it dwarfed to a diffusely spreading bush, similar to the ground hemlock. Near the summit of the high peaks of the Adirondacks it loses its beauty and thrift, and forms dense thickets in which the trunks are but a few feet high, rapidly tapering, and coated with lichens; the branches are long, straggling, crooked, and interlaced, the whole forming a hedge-like mass through which anything larger than a rabbit would find great difficulty in passing. Starved by the lack of soil; stunted in its growth by the short, cold seasons; pressed down by the weight of accumulating snow; and bruised and cut back by masses of ice and frozen snow hurled against it by fierce blasts of wind, it can no longer attain its usual size and its natural symmetry of form. These mountain thickets of balsam are of interest to the botanist, because they show the hardy character of the tree, and its ability to live where few other trees can live; but they are the constant dread of tourists who visit the unfrequented peaks of the Adirondacks, for they are passed only with the utmost difficulty and labor.

The wood of the balsam is of little value for lumber owing to the small size of the tree. It contains resin and burns freely, but with a crackling noise. The smoke is very penetrating and irritating to the eyes. Near the summits of the mountains, however, it is almost the only available wood for camps and camp-fires. The bark of this tree furnishes the well-known "Canada balsam," a clear viscid resin of considerable repute in medicine and much used in mounting objects for the microscope. The resin is obtained from small vesicles or "blisters" in the bark. It is generally more abundant in the thrifty smooth-barked trees of low damp lands than in the stunted growths of the mountains. Because of the value of this tree as a producer of balsam, and because of its beauty and fitness to adorn parks and pleasure grounds, it ought to be cherished and preserved. But like its companion, the spruce, it has its insect and fungoid foes. While at Summit, in Schoharie county, in September, I noticed in a small grove of balsams that a dozen or more of the trees had recently been killed or were then dying. The leaves had nearly all changed their color, but for the most part yet remained on the trees. An investigation showed pretty conclusively that an insect was the cause of the death of the trees. A minute bark-mining beetle, both in its mature and in its larval state, was found between the bark and the wood. The beetle perforates the bark, excavates its furrow along the inner surface in a horizontal direction, and deposits its eggs along the sides of the furrow which is less than one-sixteenth of an inch in diameter. As soon as the eggs are hatched, the larvæ begin to mine furrows of their own at right angles to the original gallery, one part eating their way upward and another downward between the bark and the wood. These larval galleries are nearly parallel to each other, and are at their beginning so minute that they are scarcely perceptible to the naked eye; but as the larva advances in its course, it increases in size and the diameter of its furrow increases in like manner. The larvæ were found (in some instances transformed to the mature beetle) each in the larger end of its own furrow. It will be observed from the direction of the original furrow, how powerful an agent for mischief this minute beetle is. Its work is carried on in the most vital part of the tree. Three or four beetles attacking the trunk at or about the same height, and on different sides of the tree, would completely and effectually girdle it and destroy its life. Even a single beetle, by extending its furrow entirely around the trunk, would accomplish the same result, but no furrows were found thus extended. The length of the original furrows appeared to be less than four inches. The beetle itself is scarcely more than one line long, and belongs to the genus *Tomicus*. The species is probably undescribed. In the case of the spruce-destroying beetle more workers are necessary to kill the tree because the main furrows are excavated longitudinally or parallel to the axis of the trunk, while in the case of the balsam-destroying beetle the original furrow is excavated at right angles to this axis, and therefore cuts off or destroys the vital action over a much broader space.

The destruction of the balsams was not limited to the single grove in which it was first observed. In several places along the road between Summit and Jefferson, dead and dying balsams were noticed; but the affected trees were not very numerous, and it would not be a difficult matter, with prompt and united action, to arrest the progress of the mischief. If each man, on whose land the balsams grow, would, as soon as signs of the presence of the trouble are manifest, cut the affected trees, strip off the bark and burn it, he would, by so doing, destroy the colonies of larvæ, and prevent the further spread of the mischief. It is not at all probable that trees once attacked and showing signs of death can be saved, and it would be far better to cut them immediately than to allow them to remain as nurseries for these tiny marauders.

Four species of fungi are now known that attack the leaves of our balsams. None of these, so far as I am aware, actually kill the tree, but all of them necessarily detract somewhat from the vigor and the beauty of it. One of them, a kind of cluster-cup fungus, known as *Peridermium elatinum*, or fir-tree Peridermium, consists of minute whitish cups, filled with a deep yellow or orange-colored powder, which is the spores or seeds of the fungus. These cups burst forth from and occupy the whole of the lower surface of the leaf. This fungus is very thorough in its work, for every leaf on the affected branches is made to support its share of the cups. It detracts so much from the vigor of the leaves that they have a sickly, yellowish-green color, and do not attain more than half the size of healthy leaves. Still they are not killed at once. They remain on the tree during the summer, but fall sometime before the next succeeding crop of leaves is developed, for on the affected branches, only the leaves of a single season can be found, and these are always on the terminal shoots, and always affected by the fungus. From this, it appears that the disease is in the branch, and bursts out and makes itself visible in each successive crop of leaves. The branches affected by it are deformed, irregular, contorted and massed together, forming that peculiar dense and intricate growth, commonly known as "crow's nest." It is not often that more than one or two branches of a tree, with the branchlets, are attacked, consequently it is an easy matter to cut off the affected branches and relieve the tree from this incumbrance.

Another similar fungus, the *Peridermium balsameum*, attacks the leaves in a sort of hap-hazard manner, affecting some here and some there. This fungus, like the other, consists of minute cups that burst forth from the lower surface of the leaves, but the cups are generally longer and cylindrical, and filled with a pale or whitish powder. The affected leaves in this case attain their normal size, but they lose their green color and become pale yellowish or almost white, and being scattered everywhere among the green leaves, they give a singular variegated appearance to the foliage. I have never met with this fungus except on small balsams in the Adirondack wilderness, and near Summit, and it is not very likely to prove detrimental to transplanted or cultivated trees.

In a grove of young balsams, near Summit, patches or groups of dead leaves were observed on many of the branches of some of the trees. An examination showed that these leaves were affected by two fungi, which, in some instances, were associated together in the same group of leaves, and even on the same leaf; in other cases each fungus occupied exclusively its own group of leaves. One of them is known to botanists by the name *Hypoderma nervisequum*, or nerve-following Hypoderma. It forms a black line along the midrib of the leaf, being more prominent and uniform on the lower surface. This thick black line or ridge at length ruptures along the center. It contains within a multitude of microscopic, nearly cylindrical, membranous sacks, each of which contains eight long narrow spores.

The other fungus, which does not appear to have been previously known, and to which I have given the name *Dermatea phyllophila*, or leaf-loving Dermatea, consists of minute shallow cups, which break forth from the lower surface of the leaf, rupturing the epidermis, and sometimes throwing off a little scale of it. These cups, when moist, are of a dingy-white color, but when dry are contracted, irregular, and of a darker hue. Like the preceding species, they contain many minute sacks and spores. Though these fungi kill the leaves that they attack, there is no evidence that they kill the trees, yet, if the attack should extend to all or nearly all the leaves on a tree at any one time, it is evident the life of the tree would be in danger.

(1.)

PLANTS MOUNTED.

Not new to the Herbarium.

Hamamelis Virginica *L.*
Claytonia Caroliniana *Mx.*
Rosa micrantha *Sm.*
Daucus Carota *L.*
Aster corymbosus *Ait.*
A. miser *L.*
A. simplex *Willd.*
Solidago squarrosa *Muhl.*
S. Canadensis *L.*
S. gigantea *Ait.*
Helianthus tuberosus *L.*
Ilex verticillata *L.*
Lycopus Virginicus *L.*
Potamogeton natans *L.*
Habenaria psychodes *Gr.*
Eleocharis Robbinsii *Oakes.*
Scirpus subterminalis *Torr.*
Eriophorum gracile *Koch.*
Carex Buxbaumii *Wahl.*
C. utriculata *Boott.*
Leersia oryzoides *Sw.*
L. Virginica *Willd.*
Festuca elatior *L.*
Panicum glabrum *Gaud.*
Andropogon scoparius *Mx.*
Adiantum pedatum *L.*
Aspidium acrostichoides *Sw.*

New to the Herbarium.

Trifolium hybridum *L.*
Lonicera Tartarica *L.*
Artemisia Absinthium *L.*
Hieracium aurantiacum *L.*
Datura Tatula *L.*
Smilax hispida *Muhl.*
Agaricus striatifolius *Pk.*
A. apertus *Pk.*
A. flavidellus *Pk.*
A. peltigerinus *Pk.*
A. conigenoides *Ellis.*
A. delicatellus *Pk.*
A. odorifer *Pk.*
A. subareolatus *Pk.*
A. striatulus *Fr.*
A. longistriatus *Pk.*
A. indecens *Pk.*
A. contrarius *Pk.*
A. lacrymabundus *Fr.*
Agaricus Candolleanus *Fr.*
A. limophilus *Pk.*
A. umbonatescens *Pk.*
A. arenulinus *Pk.*
A. polytrichophilus *Pk.*
A. graciloides *Pk.*
Cortinarius ophiopus *Pk.*
C. craticius *Fr.*
C. regularis *Pk.*
Marasmius præacutus *Ellis.*
Panus torulosus *Fr.*
Boletus viscosus *Frost.*
Polyporus dualis *Pk.*
P. nidulans *Fr.*
P. fragrans *Pk.*
P. albellus *Pk.*
P. connatus *Weinm.*
P. balsameus *Pk.*
P. obducens *Pers.*

Polyporus callosus *Fr.*
P. farinellus *Fr.*
Hydnum Weinmanni *Fr.*
Irpex sinuosus *Fr.*
I. fuscoviolaceus *Fr.*
I. obliquus *Fr.*
Radulum orbiculare *Fr.*
Phlebia merismoides *Fr.*
Thelephora speciosa *Fr.*
Hymenochæte spreta *Pk.*
H. agglutinans *Ellis.*
Corticium quercinum *Pers.*
C. lacteum *Fr.*
C. Sambuci *Fr.*
C. cæruleum *Fr.*
C. Martianum *B. & C.*
C. suffocatum *Pk.*
Cyphella griseopallida *Wein.*
Clavaria typhuloides *Pk.*
C. amethystina *Bull.*
Pistillaria coccinea *Cd.*
Tremella intumescens *Sow.*
Næmatelia encephala *Fr.*
Dacrymyces minor *Pk.*
Amaurochæte atra *A. & S.*
Physarum luteolum *Pk.*
P. albicans *Pk.*
Diachæa splendens *Pk.*
Trichia fallax *Pers.*
Perichæna irregularis *B. & C.*
Clathroptychium rugulosum *Wallr.*
Nidularia pulvinata *Schw.*
Leptostroma lineare *Pk.*
Phoma strobilina *P. & C.*
P. stercoraria *P. & C.*
Sphæronema Robiniæ *B. & C.*
S. aurantiacum *Pk.*
Sphæropsis Pennsylvanica *B. & C.*
S. minima *B. & C.*
S. Syringæ *P. & C.*
Diplodia thujina *P. & C.*
Excipula lanuginosa *Pk.*
Discella Canadensis *Pk.*
D. arida *Pk.*
Melanconium intermedium *Pk.*
Torula curvata *Pk.*
Septonema dichænoides *P. & C.*
Puccinia orbicula *P. & C.*
P. Hydrophylli *P. & C.*
Uredo Cassandræ *P. & C.*
Melampsora Epilobii *Fckl.*
Æcidium Saniculæ *Carm.*
Helminthosporium Absinthii *Pk.*
Macrosporium sarcinula *Berk.*
Cladosporium nodulosum *Cd.*
C. depressum *B. & Br.*
Ramularia brunnea *Pk.*
Cercospora Symplocarpi *Pk.*
C. Chenopodii *Fckl.*
Verticillium pulvereum *P. & C.*
Peronospora infestans *De By.*
Polyactis cana *Berk.*
Trichoderma viride *Pers.*
Dactylium sublutescens *Pk.*
Oidium fasciculatum *Berk.*
O. albipes *Pk.*
Capillaria Sphæriæ-typhinæ *Cd.*
Menispora ciliata *Cd.*
Zygodesmus pannosus *B. & C.*
Z. rubiginosus *Pk.*
Fusisporium rimosum *Pk.*
Erysiphe Liriodendri *Schw.*
Morchella bispora *Sor.*
M. semilibera *DC.*
M. deliciosa *Fr.*
Verpa digitaliformis *Pers.*
Peziza sulcata *Pers.*
P. Warnei *Pk.*
P. bicolor *Bull.*
P. myricacea *Pk.*
P. sulphurella *Pk.*
P. capitata *Pk.*
P. distincta *Pk.*
P. maculincola *Schw.*
P. chameleontina *Pk.*
P. deligata *Pk.*
P. Polygoni *Rehm.*
P. macrospora *Fckl.*
Helotium caricinellum *Pk.*
H. bryogenum *Pk.*
Dermatea carpinea *Fr.*
D. inclusa *Pk.*
Patellaria leptosperma *Pk.*
P. lignyota *Fr.*
Tympanis turbinata *Schw.*
Ascobolus viridis *Curr.*
A. crenulatus *Karst.*
Stictis cylindricarpa *Pk.*
Hysterium australe *Duby.*
H. Thuiarum *C. & P.*
H. Desmazierii *Duby.*
Glonium simulans *Ger.*
Hypomyces ochraceus *Tul.*
Hypoxylon suborbiculare *Pk.*
Dothidea Rimincola *Schw.*
D. episphæria *Pk.*
D. Caricis *Fr.*
D. Osmundæ *P. & C.*

Valsa innumerabilis *Pk.*
Cucurbitaria Berberidis *Gr.*
Lophiostoma obtecta *Pk.*
Sphæria Clintonii *Pk.*
S. xestothele *B. & C.*
S. exigua *C. & P.*
S. Clasterium *B. & C.*
S. sphærelloides *Pk.*
Sphæria exercitalis *Pk.*
S. virens *Pk.*
S. scapophila *Pk.*
S. onosmodina *P. & C.*
S. herbarum *Pers.*
Sphærella Vaccinii *Ck.*
S. Impatientis *P. & C.*
Pyrenophora phæocomes *Fr.*

(2.)

PLANTS COLLECTED.

Solidago humilis *Pursh.*
Potamogeton lonchitis *Tuckm.*
Salix purpurea *L.*
Graphis eulectra *Tuckm.*
Calicium curtum *T. & B.*
C. brunneolum *Ach.*
Sirosiphon Crameri *Brugg.*
Agaricus cristatellus *Pk.*
A. fumescens *Pk.*
A. pinophilus *Pk.*
A. rubromarginatus *Fr.*
A. radicatellus *Pk.*
A. chrysophyllus *Fr.*
A. abscondens *Pk.*
A. septicus *Fr.*
A. albogriseus *Pk.*
A. micropus *Pk.*
A. undulatellus *Pk.*
A. rhodocalyx *Lasch.*
A. squarrosoides *Pk.*
A. limonellus *Pk.*
A. vermifluus *Pk.*
A. paludinellus *Pk.*
A. lenticeps *Pk.*
A. hymenocephalus *Pk.*
A. camptopus *Pk.*
Coprinus macrosporus *Pk.*
C. rotundosporus *Pk.*
Cortinarius Copakensis *Pk.*
C. lapidophilus *Pk.*
Marasmius calopus *Fr.*
Boletus Satanus *Leur.*
Polyporus pallidus *Schulz.*
P. Weinmanni *Fr.*
P. planus *Pk.*
P. subiculosus *Pk.*
P. semitinctus *Pk.*
Trametes suaveolens *L.*
Solenia villosa *Fr.*
Hydnum sulphurellum *Pk.*
Mucronella calva *A. & S.*
M. aggregata *Fr.*
Craterellus dubius *Pk.*
Stereum sanguinolentum *A. & S.*
Cyphella sulphurea *Batsch.*
Clavaria fumigata *Pk.*
C. corynoides *Pk.*
Tremella lutescens *Pers.*
Guepinia Peziza *Tul.*
Hymenula olivacea *Pk*
Lycoperdon glabellum *Pk.*
L. calyptriforme *Berk.*
Physarum psittacinum *Dittm.*
P. atrorubrum *Pk.*
P. ornatum *Pk.*
P. inæqualis *Pk.*
Badhamia affinis *R.*
Didymium eximium *Pk.*
D. angulatum *Pk.*
Chondrioderma difforme *Pers.*
Diachæa subsessilis *Pk.*
Comatricha æqualis *Pk.*
C. Friesiana *DeBy.*
C. pulchella *Bab.*
Lamproderma violaceum *Fr.*
Trichia scabra *R.*
T. inconspicua *R.*
Arcyria pomiformis *Roth.*
Lycogala flavofuscum *Ehr.*
Sacidium Pini *Fr.*
Septoria Waldsteiniæ *P. & C.*
S. Verbascicola *B. & C.*
Phyllosticta Loniceræ *Desm.*
Sporidesmium sicynum *Thum.*
Massospora cicadina *Pk.*
Ustilago Salvei *B. & Br.*

Phragmidium bulbosum *Fr.*
Isaria tenuipes *Pk.*
Stilbum rigidum *Pers.*
S. flavipes *Pk.*
Sporocybe abietina *Pk.*
Cladosporium graminum *Lk.*
Helminthosporium interseminatum
H. Hydropiperis *Thum.*
Botryosporium pulchrum *Berk.*
Aspergillus flavus *Lk.*
Fusidium canum *Pass.*
Peronospora simplex *Pk.*
Mucor caninus *Pers.*
M. ramosus *Bull.*
Peziza succosa *Berk.*
P. vulcanalis *Pk.*
P. sulphurea *Pers.*
P. viridicoma *Pk.*
P. brunneola *Desm.*
P. Osmundæ *C. & E.*
Helotium albopunctum *Pk.*
Dermatea carnea *C. & E.*
D. phyllophila *Pk.*
D. Xanthoxyli *Pk.*
Hæmatomyces orbicularis *Pk.*
Cenangium Cassandræ *Pk.*
Cenangium pezizoides *Pk.*
Tympanis acerina *Pk.*
Patellaria olivacea *Batsch.*
Phacidium brunneolum *Pk.*
Triblidium morbidum *Pk.*
Hypoderma nervisequum *DC.*
Rhytisma maximum *Fr.*
Hypocrea viridis *Tode.*
Hypoxylon xanthocreas *B. & C.*
Dothidea Epilobii *Fr.*
Valsa Cratægi *Curr.*
V. translucens *De Not.*
V. Xanthoxyli *Pk.*
Lophiostoma scelestum *C. & E.*
L. prominens *Pk.*
Massaria gigaspora *Desm.*
Sphæria pulchriseta *Pk.*
S. sorghophila *Pk.*
S. Typhæ *Schw.*
S. curvicolla *Pk.*
S. Gnomon *Tode.*
S. phellogena *B. & C.*
S. Crepini *West.*
S. Marciensis *Pk.*.
Venturia Dickiei *De Not.*

(3.)

CONTRIBUTORS AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS.

Miss S. P. **Monks**, Cold Spring, N. Y.

Viola pedunculata *T. & G.*
V. Nuttallii *Pursh.*
Claytonia perfoliata *Don.*
Ribes sanguineum *Pursh.*
Hosachia strigosa *Nutt.*
Astragalus trichocarpus *Gr.*
A. hypoglottis *L.*
Œnothera parvula *Nutt.*
Gilia tricolor *Benth.*
G. ciliata *Benth.*
G. Californica *Benth.*
G. androsacea *Steud.*
G. dianthoides *Endl.*
Plantago Patagonica *Jacq.*
Pellæa densa *Hook.*
Cystopteris fragilis *R. Br.*

Mrs. S. M. **Rust**, Syracuse, N. Y.

Aspidium spin. v. dumetorum
Onoclea sens. v. obtusilobata
Botrychium Lunaria *Sw.*
Botrychium ternatum *Sw.*
B. gracile *Pursh.*

I. C. **Martindale**, Camden, N. J.

Alyssum calycinum *L.*
Senebiera didyma *Pers.*
Viola tricolor v. arvensis.
Lechea major *Mx.*
Hypericum prolificum *L.*
Drosera long. v. densiflorum.

Drosera filiformis *Raf.*
D. rotundifolia *L.*
Brassica tenuifolia *Boisd.*
Lychnis diurna *Sibth.*
Melilotus parviflora *Desf.*
Sesuvium pentandrum *Ell.*
Heliotropium Europæum *L.*
Potentilla reptans *L.*
Silene inflata *Sm.*
Jussiæa repens *L.*
Senecio Jacobæa *L.*
Cacalia reniformis *Muhl.*
Linaria elatine *Mill.*
L. Spuria *Mill.*
Leonurus glaucescens *Bange.*
Helmintha echioides *Gært.*
Heterotheca scabra *DC.*
Vigna glabra *Savi.*
Richardsonia scabra *St. Hil.*
Euphorbia hiberna *L.*
Gentiana angustifolia *Mx.*
Tribulus terrestris *L.*

N. L. Britton, New Dorp, N. Y.

Pinus mitis *Mx.*
Pinus inops *Ait.*

E. S. Miller, Wading River, N. Y.

Barbarea præcox *R. Br.*
Sagina apetala *L.*
Spergularia rub. v. campestris.
Lathyrus palustris *L.*
L. myrtifolius *Muhl.*
Lespedeza vio. v. sessiliflora.
Vicia Caroliniana *Walt.*
Eupatorium teucrifolium *Willd.*
Aster undulatus *L.*
A. lævis *L.*
Œnothera pumila *L.*
Œ. chrysantha *Mx.*
Galium circæzans *Mx.*
Erigenia bulbosa *Nutt.*
Vaccinium corymbosum *L.*
Pyrola rotundifolia *L.*
Teucrium Canadense *L.*
Myosotis verna *Nutt.*
Plantago Virginica *L.*
Utricularia gibba *L.*
U. subulata *L.*
Potamogeton Oakesiana *Robbins.*
Lemna polyrrhiza *L.*
Lemna perpusilla *Torr.*
Sagittaria variabilis *Engelm*
Muscari racemosum *L.*
Eriophorum Virginicum *L.*
Fuirena squarrosa *Mx.*
Eleocharis obtusa *Schultes.*
E. melanocarpa *Torr.*
E. tricostata *Torr.*
Carex scoparia *Schk.*
C. polytrichoides *Muhl.*
C. stipata *Muhl.*
C. fœnea *Willd.*
C. stellulata *L.*
C. Pennsylvanica *Lam.*
C. granularis *Muhl.*
C. lanuginosa *Mx.*
C. hystricina *Willd.*
Festuca ov. v. duriuscula.
Glyceria nervata *Trin.*
Eragrostis reptans *Mx.*
Panicum verrucosum *Muhl.*
P. depauperatum *Muhl.*
Milleria herbatica *Pk.*

E. A. Rau, Bethlehem, Pa.

Discelium nudum *Brid.*
Æcidium hemisphæricum *Pk.*
Æ. porosum *Pk.*
Æ. Brandagei *Pk.*
Æ. abundans *Pk.*
Æcidium Bigeloviæ *Pk.*
Uromyces hyalinus *Pk.*
Lecythea speciosa *Pk.*
Sphæropsis Raui *Pk.*
Chætomium elatum *Kze.*

W. R. Gerard, New York, N. Y.

Glonium parvulum *Ger.*
Ailographum Pinorum *Desm.*
Hysterium hyalosporum *Ger.*
H. Cookeänum *Ger.*

Rev. H. WIBBE, Oswego, N. Y.

Drosera longifolia *L.*
Habenaria ciliaris *R. Br.*
H. leucophæa *Nutt.*
Houstonia pur. v. ciliolata.
Trillium erythrocarpum *Mx.*
Erythrea Centaurium *Pers.*
Scirpus Eri. v. cyperinus.
Rhynchospora macrostachya *Torr.*
Botrychium simplex *Hitch.*

Prof. P. A. PUISSANT, Troy, N. Y.

Carex panicea *L.*

L. M. UNDERWOOD, Syracuse, N. Y.

Scolopendrium vulgare *Sm.*
Asplenium Rutamuraria *L.*
Aspidium marginale *Sw.*
Cystopteris fragilis *Bernh.*

H. WILLEY, New Bedford, Mass.

Arthonia polymorpha *Ach.*

Hon. G. W. CLINTON, Buffalo, N. Y.

Triticum caninum *L.*
Aspid. crist. v. Clintoniana.
Meliola Macowani *Thum.*
Melanconium Americanum *P. & C.*
Septoria Waldsteiniæ *P. & C.*
Vermicularia trichella *Grev.*
V. albomaculata *Schw.*
Puccinia spreta *Pk.*
Uromyces Trifolii *Fckl.*
U. polymorphus *P. & C.*
Uredo transversalis *Thum.*
Polyactis vulgaris *Lk.*
Peziza planodisca *P. & C.*
Sphæria cladosporiosa *Schw.*

C. C. FROST, Brattleboro, Vt.

Cortinarius Spragueii *B. & C.*
Russula compacta *Frost.*
Boletus Satanus *Lenz.*
Polyporus tomentosus *Fr.*
Clavaria arbori-similis *Frost.*
Michenera Artocreas *B. & C.*
Lycogala flavofuscum *Ehr.*
Sphæropsis Sumachi *Schw.*
Patellaria nigrocinnabarina *Schw.*
Hypoxylon marginatum *Fr.*
Diatrypella Frostii *Pk.*

J. B. ELLIS, Newfield, N. J.

Lenzites vialis *Pk.*
Sphæropsis Ribicola *C. & E.*
S. Alni *C. & E.*
Septoria stictica *Ellis.*
Septosporium maculatum *C. & E.*
Pestalozzia stellata *B. & C.*
Vermicularia compacta *C. & E.*
Sporidesmium hysterioideum *C. & E.*
S. polymorphum *Cd.*
S. aurantiacum *B. & C.*
Periconia Azaleæ *Pk.*
Epicoccum scabrum *Cd.*
Fusisporium episphæricum *C. & E.*
Clasterisporium caricinum *Schw.*
Cercospora concentrica *C. & E.*
C. grisea *C. & E.*
Peziza coccinella *Somm.*
P. fuscidula *Ck.*
P. ilicifolia *C. & E.*
P. bullata *Ellis.*
Hysterium subrugosum *C. & E.*
Colpoma Andromedæ *Duby.*
Stictis quercifolia *C. & E.*
S. fimbriata *Schw.*
Nectria microspora *C. & E.*
Dothidea tetraspora *B. & Br.*

Valsa rugiella *C. & E.*
V. obscura *Pk.*
Massaria epileuca *B. & C.*
Lophiostoma scelestum *C. & E.*
Sphæria salviæcola *C. & E.*
S. luteobasis *Ellis.*
S. vexata *C. & E.*
S. melanotes *B. & Br.*
S. minima *Awd.*
Sphæria microtheca *C. & E.*
S. orthoceras *Fr.*
S. tumulata *C. & E.*
S. soluta *C. & E.*
S. dissiliens *C. & E.*
S. surrecta *Ck.*
S. sepelibilis *B. & C.*
S. aculeata *Schw.*

H. A. WARNE, Oneida, N. Y.

Polyporus induratus *Pk.*
Lycoperdon giganteum *Batsch.*
Diatrype asterostoma *B. & C.*
Peziza Umbrorum *Fckl.*
P. gallinacea *Pk.*
Sphæria fimiseda *C. & N.*

B. D. GILBERT, Utica, N. Y.

Aspidium spinulosum *Desv.*
A. Boottii *Tuckm.*
Asplenium resectum *Sm.*
Cystopteris frag. v. dentata.

M. W. VANDENBURG, Fort Edward, N. Y.

Rhus aromatica *Ait.*
R. typhina *L.*
Solidago latifolia *L.*
Utricularia subulata *L.*
Pogonia affinis *Aust.*

G. S. WATKINS, Wilmurt, N. Y.

Polyporus Beatiei *Banning.*

G. T. FISH, Rochester, N. Y.

Impatiens fulva *Nutt.*
Polyporus Beatiei *Banning.*

C. DEVOL, M. D., Albany, N. Y.

Section of stem of Kalmia latifolia *L.*

P. C. BROWER, Albany, N. Y.

California hickory nuts.

---

(4)

PLANTS NOT BEFORE REPORTED.

SOLIDAGO HUMILIS *Pursh.*

Gravelly bank at the outlet of Lower Ausable Pond, Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

The smaller heads, shorter flowers, whiter pappus and sharper serratures of the leaves, induce me to report this as a distinct species.

UTRICULARIA SUBULATA *L.*

Fort Edward. *M. W. Vandenburg.* Wading River, Long Island. *E. S. Miller.*

SALIX PURPUREA *L.*

Low grounds. Albany and Bethlehem. An introduced willow, which has run wild in some places.

POTAMOGETON LONCHITIS *Tuckm.*

Ticonderoga. Aug.

LISTERA AUSTRALIS *Lindl.*

Lily Marsh, Oswego. *Rev. H. Wibbe.* This is an interesting addition to our flora.

POGONIA AFFINIS *Aust.*

Fort Edward. *Vandenburg.*

MUSCARI RACEMOSUM *L.*

Wading River. *Miller.* A stray from cultivation.

ELEOCHARIS TRICOSTATA *Torr.*

Wading River. *Miller.* This is probably the northern limit of this plant.

WOODSIA HYPERBOREA *Br.*

Crevices of rocks. Adirondack Mountains. Small forms of this fern closely resemble *W. glabella*, and it is, perhaps, questionable whether they should be regarded as two distinct species. In our specimens the chaffy scales of *W. hyperborea* are present, but not in abundance. The specimens were formerly referred to *W. glabella.*

ARTHONIA POLYMORPHA *Ach.*

Bark of trees. Geneseo. *H. Willey.*

GRAPHIS EULECTRA *Tuckm.*

Bark of arbor-vitæ. Newcomb, Essex county. Aug.

CALICIUM BRUNNEOLUM *Ach.*

Decaying balsam trunks. Mount Marcy. Aug.

CALICIUM CURTUM *Turn. & Bor.*

Decaying prostrate trunks of hemlock trees. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

CHLOROSTYLIUM CATARACTARUM *Kutz.*

Granite pebbles in running streams. Caledonia. *G. W. Clinton.*

SIROSIPHON CRAMERI *Brugg.*

Wet surface of rocks. Mt. Marcy. Aug.

AGARICUS (LEPIOTA) CRISTATELLUS *Pk.*

Pileus convex, subumbonate, minutely mealy, especially on the margin, white, the disk slightly tinged with pink; lamellæ close, rounded behind, free, white; stem slender, whitish, hollow; spores subelliptical, .0002 * long. Plant about 1′ high, pileus 2″–4″ broad.

Mossy places in woods. Copake, Columbia County. Oct. The relationship of this very small species appears to be with *A. cristatus.* The margin of the pileus is sometimes appendiculate with the minute fragments of the veil. The annulus is obsolete.

---

* One accent signifies inch or inches, two accents signify line or lines.

AGARICUS (TRICHOLOMA) FUMESCENS *Pk.*

Pileus convex or expanded, dry, clothed with a very minute appressed tomentum, whitish; lamellæ narrow, crowded, rounded behind, whitish or pale cream color, changing to a smoky blue or blackish color when bruised; stem short cylindrical, whitish; spores oblong-elliptical, .0002–.00025′ long.

Plant 1′–2′ high, pileus 1′ broad, stem 2″–3″ thick.

Ground in woods. Copake. Oct.

The species is remarkable for the smoky or blackish hue assumed by the lamellæ when bruised, and also in drying.

AGARICUS (CLITOCYBE) PINOPHILUS *Pk.*

Pileus thin, convex, umbilicate or centrally depressed, glabrous, moist, pale tan-color, paler or alutaceous when dry; lamellæ moderately close, subarcuate, adnate or slightly decurrent, whitish; stem equal, stuffed or hollow; glabrous or subpruinose, colored like the pileus; spores nearly elliptical, .0002–.00025 long; odor and taste resembling that of fresh meal.

Plant 1′–2′ high, pileus about 1′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Ground under pine trees. Albany and Ticonderoga. July and August.

AGARICUS RUBROMARGINATUS *Fr.*

Ground under spruce trees. Adirondack Mountains. August.

Our specimens when fresh had a slight alkaline odor; otherwise they agree well with the description of the species.

AGARICUS (MYCENA) RADICATELLUS *Pk.*

Pileus thin, campanulate, glabrous, obtuse or subumbonate, whitish, when dry striate on the margin; lamellæ ascending, narrow, close, white; stem firm, glabrous, slender, whitish, deeply rooting; spores subglobose, rough, .0003′–.00035 long.

Plant 1.5–2 high, pileus 4″–6″ broad.

Mossy ground in woods. Griffins. Delaware County. Sept.

This species is easily known by the long radicular portion of the stem, which penetrates the earth after the manner of *A. radicatus*.

AGARICUS CHRYSOPHYLLUS *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Adirondack Mountains, Summit and Sandlake. Aug. and Sept.

AGARICUS (PLEUROTUS) ABSCONDENS *Pk.*

Pure white; pileus compact, convex or slightly depressed on the disk, glabrous, dry; lamellæ thin, crowded, emarginate, with a decurrent tooth; stem eccentric, curved, stuffed, slightly mealy at the top; spores minute, elliptical, .0002 long, usually with a shining nucleus; odor distinct, farinaceous.

Stem about 2′ long, pileus 2′–3′ broad.

In hollow stumps. Griffins. Sept.

AGARICUS SEPTICUS *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

AGARICUS (CLITOPILUS) ALBOGRISEUS *Pk.*

Pileus firm, convex or slightly depressed in the center, smooth, pale-gray; lamellæ moderately close, adnate or slightly decurrent, grayish, then flesh-colored; stem solid, colored like the pileus; spores angular, irregular, .0004′–.0005′ long, .0003′ broad; odor farinaceous.

Plant 2′–3′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Ground in woods. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

AGARICUS (CLITOPILUS) MICROPUS *Pk.*

Pileus thin, fragile, convex or centrally depressed, umbilicate, silky, gray, usually with one or two narrow zones on the margin; lamellæ narrow, close, adnate or slightly decurrent, gray; stem short, solid, slightly thickened at the top, gray, pruinose, with white mycelium at the base; spores angular, irregular, .0004′ long, .00025′ broad; odor farinaceous.

Plant 1′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad.

Ground under trees. Ticonderoga. Aug.

AGARICUS (LEPTONIA) UNDULATELLUS *Pk.*

Pileus membranaceous, convex, minutely scurfy, squamulose on the disk, hygrophanous, grayish-brown and striatulate when moist, wavy on the margin; lamellæ rounded behind, nearly free, subdistant, whitish, then tinged with flesh-color; stem slender, glabrous, colored like the pileus, usually curved; spores irregular, .0004′ long, .0003′ broad.

Plant about 1′ high, pileus 6″–8″ broad.

Decaying prostrate trunks of trees. Pine Hill. Sept.

When dry, the pileus is somewhat shining, and the disk a little darker.

AGARICUS RHODOCALYX *Lasch.*

Ground in woods. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

AGARICUS (PHOLIOTA) SQUARROSOIDES *Pk.*

Pileus firm, convex, viscid when moist, at first densely covered by erect papillose or subspinose tawny scales, which soon separate from each other, revealing the whitish color and viscid character of the pileus; lamellæ close, emarginate, at first whitish, then pallid or dull cinnamon color; stem equal, firm, stuffed, rough with thick squarrose scales, white above the thick floccose annulus, pallid or tawny below; spores minute, elliptical, .0002′ long, .00015′ broad.

Densely cæspitose, 3′–6′ high, pileus 2′–4′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Dead trunks and old stumps of maple. Adirondack and Catskill Mountains. Autumn.

This is evidently closely related to *A. squarrosus*, with which it has, perhaps, been confused, but its different colors and viscid pileus appear to warrant its separation.

AGARICUS (PHOLIOTA) LIMONELLUS *Pk.*

Pileus thin, convex or expanded, subumbonate, viscid, rough with scattered erect reddish-brown scales, lemon-yellow; lamellæ narrow, close, rounded behind, whitish; stem equal, solid, rough with revolute or recurved scales, pallid or yellowish, smooth above the lacerated annulus, dusted with yellow particles at the insertion of the lamellæ; spores elliptical, .0003′–.00035′ long, .0002′–.00025′ broad.

Plant cæspitose, 2′–3′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 2″–3″ thick.

Prostrate beech trunks in woods. Griffins. Sept.

This is one of our most beautiful species. It is easily separated from its allies by its lively lemon-yellow color. It is allied to *A. flammans*.

Agaricus (Pholiota) vermifluus *Pk.*

Pileus convex or expanded, smooth, white, often tinged with yellow, sometimes areolate-rimose, especially on the disk, the margin decurved, and sometimes floccose-squamose from the remains of the veil; lamellæ close, white, then ferruginous-brown, usually minutely eroded on the edge; stem hollow, striated at the top where it is sometimes thickened, white; annulus lacerated or evanescent; spores ferruginous-brown, .00045′–.0005′ long, .0003′ broad.

Plant 2′–4′ high, pileus 2′–4′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Fields among oat stubble. Ticonderoga. Aug.

This species is evidently closely related to *A. præcox*, but its larger size, larger spores, late appearance, etc., induce me to separate it. When moist, the pileus appears to be slightly viscid. It is so liable to the attacks of insect larvæ that it is difficult to dry a specimen before it is badly eaten.

Agaricus (Inocybe) paludinellus *Pk.*

Pileus thin, plane or slightly convex, umbonate, subfibrillose, whitish or pallid; lamellæ narrow, close, whitish then subferruginose; stem slender, equal, colored like the pileus, with an abundant white mycelium at the base; spores subelliptical, nodulose, .0003′ long, .0002′ broad.

Plant gregarious, 1′–2′ high, pileus 5″–10″ broad, stem nearly 1″ thick.

In low grounds and wet places under bushes. Sandlake. Aug.

This species is easily recognized by its pale, umbonate pileus and nodulose spores.

Agaricus (Naucoria) lenticeps *Pk.*

Pileus thin, convex or nearly plane, dingy-ochre or subolivaceous, the disk brown or blackish-brown; lamellæ plane, subdistant, adnate, with a decurrent tooth, whitish or pallid; stem slender, hollow, paler above and slightly squamulose; spores large, variable in size, .0005′–.00075′ long, .0003′–.0004′ broad.

Plant 1′–1.5′ high, pileus 6″–10″ broad, stem scarcely 1″ thick.

Sandy soil along railroads. Center. Oct.

Agaricus (Hypholoma) hymenocephalus *Pk.*

Pileus thin, fragile, campanulate then expanded, sometimes umbonate, hygrophanous, brown and striatulate when moist, pallid or whitish and radiately rugulose when dry, subatomate, the whitish appendiculate veil soon evanescent; lamellæ narrow, close, dingy then brown; stem slender, brittle, hollow, striate and slightly mealy at the top, white; spores brown, elliptical, .0003′ long, .00016″ broad.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 1″–1.5″ thick.

Ground under alders. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

It belongs to the section *Appendiculati*, and is remarkable for the fragile character of the pileus and stem.

AGARICUS (PSILOCYBE) CAMPTOPUS *Pk.*

Pileus thin, broadly convex, glabrous, hygrophanous, brown and striatulate when moist, whitish when dry; lamellæ narrow, close, whitish becoming brown; stem equal, smooth, generally curved, slightly pruinose or mealy at the top, with a white strigose mycelium at the base; spores elliptical, .00025′ long, .00016′ broad.

Plant about 1′ high, pileus 4″–10″ broad.

Prostrate trunks of trees in woods. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

This plant bears some resemblance in color to *A. appendiculatus*, but I find no trace of a veil. The stem is solid, and the pileus is even when dry.

COPRINUS MACROSPORUS *Pk.*

Pileus ovate, then expanded, rimose-striate, obscurely floccose-squamulose, white, the small even brownish disk squamose; lamellæ crowded, free, white then black; stem glabrous, white, with traces of an annulus near the thickened or subbulbous base; spores very large, elliptical, .0008′–.001′ long, .0005′–.00065′ broad.

Plant cæspitose, 2–3′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Ground in open fields. Ticonderoga. Aug.

The prominent characters of this species are the rimose pileus, squamose disk, free lamellæ, and large spores. In its early state it resembles some species of Lepiota. It seems to be intermediate between the sections *Atramentarii* and *Micacei*.

COPRINUS ROTUNDOSPORUS *Pk.*

Pileus thin, campanulate, whitish or pale cinereus with a thin floccose subpersistent tomentum, even; lamellæ free; stem slightly tapering upward, white; spores subglobose, .0003–.00035′ long, nearly as broad.

Plant 2′–3′ high, pileus about 1′ broad.

About the roots of trees in woods. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

This species is apparently related to *C. niveus*, and is remarkable for its nearly globose spores. All the specimens seen were old and partly dried, so that the description is not as full as could be desired.

CORTINARIUS (PHLEGMACIUM) COPAKENSIS *Pk.*

Pileus convex then expanded, often crowded and irregular, viscid, corrugated, pale-ochre, slightly tinged with red; lamellæ sub-distant, broad behind, at first violaceous, toothed or eroded on the margin, the interspaces sometimes veiny; stem equal or tapering upwards, stuffed, silky, whitish; spores broadly elliptical, rough, .0003′–.00035′ long.

Plant subcæspitose, 2–3 high, pileus 1.5′–3′ broad, stem 2″–4″ thick.

Ground in woods. Copake. Oct.

The pileus when dry is glabrous and shining.

Cortinarius (Phlegmacium) lapidophilus *Pk.*

Pileus at first hemispherical and cinereous, then convex or expanded and tinged with ochre, often crowded and irregular, virgate with appressed fibrils; lamellæ crowded, at first dark violaceous then argillaceous-cinnamon; stem solid, equal or slightly thickened at the base, whitish; flesh of the pileus whitish; spores unequally elliptical, rough, .0003′ long, .00025′ broad.

Plant subcæspitose, 2′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Rocky soil in woods. Ticonderoga. Aug.

Marasmius calopus *Fr.*

Twigs and stems among fallen leaves in woods. Ticonderoga. Aug.

This might easily be mistaken for *M. scorodonius*, but it is without odor, and has a different insertion of the lamellæ. It is sometimes cæspitose. The pileus in our specimens is whitish.

Boletus Satanus *Lenz.*

Borders of woods in grassy ground. Ticonderoga. Aug.

Polyporus pallidus *Schulz.*

Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

Polyporus (Merisma) Beatiei *Banning in litt.*

Pilei few, springing from a common, often tuber-like base, spreading out into a suborbicular mass often a foot or more in diameter, nearly plane above or centrally depressed and imperfectly funnel-shaped, variously confluent and imbricated, sometimes single, subzonate, rough with little radiating elevations or wrinkles, which sometimes form imperfect reticulations towards the base, subpulverulent and strigose-villose in zones or almost evenly scabrous-villose, alutaceous, the margin often irregular and lobed; pores of medium size, decurrent on the stem-like base, unequal, angular, lacerated, toothed and even lamellated, generally about equal in length to the thickness of the flesh of the pileus, subconcolorous; flesh pallid or pale alutaceous, of a firm, but cheesy texture; spores globose, rough, .00025–.0003′ in diameter, colorless.

"Ground" in woods. Wilmurt, Herkimer County. *G. S. Watkins* and *W. D. Edmonds.*

Ground under an oak tree. Brighton, Monroe County. *G. T. Fish.*

Both gentlemen from whom I have received specimens of this fungus, speak of it as growing on the ground, but it is quite probable that it starts from some decaying wood or tree root buried in the earth. I have also received a specimen of this plant from Miss M. E. Banning, of Baltimore, Md., who sent it under the name here given.

The species seems closely related to *P. subgiganteus* B & C., but as I am unable, from the description of that species, to satisfy myself that our plants belong to it, I have thought best to describe them under another name. The Baltimore plant has a single pileus seven inches in diameter and four inches high. The New York specimens are compound, the one from Wilmurt being ten inches broad and nine inches high, the one from Brighton, fifteen inches broad and six inches high. These are the dimensions of the shrunken, dried plants. When fresh, they were very much larger. The dimensions of the Wilmurt plant, when fresh, were given me by Mr. Edmonds, as follows:

Height, eighteen inches; circumference, fifty-seven inches; thickness of pileus about one inch. From this it will be seen that the dried plants are only about half their size when fresh. The flesh resembles in color and texture that of *P. sulphureus*, to which the species is allied, but it is a little harder. The dried plants have a decided and peculiar odor.

POLYPORUS (ANODERMEI) WEINMANNI *Fr.*

Decaying hemlock trunks. Pine Hill. Sept.

The whole plant sometimes acquires a reddish hue in drying. The pileus is two or three inches broad. A tendency to form narrow zones on the margin is manifest.

POLYPORUS (INODERMEI) PLANUS *Pk.*

Pileus thin, coriaceous, plane, suborbicular, about 1′ broad, sometimes confluent, dorsally attached, minutely villose or velvety, brown or brownish fawn-colored, variegated with narrow darker glabrous zones, margin whitish; pores minute, obtuse, short, subrotund, whitish or pallid; flesh pallid.

Dead branches. North Greenbush.

This has the colors of *P. scutellatus*, but the thin plane pileus and short pores are so unlike that species that I am compelled to regard it as distinct.

POLYPORUS (RESUPINATI) SUBICULOSUS *Pk.*

Subiculum widely effused, dense, but soft and downy-tomentose, tawny-cinnamon; pores forming patches upon the subiculum, short, unequal, sometimes slightly labyrinthiform, cinereo-ferruginous, ferruginous-brown when bruised, the dissepiments when young whitish and pruinose-villose.

Creeping over mosses, decaying wood, and even stones, in sheltered places. Copake. Oct.

The patches are several inches in extent. The pores have a paler hue than the subiculum, but they become darker when bruised.

POLYPORUS (RESUPINATI) SEMITINCTUS *Pk.*

Subiculum thin, soft, cottony, separable from the matrix, whitish, more or less tinged with lilac, sometimes forming branching creeping threads; pores very short, unequal, whitish or pale cream-color, the dissepiments at first obtuse, then thinner, toothed on the edge.

Under surface of maple chips. Griffins. Sept.

This is a soft, delicate species, with merulioid pores, similar to those of *P. violaceus.* The lilac stains appear on the subiculum only.

POLYPORUS (RESUPINATI) INDURATUS *Pk.*

Effused, hard, determinate, 1″–2″ thick, inseparable from the matrix, almost wholly composed of minute subrotund vesicular pores, yellowish or pale-ochre, the surface slightly pruinose and tinged with flesh-color; the yellowish mycelium or subiculum penetrating the matrix.

Decaying wood. Oneida. *H. A. Warne.*

This species is remarkable for the peculiar character of the pores which form little cells or cavities instead of tubes, so that in whatever direction the mass is cut or broken, the section appears equally porous. Perhaps this character will necessitate the formation of a new genus.

TRAMETES SUAVEOLENS *L.*

Decaying wood. Center. Oct.

SOLENIA VILLOSA *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Summit. Sept.

HYDNUM SULPHURELLUM *Pk.*

Subiculum thin, effused, definite, sometimes rimose, pale sulphur-yellow; aculei scattered, conical, subobtuse, sometimes compound, colored like the subiculum; spores oblong, slightly curved, .0002′–.00025′ long.

Dead branches of mountain maple, *Acer spicatum.* Griffins. Sept.

The small suborbicular patches are sometimes elongated by confluence. The color is of a clear whitish sulphur hue. The teeth appear like little conical papillæ.

MUCRONELLA CALVA *A. & S.*

Prostrate hemlock trunks. Griffins. Sept.

MUCRONELLA AGGREGATA *Fr.*

Decaying wood of deciduous trees. Oneida. *Warne.*

CRATERELLUS DUBIUS *Pk.*

Pileus infundibuliform, subfibrillose, lurid-brown, pervious to the base, the margin generally wavy and lobed; hymenium dark cinereous, rugose when moist, the minute crowded irregular folds abundantly anastomosing, nearly even when dry; stem short; spores broadly elliptical or subglobose, .00025′–.0003′ long.

Plant simple or cæspitose, 2′–3′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad.

Ground under spruce trees. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

In color this species bears some resemblance to *Cantharellus cinereus.* From *Craterellus sinuosus*, it is separated by its pervious stem, and from *C. cornucopioides* by its more cæspitose habit, paler color and smaller spores.

STEREUM SANGUINOLENTUM *A. & S.*

Prostrate hemlock trunks. Griffins. Sept.

The pileus is sometimes hairy and distinctly zoned with darker bands; the hymenium is even or radiately wrinkled.

CYPHELLA SULPHUREA *Batsch.*

Living stems of herbs in damp places. Griffins. Sept.

Some of the specimens were white when collected, but in drying, these assumed the yellow color of the others.

CLAVARIA FUMIGATA *Pk.*

Stem short, thick, branching from near the base, whitish; branches numerous, forming a dense mass, smoky-ochraceous, sometimes tinged with lilac; tips obtuse; spores .0003′–.0005′ long.

Ground in woods. Ticonderoga. Aug.

The tufts are 4′–5′ high and remarkable for their smoky or dingy color.

CLAVARIA CORYNOIDES *Pk.*

Small, simple, clavate; club obtuse, yellowish, or cream colored, gradually narrowed below and losing itself in the short white stem.

Gregarious, about half an inch high.
Damp ground by roadsides. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

TREMELLA LUTESCENS *Pers.*

Dead poplar branches. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

GUEPINIA PEZIZA *Tul.*

Cup-shaped, single or clustered, erumpent, stipitate, at first nearly closed, then open and concave, 1″–3″ broad, yellow, often irregular, base stem-like, concolorous or slightly whitish-pruinose, longitudinally wrinkled, the ridges extending upwards on the base of the cup; substance tremelloid, rather tough; spores oblong-elliptical, at first simple, then one to three-septate, .0004′–.0005′ long, borne on spicules at the tips of rather thick subclavate sporophores.

Dead alder. Center. Sept.
In the dried specimens the color inclines to orange. The general appearance is not unlike that of a clustered Peziza. As our specimens exhibit some characters not mentioned in the description of the species to which we have referred them, we have given a full description of them.

HYMENULA OLIVACEA *Pk.*

Thin, closely applied to the matrix, olive-green, shining, subviscid, definite or subconfluent, with a narrow raised margin which is sometimes whitish; spores minute, cylindrical, straight, trinucleate, colorless, .0002′ long.
Dead stems of *Eupatorium ageratoides*. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

LYCOPERDON GLABELLUM *Pk.*

Subglobose or subturbinate, 1′–1.5′ broad, sometimes narrowed below into a short stem-like base, furfuraceous with very minute nearly uniform persistent warts, which appear to the naked eye like minute granules or papillæ, yellow, opening by a small aperture; inner mass purplish-brown, capillitium with a central columella; spores purplish-brown, globose, rough, .0002′–.00025′ in diameter.

Ground in copses and in pine woods. West Albany and North Greenbush. Autumn.
The verrucæ or spinules are so minute, that at first sight, they are scarcely visible, the peridium appearing nearly smooth. They persist even in the old and flaccid condition of the plant. The species is manifestly closely related to *L. atropurpureum*, but that is described as "at first rough with minute spines," thus indicating that it becomes smooth afterwards. It is also said to be "dingy-rufous," but our plant is constantly yellow.

LYCOPERDON CALYPTRIFORME *Berk.*

Moss-covered rocks. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.
This species is remarkable for its peculiar shape and singular habitat. It is evidently rare. But two specimens were found.

MILLERIA *gen. nov.*

Peridium membranaceous, enclosing numerous minute sporangium-like bodies bearing upon the surface a stratum of spores.

This is a genus of Gasteromycetes, near Polysaccum. It is respectfully dedicated to its discoverer. *Mr. E. S. Miller.*

MILLERIA HERBATICA *Pk.*

Peridia oval or ovate-conical, subobtuse, firm, externally minutely warty or mealy-furfuraceous, whitish, inclosing a mass of minute subglobose or slightly angular sporangioles adhering together, black externally, pallid within; spores superficial on the sporangioles, globose, colored, .0005′–.00065′ in diameter.

Panicles of *Rhynchospora macrostachya.* Wading River. *Miller.*

This rare, but interesting fungus resembles in size and color the preceding species, but its interior structure is wholly different. The sporangioles appear to be composed of densely compacted or reticulated threads and cellular matter. I have not been able to detect any investing membrane, the spores appearing to rest directly upon the surface to which they give the black color. The peridium does not appear to have been ruptured naturally in any of the specimens. The cavity is only partly filled by the mass of sporangioles.

PHYSARUM PSITTACINUM *Dittm.*

Fallen leaves, decaying wood, bark and effete Hypoxylon. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

PHYSARUM ORNATUM *Pk.*

Sporangia depressed or hemispherical, plane or slightly concave beneath, greenish-cinereous, dotted with small yellow granules, the empty walls whitish; stem short, black or blackish-brown, generally longitudinally wrinkled when dry; columella none; capillitium with numerous yellow knot-like thickenings; spores globose, smooth, violet-brown in the mass, .0004′–.0005′ in diameter.

Decaying wood. Albany. Aug.

PHYSARUM ATRORUBRUM *Pk.*

Scattered or gregarious, stipitate; sporangia globose, even or somewhat wrinkled, dark-red; stem cylindrical, even, blackish or subconcolorous; capillitium when cleared of the spores whitish, sometimes with a slight pinkish tinge; columella none; spores globose, smooth, dark-brown in the mass, dark-red when separated, .0003′–.00035′ in diameter.

Decaying wood. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

The plants are scarcely one line high. The capillitium is very delicate, and when cleared of the spores, the knot-like thickenings are seen to be very small and of a dark-red color, to which probably is due the pinkish tinge—sometimes observed. A part only of the thickenings are filled with lime granules. The dark-red granules of the sporangium walls are abundant, and appear to form a continuous crust.

PHYSARUM INÆQUALIS *Pk.*

Sporangia sessile, subglobose or irregular, sometimes elongated and confluent, red, abundantly dotted with minute scarlet granules; capillitium lemon-yellow; spores brown in the mass, globose or subglobose, smooth, very unequal in size, .0003′–.0012′ in diameter.

Decaying wood. Griffins. Sept.

This is a most singular fungus, and but little of it was found. The capillitium though abundantly charged with lime granules, does not appear to have them continuous throughout its whole extent, and the plant would, therefore, seem to belong to the genus Physarum. On the other hand, the larger bodies which I have regarded as spores, give indications that they may be really an investing membrane, which encloses the true spores, for they are often found ruptured, though I have not been able to see them discharging spores or containing them. They are colored like the spores, and there are all manner of intermediate sizes between the largest and smallest. It thus appears to be neither a good Physarum nor a good Badhamia, though with close relations to both. For the present, I leave it in the genus Physarum. *P. rubiginosum* is said to have the sporangia walls and the granules of lime—both scarlet—which is not the case with our plant.

BADHAMIA AFFINIS *R.*

Twigs and leaves. Sandlake. Aug.

DIDYMIUM EXIMIUM *Pk.*

Sporangia subglobose, slightly umbilicate beneath, whitish or subcinereous, mealy with numerous granules; stem slender, erect, even, pallid or subrufescent, blackish at the base; columella orbicular, discoid, dull-yellowish or pallid; capillitium whitish; spores globose nearly smooth, blackish in the mass, .00035′–.0004′ in diameter.

Fallen leaves. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

I have not seen the full description of *D. discoideum*, which is also said to have a discoid columella, but as its capillitium is said to be brown, it is probably distinct from this species. In our plant the sporangium, after bursting at the top, sometimes breaks loose from the stem and slides downwards, thus protruding and revealing to sight the flattened disk-like columella.

DIDYMIUM ANGULATUM *Pk.*

Sporangia delicate, subglobose, whitish, externally mealy with numerous granules and crystals of lime; stem short, whitish; columella subglobose, white or pale yellow; capillitium sparse, delicate, whitish or slightly colored; spores irregular, angular, blackish in the mass, .00035′–.0005′ long.

Fallen leaves. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

CHONDRIODERMA DIFFORME *Pers.*

Fallen leaves, bark and fern stems. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

DIACHÆA SUBSESSILIS *Pk.*

Gregarious or crowded; sporangia subglobose, sessile or with a very short white stem, the walls delicate, iridescent with various metallic tints; columella obsolete; capillitium and mass of spores violet-brown; spores globose, rough, .0004′–.0005′ in diameter.

Fallen leaves. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

This is a most singular species, and apparently very rare. In its lack of a distinct columella, it departs from the generic character, but it cannot be placed in the genus Lamproderma, for the same objection would hold there, and besides that, another is found in the presence of lime granules in the stem. Even when no distinct stem is present, a small whitish mass of granules can generally be seen at the point of attachment. The capillitium appears to originate at the base of the sporangium. The spores are larger, but less rough than those of *D. splendens*.

COMATRICHA ÆQUALIS *Pk.*

Gregarious or loosely clustered, about three lines high, arising from a thin hypothallus; sporangia cylindrical, obtuse, fugacious, wholly falling away; capillitium brown or blackish-brown, forming an intricate net-work; stem slender, smooth, black, penetrating the capillitium as a columella and extending nearly or quite to the apex, the free portion about equal in length to one-half the altitude of the entire plant; spores globose, smooth, violet-black, .0003′–.00035′ in diameter.

Decaying wood. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

In color this species is almost exactly like *Stemonitis fusca*, from which its more lax habit, proportionally longer stem and different capillitium separate it. The larger size, both of the plant itself, and of the spores, will separate it from *Comatricha typhina*. The length of the stem and of the capillitium are nearly equal, hence the specific name.

COMATRICHA FRIESIANA *De By.*

Decaying wood. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

This is a variety with the sporangia generally globose.

The variety *oblonga* was found on the Catskill Mountains.

COMATRICHA PULCHELLA *Bab.*

Decaying stems of herbs. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

LAMPRODERMA VIOLACEUM *Fr.*

Dead stems of herbs. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

Our specimens have a brownish capillitium and spores .0003′–.00035′ in diameter, but they are probably a mere variety of the species.

TRICHIA SCABRA *R.*

Decaying wood. Griffins. Sept.

TRICHIA INCONSPICUA *R.*

Bark of buttonwood, *Platanus occidentalis*. Bethlehem.

ARCYRIA POMIFORMIS *Roth.*

Decaying wood and bark. Mechanicville. Oct.

LYCOGALA FLAVOFUSCUM *Ehr.*

Decaying wood and stumps. Griffins and Bethlehem. Sept. and Oct.

OLIGONEMA BREVIFILA *Pk.*

Bright ochery-yellow throughout; sporangia crowded, forming clusters or effused patches, shining, variable in shape; threads few, very short, cylindrical or subfusiform, not septate; spores globose, rough, .00045′ in diameter.

Mosses. Oneida. *Warne.*

This species differs from *O. flavida* (*Perichæna flavida* Pk.) in its darker color and shorter, more strongly marked threads.

SACIDIUM PINI *Fr.*

Dead balsam leaves. Adirondack Mountains and Summit. Aug. and Sept.

SEPTORIA WALDSTEINIÆ *P. & C.*

Spots small, unequal, suborbicular, arid, gray with a purple-brown or blackish margin, perithecia minute, few, epiphyllous, black; spores straight, .001′ long.

Leaves of dry strawberry, *Waldsteinia fragarioides.* Portage. *G. W. Clinton.* Helderberg Mountains. May.

SEPTORIA VERBASCICOLA *B. & C.*

Leaves of mullein, *Verbascum blattaria.* Albany. July.

I find no description of this fungus, and take the name from specimens received from Dr. Curtis.

PHYLLOSTICTA LONICERÆ *Desm.*

Living leaves of fly honeysuckle, *Lonicera ciliata.* Catskill and Adirondack Mountains. July and Aug.

VERMICULARIA TRICHELLA *Grev.*

Ivy leaves. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

VERMICULARIA ALBOMACULATA *Schw.*

Leaves of carrion flower, *Smilax herbacea.* Buffalo. Sept. *Clinton.*

MELANCONIUM AMERICANUM *P. & C.*

Pustules small, grouped or circinating on orbicular spots; stroma none or obsolete; spores compact, oozing out in subconical masses, staining the matrix black, subglobose or broadly elliptical, .0002′–.0003′ long.

In conservatories on dead leaves of the American century plant, *Agave Americana.* Buffalo. Feb. *Clinton.*

SPORIDESMIUM SICYNUM *Thum.*

Dead alder branches. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

PHRAGMIDIUM BULBOSUM *Fr.*

Leaves of *Potentilla fruticosa.* Copake. Oct.

The spores are darker colored than in European specimens, and therefore the septa are soon very obscure.

UROMYCES TRIFOLII *Fckl.*

Leaves of *Medicago lupulina.* Buffalo. *Clinton.*

UROMYCES POLYMORPHUS *P. & C.*

Spots brownish; sori blackish-brown, prominent, surrounded by the ruptured epidermis; spores large, polymorphous, subglobose, elliptical, ovate, oblong or clavate, often angular, the apex acute, obtuse, truncate or even emarginate, .0014′–.002′ long; pedicel equaling or exceeding the spore in length.

Lower surface of leaves of *Lathyrus ochroleucus.* Buffalo. Nov. *Clinton.*

USTILAGO SALVEI *B. & Br.*

Leaves of *Calamagrostis Pickeringii.* Mt. Marcy. Aug.

This fungus forms long discolored lines or patches on the leaves, closely resembling those formed by *Urocystis Agropyri* and *Urocystis occulta.* The spores in our specimens, as well as in those received from Europe under this name, are quite uniformily globose, not obovate as given in the description. They are generally .0004′–.0006′ in diameter, but occasionally they attain a diameter of .001′. I am not aware that this species has been before detected in this country.

MASSOSPORA, *gen. nov.*

Spores numerous, loosely adhering together and forming a pulverulent mass without any evident peridium. *Insecticolous.*

This is a peculiar genus, apparently belonging to the Coniomycetes, but its affinities are doubtful.

MASSOSPORA CICADINA *Pk.*

Spore mass occupying the abdominal cavity, whitish or pale cream-color, at length exposed by the falling away of the terminal rings of the abdomen; spores subglobose or broadly elliptical, granular within, sometimes containing one to three unequal nucleoli or oil globules, .00065′–.00085 in diameter.

In the abdomen of the "Seventeen-year Locust," *Cicada septendecim.* Livingston, Columbia county, and Albany. June.

A specimen was also received from *Rev. R. B. Post*, which was taken at South Amboy, New Jersey.

This is a singular fungus, unlike any other known to me. In its early stage it is wholly concealed in the body of the insect, but just before, or soon after the death of the insect, the terminal rings of the abdomen fall away, revealing the pulverulent mass of spores within, which, by a superficial observer, might easily be mistaken for a lump of pale-yellow or whitish clay. I have not been able to detect any proper peridium, nor does any seem to be necessary, the walls of the abdomen answering as a substitute. In one or two examples, the spore mass was less fully developed, and of a brighter color. The spores, in this case, were much larger, being .0015′–.002′ in diameter, with the epispore roughly reticulated. This is probably an earlier condition of the same species, and is another indication that the proper position of the fungus is among the Coniomycetes, where there are several genera, with spores of two orders. The position of the genus, as it seems to me, is in the vicinity of the genus Protomyces, which has the spores developed in the living tissues of plants, as this has in the tissues of insects. This fungus is noticed, but not named, in Smithsonian Contributions, Vol. v, p. 53.

ISARIA TENUIPES *Pk.*

Stem very slender, elongated, glabrous, lemon-yellow, one to one and a half inches high, divided above into a few irregular branches, which are wholly covered by the white mealy coating of conidia; conidia oblong-elliptical, .00016′–.0002′ long.

Dead pupæ buried under fallen leaves. Center. Sept.

This is probably only a condition of some Torrubia; but, as it does not agree with any described form, I have thought best to designate it, for the present, by a name of its own.

STILBUM RIGIDUM *Pers.*

Decaying wood. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

STILBUM FLAVIPES *Pk.*

Stem villose, tapering upward, less than a line high, buff-yellow; head small, subglobose or hemispherical, whitish; spores minute, elliptical, .0001′–.00012′ long.

Decaying wood. Center. Oct.

SPOROCYBE ABIETINA *Pk.*

Very minute; stems slender, distinctly septate, nearly black, terminating above in a minute obovate or subglobose yellowish head; spores minute, oblong, spermatoid.

Bark and wood of spruce, *Abies nigra.*

Specimens of spruce bark and wood, showing the work of the spruce mining beetle were collected in the Adirondack Mountains. These were wrapped in paper, brought to Albany, and laid away. Upon examining them some months afterward, the fungus was found upon them, having evidently developed since the collection of the bark. It is about the size of *S. byssoides.*

CLADOSPORIUM GRAMINUM *Lk.*

Dead leaves of grass and sedges. Center and North Greenbush. May.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM INTERSEMINATUM *B. & R.*

Dead stems of stone root, *Collinsonia Canadensis.* North Greenbush. Oct.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM HYDROPIPERIS *Thum.*

Living leaves of smart weed, *Polygonum Hydropiper.* Albany. Sept.

POLYACTIS VULGARIS *Lk.*

On carnation pink in conservatories. Buffalo. Dec. *Clinton.*

BOTRYOSPORIUM PULCHRUM *Berk.*

Dead grass leaves. Center. Sept.

In our specimens the tips of the branches are swollen; otherwise they agree with the description of the species.

ASPERGILLUS FLAVUS *Lk.*

On excrement of caterpillars in damp places. North Greenbush and Sandlake. July and Aug.

FUSIDIUM CANUM *Pass.*

Leaves of *Erigeron Canadensis.* North Greenbush. Sept.

PERONOSPORA SIMPLEX *Pk.*

Flocci somewhat tufted, short, .004′–.006′ long, simple, bearing on the swollen obtuse apex five to fifteen cylindrical spicules, whose length is about half the diameter of the acrospores; acrospores borne on the spicules, globose, generally with a broad umbo at the apex, and a minute projecting point of attachment at the base, .0008′–.0012′ in diameter.

Living and languishing leaves of the New England Aster, *Aster Novæ-Angliæ.* North Greenbush. Sept.

MUCOR RAMOSUS *Bull.*

Decaying fungi. Albany. Sept.

MUCOR CANINUS *Pers.*

Excrement of dogs. Ticonderoga. Aug.

PEZIZA SUCCOSA *Berk.*

Damp shaded soil in woods. Albany and North Greenbush. July.

PEZIZA VULCANALIS *Pk.*

Burnt ground under spruce trees. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

This is regarded by some as equivalent to *P. cupularis*, but if the figure and description of *P. cupularis* in Mycographia are correct, our plant should be kept separate. It is not "subsessile," but it always, so far as I have seen, has a distinct stem. Its color, externally, is brown or ochraceous-brown, and the disk is orange or yellow-orange, not of a uniform cervine color without and within as figured. Neither is it "externally farinose;" and finally the spores are considerably smaller and destitute of nuclei. Indeed, our plant approaches nearer to *P. pulchra* than to *P. cupularis* as given in Mycographia, and I would not be averse to regarding it equivalent to that species. But if these two are the same, the name *P. vulcanalis* antedates the other and should be retained.

PEZIZA (HUMARIA) GALLINACEA *Pk.*

Cups whitish or yellowish, expanded, sessile, attached by a slight projecting point, externally slightly furfuraceous, the margin often wavy or irregular, the hymenium smooth, sometimes uneven; asci long, slender, cylindrical; spores elliptical, smooth, uniseriate, occupying the upper part of the ascus, .0003′–.0004 long; paraphyses slender, slightly clavate at the tips.

Partridge dung. Oneida. July. *Warne.*

PEZIZA UMBRORUM *Fckl.*

Clay soil. Oneida. *Warne.*

PEZIZA SULPHUREA *Pers.*

Dead stems of herbs in damp places. Albany. Sept.

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) VIRIDICOMA *Pk.*

Cups minute, sessile, villose, yellowish-green; asci oblong clavate; spores crowded or biseriate, oblong or subfusiform, .0005′–.0006′ long, .0002′–.00025′ broad.

Decaying wood. Sandlake. Aug.

The peculiar color of this minute species renders it an attractive object.

PEZIZA BRUNNEOLA *Desm.*

Fallen leaves. Center. June.

PEZIZA OSMUNDÆ *C. & E.*

Near the base of Osmunda stems. Center. Sept.

PEZIZA (MOLLISIA) PLANODISCA *P. & C.*

Cups minute, sessile, whitish, the disk plane or slightly convex, obliterating the margin; asci short; spores crowded or biseriate, subfusiform, .0003′–.00035′ long.

Dead leaves of grass, *Andropogon scoparius*. Buffalo. Nov. *Clinton.*

HELOTIUM ALBOPUNCTUM *Pk.*

Cups very minute, scattered, white, the disk soon plane or slightly concave, margin generally distinct; asci cylindrical; spores biseriate, oblong, narrow, generally binucleate, .0006′–.0007′ long.

Fallen beech leaves in woods. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

This is an exceedingly minute species. In drying it acquires a yellowish tinge, and it is then scarcely visible to the naked eye. The stem is so short that the plant appears sessile.

HÆMATOMYCES ORBICULARIS *Pk.*

About one line in diameter, sessile, pulvinate, orbicular, subtremelloid, gyrose-convolute, blackish-brown, minutely dotted with rufous particles, as is also the moist pallid or subrufous spot on which it is seated; asci narrowly clavate, subacute; spores oblong-fusiform, simple, .0006′–.0007′ long, .00015′ broad; paraphyses numerous, filiform.

Decaying chestnut wood. Mechanicville. Oct.

I have seen no description of this genus, and refer our specimens to it, because of their congeneric relation to *Hæmatomyces vinosus* C. & E.

DERMATEA CARNEA *C. & E.*

Dead Viburnum stems. West Albany. Oct.

DERMATEA PHYLLOPHILA *Pk.*

Cups minute, suborbicular, often with a flexuous margin, dry, somewhat fibrous in texture, brownish and slightly hairy externally, erumpent, surrounded and partly concealed by the ruptured epidermis, sometimes throwing off a fragment of it, when moist, expanded and revealing a plane pallid or dingy-white disk; asci oblong-clavate, obtuse, sessile; spores broadly elliptical, nearly colorless, .0003′–.00035′ long, .0002′–.00025′ broad, generally containing a large shining nucleus; paraphyses thickened above, often a little longer than the asci.

Lower surface of balsam leaves while yet on the tree. Summit. Sept.

At first sight this fungus might be taken for some effete Peridermium, such is its general external appearance. When moist the cups are swollen and become more distinct. Under a lens the disk has a pruinose appearance. The leaves that are attacked are killed by the fungus, all those bearing it being dead, though in the immediate vicinity of living ones.

DERMATEA XANTHOXYLI *Pk.*

Cups densely tufted, minute, often irregular from mutual compression, brownish-lilac, externally and on the margin whitish with a villose pruinosity, disk plane or slightly concave; asci short, clavate; spores crowded, simple, slightly curved, subcylindrical, obtuse, colorless.

Dead branches of prickly ash, *Xanthoxylum Americanum.* West Troy. Oct.

The tufts are scarcely a line broad and easily overlooked, yet they sometimes contain a dozen cups each.

CENANGIUM CASSANDRÆ *Pk.*

Oblong or hysteriiform, erumpent, closely surrounded by the ruptured epidermis, black; asci oblong-clavate; spores linear, curved, involved in mucus, slightly colored, .0011′–.0012′ long.

Dead stems of leather leaf, *Cassandra calyculata.* Center. June.

CENANGIUM PEZIZOIDES *Pk.*

Cups scattered, minute, erumpent, sessile or attached by a narrowed base, smooth, black; asci oblong-clavate; spores crowded oblong-elliptical, .0008′–.001′ long, often containing a single large nucleus, sometimes slightly curved.

Dead stems of leather leaf, *Cassandra calyculata.* Center. June.

This was associated with *C. Cassandræ*, but the two are easily distinguished.

TYMPANIS ACERINA *Pk.*

Cups subcæspitose, obconic, erumpent, black with a distinct often flexuous margin, disk concave; asci oblong-cylindrical; spores oblong, colored, .0005′–.0008′ long, containing a granular endochrome, at length quadrinucleate or triseptate.

Bark of maple trees. Adirondack and Catskill Mountains. Aug. and Sept.

The cups often manifest a tendency to form lines or grow in linear tufts. They are usually accompanied by *Sphæronema acerina*, which is probably one condition of the species. Both frequently grow from the same chink in the bark.

PATELLARIA OLIVACEA *Batsch.*

Decaying wood. Adirondack and Catskill Mountains. July and Sept.

A form of this species occurs which is hispid with straight rigid black hairs or setæ.

PHACIDIUM BRUNNEOLUM *Pk.*

Perithecia small, innate, brown or blackish-brown, with four or five rather broad teeth; disk dingy-white; asci cylindrical or clavate, narrow; spores small, colorless, sublanceolate or oblong-ovate, often binucleate, .0003–.0004′ long.

Fading leaves of *Galium trifidum.* Summit. Sept.

I have seen no description of *Phacidium autumnale* Fckl., but according to my European specimens of that species, our plant is quite different.

TRIBLIDIUM MORBIDUM *Pk.*

Perithecia seated on a thin black crust, irregular, elliptical or oblong, rugose, black, at length widely gaping or even suborbicular, revealing the dingy-white or cinereous disk; asci narrowly lanceolate, tapering towards the base; spores filiform, .003′–.004′ long.

Decaying prostrate trunks of spruce. Sandlake. Aug.

The general appearance of the perithecia is such as to suggest the idea that they are diseased or badly developed. They indicate that the plant is a Triblidium, but the spores are like those of Colpoma.

GLONIUM HYALOSPORUM *Ger. in litt.*

Decaying wood. Willowemoc. *W. R. Gerard.*

HYPODERMA NERVISEQUUM *DC.*

Leaves of balsam. Mt. Marcy and Summit.

The specimens are without fruit, but so closely resemble European specimens that I have no hesitation in referring them to this species.

RHYTISMA MAXIMUM *Fr.*

Living stems of willows, *Salix sericea.* Stamford, Delaware county. Sept.

This is also without fruit, but so characteristic in other respects, that there can scarcely be a doubt of its identity. It kills the stems and branches it attacks.

HYPOCREA VIRIDIS *Tode.*

Maple chips. Griffins. Sept.

This is so unlike our ordinary forms of *H. gelatinosa*, that it seems best to keep them distinct, though some botanists unite them.

HYPOXYLON XANTHOCREAS *B. & C.*

Prostrate dead alders. Center. Sept.

Our specimens agree with those received from Dr. Curtis under this name, but they do not agree with the description of the species as published in Grevillea. In our specimens the young plant is covered with a compact yellow conidiiferous stratum bearing elliptical conidia .00016–.0002 long. As the stroma increases in size, it becomes naked above, and of a purple-brown or chestnut color, which contrasts beautifully with the yellow margin. When old it becomes darker, but I have not seen it "black" as described. The surface is generally irregular or uneven. The stroma is whitish or pallid within, but near the surface it is yellow. The spores vary from .0004′–.0006′ in length. I find none, neither in our specimens, nor in those of Dr. Curtis, as small as stated in the description. But for the examples of Dr. Curtis, I should have regarded our plant as a different species, so widely does it differ from the description.

DIATRYPE ASTEROSTOMA *B. & C.*

Birch bark. Oneida. *Warne.*

DOTHIDEA EPILOBII *Fr.*

Dead stems of willow herb, *Epilobium angustifolium.* Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

VALSA TRANSLUCENS *De Not.*

Dead willow branches. West Albany. Apr.

VALSA XANTHOXYLI *Pk.*

Pustules slightly prominent, erumpent, with a yellowish or tawny furfuraceous disk which is dotted by the ostiola; perithecia two to fifteen, rarely single, fragile, pale, surrounded by a tawny tomentum, which is sometimes agglutinated into a kind of spurious receptacle; ostiola distinct, short, obtuse, black, at first suffused with a yellowish-green powder; asci subcylindrical; spores crowded or biseriate, oblong, obtuse, straight or slightly curved, .0008′–.001′ long, .0003 broad, three to five-septate with an occasional longitudinal septum, at first colorless, then yellowish.

Dead branches of prickly ash, *Xanthoxylum Americanum*. West Troy. Oct.

The species belongs to the Pseudovalsa series.

VALSA CRATÆGI *Curr.*

Dead ash branches. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

Our specimens do not fully agree with the description of the species to which we have referred them, but the differences are not very decided.

LOPHIOSTOMA SCELESTUM *C. & E.*

Decaying wood of apple tree. Helderberg Mountains. May.

LOPHIOSTOMA PROMINENS *Pk.*

Perithecia very prominent, hemispherical, adnate at the base, .07′–.08′ broad, smooth, black; ostiola distinct, compressed, black, shining; asci subclavate; spores biseriate, oblong or subfusiform, straight or slightly curved, colored, five-septate, .0008–.001′ long.

Dead twigs of button-bush, *Cephalanthus occidentalis.*' Center. June.

The species is related to *L. bicuspidatum*, but the perithecia are not immersed, and the spores are destitute of cuspidate points and longitudinal septa.

MASSARIA GIGASPORA *Desm.*

Dead branches of sheep-berry, *Viburnum Lentago*. Albany. May.

The spores in our specimens are .003′ long, and quadrilocular with the two central cells shorter than the terminal ones.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) PULCHRISETA *Pk.*

Perithecia very minute, .003′–.004′ in diameter, superficial, numerous, at length collapsing, black, beautifully hispid with straight diverging black setæ; asci narrowly fusiform or lanceolate; spores narrow, subfusiform, colorless, .00025′–.0003 long, the endochrome sometimes parted in the middle.

Chips in woods. Griffins. Sept.

Externally this fungus has the appearance of some species of Venturia, but it appears to have paraphyses among the asci.

SPHÆRIA FIMISEDA *Ces. & De Not.*

Excrement of cows. Oneida. *Warne.*

SPHÆRIA CLADOSPORIOSA *Schw.*

Old *Polyporus sulphureus*. Buffalo. Apr. *Clinton.*

This, as Berkeley remarks, is not a true Sphæria, but as the specimens are not in condition to show its true relations, it is left where Schweinitz placed it.

SPHÆRIA PHELLOGENA *B. & C.*

Corky bark of elm. Bethlehem. May.

SPHÆRIA(CAULICOLÆ) CURVICOLLA *Pk.*

Perithecia small, .03′–04′ broad, scattered or two to three confluently crowded, erumpent, at length naked, hemispherical, black; ostiola short, subcylindrical, slightly curved; asci oblong; spores crowded or biseriate, colorless, .0006′–.0009′ long, .0003′ broad.

Dead stems of *Polygonum articulatum*. Center. Oct.

The noticeable character of this species is its short curved ostiolum, which is usually bent upwards toward the top of the stem on which the Sphæria grows. It is generally cylindrical, but sometimes slightly attenuated, sometimes a little compressed.

SPHÆRIA (CAULICOLÆ) SORGHOPHILA *Pk.*

Perithecia very minute, immersed, erumpent through a longitudinal chink, elliptical, black; asci elongated, clavate; spores biseriate, oblong-cylindrical, triseptate, constricted at the septa, pale when young, then colored, .0011′–.0012′ long.

On the brush of an old broom. North Greenbush. June.

The ostiola are so obscure that they can with difficulty be seen.

SPHÆRIA TYPHÆ *Schw.*

Decaying leaves of *Typha latifolia*. Greenbush. May.

SPHÆRIA GNOMON *Tode.*

Fallen leaves of *Ostrya Virginica*. West Troy. June.

SPHÆRIA CREPINI *West.*

Spikes of club-moss, *Lycopodium annotinum*. Mount Marcy. Aug.

The affected spikes become conspicuous by reason of the discoloration produced by the parasite. The scales appear slightly thickened or the epidermis a little elevated by the tomentose stratum beneath it.

SPHÆRIA MARCIENSIS *Pk.*

Perithecia minute, punctiform, covered by the epidermis, which is ruptured by the distinct slightly prominent blunt ostiola; asci oblong-cylindrical, sessile; spores crowded, subfusiform, blunt, slightly colored, triseptate, .001′–.0011′ long, .0003′ broad, the cells generally nucleate.

Leaves of club-moss, *Lycopodium annotinum* and *L. Selago*. Mount Marcy. Aug.

This species, though closely related to the preceding, is clearly distinct. It inhabits only the leaves, has no investing tomentum, has a more decided ostiolum and longer spores. The matrix is not discolored by it.

VENTURIA DICKIEI *De Not.*

Leaves of twin-flower, *Linnea borealis*. Mount Marcy. Aug.

I am not aware that this interesting little fungus has before been detected in this country.

(5.)

NEW STATIONS, NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS.

CIMICIFUGA RACEMOSA *Ell.*

Schodack, Rensselaer county. *Rev. H. Wibbe.* All the specimens of this plant that I have seen have the pods supported on a short stalk or pedicel, as figured and described by Dr. Torrey in the New York State Botany, although they are described in both the Manual and Class Book as sessile.

VIOLA CANADENSIS *L.* was observed in flower near Griffins, as late as the middle of September.

Hypericum pyramidatum *Ait.*

Near "Ball's Head," Rensselaer county. *Wibbe.*

Elatine Clintoniana *Pk.*

Having recently reëxamined and compared the seeds of this plant and *E. Americana*, I find that the seeds vary somewhat, and that the differences which I formerly observed vanish when many specimens are compared. I am, therefore, of the opinion that the former is merely a dwarf state of the latter.

Impatiens fulva *Nutt.*

A white-flowered form. Irondequoit. *G. T. Fish.*

Rhus typhina *L.*

Apparently a hybrid between this and *R. glabra*. Fort Edward. *M. W. Vandenburg.*

Potentilla recta *L.*

Oswego. *Wibbe.*

Lythrum Salicaria *L.*

River banks, near Oswego. *Wibbe.*

Lonicera cærulea *L.*

Plentiful on the borders of Lake Tear. Mount Marcy.

Nardosmia palmata *Hook.*

Guilderland, Albany county.

Solidago latifolia *L.*

Apparently a hybrid between this and *S. cæsia*. Fort Edward. *Vandenburg.*

Solidago rigida *L.*

Plentiful along the Harlem railroad at Copake. This is probably one of its most northern stations.

Hieracium aurantiacum *L.*

Meadows near Oswego. *Wibbe.* This plant appears to be rapidly spreading over the State.

Vaccinium corymbosum *L.* v. atrococcum *Gr.*

This strongly marked variety occurs in Sandlake.

Atriplex hastata *L.*

Spreading and becoming rather common about Albany.

Montelia tamariscina *Nutt.*

Shore of Lake Champlain at Ticonderoga.

Ulmus Americana *L.*

A corky-bark form of this tree occurs in the vicinity of Albany. The corky portion is in layers parallel to the surface of the trunk. I have not observed it on the branches.

Salix myrtilloides *L.*

Marshes near Center, Albany county.

POTAMOGETON OAKESIANUS *Robbins.*

Wading River. *Miller.*

HABENARIA CILIARIS *R. Br.*

This most beautiful plant was detected near Manlius, by *Mr. Wibbe.*

TRILLIUM ERYTHROCARPUM *Mx.*

A monstrosity in which all the parts, except the stem and stigmas, appear to be double. There are six leaves, six sepals, six petals, twelve stamens, and apparently two ovaries closely united. The stigmas are numerous, but I have not been able to count them accurately. Oswego. *Wibbe.*

CHAMÆLIRIUM LUTEUM *L.*

Near Nassau, Rensselaer county. *Wibbe.*

SCIRPUS ERIOPHORUM *Mx.* V. CYPERINUS *Gr.*

Oswego. *Wibbe.*

RHYNCHOSPORA MACROSTACHYA *Torr.*

Shore of "Mud Pond," five miles southwest of Oswego. *Wibbe.*

BROMUS TECTORUM *L.*

Along the Hudson River railroad. Greenbush.

TRITICUM CANINUM *L.*

Buffalo. *Clinton.* This is a remarkable variety in which the leaves are involute and the sheaths hairy.

ASPIDIUM SPINULOSUM *Sw.* V. DUMETORUM *Sm.*

Syracuse. *Mrs. S. M. Rust.*

ASPIDIUM CRISTATUM *Sw.* V. CLINTONIANUM *Eaton.*

Buffalo. *Clinton.*

ASPIDIUM ACULEATUM *Sw.* V. BRAUNII *Koch.*

This beautiful fern proves to be more common than was at first supposed. I have observed it in three new localities the past season. Near Summit, Schoharie county; near Griffins, Delaware county; and in the Catskill Mountains, near Big Indian.

ONOCLEA SENSIBILIS *L.* V. OBTUSILOBATA *Torr.*

Syracuse. *Mrs. Rust.*

BOTRYCHIUM LUNARIA *Sw.*

Mrs. Rust sends specimens of this interesting fern from the original locality near Syracuse, where she first discovered it. She writes that the plants occur in but one little spot, and, with most commendable care for the preservation of the fern, she says that she cautiously plucks a few without taking them up by the roots. We sincerely hope that others who may possess the knowledge of this single New York locality, may be equally careful not to destroy it. It is greatly to be regretted that the locality of *Woodsia glabella*, at Little Falls, has been exhausted, and its loss should stimulate all true lovers of nature to be careful of such rare gifts.

Mrs. Rust finds, in Onondaga county, thirty-seven of the fifty species of ferns that have been detected in the State.

BOTRYCHIUM SIMPLEX *Hitch.*

Near Oswego. *Wibbe.*

Botrychium lanceolatum *Angst.*

Pine Hill, Ulster county.

Agaricus radicatus *Relh.*

Two forms of this species occur here, one with a rather stout smooth stem, the other with a more slender stem covered with minute scurfy particles. The former agrees with the description of the species, the latter does not. This last is the most common form with us.

Agaricus rugosodiscus *Pk.*

This Agaric, when wounded, exudes a serum-like juice. It belongs to the subgenus Collybia rather than to Omphalia, and should be placed near *A. succosus.*

Agaricus laccatus *Scop.*

This wonderfully variable species sometimes has the lamellæ notched behind precisely as in the subgenus Tricholoma.

Agaricus hæmatopus *Pers.*

I find a non-cæspitose form of this species with red-margined lamellæ. Its red juice, however, will serve to distinguish it and show its true relations.

Agaricus sarcophyllus *Pk.*

This species, which was discovered in 1869, and had not since been found by me, reappeared this season in a pasture near Ticonderoga. It is very rare.

Agaricus arvensis *Schæff.*

In an oat field. Ticonderoga.

Agaricus serotinoides *Pk.*

I am satisfied that this is a mere variety of *A. serotinus*, and should not be kept distinct. It is probable also that *A. perplexus* Pk. is only an American variety of *A. sublateritius*, from which it scarcely differs except in the color of the lamellæ.

Coprinus angulatus *Pk.*

The description of this species was drawn up from dried specimens, and is therefore inaccurate. It is here revised.

Pileus thin, campanulate or convex, rimose-sulcate, sub-fuscous, disk squamose, with a few brownish sub-persistent verrucæ ; lamellæ narrow, close, free stem equal or slightly tapering upward, hollow, white ; spores black, triangular-ovate, compressed, .0003′–.0004′ long, .0003′ broad, .0002′ thick.

Cantharellus aurantiacus *Fr.*

Center. A variety with the lamellæ nearly white.

Trogia Alni *Pk.*

The spores are very minute, narrow, cylindrical, slightly curved, colorless, .0002′–.00025′ long.

Polyporus scutellatus *Schw.*

This species, as it occurs with us, is generally dimidiate, and more or less ungulate. The pores are not distinctly rhomboidal in most cases, nor have I seen them changed to a black color. In ungulate specimens they are elongated, and, in length, much exceed the thickness of the hymenophorum. In the young state the pileus is clothed with a minute velvety villosity, but this disappears with age, and the pileus becomes either uniformly black or blackish variegated with paler zones, rarely wholly pale. I have met with it both on alder and witch-hazel.

RETICULARIA UMBRINA *Fr.*

In Dr J. Rostafinski's Monograph of the Myxogasters, *Reticularia lycoperdon* Bull, has been substituted for the name in common use. This Monograph, being based on an entirely new system of Classification, necessitates a change of name in numerous instances. How thoroughly different the system, and how wide spread the change of names therein inaugurated, may be inferred from the following facts. Of the hundred or more species given in the Handbook of British Fungi less than one-fourth remain under their old names. Three out of the four species of Reticularia are referred to as many different genera, leaving one species only in the genus and another specific name is given to that one. The generic name Fuligo takes the place of Æthalium, and the two supposed species, *Æ. septicum* and *Æ. vaporarium*, help make up a page of synonyms under the name *Fuligo varians*. The genus Diderma is discarded and its thirteen species are distributed among three genera, Chondrioderma taking the largest share. In several instances two, and in one or two cases three supposed species have been united in one. The genus Physarum has had its characters so modified that it now comprehends species that before were found in Diderma, Didymium and Angioridium; and one of its species, *Physarum nutans*, with its varieties, has been transferred to Tilmadoche and separated into two species.

The adoption of so many new names at once will necessarily be attended by some disadvantages, yet we think the advantages to be derived from the adoption of this new method of classification will more than compensate for the temporary inconvenience. One thing is quite evident to my mind, and that is, that the species may be more satisfactorily referred to their proper places by this system and by the descriptions, given by Rostafinski than they possibly could be by the old system and descriptions.

The following is a list of the New York Myxogasters at present known. The names in the first or left hand column are those required by and arranged according to the new system; those in the second column are the old names, applied to such of the species as have before been reported and published as New York species:

Present Names.	*Former Names.*
Physarum cinereum *Batsch.*	Didymium cinereum *Fr.*
P. contextum *Pers.*	Diderma flavidum *Pk.*
P. flavidum *Pk.*	Didymium flavidum *Pk.*
P. sinuosum *Bull.*	Angioridium sinuosum *Grev.*
P. polymorphum *Mont.*	Didymium connatum *Pk.*
P. albicans *Pk.*	D. subroseum *Pk.*
P. citrinellum *Pk.*	Diderma citrinum *Fr.*
P. luteolum *Pk.*	
P. inæqualis *Pk.*	
P. ornatum *Pk.*	
P. atrorubrum *Pk.*	
P. psittacinum *Dittm.*	
P. pulcherripes *Pk.*	Physarum pulcherripes *Pk.*
Tilmadoche nutans *Pers.*	P. nutans *Pers.*
T. mutabile *R.*	

Present Names.	*Former Names.*
Craterium leucocephalum *Pers.*	Craterium leucocephalum *Dittm.*
Leocarpus fragilis *Dicks.*	Leocarpus vernicosus *Lk.*
Fuligo varians *Sommf.*	Æthalium septicum *Fr.* Æ. ferrincola *Schw.*
F. ochracea *Pk.*	Licea ochracea *Pk.*
Badhamia hyalina *Pers.*	
B. magna *Pk.*	Dictydium magnum *Pk.*
B. rubiginosa *Chev.*	Craterium obovatum *Pk.*
B. affinis *R.*	
Didymium farinaceum *Schrad.*	Didymium farinaceum *Fr.*
D. squamulosum *A. & S.*	D. squamulosum *A. & S.*
D. microcarpum *Fr.*	D. xanthopus *Fr.*
D. eximium *Pk.*	
D. angulatum *Pk.*	
Chondrioderma radiatum *L.*	Diderma umbilicatum *Pers.*
C. spumarioides *Fr.*	D. farinaceum *Pk.*
C. crustaceum *Pk.*	D. crustaceum *Pk.*
C. testaceum *Fr.*	D. Mariæ-Wilsoni *Clinton*
C. difforme *Pers.*	
C. Michelii *Lib.*	
Diachæa leucopoda *Bull.*	Diachæa elegans *Fr.*
D. splendens *Pk.*	
D. subsessilis *Pk.*	
Spumaria alba *Bull.*	Spumaria alba *DC.*
Stemonitis fusca *Roth.*	Stemonitis fusca *Roth.*
S. ferruginea *Ehr.*	S. ferruginea *Ehr.*
S. herbatica *Pk.*	
Comatricha æqualis *Pk.*	
C. typhina *Roth.*	S. typhoides *DC*
C. Friesiana *DeBy.*	
C. pulchella *Bab.*	
Lamproderma physaroides *A. & S.*	
L. violaceum *Fr.*	
L. arcyrioides *Sommf.*	S. oblonga *Fr.*
Amaurochæte atra *A. & S.*	
Tubulina cylindrica *Bull.*	Licea cylindrica *Fr.*
Clathroptychium rugulosum *Wallr.*	
Dictydium cernuum *Pers.*	Dictydium umbilicatum *Schrad.*
Cribraria intricata *Schrad.*	Cribraria intricata *Schrad.*
C. purpurea *Schrad.*	C. purpurea *Schrad.*
Reticularia lycoperdon *Bull.*	Reticularia umbrina *Fr.*
Trichia fallax *Pers.*	
T. varia *Pers.*	Trichia varia *Pers.*
T. scabra *R.*	T. chrysosperma *DC.*
T. chrysosperma *Bull.*	T. turbinata *With.*
T. reniformis *Pk.*	
T. inconspicua *R.*	
Hemiarcyria rubiformis *Pers.*	T. rubiformis *Pers.* T. pyriformis *Hoffm.*
H. clavata *Pers.*	T. clavata *Pers.*
H. serpula *Scop.*	T. serpula *Pers.*

Present Names.	*Former Names.*
Arcyria punicea *Pers.*	Arcyria punicea *Pers.*
A. incarnata *Pers.*	A. incarnata *Pers.*
A. cinerea *Bull.*	A. cinerea *Fl. Dan.* A. digitata *Schw.*
A. nutans *Bull.*	A. nutans *Fr.*
A. pomiformis *Roth.*	
Lachnobolus globosus *Schw.*	A. globosa *Schw.*
Oligonema flavida *Pk.*	Perichæna flavida *Pk.*
O. brevifila *Pk.*	
Perichæna cæspitosa *Pk.*	Physarum cæspitosum *Pk.*
P. corticalis *Batsch.*	
P. irregularis *B. & C.*	
Lycogala epidendrum *Bux.*	Lycogala epidendrum *L.*
L. flavo-fuscum *Ehr.*	

Didymium oxalinum Pk. is probably only a form of *Physarum cinereum*, and is therefore omitted. *Dictydium microcarpum* received from Dr. Howe, is *Lamproderma physaroides* A. & S., and *Didymium simulans* Howe, is *Badhamia hyalina* Pers.

Of *Physarum sinuosum*, two varieties have occurred; one with the outer walls of the sporangium ochraceous, the other, with them nearly black.

Physarum citrinellum appears to be quite distinct from *Diderma citrinum*, to which it was referred. The following is a description of it:

Sporangia subglobose, double-walled, the outer wall crustaceous, yellow, the inner very delicate, whitish; stem very short, reddish; capillitium whitish or slightly tinged with yellow, its knots numerous, large; spores blackish in the mass, globose, minutely rough, .0004′–.0005′ in diameter.

Mosses. Catskill Mountains.

The stem is so short that the sporangia appear sessile. The doublewall of the sporangium prevents the reference of the species to *Physarum Schumacheri*.

FULIGO VARIANS *Sommf.*

The widely variant forms that are brought together under this name by Dr. Rostafinski, present to the eye such diverse appearances, that it is difficult to believe that they should all be united. The forms with a floccose æthalium like the old *Æ. septicum*, *Æ. vaporarium* and *Æ. ferrincola* are readily united, but those with a crustaceous æthalium would appear rather to constitute another species, while the form with a naked gyrose surface seems still more worthy of specific distinction. Aside from its external peculiarities, its internal structure strengthens the idea of its specific validity. Nevertheless, it must be admitted that the spores are so nearly alike in all the forms, that they do not confirm the differences exhibited externally. I am of the opinion, however, that the last-mentioned form will yet be separated from the others, and also that *Fuligo ochracea* does, and will equally merit specific distinction, and for this reason I have not united it with the others. *Æthalium geophilum* Pk. is not an Æthalium, nor even a Myxogaster. It is probably *Hyphelia terrestris* Fr.

BADHAMIA MAGNA *Pk.* (*Dictydium magnum* Pk.).

Perhaps some may regard this as a form of the very variable *Badhamia utricularis*. It approaches *B. utricularis* v. *Schimperiana*, but differs clearly in its larger size and *globose* sporangia, with *reticulately corrugated* walls.

DIDYMIUM MICROCARPUM *Fr.*

D. nigripes Fr. and *D. xanthopus* Fr. have been united under this name. To an observer of their external characters they appear quite distinct. Both forms occur with us, the former on fallen leaves, the latter on living Sphagnum.

CHONDRIODERMA TESTACEUM *Fr.*

A form of this species, with the outer walls of the sporangium a clear white with no tinge of pink, is quite common.

CHONDRIODERMA SPUMARIOIDES *Fr.*

Our specimens (*Diderma farinaceum* Pk.) abound in lime granules, and belong to the variety *carcerina.*

STEMONITIS HERBATICA *Pk.*

Though resembling *S. ferruginea* in color, this species is easily distinguished from it by the comparatively shorter stem, larger meshes of the capillitium and decidedly larger spores, which frequently attain a diameter of .0004 inch, nearly twice the usual dimensions of the spores of *S. ferruginea.* There is a small form of *S. ferruginea*, which is nearly equal to *S. herbatica* in size, but it is true to the characters of its own species, and would not be confounded wlth *S. herbatica* after an examination of its spores.

HEMIARCYRIA CLAVATA *Pers.*

The threads of the capillitium in our specimens are much larger than is indicated in the description of the species. Their diameter is about equal to the diameter of the spores, and about twice the diameter ascribed in the description.

SPHÆROPSIS MALORUM *Berk.*

This sometimes attacks apples while yet hanging on the tree.

PESTALOZZIA PECKII *Clinton.*

According to specimens received from Europe, this is not distinct from *P. monochæta* Desm.

CONIOTHECIUM TORULOIDEUM *B. & C.*

The fungus thus referred in the Twenty-third Report, and more recently regarded at different times as *Torula stilbospora* Cd. and *Trimmatostroma Salicis* Cd., has recently been published as *Trimmatostroma Americana* Thumen. We hope it has finally found a permanent resting place under this name. It forms numerous small black dusty dots on dead branches of willows, and stains or crocks the fingers handling it.

SEPTONEMA BICOLOR *Pk.*

Owing to the delay in the issue of the Twenty-eighth Report, this name is antedated by *Sporidesmium Peziza C. & E.*

BACTRIDIUM FLAVUM *Kze.*

The specimens formerly referred to this species fall more properly under the more recent species *Bactridium Ellisii* Berk.

PUCCINIA MENTHÆ *Pers.*

On *Pycnanthemum incanum.* Bethlehem.

Puccinia spreta *Pk.*

Leaves of *Mitella nuda.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* Leaves of *Mitella diphylla.* Griffins.

Puccinia striola *Lk.*

Leaves of *Carex irrigua.* Summit.

Ustilago urceolorum *Tul.*

Fruit of *Carex irrigua.* Mount Marcy. The spores in these specimens are large and much less angular and unequal than usual.

Stilbum giganteum *Pk.*

I find this associated with *Patellaria leptosperma Pk.* in such a way as to suggest the probability, at least, that it is a form of the latter species.

Helvella sulcata *Afz.*

The prominent character in this species, as indicated by the name, is the sulcate stem. The furrows are very deep, and extend, without interruption, the entire length of the stem. The whole stem, as shown by a cross-section, is made up of the costæ intervening between these furrows. I do not find the stem "stuffed," as required by the description in *Syst. Myc.* Vol. ii, p. 15. The pileus is generally darker than that of *H. crispa.*

Our New York species of Helvella readily fall into three groups depending on the character of the stem. The following tabular arrangement will exhibit this feature, and aid in tracing the species.

New York Species of Helvella.

Stem even, stout, three lines or more in diameter.	
Pileus inflated, gyrose-lobate.	
Spores elliptical	H. esculenta *Pers.*
Spores globose	H. sphærospora *Pk.*
Pileus deflexed, lobate, spores elliptical	H. Infula *Schæff.*
Stem costate-sulcate, stout.	
Pileus white	H. crispa *Fr.*
Pileus colored	H. sulcata *Afz.*
Stem even, slender, less than two lines thick.	
Stem glabrous	H. gracilis *Pk.*
Stem velvety-pruinose	H. elastica *Bull.*

The first and second species in the table belong to the more recent genus Gyromitra. The last one, *H. elastica*, is sometimes nearly black, and is, perhaps, then, *H. atra.* These two, according to the descriptions, have the pileus free, but in our plant it is sometimes adnate to the stem. *H. lacunosa* and *H. ephippium* have not yet occurred with us.

Cenangium Cerasi *Fr.*

This is not limited to cherry in its habitat, but occurs also on birch.

Xylaria digitata *Grev.*

One of our most common Xylarias agrees with the characters ascribed to this species, except in the size of the spores. These are described as .0007'–.0008' long. In our plant they are about .0005 long. Because of its short spores, it has sometimes been referred to *X. Hypoxylon*; but in this species the stem should be villose, a character which our plant does not exhibit. The difference between its spores and those of *X. digitata* is so marked and so constant that it should not be disregarded. I therefore propose to distinguish our plant as a variety, giving it the name *X. digitata* var. *Americana*. It is frequent on decaying wood and old prostrate mossy trunks.

The following tabular arrangement will exhibit the principal distinguishing features of the New York species thus far reported :

New York Species of Xylaria.

Club everywhere fertile, obtuse.	
Spores .0008′–.0012′ long	X. polymorpha *Grev.*
Spores .0004′ long	X. corniformis *Fr.*
Club sterile above, subacute or attenuated.	
Sterile apex short, subacute.	
Club irregular, subovate, large	X. grandis *Pk.*
Club regular, subcylindrical	X. acuta *Pk.*
Sterile apex acuminate or attenuated.	
Stem short, villose.	X. Hypoxylon *Grev.*
Stem not villose.	
Perithecia numerous, little prominent.	
Stems generally connate at the base or digitately branched	X. digitata *Grev.*
Stems always simple	X. graminicola *Ger.*
Perithecia few, very prominent	X. filiformis *A. & S.*

In *X. acuta* the short, sterile apex sometimes appears like a short mucronate point, and sometimes it is quite obsolete, so that the plant might be mistaken for *X. corniformis*, but for its larger spores. Its thicker club, simpler habit, and peculiar apex, separate it from *X. digitata*.

X. graminicola might easily be taken for a simple form of *X. digitata* v. *Americana*. *X. Hypoxylon* is extremely rare with us.

SPHÆRIA EXIMIA *Pk.*

Owing to the delay in the issue of the Twenty-eighth Report, the name of this species was antedated by *S. amphicornis* Ellis.

SPHÆRIA MORBOSA *Schw.*

This deleterious fungus was found on branches of the wild black cherry, *Prunus serotina*, in Keene Valley, Essex county. It is now known to occur on *Prunus domestica*, *P. Americana*, *P. Cerasus*, *P. Virginiana*, *P. Pennsylvanica* and *P. serotina*. Two of these are plum-trees—one introduced, the other native—and the remaining four are cherry trees, of which the three last are indigenous.

In the preceding pages, when no name is added to the station or stations, the plant has been found therein by the writer. Dates signify the time when the specimens were collected, and therefore indicate, to some extent, the time of the occurrence of the plant.

Grateful acknowledgements are rendered to those Botanists who have kindly aided me by contributions of specimens. Their names appear in the preceding pages.

Respectfully submitted,

CHARLES H. PECK.

ALBANY, *January* 4, 1878.

NOTES ON SOME SECTIONS OF TRILOBITES FROM THE TRENTON LIMESTONE.*

By C. D. WALCOTT.

In a former article,† the writer expressed the view that the perfect state of preservation of the delicate branchial appendages and ventral membrane of the Trilobite, precluded the idea of the destruction of anything of a stronger texture than fleshy, swimming lobes attached to the axial appendages. Within a month after the above was written, a section was obtained, showing that not only was the axial appendage articulated to the ventral surface, but, also, that it was a jointed appendage. Six months later, the branchial appendages were found. Although the structure of the Trilobite, in detail, is not yet determined, evidence of great interest has been obtained. Numerous sections of *Calymene senaria* show axial appendages with three joints. The coxa or basal joint is about as broad at the upper end as long; it has a slight projection upon its upper outer side for the attachment of the branchial arm. In a longitudinal section of the Trilobite, it is articulated to the ventral surface by a narrow process at or near its posterior margin. Transverse sections show the articulation to be at or near the center. The second joint is broadest at the base, and tapers toward the lower end, to which the third joint is attached. The third joint, in all appendages of this species seen (seventy-seven in number), terminates in a round, blunt end. As yet, no transverse sections showing more than one joint have been obtained. In transverse sections of *Ceraurus pleurexanthemus*, the fifth joint terminates in a short claw.‡ There may be six joints in the leg. In the sections five only can be distinguished. Longitudinal sections of this species show a few appendages terminating at the third joint, as in *Calymene senaria*. The finding of good transverse sections of the latter species will probably prove that the legs had five or six joints, with a terminal claw. Longitudinal sections cannot show the number of joints, as the leg extends obliquely downward, and only an oblique section of two or three joints is obtained. Attached to the basal joint of the leg there is a slender, jointed arm of two, and probably three joints. Portions of pinnulæ are attached to the terminal joint. Whether they are branchial tubes cannot be satisfactorily determined from the section. In other sections, rows of pinnulæ are shown, which are undoubtedly branchial tubes. From the character of the remaining portion of the respiratory apparatus, they must have been attached to the arm. It is also quite probable that a branchia was attached to the basal joint of the arm. It may be that its occurrence in this position, in the section, is owing to the displacement of one of the branchiæ attached to the thoracic cavity. These branchiæ are attached above the basal joint of the leg. The branchia in *Calymene senaria* projects out a short distance, and then bifurcates, sending two spirals nearly to the edge of the dorsal shell. In some sections the base appears to be a portion of the ribbon or band forming the spiral, straightened out, while in others it is a closely-coiled spiral. At the bifurcation the outer spiral springs from the base, which continues on to form the inner spiral. The spirals are most ventricose at the center, tapering toward both extremities. Their curvature follows that of the dorsal shell. The ribbon or band forming the spiral is slightly flattened and somewhat loosely coiled. In several sections the spiral has been pulled out, so that the plane of the section passes through it, as in fig. 5*e* of Plate 1 Generally they present the appearance of fig. 5*f* of Plate 1, where the section appears to pass through the spiral in its normal condition. A section cut obliquely from the posterior margin of the glabella to below a line with the eyes in front, and between the dorsal shell and hypostoma, shows one side of four pair of setiferous appendages. They appear to consist of a short projection from the mass of calc-spar filling the cavity of the glabella, to which a short joint is articulated. From the best preserved one, eighteen setæ radiate from the side and end of the outer joint. The setæ average two mm. in length. A transverse section of the head of an *Acidaspis Trentonensis*, from near the posterior margin across the posterior end of the hypostoma, gives an opposite section of the setiferous appendage. It is essentially the same as those in CALYMENE. It is situated beneath the dorsal shell, on a line with the branchial appendages of the thorax, and is a modified continuation of the branchial series of appendages.[*] A narrow layer of calc-spar connects the visceral cavity with the doublure of the head. A transverse section of the head of a CALYMENE, cut so as to cross the hypostoma just within the posterior end, shows the upper half of the space beneath the glabella to be filled with calc-spar. This space is the continuation of the visceral cavity of the thorax. From the lower lateral margin of each side, a jointed appendage extends outward and downward. The basal joint is large—twice as long as broad; from the lower slightly concave surface a slender joint projects, which is followed by one, and, when the appendage is entire, by three or four joints. A narrow band of spar unites the upper visceral space with the spar filling the concavity of the hypostoma. Between the upper pair of appendages and the glabella three pair of appendages project. Their basal joint is slender; and, in two sections, closely resemble the maxillary joint of the leg of the Eurypterus, modified in form, but undoubtedly subservient to the same use as a part of the mouth. Two sections show three long, slender joints, but not a terminal one in position. In three detached joints the terminal one is small and sharp-pointed. In one beautiful transparent section the observer looks into what appears to be the opening of the mouth. The basal joints of the manducatory legs have their upper inner margins truncated, and are slightly convex; four on each side, forming an elongate opening above the hypostoma, the upper end of which is closed by the approximation of the upper margins of the broad coxal joints of the upper pair of appendages.[†]

---

* This paper (with the exception of the Note on the Legs of Trilobites, and the two figures of the same, plate 1, figs. 6, 7) and the two following papers, were published and distributed, in pamphlet form, September 20th, 1877, in advance of the present Report.

† Preliminary Notice of the Discovery of Natatory and Branchial Appendages of Trilobites, and Additional Evidence upon the same. Twenty-eighth Annual Report New York State Museum of Natural History, December, 1876.

‡ As yet seen only beneath the central segments of the thorax. As in this species the axial appendage occurs upon each segment of the pygidium, and its first, second and third joints are similar to those beneath the thorax, it is probable that there is little change from the modified appendages beneath the head to the posterior segment of the pygidium.

Sections of *Asaphus platycephalus* furnish evidence that it has axial appendages of essentially the same structure as those of CALYMENE and CERAURUS, as the basal and second joints in the section are the same as seen in those genera, and the basal joint of the leg is attached in the same manner to the body. The visceral cavity is attached to the shallow dorsal groove.*

From the above described and other sections, the following conclusions upon the structure of the Trilobite may be given, as based upon the knowledge now at hand. Future discoveries will undoubtedly add to and change them somewhat—these notes being intended to show the progress made up to the present time, and not as a final publication.

---

[*] These appendages are probably attached to the manducatory legs. The thoracic spiral branchiæ are absent, or else simple projections. Sections, partially confirmatory of this, are at hand.

[†] Upper appendage is here used instead of posterior appendage, in the sense that the mouth, in this species, was situated between the ventral surface of the visceral cavity and the hypostoma, and opened posteriorly instead of directly downward. This would necessitate the curving of the alimentary canal beneath the glabella to pass to the mouth.

First. The Trilobite had a thin ventral membrane beneath the visceral cavity, strengthened by arches, which supported the appendages beneath. The membrane extended outward from the main visceral cavity, and joined the edge of the doublure of the head, thoracic segments and pygidium, somewhat as the sternum of LIMULUS is connected to the margins of its shell by a membraneous crust.

Second. Attached to the ventral surface, on a line with the outer edges of the alimentary canal, there is a row of articulated appendages on each side—the leg consisting of five or more joints, the terminal joint being provided with a claw, and the basal joint with a point of attachment for a jointed arm.

Third. The jointed appendage attached to the basal joint of the leg is homologous with the epipodite of recent crustaceans. (This statement is made with some reserve, as the evidence is not positive. The basal joint, as seen in all the sections showing it distinctly, is large and articulated to the ventral surface. Should this basal joint ultimately prove to be formed of two joints—too closely segmented to be separated in the present sections, and the arm attached to the second joint—the homology will be with the expodite. And, as it is a gill-bearing organ, it may be homologized with that organ in MYSIS.)

Fourth. The respiratory apparatus consists of a gill-bearing appendage attached to the thoracic leg and a bifed spiral gill attached to the side of the thoracic cavity. The setiferous appendages attached to, or above, the manducatory legs are modified thoracic branchiæ.

Fifth. The mouth is posterior to the hypostoma, and consists of the four pairs of manducatory jaws, formed by the basal joints of the smaller appendages and the larger pair of the posterior pair of appendages. (An oblique section of what may prove to be the swimming-appendage was found in a section of the same species of Trilobite, from which the parts of the mouth have been obtained. It has three slender joints attached. A small spine projects from one towards the terminal joint. It was probably attached to one of the posterior manducatory legs as a portion of the swimming apparatus of the Trilobite.)

Sixth. Admitting the third conclusion to be correct, in regard to the attachment of the jointed arm to the basal joint, we can homologize the leg and epipodite with that of the thoracic leg of the larval lobster. Its relation to MYSIS, in the event of its being the expodite, is mentioned in the third conclusion. The homology between the parts about the mouth of the Trilobite and the same organs in the Eurypterida and Zyphosura is very direct, and relates the families closely. In view of these relations, the following arrangement is made. Taking Prof. Henry Woodward's classification of Zyphosura and Eurypterida under Gnathopoda, and adding the Trilobita, we have:

Class—CRUSTACEA.
Subclass—GNATHOPODA.
Legion—MEROSTOMATA.
Order 1—Zyphosura.
" 2—Eurypterida.
" 3—Trilobita.

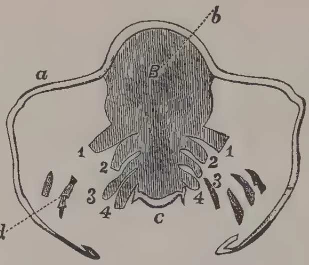
NOTE UPON THE LEGS OF TRILOBITES.

Some months since, I received from Mr. S. A. Miller, of Cincinnati, O., a small slab of stone, from the Hudson River group, at Cincinnati, upon which there is a slender six-jointed leg of some crustacean, and fragments of three other legs. More recently, Dr. C. A. Miller has kindly loaned me a slab, obtained at the same locality, which has the remains of ten legs upon it. The legs are scattered among fragments of Trilobites of the genera ASAPHUS, CALYMENE, ACIDASPIS, and TRINUCLEUS, and remains of Brachiopods and Bryozoans. The test forming the joints is thin, and differs from the test of the Trilobite in being crushed without breaking, and in a generally more membraneous appearance. Four of the legs have six joints each. Figures 6 and 7, Plate 1, show two of these legs enlarged to two diameters. The joints are somewhat flattened. With the exception of the terminal one, each joint is slightly contracted at its lower end, and then expands, forming the articulation for the succeeding joint. The only crustacean known to have existed at the time of the deposition of the rocks of this group, that could have had such legs, is the Trilobite. Judging from the size of the legs, they must have belonged to an individual of the genus ASAPHUS or CALYMENE. To the legs figured by the late Prof. E. Billings (*Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc.*, Vol. xxvi, pl. xxvi, Nov. 1870, January, 1879), in a specimen of *Asaphus platycephalus*, they have a strong resemblance.

A discussion of the views of various authors upon the structure and relations of the Trilobite is reserved for a future article, in which, also, the structure of the mouth and branchiæ of the Trilobite will be given more fully than in the preceding article.

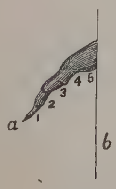
PLATE 1.

1



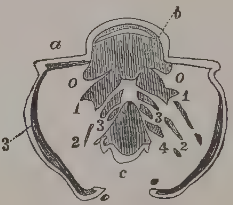
× 3

3



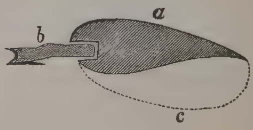
× 3

2



× 3

4



× 10

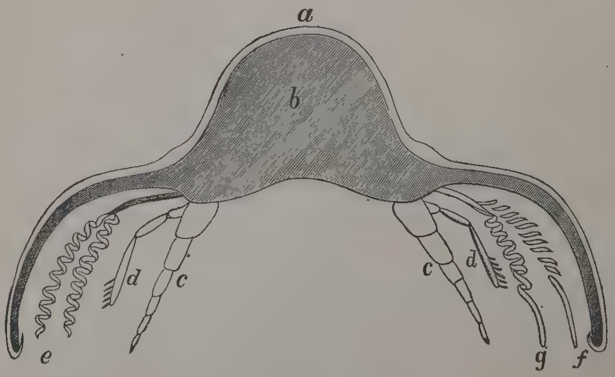
6

× 2

7

× 2

5



× 6

EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

Fig. 1. Transverse section of the head of *Calymene senaria*, passing directly downward, so as to cut the hypostoma just within its posterior margin.
a Dorsal shell.
b Visceral cavity.
c Hypostoma.
d Terminal joints of manducatory leg.
1 Coxa of posterior manducatory leg.
2, 3, 4 Manducatory appendages or legs.

Fig. 2. Another transverse section of the head of *Calymene senaria*.
e Membraneous crust connecting visceral cavity and doublure.
o Base of fourth pair of manducatory legs.

Fig. 3. Section of the leg or axial appendage of *Ceraurus plurexanthemus*.
1, 2, 3, 4. Joints of leg.
a Terminal claw.
b Edge of section.

Fig. 4. Supposed swimming foot or terminal joint of posterior manducatory leg.
a Terminal joint.
b Three small joints and spine.
c Restored outline of terminal joint.

Fig. 5. Transverse section of the thorax of *Calymene senaria* partially restored.
a Dorsal shell.
b Visceral cavity.
c Legs restored.
d Epipodite.
e Spiral gills, as seen in detached condition in other sections.
f Actual section of spiral gill.
g Same restored.

Figs. 6 and 7. Legs of six joints, each enlarged to two diameters. From Dr. C. A. Miller, of Cincinnati, O.

Figs. 1–5 (with the exception of portions of the latter) are copies of the original sections.

NOTE ON THE EGGS OF THE TRILOBITE.

By C. D. WALCOTT.

Prof. Joachim Barrande gives a description of the supposed eggs of the Trilobite, in the first volume of the Palæontology of Bohemia.* He describes them as having the form of black spherules; some two-thirds, and others four or six millimetres in diameter. They occur mingled in the same beds with fragments of Trilobites, and correspond in size with the first stages of development of the species of Trilobites with which they are associated. In the supplement to Volume I, 1874, illustrations are given of groups of eggs, or ova, which were found on the surface of the rock. In one instance, a group of cylindroid-shaped ova was found within the glabella of a Trilobite—*Barrandia crassa* (Plate II, fig. 6). In the description of the plate, the author states that he considers their occurrence in this position purely accidental, and that they have the appearance of the small bodies named *Parca decipiens* Flem., which have been considered as the eggs of Gasteropods. The small bodies, forming the clusters or groups, vary in form from ovoid, cylindroid, to discoid—retaining the same form in each individual group. The mode of occurrence of the groups of ova indicates that they were deposited by the animal in the place and position found. Barrande states that they are probably the ova of some Crustacean.

The spheroidal bodies first mentioned are the only ones that have been considered as the ova of the Trilobite, the proof being their occurrence with the fragments of Trilobites, and their correspondence in size with embryo forms of the species with which they are associated.

When cutting sections through the body of a Trilobite, *Ceraurus pleurexanthemus*, I noticed, on an opaque, central, longitudinal section, numerous dark, round and oblong, minute spots on the light-colored back-ground of calc-spar, which filled the visceral cavity between the dorsal shell, hypostoma and ventral membrane. Upon cutting off a section, and rendering it transparent, I saw that the dark spots were the ova of the Trilobite. Subsequently several sections were obtained, showing the ova in various positions within the visceral cavity. In section Number 1, the Trilobite rests on its back, with the head and three anterior segments of the thorax curving upward The hypostoma is in place, separated, at the posterior end, from the dorsal shell of the head by a distance of four mm. A thin membrane is attached to the posterior margin; it passes one-half the distance toward the dorsal shell, where it joins the ventral membrane, which extends beneath the thorax five mm., terminating at the third segment. The remaining portion of the visceral cavity having been destroyed, the rock fills the space to the dorsal shell. The ventral membrane is corrugated or folded beneath each segment. The space between the dorsal shell and the ventral membrane, two mm. wide, is filled with the ova, which, also, has pressed into the cavity of the head, between the dorsal shell and the hypostoma, filling about one-fourth of it. Over two hundred eggs are to be seen in this section. The transverse section of an egg is round, averaging one-fourth of a mm. in diameter. The longitudinal section is oblong-oval or cylindroid, half of a mm. in diameter. Those cut obliquely show various intermediate forms. A second section of the same Trilobite, cut on a line with the pleural lobes, shows

---

* Système Silurien du Centre de la Boheme. Par Joachim Barrande. 1e. Partie. Recherches Paleontologiques, vol. 1; Crustaces; Trilobites, 1852.

over fifty eggs scattered more loosely in the spar. In a longitudinal section of another individual, a cluster of eggs, closely agglomerated, occurs within the visceral cavity, between the eight posterior segments of the thorax and the ventral membrane. Three transverse sections, from different individuals, show the ova within the visceral cavity. In one, cut just posterior to the hypostoma, the ova are near the dorsal shell. The other two are cut across the thorax. The ova are in the spar which fills the axial appendages and visceral cavity. They seem to be scattered, as if the organic matter, now replaced by the spar, was in such a condition as to permit of their passing from the visceral cavity down into the cavities of the axial appendages.

The method of aggregation of the ova, and the close resemblance in form of the individual bodies forming the clusters, as figured by Barrande,* to the ova found within the Trilobites, indicates that both are the ova of the Trilobite. If the above view is sustained, then the manner of the oviposition of the Trilobite is different from what has hitherto been supposed, as the clusters of ova must have been deposited something as the Argulus deposits its eggs, and not dropped into the water, as by Simulus or Branchipus. The relation of the ova to the position they occupied in the living animal will be spoken of in a future article, as most of the sections thus far obtained show that they have been displaced, and forced into the various positions in which they are found.

---

* Op. cit. ; Supplement, Pl. 11, Fig. 6 ; Pl. 18, Figs. 30, 32 ; Pl. 35, Figs. 21, 23.

DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW SPECIES OF FOSSILS

FROM THE CHAZY AND TRENTON LIMESTONES.*

By C. D. WALCOTT.

ARIONELLUS, *Barrande*, 1846.

ARIONELLUS PUSTULATUS *n. sp.*

Glabella very convex; separated from the fixed cheeks by a strong dorsal furrow; short glabellar furrows outline a frontal lobe at the anterior third; a lateral lobe is indicated, on each side, by a short depression or furrow parallel to the longitudinal axis of the glabella. Fixed cheeks depressed beneath the level of the glabella. The strong dorsal furrow, extending all around in front of the glabella, and the rapidly sloping outer margin gives them a prominent rounded, almost tumid appearance. Occipital segment broad, depressed, separated from the glabella by a narrow furrow. One segment of the thorax is preserved in one specimen. It is strongly arched on the axial lobe; pleuræ with an elevated posterior ridge, and depressed anterior margin. Surface pustulose or finely tuberculated. Eyes, movable cheeks and pygidium unknown.

Formation and locality. Chazy Limestone, Chazy, N. Y.

CERAURUS, *Green*, 1832.

CERAURUS RARUS *n. sp.*

Glabella subturbinate, convex; broadly rounded in front, separated from the fixed cheeks by strong dorsal furrows; frontal lobe large, occupying the anterior half of the glabella; middle and posterior lobes small, diminishing regularly in size toward the occipital segment; glabellar furrows deeply impressed. Occipital segment rounded, separated by a well defined furrow from the glabella. Fixed cheeks crushed. Surface; fixed cheeks and frontal lobe of glabella pustulose; posterior or glabellar lobes finely granulated.

Formation and locality. Trenton Limestone, Beloit, Wisconsin.

ENCRINURUS, *Emmrich*, 1844.

ENCRINURUS TRENTONENSIS *n. sp.*

Pygidium triangular, convex; length and breadth about equal; axial lobe rounding, tapering toward and terminating within the posterior margin; marked by twenty-three rings, beyond which are several, too indistinct to be counted; the first anterior ring has a node at its center; then, in order, the third, sixth, tenth, fourteenth, eighteenth and twenty-second have a similar node at the center. Lateral lobes slope rapidly to the margin; each has nine elevated costæ running obliquely backward to the margin.

Formation and localities. Trenton Limestone, Clifton, Grant Co., Wisconsin, and two miles above Dunlith, Ill., north of State Line monument.

---

*Erroneously cited in Miller's Catalogue of Palæozoic Fossils, as from the Twenty-ninth Regents' Report N. Y. State Museum of Natural History.

ENCRINURUS RARICOSTATUS *n. sp.*

Pygidium subtriangular, convex; length and breadth about equal; anterior lateral angles truncated so that the lateral margins commence opposite the center of the pygidium; axial lobe not very prominent; crossed by about sixteen smooth rings—the anchylosing of the posterior rings renders it difficult to determine the exact number. The lateral lobes are marked by six broad, distinct, costæ—the posterior pair unite back of the posterior termination of the axial lobe.

Formation and localities. Trenton Limestone, Mineral Point, Beloit, and north of Janesville, Wisconsin.

ACIDASPIS, *Murchison*, 1839.

ACIDASPIS PARVULA, *n. sp.*

Body small, broadly elliptical, somewhat convex. Head semicircular in outline, lateral angles terminating in slender spines. Glabella oblong; owing to the granulose character of the surface, and the slight glabellar furrows, the lateral lobes and cheeks are scarcely defined. Eyes small, prominent. Thorax strongly trilobate; axial lobe two-thirds the width of the pleural; segments rounded on the axial lobe; each one has four prominent tubercles upon the upper surface, two each side of the center; segments of the pleural lobes consist of a posterior, rounded, elevated ridge, which has four strong tubercles upon it, and a depressed anterior portion; upon the free pleuræ or spinous extension of the elevated ridge of the pleural segment, two smaller tubercles occur.

Pygidium, too imperfect for description; its strongly granulose surface, and the prolongation of the lateral segments into long spines, are the only characters clearly defined.

Entire surface granulose, which, with the larger granules or tubercles upon the head, the twelve rows of tubercles upon the thorax, and the continuation of the central rows on the pygidium, gives this species a strikingly peculiar appearance that distinguishes it from the associated *Acidaspis Trentonensis*, and all described species of the genus.

Formation and locality. Trenton Limestone, Trenton Falls, N. Y.

DALMANITES, *Barrande*, 1852.

DALMANITES INTERMEDIUS, *n. sp.*

General form narrow, ovate, moderately convex. Head subcrescentiform, with a narrow margin, which is slightly produced in front of the glabella; posterior lateral angles terminating in short spines. Frontal lobe of glabella subrhombic, slightly convex; anterior lobes subtrigonal, separated from the frontal and middle lobes by well-defined glabellar furrows, which penetrate from each side one-third the distance across the glabella; middle lobes subrectangular, shorter and smaller than the anterior lobes; posterior pair as rudimentary tubercles upon the anterior margin of the occipital furrow. Occipital segment comparatively broad and elevated posteriorly above the highest point of the glabella, narrowed toward the dorsal furrows, angular, and abruptly turned downward, at the posterior margin. Occipital furrow regularly concave, extending on the cheeks as a marginal furrow to the lateral rim. Eyes prominent, palpebral lobe depressed, except at the outer margin, which forms a rim around the top of the eye.

Thorax tapers rapidly from about the center towards the pygidium; axial lobe convex, about two-thirds the width of the lateral lobes; lateral lobes strongly geniculate; segments nearly transverse on the axial lobe; pleural grooves strongly marked. Pygidium subtriangular, strongly convex; anterior margin a little more than one-half as wide as the posterior margin of the head; axial lobe very prominent, tapering from the anterior margin to about half the width at its posterior termination; lateral lobes slope rapidly to the margin; fourteen segments are indicated on the axial, and eight on each of the lateral lobes; those on the lateral lobes extend nearly to the margin, and have slight pleural grooves on the anterior three.

Glabella slightly pustulose; surface of thorax and pygidium apparently smooth.

This species is allied to *D. callicephalus* Hall, *D. breviceps* Hall, and *D. Carleyi* Meek. From the first it differs in the general outline, posterior lateral spines of the head, shape of the glabellar lobes, smaller size of the pygidium in proportion to the head, distinct character of the lateral segments of the pygidium, and the absence of pleural grooves upon these segments, with the exception of the first three. The difference in the glabella readily distinguishes it from *D. breviceps*. The more rhombic frontal lobe, rudimentary posterior lobes of the glabella, larger palpebral lobes, greater proximity of the eyes to the glabella, separate it from *D. Carleyi;* and, if the pygidium referred to the species, by its author, is the one belonging to it, the differences with *D. Carleyi* are still greater.

Formation and localities. Trenton Limestone. Two miles north of Dunlith, Ill.; Clifton, Grant county, and Plattsville, Wisconsin.

ILLÆNUS, *Dalman*, 1826.

ILLÆNUS INDETERMINATUS *n. sp.*

General form, elongate elliptical, strongly convex. Head convex; broadly rounded in front; length two-thirds the width. Glabella moderately convex, curves gently from the posterior margin to the anterior portion, where it abruptly curves downward. The dorsal furrow is marked at its central portion, by a strong oblong depression, anterior to a line with the eyes, and one-quarter the distance between the eyes, from the palpebral lobe; the anterior extension extends obliquely forward toward the lateral margin terminating in a rounded pit, which has a tubercle at the center; posteriorly the furrow is strongly defined, it passes obliquely backward nearly to the posterior margin, where it curves and running a short distance, cuts the margin on a line with outer margin of the eye.* Eyes broken away with the movable cheeks; palpebral lobes indicate that they were of medium size, situated a short distance from the posterior margin. Facial sutures terminating on the posterior margin outside a line with the outer margin of the eye; anteriorly terminating on a line with it.

Thorax uniformly arched, not trilobed; nine segments only can be counted; the crushing together of the segments may have forced one beneath the head.

Pygidium parabolic, very convex, almost tumid along the center; width a little greater than the length, broadly and uniformly rounded anteriorly; anterior lateral angles depressed to admit of their passing beneath the posterior segment of the thorax, when the animal was enrolled.

Surface; anterior margin of head with a band of strong lamellose striæ parallel to the margin; the posterior margin has a narrower and less well-defined band of striæ; remaining portion of head minutely punctate. Thorax minutely punctate; striate on the outer pleural portion on each side. Pygidium marked by strong lamellose striæ, which have their origin near the anterior lateral angles and diverge in different directions over the surface, running subparallel to each other around the posterior side; a row of punctures occur between the striæ near the margin; surface otherwise finely punctate. The removal of the test shows that the shell was very thin, and covered on the inside with minute and coarse punctures or shallow depression. The lower surface of the doublure is striate.

---

* The general course of the dorsal furrow, from the anterior termination, to the posterior margin, is similar to that of the facial suture in the genus ASAPHUS.

This species is allied to the group of Illæni, described by Prof. Hall, from the Niagara group of Wisconsin and Illinois; especially to the species *Illænus insignis* and *I. armatus*. To *Illænus Trentonensis*, it has many points in common. As far as I can judge from the figures and descriptions, it is a distinct species.

Dimensions of specimens described.

Total length	6¾ inches.
Length of head	2 "
Breadth of head	3 "
Distance between the eyes	2½ "
Length of thorax	2 "
Length of pygidium	2¾ "
Breadth of pygidium	3 "

Formations and localities. Black River Limstone, Buck's Quarry, Russia, Herkimer Co., N. Y.; Trenton Limestone, Plattsville, Wisconsin.

ILLÆNUS MILLERI, *Billings.*

Illænus Milleri occurs in the same beds with *I. indeterminatus*, both in New York and Wisconsin. It also occurs in the upper beds of the Trenton Limestone at Trenton Falls. Perfect specimens show ten thoracic segments. The original type specimens had but nine; one was probably pushed beneath the head, as in all other particulars, the species agrees with that from Canada, where it occurs in the Black River and Trenton Limestones.

ASAPHUS, *Brongniart*, 1822.

ASAPHUS HOMALONOTOIDES *n. sp.*

Glabella elongate, pointed in front; broadest at the anterior third. The dorsal furrows and occipital furrow give a subquadrate form to the central portion of the glabella similar to that in species of the genus HOMALONOTUS. The occipital segment is defined, back of the glabella, by a slight depression which is more strongly marked behind the eyes. A pair of glabellar furrows are indicated by shallow depressions between the eyes.

Pygidia, associated with specimens of the above glabella, have a subtriangular outline, prominent axial lobe, marked convexity, anterior margin with a distinct pleural groove, and a shallow depression between the external margin and the outlined pleural lobes. The subtriangular form and strongly marked axial lobe, relate the pygidia to the equally distinct associated glabellae.

A large pygidium referable to this species, is three inches in length, by three and one-half in breadth, at the anterior margin.

Formation and locality. Trenton Limestone, two miles above Dunlith, Ill., north of State Line monument.

NOTES ON PHLOGOPYTE.

By R. FRITZ-GAERTNER, PH. D.

The mineralogical characteristics of Phlogopyte have been repeatedly described by Breithaupt, Dana, Zirkel, and many other authors.

In bringing this short notice before the public, I would state that the following lines will treat mainly of phlogopyte of the State of New York, with particular reference to phlogopyte of Warwick, Orange county, and Pope's Mills, St. Lawrence county.

Examples of phlogopyte were also examined and compared, which were derived from Oxbow and Antwerp, Jefferson county; O'Niel Mine, Orange county; Edenville, Orange county; Edwards, Somerville, Natural Dam, and Gouverneur, St. Lawrence county.

The specimens which the writer examined belong to the mineralogical collection of New York State, and are exhibited in the Museum at Albany.

The main object of these notes is to give some contribution to our knowledge of the microscopical structure of phlogopyte; but as the microscopical habitus is closely allied to some microscopical features of this mineral, it will be necessary to treat, also, of its general characteristics.

Crystallographic system.—Phlogopyte of the above localities has a hexagonal appearance, and usually occurs in six-sided prisms, with base (*o*) perpendicular to the lateral faces. Base (*o*) is uneven and bent, principally when it assumes a large extension.

On a specimen from Pope's Mills, (*o*) is covered with small crystals, which lie entirely in the plane of the laminæ. These crystals, though minute, can be detected without the aid of a magnifier. They are of a light-bronze color, and cross each other at an angle of sixty degrees.

The lateral sides of the prism are uneven and corroded; only in a few specimens could polished faces be perceived. Usually the lateral faces are tapering towards the base,

Thin laminæ, parallel to the base, produce, in Norenberg's Polariscope, or in the tourmaline, tongue lemniscates, which are symmetrical on the left and right, and which differ from the symmetrical front and back. This indicates the orthorhombic system of phlogopyte.

Having no apparatus at hand to measure the angle of the optical-axial divergence, I refer to Dana's Mineralogy (1870), where it is reported as varying between 3 and 20 degrees. The optical-axial angles of biotite vary from 1 to 5 degrees. It will be seen that, in optical characters, phlogopyte and biotite, both magnesia micas, approach each other very closely, and in some special cases this will cause difficulties in their discrimination according to their optical appearance.

Quenstedt, in his Mineralogy, states that thin laminæ of biotite present, in the Norenberg's Polariscope, an hexagonal appearance in their lemniscates, whilst thicker laminæ of the same mica give the orthorhombic one.

Thick laminæ of phlogopyte, under the micro-polariscope, polarize in a bright, yellowish color, in the darkened field, whilst thin laminæ give a very faint luminous effect.

Cleavage.—Parallel to base (*o*) considerable. On specimens which are in a state of methamorphic alteration, the cleavage is nearly obsolete. It will be found that in such altered specimens, and principally in those which change to steatite, scarcely a lamina can be separated, which is thin enough for a microscopical examination. Its flexibility is likewise lost, as it will break to pieces by bending.

On some specimens of phlogopyte, and principally on those of Pope's Mills, St. Lawrence County, the basal plane (o) is marked with two systems of parallel lines of separation or cleavage, which cross at an angle of 60 degrees. Another series of parallel lines sometimes is noticeable, crossing the first two series at an angle of 60 degrees. A hexagon, crystallographically regular, will be formed by three pairs of the three series.

In order to show in a graphical manner these lines of separation, and also the phenomenon of Asterism, which will be discussed in the following lines, figure 1 is given: a, b, c, d, e, f, represents the crystallographic hexagon in its equilibrium, $a\,d$, $b\,e$, $c\,f$, are its diagonals or axes, which all meet in the central point (O). They give the direction of the separation marks.

The whole hexagon being rotated in its plane for 90 degrees, will be in the position a , b , c', d', e , f'. Then its diagonals ($a'\,d'$) ($b'\,e'$) ($c'\,f'$) will be the perpendicular axes of the first one, and the diagonals of the first one will represent the direction of the perpendicular axes of the second.

The various angles formed by the diagonals of the two hexagons, will be met with on specimens on base (o) as lines of separation. The directions ($a\,d$) ($b\,e$) ($c\,f$) or ($a'\,d'$) ($b'\,e'$) ($c'\,f'$) give the angles at which the small crystals or base cross each other. Figure 1 will be referred to again.

V. Rensch's "Schlagfigures" could be produced in some cases with unaltered laminæ of phlogopyte of Warwick and Edenville, as those specimens were the least altered, having kept their original elasticity. It was found best to use a thin lamina, and a fine round point of a needle. The figures or lines caused by the quick piercing of the laminæ presented a fine round aperture caused by the point of the needle around which three short lines were visible, diverging under angles of 120 degrees. These lines correspond with (bO) (fO) and (dO), or ($b'O$) ($f'O$) ($d'O$), and if continued they would answer to the diagonals of the hexagon, or to the direction according to which laminæ of phlogopyte can be separated.

The existence of an indistinct cleavage, according to those lines, in phlogopyte, can, therefore, be regarded as established.

Lustre.—Base (o) has on fresh surfaces a submetallic bronze lustre. If exposed for sometime to the air, it changes to a pearly one. The lateral faces are usually of a fatty or pearly appearance.

Color.—Base (o) in compact masses has usually a brownish-red, yellowish-red or brownish color.

Specimens which are wholly or partly altered have on base (o) a whitish, greyish color, sometimes stained with a number of dark-brownish patches, which spreading over the whole surface give to it a dentritic appearance. The lateral faces are of a brownish or greyish color.

Asterism.—Thin laminæ of phlogopyte are transparent, and allow a yellowish light to pass through them.

Specimens from Edwards and Edenville, which are of a white silvery color, do not give a very sharp picture of the object looked at, and are surpassed by the brownish-red variety. The cause is in the alteration of the whitish phlogopyte, which doubtless formerly has been of a brownish color.

Rose, in his *Monatsberichten der Berliner Akademie*, 1869, drew attention to the fact that some mica has the optical property of decomposing a ray of light into six or twelve beams, when looked at through a thin lamina. It appears to the observer as if the light would throw out from its nucleus six or, in some favorable case, twelve beams, which cross each other, in the center, of the light, at angles of 60 degrees, or if twelve rays appear, at angles of 30 degrees.

The star thus produced resembles the 6+6 diagonals of figure 1, and is based upon their crystallographic direction and value. It will be observed, with twelve-sided stars, that six beams are of greater intensity, whilst the intermediate ones are less luminous. The capacity of certain mica to present to the eye this star-like figure is called asterism.

Zirkel, in his famous work, *Mikroskopische Beschafferheit der Mineralien und Gesteine*, 1871, reports likewise a phlogopyte of South Burgess, Canada, which shows asterism. Zirkel explains this phenomenon by the presence of a number of microscopical crystals which are disseminated through the mica in directions making with one another an angle of 60 degrees.

The phlogopytes of the above-named New York State localities, with the exception of that of Monroe, Orange county, present, in unaltered specimens, asterism, but in a less degree than those from South Burgess and Perth, Canada, which latter ones are of an even and smooth surface, whilst the above-named phlogopytes are uneven, bent, and partly altered.

In a lamina from Pope's Mill's, St. Lawrence county, not larger than one square inch, one part of it presents asterism, while the other altered one does not. It is, however, difficult to determine, with a limited number of specimens of phlogopyte lacking asterism, whether this is to be attributed to a molecular alteration, or whether the phenomenon never has been present even in fresh, unaltered pieces.

The investigations which the writer has made with various micas, and other minerals, in regard to their asterism, induce him to suggest that asterism is not due to microscopical enclosures, arranged in a hexagonal direction; but, on the contrary, that the crystals, in the moment of their origin, were compelled, by the crystallographical, molecular arrangement of phlogopyte, to which asterism is due, to place themselves in a manner conforming to the crystalline architecture of the mineral. The reasons for this view are:

1. Some laminæ of phlogopyte show asterism in a distinct manner, without having the microscopical crystals.
2. Some laminæ of phlogopyte show asterism in six-sided beams, and contain, also, those microscopical, prismatic crystals, the direction of which is a parallel one
3. According to Zirkel's explanation, only one beam should be seen, as only one direction of crystals occurs in phlogopyte.
4. Some altered phlogopyte laminæ contain those crystals, nearly unaltered, and no asterism could be seen.
5. Jeffersite presents asterism in a brillant manner, and has no microscopical enclosures to which this optical quality might be attributed.

The phenomenon of asterism is best observed with thin laminæ, holding them near to the eye, parallel to the source of the light. The size of the laminæ should not be too small, as, in the latter case, the lamina has to be brought close to the eye to observe it, which might lead to some deception. The light of a candle is best; observations should be made in a dark room, where only the candle-light is burning, though asterism will be shown in daylight, but less distinctly. If the laminæ (unaltered) are thin, uniform, and of a large surface, a twelve-sided star will be seen, its beams being fine, distinct lines, crossing at the centre of the light, and losing their intensity towards their outer zone. In advancing the phlogopyte toward the light, the rays will appear to pass into broad lines, which taper out towards their less luminous part. The broad beams have bright lines on their borders, whilst the interior is dark, or transversely striated with prismatic colors. If a thicker lamina is used, as a rule, only a six-sided star will present itself, having in its center short lines, the direction of which corresponds to the rays of the other system. See fig 1 $(a\,d)$ $(b\,e)$ $(c\,f)$, or $(a'\,d')$ $(b'\,e')$ $(c'\,f')$.

A still thicker lamina shows sometimes only two lines, crossing each other at 90 degrees. The direction of those two lines corresponds to the lines $b\,e$ and $b'\,e'$, or to any two perpendicular to each other (figure 1).

It is the opinion of the writer that most of the phlogopyte laminæ are built up in the following manner: $+ - + - + \ldots$ The $(+)$ and $(-)$ indicate thin laminæ, $+$ being related in the plane (o) towards $(-)$ for 90 degrees, which will be partly confirmed by the examination under the micropolariscope. On some laminæ, the six-sided star is characterized by a stronger intensity of one of its beams.

Laminæ of phlogopyte, which were exposed for some time to a white heat, showed asterism when cooled down again. Also cold, diluted acids did not produce any change in regard to their asterism.

Hardness.—Base (o) usually 2.5. Lateral faces harder, nearly 3., if the streak is perpendicular to base (o).

Spec. Gravity.—From 2.5 to 2.90. Specimens from Orange county, as an average, 2.60.

Streak.—White, grey.

Electricity.—Laminæ of phlogopyte rubbed with a woolen cloth become electric $(-)$. In breaking them or hammering them in a dark room, a number of electric sparks will be seen.

Chemical Composition.—The following three analyses of Phlogopyte are given in *Dana's Mineralogy:*

	$\ddot{\mathrm{Si}}$.	$\dddot{\mathrm{Al}}$.	$\dot{\mathrm{Fe}}$.	$\dot{\mathrm{Mn}}$.	$\dot{\mathrm{Mg}}$.	$\dot{\mathrm{Ca}}$.	$\dot{\mathrm{Na}}$.	$\dot{\mathrm{K}}$.	$\dot{\mathrm{H}}$.	F.	
Edwards ...	40.36	16.45	——	——	29.55	——	4.94	7.23	0.95	——	*Crawe.*
Edwards ...	40.36	16.08	——	——	30.25	——	4.39	6.07	——	2.65	*Crawe.*
Gouverneur,	41.96	13.47	2.12	0.55	27.12	0.34	trace	9.37	0.60	2.93	*Ramm.*

Phlogopyte from Pope's Mills and Edwards, gave reaction of Manganase and Fluorine. The writer detected Titanium in form of Menaccanite in examples from the same locality; and also obtained a strong reaction of oxide of iron.

Alteration.—Phlogopyte usually undergoes metamorphic alteration to steatite. Specimens from Vrooman's lake, St. Lawrence county, which have a fresh appearance, have the interior corroded and marked with patches of steatite. In specimens from Edwards, an alteration of phlogopyte to magnetite (menaccanite) goes on—the first decomposing again to hydrated oxide of iron.

Occurrence.—Usually with serpentine, limestone, and dolomite. In the Swiss Alps it is found in dolomite with menaccanite.

Microscopical examination.—Laminæ of various degrees of thickness were mounted in Canada balsam in the usual manner. Care was taken to press down the bent lamina with the cover-glass, in order to have the whole lamina in the plane of the objective glass.

Phlogopyte of Orange county, viewed with a magnifying power of about 120 diameters, presents a clear light yellowish mass, through which various crystals and enclosures are disseminated.

The most prominent of these foreign particles consist of a number of long primastic crystals, which have been already mentioned in the lines treating of asterism. Sometimes these crystals are so similar in color to the phlogopyte-basis itself, that they can only be detected by their outlines forming dark lines.

Using polarized light for the following observations, the crystals will present themselves as richly colored bands, and are therefore more readily detected from the phlogopyte itself, which only polarizes in various brownish-yellowish shades.

The form of these crystals is usually a parallelogram of which one pair of parallel sides has a long extension, whilst the other pair, crossing the first at an angle of about 60 degrees, is short (fig. 2). Sometimes, as it is represented in fig. 3, another pair of parallel lines occurs forming a hexagon. Fig. 4 presents a form in which the lines cross each other at 90 degrees. There are still other combinations occurring as given in figs. 5 and 6. It will be noticed in nearly all the preparations that the prisms are gradually altering in breadth, sometimes tapering to the thinnest line, which afterwards slowly assumes again its prismatic form (fig. 7.)

By means of the micropolariscope, it will be perceived that nearly all of those long crystals are not single, but are in twin position. The parallelograms present a series of colored lines and bands, arranged parallel to the long sides of the prismatic figures. The bands are in certain relations to each other. One system will polarize most brilliantly, whilst the other presents scarcely any color.

In the Canadian mica of South Burgess, of which Zirkel has given a description in his previously mentioned work, the prismatic crystals are more frequent, but much smaller. Zirkel does not mention the occurrence of twins in those crystals. He pronounces them to be monaxial mica, lying with their bases in that of phlogopyte.

It seems to the writer more likely that these crystals are mica sections, through their lateral sides, crossing the base of phlogopyte at an angle of 90 degrees. In large phlogopyte specimens, sometimes even to the naked eye, plates of mica are visible, which lie with their base in the lateral faces of phlogopyte.

In regard to the position of the above-mentioned, long band-shaped crystals, it will be observed that they follow a law peculiar to themselves, and of which figure 1 is a graphical representation. The crystals are placed towards each other parallel to the diagonals $(a\ d)$ $(b\ e)$ $(c\ f)$ or $(a'\ d')$ $(b'\ e')$ $(c'\ f')$.

Figure 8 presents two crystals crossing each other at 60 degrees, and figure 9, two crystals crossing at 30 degrees. Both prisms appear dark in a certain position of the analyser towards the polariser, whilst the part where they cross each other is luminous, which indicates that the crystals lie in various mica planes.

In figure 10 are shown two prisms at 90 degrees to each other having complimentary colors. After rotating the polariser for 90 degrees, the colors will be reversed.

Figure 11 represents three prisms crossing at 60 degrees, which answers to the diagonals $(a\ d)$ $(b\ e)$ $(c\ f)$ or $(a'\ d')$ $(b'\ e')$ $(c'\ f')$.

In figures 12 and 13 three prisms form a rectangular triangle, the ratio of the perpendicular sides being, in fig. 13, 1:1 or fig. 12, 1:2, as can be easily deduced from figure 1.

The second group of enclosures, in phlogopyte from Orange county, are a number of black, round or needle-shaped bodies (figure 14), which, even with a magnifying power of 670 diameters, appears as a fine dust. They occur in zones with a dark nucleus in the center, which is a greater accumulation point of these *microlites*. This name was proposed by Rosenbusch for such minute bodies as are difficult to discriminate.

The microlites appear also in straight lines and curves. Sometimes they occur even in the center of the long band-shaped crystals, but generally they penetrate the phlogopyte basis. The writer is convinced that the first cause of the alteration in the chemical and physical molecules of phlogopyte, is due to the development of these microlites. Their negative chemical affinity towards hot hydrochloric acid, indicates that these microlites are not magnetites (as was supposed by many), but most likely menaccanite.

The third group of enclosures consists of large colorless bodies, the form of which is represented in fig. 15. They occur in lines, circles, and are more frequent in biotite and muscovite. Zirkel figures a series of these strange enclosures found in European mica, and give them the name *crystallites.*

The examination of the phlogopyte basis in regard to its dichroism, was made by the aid of the microscope and polariser. Rotating the latter, various shades of yellowish-brown color could be seen.

In the phlogopyte of Pope's Mills and Edwards, the basal plane (*o*) is of a bronze-brown color, similar to that of Edenville; but in examining thin slices or laminæ of the first two localities, we will find that the coloring-matter is not uniformly spread through the whole mass, but that it occurs in patches, formed by bronze-red microlites—sometimes with an amethystine color. The phlogopyte basis presents a greyish color, and seems to be in a changed condition, as its flexibility is partly lost, having assumed a certain brittleness. It polarizes in a faint bluish-white between the crossed Nicols. Laminæ of moderate thickness of Pope's Mills' phlogopyte show asterism.

The coloring matter is due to microlites, which occur in the most variegated outlines; sometimes in form of a rhombohedron of about 120° and 60°, or in hexagons of about 120°, but most of the microlites occur in very irregular and most bizarre forms. Some assume a dendritic or arborescent shape; some again present a very irregular star. Another form of these microlites presents partly straight outlines of a hexagonal habitus, whilst the other part is of the most irregular shape.

Zirkel, in his *Mikroscopische Berchafferheit der Mineralien und Gesteine,* pictures similar microlites as belonging to mica specular iron ore, and which have greatest resemblance with those of Pope's Mills.

He describes, also, similar forms occurring in a mica, as hematite crystals, to which the Pope's Mills' microlites may belong. Treated in cold acids for a length of time, they do not show any alteration.

The color of the hematite crystals is between the lightest shade of yellow and brown-black, the color increasing with their thickness, or, as it is usually the case, with the amount of laminæ which are piled upon each other. In regard to their position, no particular law seems to exist, but the writer has observed, in some preparations from the above locality, that a number of the hexagonal laminæ were arranged in parallel position, the outlines of the hexagon running in three directions.

Zirkel mentions a similar occurrence of parallel-arranged hexagons in a mica of Greenville. Under the polariscope, they polarize very distinctly in brownish-red colors; even those dark-colored, which appeared entirely opaque towards reflected light, polarized in bright, dark-red hues. In regard to dichroism they appear to be indifferent.

A great number of the hematite laminæ appeared to be filled up with fine, needle-shaped microlites, arranged in a hexagonal manner, but sometimes only one series of parallel lines is seen. They polarize with a strong light, but showing no colors, resembling the above needle-shaped enclosures of the Canada Mine. Their length was about 0.5 mm.

These needle-shaped enclosures should not be taken for fissures or holes of the hematite laminæ, through which the white phlogopyte basis is visible. The latter fissures appear frequently; sometimes as holes, straight lines or curves, but only polarize similar to the phlogopyte basis, which they really present.

Another form of microlites, in form of laminæ, and most likely a mica, is presented and best viewed under the dark field of the crossed Nicols. These mica laminæ are likewise spread through the hematite microlites, and seem to form one crystal, but on account of their vivid polarization in azure-blue and yellowish colors, are easily separated from them.

Most of the minute mica scales present lines of twin-formation in such a sharp and well-defined manner, that they resemble the plagioclose-lines (lines of twin-formation), under the polariscope, and cause some doubt in regard to their being mica.

In most of the preparations of Pope's Mills and Edwards phlogopyte, the bronze color of the base is due to the above-described mica-hematite microlites; in all those sections seen, a want of the long band-shaped mica crystals is characteristic. They may occur in a few crystals, but polarize less intensely than those which occur in phlogopyte, the base of which is uniformly colored by a brownish-yellow coloring-matter.

The decomposition of the phlogopyte of Pope's Mills seems to be due to the presence of the mica-hematite microlites. They change into a hydrated oxide of iron, which becomes dissolved and carried away by water, which may come in contact with it.

[NOTE.—The above paper is published from manuscript communicated by the author, without the proof-sheets having been submitted to him, owing to his present residence in Honduras. The accompanying plate is given as originally sketched by him, containing some unnumbered figures not referred to in the text.]

THIRTY-SECOND ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE

NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

BY THE

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

OF THE

STATE OF NEW YORK.

TRANSMITTED TO THE LEGISLATURE MARCH 10, 1879.

ALBANY:
CHARLES VAN BENTHUYSEN & SONS.
1879.

STATE OF NEW YORK.

No. 89.

IN ASSEMBLY,

MARCH 10, 1879.

THIRTY-SECOND ANNUAL REPORT.

ON THE STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY BY THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK:
OFFICE OF THE REGENTS,
ALBANY, *March* 10, 1879.

To the Hon. THOMAS G. ALVORD,
Speaker of the Assembly:

SIR — I have the honor to transmit the Thirty-second Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History by the Regents of the University.

I remain, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
E. C. BENEDICT,
Chancellor of the University.

REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

[*Ex-Officio Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History.*]

ERASTUS C. BENEDICT, LL. D., CHANCELLOR.
HENRY R. PIERSON, LL. D., VICE-CHANCELLOR.

EX-OFFICIIS:

LUCIUS ROBINSON, LL. D., GOVERNOR.
WILLIAM DORSHEIMER, LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR.
ALLEN C. BEACH, SECRETARY OF STATE.
NEIL GILMOUR, SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

GEORGE W. CLINTON, LL. D.,
LORENZO BURROWS,
ROBERT S. HALE, LL. D.,
ELIAS W. LEAVENWORTH, LL. D.,
T. CARSON BREVOORT, LL. D.,
GEORGE W. CURTIS, LL. D.,
FRANCIS KERNAN, LL. D.,
JOHN L. LEWIS,
MARTIN I. TOWNSEND, LL. D.,
ANSON J. UPSON, D. D.,
WILLIAM L. BOSTWICK,
CHAUNCEY M. DEPEW,
CHARLES E. FITCH,
ORRIS H. WARREN, D. D.,
LESLIE W. RUSSELL,
WHITELAW REID,
CHARLES E. SMITH.

SAMUEL B. WOOLWORTH, LL. D., SECRETARY.
DANIEL J. PRATT, PH. D., ASSISTANT SECRETARY.

STANDING COMMITTEE ON THE STATE MUSEUM, 1879:

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR,
THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
THE SUPT. OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION,
MR. CLINTON,
MR. BREVOORT,
MR. BOSTWICK,
MR. SMITH.

Director of the Museum:

JAMES HALL, LL. D.

Assistants in the Museum:

J. A. LINTNER, IN ENTOMOLOGY AND GENERAL ZOÖLOGY.
JAMES W. HALL, IN OSTEOLOGY AND THE PREPARATION OF ROCK SECTIONS.
CHARLES H. PECK, A. M., BOTANIST,
JAMES A. HURST, TAXIDERMIST.

REPORT.

To the Honorable the Legislature of the State of New York:

The Regents of the University, as trustees of the State Museum of Natural History, respectfully submit this their Thirty-second Annual Report.

The condition of the Museum, and the work of the last year, are exhibited in the reports of the Director and of the Botanist hereto appended.

Respectfully submitted in behalf of the Regents,

E. C. BENEDICT,
Chancellor of the University.

S. B. WOOLWORTH,
Secretary.

ALBANY, *March* 10, 1879.

REPORT

ON THE

STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

1879.

By JAMES HALL, LL. D., Director.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.
Report of the Director.... 5
Additions to the State Museum during the year 1878.... 10
Report of the Botanist, C. H. PECK.... 17
The Mosses of Caledonia Creek, by CHARLES H. PECK.... 73
The Insects and other Animal Forms of Caledonia Creek, N. Y., by J. A. LINTNER.... 75
Annelida Chætopoda of New Jersey, by H. E. WEBSTER.... 101
Description of New Species of Fossils from the Calciferous Formation, by C. D. WALCOTT.... 129
Laurentian Magnetic Iron Ore Deposits of Northern New York, by CHARLES E. HALL.... 133
Description of Lower Helderberg Corals and Bryozoans, by JAMES HALL, LL. D., 141

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR.

ALBANY, *January*, 1879.

To the Honorable the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York:

GENTLEMEN — I have the honor to communicate herewith the Annual Report of the State Museum of Natural History, giving some general account of the conditions of the collections in the several departments, the additions which have been made, and the work done in the Institution during the past year; together with special communications upon subjects under investigation by persons connected with the Museum.

I am able to report that the collections of the Museum in every department are in good condition, and satisfactorily arranged for the purposes of examination and study. The labeling and rearrangement of the geological collection, which in my last report I mentioned as in progress, has been completed, and the entire series is now presented in satisfactory order.

The want of room for the arrangement of the rapidly increasing collections in geology and palæontology is every year more severely felt by the Director and by those aiding in the work. Under existing circumstances it is quite impossible to present any tangible evidence of the progress of our work, and it is nearly impracticable to find the means of putting on exhibition any portion of the collections which have been made, or specimens which have been specially prepared for the Museum during several years past. We are also suffering many inconveniences for the want of proper working rooms attached to the Museum, where the work of progress in all departments could be witnessed by the trustees, and by any parties interested in the prosperity of the Institution.

I beg to repeat what I have said in a previous report, that we need at this time, for the proper exhibition of the geological and palæontological collections acquired during the past few years, a space equal to another story or floor of the same area as those of the present Museum; while also the crowded condition of the skeletons and osteological collections is such that we need as much more space as is now occupied by them.

I call attention to these points, while knowing that it is not, at present, in the power of the Regents to grant any relief, but in order that they may appreciate the necessity which exists of doing much of the work beyond the walls of the Museum building.

In the general zoölogical arrangement, it is a matter of very great interest and importance that the collection of birds should be rearranged, the wanting species supplied, and the whole collection labeled according to the present state of our knowledge of the subject. Beyond this, moreover, some new information is desirable regarding the general and local distribution, the migration, habits, breeding, etc., of the birds which are known as the birds of New York, as well as of those which only pass through the State in their migrations north and south. While so much attention is being given to this subject in some of the States, and especially in the Western States and territories, it is scarcely becoming that a State which gave the lead in such investigations, and in the diffusion of a knowledge of natural history, should any longer remain inert in this special department of natural science.

I shall have the pleasure of presenting to your honorable body a special communication upon this subject, from which you will be able to learn in a more satisfactory manner the nature of the work to be done, and which when done will give an important rank to our ornithological collection, which at present is of little value to science. At the same time, the facts thus obtained and published will be a valuable source of information to the people of the State.

Details of the additions to the Museum in its several departments will be found appended. The donations have been unusually few during the past year.

To the Botanical department contributions have been received from seventeen persons, making in all fifteen hundred and fifty-two species.

To the Zoölogical department contributions have been made by twelve persons.

To the Ethnological department two contributors only are recorded.

In this department, contributors to the Museum have greatly diminished in number during the past few years, from the fact that such subjects have come to have a pecuniary value; and, also, that there are numerous collectors and institutions in the State who are competitors with the State Museum.

This condition of things will continue; and if it be thought desirable to increase the collections in this department, it will be necessary to make special collections, or to purchase from those who have made them. Several offers of the sale of collections have been made to the Museum during the year, but having no means at our disposal for such purposes, no present encouragement has been given to the applicants.

To the Mineralogical and Palæontological department four donors are recorded.

To the Library, contributions have been made by twenty societies and eight individuals, of twenty-three bound volumes, and eighty-nine in paper covers and pamphlets, all but thirteen of these being serials. From all sources, the additions to the Library have been forty-two bound volumes, and of volumes in paper and pamphlets (chiefly serials), one hundred and forty-one.

A donation of the extensive botanical collection of the late Dr. Anthony Gescherdt has been kindly made to the Museum by Madame Gescherdt, through Hon. Alexander Thain, of New York. The collection contains 1,479 species, all of which are labeled. These are chiefly European species, but there are some from the United States, the West Indies, etc. A list of the species, as they were arranged in the twenty-two packages when received, has been made by Mr. Peck. This list, when fully classified, will be communicated with the report upon the State Museum.

GENERAL WORK OF THE MUSEUM.

In the Botanical department the accompanying report of the Botanist, Mr. C. H. Peck, will indicate the work done by himself, and the addition to the Herbarium of one hundred and sixty-five mounted species of plants which were not previously represented in the collection.

To the Zoölogical department some interesting specimens of worms, insects, crustaceans and fishes have been added, through the collections of Mr. Lintner, at Caledonia creek, made at the request of the State Commissioners of Fisheries. Such of the animal forms as could be obtained during the winter season at this interesting locality, were carefully collected and critically studied, with especial reference to their value as fish food, and the practicability of their transplantation into other streams of the State which are less prolific in the forms so remarkably abundant at Caledonia. The results of this examination have been published in the Tenth Annual Report of the State Commissioners of Fisheries.

The alcoholic collection of specimens has been in part relabeled, the jars replenished with fresh alcohol, and the recent donations and collections incorporated.

To the Osteological collection there have been added about fifty specimens, including thirty-three prepared skulls.

A large number of recent shells have been cut into sections for illustrating their internal structure, and about one hundred specimens of this character have been added to the collection.

The additions to the Ethnological collections, filling nearly two cases, have been arranged and labeled. The series of Table-cases, containing stone or Terra-cotta specimens, occupies one hundred and thirty-six square feet of area. Several additional cases are necessary for a proper exhibition of the material.

In the Mineralogical department additional work has been done upon the general collection, by the incorporation of other material belonging to the Museum. The arrangement and labeling has been completed, and the collection is now ready for cataloguing.

A series of Volcanic rocks and minerals, from the Van Rensselaer collection, has been labeled and arranged in three Table-cases.

The Emmons collection of crystallized minerals has been fully labeled, in conformity with the other mineralogical collections. A considerable number of duplicate minerals, derived from various sources, still remain in the drawers.

The work of rearranging and labeling the geological series contained in the wall cases of the first floor, which was in progress at my last report, has been completed during the year. The collection is now accessible for examination and study. The smaller specimens have been mounted, uniformly with the mineralogical collection. The labels indicate the number of the specimen, its geological position, name, contained fossils in many instances, and locality. This collection is especially intended to illustrate the geological formations of the State, exclusive of the palæontological collections, and some idea may be formed of the extent to which this object is carried, by a glance at the schedule below, which shows the number of labeled specimens in each formation:

System.	Group.	Formation.	No of specimens.
Laurentian	Lower		99
	Upper		101
Huronian			84
Lower Silurian. (Cambrian of Sedgwick)	Potsdam		60
	Quebec	Calciferous Sandstone	65
		Shales and Sandstone	108
		Chazy Limestone	70
	Trenton	Birds-eye Limestone	45
		Black-river Limestone	32
		Trenton Limestone	122
	Hudson River	Utica Slate	55
		Hudson-river Shales	101
		Gray Sandstone	15
		Shawangunk Conglomerate,	15
		Medina Sandstone	100
Middle Silurian	Clinton		110
	Niagara	Niagara Shaly Limestone	105
		Guelph	10
		Coralline Limestone	32
Upper Silurian	Onondaga Salt		110
	Waterlime		58
	Lower Helderberg	Tentaculite Limestone	47
		Lower Pentam. Limestone,	56
		Shaly Limestone	109
		Upper Pentam. Limestone	15

System.	Group.	Formation.	No. of specimens.
		Oriskany Sandstone	86
Devonian	Upper Helderberg	Cauda-galli Grit	23
		Schoharie Grit	51
		Onondaga Limestone	30
		Corniferous Limestone	92
	Hamilton	Marcellus Shale	67
		Arenaceous and other Shales,	146
		Tully Limestone	59
		Genessee Slate	14
	Portage		75
	Chemung		149
	Catskill		74
Carboniferous			73
	New Red Sandstone		47
Quaternary			90

A colored Geological Section, exhibiting the order of succession of the New York formations, has been placed above the wall-cases, extending around the room, and so arranged that the representation of the succession of the formations corresponds with the series in the cases. The section is distinctly lettered with the names and subdivisions of each formation, and, in connection with the series immediately beneath it, affords a source of instruction to the student or amateur which has not before been presented in the Museum.

DUPLICATE COLLECTIONS OF FOSSILS AND MINERALS.

Pursuant to the direction of the Secretary of the Board of Regents, one of the duplicate series of specimens prepared for the Norman Schools has been sent to the State Normal and Training School at Cortland. Six of the Normal Schools of the State have now received the collections; others still remain, subject to application to the Board of Regents, and their direction.

COLLECTIONS IN THE FIELD.

Extensive collections have been made in the field during the past season. In the western part of the State, during May and June, Mr. C. D. Walcott, assisted by Mr. Vandeloo, made large collections of corals and other fossils from the upper Helderberg limestone and the Hamilton group. At a later period Mr. Walcott continued collecting, especially fossil corals, in the limestones of Genesee and Erie counties; and also in the same limestones in Canada West, and at Kelly's Island in Lake Ontario.

During the months of July and August, Dr. J. W. Hall, assisted by Martin Sheehy, made extensive collections, chiefly of fossil corals, from the Upper Helderberg limestones of Albany county. Dr. Hall has also made a geological examination along the Hudson river as far as Poughkeepsie, making sections and extensive and instructive collections of the rocks from fifty-one localities. These collections will be of important aid in the study of the rocks of the Hudson River Valley, and in the determination of their geological age and relations.

The entire collections made during the past season will number at least thirty thousand specimens.

The work of cutting sections of rocks and fossils, chiefly of the latter, has been continued with great success; and the machinery, and work of this kind, have become a necessity in the Museum organization. A large amount of work has been done in cutting and preparing transparent sections of corals, stromatopora, sponges, etc. Between three and four hundred specimens have been prepared. About one hundred and fifty specimens of corals, orthoceratites and other fossils have been ground and polished, to show the internal structure. So long as the fossils of the Museum are being studied and illustrated, this machinery will be of constant and important use.

In addition to the work of cutting and preparing sections of fossils, the machinery has been applied to the cutting of recent shells, and more than one hundred specimens have been prepared, giving a most instructive exhibition of the internal structure. Preparations of this kind are of the greatest interest and importance in the study of the characters of recent shells, especially of the Gasteropoda, and this collection cannot fail to be appreciated by every student of natural history who visits the State Museum. This department is under the management of Dr. J. W. Hall.

The extensive collections made during 1877, and already communicated in a previous report, have been partially examined, and selections made as far as practicable, and as far as we have drawers for their reception. The large collection of Niagara fossils from Waldron, made in that year, has been unpacked and cleaned, the species separated, and a large part of them ticketed. The Bryozoa of this collection have been carefully studied, in connection with those of the Lower Helderberg group, by Mr. G. B. Simpson. Mr. C. E. Beecher has also spent a much longer time upon the Waldron collection in the careful study and separation of the species of all the other classes, and the selection of a large series for the State Museum collections.

Although these collections are now arranged in drawers, it will be necessary to repack a considerable portion for want of proper accommodations. In the meantime many new species have been selected and determined, which will be illustrated and described in future reports of the Museum.

The large collections from the Lower Helderberg limestone have furnished many new species, which will be included in the plates now being lithographed for the Palæontology of the State.

In conclusion, I beg leave to say, that the field collections in Geology and Palæontology, and the work done upon them in preparing specimens for the Museum and for study, is in every way satisfactory, and more than equals my expectations. I would therefore most earnestly, and respectfully, urge upon the Board of Regents the desirableness and importance of continuing the same system of work, and in the same hands, for the ensuing year.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES HALL,
Director of the State Museum.

ADDITIONS TO THE STATE MUSEUM DURING THE YEAR 1878.

I. BOTANICAL.

A specimen of *Solidago virgaurea* L. From Prof. P. A. Puissant, Troy, N. Y.

Seven flowering plants; two new to the State Herbarium. From Addison Brown, New York.

Specimens of *Cynophallus caninus* Fr. From H. A. Warne, Oneida, N. Y.

Two rare Fungi—*Polyporus Morgani* Frost and *Agaricus Morgani* Peck. From A. P. Morgan, Dayton, O.

Polyporus tomentosa-quercinus Johns. From A. M. Johnson, Minneapolis, Minn.

Podaxon Warnei Peck. From W. F. Bundy, Sauk City, Wis.

Lentinus Lecontei Fr. and *Lycoperdon leprosum* B. & R. From H. W. Ravenel, Aiken, S. C.

Zygadenus glaucus Nutt. From L. M. Underwood, Syracuse, N. Y.

Listera australis Lindl. and *Botrychium simplex* Hitch. From Rev. H. Wibbe, Oswego, N. Y.

Micromitrium Austinii Sulliv. From C. A. Austin, Closter, N. J.

Salix petiolaris Sm. From M. S. Bebb, Fountaindale, Ill.

Tramates suaveolens Fr. and *Polyporus cuticularis* Fr. From W. C. Stevenson, Philadelphia, Pa.

Six species of flowering plants; one new to the State Herbarium. From S. H. Wright, M. D., Penn Yan, N. Y.

Twenty-three species of Fungi. From J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Three species of flowering plants and ten species of Fungi; eight species new to the State Herbarium. From Hon. G. W. Clinton, Buffalo, N. Y.

Nine species of Fungi. From E. A. Rau, Bethlehem, Pa.

One hundred and sixty-five species of plants, new to the State Herbarium. Collected by the Botanist, C. H. Peck.

A collection of 1,479 species of plants, principally European, made by Dr. Anthony Gescherdt.

II. ZOÖLOGICAL.

Right mandible of the lower jaw (13 ft. 4 in. long) of a Greenland whale (*Balæna mysticetus*), which floated ashore at Rockaway Beach in 1875. From E. Gee, Albany, N. Y.

A blunt-nose shiner—*Vomer setapinnis* (Mitch.). New York coast. From J. B. Hotaling, Albany, N. Y.

A gold-fish—*Cyprinus auratus* L., with greatly enlarged abdomen from an ovarian tumor; length of body, 9.5 inches; circumference, 11.5 inches. From Edward Seib, Albany, N. Y.

A hen's egg of abnormal form (*gourd-shaped*). From H. Germond, Nassau, N. Y.

Two specimens of Carrara marble honeycombed by a boring sponge—*Cliona sulphurea* Verrill—taken from the hold of a vessel wrecked on the coast of Long Island in 1871. From E. R. McCarty, Hotel Brunswick, New York, per Prof. D. S. Martin.

Ascaris———sp? in 35 examples, taken from a piece (4x4 inches) of a salted codfish. From C. Devol, M. D.

An ichneumon-fly — *Rhyssa atrata* (Fabr.). From Andrew Hutton, Albany, N. Y.

Eggs (in soil) of the Rocky Mountain locust—*Caloptenus spretus* Thomas. Minnesota. Large spider—*Nephila plumipes*, from Florida. From J. A. Lintner.

Pupa of Sphinx at pupation, Albany, N. Y.
Larvæ (4) of *Samia Cecropia* (Linn.), Albany, N. Y.
Larvæ (15) of *Datana ministra* from birch, Albany, N. Y.
Larvæ (4) of *Dryocampa rubicunda* (Sm.-Abb.), New York city.
Larva of *Cœlodasys unicornis* (Sm.-Abb.), Albany, N. Y.
Larva of *Thyreus Abbotii* Swains., Albany, N. Y.
Larva of *Danais Archippus* (Fabr.), Albany, N. Y.
Larvæ (5) of *Orgyia leucostigma* (Sm.-Abb.), Albany, N. Y.
Larvæ (25) of *Chironomus* sp., Caledonia creek, N. Y.
Larvæ (33) of Ephemeridæ—*Cloë* sp., Caledonia creek.
Larvæ (3) of *Æschna verticalis*, Caledonia creek.
Larvæ (8) of Limnophilidæ, near *Hallesus* (caddis worms), Caledonia creek.
Caddis-worm from a hollowed stem case, Caledonia creek.
Larva-cases (18) of one of the Hydroptilæ, *Phixocoma* sp., Caledonia creek.
Larva-cases (37) of a species of the Limnophilidæ, Caledonia creek.
Larvæ (2) of a Dytiscid beetle—*Gaurodytes* sp., Caledonia creek.
Pupæ (many) of a fly, from water, Warren Co., N. Y.
Fresh-water craw fish (6)—*Cambarus Bartonii* (Fabr.), Caledonia creek.
Fresh-water shrimp (86) *Gammarus fasciatus* Say.,* Caledonia creek.
Miller's thumbs (6)—*Cottus gracilis* Heckel, Caledonia creek.
Sticklebacks (23)—*Gasterosteus inconstans* Kirtl., Caledonia creek.
Collection by J. A. Lintner.

Honey-bees—*Apis mellifica* Linn., drones, workers and (3) queens. From William Hall, Middletown, Delaware Co., N. Y.

A red-shouldered buzzard—*Buteo lineatus* (Gm.), taken at Canajoharie, N. Y., Dec. 19th. From A. G. Richmond, Canajoharie, N. Y.

Strombus gigas Linn. (4) and *Cypræa tigris* Linn. (3), for cutting sections. From James Hall.

A hermit crab—*Eupagurus longicarpus* (Say.), in a new preservative liquid. From Erastus Corning, Jun.

Twenty-three species of Mollusca and one of Vermes, as follows: *Helix Californica* Lea, California; *H. Stearnsiana* Gabb, San Deigo; *H. facta* Newcomb, Santa Catelina; *H. Yatesii* Cooper, California; *H. Bowditch-*

---

* For the illustration of, and remarks upon, this and several of the above Caledonia forms, see Report on the Insect and other Animal forms of Caledonia creek.

iana Feer., Madeira; *H. delphinula* Lowe, Madeira; *H. undata* Lowe, Madeira; *H. armillata* Lowe, Madeira; *H. erebescens* Lowe, Madeira; *H. Maderensis* Wood, Madeira; *H. polymorpha* Lowe, Madeira; *H. subtilis* Lowe, Madeira; *H. paupercula* Lowe, Madeira; *H. abjecta* Lowe, Madeira; *H. bifrons* Lowe, Madeira; *H. lurida* Lowe, Madeira; *H. Stephenaphora* Dillwyn, Madeira; *H. thiarella* Webb, Madeira; *Stenoradia Magdalensis* Hinds, Cal.; *Ringicula conformis* Montero Sante, Madeira; *Argyope decollata*, Chenu; *Bulimus nigrofasciata* Pfeif., Sante Fe de Bogota; *B. veranyi* Pfeif., Santa Fe de Bogota; *Ditrupa acuta* Hayes. From W. NEWCOMB, M. D., Ithaca, N. Y.

III. MINERALOGICAL AND PALÆONTOLOGICAL.

Blue calcite; Pitkin, St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. Hexagonite; Edwards, St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. Purchased of P. P. PECK.

Two specimens of Selenite; Yawger's quarries, near Springport, Cayuga Co., N. Y. From Messrs. J. C. & H. YAWGER.

A block of Magnetite, 52x18x20 inches, from the Tilly-Foster Mine, Putnam Co., N. Y. From H. T. DURANT.

Four crystals of Gypsum; Camillus, N. Y. A slab of Gypsum, with crystallized native Sulphur; Marcellus, N. Y. From FREDERICK STAR, Auburn, N. Y.

Rock borings from an Artesian well at Wyoming, N. Y., arranged in a glass tube to show the comparative thickness of the beds traversed. Purchased for the Museum.

The Emmons Collection of Crystals and Crystallized Minerals, principally from Northern New York. (Purchased in 1877, but not included in the list of additions in that year.)

Columnaria sulcata; Jefferson Co. (? Theresa), N. Y. From R. S. PALMER, North Lawrence, St. Lawrence Co., N. Y.

IV. ARCHÆOLOGICAL.

Indian pottery (twelve pieces), Loudonville, Albany county, N. Y.
Indian pottery (fifteen pieces), Guilderland, Albany county, N. Y.
Pieces of chert from a locality in Loudonville, to which they had probably been brought for working into arrow-heads.
Four gun-flints.
Chert chips from an Indian arrow-head locality, near New Albany, Ind. From F. E. ASPINWALL, M. D., Loudonville, N. Y.

A copper hand-axe, of aboriginal manufacture, dug up on the farm of the donor. From E. V. COLLINS, Stuyvesant, N. Y.

Four trays of Indian arrow and spear heads, as follows:
No. 1. Fifteen arrow and spear heads of chert, Loudonville, N Y.
No. 2. Seventeen arrow and spear-heads of chert, etc., Guilderland, N. Y.
No. 3. Twenty arrow-heads of chert, Guilderland, N. Y.
No. 4. Thirteen arrow and spear heads of chert, etc., near New Albany, Ind.
A piece of sandstone (? a hammer stone) with pittings and excavations on two opposite sides, near West Albany, N. Y.

Deposited in the collection by F. E. ASPINWALL, M. D., subject to call.

V. TO THE LIBRARY.

1. By Donation.

Department of the Interior. Bulletin of the United States National Museum. No. 10. Contributions to North American Ichthyology, No. 2. By David S. Jordan. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 120, plates 45.

Do.——————. Bulletin of the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories. Vol. IV, Nos. 1 and 2. Washington: Feb. 5, 1878, and May 3, 1878. 8 vo., pp. 543.

Do.——————. Miscellaneous Publications, No. 9. Descriptive Catalogue of Photographs of North American Indians. By W. H. Jackson. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 124.

Do.——————. Miscellaneous publications, No. 10. Bibliography of North American Palæontology. By C. A. White, M. D., and H. A. Nicholson. Washington: 1878. 8 vo., pp. 132.

Do.——————. Preliminary Report of the Field Work of the U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, for the Season of 1867, under direction of Prof. F. V. Hayden. Washington: 1877. Pamph., 8 vo., pp. 35.

Do.——————. Report on the Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region. By J. W. Powell. Washington: 1877. Pamph., 8 vo., pp. 19.

Do.——————. U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories. Geological and Geographical Atlas of Colorado and Portions of Adjacent Territory. By F. V. Hayden, U. S. Geologist-in-charge. 1877. Folio, 20 sheets.

Do.——————. U. S. Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region. J. W. Powell, in charge. Contributions to North American Ethnology. Vol. III. Washington: 1877. Quarto, pp. 635.

Do.——————. Report of the U. S. Geological Survey of the Territories. F. V. Hayden, U. S. Geologist-in-charge. Vol. VII. Contributions to the Fossil Flora of the Western Territories. Part 2. The Tertiary Flora. By Leo Lesquereux. Washington: 1878. Quarto, pp. 366, plates lxv.

From the Department of the Interior.

Fifty-eighth and Ffty-ninth Annual Reports of the Trustees of the New York State Library, for the years 1875 and 1876. Albany: 1876 and 1877. Two pamphlets, 8 vo., pp. 171, 181.

Address of Erastus C. Benedict, LL. D., at his taking the chair at the University Convocation, at the Capitol, in the city of Albany, July 9, 1878. Albany: 1877. 8 vo., pamph. pp. 19.

Laws of the State of New York, passed at the 100th and 101st Sessions of the Legislature. Albany: 1877 and 1878. 3 vols., 8 vo.

Eighty-eighth, Eight-ninth and Ninetieth Annual Reports of the Regents of the University. Albany: 1875, 1876 and 1877. 3 vols., 8 vo., cloth pp. 776, 761, 786.

From the Regents of the University.

Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections. No. 283. Catalogue of the Fishes of the East Coast of North America. By Theodore Gill, M. D., Ph. D. Washington: 1873. Pamph., 8 vo., pp. 50.

Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, for the year 1876. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 488.
From the Smithsonian Institution.

Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture, for the year 1872. Washington: 1874. 8 vo., pp. 524.
Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture, for the year 1876. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 447.
Report upon Forestry. By Franklin B. Hough. Washington: 1878. 8 vo., pp. 650.
From the Department of Agriculture.

Circulars of Information of the Bureau of Education:
No. 1—1877. Reports on the System of Public Instruction in China. Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pamph., pp. 28.
No. 2—1877. Reports on the System of Public Instruction in Finland, the Netherlands, etc, Washington: 1877. 8 vo., pamph., pp. 77.
No. 1—1878. The Training of Teachers in Germany. Washington: 1878. 8 vo., pamph., pp. 36.
Report of the Commissioner of Education, for the year 1876. Washington: 1878. 8 vo., cloth, pp. 982.
From the Bureau of Education — Department of the Interior.

U. S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries. Part III. Report of the Commissioner for the years 1873–4 and 1874–5. Washington: 1876. 8 vo., pp. LI+777.
Do.———————. Part IV. Report of the Commissioner for 1875–1876. Washington: 1878. 8 vo., pp. 50*+1029.
From the Commissioner, Spencer C. Baird.

Bulletin of the Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences for 1877. Minneapolis: 1877. 8 vo., pp. 197–324. From the Society.

Bulletins of the American Geographical Society. New York: 1877. Session 1876–77. Nos. 4 and 5. 2 pamphs., 8 vo., pp. 105, 59.
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society, 1878, No. 2. New York: 1878. 8 vo., pamph., pp. 77–142.
Journal of the American Geographical Society of New York, 1875 and 1876. Vols. VI and VII. Albany: 1876 and 1878. 2 vols., 8 vo., cloth, pp. 396 and 311.
From the Society.

Proceedings of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History, No. 1. Jan. 1876.
From the Society.

Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences. Volume II. Part I. Davenport: 1877. 8 vo., pamph., pp. 148, plates 3. From the Academy.

Transactions of the New York State Agricultural Society. Vol. XXXII, 1872–1876. Albany: 1878. 8 vo., cloth, pp. 533. From the Society.

Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences. Vols. I, III, IV, V, VI, Part I of VII. San Francisco: 1873–1877. From the Academy.

Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania:
Report of progress in the Fayette and Westmoreland District. Part III. The Ligonier Valley. By J. J. Stevenson. Harrisburg: 1877. 8 vo., cloth, pp. 331KKK.

Do.————————. Elevations above Tide Levels. By Charles Allen. Harrisburg: 1878. 8vo., cloth, pp. 279 N.

Do.————————. Report of Progress in the Beaver River District. By J. C. White. Harrisburg: 1878. 8vo. cloth, pp. 337 Q, plates xxii.

From J. B. PEARSE, Secretary of Commissioners of the Survey.

Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Historiques et Naturelles de l'Yonne. Année, 1876 and 1877, 30^e and 31^e, vol^s. Paris: 1876, 1877. From the SOCIETY.

Bulletin de la Société des Naturalistes de Moscou. Année, 1877. Tome LII. (Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, in two parts). Moscou: 1877 and 1878. From the SOCIETY.

Bulletin of the Imperial Botanical Club of St. Petersburg. Vol. IV. St. Petersburg: 1876. 8vo., 2 pamphs., pp. 438. From the SOCIETY.

Elfter Bericht der naturforschenden Gesellchaft in Bamberg. Bamberg: 1877. 8vo., pamph., pp. 110+40. From the SOCIETY.

Anales del Museo Nacional de Mexico. Tome I. Entrega 1^a–4^a. Mexico: 1877, 1878. Quarto, pp. 196. From the MUSEUM.

Sitzungs-Berichte der naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. Jahr. 1877. July–Dec. Dresden: 1878. 8vo., 2 pamphs., pp. 73–156.

From the SOCIETY.

Entomological Notes, VI. By S. H. Scudder. Reprinted from Proceed. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. xix, 1877–78. Boston: 1878. 8vo., pamph., pp. 55, 1 pl.

Additions to the Insect Fauna of the Tertiary Beds at Quesnal (British Columbia). By Samuel H. Scudder. From the Report of Progress, 1876–77, Geological Survey of Canada. 8vo., pamph., pp. 8.

Psyche. Jan.–Feb., 1878. Recent progress of Entomology in America. By S. H. Scudder. 8vo., pamph., pp. 97–116.

From the AUTHOR.

Note upon the History and Value of the Term Hudson River Group in American Geological Nomenclature. By James Hall. From Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci., Nashville Meeting, 1877. Salem Press, June, 1878. 8vo., pamph., pp. 259–265.

The Hydraulic Beds and Associated Limestones at the Falls of the Ohio. By James Hall. In advance of the Transactions of the Albany Institute, Vol. IX, pp. 169–180. 8vo., pamph., pp. 12.

The Louisville Limestones. By James Hall. Advance sheets (November, 1877), of the Palæontology of New York, Vol. IV, part 2. Quarto, pamph., pp. 16.

On the Relations of the Niagara and Lower Helderberg Formations, and their Geographical Distribution in the United States and Canada. By James Hall. From the Proceed. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Science, Portland Meeting. 1873. Salem Press, June, 1874. 8vo., pamph., pp. 321–335.

On the Geology of the Southern Counties of New York and Adjacent Parts of Pennsylvania, especially with reference to the Age and Structure of the Catskill Mountain Range. By James Hall. From Proceed. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Science, Detroit Meeting. Salem Press, March, 1876. 8vo., pamph., pp. 80–84.

From the AUTHOR.

Science Observer. Vol. I, Nos. 8 and 9; vol. II, Nos. 2, 3, 4. Boston: 1878. 8vo. From the Boston Amateur Scientific Society.

The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota. Sixth Annual Report for the year 1877. Minneapolis: 1878. 8vo., pp. 225. From N. H. Winchell, State Geologist.

The General History of Cephalopoda, Recent and Fossil. By Miss Agnes Crane. From the Geological Magazine, Decade II, Vol. V, No. 11, November, 1878. From the Author, per Prof. James Hall.

First, Fourth, Eighth and Ninth Annual Reports of the American Museum of Natural History. New York: 1870–1878. 8vo., in 4 pamphs., pp. 30, 24, 35, 62. From the Museum.

Auditor of Accounts' Annual Report of the Receipts and Expenditures of the City of Boston and the County of Suffolk, for the year 1877–78. Boston: 1878. 8vo , morocco, pp. 406. From Alfred Turner, Auditor.

Report of the Botanist [Charles H. Peck]. In advance of the 30th Annual Rep. of the N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., for the year 1876. Albany: September, 1878. 8vo., pamph., pp. 23–78, 2 plates. From the Author.

Entomological Contributions, No. IV. By J. A. Lintner. From the 30th Ann. Rep. of the N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., for the year 1876. Albany: June, 1878. 8vo., pamph., pp. 144.

Report on the Insect and other Animal Forms of Caledonia Creek, New York. By J. A. Lintner. From the 10th Report of the N. Y. State Commissioners of Fisheries. Albany: 1878. 8vo., pamph., pp. 25, 3 plates.

Tenth Annual Report of the New York Fishery Commissioners, for the year 1877. Albany: 1878. 8vo., pamph., pp. 47, 3 plates.
From J. A. Lintner.

2. By Purchase.

The Geological Record for 1875. By Wm. Whitaker. London: 1877. 8vo., cloth, pp. 443.

The United States: Historical, Descriptive and Statistical. To accompany Case's Map of the United States. Hartford: 1878. 12mo., cloth, pp. 111.

The Naturalists' Directory for 1878. Salem: 1878. 12mo., pp. 184.

The Albany Directory for the year 1878. 800 pp., half cloth.

The Museum of Natural History. By Sir John Richardson and others. New York: 1878. Quarto, Parts 1–24.

Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. III, No. 5.

The American Naturalist. Vol. XI. Boston: 1877. 8vo., pp. 762. Vol. XII. Philadelphia: 1878. 8vo., pp. 850.

The American Journal of Science and Arts. New Haven: 1878. Vols. XV and XVI.

REPORT OF THE BOTANIST.

S. B. Woolworth, LL. D., *Secretary of the Board of Regents of the University:*

Sir — Since the date of my last report, specimens of two hundred and thirteen species of plants have been mounted and placed in the Herbarium, of which one hundred and forty-six were not before represented therein. A list of these is marked (1).

Specimens have been collected in the counties of Albany, Hamilton, Montgomery, Onondaga, Oswego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schoharie and Ulster. These represent *one hundred and sixty-six species* new to the Herbarium, one hundred and sixty-two of which are fungi. Of these seventy-five are regarded as new or previously undescribed species. A list of plants collected is marked (2).

Specimens of fourteen New York species, new to the Herbarium, and not among my collections of the past season, have been furnished by correspondents. These, added to those collected, make the whole number of additions *one hundred and eighty.* There are, besides, a considerable number of extra-limital contributions. A list of the contributors and their contributions is marked (3).

New species, with their descriptions, and previously unreported species, are given in a section marked (4).

New stations of rare plants, remarks and observations are given in a section marked (5).

The general fruitfulness of the past season extended to the domain of fungi. Toward the end of summer the frequent showers and warm weather brought out these lowly plants in great abundance. In some localities species of Lycoperdon, commonly known as "Puff-balls," were very plentiful. One correspondent, in speaking of the Engraved puff-ball, *L. cœlatum*, and the Cup-shaped puff-ball, *L. cyathiforme*, says: "Of these we have freely eaten for several weeks. They are most excellent. Within the limits of our town more than a ton of them rotted on the ground." The number of species of puff-balls now known to inhabit our State is sixteen. The published descriptions of these are scattered and not always accessible. In some instances the descriptions are very imperfect and unsatisfactory, and technical terms are employed in them, which, without explanation, are scarcely intelligible to persons unaccustomed to the language of scientific description. These facts, together with the importance of these fungi as an article of food, and the desirability of bringing them more into public notice and of enabling people generally to recognize the species, if they wish, have induced me to prepare a monograph of our New York species, in which the descriptions have been rewritten and the more technical terms fully explained. Copious remarks have been added to the descriptions, and the principal distinctive features of the species have been specially mentioned. The monograph on the genus Lycoperdon is marked (6). By its aid, it is thought, that any person, whether botanist or not, will be able to identify our species.

Specimens of puff-balls, when sliced and pressed, as they sometimes are, and mounted on herbarium sheets in the usual manner, lose much of their natural beauty and often have their distinctive specific characters impaired. I have, therefore, collected and preserved a series of specimens in paper boxes. By this method of preservation the natural colors, shape and other characters are all retained as well as it is possible to preserve them in the dried state. With such specimens for study and comparison, clear ideas of the specific characters can be obtained, and all difficulty in the identification of the species is avoided.

(1.)

PLANTS MOUNTED.

Not new to the Herbarium.

Thalictrum purpurascens *L.*
Spergularia rub. v. campestris *Gr.*
Rhus aromatica *Ait.*
R. typhina *L.*
Medicago lupulina *L.*
Amphicarpæa monoica *Nutt.*
Gleditschia triacanthus *L.*
Robinia Pseudacacia *L.*
Potentilla recta *L.*
Cratægus tomentosa *L.*
Ribes prostratum *L'Her.*
Penthorum sedoides *L.*
Sanicula Marilandica *L.*
Pastinica sativa *L.*
Aster cordifolius *L.*
Xanthium spinosum *L.*
Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi *Spreng.*
Vaccinium corymbosum *L.*
Utricularia gibba *L.*
Verbena bracteosa *Mx.*
Lithospermum arvense *L.*
Fraxinus pubescens *Lam.*
Montelia tamariscina *Nutt.*
Polygonum Hydropiper *L.*
Ulmus Americana *L.*
U. fulva *Mx.*
Ostrya Virginica *Willd.*
Alnus viridis *DC.*
A. serrulata *Ait.*
A. incana *Willd.*
Betula populifolia *Ait.*
Arisæma triphyllum *Torr.*
A. Dracontium *L.*
Lemna minor *L.*
Lemna perpusilla *Torr.*
Potamogeton Oakesianus *Robbins.*
Sagittaria het. v. augustifolia.
Habenaria leucophæa *Gr.*
Trillium erythrocarpum *Mx.*
T. erectum *L.*
Lilium Canadense *L.*
Scirpus Eri. v. cyperinus *Gr.*
Eleocharis palustris *R. Br.*
E. melanocarpa *Torr.*
Carex str. v. aperta *Gr.*
Triticum caninum *L.*
Poa trivialis *L.*
Glyceria aquatica *Sm.*
G. Canadensis *Trin.*
Calamagrostis Pickeringii *Gr.*
Poa laxa *Hænke.*
P. alsodes *Gr.*
P. compressa *L.*
Brachyelytrum aristatum *Bv.*
Dicksonia punctilobula *Kze.*
Polypodium vulgare *L.*
Aspidium spinulosum *Sw.*
A. acrostichoides *Sw.*
A. crist. v. Clintonianum.
Cystopteris fragilis *Bernh.*
Onoclea sens. v. obtusilobata.
Scolopendrium vulgare *Sm.*
Asplenium Rutamuraria *L.*
Botrychium Lunaria *Sw.*
B. simplex *Hitch.*
B. lanceolatum *Angst.*
B. Virg. v. gracile.

New to the Herbarium.

Solidago humilis *Pursh.*
Utricularia subulata *L.*
Salix purpurea *L.*
Pinus mitis *Mx.*
Potamogeton lonchitis *Tuckm.*
Muscari racemosum *L.*
Pogonia affinis *Aust.*
Eleocharis tricostata *Torr.*
Hypnum rusciforme *Weis.*
Calicium curtum *T. & B.*

Calicium brunneolum *Ach.*
Arthonia polymorpha *Ach.*
Graphis eulectra *Tuckm.*
Sirosiphon tomentosum *Kutz.*
Chlorostylium cataractarum *Kutz.*
Agaricus cristatellus *Pk.*
A. fumescens *Pk.*
A. pinophilus *Pk.*
A. rubromarginatus *Fr.*
A. radicatellus *Pk.*
A. chrysophyllus *Fr.*
A. abscondens *Pk.*
A. septicus *Fr.*
A. albogriseus *Pk.*
A. micropus *Pk.*
A. undulatellus *Pk.*
A. rhodocalyx *Lasch.*
A. vermifluus *Pk.*
A. limonellus *Pk.*
A. squarrosoides *Pk.*
A. mycenoides *Fr.*
A. paludinellus *Pk.*
A. lentiformis *Pk.*
A. hymenocephalus *Pk.*
A. camptopus *Pk.*
Coprinus rotundosporus *Pk.*
C. macrosporus *Pk.*
Cortinarius Copakensis *Pk.*
C. lapidophilus *Pk.*
Marasmius calopus *Fr.*
Boletus Satanus *Lenz.*
Polyporus pallidus *Schultz.*
P. induratus *Pk.*
P. subiculosus *Pk.*
P. semitinctus *Pk.*
Hydnum sulphurellum *Pk.*
Mucronella calva *A. & S.*
M. aggregata *Fr.*
Solenia villosa *Fr.*
Craterellus dubius *Pk.*
Cyphella sulphurea *Batsch.*
Stereum sanguinolentum *A. & S.*
Clavaria fumigata *Pk.*
C. corynoides *Pk.*
Tremella lutescens *Pers.*
Guepinia Peziza *Tul.*
Hymenula olivacea *Pk.*
Physarum inæqualis *Pk.*
P. ornatum *Pk.*
P. atrorubrum *Pk.*
P. psittacinum *Dittm.*
Badhamia affinis *Rost.*
Didymium eximium *Pk.*
D. angulatum *Pk.*
Chondrioderma difforme *Pers.*
Diachæa subsessilis *Pk.*
Comatricha Friesiana *De By.*
C. pulchella *Bab.*
Lamproderma violaceum *Fr.*
Arcyria pomiformis *Rost.*
Oligonema brevifila *Pk.*
Trichia inconspicua *Rost.*
Lycogala flavofuscum *Ehr.*
Sacidium Pini *Fr.*
Septoria Verbascicola *B. & C.*
S. Waldsteiniæ *P. & C.*
Phyllosticta Loniceræ *Desm.*
Vermicularia trichella *Grev.*
V. albomaculata *Schw.*
Melanconium Americanum *P. & C.*
Sporidesmium sicynum *Thum.*
Phragmidium bulbosum *Schl.*
Uromyces polymorphus *P. & C.*
U. Trifolii *Fckl.*
Ustilago Salvei *B. & Br.*
Massospora cicadina *Pk.*
Isaria limonipes *Pk.*
Stilbum flavipes *Pk.*
S. rigidum *Pers.*
Sporocybe abietina *Pk.*
Helminthosporium Hydropiperis *Thum*
H. interseminatum *B. & C.*
Cladosporium Graminum *Lk.*
Botryosporium pulchrum *Berk.*
Polyactis vulgaris *Lk.*
Aspergillus flavus *Lk.*
Peronospora pygmæa *Ung.*
Peronospora simplex *Pk.*
Mucor ramosus *Bull.*
M. caninus *Pers.*
Peziza Acetabulum *L.*
P. succosa *Berk.*
P. vulcanalis *Pk.*
P. gallinacea *Pk.*
P. sulphurea *Pers.*
P. viridicoma *Pk.*
P. Osmundæ *C. & E.*
P. umbrorum *Fckl.*
P. planodiscus *P. & C.*
P. brunneola *Desm.*
Helotium albopunctum *Pk.*
H. phyllophilum *Pk.*
Hæmatomyces orbicularis *Pk.*
Patellaria olivacea *Batsch.*
Dermatea carnea *C. & E.*
D. phyllophila *Pk.*
D. Xanthoxyli *Pk.*
Tympanis acerina *Pk.*

Cenangium Cassandræ *Pk.*
C. pezizoides *Pk.*
Rhytisma maximum *Fr.*
Phacidium brunneolum *Pk.*
Hysterium hyalospermum *Ger.*
Triblidium morbidum *Pk.*
Hypoderma Corni *Fr.*
H. nervisequum *DC.*
Hypocrea viridis *Tode.*
Hypoxylon xanthocreas *B. & C.*
Diatrype asterostoma *B. & C.*
Dothidea Epilobii *Fr.*
Valsa Xanthoxyli *Pk.*
V. translucens *De Not.*
Massaria gigaspora *Desm.*
Lophiostoma prominens *Pk.*
L. scelesta *C. & E.*
Sphæria pulchriseta *Pk.*
S. curvicolla *Pk.*
S. sorghophila *Pk.*
S. fimiseda *C. & D.*
S. phellogena *B. & C.*
S. cladosporiosa *Schw.*
S. Marciensis *Pk.*
S. Crepini *West.*
S. Typhæ *Schw.*
S. Gnomon *Tode.*
Venturia Dickiei *De Not.*

(2.)

PLANTS COLLECTED.

Plantago Rugelii *Decaisne.*
Zygnema insigne *Hassal.*
Chantransia violacea *Ktz.*
Glœotrichia Pisum *Thuret.*
Agaricus spretus *Pk.*
A. impolitoides *Pk.*
A. alboides *Pk.*
A. patuloides *Pk.*
A. subhirtus *Pk.*
A. dealbatus *Sow.*
A. leptolomus *Pk.*
A. odorus *Bull.*
A. anisarius *Pk.*
A. hygrophoroides *Pk.*
A. lentinoides *Pk.*
A. atratoides *Pk.*
A. cremoraceus *Pk.*
A. luteopallens *Pk.*
A. Epichysium *Pers.*
A. tomentosulus *Pk.*
A. umbrosus *Pers.*
A. dysthales *Pk.*
A. muricatus *Fr.*
A. carbonarius *Fr.*
A. sapineus *Fr.*
A. aquatilis *Fr.*
A. eutheloides *Pk.*
A. nodulosporus *Pk.*
A. infelix *Pk.*
A. trechisporus *Berk.*
A. Artemisiæ *Pass.*
A. modestus *Pk.*
Cortinarius iodes *B. & C.*
C. cærulescens *Fr.*
C. amarus *Pk.*
C. crystallinus *Fr.*
C. opimus *Fr.*
C. furfurellus *Pk.*
C. bivelus *Fr.*
C. armeniacus *Fr.*
Lactarius pubescens *Fr.*
L. corrugis *Pk.*
Russula nigricans *Fr.*
R. compacta *Frost.*
R. delica *Fr.*
R. olivascens *Fr.*
R. flavida *Frost.*
Hygrophorus lividoälbus *Fr.*
Marasmius archyropus *Pers.*
Boletus punctipes *Pk.*
B. sensibilis *Pk.*
B. Roxanæ *Frost.*
B. rubinellus *Pk.*
Polyporus circinatus *Fr.*
P. parvulus *Klotzsch.*
P. simillimus *Pk.*
P. Morgani *Frost.*
P. cuticularis *Bull.*
P. chrysoloma *Fr.*
P. molluscus *Fr.*
Trametes Trogii *Berk.*
Hydnum alutaceum *Fr.*
Craterellus Cantharellus *Schw.*
C. clavatus *Fr.*

Corticium subrepandum *B. & Ck.*
Thelephora radiata *Holmsk.*
Clavaria formosa *Pers.*
C. fastigiata *L.*
C. corrugata *Karst.*
C. flaccida *Fr.*
Pterula divaricata *Pk.*
Tremella subcarnosa *Pk.*
Dacrymyces conglobatus *Pk.*
Phallus Ravenelii *B. & C.*
Geaster Capensis *Thum.*
Melanogaster variegatus *Tul.*
Rhizopogon rubescens *Tul.*
Enerthenema papillata *Pers.*
Cribraria vulgaris *Schrad.*
Depazea juglandina *Fr.*
Vermicularia compacta *C. & E.*
Septoria Populi *Desm.*
S. Canadensis *Pk.*
Sphæropsis cornina *Pk.*
S. typhina *Pk.*
S. Peckiana *Thum.*
Synchytrium Anemones *DC.*
Protomyces conglomeratus *Pk.*
Puccinia Scirpi *Lk.*
Torula anomala *Pk.*
Acrospermum album *Pk.*
Isaria fulvipes *Pk.*
Tubercularia hirtissima *Pk.*
T. floccosa *Lk.*
Periconia albiceps *Pk.*
Septosporium velutinum *C. & E.*
Helminthosporium obovatum *Berk.*
Cladosporium compactum *B. & C.*
Heterosporium Ornithogali *Kl.*
Fusicladium dendriticum *Wallr.*
Polyactis cinerea *Berk.*
Oidium destruens *Pk.*
Ramularia effusa *Pk.*
R. albomaculata *Pk.*
R. lineola *Pk.*
R. Fragariæ *Pk.*
R. Norvegicæ *Pk.*
R. Plantaginis *Pk.*
R. variabilis *Fckl.*
R. angustata *Pk.*
Cercospora Rosæcola *Pass.*
C. Apii *Fres.*
Glomerularia Corni *Pk.*
Peronospora Ficariæ *De By.*
P. Corydalis *De By.*
Peronospora gangliformis *Berk.*
Sporotrichum larvatum *Pk.*
S. sulphureum *Grev.*
S. alutaceum *Schw.*
Spondylocladium tenellum *Pk.*
Penicillium bicolor *Fr.*
Acremonium flexuosum *Pk.*
Sepedonium cervinum *Dittm.*
S. brunneum *Pk.*
Morchella angusticeps *Pk.*
Gyromitra curtipes *Fr.*
Geoglossum irregulare *Pk.*
Peziza euplecta *Ck.*
P. melastoma *Sow.*
P. apiculata *Ck.*
P. tetraönalis *Pk.*
P. humosoides *Pk.*
P. longipila *Pk.*
P. aurata *Fckl.*
P. melaleuca *Fr.*
P. urticina *Pk.*
P. Typhæ *Pk.*
P. enterochroma *Pk.*
Helotium palustre *Pk.*
H. fraternum *Pk.*
H. lutescens *Fr.*
H. vibrisseoides *Pk.*
Dermatea minuta *Pk.*
Patellaria pusilla *Pk.*
Bulgaria bicolor *Pk.*
B. deligata *Pk.*
Hypomyces luteövirens *Fr.*
Exoascus Pruni *Fckl.*
Taphrina aurea *Fr.*
Hypoxylon udum *Fr.*
Dothidea reticulata *Fr.*
Diatrype verrucoides *Pk.*
Valsa pulviniceps *Pk.*
V. Sorbi *Fr.*
Lophiostoma bicuspidata *Ck.*
Sphæria squamulata *Schw.*
S. albidostoma *Pk.*
S. subiculata *Schw.*
S. intricata *Pk.*
S. scopula *C. & P.*
S. subdenudata *Pk.*
S. livida *Fr.*
S. humulina *Pk.*
S. clavarilna *Pk.*
Sphærella Peckii *Spegaz.*
S. septorioides *Pk.*

(3.)

CONTRIBUTORS AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. H. Wibbe, Oswego, N. Y.

Listera australis *Lindl.*
Botrychium simplex *Hitch.*

Prof. P. A. Puissant, Troy, N. Y.

Solidago Virgaurea *L.*

Addison Brown, New York City, N. Y.

Lepidium Draba *L.*
L. ruderale *L.*
Thlaspi arvense *L.*
Alliaria officinalis *DC.*
Asperugo procumbens *L.*
Matricaria Chamomilla *L.*
Aster memoralis *Ait.*

E. S. Miller, Wading River, N. Y.

Glaucium luteum *Scop.*
Hypericum adpressum *Barton.*

N. L. Britton, New Dorp, N. Y.

Pinus mitis *Mx.*
Pinus inops *Ait.*

H. A. Warne, Oneida, N. Y.

Cynophallus caninus *Fr.*

L. M. Underwood, Syracuse, N. Y.

Zygadenus glaucus *Nutt.*

Hon. G. W. Clinton, Buffalo, N. Y.

Aster Novæ-Angliæ *L.*
A. ericoides *L.*
Gentiana puberula *Mx.*
Hydnum cinnabarinum *Schw.*
H. fuscoätrum *Fr.*
Clathrus cancellatus *L.*
Sphæropsis pulchrispora *P. & C.*
Tubercularia subdiaphana *Schw.*
Verticillium lateritium *Ehr.*
Sporotrichum virescens *Lk.*
Peziza Sphærella *P. & C.*
Helotium Sarmentorum *Fr.*
Sphæria pulviscula *Curr.*
S. infectoria *Fckl.*
Grandinia membranacea *P. & C.*

W. Doolittle, Medusa, N. Y.

Lycoperdon giganteum *Batsch.*

S. H. Wright, M. D., Penn Yan, N. Y.

Potamageton crispus *L.*
Desmodium nudiflorum *DC.*
Aster puniceus *L.*
Ulmus racemosa *Thomas.*
Polygonum amphibium *L.*
P. Hartwrightii *Gr.*

A. P. Morgan, Dayton, Ohio.

Agaricus Morgani *Pk.*
Polyporus Morgani *Frost.*

Prof. A. M. Johnson, Minneapolis, Minn.

Polyporus tomentoso-quercinus *Johns.*

H. W. Ravenal, Aiken, S. C.

Lentinus Lecomtei *Fr.*
Phallus rubicundus *Bosc.*
Lycoperdon leprosum *B. & Rav.*

C. F. Austin, Closter, N. J.

Micromitrium Austinii *Sulliv.*
Agaricus chlorinosmus *Pk.*

M. S. Bebb, Fountaindale, Ill.

Salix petiolaris *Smith.*

W. C. Stevenson, Jr., Philadelphia, Pa.

Trametes suaveolens *Fr.*
Polyporus cuticularis *Fr.*

W. F. Bundy, Sauk City, Wis.

Podaxon Warnei *Pk.*

Prof. W. G. Farlow, Cambridge, Mass.

Synchytrium Myo. v. Potentillæ.
S. papillatum *Far.*
Peronospora Ficariæ *Tul.*
P. obducens *Schroet.*
P. Potentillæ *De By.*
P. nivea *Ung.*
Ramularia macrospora *Fres.*
Cenangium pythium *B. & C.*
Podisoma Ellisii *Berk.*
Uromyces Junci *Schw.*
U. Dactylidis *Otth.*
Puccinia Epil. v. Proserpinaceæ.
Taphrina aurea *Fr.*
T. alnitorqua *Tul.*
Ascomyces deformans *Berk.*
Dothidea vorax *B. & C.*

E. A. Rau, Bethlehem, Pa.

Puccinia Grindeliæ *Pk.*
P. Kuhniæ *Schw.*
P. cladophila *Pk.*
Accidium gracilens *Pk.*
Uromyces sanguineus *Pk.*
U. Brandegei *Pk.*
U. simulans *Pk.*
U. plumbarius *Pk.*

J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Trametes suaveolens *Fr.*
Polyporus volvatus *Pk.*
Uromyces Junci *Schw.*
Helicosporium olivaceum *Pk.*
H. ellipticum *Pk.*
H. lilacinum *Ellis.*
Diplodia ilicicola *Desm.*
Vermicularia compacta *C. & E.*
Hymenula æruginosa *C. & E.*
Corticium subrepandum *B. & Cke.*
Septosporium prælongum *Sacc.*
Cercospora grisea *C. & E.*
Polyactis streptothrix *C. & E.*
Chætostroma olivaceum *C. & E.*
Peziza fuscidula *C. & E.*
P. regalis *C. & E.*
P. pulverulenta *Lib.*
P. atrocinerea *Ck.*
P. Pinastri *C. & P.*
Meliola amphitricha *Fr.*
Lophiostoma cyclopeum *Ellis.*
Sphæria barbirostris *Duf.*
S. Eriophora *Ck.*
S. soluta *C. & E.*
S. distributa *C. & E.*
S. Desmodii *Pk.*
S. Ogilviensis *B. & Br.*

(4.)

PLANTS NOT BEFORE REPORTED.

Glaucium luteum *Scop.*

Shore of Fort Pond Bay, Montauk Point. *E. S. Miller.*

Alliaria officinale *DC.*

Hunter's Point, Westchester County. *Addison Brown.*

Hypericum adpressum *Bart.*

Between Sag Harbor and East Hampton. *Miller.*

Aster nemoralis *Ait.*

Long island and Hitchings Pond, Adirondack Mountains. *Brown.*

Plantago Rugelii *Decaisne.*

Not uncommon about Albany, but often confused with *Plantago major.*

Gentiana puberula *Mx.*

Buffalo *G. W. Clinton.*

Potamogeton crispus *L.*

Keuka Lake, Yates County. *S. H. Wright.*

Chantransia violacea *Ktz.*

Wet rocks in rapid streams. Sprakers. June.

This alga forms soft mats or cushions of a dark-red or purplish color on rocks kept wet by rapidly flowing water.

Zygnema insigne *Hassel.*

Standing water in ditches. North Greenbush. June.

Glœotrichia Pisum *Thuret.*

Floating and submerged leaves of water plants. Brewerton. Sept.

Micromitrium Austinii *Sulliv.*

Ground. Rockland County. *C. F. Austin.*

Agaricus (Amanita) spretus *n. sp.*

Pileus subovate, then convex or expanded, smooth or adorned with a few fragments of the volva, substriate on the margin, whitish or pale-brown; lamellæ close, reaching the stem, white; stem equal, smooth, annulate, stuffed or hollow, whitish, finely striate at the top from the decurrent lines of the lamellæ, not bulbous at the base, but the volva rather large, loose, subochreate; spores elliptical, generally with a single large nucleus, .0004′–.0005′ long, .00025′–.0003′ broad.

Plant 4′–6′ high, pileus 3′–5′ broad, stem 4″–6″ thick.

Ground in open places. Sandlake and Gansevoort. Aug.

This species belongs to the Phalloidean section, and is related to *A. porphyrius* and *A. recutitus*. The margin of the pileus is generally clearly, though sometimes obsoletely, striate. The absence of a bulbous base separates it from *A. mappa.*

Agaricus (Tricholoma) impolitoides *n. sp.*

Pileus convex, then expanded, obtuse, dry, fibrillose-tomentose, becoming squamose on the disk, sometimes distantly striate on the margin, whitish, the disk usually brownish; lamellæ close, emarginate, whitish; stem equal, solid, slightly fibrillose, white; spores elliptical, .00025′ long, .0002′ broad; flesh white, taste farinaceous.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

This plant is closely related to *A. impolitus*, but I do not find the stem squamose nor the taste salty or peppery as in that species. It sometimes grows in circles. The scaly disk at first sight is suggestive of species of Lepiota.

Agaricus (Tricholoma) alboides *n. sp.*

Pileus compact, firm, convex, glabrous, white, the disk tinged with yellow or brown; lamellæ crowded, rounded behind, subfree, white; stem nearly equal, solid, firm, squamulose at the apex, white; spores subelliptical, .0002′–.00025′ long, .00016′ broad; taste at first bitter, then very acrid, odor strong, earthy or subfetid.

Plant 3′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3′–6′ thick.

Ground in woods. Brewerton. Sept.

This species is very near to *A. albus*, but its compact pileus, peppery taste and strong odor seem to require its separation. The stem sometimes penetrates the earth quite deeply.

Agaricus (Clitocybe) subhirtus *n. sp.*

Pileus convex or expanded, sometimes slightly depressed, at first tomentose-hairy and pale-yellow or buff colored, then nearly glabrous and whitish, the margin incurved; lamellæ close, adnate or decurrent, whitish or pale yellow; stem subequal, stuffed or hollow, whitish; spores subglobose, or broadly elliptical, .00025′ long.

Plant 1′–3′ high, pileus 1′–3′ broad, stem 2″–4″ thick.

Ground in woods. Brewerton. Sept.

The species is apparently related to *A. subalutaceus*. The pileus becomes smoother and paler with age. The spores sometimes present an irregular form.

Agaricus (Clitocybe) patuloides *n. sp.*

Pileus compact, convex or expanded, glabrous, the cuticle sometimes breaking up into small appressed scales, whitish or pale-yellow, the margin incurved; lamellæ thin, crowded, decurrent and reticulately connected in thin lines; stem equal, solid, firm, glabrous, whitish; spores subglobose or broadly elliptical, .00025′–.0003′ long; flesh pure white.

Plant gregarious or circinating, 2–4′ high, pileus 1′–4′ broad, stem 4″–10″ thick.

In groves and open woods. Brewerton. Sept.

The reticulations of the narrowly decurrent lamellæ at the top of the stem indicate a relationship with *A. patulus*, but it appears to be a Clitocybe, not a Tricholoma, and therefore must be distinct.

AGARICUS DEALBATUS *Sow.*

Grassy pastures. Brewerton. Sept.

AGARICUS ODORUS *Bull.*

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

In our specimens the lamellæ are close and white, and the pileus loses its green color with age.

AGARICUS (CLITOCYBE) ANISARIUS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex, then expanded, greenish-gray with the margin incurved, then grayish or whitish, adorned with minute innate fibrils, slightly pruinose and substriate on the margin; lamellæ adnate or decurrent, narrow, crowded, white; stem subequal, firm, hollow, whitish; spores subelliptical, .00025′ long; odor weak but pleasant, anise-like.

Plant 2′–4′ high, pileus 1.5′–3′ broad, stem 2″–3″ thick.

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

This is closely related to *A. connexus*, from which it is easily separated by the hollow stem.

AGARICUS (CLITOCYBE) LEPTOLOMUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, plane or infundibuliform, umbilicate, hygrophanous, smooth, creamy-white when moist, white when dry, the margin very thin; lamellæ thin, narrow, crowded, some of them forked, decurrent, white; stem equal, smooth, generally curved or flexuous, stuffed, colored like the pileus, white-villous at the base; spores very minute, subelliptical, .00012′ long.

Plant gregarious or subcæspitose 2′–3′ high, pileus about 2′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Decaying prostrate trunks in woods. Indian Lake. Aug.

The width of the lamellæ is about equal to the thickness of the flesh of the pileus. They taper gradually toward each end, where they are very narrow. The species may be distinguished from *A. truncicola* by its hygrophanous umbilicate pileus. The stem is sometimes eccentric.

AGARICUS (COLLYBIA) CREMORACEUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, submembranaceous, convex or campanulate, obtuse, dry, slightly silky, dingy cream color, the margin sometimes wavy; lamellæ broad, ascending, ventricose, with a decurrent tooth, whitish; stem slender, slightly silky, stuffed or hollow, pallid or subconcolorous; spores broadly elliptical or subglobose, .00025′ long, .0002′ broad.

Plant 1.5′–2′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad, stem about 1″ thick.

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

AGARICUS (COLLYBIA) HYGROPHOROIDES *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 21–24.)

Pileus subconical, then convex or expanded, smooth, hygrophanous, reddish or yellowish-red when moist, paler when dry; lamellæ sub-distant, rounded behind or deeply emarginate, eroded on the edge, whitish; stem nearly equal, striate, stuffed or hollow, whitish; spores subelliptical, .0002′–00025′ long, .00016′ broad.

Plant subcæspitose, 2′–3′ high, pileus 1′–1.5′ broad, stem 2″–3″ thick.

Decaying half-buried wood. Knowersville. May.

At first sight the young pileus is suggestive of the pileus of *Hygrophorus conicus*, both in shape and color. When dry the color is pallid or subochraceous.

AGARICUS (COLLYBIA) LENTINOIDES *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, obtuse, smooth, hygrophanous, reddish-brown or chestnut color when moist, reddish-alutaceous when dry; lamellæ narrow, close, adnexed, serrate on the edge, white; stem equal, substriate, slightly pruinose at the apex, white.

Plant about 2′ high, pileus 6″–10″ broad, stem 1″ thick.

Ground in wooded swamps. Root, Montgomery County. June.

The serrated lamellæ and white substriated stem will serve to distinguish this species from *A. dryophilus*.

AGARICUS (COLLYBIA) ATRATOIDES *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, subumbilicate, glabrous, hygrophanous, blackish-brown when moist, grayish-brown and shining when dry; lamellæ rather broad, adnate, subdistant, grayish-white, often venulose-connected and transversely marked above with slender veins; stem equal, hollow, smooth, grayish-brown, with a whitish tomentum at the base; spores nearly globose, about .0002′ across.

Plant gregarious or subcæspitose, about 1′ high, pileus 6″–10″ broad, stem .5″–1″ thick.

Decaying mossy sticks and logs in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

The species belongs to the section Tephrophanæ, and is apparently related to *A. atratus*.

AGARICUS (MYCENA) LUTEOPALLENS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, smooth, striatulate on the margin when moist, bright yellow, becoming paler when dry; lamellæ moderately close, subarcuate, yellow; stem equal or slightly tapering upward, smooth, hollow, yellow, with yellow hairs and fibrils at the base.

Plant single or cæspitose, 2′ high, pileus 3″–6″ broad, stem about 1″ thick.

Among fallen leaves in woods. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

This species may be distinguished from *Hygrophorus parvulus* by its subcæspitose habit, and the yellow hairs at the base of the stem.

AGARICUS EPICHYSIUM *Pers.*

Decaying prostrate trunks of trees. Indian Lake. Aug.

AGARICUS (PLUTEUS) TOMENTOSULUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex or expanded, subumbonate, dry, minutely squamulose-tomentose, white, sometimes pinkish on the margin; lamellæ rather broad, rounded behind, free, crowded, white, then flesh-colored; stem equal, solid, striate, slightly pubescent or subtomentose, white; spores subglobose, .0003′ in diameter, generally containing a single large nucleus.

Plant 2′–5′ high, pileus 1′–3′ broad, stem 2″–4″ thick.

Decaying wood. Catskill Mountains and Gansevoort. July and August.

Agaricus umbrosus *Pers.*

Decaying wood. Indian Lake. Aug.

Agaricus (Entoloma) dysthales *n. sp.*

Pileus submembranaceous, subconical, then convex or expanded, obtuse, striate, furfuraceous or squamulose, lurid-brown, becoming paler with age; lamellæ broad, subdistant, ventricose, brown or grayish-brown, then flesh-colored; stem equal, hollow, slender, tomentose-squamulose, brownish; spores irregularly oblong-elliptical, .0006′–.00065′ long, about half as broad, usually containing a single large nucleus.

Plant about 2′ high, pileus 3″–6″ broad, stem about 1″ thick.

Damp ground in woods. Catskill Mountains. July.

The species belongs to the section Leptonidei. It has a peculiar starved deformed appearance, whence the specific name. To the naked eye the pileus appears to be clothed with minute branny scales, but under a lens these are seen to be jointed matted filaments which form a kind of thin squamulose tomentum. In some specimens it is more dense than in others, both on the pileus and stem. The general outline of the spores is narrowly elliptical, but they are somewhat pointed at the base and they also have the angular projections, which are generally present on the spores of species of Entoloma. The adornment of the pileus and stem indicates an affinity with *A. jubatus*, but our plant is much smaller than that and is very different in its habit.

Agaricus muricatus *Fr.*

Decaying wood of deciduous trees. Carlisle and Indian Lake. June and August.

Agaricus trechisporus *Berk.*

Ground in woods. Brewerton. Sept.

Only a single specimen was found. The pileus is nearly white and the plant odorless, but in other respects it agrees well with the description of the species to which we have referred it.

Agaricus (Inocybe) nodulosporus *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, hemispherical or convex, obtuse, floccose-squamose, dark cervine-brown or umber color, the scales of the disk usually erect; lamellæ rounded behind, adnexed, ventricose, pallid, then ferruginous-cinnamon, white and minutely toothed on the margin; stem equal, solid, tomentose-squamulose, colored like the pileus; spores rough, .0003′–.00035′ long.

Plant about 1′ high, pileus 4″–8″ broad, stem scarcely 1″ thick.

Decaying wood in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

This species agrees very closely with the description of *A. lanuginosus*, to which I should have referred it but for the rough spores. It is smaller than *A. stellatosporus*, of a paler color and a more soft and woolly appearance. Both belong to the section Squarrosi.

Agaricus (Inocybe) eutheloides *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, conic or campanulate, then expanded, distinctly umbonate, silky-fibrillose, subrimose, varying in color from grayish-cervine to chestnut-brown, the disk sometimes squamulose; lamellæ moderately close, rather broad, ventricose, narrowed or rounded behind, adnexed, whitish, then ferruginous-brown, white and denticulate on the edge; stem equal, subflexuous, solid, whitish-fibrillose, pallid; spores even, uninucleate, gibbous or unequally elliptical, .00035′–.0004′ long; flesh of the pileus white.

Plant 1′–2′ high, pileus 6′–12′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Ground in woods. Brewerton. Sept.

The species seems to be closely related to *A. eutheles*, from which it differs in the character of the lamellæ, which are rather abruptly and strongly narrowed behind, in the absence of a farinaceous odor and in the character of the spores. The stem is paler then the pileus, sometimes being nearly white. The species belongs to the section Rimosi.

Agaricus (Inocybe) infelix *n. sp.*

Pileus campanulate, convex or expanded, subumbonate, fibrillose-squamulose, grayish-brown or umber; lamellæ close, emarginate, ventricose, rather broad, whitish, then ferruginous-brown; stem equal, solid, pallid or whitish, sometimes darker toward the base, silky fibrillose, white and pruinose at the top; spores oblong, .0004′–.0005′ long, about .0002′ broad; flesh of the pileus white, odor none.

Plant 1′–2′ high, pileus 6′–12′ broad, stem 1″–2″ thick.

Sterile mossy ground in open places. Indian Lake. Aug.

The species belongs to the section Laceri. In wet weather the pileus becomes more lacerated than in dry. It generally becomes paler with age. A small form occurs in which the pileus is scarcely umbonate and 4″–6″ broad, with the stem about half an inch high. The oblong spores afford a ready character by which to separate this species from the preceding.

Agaricus sapineus *Fr.*

Decaying prostrate trunks. Brewerton. Sept.

Agaricus carbonarius *Fr.*

Burnt ground. Sandlake. May.

Agaricus aquatilis *Fr.*

In wet moss along rivulets. Catskill Mountains. July.

Agaricus flavidus *Schæff.*

Decaying wood. Indian Lake. Aug.

Agaricus Artemisiæ *Pass.*

Damp ground in woods. Brewerton. Sept.

Agaricus (Hypholoma) modestus *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex or subconical, then expanded, rarely slightly umbonate, hygrophanous, reddish-brown or pale chestnut-colored when moist, dingy or ochraceous-brown when dry, smooth, the margin whitened when young by the flocculent evanescent veil, sometimes striate; lamellæ plane, broad, adnate or slightly emarginate, usually with a decurrent tooth, grayish or clouded, becoming purplish-brown, the edge white; stem equal, rather firm, hollow, fibrillose, brownish; spores purple-brown, broadly ovate, compressed, .00025′–.0003′ long.

Plant gregarious, about 1′ high, pileus 4″–10″ broad, stem about 1″ thick.

Bark and branches lying on the ground in woods. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

The species belongs to the section Appendiculati. In drying the disk changes its color first.

CORTINARIUS CÆRULESCENS *Fr.*

Ground in woods and groves. Brewerton. Sept.

Our specimens were violet rather than blue, but they were not very young and may have lost some of their original color.

CORTINARIUS CRYSTALLINUS *Fr.*

Mossy ground in low woods. Sandlake. Oct.

The specimens are much smaller than the dimensions given in the description, and the habitat is different, but they agree very well with the figures of the species.

CORTINARIUS (PHLEGMACIUM) AMARUS *n. sp.*

Pileus convex or expanded, often irregular, smooth, glutinous in wet weather, yellow, the disk sometimes tinged with red, pale-yellow when dry, the margin whitish; lamellæ close, rounded behind, whitish, then ochraceous-cinnamon; stem soft, tapering upward, solid, whitish, at first clothed with white silky fibrils; flesh white, taste very bitter.

Plant gregarious or subcæspitose, 1′–2 high, pileus about 1′ broad, stem 2″–4″ thick.

Ground under spruce and balsam trees. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

In wet weather the stem is sometimes viscid, apparently from the gluten of the pileus running down upon it.

CORTINARIUS IODES *B. & C.*

Ground in woods. Sandlake. Aug.

This is a small but beautiful species, the pileus, lamellæ and stem being of a bright-violet or purplish-violet hue. The spores are subelliptical, generally uninucleate, .0004′ long, .00025′ broad.

CORTINARIUS OPIMUS *Fr.*

Ground in woods. Catskill Mountains. July.

CORTINARIUS BIVELUS *Fr.*

In woods about the margin of swamps. Center. Sept.

The margin is often whitish with superficial fibrils which sometimes form a continuous zone and sometimes are collected in patches

Cortinarius (Telamonia) furfurellus *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, convex, furfuraceous with minute squamules, hygrophanous, watery-tawny when moist, pale ochraceous when dry; lamellæ broad, thick, distant, adnate or slightly emarginate, tawny-yellow, then cinnamon; stem equal, peronate, colored like the pileus, with a slight annulus near the top; spores subelliptical, minutely rough, 0003 –.0004′ long, .00025′ broad.

Plant 1′–2 high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 2″–4″ thick.

Moist ground in open places. Gansevoort. Aug.

Cortinarius armeniacus *Fr.*

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

Hygrophorus lividoalbus *Fr.*

Ground in woods. Brewerton. Sept.

Lactarius pubescens *Fr.*

Ground in open woods. Sandlake and Gansevoort. Aug.

Our specimens have the margin of the pileus obsoletely pubescent, and generally narrowly zonate. The stem is white, and either equal or tapering downward; it is sometimes spotted, but I have not seen it with incarnate tints. In other respects they agree so well with the description of *L. pubescens*, that I have concluded to refer them to that species.

Lactarius corrugis *n. sp.*

Pileus fleshy, compact, firm, convex, then expanded or centrally depressed, merulioid or corrugated with gyrose-reticulate wrinkles, dark reddish-brown or chestnut-colored, becoming paler with age, suffused as if with a slight pruinosity; lamellæ close, dark creamy-yellow or sub-cinnamon, becoming paler, often distilling drops of moisture, sordid or brownish where bruised; stem equal, solid, firm, paler than the pileus, sub-pruinose; spores large, subglobose, .00045 –.0005′ in diameter, intermixed with small acicular points or spicules, .0016 –.002′ long; flesh whitish or cream-colored, milk copious, white, mild.

Plant 4′–6′ high, pileus 3′–5′ broad, stem 6″–12″ thick.

Ground in woods. Sandlake, Gansevoort and Brewerton. August and September.

This remarkable species is related to *L. volemus.* It is, however, of a darker color, and the surface of the pileus is very uneven from the presence of rugæ or folds, which present an appearance much like that of the hymenium of some species of Merulius. The spicules of the lamellæ too are a peculiar feature. They are so numerous that under a lens they give a pubescent appearance to the edge of the lamellæ.

Russula nigricans *Bull.*

Ground in woods. Gansevoort and Brewerton. Aug. and Sept.

Our specimens agree with the description in every respect except that the lamellæ are not distant.

Russula delica *Fr.*

Ground in woods. Center and Brewerton.

This very closely resembles *Lactarius vellereus*, from which it may be distinguished by its mild taste, and the absence of a milky juice. From the juiceless variety of *L. vellereus* its mild taste alone furnishes a separating character.

Russula compacta *Frost MS.*

Pileus fleshy, compact, convex, sometimes centrally depressed, dry, whitish, sometimes tinged or spotted with reddish or yellowish hues, becoming dingy or reddish alutaceous when old or dry, the margin thin but even; lamellæ broad, sub-distant, unequal, a few of them forked, nearly free, white, becoming brown when bruised or dried; stem equal, firm, rather short, solid, white, changing color like the pileus; spores subglobose, nearly smooth, .00035′ in diameter; flesh whitish or subalutaceous, taste mild, odor when drying very disagreeable.

Plant 2 –4′ high, pileus 3′–5′ broad, stem 8″–12″ thick.

Ground in open woods. Sandlake and Brewerton. Aug. and Sept.

Our specimens do not fully agree with Mr. Frost's manuscript description, but they approach so near an agreement that we have not thought best to separate them. The pileus is sometimes split on the margin. The change of color in the pileus and stem is nearly the same, but the lamellæ become darker than either. The disagreeable odor is retained a long time by the dried specimens. The species belongs to the section Compactæ.

Russula olivascens *Fr.*

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

Russula flavida *Frost MS.*

Pileus fleshy, convex, slightly depressed in the center, not polished, yellow, the margin at first even, then slightly striate-tuberculate; lamellæ nearly entire, venose-connected, white, then cinereous or yellowish; stem firm, solid, yellow, sometimes white at the top; spores yellow, subglobose, .00025′–.0003′ in diameter; flesh white, taste mild.

Plant 2′–3′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 4″–6″ thick.

Ground in woods. Sandlake. Aug.

Marasmius archyropus *Pers.*

Ground in woods and swamps. Albany, Adirondack Mountains, etc. This is one of our most common species. It was formerly confused with *M. velutipes*. The latter is generally smaller and has the pileus darker colored and usually with a slight umbilicus. The stem is more slender and its velvety covering inclining to a tawny or subochraceous hue. Both species occur in our State.

Boletus punctipes *n. sp.*

Pileus convex or expanded, glutinous in wet weather, yellow, the thin margin at first minutely grayish-pulverulent, at length recurved; tubes short, nearly plane, adnate, small, subrotund, at first brownish, then sordid-yellow;

stem firm, thickened at the base, glandular-dotted, exannulate, solid, rhubarb-yellow; spores .00035′– 0004′ long, .00016′ broad, flesh yellowish, inclining to grayish in the stem.

Plant 2′–4′ high, pileus 2′–3′ broad, stem 3 ′–5″ thick.

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

This species belongs to the section Viscipelles. It is related to such species as *B. albus*, *B. granulatus*, etc. Its rhubarb-colored stem thickened at the base and the brownish color of the young hymenium are its distinguishing features.

BOLETUS RUBINELLUS *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 18–20.)

Pileus at first broadly conical or subconvex, then expanded, subtomentose, red, becoming paler with age; tubes convex, adnate or somewhat depressed around the stem, rather large, subrotund, pinkish-red, then sordid-yellow; stem equal, smooth, yellow with reddish stains; spores oblong, .0005′–.0006′ long, .00016′ broad; flesh of both pileus and stem bright-yellow.

Plant about 2′ high, pileus 1′–2′ broad, stem 1 ′–2″ thick.

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

The species belongs to the section Subtomentosi, and is apparently related to *B. rubinus*.

BOLETUS SENSIBILIS *n. sp.*

Pileus at first firm, convex, pruinose-tomentose, brick-red, then expanded, paler or ochraceous-red, glabrous, soft; tubes at first plane or concave, bright-yellow, then tinged with green, finally sordid-yellow, small, subrotund; stem firm, smooth, lemon-yellow, narrowed at the top when young, and sometimes slightly cribrose from the decurrent walls of the tubes, often stained with red or rhubarb-color; spores greenish-brown, .0005′ long, .00016′ broad; flesh of the pileus pale-yellow, of the stem brighter colored and marbled, both flesh and tubes quickly changing to blue when wounded.

Plant scattered or cæspitose, 4′–6′ high, pileus 3′–8′ broad, stem 6 ′–12″ thick.

Ground in woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

The species belongs to the section Subpruinosi. The specific name is suggested by the ease and rapidity with which the change of color is produced. Merely handling the specimens produces the blue color where they are pressed by the fingers. The species seems near *B. miniato-olivaceus*, but the difference in the color of the pileus and in the character of the stem and its susceptibility to change of color seem to require its separation.

BOLETUS ROXANÆ *Frost.*

Ground in woods. Sandlake. Aug.

The margin of the pileus in our specimens is conspicuously involute when young. The stem is sometimes yellow at the top. The species belongs to the section Edules.

POLYPORUS PARVULUS *Klotsch* (*P. connatus* Schw.).

Burnt ground. Brewerton. Sept.

Either a closely related species or else a variety of this one sometimes occurs on shaded banks by roadsides. It has the large pores and spores of

P. parvulus, but the ferruginous or tawny color of *P. perennis*. I have seen only poor deformed specimens, and for the present prefer to consider it a variety of the above under the name *P. parvulus* var. *deformatus*.

POLYPORUS SIMILLIMUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, coriaceous, convex or expanded, umbilicate, zonate, cinereous-brown or livid-chestnut color, slightly silky-tomentose and radiately-fibrillose; pores minute, angular, not at all or but slightly decurrent, cinnamon-color, the dissepiments thin, acute, toothed or lacerated; stem slender, equal, sometimes slightly bulbous at the base, slightly velvety-tomentose, brownish; spores elliptical, usually uninucleate, .00025′–.0003′ long, .0002′ broad.

Plant about 1′ high, pileus 6″–12″ broad.

Burnt ground. Brewerton. Sept.

This plant occurred in company with the preceding species, and was at first taken to be a mere variety of it. Looking at the upper surface of the pileus alone it is not possible to separate one species from the other. But there is such a marked difference in the size of the pores and in the length of the spores that it scarcely seems right to lump the two together as one species. The spores are scarcely as large as in *P. splendens* and *P. perennis*, and they sometimes exhibit a slight incarnate tinge. In all the four species mentioned the pilei are sometimes confluent and sometimes have the margin fimbriate. *P. pictus*, another closely related species, but one which has not yet occurred with us, may be distinguished from the others by its glabrous stem.

The prominent characters of our four species may be expressed as follows:

Pileus plane or convex, umbilicate, opake.	
Pores large, rather long, scarcely decurrent	P. parvulus *Klotsch.*
Pores small, rather long, scarcely decurrent	P. simillimus *Pk.*
Pileus plane or convex, umbilicate, shining, pores small, scarcely decurrent	P. splendens *Pk.*
Pileus plane or infundibuliform, opake, pores short, small, decurrent	P. perennis *Fr.*

POLYPORUS CIRCINATUS *Fr.*

Ground in the borders of woods. Brewerton. Sept.

POLYPORUS MORGANI *Frost MS.*

Pileus fleshy, plane or convex, hairy-tomentulose, subsquamulose, reddish or brownish, the margin thin; pores short, medium size, subrotund, decurrent, white; stem subequal, elastic, solid, radicating, the subterranean portion black or blackish-brown, the exposed part whitish or pallid, inclining to tawny, velvety or somewhat reticulated, central or eccentric; spores oval, pointed at one end, .0005′ long, .0003′ broad; flesh white.

Plant 3′–5′ high, pileus 3′–4′ broad, stem 3″–5″ thick.

Ground in woods. Buffalo *Clinton.* Brewerton. Sept.

This species is evidently closely allied to *P. radicatus* Schw., and *P. melanopus* Fr., but it is in some respects quite diverse from the figure and description of the latter species. The stem sometimes penetrates the earth to a considerable depth, and is quite probably attached to decaying roots or buried pieces of wood. The flesh of the pileus is sometimes quite thick.

The species is very rare, but variable. The Brewerton specimens have the stem central and decidedly velvety, and it may be advisable to separate them as *P. Morgani* var. *velutipes.*

POLYPORUS CUTICULARIS *Bull.*

Old hickory stumps. Brewerton. Sept.

I have seen no specimens with blackened pileus nor with a fimbriate margin. In other respects our plant agrees essentially with the description of the species.

POLYPORUS CHRYSOLOMA *Fr.*

Decaying wood in shaded places. Gansevoort. Aug.

POLYPORUS MOLLUSCUS *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Brewerton. Sept.

TRAMETES TROGII *Berk.*

Decaying trunks of poplar, *Populus monilifera.* Albany. Sept.

HYDNUM FUSCOÄTRUM *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

HYDNUM CINNABARINUM *Schw.*

Under side of a decaying pine log in woods. Tonawanda. *Clinton.*

HYDNUM ALUTACEUM *Fr.*

Decaying wood and bark. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

GRANDINIA MEMBRANACEA *P. & C., n. sp.*

Effused, thin, membranaceous, whitish or subalutaceous, sometimes slightly tinged with greenish-yellow or olivaceous; granules numerous, crowded, unequal; spores broadly elliptical or subglobose, slightly rough, .00025′–.0003′ long.

Much decayed wood, leaves, etc. Tonawanda. Oct. *Clinton.*

Apparently allied to *G. papillosa.*

CRATERELLUS CANTHARELLUS *Schw.*

Ground in bushy places. Sandlake. Aug.

This was placed by Schweinitz in the genus Thelephora, section Craterellæ. Our specimens are quite as large as the ordinary form of *Cantharellus cibarius*, which they so closely resemble that they might easily be mistaken for a deformed condition of it. They are not quite as bright-colored as the cantharellus, and sometimes have a slight reddish tint. The margin is generally more lobed and irregular than in *C. cibarius*, and the spores, though yellowish as in that species, have a slight incarnate tint.

CRATERELLUS CLAVATUS *Pers.*

Ground in woods. Brewerton. Sept.

The resemblance of this is with *Clavaria pistillaris.*

The five species now known to occur in our State may be tabulated as follows:

Stem hollow or pervious to the base:	
Hymenium and stem yellow, spores .0004′–.0005′ long...	C. lutescens *Pers.*
Hymenium and stem subcinereous or brown.	
Pileus tubiform, spores .0005′–.0007′ long............	C. cornucopioides *L.*
Pileus expanded or funnelform, spores .00025′–.0003′ long..	C. dubius *Pk.*
Stem solid:	
Hymenium and stem similarly colored, spores .0003′ long,	C. Cantharellus *Schw.*
Hymenium darker than the stem, spores .0004′–.0005′ long..	C. clavatus *Pers.*

CORTICIUM POLYPOROIDEUM *B. & C.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

CORTICIUM SUBREPANDUM *B. & Cke.*

Dead branches. Center. Sept.

THELEPHORA RADIATA *Holmsk.*

Ground under pine trees. Center and Providence. Aug. and Sept.

CLAVARIA FASTIGIATA *L.*

Among mosses and under pine trees. Adirondack Mountains and Gansevoort. Aug.

CLAVARIA FORMOSA *Pers.*

Ground in woods. Sandlake and Gansevoort. Aug.

CLAVARIA CORRUGATA *Karst.*

Ground in pine woods. West Albany. Sept.

CLAVARIA FLACCIDA *Fr.*

Ground in woods, also under spruce trees. Sandlake, Center and Adirondack Mountains. Common.

A form sometimes occurs with the tips of the branchlets white.

PTERULA DIVARICATA *n. sp.*

Tufts lax, whitish or rufescent, about one inch high; stems slender, irregularly branched; branches widely diverging, slender and gradually tapering to a long slender subulate point.

Among fallen leaves and on half-buried decaying wood. South Corinth, Saratoga County. Aug.

The lax habit and slender widely diverging branches distinguish this species from its allies.

TREMELLA SUBCARNOSA *n. sp.*

Small, tufted, compressed, irregular, wavy or contorted, subcarnose, whitish or pinkish-alutaceous, brownish-incarnate and more or less glaucous when dry; spores obovate, pointed at the base, .0002′–.0003′ long, .00016 broad.

Tufts 2″–4″ high and broad.

Decaying wood of deciduous trees. Carlisle, Schoharie County. June.

The affinities of this species are doubtful. It is provisionally referred to the genus Tremella, although the central portion of the substance is fleshy rather than gelatinous. The external portion, however, is gelatinous and the plants revive upon the application of moisture, and are then somewhat tremelloid, though not very tenacious. Usually two or more are clustered together and form beautiful little rosettes.

Dacrymyces conglobatus *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 1–4.)

Scattered, sessile, even, pezizoid, about one line broad, with the thin margin incurved, pink-red, paler within, dark-red when dry, with the margin plicate-lobed; threads slender, branched, minutely rough; spores collected in subglobose tufts at the tips of the branches, oblong, obtuse, curved, sometimes nucleate, .0003′–.0004′ long.

Bark of arbor-vitæ, *Thuja occidentalis.* Adirondack Mountains. July.

Our plant does not well agree with the generic character of the Dacrymyces in its fruit, but its external appearance is so similar to other species of the genus that it seems best for the present to place it here. The specific name has reference to the arrangement of the spores.

Melanogaster variegatus *Tul.*

Ground in shaded roads in woods. Sandlake. Aug.

Rhizopogon rubescens *Tul.*

Sandy soil. Center. Sept.

Cynophallus caninus *Fr.*

Ground about an old stump. Oneida. *H. A. Warne.*

This species is described as odorless, yet according to Mr. Warne these specimens had a very disagreeable odor.

Phallus Ravenelii *B. & C.*

Ground in woods. Thurman. Oct.

The description of this species is very imperfect. The specimens were identified by comparison with Mr. Ravenel's notes which he kindly submitted to my inspection. The stem is four or five inches long, the denuded pileus is porous, the pores or cavities of the under or inner surface being larger than the others and giving a somewhat reticulate-pitted or cellular appearance, and there is a short veil at the top of the stem, but concealed beneath the pileus.

The following synoptical tables will exhibit the prominent distinctive features of the species of Phallus of this State and the United States, so far as I am able to get them from the published descriptions and the specimens at my command:

New York Species of Phallus.

Denuded pileus reticulate with coarse deep pits or cells.	
Veil exposed, reticulate with small perforations	P. Dæmonum *Rumph.*
Veil none	P. impudicus *L.*
Denuded pileus porous, veil not perforate, concealed	P. Ravenelii *B. & C.*

United States Species of Phallus.

Denuded pileus reticulate with coarse deep pits or cells.	
Veil exposed.	
Large and reticulate with large perforations.	P. indusiatus *Vent.*
Smaller and reticulate with small perforations	P. Dæmonum *Rumph.*
Smaller and plicate	P. duplicatus *Bosc.*
Veil none..	P. impudicus *L.*
Denuded pileus even or merely porous.	
Veil short, concealed beneath the pileus.	P. Ravenelii *B. & C.*
Veil none	P. rubicundus *Bosc.*

CLATHRUS CANCELLATUS *L.*

Buffalo. *Clinton.*

GEASTER CAPENSIS *Thum.*

Ground in woods. Sterling, Cayuga County. Aug.

ENERTHENEMA PAPILLATA *Pers.*

Decaying hemlock wood. Catskill Mountains. July.

CRIBRARIA VULGARIS *Schrad.*

Decaying wood. Catskill Mountains. July.

ACROSPERMUM ALBUM *n. sp.*

White, subfusiform, subcompressed, pointed at the apex, narrowed below into a short terete stem-like base; spores numerous, elongated, filiform.

Dead stems of spikenard, *Aralia racemosa.* Catskill Mountains. July.

This is about the size of *A. compressum*, but is at once distinguished from that species by its white color.

SPHÆROPSIS PECKIANA *Thum.*

Dead grape vines. Albany. May.

SPHÆROPSIS PULCHRISPORA *P. & C.*, *n. sp.*

Perithecia small, scattered, slightly prominent, covered by the epidermis, black; spores oblong or cylindrical, obtuse, straight or curved, three to five-nucleate, hyaline, .0006′–.0008′ long, .0002′–.00025′ broad.

Dead stems of Polygonum. Buffalo. Oct. *Clinton.*

SPHÆROPSIS TYPHINA *n. sp.*

Perithecia scattered, subconical, slightly prominent, often compressed, black; spores fusiform, pointed at each extremity, colored, .0006′ long, .00016′ broad.

Dead leaves of *Typha latifolia.* Sprakers. June.

The fusiform pointed spores are a noticeable character in this species.

SPHÆROPSIS CORNINA *n. sp.*

Perithecia numerous, not crowded, minute, nearly covered by the stellately ruptured epidermis, black, mouth large; spores oblong, obtuse, hyaline, .0012′–.0016′ long, .0005′–.00055′ broad.

Dead branches of green osier, *Cornus circinata*. Sprakers. June.

The species is allied to *S. Pennsylvanica*, but the spores are considerably larger than in that species.

DEPAZEA JUGLANDINA *Fr.*

Living leaves of butternut, *Juglans cinerea*. Albany. Aug.

The perithecia occur on greenish-gray or brown spots which are sometimes large and confluent.

SEPTORIA ALBANIENSIS *Thum.*

Living leaves of the shining willow, *Salix lucida*. Sandlake. Aug.

SEPTORIA CANADENSIS *n. sp.*

Spots large, sometimes confluent, pallid or subalutaceous, surrounded by a darker purplish border; perithecia epiphyllous, small, scattered, black; spores filiform, nearly straight, .001′–.0015′ long.

Living leaves of dwarf cornel, *Cornus Canadensis*. Sandlake. May.

VERMICULARIA COMPACTA *C. & E.*

Dead stems of raspberry, *Rubus strigosus*. Green Island. June.

This form is referred to var. *Ruborum*.

TORULA RAMOSA *n. sp.*

Effused, thin, black, threads septate, bearing terminal and lateral strings of globose colored spores, .0003 in diameter, one or two of the lower ones sometimes elliptical or pyriform.

Decaying pine wood. North Greenbush. Sept.

SEPTOSPORIUM VELUTINUM *C. & E.*

Bark of maple and wood of hornbeam. Copake and Mechanicsville. Oct.

Two forms occur, one effused and the other tufted.

PUCCINIA SCIRPI *Lk.*

Culms of *Scirpus cæspitosus*. Mount Marcy. July.

SYNCHYTRIUM ANEMONES *DC.*

Living stems and leaves of *Anemone nemorosa*. West Albany. April.

PROTOMYCES CONGLOMERATUS *n. sp.*

Spores imbedded in the tissues of the stems, large, globose, colored, .0016′–.002′ in diameter, collected together in groups or clusters and forming small protuberances or tubercles on the dry stems.

Stems of the common saltwort, *Salicornia herbacea*. Syracuse. Sept.

This species is remarkable for the large size of the spores and their clustered mode of growth.

ISARIA FULVIPES *n. sp.*

Scattered or rarely cæspitose, clavate, one or two lines high; club whitish or cinereous, farinose, obtuse; stem short, orange-tawny or bright ochraceous;

spores minute, ovate or subelliptical, about .0001′ long, interspersed among short threads which often bear short widely diverging processes.

Dead stems of herbs. North Greenbush. June.

It may be separated from *I. clavata* and other similar species by its bright-colored stem.

TUBERCULARIA HIRTISSIMA *n. sp.*

Tubercles small, one-half to one line broad, orbicular, depressed, yellow or pale orange, clothed with long wooly hairs, which usually conceal them; spores elongated, cylindrical, colorless, .0008′ long, about one-sixth as broad.

Fallen ash leaves, *Fraxinus sambucifolia.* South Corinth. Aug.

This species is remarkable both for its hairy investment and its elongated spores.

TUBERCULARIA SUBDIAPHANA *Schw.*

Dead stems of grape vines. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

TUBERCULARIA FLOCCOSA *Lk.*

Dead branches of sumach, *Rhus typhina.* Catskill Mountains. July.

PERICONIA ALBICEPS *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 8–11.)

Stems short, .02′–.03′ high, equal or slightly tapering upwards, black, head white, subglobose; spores oblong or subfusiform, colorless, .0003′–.0006′ long.

Dead stems of snake-head, *Chelone glabra.* Sandlake. May.

It sometimes occurs in great abundance, surrounding the stems on all sides nearly their entire length.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM OBOVATUM *Berk.*

Decaying chestnut wood. Copake. Oct.

CLADOSPORIUM COMPACTUM *B. & C.*

Dead or languishing leaves of rye. Carlisle. June.

At first sight this might be taken for some small Sphæria, so well do the small black compact tufts simulate sphæriaceous perithecia. The spores vary in length from .001′–.0016′. They sometimes equal the flocci in length, and in shape are either elliptical, obovate or oblanceolate.

HETEROSPORIUM ORNITHOGALI *Klotsch.*

Dead or languishing leaves of garlic, *Allium vineale.* North Greenbush. May.

FUSICLADIUM DENDRITICUM *Wallr.*

On apples. Catskill Mountains. July.

This attacks the apples while yet on the tree, and forms orbicular brown or greenish-brown velvety spots on them. It also occurs on the leaves.

CERCOSPORA ROSÆCOLA *Pass.*

Living rose leaves. Albany. June.

CERCOSPORA APII *Fres.*

Living parsnip leaves. Richmondville. Sept.

PERONOSPORA FICARIA *Tul.*

Living leaves of crowfoot, *Ranunculus recurvatus.* Center. April.

PERONOSPORA CORYDALIS *De By.*

Living leaves of squirrel-corn, *Dicentra Canadensis.* Helderberg Mountains. May.

This form varies somewhat from the European form on leaves of Corydalis, but perhaps not sufficiently to warrant its separation as a species. It usually occupies the whole lower surface of the leaves.

PERONOSPORA GANGLIFORMIS *Berk.*

Living leaves of milkweed, *Mulgedium leucophæum.* Central Bridge and Catskill Mountains. June and July.

VERTICILLIUM LATERITIUM *Ehr.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. Oct. *Clinton.*

POLYACTIS CINEREA *Berk.*

Dead stems of herbs. Greenbush. May.

The fungus was found growing from a black Sclerotium.

PENICILLIUM BICOLOR *Fr.*

Decaying fungi, leaves, etc. Sandlake. Aug.

SPONDYLOCLADIUM TENELLUM *n. sp.*

Patches thin, effused, subolivaceous; flocci somewhat tufted, erect, slender, simple or rarely branched, septate, brown, .006–.014′ high; spores in verticels of two to four at the septa, oblong, simple, pale, .00045′–.0005′ long, .00016′–.0002′ broad.

Dead stems of stone root, *Collinsonia Canadensis.* North Greenbush. October.

This species is distinguished from *S. fumosum* by its simple spores and the olivaceous hue of the patches, which to the naked eye appear like a thin floccose tomentum.

OIDIUM DESTRUENS *n. sp.*

Effused on large brown spots, odorous, whitish or pale cinereous; flocci of two kinds, the sterile spreading, much branched, closely appressed to the matrix, the fertile erect or decumbent, somewhat branched, forming moniliform strings of spores; spores unequal in size and variable in shape, elliptical subglobose or angular, sometimes with an apiculus at each end, .0002′–.0006′ long.

Living leaves of *Amelanchier Canadensis* and *Prunus serotina.* Center and Sandlake. May and June.

This fungus quickly destroys the vitality of the leaves it attacks, but fortunately its ravages are not extensive, only a few leaves on a tree being attacked. Usually a large brown spot is produced by the fungus in the center of the leaf, the margin of the leaf remaining green. The affected leaves soon shrivel and wither. In the case of the cherry leaves scarcely any green margin was left, and so rapid was the spread of the fungus that nearly the entire leaf was discolored while it yet remained soft and flexible. A peculiar and decided odor is diffused either by the affected leaves or the fungus. This odor is perceptible in the dried specimens for a long time. The leaves of the shadbush are attacked along the midvein and veins. Sometimes the unripe fruit is also attacked, the fungus causing it to rot quickly. Its destructive character has suggested the specific name.

RAMULARIA EFFUSA *n. sp.*

Hypophyllous, effused, whitish; spores very variable, globose, obovate, elliptical, oblong or cylindrical, .00016–.0011′ long, about .0002 broad, occasionally uniseptate.

Living leaves of black huckleberry, *Gaylussacia resinosa*. Center. July.

This species seems to be intermediate between Oidium and Ramularia. It occupies the whole lower surface of the leaves, and often affects all the leaves on a branch. The same or a similar species occurs on leaves of *Cassandra calyculata*.

RAMULARIA VARIABILIS *Fckl.*

Living leaves of mullein, *Verbascum Thapsus*. Catskill Mountains. July.

The spots are rather small in proportion to the size of the leaf, and when fertile are beautifully frosted on both sides by the fungus.

RAMULARIA ALBOMACULATA *n. sp.*

Spots suborbicular, two to three lines in diameter, sometimes confluent, pale yellowish-green on the upper surface, whitened by the fungus on the lower surface, at length becoming purplish or brown; spores oblong or elliptical, generally binucleate, .0003′–.0004′ long, .00016′ broad.

Living leaves of hickory, *Carya alba*. Albany and Greenbush. June and July.

The spots are sometimes limited by the veinlets of the leaf and consequently angular. The fungus is thus far limited to the lower surface. In some instances there appeared to be creeping filaments indicating an intimate affinity with Oidium.

RAMULARIA ANGUSTATA *n. sp.*

Spots small, orbicular, sometimes confluent, pale greenish-yellow, frosted beneath by the fungus; flocci minute; spores narrowly fusiform or subcylindrical, .0003′–.0004′ long, about .0001′ broad, often containing two or three nucleoli.

Living leaves of pinxter plant, *Azalea nudiflora*. Central Bridge and Carlisle. June.

The specific name has reference to the very narrow spores.

RAMULARIA NORVEGICÆ *n. sp.*

Spots irregular, often confluent, brown or reddish-brown; flocci tufted, short, blunt; spores narrow, oblong or cylindrical, straight, .0005′–.0012′ long, .00015′ broad, the longer ones sometimes uniseptate.

Living leaves of Norwegian cinquefoil, *Potentilla Norvegica*. West Albany. June.

RAMULARIA FRAGARIÆ *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 15–17.)

Spots small, suborbicular, arid, whitish surrounded by a purplish boarder; flocci short, tufted; spores cylindrical, straight or slightly curved, .0008′–.0012′ long.

Living leaves of the common strawberry, *Fragaria Virginiana*. Knowersville, Center and Carlisle. May and June.

The spots are often sterile, so that it is sometimes difficult to find the spore-bearing fungus.

RAMULARIA LINEOLA *n. sp.*

Spots suborbicular, sometimes confluent, brown, adorned with fine concentric lines; flocci obscure, tufted, hypophyllous; spores slender, cylindrical, obtuse, often uniseptate, .0005′–.0008′ long.

Living leaves of dandelion, *Taraxacum Dens-leonis*. Greenbush. July.

The fungus is extremely minute and scarcely visible to the naked eye.

RAMULARIA PLANTAGINIS *n. sp.*

Spots suborbicular, sometimes confluent, brown; flocci tufted, amphigenous; spores oblong or cylindrical, obtuse, .0008′–.0016′ long, .0002′–.00025′ broad, sometimes uniseptate.

Living leaves of English plantain, *Plantago lanceolata*. Carlisle. June.

GLOMERULARIA *gen. nov.*

Flocci short; spores adhering together in masses.

This is a genus of Hyphomycetes, order Mucedines, and is apparently allied to the genus Ramularia, from which it is distinct not only by the shape of the spores, but also by their peculiar habit of adhering together in heaps or masses. Although but the single species here described is known to me, it is so unlike any other fungus with which I am acquainted that I am compelled to make a genus for it.

GLOMERULARIA CORNI *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 10–14.)

Spots orbicular, sometimes confluent, brown, surrounded by a purplish margin; flocci short, obscure, hypophyllous, bearing irregular suboval masses of white spores; spores globose, rough, .0004′–.0005′ in diameter, the masses .0012′–.0016′ long, .0008′–.001′ broad, usually containing about six spores each.

Living leaves of dwarf cornel, *Cornus Canadensis*. Catskill and Adirondack Mountains. July.

In the small spots the whole under surface is whitened by the masses of spores, in the large ones the spore masses form marginal bands or patches.

SPOROTRICHUM SULFUREUM *Grev.*

Fallen oak leaves. North Greenbush. June.

SPOROTRICHUM VIRESCENS *Lk.*

Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

SPOROTRICHUM ALUTACEUM *Schw.*

Decaying elm wood. Bethlehem. Oct.

SPOROTRICHUM LARVATUM *n. sp.*

Tufts confluent, dense, soft, white or yellowish, coating the whole matrix; threads very slender, simple or branched; spores abundant, minute, globose, .00008 –.00012′ in diameter.

Dead larvæ under alder bushes. Adirondack Mountains. July.

This species is remarkable for its peculiar habitat. In some specimens nearly the whole mass of flocci appears to have been transformed into spores, in which cases the surface is quite pulverulent.

ACREMONIUM FLEXUOSUM *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 16–18.)

Effused, thin, soft, woolly, white, sometimes tinged with yellow or cream-color; threads branched, the branches widely diverging, sometimes opposite, narrowed and flexuous toward the tips and armed with alternate pointed spicules; spores oval or elliptical, colorless, .0005′–.0008′ long, .0003′–.0005′ broad.

Decaying wood. Griffins, Delaware County. Sept.

Apparently allied to *A. album*, but distinct from it by the flexuous terminal portions of the branches and their alternate pointed teeth or spicules.

SEPEDONIUM CERVINUM *Dittm.*

Parasitic on *Peziza macropus*. Brewerton. Sept.

In the typical form the spores are said to be yellowish-brown. In our specimens they are of a dull flesh color, globose, rough, .0005′–.0006′ in diameter, with a short blunt appendage. It seems to be worthy of separation as a variety at least, and may be called *S. cervinum* var. *subincarnatum.*

SEPEDONIUM BRUNNEUM *n. sp.*

Effused, pulverulent, brown; spores globose, rough, .0008′–.001′ in diameter.

Decaying fungi. Gansevoort. Aug.

The snuff-brown color and large spores destitute of an appendage are the distinctive features of this species.

MORCHELLA ANGUSTICEPS *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 19–21.)

Pileus oblong-conical and subobtuse or narrowly conical and acute, adnate to the stem, one to two inches high, and about half as broad at the base; ribs longitudinal, here and there anastomosing or connected by transverse veins; stem subequal, hollow, whitish, furfuraceous without and within, even or rarely rough with irregular longitudinal furrows; asci cylindrical; spores elliptical, whitish tinged with ochre, .0008′–.001′ long, .0005′–.0007′ broad; paraphyses short, clavate, with one or two septa near the base.

Sandy soil in the borders of woods and in open places. West Albany and Center. April and May.

Two forms occur, one with the pileus oblong-conical, rather obtuse, often tipped with a slight umbo or papilla, and with a diameter a little surpassing that of the stem from which the base is separated by a slight groove; the other with the pileus narrowly conical, rather acute, scarcely exceeding the stem in diameter, and without any separating groove. The stem and fruit are alike in both forms. The stem is usually about equal in length to the pileus. The species is related to *M. conica* and *M. elata*, but may be separated from both by the size of the spores and the character of the paraphyses. In our plant I have never seen these as long as the asci. Large forms appear also to approach *M. rimosipes*, but that species has the margin of the pileus more free, the stem proportionately longer, and the paraphyses as long as the asci, if we may rely upon the figure of it. Our plant is edible.

GYROMITRA CURTIPES *Fr.*

Wet banks. Knowersville. May. Also Buffalo. *Clinton.*

The spores in our specimens are often trinucleate, the central nucleus being the largest. The species may be separated from *G. esculenta* by its paler color, shorter stem and different spores.

GEOGLOSSUM IRREGULARE *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 5–7.)

Glabrous, yellow, solid, fleshy, soft but rather tough, clavate; club subcompressed, obtuse, irregular, often lobed, curved or twisted, tapering below into the short, paler or whitish solid distinct stem; asci cylindrical, often two or three united together at the base; spores uniseriate, elliptical, colorless, .0003′–.0004′ long, .0002′ broad; flesh white.

Plant 1′–2′ high. Damp mossy ground in woods. Sandlake. Oct.

This species is allied to *G. luteum*, from which its irregular club and glabrous stem readily distinguish it. *Mitrula crispata*, of which we have seen no authentic specimens, is said to have similar spores; but if that species is properly referred to the genus Mitrula, it must be different from our plant, which is a true Geoglossum, agreeing fully with the description of that genus, but not agreeing with the published characters of the genus Mitrula, for the club is neither "ovate," "capitate" nor "inflated." This species, with *G. luteum*, *G. rufum* and *G. pistillare*, forms a natural group of closely related and clearly congeneric forms.

PEZIZA EUPLECTA *Ck.*

Shaded banks in ravines. Knowersville. May.

Our specimens vary somewhat from the characters expressed by the figure and description of this species, but scarcely enough to warrant their separation.

PEZIZA MELASTOMA *Sow.*

Mossy sticks on the ground. Catskill Mountains. July.

Our specimens are black without and within, and do not show any rubiginous color or orange-colored granules, but in other respects they agree with the description of the species.

PEZIZA APICULATA *Ck.*

Decaying wood. Stamford, Delaware County. Sept.

The specimens differ from the type in being blackish-brown, in having the tips of the spores colored and in their habitat. Possibly they should constitute a distinct species, but the agreement with the description is so good in other respects, that for the present I have concluded to refer them to this species.

PEZIZA (HUMARIA) TETRAONALIS *n. sp.*

Cups sessile, one to two lines broad, externally cinereous, the margin sometimes wavy or flexous, the disk blackish or blackish-brown; asci cylindrical, truncate at the apex; spores uniseriate, elliptical, smooth, colorless, .0006′–.0007′ long, .0003′ broad.

Partridge dung. Catskill Mountains. July.

This plant is about equal in size to *P. gallinacea*, which also has the same habitat, but its darker disk and longer spores require its separation. It does not harmonize well in color with other species of Humaria. It is a rare species with us

PEZIZA (HUMARIA) HUMOSOIDES *n. sp.*

Cups small, scarcely more than half a line broad, sessile, scattered or crowded, orange inclining to vinous-red, the disk plane or slightly convex, scarcely margined; asci short, cylindrical or clavate; spores crowded, elliptical, smooth, .0008′–.001′ long, .0005′ broad; paraphyses filiform, slightly thickened at the apex.

Dung of some wild animal. Catskill Mountains. July.

The cups are attached to the matrix by a few whitish filaments. The peculiar habitat and small size indicate its distinctness from *P. humosa.*

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) LONGIPILA *n. sp.*

Cups gregarious, small, .014′–.02′ broad, narrowed below into a short stem, hirsute with long septate brown hairs; disk whitish, when dry concealed by the hairs of the margin; asci cylindrical; spores oblong, hyaline, straight or slightly curved, .00033′ long, .00012′ broad.

Dead stems of *Eupatorium maculatum.* Adirondack Mountains. July.

PEZIZA (DASYSCYPHÆ) URTICINA *n. sp.*

Cups minute, .007′–.014′ broad, sessile, subglobose and hyaline when moist, with the mouth contracted, whitish when dry, pulverulent-hairy; asci subfusiform; spores crowded or biseriate, fusiform, .0004′–.0005′ long; paraphyses filiform.

Dead stems of nettle, *Urtica Canadensis.* Catskill Mountains. July.

The species is apparently near *P. translucida.* The hairs in our plant are appressed and arranged in such a manner that when moist the cups appear somewhat longitudinally striate. When dry the disk is generally concealed. The plants are so small that to the naked eye they appear like mere white grains.

PEZIZA AURATA *Fckl.*

Decaying wood and bark. Catskill Mountains. July.

PEZIZA MELALEUCA *Fr.*

Decaying wood. Summit. Sept.

The plant of Fries is regarded by some as a Patellaria. Our specimens, though agreeing tolerably well with the description of *P. melaleuca*, clearly belong to the genus Peziza. There is therefore some doubt concerning their identity, but for the present we thus refer them. It is to be regretted that the description of *P. melaleuca* makes no mention of the fruit, otherwise all doubt might be removed.

PEZIZA (MOLLISIA) TYPHÆ *n. sp.*

Cups scattered, small, .008′-.014′ broad, sessile, nearly plane, black, the disk dingy-whitish; asci subcylindrical, short, .0012′-.0016 long; spores minute, sublanceolate, .0003′ long.

Dead leaves of *Typha latifolia.* Carlisle June.

PEZIZA (MOLLISIA) SPHÆRELLA *P. & C., n. sp.*

Cups minute, .005′-.0055′ broad, sphæriform or subglobose, sessile, glabrous, black, at first closed, then opening by a small poriform mouth; asci subcylindrical, .0012′-.0014′ long; spores crowded or biseriate, oblong, usually binucleate, .0004′-.0005′ long; paraphyses filiform.

Dead stems of red clover, *Trifolium pratense.* Buffalo. Oct. *Clinton.* At first sight the plants might be taken for some small black Sphæria.

PEZIZA (MOLLISIA) ENTEROCHROMA *n. sp.*

Cups scattered or gregarious, at first cylindrical or clavate, then expanded, plane, about one line broad, subtremelloid, scarcely margined, supported on a short stem, yellowish, becoming reddish-brown or chestnut-colored when dry; asci cylindrical; spores fusiform, yellowish, .0008′-.001′ long, .00025′-.0003′ broad; paraphyses filiform, thickened at the tips.

Fallen twigs of arbor-vitæ, *Thuja occidentalis.* Adirondack Mountains. July.

This species belongs to the subsection Claviformes, or perhaps better to the modern genus Ombrophila, being allied to *O. subaurea*, from which it differs in its color and larger spores. When dry the cups become quite concave. When crushed and moistened the flesh is greenish-yellow.

HELOTIUM LUTESCENS *Fr.*

Fallen spruce branches. Summit. Sept.

HELOTIUM FRATERNUM *n. sp.* (Plate I, figs. 12–15.)

Cups stipitate, plane or slightly concave, .5′-1′ broad; disk pallid or yellowish, becoming more concave and dull red in drying, externally paler; stem about equal in length to the diameter of the cup; asci clavate or cylindrical; spores crowded, cylindrical or subfusiform, .00065′-.0008′ long; paraphyses filiform, numerous, scarcely thickened at the tips; flesh rather thick and firm.

Petioles of fallen maple leaves. Adirondack Mountains. July.

This species is closely related to *H. gracile* and *H. fastidiosum*, which relationship suggests the specific name. It imitates the latter species in its habitat, but I have not found it except on the petioles and occasionally the midveins of maple leaves.

HELOTIUM PALUSTRE *n. sp.*

Cups stipitate, plane or slightly convex, pallid or whitish; stem 3″–6″ long, slightly thickened at the base; asci subclavate; spores oblong, .0004′–.0005′ long.

Fallen leaves in wet places. Sandlake. May.

In the dried specimens the hymenium assumes a dark reddish-brown or chestnut color. The stem is long in proportion to the size of the cup.

HELOTIUM VIBRISSEOIDES *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 7–9.)

Cups sessile, 1 –2″ broad, immarginate, externally blackish or blackish-green, the disk plane or convex, livid-white or blackish-green; asci very long, linear; spores elongated, filiform, very slender, sometimes becoming coiled, bursting forth and covering the disk with a whitish webby stratum.

Decaying sticks lying in water. Sandlake and Catskill Mountains. May and July.

Externally this fungus has the appearance of a Helotium, but the fructification is exactly that of a Vibrissea. It seems to me that it really belongs to the genus Vibrissea, but I am prevented from placing it there because in the absence of a stem it fails to meet fully the published characters of that genus. I am fully persuaded that some of the genera of fungi are imperfectly characterized, and that we cannot have a satisfactory arrangement of our species until these defective descriptions are modified or revised.

PATELLARIA PUSILLA *n. sp.*

Cups sessile, small, .014′–.028′ broad, slightly margined, the disk plane or convex when moist, slightly concave when dry, black; asci clavate; spores crowded or biseriate, lanceolate or subclavate, 6–8-nucleate, .00065′–.0008′ long, .0001′–.00012′ broad; paraphyses numerous, filiform, not thickened at the apex.

Decaying beech wood. Catskill Mountains. July.

The spores in shape are similar to those of *P. atrata.* They are extremely narrow and probably become 5–7-septate when fully mature.

DERMATEA MINUTA *n. sp.*

Cups minute, .009′–.017′ broad, numerous, scattered or sometimes two or three crowded together, attached by a small point, grayish, the disk subochraceous, margin obsolete, disk plane or convex; asci oblong-clavate; spores crowded, oblong-elliptical, .0008′–.001′ long, colorless, simple; paraphyses filiform, thickened at the apex.

Dead stems of hobble-bush, *Viburnum lantanoides.* Catskill Mountains. July.

This is the smallest species of Dermatea known to me.

BULGARIA BICOLOR *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 4–6.)

Cups irregular, expanded, sessile, appressed, about an inch broad, externally gelatinous, whitish or subolivaceous, the disk reddish-brown or dark watery-chestnut; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, elliptical, .0009′–.0011′ long, .00045′–.0005′ broad; paraphyses filiform, thickened at the tips, brownish.

Wet decaying birch wood Brewerton. Sept.

The spores are generally furnished with one or two large nuclei. The contrast between the dark color of the disk and the light color of the cup suggests the specific name.

BULGARIA DELIGATA *n. sp.* (Plate II, figs. 1–3.)

Cups small, 1 –2 broad, plane or convex, scattered or crowded, sessile, the margin obliterated, purplish-black when moist, black and more or less angular when dry, surrounded at the base by whitish filaments which bind them to the matrix; spores elliptical, uniseriate, binucleate, .001′–.0013′ long, .0006′–.0007′ broad; paraphyses numerous, filiform, thickened above, slightly colored.

Wet decaying hemlock wood. Catskill Mountains. July.

The numerous white filaments that appear to bind the cups to the matrix, constitute a marked feature in this species, and suggest the specific name.

EXOASCUS PRUNI *Fckl.*

Immature fruit of sand cherry and wild plum, *Prunus pumila* and *P. Americana*. Center and Carlisle. May and June. Also Buffalo. *Clinton.*

When the fruit of the sand cherry is attacked by this fungus, it enlarges in size, becomes elongated and pointed, soft and discolored. Sometimes it assumes a bright-red hue, but usually a pale whitish-green or yellowish-green varied somewhat by red or pinkish tints. The pit even is destroyed, and the whole texture of the pulp is changed. Rarely the leaves also are attacked, in which case they become swollen, distorted and discolored.

The fruit of the wild plum, when attacked, becomes enlarged and soft, and assumes a whitish or pale green color, but does not become elongated or pointed. Of course, its value as a fruit is wholly destroyed. At Carlisle, one tree was observed which had been cultivated in a court-yard, and which had all of its fruit affected by this fungus.

TAPHRINA AUREA *Fr.*

On catkins of poplar, *Populus grandidentata*. Albany and North Greenbush. May.

The propriety of keeping this and the preceding species generically distinct is perhaps doubtful, but I give the names as I find them.

HYPOMYCES LUTEOVIRENS *Fr.*

On decaying Russula. Center. Sept.

The spores in our specimens are longer than required by the description of the species to which we have referred them. They are .0012–.0015′ in length, acuminate at each end, and at length uniseptate. The asci are very long and slender.

DOTHIDEA RETICULATA *Fr.*

Dead leaves of some liliaceous plant, apparently *Smilacina bifolia.* Summit. Sept.

HYPOXYLON UDUM *Fr.*

Decaying poplar wood. Gansevoort. Aug.

DIATRYPE VERRUCOIDES *n. sp.*

Pustules small, verruciform, covered by the epidermis, which is longitudinally or stellately split, the laciniæ closely adhering; stroma blackish externally, whitish within, sometimes coated above with a thin cinerous tomentum; ostiola black, depressed, stellately sulcate; perithecia three to eight in a pustule; asci clavate; spores simple, cylindrical, straight or slightly curved, .0008′ long, .00016′ broad.

Dead beech twigs. Stamford. Sept.

The pustules bear some resemblance to those of *Diatrype verrucæformis,* but they are generally smaller. They penetrate to the wood, and are surrounded by a more or less distinct black line.

VALSA PULVINICEPS *n. sp.*

Perithecia 8–12 in a pustule, sunk to the wood, covered by the bark; ostiola erumpent, crowded, prominent, black, forming an orbicular cushion-shaped mass; asci clavate; spores crowded, subelliptical or broadly fusiform, multinucleate, slightly colored, .0004′–.0006′ long.

Dead stems of elder, *Sambucus Canadensis.* Richmondville. Sept.

This is apparently very unlike *V. abnormis,* which is said to inhabit Sambucus.

VALSA SORBI *Fr.*

Dead branches of mountain ash, *Pyrus Americana.* Adirondack Mountains. July.

LOPHIOSTOMA BICUSPIDATA *Ck.*

Dead stems of thimble berry, *Rubus odoratus.* Catskill Mountains. July.

This is the variety with spores .0012′ long. The colorless cusps at the tips of the spores are well shown.

SPHÆRIA SQUAMULATA *Schw.*

Decaying wood. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

It is with some hestitation that our specimens are referred to this species, for the "black crust" required by the description is not clearly present; indeed, it is in some instances clearly absent; and the ostiola, which are described as "rather thick," in our specimens are compressed as in the genus Lophiostoma. In other respects the agreement with the description is good so far as the description goes. But no diagnosis is given of the fruit, and I am informed that no specimens of the species are to be found in Schweinitz's Herbarium, so that it is scarcely possible to remove all uncertainty. In our specimens the asci are clavate; the spores are crowded, oblong-fusiform, uniseptate, constricted in the middle, colorless, .0015′–.0018 long, containing from four to six nuclei.

SPHÆRIA SUBICULATA *Schw.*

Decaying wood. Catskill Mountains. July.

Sphæria mutans scarcely differs from this species except in the color of the tomentum, and sometimes in the larger size of the perithecia. It is doubtful if the two ought to be kept separate.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) INTRICATA *n. sp.*

Perithecia scattered or crowded, more or less elongated, obtuse, subventricose, generally narrowed at the base, blackish-brown, tomentose-hairy; asci slender, elongated; spores crowded, elongated, linear, more or less curved or flexuous, greenish-yellow, .0016′–.002′ long.

Decaying wood and leaves in damp places. Sandlake.

This species partakes of the characters of several others, but is perhaps most likely to be confounded with *S. hirsuta* or *S. strigosa.* The perithecia, though smaller, resemble in shape those of *S. bombarda.* The spores are very similar to those of *S. hirsuta* and *S. ovina.* From *S. strigosa* it is separated by its peculiar soft matted hairs or tomentum.

SPHÆRIA (VILLOSÆ) SCOPULA *C. &. P., n. sp.*

Perithecia scattered or crowded, small, .006–.008′ broad, very black, subglobose, bristly with short, rigid black hairs; asci lanceolate or subclavate; spores crowded or biseriate, linear or slightly narrowed toward each end, multinucleate, obscurely multiseptate, greenish-yellow, .0025′–.003′ long, .00016 broad.

Decaying hemlock wood. Adirondack Mountains. Aug.

The spores are often slightly curved

SPHÆRIA (BYSSISEDÆ) ALBIDOSTOMA *n. sp.*

Perithecia numerous, subcrowded, small, .014′–.018′ in diameter, subglobose, seated upon or involved in a black or blackish-brown tomentum, the ostiola naked, not prominent, whitish when moist, darker when dry; asci cylindrical; spores biseriate, oblong-fusiform, at first uniseptate, constricted at the septum and containing two or three nuclei in each cell, then 3–5-septate, colorless, .0015′–.0018 long, .0003′–.00035′ broad.

Dead branches of mountain maple, *Acer spicatum.* Catskill Mountains. September.

The whitish ostiola constitute a marked feature in this species. Its affinity is apparently with *S. nidulans.*

SPHÆRIA (BYSSISEDÆ) CLAVARIÏNA *n. sp.*

Perithecia small, subovate, clothed with rigid blackish-brown hairs and seated on a blackish-brown subiculum; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, oblong-elliptical or subfusiform, containing one or two nuclei, at first colorless, then brown, .0004′–.0005′ long, about half as broad.

Stems and branches of *Clavaria cristata.* Sandlake. Aug.

The Clavaria, when attacked by this fungus, becomes distorted and discolored.

Sphæria (Ceratostomæ) subdenudata *n. sp.*

Perithecia immersed or superficial, subglobose, .02′–.025′ broad, black, sometimes bearing a few scattered straight black hairs; ostiola cylindrical, straight or slightly curved, blunt, sometimes oblique, in length equal to or a little shorter than the diameter of the perithecia; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, simple, oblong-elliptical, uninucleate, colorless, .0005′–.00055′ long, .0002′ broad.

Much decayed wood. Catskill Mountains. Sept.

This species, by reason of its somewhat hairy perithecia, might be sought among the Villosæ. The perithecia are sometimes deeply sunk in the soft matrix, and have only the ostiola exposed, again they are nearly or quite superficial.

Sphæria livida *Fr.*

Dry hard hemlock knots. Catskill Mountains. July.

Sehæria (Caulicolæ) humulina *n. sp.*

Perithecia small, slightly prominent, covered by the blackened epidermis; ostiola minute, piercing the epidermis; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, elliptical, triseptate, colorless, .0006′ long, .0003′ broad.

Dead hop stems. Carlisle. June.

Sphæria infectoria *Fckl.*

Culms and sheaths of *Calamagrostis arenaria.* Buffalo. Oct. *Clinton.*

Sphærella Peckii *Spegaz.*

Fallen leaves of *Amelanchier Canadensis.* Center. May.

Sphærella septorioides *n. sp.*

Spots few, orbicular, angular or irregular, white; perithecia numerous minute, hypophyllous, black; asci oblong; spores crowded, uniseptate, colorless, .0005′ long, the two cells nearly equal.

Living leaves of *Thalictrum dioicum.* Central Bridge. June.

The spots are very white, and so thin that the perithecia show through the tissues of the leaf. The external resemblance to species of Septoria suggests the specific name.

(5.)

REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS.

Viola blanda *Willd.*

A noticeable form of this violet occurs about Albany. It has the calyx peduncles and petioles tinged with dull red, the flowers rather large, the petals scarcely greenish at the base, and the fragrance wanting. The leaves are sometimes rather coarsely hairy.

VIOLA MUHLENBERGII *Torr.*

A dwarf form of this species was found in South Corinth, flowering freely the latter part of August.

SEDUM TELEPHIOIDES *Mx.*

This plant which is rare in our State, is reported by *Hon. D. F. Day*, to be growing at Chittenango Falls, high up on the face of the cliffs.

ASTER MACROPHYLLUS *L.*

A form occurs near Albany with purplish stems, broadly ovate cauline leaves and flowers with six to ten rays only.

ASTER NOVÆ-ANGLIÆ *L.* var. ROSEUS *T. & G.*

Buffalo. *Clinton.*

ASTER ERICOIDES *L.* var. VILLOSUS *T. & G.*

Buffalo. *Clinton.*

HIERACIUM AURANTIACUM *L.*

This plant is already fully established in several localities in our State, and is rapidly spreading. I have seen it in abundance in Rensselaer, Schoharie and Montgomery Counties, and it is reported by *Mr. S. W. Cowles* as fully established in Cortland County. It spreads both by seed and by runners. It thrives in hard gravelly soils, by roadsides, in pastures and in meadows, and bids fair to rival the daisy as a noxious weed. It forms a dense carpet of hairy leaves closely pressed to the surface of the ground, and sends up its flowering stems a foot or more high. These bear at their summit a cluster of beautiful orange-colored flowers, which give a very showy appearance to the fields they occupy. The growth of the plant is very rapid. One field that had been plowed in the spring was red with the blossoms of this weed the middle of June Meadows containing it, after having been mowed, quickly send up a second crop of flowering stems. It is pronounced by farmers to be worthless as fodder, and it is doubtful if it can be kept down except by thorough cultivation of the soil.

SHEPHERDIA CANADENSIS *Nutt.*

Rocky places near Central Bridge and Sprakers.

CHENOPODIUM ALBUM *L.*

This species at present is made to include a variety of forms, some of which do not well harmonize either in general aspect or in details of character. A common form about Albany has wide-spreading branches, broad leaves with numerous teeth, usually five to ten on each side, large dense clusters of fruit, usually intermingled with leaves but sometimes becoming leafless, and seeds very large, fully equal in diameter to the seeds of *C. hybridum.* This form differs so widely, in its whole aspect and in all the characters mentioned, from the ordinary narrow-leaved form, *C. viride*, that unless they are clearly connected by intermediate forms it would seem better that they should be kept distinct.

PINUS MITIS *Mx.*

Specimens of this pine and of the scrub-pine, *Pinus inops*, have been received from *Mr. N. L. Britton*, who found them growing on Staten Island. This makes six species of pine known to belong to the State. Unfortunately neither of the specimens was accompanied by flowers or cones, from which I infer that they do not fruit, and that the existence of these two species within our limits will not be long continued. *P. inops* is also said to occur on Long Island, but I have seen no specimens from that locality.

JUNCUS CANADENSIS *Gay*, var. SUBCAUDATUS *Engelm.*

Ditches along the railroad. South Corinth. Aug.

The weak stems and spreading panicles give this variety an appearance quite unlike that of the more common one, var. *coarctatus*.

TRISETUM MOLLE *Kunth.*

Cliffs near Central Bridge. June.

ASPIDIUM SPINULOSUM *Swartz.*

Fertile specimens of the dwarf form known as var. *dumetorum* were found on the Catskill Mountains. They are glandular-hairy and therefore should be referred to the recently-proposed species, *A. Americanum* Dav. The typical *A. spinulosum*, as limited by *Mr. Davenport*, occurs on the Adirondack Mountains.

BOTRYCHIUM TERNATUM *Swartz*, var. OBLIQUUM *Eaton.*

The dwarf form of this variety with the sterile frond about one inch broad and long and the whole plant three or four inches high was found at South Corinth.

BOTRYCHIUM SIMPLEX *Hitch*, var. SUBCOMPOSITUM *Lasch.*

Lewis's Bluff near Oswego. *Rev. H. Wibbe.*

BRYUM ELONGATUM *Dicks.*

This rare moss occurs on Slide Mountain, one of the highest peaks of the Catskills.

AGARICUS CÆSAREUS *Scop.*

This species was found at Gansevoort growing in a circle about forty feet in diameter. About one-fourth of the circumference of the circle was unoccupied by the fungus in consequence of the encroachment of a cleared field. In the American form of the species the stem is rather slender and equal or slightly tapering upward. I have not seen it "subventricose" as required by the description.

AGARICUS AMERICANUS *Pk.*

This Agaric usually grows in grassy places or on lawns, but fine specimens were found the past season growing in a large tuft on an old stump. The lamellæ are much narrowed behind and somewhat reticulately connected. In the fresh state the whole plant is white with the exception of the scales of the pileus.

AGARICUS HORDUS *Fr.*

Although the specimens formerly referred to this species agree in most respects with the description there are certain discrepancies, which upon further investigation induce me to believe it to be a distinct species. I would, therefore, give it the following name and description :

AGARICUS (TRICHOLOMA) PRÆFOLIATUS *n. sp.*

Pileus thin, slightly convex or expanded, a little moist in wet weather, virgate with innate brownish fibrils, dark-cinereous or grayish-brown, usually a little darker on the disk, the margin sometimes revolute ; lamellæ very broad, subdistant, rounded behind, sometimes united at the point of attachment, venose-connected and somewhat transversely striate, often split transversely, the edge uneven or eroded, white ; stem equal, firm, fibrous, fibrillose-striate or rimose, stuffed or hollow, white or whitish ; spores broadly elliptical, generally uninucleate, .00025′–.00035′ long ; flesh white, odor pleasant, anise-like.

Plant 4′–6 high, pileus 3–5′ broad, stem 5′–10″ thick.

Ground and decaying hemlock wood in woods and groves. June and Aug.

The pileus is often irregular and sometimes eccentric. The lamellæ are very broad, sometimes a half an inch or more, and usually much torn. The plant is scattered in its mode of growth, but few individuals occurring in a place. The obscure striations of the lamellæ are retained in the dried specimens.

AGARICUS CORTICOLA *Schum.*

This plant revives on the application of moisture, thus indicating an affinity with species of Marasmius.

AGARICUS CALLISTUS *Pk.*

This beautiful Agaric grows on decaying wood in damp places as well as in exsiccated water-holes.

CORTINARIUS CORRUGATUS *Pk.*

In woods. Gansevoort and Sandlake. Aug.

The color of the pileus varies from yellow to reddish-yellow or ochraceous, the lamellæ are sometimes minutely transversely venose, and the stem is slightly fibrillose, and sometimes sprinkled above with yellowish grains or squamules.

PAXILLUS POROSUS *Berk.*

Fine specimens were found at Brewerton, growing on the ground in woods and on mounds of earth. The plant emits an unpleasant earthy odor. I have not found the pileus viscid, and conclude that the part of the description "viscid when moist" is a mistake. This species is easily known by its porous hymenium, which connects it with the genus Boletus. *Paxillus flavidus* Berk. is probably not distinct from *Gomphidius rhodoxanthus* Schw., which occurs within our limits. The species is ambiguous between Paxillus and Gomphidius, but from the character of its spores it seems nearer the latter genus to which I have referred it. Our New York species of Paxillus may be tabulated thus:

Stem central:	
Pileus glabrous or only the margin tomentose	P. involutus *Batsch.*
Pileus hairy, less than two inches broad	P. strigosus *Pk.*
Stem eccentric or lateral:	
Velvety-tomentose, hymenium lamellated	P. atrotomentosus *Batsch.*
Glabrous, reticulated, hymenium porous.	P. porosus *Berk.*
Stem none	P. panuoides *Fr.*

Lactarius Indigo *Schw.*

This Lactarius appeared in considerable abundance in August, both in Sandlake and in Gansevoort. The younger and fresh plants are generally highly colored and distinctly zonate, especially on the margin, but they fade with age, and generally lose their zonate character. The pileus when moist, is smooth, and subviscid to the touch, the stem is hollow and often spotted, and the spores are yellowish. Wounded places become greenish. It belongs to the section Dapetes, so named doubtless because of the edible qualities of its species. The four New York species of this section are very similar in character, and differ but little except in color and place of growth. They may be tabulated as follows:

Lamellæ when young blue, milk blue	L. Indigo *Schw.*
Lamellæ when young orange, milk orange	L. deliciosus *L.*
Lamellæ when young purplish-red, milk dark red	L. subpurpureus *Pk.*
Lamellæ when young grayish-yellow, milk pale saffron	L. Chelidonium *Pk.*

The first and last species usually occur on dry soil under or near pine trees; the second and third prefer damp soil in and about swamps and among mosses.

Lactarius sordidus *Pk.*

A notable variety occurs in Sandlake. It has a hairy pileus and a greenish stem. The hairs of the pileus are of a brownish-green color, and toward the margin they separate in tufts or squamules. The pileus, as well as the stem, is more highly colored than in the typical form. It may take the name var. *hirsutus.*

Lactarius aquifluus *Pk.*

The agreeable aromatic odor, which is present both in the fresh and in the dried plant, is similar to that of *L. glyciosmus.*

Russula fœtens *Pers.*

The odor of this plant as it occurs with us is not usually fetid or unpleasant. It resembles the odor of cherry bark and might aptly be termed amygdaline. The lamellæ are rarely forked and frequently they are quite as equal as in species of the section Fragiles. In this respect it violates the characters of the section Heterophyllæ in which the species is placed. It is doubtless this form to which Dr. Curtis gave the name *Russula amygdalina.* But our plant is scarcely a distinct species, for it does occur with numerous short lamellæ intermingled with the longer ones, and the same peculiar odor has been attributed by one writer at least to the European *R. fœtens.*

Boletus spectabilis *Pk.*

This rare species occurs near Indian Lake in Hamilton County. It was discovered in North Elba in 1869, since which time I had not met with it. It constitutes with *B. pictus* and *B. paluster* a natural group of allied species. When young the tomentum in all of them covers the whole pileus.

BOLETUS ALBUS *Pk.*

This is another Boletus of rare occurrence. When young the tubes are white, but they at length become yellow or ochraceous-yellow. The flesh is white and the plant when fresh emits a fetid odor.

BOLETUS SUBTOMENTOSUS *L.*

A form of this species occurs in which the costæ of the stem anastomose in such a way as to form large but rather obscure reticulations. Is it *B. lanatus* Rost.? Another form having the pileus and stem darker-colored than usual occurs on much decayed prostrate trunks of trees and about old stumps. The chinks of the pileus are sometimes whitish.

BOLETUS AFFINIS *Pk.*

A fine variety of this species was found at Gansevoort, in which the pileus was beautifully mottled by small yellowish spots. It merits the name var. *maculosus*.

BOLETUS MODESTUS *Pk.*

This rare species sometimes has the flesh of the pileus yellowish. The stem is minutely scurfy or furfuraceous.

POLYPORUS CÆRULEOPORUS *Pk.*

A form of this species was found at South Corinth, in which the whole plant was grayish-blue except the flesh which was white.

POLYPORUS RHIPIDIUM *Berk.*

There is a slight viscidity to the pores of this species. The pileus fades with age.

POLYPORUS SPUMEUS *Fr.*

A large form of this plant, with pilei sometimes six or eight inches across, occurred at Brewerton.

POLYPORUS BOREALIS *Fr.*

This sometimes occurs on hemlock stumps. It then differs from the form on spruce in having the pileus broader, wholly white and strigose-hairy or fibrous-hispid.

POLYPORUS VOLVATUS *Pk.*

The form recently published under the name *Polyporus obvolutus* Berk. & Cke. is not specifically distinct from this species, according to specimens received from Mr. Ellis.

CLAVARIA BOTRYTES *Pers.*

When old the branches both of this species and of *C. flava* become elongated, obtuse, very fragile and of a uniform color. The yellow tips of the latter and the red ones of the former species wholly disappear.

MYROTHECIUM FUNGICOLA *Pk.*

This species has recently been referred to *M. inundatum* Tode. The spores in that species are represented in *Sturm's Dutchland Flora* as globose. In our plant they are oblong or cylindrical, a difference which seems to me to be of specific value.

PERONOSPORA VITICOLA *B. & C.*

Leaves of wild grape-vines. Catskill Mountains. A Peronospora which is scarcely distinguishable from this species occurs about Albany on leaves of the great ragweed, *Ambrosia trifida*.

MORCHELLA SEMILIBERA *DC.*

Mr Warne finds two forms of this species at Oneida, one with the pileus conical, the other with it hemispherical and obtuse. In both the stem may be either short or long. The pileus is often free nearly or quite to the apex.

GYROMITRA ESCULENTA *Fr.* (*Helvella esculenta.*)

This plant sometimes grows so large that a single one will weigh a pound.

HELVELLA ELASTICA *Bull.*

This species is described as having the pileus free. It is not uncommon to find it with the pileus attached in one or two points to the stem.

VERPA DIGITALIFORMIS *Pers.*

Buffalo. *Clinton.*

HELOTIUM PILEATUM *Pk.*

Decaying stems lying in water. Sandlake. May.

This is a large form about an inch high, with a conical or subcampanulate pileus 2′-3″ broad.

VALSA OXYSPORA *Pk.*

The habitat of this species was, by an error, stated to be dead oak branches. It is dead branches of mountain holly, *Nemopanthes Canadensis*. I have not found it on oak. It is very distinct from *V. taleola*, if the published characters of that species are at all reliable.

(6.)

NEW YORK SPECIES OF LYCOPERDON.

LYCOPERDON *Tourn.*

Peridium membranaceous, vanishing above or becoming flaccid; bark adnate, subpersistent, breaking up into scales or warts; capillitium soft, dense, adnate to the peridium and sterile base. *Syst. Myc.*, *Berk. Outl.*, *Cooke's Handbook*.

The species of Lycoperdon are commonly known as "Puff-balls." They belong to a family of fungi called Gasteromycetes, because of their habit of producing their spores in the inner cavity of the plant. The particular order to which they belong is called Trichogasters, a name having reference to the hair-like filaments with which the interior of the mature plant is filled. These filaments form a somewhat elastic mass, and are interspersed with vast numbers of minute dust-like spores. When, therefore, the mature plant is suddenly compressed, it emits a little cloud of spores which bears some resemblance to a puff of smoke. This probably suggested the name "Puff-balls."

There are two other closely related genera in this order, whose species emit the characteristic puff of spores. One is called Bovista, the other Scleroderma. In the former, the outer rind or epidermis disappears as the plant matures, and there is no distinct spongy or cellular mass of sterile tissue at the base of the plant. In the latter, the walls of the plant are thick and firm when young, and they remain in nearly the same condition when mature. In these respects both genera differ from the genus Lycoperdon. In it the fertile part of the plant is more or less globose in shape, but there is always a mass of coarse empty cells at the base, which constitute a sterile part of the plant—that is, they produce no spores. In those species which have this part highly developed, it constitutes a sort of stem to the fertile part, and raises it above the earth or the matrix on which the plant grows. When the sterile base is but slightly developed, the plant appears to sit directly on the ground or matrix, and is then said to be *sessile*. The exterior of the plant consists of two parts. The outer part is sometimes called the *bark*, sometimes the *exterior peridium*. In some species it takes the form of minute flocculent or pulverulent masses of scurf-like scales, in others it consists of weak spines or spine-like bristles, while in others still the spines are much longer and stouter, being thickened at the base. Plants with these coarse long spines are said to be *echinate*, because of their stiff bristly aspect. Sometimes several contiguous spines have their tips curved toward each other and united together, thus forming little stellate or star-like clusters. These external processes or adornments are often called *warts*. In some species they are deciduous at maturity, in others they form a permanent adornment of the inner rind or true *peridium*, but in such cases they usually shrivel with age and become less conspicuous. In a few species, the exterior peridium, at maturity, is separable from the inner, and may be peeled off like a thin membrane. The inner or true peridium is at first rather thick and firm, but when fully mature it is generally thin, membranaceous and flaccid. In one series of species, the upper part, when mature, breaks up into irregular fragments and soon falls away; in another series it bursts by a small apical aperture, and then remains in this condition a long time. This difference in the peridia of the various species affords a character by which the genus is divided into two sections. The first section was designated by Fries as *Bovistoides*, the other as *Proteoides*. The former was raised by Rostkovius to the rank of a genus with the name Langermannia, but modern mycologists have generally followed Fries in regarding these species as a section or subgenus of Lycoperdon.

The peridium incloses at first a soft fleshy mass of white cellular matter. If a minute portion of this be examined microscopically, a great number of short jointed filaments and enlarged cells or basidia are seen, the latter of which bear slender spicules, usually four apiece, on the tips of which the spores are borne. When the plant is fully developed, this central fleshy substance becomes filled with moisture and quickly changes its color. So abundant is the moisture that it may be pressed out like water from a wet cloth or sponge. The inexperienced collector is sometimes surprised at finding the moisture in the specimens which he has laid up to dry increasing instead of diminishing, and his surprise is soon changed to disappointment and perhaps annoyance, when he sees his beautiful specimens water-soaked and discolored by this superabundance of moisture. In most species the white color of the flesh at first changes to a yellow or greenish-yellow, but this hue soon becomes darker until at last it is either a purple-brown or a dingy-olive; that is, brown more or less tinged with dark-red, or brown tinged with yellow or greenish-yellow. In a few species the final color is less decided, approaching a dark-umber or snuff-brown. Sometimes the outer stratum, lying next to and in contact with the inner surface of the peridium, is paler than the rest of the mass. With this change in the color of the interior mass there is also a change no less wonderful in its character. It is now no longer moist and fleshy, but dry and dusty. The whole interior is filled with a soft but elastic mass of intricate, slender, cottony filaments interspersed with countless multitudes of minute dust-like spores. This mass of threads is called the *capillitium*. In some species it is of nearly uniform density throughout, but in others those filaments that spring from the base do not so freely unite and intermingle with those that spring from the walls of the peridium. They, therefore, form a central mass more or less distinct from the rest, and are called the *columella*. The columella is usually of a somewhat conical shape, but sometimes it is nearly globose. It may be detected in the mature plant by carefully making two opposite slits in the peridium, extending them from the apex nearly or quite to the base, and then opening the two hemispheres thus formed, the uncut base acting as a hinge on which the halves may turn. The columella, if present, will be seen projecting from the base in the center of the cleft. The slits are best made with a pair of small, sharp scissors, as care should be taken not to disturb the natural position of the filaments more than is necessary. In the mass the capillitium and spores appear to be uniformly and similarly colored, but often if the filaments are cleared of the spores they are seen to be paler in color. Rarely they are darker. The color of the capillitium and spores might be used as a character for grouping our species in subsections. The spores in all our species are nearly or quite globose. They vary in size in the different species from .00016 to .00025 of an inch in diameter. The olive-tinted spores in nearly all the species are smooth and about .00016 of an inch in diameter, but the purple-tinted ones are always rough or echinulate and generally larger, varying from .0002 to .00025 of an inch broad. It is perhaps needless to say that the size of the spores does not at all depend on the size of the plant that produces them. The spores of the Giant puff-ball, the largest one of the genus, are but .00016 of an inch in diameter, while those of the little Smooth puff-ball, which is scarcely more than an inch in diameter, are about .00025 of an inch broad. The color of the spores may be ascertained by ejecting a small quantity of them on white paper or by opening the peridium and exposing them to view.

Puff-balls rarely make their appearance in the early part of the season. Old effete specimens of the preceding autumn may be found in early spring, flattened and closely pressed to the ground by the snows of winter. Fresh specimens rarely appear before the middle of June. Their greatest abundance is in late summer and early autumn. During the months of August, September and October most of our species occur. One species I have found in July and August only, another in July only. Some species are invariably found in cleared lands, others in woods or bushy places, while a few are denizens of both field and forest. Some grow on the ground only, others on old logs and decaying wood, and a few on both the ground and decaying wood. One southern species is said to inhabit the bark of living oak trees. Some species have distinct, whitish, root-like fibres at the base. These penetrate the earth, and sometimes creep through it for a considerable distance. In the Pear-shaped puff-ball they are generally well developed, and sometimes several individuals are found to be attached together by these creeping subterranean fibres.

In the determination of the species, it is desirable to have specimens in both the mature and the immature condition. The former will afford the means of ascertaining the color and character of the capillitium and spores, the latter will exhibit the color of the immature plant, and the character of its warts or adornments. The character of these, and the characters of the capillitium and spores are of the first importance, but the color of the immature plant and its size and shape are less constant and reliable, and are therefore generally considered of secondary importance. Specimens preserved entire and in their natural shape are much more satisfactory for study than those that are sliced in sections or pressed flat and mounted on herbarium paper. Such specimens can easily be kept in trays or small paper boxes. The immature ones should be gathered just before maturity. If taken too early they shrivel too much, and do not keep their shape as well.

Puff-balls are useful because they are edible. None of the species are considered dangerous or even hurtful, yet some are so small and so scarce, that they are not of much value for food. The larger ones are generally better flavored than the smaller and more common ones. They should be used as food in the immature condition only, while the flesh is yet of a pure white color. When it begins to discolor its goodness is gone.

The method of preparing them for the table is as follows: Take off the rind and cut the fleshy part into thin slices. Beat up two or three or more eggs, according to the quantity to be prepared, and dip the slices in it. Then fry in butter, seasoning with salt, pepper and savory herbs if desired. Another method is to put the slices in water and heat to the boiling point. Then take them out and fry in butter as before. Puff-balls, as an article of food, have this advantage over mushrooms. They are not often infested by insects or their larvæ, and there is scarcely any possibility of mistaking any deleterious species for them. In the following descriptions, those species whose esculent qualities have been tested by the writer are marked edible.

The Synoptical table is intended to be an aid to the student in tracing the species. Nearly all the characters employed in it are ascertainable without the aid of the microscope.

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF SPECIES.

SECTION 1. *Peridium Rupturing Irregularly.*

Plant very large, spores dingy-olive	L. giganteum.
Plant large, spores purple-brown	L. cyathiforme.
Plant medium size, stem long, spores dingy-brown	L. saccatum.

SECTION II. *Peridium Opening by a Small Apical Aperture.*

Mature capillitium and spores purplish-tinted	a.
Mature capillitium and spores olive-tinted	b.
a Denuded peridium reticulate with brown lines	L. constellatum.
a Denuded peridium smooth	L. atropurpureum.
a Peridium not denuded, warts minute, persistent	L. glabellum.
b Plant shaggy or echinate with spinose or pyramidal warts,	c.
b Plant not shaggy, warts minute or papilla-like	e.
c Plant sessile, growing in cleared land	L. Wrightii.
c Plant subsessile, growing in wood or bushy places	d.
d Denuded peridium pitted, spores pedicellate	L. pedicellatum.
d Denuded peridium smooth, spores not pedicellate	L echinatum.
e Plant generally with a stem-like base	f.
e Plant without a stem-like base, sessile	g.
f Denuded peridium pitted and reticulate with dotted lines,	L. gemmatum.
f Denuded peridium not pitted	L. molle.
f Peridium scarcely denuded, warts minute, equal	L. pyriforme.
g Plant pinkish-brown, growing in woods	L. subincarnatum.
g Plant whitish, growing in cleared land	L. pusillum.
g Plant yellowish, growing in woods	L. coloratum.
g Plant whitish, ovate or conical	L. calyptriforme.

SECTION I. *Bovistoides. Peridium rupturing irregularly, the upper part falling away in fragments. Columella none.*

In the species of this section the peridium is apt to crack in areas, and at maturity it breaks up in irregular fragments and falls away. The capillitium and spores are also soon dispersed, so that there remains only the sterile base which is sometimes margined by the lacerated, but more permanent basal part of the peridium. In this case the remains are somewhat cup-shaped. The bark or warts are usually of a soft floccose character, but sometimes not conspicuously developed.

LYCOPERDON GIGANTEUM *Batsch.* GIANT PUFF-BALL.

Very large, 10 –20 in diameter, obconic or depressed-globose, nearly or quite sessile, white or whitish, becoming discolored by age, smooth or slightly roughened by weak spinose or minute floccose warts, sometimes cracking in areas; capillitium and spores yellowish green to dingy-olive; spores smooth, .00016 in diameter. Edible.

Ground in fields, pastures and grassy places. Buffalo, *Clinton*. Oneida, *Warne*. North Galway, *Teft*. Rensselaerville, *Doolittle*. Catskill Mountains, *Paine*. Late summer and autumn.

This is the largest puff-ball known in this country, and is therefore very appropriately named the Giant puff-ball. The species, according to Fries, has also received other names, such as *L. maximum* Schæff, the largest puff-ball; *L. Bovista* L., the Bovista-like puff-ball; *L. vulgare* Vaill, the Common puff-ball, and *L. proteus* Sow., the Protean puff-ball. Its dimensions are usually within the limits given in the description, but sometimes it grows much larger. Its great size frequently brings it into notice, and makes it the subject of short newspaper articles. The following have recently fallen under the observation of the writer, and are introduced here because they indicate the size sometimes attained by this puff-ball: "In a low moist portion of the Gordon Park there grew this fall one of the largest puff-balls (*Lycoperdon giganteum*) ever seen. It measured a little over eight feet in circumference, and weighed forty-seven pounds. It looked at a distance like some large boulder. * * A specimen of the above dimensions would be a meal for a good large family. In fact, I think it sufficient to appease the appetites of some of the largest European fungus clubs."—*Country Gentleman.* "There was an enormous puff-ball in a bank near the house of the writer this summer. It was eighteen and a half inches in its greatest diameter, and four feet four inches in circumference. These puff-balls have come up in the same place for many years past, and always of a large size, but never before so large as the above."—*Grevillea.* 'Among noteworthy specimens seen at the recent Edinburgh Fungus Show, was * * a puff-ball (*Lycoperdon giganteum*) fifty-four inches in circumference and weighing twenty pounds."—*Botanical Gazette.* Schweinitz affirms that he found in a certain meadow specimens of this puff-ball three feet in diameter. The largest New York specimen that I have seen is the one contributed by Mr. Warne. It measures fifteen inches in diameter in its dried state. It was considerably larger in its fresh state. The specimen from Rensselaerville is fourteen inches in diameter in the dried state. One writer advises that when one of these large puff-balls occurs at a convenient distance from the house, it should not be removed from its place of growth, but that a sufficient quantity be cut from it for a meal. The next day it may be visited again and enough more be taken for another meal. In this way it may supply a small family for a week; but if all were taken up and carried to the house at once, some of it would spoil before it could be used. It is said that when the growing plant is cut or wounded, the wounds heal or fill up with new tissue. Cordier states that the old flesh of this puff-ball is sometimes used for amadou, and that the spores are mixed with milk by the Finns, to make a medicine for calves afflicted with diarrhœa. They are also used, he says, in making various shades of brown paint. The capillitium and spores of this and other species are also said to have been used in staunching blood, and their fumes as an anæsthetic. Fries says that there are two forms of this species, one obconic, and the other larger and globose. All the specimens that I have seen were depressed-globose, their vertical diameter being less than the horizontal. As one correspondent expresses it, they were very much like a large round loaf of bread in shape and in color. In all our specimens the sterile base is very small in proportion to the size of the plant, so that, in the growing state the plant must have appeared quite sessile. Probably the smaller obconic form has a more distinct base. According to Fries, the species is so variable in size, shape, color and the character of the surface, that from these alone it is difficult to distinguish it There is, however, no New York species at present known to me with which it is likely to be confused, if the characters of the mature peridium, and the color of the capillitium and spores are observed.

LYCOPERDON CYATHIFORME *Bosc.* CUP-SHAPED PUFF-BALL.

Large, 3′–10′ in diameter, nearly globose, generally furnished with a short more or less thick stem-like base, whitish cinereous or pinkish-brown, smooth or minutely floccose, sometimes with minute scattered spinules or floccose scales, generally cracking in areas, the upper part at length falling away in fragments and leaving a cup-shaped base with a lacerated margin; capillitium and spores purple-brown; spores rough .0002′-.00025′ in diameter. Edible.

Ground in fields and pastures. Buffalo, *Clinton.* Oneida, *Warne.* Utica, *Johnson.* Fort Edward, *Howe.* Albany, Sandlake, Maryland and South Corinth. Autumn.

Bosc's figure and description of this species, for a transcript of which I am indebted to the kindness of Prof. Farlow, are not very satisfactory. They were evidently derived from the basal remains of the effete plant, a mode of describing fungi which is scarcely to be recommended. But in this case it happens that there is no other known American puff-ball than the one here described to which, in the effete condition, his description is applicable, so that there is very little doubt as to the species he intended to describe. A translation of his description is here given.

"Sessile, conical, concave at the top, the margin thin and lacerated.

"This species, which occurs in very dry and open places in South Carolina, appears to have some resemblance to *L. infundibulum* Willd. Its color is a grayish-violet, more distinct in the cavity. I have never seen it open naturally to disseminate its seeds. Insects which perforate it, the feet of quadrupeds which crush it, winds which blow it against trees supply this want."

The use of the word sessile in this description is very natural, if we should suppose as Bosc evidently did, that the sterile base was the only and normal condition of the plant. "Conical" would probably have been more accurate, if it had been written "obconical" or "inversely conical." This species, according to Dr. Berkeley, is apparently the same as *L. fragile* Vitt. It is also the *L. albopurpureum* of Frost's List of Fungi in the Catalogue of

Plants growing near Amherst College. It is the *Bovista cyathiformis* of the Twenty-second State Cabinet Report, and an immature condition of it was reported and figured in the Twenty-third State Cabinet Report under the name *L. giganteum*.

As an edible species, it is not inferior to the giant puff-ball. It is equal to it in flavor and occurs more frequently and in greater numbers. The smaller plants are about the size of a man's fist, the larger ones are as big as a man's head. The short thick stem often penetrates the earth so that the plant appears to be truly sessile. The color is generally brown more or less tinged with pink or lilac, but sometimes it is nearly white. Usually the upper part cracks into rather large distinct areas. Just at maturity there is a thin membrane or epidermis which may be separated from the peridium, which is then seen to have a beautiful but minutely velvety surface. It is at this time quite thick but very fragile. The cup-like base, which remains after the dispersion of the capillitium and spores, is suggestive of the specific name. It is more or less tinged with the purplish-brown hue of the capillitium and frequently persists till the following spring. Sometimes the persistent basal part of the peridium is expanded so that the cup is lost in a nearly plane surface. The color of the capillitium and spores readily separate it from the other species of this section.

LYCOPERDON SACCATUM *Fr.* LONG-STEMMED PUFF-BALL.

Medium size, 2′–4′ high, 1′–2′ broad; peridium depressed-globose or somewhat lentiform, supported by a long stem-like base, furfuraceous with minute persistent mealy or granular warts or spinules, often plicate beneath, white or creamy white, at maturity becoming brown or olive-brown, subshining and very thin or membranous, breaking up into irregular fragments which sometimes adhere to the capillitium for a considerable time, the stem-like base cylindrical or narrowed downward, sometimes thick; capillitium rather dense, subpersistent, and with the spores dingy-olive or dingy-brown, sometimes verging toward purplish-brown; spores rough, .00016′–0002′ in diameter. Edible.

Low mossy grounds and bushy swamps, especially under alders. Sandlake, Center and Adirondack Mountains. August—October.

The Long-stemmed puff-ball is one of our finest species. Its symmetrical shape, pure color, soft and delicate appearance, all conspire to render it attractive. The peridium is sometimes nearly globose, but usually it is more or less depressed and hemispherical or lens-shaped. It warts are soft and delicate, and so minute, that to the naked eye the plant appears to be mealy or almost pruinose. They are persistent, but in the mature plant they shrivel or dry up so that they are scarcely noticeable. In the mature plant the peridium shrinks to a thin delicate membrane, in which respect it differs from the peridium in the two preceding species. The under surface is sometimes marked by radiating alternate elevations and depressions, and in some instances the stem is also rendered uneven by shallow, undulate depressions. The stem sometimes persists long after the disappearance of the peridium and its contents.

Before maturity this species bears a strong resemblance to *L. molle* Pers., the Soft puff-ball, but when mature the two are easily separated by the different manner in which the peridium ruptures.

SECTION II. *Proteoides. Peridium opening by a small apical aperture, persistent. Columella generally present.*

In this section the species are more numerous than in the preceding, and the plants are generally more abundant, but they do not attain such large dimensions. The peridium persists for a long time, and as its aperture is very small, its capillitium and spores are not so soon dispersed. In some of the species there are larger deciduous warts or spines interspersed among smaller and more persistent ones; in others, all are nearly equal and persistent; in a few, all are deciduous.

* *Spores purple-tinted, intermingled with short fragmentary slender filaments.*

LYCOPERDON CONSTELLATUM *Fr.* RETICULATE PUFF-BALL.

Peridium subglobose or obovate, sometimes depressed, 10″–18″ broad, echinate with rather long stout crowded brown spines which are either straight curved or stellately united and which at length fall off and leave the surface reticulate with brown lines; capillitium and spores brown or purplish-brown, columella present; spores rough, .0002′–.00025′ in diameter.

Ground in dense shades and groves. Oneida. *Warne.* Rare. Autumn. I am not aware that this species has been found in any other locality in the State. I have seen the dried specimens only, but Mr. Warne informs me that the fresh plants do not differ essentially in color from the dried ones. These are of a cervine or dull-brown color, closely resembling the hue of the dead and fallen leaves among which they appear to have grown. They are about an inch across, and very rough or shaggy, with crowded stout spines. When these have fallen, the surface is reticulated by a network of minutely warted brown lines, a character by which the species is readily distinguished.

LYCOPERDON ATROPURPUREUM *Vitt.* PURPLE-SPORED PUFF-BALL.

Peridium globose depressed-globose or obovate, 6″–30″ broad, generally narrowed below into a short stem-like base, white cinerous or brownish, mealy-spinulose hairy-spinulose echinate or stellately echinate, when denuded smooth and subshining; capillitium and spores finally purplish-brown, columella present; spores rough, .0002′–.00025′ in diameter.

Sandy pastures, woods and bushy places. Common. August—October. Albany, Sandlake, Gansevoort, Brewerton, Catskill Mountains and Helderberg Mountains.

This appears to be one of the most polymorphous species we have. It is so variable that I have been obliged to modify the usual description very much, in order to include forms which are quite diverse, yet which appear to me to run together in such a way that I am unable to draw any satisfactory line of distinction between them. The following is the usual description of the Manuals:

"Peridium flaccid, dingy-rufous, opening by a minute obtuse mouth; bark at first rough, with minute spines; sterile base cellular, continuous with the capillitium; spores largish, pedicellate, brown-purple, echinulate."

I do not find the spores in our plant truly pedicellate; but in all the forms which I have referred to this species, as well as in all the species of this subsection and in European specimens of this species, I find them intermingled with short, fragmentary, slender filaments, which look very much as if they were pedicels broken from the spores. I have not been able to find the spores attached terminally to them; but, in several instances, they appeared to be attached laterally. There also appears to be a minute point or apiculus on the spores, probably the point of attachment; but this is scarcely worthy of being called a pedicel.

There are three principal varieties which I have referred to this species. The first is usually one to two inches broad, sessile, or with a very short stem, nearly smooth, being mealy or pruinose, and having a few minute, weak, scattered spinules or scales. Its color is generally whitish, or white slightly clouded with brown. It grows in sandy pastures and cleared lands, and is probably the nearest of the three in its resemblance to the type.

The second is turbinate or subglobose, and narrowed below into a distinct, though short, stem-like base. It varies in diameter from half an inch to an inch and a half, and is thickly beset with slender bristle-like spinules which are often blackish, and give the plant a decidedly hairy aspect. The largest specimens have the spinules a little stouter, and sometimes stellately united. Such specimens connect this with the next variety.

The third variety varies from one to two and a half inches in diameter, and is generally furnished with a short stem-like base. Its spines are quite coarse, and often crowded and stellately united. They give it a decidedly rough or echinate appearance, so that at first sight it would be thought a distinct species; but the spines are easily deciduous, and individuals occur in which they are more scattered, and which have a mealy or pruinose surface, by which characters this variety appears plainly to run into the first. I regard the second and third as worthy of a name, and designate and define them as follows:

Var. *hirtellum.* Peridium hairy-spinulose with erect or curved sometimes stellately united spinules, which are often of a blackish color.

Ground and decaying vegetable matter in woods.

Var. *stellare.* Peridium echinate or stellately echinate with rather stout easily deciduous spines.

Ground in woods and bushy places.

In this species the capillitium and spores are at first greenish-yellow, olive-tinted or brownish; but when fully mature they are purple-tinted. Some care will, therefore, be necessary, lest the last variety be confused with the Echinate puff-ball, *L. echinatum.* This variety was mentioned in the Twenty-second State Cabinet Report, under the name *L. calvescens* B. & C. The specimens were thus referred by one of the authors of that species; but when the description of the species was published, the reference was found to be erroneous. The larger, purple-tinted, rough spores forbid such a reference.

Lycoperdon glabellum *Pk.* Smooth Puff-ball.

Plant subglobose or subturbinate, 8′–18′ broad, sometimes narrowed below into a stem-like base, yellow or brownish-yellow, furfuraceous with minute nearly uniform persistent warts; capillitium and spores purplish-brown columella present; spores rough, .0002′–.00025′ in diameter.

Ground in pine woods and bushy places. North Greenbush, Albany and Center. Autumn.

The Smooth puff-ball is not inferior in beauty to any of our species. Its pretty yellow color and soft, smooth appearance readily attract attention. It is generally about one inch in diameter, and obovate, pyriform or subturbinate in shape. To the naked eye it appears to be smooth, or only mealy, or minutely papillose; but under a lense it is seen to be covered with minute, granular, or branny warts. These, in all the specimens that I have seen, are persistent. The character of the warts and the different color of the peridium enable this species to be easily distinguished from the preceding one, to the smaller and smoother forms of which it otherwise approaches.

* * *Spores olive-tinted or brown.*

a. Plant shaggy or echinate.

LYCOPERDON WRIGHTII *B. & C.* WRIGHT'S PUFF-BALL.

Peridium globose depressed-globose or lentiform, 6′′–24′′ in diameter, generally sessile, white or whitish, echinate with deciduous sometimes crowded stellate spines or pyramidal warts, when denuded smooth or minutely velvety; capillitium and spores dingy-olive, columella present; spores smooth, .00016′ in deameter. Edible.

Ground in pastures and grassy places. Very common. July—October.

This is another very variable species. The typical form was a small one, minutely echinate and having the denuded peridium smooth. The plant often occurs much larger and more coarsely echinate with stout angular spines or pyramidal warts which fall off and generally leave the surface of the peridium velvety. This larger form was published in the Twenty-sixth Report of the N. Y. State Museum under the name *Lycoperdon separans*, but it is impossible to keep the two forms distinct. The larger ones sometimes have the denuded peridium smooth and there are other forms intermediate in the size and roughness of the peridium. I have therefore modified the specific description so as to include both forms.

Another puff-ball occurs which is probably a variety of this species but of which I have seen only immature specimens. It is of a purer white color and has the warts or spines tipped with black. For the present I have placed it with this species as a variety. It is probable that *L. calvescens* B. & C., is merely another form of this species differing simply in having a stem-like base. The following are the characters of the varieties noticed:

Var. *typicum.* Small, 6′′–9′′ broad, globose, minutely echinate, the warts quickly falling off and leaving the peridium smooth. (*L. Wrightii* B. & C.)

Var. *separans.* Larger, 10′′–24′′ broad, subglobose or lentiform, echinate with coarse substellate spines or pyramidal warts which at length fall off and leave the peridium smooth or velvety. (*L. separans* Pk.)

Var. *atropunctum.* Larger, 10′′–15′′ broad, subglobose, pure white, warts or coarse spines brown or blackish at the tips.

This species is generally gregarious, but sometimes it forms tufts of several individuals closely crowded together. It sometimes occurs in cultivated grounds and stubble fields. The under surface is occasionally plicate as in the Long-stemmed puff-ball. In the variety *separans* the warts or spines are crowded at their thickened bases and slightly attached to each other so that they come off at maturity in flakes or patches. When the denuded surface of the peridium is velvety it is usually of a darker color than when smooth, being subcinnamon, reddish-brown or dark-brown.

LYCOPERDON PEDICELLATUM *Pk.* **PEDICEL-SPORED PUFF-BALL.**

Peridium 10″–18″ in diameter, globose or depressed-globose, sessile or narrowed below into a stem-like base, whitish or cinereous, becoming dingy or smoky-brown with age, echinate with rather dense spines which are either straight curved or stellately united and which at length fall off and leave impressions or obscure reticulations on the surface; capillitium and spores greenish-yellow, then dingy-olive, columella present; spores smooth, pedicellate, .00016′–.00018′ in diameter, the pedicel three to five times as long.

Ground and decaying wood in woods and bushy places. Croghan, Center, Brewerton and Catskill Mountains. Autumn. Oneida, *Warne.*

The pedicellate spores constitute the peculiar feature of this species. It is one which suggests the name and which enables the species to be easily distinguished from all its allies. The spore is terminally and persistently attached to the pedicel, as in some species of Bovista. The plant is sometimes sessile, but usually it is narrowed below into a stem-like base. In the immature state it has a rough, shaggy appearance, but the spines shrivel with age so that it appears less rough when old. The pitted surface of the denuded peridium affords a mark of distinction from the next species. *L. pulcherrimum* B. & C. is evidently the same species, but the name here adopted has priority of publication.

LYCOPERDON ECHINATUM *Pers.* **ECHINATE PUFF-BALL.**

Peridium 10″–18″ broad, subglobose, generally narrowed below into a short stem-like base, whitish brownish or pinkish-brown, echinate above with rather stout spines, which at length fall off and leave the surface smooth; towards the base spinulose or furfuraceous; capillitium and spores dingy-olive; spores minutely rough, .00016′ in diameter.

Ground and decaying wood in woods. Albany, Forestburgh and Adirondack Mountains. August—October.

Fries, in the Systema Mycologicum, refers this species to *L. gemmatum* as a variety; but it seems to me to be worthy of specific distinction, both on account of the different character of its warts, its much more echinate appearance, and its smooth, denuded peridium. He also gives as synonyms *L. candidum* Pers., and *L. muricatum* Willd.

The whole plant is generally obovate, pyriform or turbinate, and the spines are larger and more or less curved at and near the apex, diminishing in size toward the base where they are more persistent. In the immature condition it is difficult to distinguish it from the preceding species; but when mature its smooth peridium and spores destitute of pedicels separate it. It grows chiefly in woods among fallen leaves, and on decaying vegetable matter.

b. Plant not shaggy.

LYCOPERDON GEMMATUM *Batsch.* **STUDDED PUFF-BALL.**

Peridium 10″–18″ in diameter, globose or depressed-globose, generally narrowed below into a stem-like base, scattered or cæspitose, subumbonate, whitish or cinereous, often tinged with yellow pinkish or brown, warts generally unequal, the larger mostly gemmate or papilla-like, pointed at the apex, scattered among smaller granular and more persistent ones, at length falling off and leaving the surface areolate-dotted or reticulate with a network of fine dotted lines; capillitium and spores greenish-yellow, then dingy-olive or brown, columella present; spores smooth or very minutely rough, .00016′ in diameter. Edible, but not pleasant flavored.

Ground and decaying wood in woods and fields. Very common. July—October.

This is one of the most common and, at the same time, one of the most variable species. It is, therefore, more difficult to describe than to recognize after its peculiar appearance is familiar. The most available marks of distinction are the larger, erect, pointed warts or spinules, scattered among the minute ones, and giving the surface an appearance somewhat as if studded with gems, and, when these have fallen, the little smooth dots or impressions which they leave on the peridium. These are surrounded by the smaller and more persistent warts, which usually form fine reticulating dotted lines, and render the denuded peridium scabrous. In some instances, the warts on the upper part of the peridium are more crowded than usual, and nearly uniform in size; but when they fall they leave the usual smooth dots or impressions where they had stood. The denuded peridium is generally cinerous or grayish and opake. The stem varies very much in thickness and length. In some instances, it is almost or entirely wanting; in others, it is elongated nearly as much as in the Long-stemmed puff-ball. It is cylindrical or narrowed downwards, and it may be nearly equal to the peridium in diameter, or very much thinner. As in the preceding species, the larger warts generally occur on the upper part of the peridium and near the apex. When these are close and nearly uniform in size, they give the plant a coarsely papillose appearance, and if, at the same time, the stem is wanting, the plant becomes the variety called *papillatum*, or *L. papillatum* Schœff. Such forms occur both with and without the stem, and cannot easily be kept distinct from the ordinary forms. In the variety *hirtum*, or *L. hirtum* Mart., the larger warts are reduced to slender bristle-like spinules, which are often blackish in color; but they have an expanded base, and when they fall off they leave the usual dot-like impressions and reticulations. This form is rare with us. *L. excipuliforme* Pers., which is regarded by Fries as a variety of this species, either does not occur with us or else I have confused it with the ordinary forms of the species. It is characterized by its elongated stem with a subplicate base, and its scattered subspinulose warts. Sometimes the larger warts are blackish, or tipped with black, and occasionally they manifest a tendency to group themselves in a stellate manner. When the plant is cæspitose, it sometimes forms tufts of considerable extent. Such tufts, fully two feet in diameter, and containing scores of plants crowded together so compactly that their usual rounded form was lost, have fallen under my observation.

The following are the characters of the two varieties mentioned as they are given in Systema Mycologicum:

Var. hirtum. Turbinate, subsessile, hairy with soft slender warts which generally become blackish.

Var. papillatum. Subrotund, sessile, papillose, furfuraceous-pulverulent.

LYCOPERDON MOLLE *Pers.* SOFT PUFF-BALL.

Peridium 6′′–16′′ broad, globose or depressed-globose, narrowed below into a stem-like base, furfuraceous with nearly uniform persistent minute weak spinules or granular warts, sometimes with a few larger papilliform ones toward the apex, whitish, sometimes tinged with yellow, when mature brownish or olive-brown, nearly smooth, subshining; capillitium and spores dingy-olive, columella present; spores minutely rough, .00016′–.00018 in diameter.

Among mosses, especially Polytrichum, in old meadows and pastures. Albany, Summit and South Corinth. Autumn.

This puff-ball closely resembles the ordinary forms of the preceding species in the size, shape and color of the immature plant, and by Fries was referred to it as a variety. There may be connecting forms, but if so, I have not observed them, and for the present prefer to keep the two distinct. In this plant, the warts or spinules are very small and weak, so that it has a smoothish, soft and delicate appearance, much like that of *L. saccatum*. They are mostly persistent, but wither or shrivel with age, so that the mature peridium appears to the naked eye to be nearly smooth and somewhat glossy or shining. In this respect it differs essentially from the Studded puff-ball. I have never seen it with the dotted and reticulate surface of that species. From the Long-stemmed puff-ball it is with difficulty separated in its immature state, but when mature, the different manner in which the peridium of the two species ruptures will at once distinguish them. From its habit of growing among mosses, the stem is often elongated, and is sometimes very slender in proportion to the size of the peridium. In wet weather the peridium of this and the preceding species manifests a tendency to crack in areas.

LYCOPERDON PYRIFORME *Schæff.* PEAR-SHAPED PUFF-BALL.

Plant 6″–15″ broad, 10″–20″ high, generally cæspitose, obovate, pyriform or turbinate, sessile or with a short stem-like base, radicating with white branching and creeping root-like fibres, subumbonate, covered with very minute subpersistent nearly uniform warts or scales, often with a few slender scattered deciduous spinules intermingled, pallid dingy-whitish or brownish; capillitium and spores greenish-yellow, then dingy-olivaceous, columella present; spores smooth, .00016′ in diameter. Edible, but not well-flavored.

Decaying wood and ground both in woods and cleared lands Very common. July—October.

The Pear-shaped puff-ball sometimes approaches *L. gemmatum* in size and shape, but it is not easily mistaken for that species because of the different character of its warts. They are very numerous, small, nearly uniform in size, and appear to the naked eye like branny scales. They are often quite as distinct on the stem as on the peridium. They are quite persistent, but sometimes fall from the upper part of the peridium, leaving it smooth and whitish or cinerous. The peridium frequently cracks in areas, especially in wet weather. One form occurs with the peridium abruptly narrowed into a small, but distinctly scaly stem; another is of a very pale color and almost smooth, the warts being scarcely visible to the naked eye. In mountainous forests, patches of this puff-ball which are several feet in length frequently occur on old prostrate mossy trunks. Whole clusters of young plants may sometimes be obtained attached together by their creeping radicular fibres.

LYCOPERDON SUBINCARNATUM *Pk.* PINKISH PUFF-BALL.

Peridium 6″–12″ broad, globose, rarely either depressed or obovate, gregarious or cæspitose, sessile, with but little cellular tissue at the base, covered with minute nearly uniform pyramidal or subspinulose at length deciduous warts, pinkish-brown, the denuded peridium whitish or cinereous, minutely reticulate-pitted; capillitium and spores greenish-yellow, then dingy-olivaceous, columella present; spores minutely roughened, .00016–.00018 in diameter.

Prostrate trunks, old stumps, etc., in woods. Common. August—October.

This is a very distinct species not likely to be confused with any other. Its peculiar color is quite constant, and this, with its minute, uniform warts, cæspitose habit, sessile character, and pitted, denuded peridium, easily distinguishes it from all allied species. It rarely exceeds an inch in diameter, and I have never found it growing on the ground, nor in cleared lands. It often has white, creeping, radicular fibres, similar to those of *L. pyriforme*, and it sometimes forms patches equal in extent to those of that species. The little pits or depressions in the denuded peridium are left by the deciduous warts. They are smaller and deeper than the similar impressions of *L. gemmatum*, and are not surrounded by dotted lines.

LYCOPERDON PUSILLUM *Fr.* LITTLE PUFF-BALL.

Peridium 3–12″ broad, globose, scattered or cæspitose, sessile, radicating, with but little cellular tissue at the base, white or whitish, brownish when old, rimose-squamulose or slightly roughened with minute floccose or furfuraceous persistent warts; capillitium and spores greenish-yellow, then dingy-olivaceous; spores smooth, .00016′ in diameter.

Ground in grassy places and pastures. Common. June—October.

This puff-ball is generally about a half an inch in diameter; but specimens sometimes occur that are scarcely larger than a pea, and others that are fully an inch across. It grows in open ground, either on naked soil or among short grass, and is sometimes crowded together in tufts. Its surface is often cracked in areas which are sometimes quite minute, giving the surface a scaly appearance. Rarely the warts are in the form of minute, branny spinules or stellate hairs. They are generally persistent, but in the mature plant they are so shriveled that they are scarcely noticeable. It occurs throughout the season, sometimes appearing as early as June. Its smoother surface will readily distinguish it from small forms of *L. Wrightii* and *L. gemmatum*, var. *papillatum*.

LYCOPERDON COLORATUM *Pk.* COLORED PUFF-BALL.

Peridium 5″–10″ broad, globose or obovate, subsessile, radicating, yellow or reddish-yellow, brownish when old, slightly roughened with minute granular or furfuraceous persistent warts; capillitium and spores at first pale, inclining to sulphur-color, then dingy-olive; spores subglobose, smooth, about .00016′ in diameter.

Ground in thin woods and bushy places. Sandlake and Catskill Mountains. July and August.

This delicate little puff-ball is quite rare. It is generally about a half an inch broad and nearly globose, though sometimes it is narrowed toward the base, where it is usually furnished with a few delicate, white, radicular fibres. The color of the immature plant is yellowish and quite conspicuous; but when old it so closely resembles the dead, brown color of the fallen leaves among which the plant grows, that it is difficult to detect it. But few individuals are found in one place. The warts are very minute, and easily overlooked. They have a granular or almost mealy appearance, and, when old, usually become blackish. At first the capillitium and spores appear to have a sulphur-yellow color; but when fully mature, if the capillitium is cleared of the spores, it is seen to be much darker. There appears to be a slight depression in one side of the spore, so that, when viewed in a particular direction, it appears flattened or depressed on one side, although viewed in a different direction it may appear globose.

LYCOPERDON CALYPTRIFORME *Berk.* CONICAL PUFF-BALL.

Peridium about 6″ high, 3′–4″ broad, ovate or subconical, sessile, whitish, furfuraceous with minute warts or sipinules; capillitium and spores olivaceous or yellowish-olivaceous; spores smooth, .00016′ in diameter.

Moss-covered rocks. Very rare. Adirondack Mountains. August.

I have met with this very small and rare species but once, and then but two specimens were found. In these the apex was compressed or laterally flattened, instead of papilliform, as required by the original description of the species; but in all other respects they agree well with the specific characters. The plant is very distinct from all our other species by its small size and ovate or conical shape.

In closing this report, grateful acknowledgments are rendered to those botanists whose names already appear in the preceding pages, for their kind coöperation in the investigation of our flora, and for their generous contributions of specimens.

When no name is added to the station or stations herein given, the plant has been found therein by the writer. Dates signify the time when the specimens were collected or the plants observed.

Respectfully submitted,

CHAS. H. PECK.

ALBANY, *January* 4, 1879.

[From the Tenth Report of the New York Commissioners of Fisheries.]

THE MOSSES OF CALEDONIA CREEK.

By CHARLES H. PECK.

The plants received from Caledonia creek (the fish-hatching station), are a water-cress, a chara, and four mosses. The latter grow in tufts or patches more or less dense, either in wet places or submerged in water. When growing in or under water, they afford a place of refuge or a habitation, and probably food, also, to various water insects and their larvæ, small mollusks and crustaceans. The mosses received had an abundance of these small animals among their branches. I have before observed inhabitants of similar character in tufts of moss in swamps and mountain rivulets, but never before have I seen them so various and so numerous. Whether this abundance is due chiefly to the character of the stream whence the specimens were taken, or to the character and plenteousness of the food it affords them, or to both combined, may be a question. But one thing is evident. There cannot long be an abundance of consumers without an abundance of food to be consumed. The abundance of animal life in Caledonia creek implies an abundance of food on which these organisms exist, and, if we wish to perpetuate or increase this abundance, we must preserve or increase the necessary supply of food.

There is, among the mosses of that locality, one of special interest, both because of its rare occurrence, and because of the noticeable coincidence between its abundant growth there, and the abundance of animal life that accompanies it. It is possible that this coincidence is purely accidental, and yet, on the other hand, it is not wholly improbable that there is some important connection between the two facts, which would render a brief account of the moss desirable.

It is known to botanists by the name *Hypnum noterophilum*, or Moisture-loving moss, under which name it was described by Messrs. Sullivant and Lesquereux.

Franklin and Lancaster counties, Pennsylvania, are its previously reported localities, given on the authority of Prof. T. C. Porter. In those localities it is said to grow in limestone springs. It was discovered in the Caledonia locality, several years ago, by Hon. G. W. Clinton, but up to the present time this remains its only known locality in our State. It is quite evident, therefore, that it is a moss of very rare occurrence in our State, although it occurs in abundance in this single locality. At Caledonia it grows (according to my information) in shallow, mostly quiet or slowly flowing water, attached to pebbles and rocks, and forms quite extensive patches of a dark-green or blackish-green color. The stems are generally two to four inches long, though smaller forms sometimes occur. They are irregularly branched, the branches being rather long, and ascending or nearly erect, so that the moss has a somewhat stiff or rigid aspect. The narrow, nearly erect leaves, also add to this peculiar appearance. They are furnished with a stout, thick midrib, which extends through the leaf and projects a little beyond its apex. In some of the specimens nothing remained of many of the lower leaves except this thick midrib. Whether the blade of these leaves had been eaten away by the crustaceans and insect larvæ that hide everywhere among the branches, or whether it had gradually fallen away by decay, is uncertain. The principal features of the moss are represented in the accompanying illustration (Plate 3).

I have never seen the moss in fruit, and am of the opinion that it rarely, if ever, fruits in submerged situations. It is a noticeable fact, that it has occurred in limestone regions only, and in water in which more or less lime is held in solution. Any experiments in transplanting it in other waters would be more likely to be successful, if this fact be kept in view; still it is possible that it might thrive in other waters. One of the mosses associated with it, at Caledonia, frequently occurs in water free from lime. The pebbles and small stones could be easily removed by taking them up bodily with the attached moss and its occupants, and transporting them to the desired localities. If planted in large streams, care should be taken to place them in still, shallow water, for in streams of strong current and large volume, the smaller stones are rolled about by the force of the current, so that mosses seldom acquire or retain a foot-hold in such situations.

The three other mosses associated with the preceding one, are *Hypnum rusciforme*, the Ruscus-like moss, *Hypnum filicinum*, the fern-branched moss, and *Hypnum riparium*, the river-bank moss. The first one has occurred in our State, in rivulets in the Catskill and Shawangunk Mountains. The second has been found in many localities, but it prefers springy places and dripping rocks in limestone districts. The third occurs everywhere, in swamps, water-holes, and sluggish streams. The specimens of these were less in quantity than of the other, from which I infer that they are not in unusual abundance there, and probably their occurrence is of no special significance.

[From the Tenth Report of the New York Commissioners of Fisheries.]

THE INSECTS AND OTHER ANIMAL FORMS OF CALEDONIA CREEK, N.Y.

BY J. A. LINTNER.

To the Commissioners of Fisheries of the State of New York:

GENTLEMEN—In March, 1877, I received a communication from the Chairman of your Honorable Board, calling my attention to the remarkable abundance of trout in Caledonia creek, upon which the State Hatching-house is located, abounding there, it was believed, as in no other natural locality in the United States. It had also been noticed by the Commissioners, that the mosses and other aquatic plants of the stream contained an unusual number of insects, and it was thought that their abundant presence might be the principal cause of the great abundance of trout. If this surmise should prove to be well-founded, then, the question was raised, would it not be desirable, and was it not practicable, to transport these insects and accompanying plants to other streams within the State, and thereby add, in all probability, to their waters, forms of animal life, and appropriate shelter not at present occurring in them.

By the direction of your chairman, a large can, containing, in water, mosses and other plants from Caledonia creek, and their living occupants, was sent to the State Museum or Natural History, in the month of March, for the examination of the State Botanist and myself. The result of the examination of the mosses by the botanist has been presented to your board.

I found the mosses and plants swarming with insect forms, crustaceans, etc., to such an extent as I had never seen before, and which I could not believe to be a fair representation of the fauna of Caledonia creek. I accordingly addressed a letter to Mr. Seth Green, under whose supervision the can and its contents had been forwarded, making the inquiry whether the animal life contained in the can was only that which belonged to the accompanying plants, or if it embraced collections from other sources. The answer was returned that no other living forms had been placed in the can, except those contained in the plants when gathered.

The most abundant form was that of a small crustacean—*Gammarus fasciatus* Say. It was so numerous that no one could have carelessly raised a handful of the moss without noticing the very large number of these creatures present. A representation of it, of twice the natural size, is given in plate 4, fig. 12.

The *Gammaridæ*, commonly known as shrimps, belong to the order of Amphipoda, one of the higher groups of the Crustacea, found in both fresh water and salt. Three species of *Gammarus* are known to occur in our ponds, brooks, rivers or lakes, viz.: *G. limnæus* Smith, *G. fasciatus* Say, and ? *G. minus* Say. Of the salt-water forms, five species are recorded in Verrill's *Report on the Invertebrate Animals of Vineyard Sound*,* viz.: *G. ornatus* Edw., *G. annulatus* Smith, *G. natator* Smith, *G. marinus* Leach, and *G. mucronatus* Say. They are all comparatively small forms—the largest measuring considerably less than an inch in length.

---

* U. S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries. Report 1871–72, pp. 557–559.

Gammarus fasciatus has quite a wide distribution, probably occurring throughout most of the Northern States, as it is reported from Maine, Connecticut, several localities in New York, from Pennsylvania, Michigan, Illinois and Wisconsin. Its habits of life admit of its existence in the standing water of ponds, as well as in the running water of streams. Of its life-history very little is known; or, indeed, of any of the species of the *Gammaridæ*. Our knowledge of them scarcely extends beyond descriptions of the several species, except that the embryology of some of the European forms has been studied and published. All the *Gammaridæ* are eagerly devoured by fishes.

The mosses contained a large number of the cases of caddis-worms—Neuropterous insects of the family of *Phryganidæ*. A reference to these cases and their occupants will be made hereafter.

So few of these insects have been reared from their larvæ, that it is scarcely possible to identify a species from the examination of its case or its larva—not that they do not afford reliable specific features, but simply because these features have not been connected with the perfect forms. Had this been done, the caddis-case would, in all probability, indicate its imago as readily as does the cocoon its moth, or the gall its gall-fly.

The cases contained in the moss were apparently of only two forms. These, together with the larvæ taken from them, were submitted to Dr. Hagen, of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, at Cambridge, Mass.—our highest authority in the Neuroptera.

One of these forms, composed of bits of wood and bark cemented together, and represented in fig. 7 of plate 5, was found by Dr. Hagen to belong to the *Limnophilidæ*—a family comprising the two great genera of *Limnophilus* and *Hallesus*. The larva had not been seen by him before, and could, therefore, from its general characters, only be referred with doubt to *Hallesus*.

The other form, consisting of small pieces of stone united in a somewhat flattened cylindrical case, was referred to the *Sericostomidæ*, and might possibly be that of *Dasystoma numerosum;* but the larvæ of these groups are so imperfectly known, that nothing definite could be affirmed of this case.

The pupæ of a species of *Cloë*—one of the *Ephemeridæ*, were quite abundant in the moss, and actively darting about in the water. Of this genus five species are described in Hagen's *Synopsis of the Neuroptera of North America*. They are of small size, measuring, in expanse of wings, from one-fourth (*C. pygmæa*) to three-fourths of an inch.

The *Ephemeridæ* are commonly known as May-flies, and from their brief life in their winged state—usually represented as of but a few hours' duration—are sometimes spoken of as Ephemera. Mr. B. D. Walsh, however, has retained living examples of *Palingenia bilineata* (Say) in his breeding cages, for nearly a week.*

De Geer has kept *Ephemera vespertina* alive for eight days, and Stephens mentions having kept specimens of *Cloeon dipterum* alive for more than three weeks.† These insects often occur in such immense numbers, that they have been observed "stranded in winrows along the borders of our lakes." The swarms of a European species with white wings (*E. albipennis*) has been compared to a snow storm; whilst in some parts of Europe where they abound, it is the custom to collect their dead bodies into heaps and use them for manure. The fishes at such times eagerly wait for them; and so great are the numbers which fall into the water that the fishermen call them *manna*. (Westwood, loc. cit., p. 29.)

---

* Practical Entomologist. Vol. ii, p. 95. 1867.

† Westwood's Introduction to the Classification of Insects. Vol. ii, p. 27.

The distinguished naturalist Reaumur gives so interesting and wonderful an account of the appearance of these insects on one occasion, near the river Marne, in France, that we transcribe it here: The myriads of Ephemeræ which filled the air over the current of the river, and over the bank on which I stood, are neither to be expressed nor conceived. When the snow falls with the largest flakes and with the least interval between them, the air is not so full of them as that which surrounded us was with Ephemeræ. Scarcely had I remained in one place a few minutes, when the step on which I stood was quite concealed with a layer of them from two to four inches in depth. Near the lowest step, a surface of water, of five or six feet dimensions every way, was entirely and thickly covered by them, and what the current carried off was continually replaced. Many times I was obliged to abandon my station, not being able to bear the shower of Ephemeræ, which, falling with an obliquity less constant than that of an ordinary shower, struck continually, and in a manner extremely uncomfortable, every part of my face,—eyes, mouth and nostrils were filled with them."*

From their number, habit of flight over the surface of the water, and liability to be blown therein, the Ephemeridæ constitute an important part of the food of many of our fishes; consequently their frail forms are often imitated by the fly-fishermen, by which to lure the trout from his retreat. Of the forty-four species of insects given by Ronald in his *Fly-fishers' Entomology*, eighteen belong to this family.

Some of the *Ephemeridæ*, in their preparatory stages, live in burrows in the mud of the banks, "divided internally into two canals, each having a separate opening externally, and uniting internally at the extremity, so that the insect can crawl in at one hole and out of the other, without being obliged to make the awkward turn it would have to do in a straight hole" (Westwood, loc cit., p. 29). Others of the family, which are of a stronger build, live at large in the water, and are quite active in their movements.

To illustrate this interesting family, in fig. 6 of plate 5, *Hexagenia bilineata* (Say) is given. This is the *Palingenia bilineata* of Hagen's *Synopsis of the Neuroptera of North America*, p. 41, where its habitat is given as British North America, Penn., Md., Dist. Colum. and Mo. The example figured was captured at Schenectady, N. Y., in the month of June.

I was unable to comply with the request of your board, that I would visit Caledonia and make an examination of the fauna of the creek, during the summer, when the insect life would be at its height, and the mature forms easy to be collected for their identification.

On the first of December, I visited the State Hatching-house, and examined the ponds and the portion of the creek in the immediate vicinity. The season was too far advanced for an abundant insect fauna, and the weather, unfortunately, proved very unfavorable for the collection of such forms as were present. In the afternoon of my arrival, I noticed three species of Neuroptera on the wing, much to my surprise. One of these, a Phryganid, *Chilostigma coagulata*, kindly determined by Dr. Hagen, was quite abundant, flitting about in the occasional sunshine, although the temperature was but a few degrees above the freezing point. A pair of these was taken in copula; the other two species will be noticed hereafter. A species of Diptera, somewhat smaller than the common housefly, was also captured on the wing (see page 81).

The following day, December second, proved exceedingly unfavorable for my examinations; a severe snow storm, continuing throughout the day, with the high wind accompanying it, frequently compelled me, although incased in india-rubber, to seek the shelter of the Hatching-house. My explorations were confined to the mosses and other plants upon and near the borders of the principal pond (formed by a dam thrown across the creek), to pieces of timber floating in it, and to the bed of the stream.

---

* Introduction to Entomology: Kirby and Spence. Phila., 1846, p. 197.

The following forms were collected during my brief stay:

FISHES.

Among the water-plants, drawn with the aid of a rake to the bank of the pond, for the examination of their contents, were a number of specimens of the little fish, commonly known as Millers' Thumbs. Often unobserved at first, after the plants had lain upon the ground for several minutes, upon raising them up, the fishes would be discovered lying quietly on the surface of the ground beneath. Both the locality and quiet habit are strikingly at variance with what is related of the Cottoids. Girard, in his *Monograph of the Fresh-water Cottoids of North America*,* says of them: "Clear and limpid waters are the places most preferred by these fishes. The small rivulets of cold water descending along the slopes of mountains, are often their favorite residence. * * * * * They keep sheltered under stones, which must be removed when in search of them. When uncovered, they sometimes dart away with great rapidity, in search of another hiding-place: and sometimes they wait motionless until started."

For nearly a century, all the fresh-water Cottoids, both in this country and in Europe, were supposed to constitute but a single species—the *Cottus gobio* Linn. Subsequently, more critical observation has largely added to the number of the species, Girard citing seven in Europe, and fifteen in North America; of these latter, he refers thirteen to *Cottus*, and one each to *Cottopsis* and *Triglopsis*. Jordan and Copeland, in their "*Check List of the Fresh-water Fishes of North America*,"† arrange the Cottoids under the four genera of *Pegedichthys* Raf., *Uranidea* Dekay, *Cottopsis* Girard, and *Triglopsis* Girard, having respectively 13, 9, 3 and 1 species—Nos. 106-127 of Check List. Of these, but a single species, the *Cottus gracilis* of Heckel (*Uranidea quiescens* of Dekay) is credited to New York.

From the difficulty attendant upon the determination of these closely allied species, I have not attempted to name the Caledonia examples, but have submitted them to Prof. Putnam, of Cambridge, Mass., who has made special study of this interesting group.

In the last sending from Caledonia, a large number of "stickle-backs" were received—beautiful little creatures—varying in length from one inch to one inch and seven-eighths, with silvery sides, their upper portion marbled in shades of green, and with five or six dorsal spines from which they derive their name. They belong to the family of *Gasterosteidæ*, which, in the Check List above quoted, are arranged in the genera *Gasterosteus* Linn., *Pygosteus* Brevoort, *Apeltes* Dekay, and *Eucalia* Jordan. Two only of the contained species, viz.: *Apeltes quadracus* and *Eucalia Cayuga*, are ascribed to New York.

The Caledonia examples do not, apparently, belong to either of these species. They have, therefore, been submitted to Prof. Putnam's study, in company with the forms above mentioned.‡

The stickle-backs are noted for the singular habit which pertains to all the species; of constructing nests for the reception of their eggs.

---

* Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, 1852. Vol. iii, No. 30.

† Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Science. Vol. iii, pp. 133-164.

‡ Prof. Putnam, having examined the specimens, refers the "millers' thumbs" to *Cottus gracilis* Heckel, and the stickle-backs to *Gasterosteus inconstans* Kirtland (*Eucalia inconstans* of Jordan).

Their nests are not very elaborate structures, as they are composed of such material as is accessible to the pair within the narrow limits near the bank of the stream, which they have selected as their special domain, and from which every venturesome intruder is at once driven away. Pieces of straw or of dried grasses blown into the water are appropriated for the purpose and interwoven among the vegetation of the stream in such a manner as to harmonize with the surrounding objects, and with difficulty to be detected by one walking upon the bank. When removed from the water, their delicate structure causes them to fall together into a shapeless mass. When the female has deposited her eggs in the nest, they are guarded with ceaseless vigilance. The boldness of the male, in their defense, is remarkable: "He will dash at a fish of ten times his size, and by dint of his fierce onset and his bristling spears, drive the enemy away. Even if a stick be placed within the sacred circle, he will dart at it, repeating the assault as often as the stick may trespass upon his domains."

REPTILES.

At the time of my December visit, lizards were quite abundant in the mosses at the water's edge. A number of examples were brought with me on my return, but unfortunately they died, and decomposition ensued to the extent of destroying their characteristic features, before they were determined. They were, apparently, of three species.

In the month of February following, diligent search, at my request, was made for additional examples, but only one individual could be found. This proved to be the gray-spotted Triton—*Triton porphyriticus* (Green) of Dekay,—the *Gyrinophila porphyriticus* of Cope's *Check List of North America Batrachia and Reptilia.*[*] Its range is from New York to Alabama (Cope).

CRUSTACEANS.

Two examples of the craw-fish, *Cambarus Bartonii* (Fabr.), were among the collections.[†] This species is probably the most common of our Northern forms, in ponds, creeks and rivers, beneath stones, or burrowing into banks It extends southward into Maryland and Kentucky.

The shrimp, *Gammarus fasciatus* Say, previously noticed, was very abundant among the mosses and the water plants.

In the aquarium to which the water of the can containing the collections, was transferred, numerous examples of the minute crustacean, *Cyclops* —— *?* were observed, resting against the glass sides, or darting swiftly through the water, very many of the females bearing on each side of them, the ovoid sac of eggs, which forms so conspicuous a feature in their appearance during this period of their existence.[‡]

These small crustaceans are often spoken of as water-fleas. They occur in both fresh water and salt—in the latter so abundantly that, notwithstanding their insignificant size, they constitute, it is said, a material portion of the food of whales.

INSECTS.

COLEOPTERA.

The following species of water beetles were obtained from the plants at the time of their collection, or subsequently from the aquarium in which they were placed on my return to Albany:

---

[*] Bulletin of the United States National Museum. No. 1. 1875.

[†] Prof. Uhler finds these examples representative of the Northern type, but to differ, in details of mouth-organs and proportions of body, from the Montana forms.

[‡] For an outline figure of *Cyclops quadricornis*, see American Naturalist, vol. ix, p. 586.

Laccophilus maculosus Germ.	Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., IV,	p. 399.
Acilius semisulcatus Aubé	Ib.	p. 401.
Hydryporus ? oppositus Say	Ib.	p. 393.
Hydroporus affinis Say	Ib.	p. 391.
Dytiscus Harrisii Kirby	Ib.	p. 407.
Laccobius agilis Randell	Bost. Journ. Nat. Sci., II,	p. 19.
Philhydrus nebulosus Say	Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., II,	p. 250.
Philhydrus reflexipennis Zimm	Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., II,	p. 250.
Hydrobius subcupreus (Say)	Journ. Acad. N. S. Ph., V,	p. 189.
Hydrobius despectus Lec	New Sp. N. A. Coleop.,	p. 25.
Hydrobius globosus Say	Long's Expedition, II,	p. 276.

They are all strictly aquatic species, belonging to the families of *Dytiscidæ* (the first five mentioned) and *Hydrophilidæ* (the last six). For their determination, I am indebted to the kind services of Dr. Le Conte, of Philadelphia.

The *Dytiscidæ* have an extensive distribution, being found in all quarters of the globe. The peculiar structure of their posterior and middle pair of legs, which are flattened and edged with a row of dense cilia, permit of their swimming with great agility, readily ascending to the surface of the water for air, and again diving to the bottom (whence the derivation of their name, meaning a diver), with the greatest ease. In swimming, their hind legs move together, like those of a frog, and by observing this motion, they may be distinguished from the *Hydrophilidæ*, in which they act alternately. They are carnivorous in their habits in both their larval and perfect states, like the mature forms of the predaceous land-beetles—the *Carabidæ*, which they closely resemble in structure, except in their legs. Occasionally they leave the water, climbing up the stem of a water-plant in the evening, whence they take wing, rising almost perpendicularly in the air, and dropping after their flight upon the surface of water, and at times upon sashes of glass, as glazed garden frames, etc., which they mistake for water. Their locomotion on land is quite limited, from their hind legs being capable only of a horizontal movement. The species of *Laccophilus*, however, are able to spring a considerable distance. The hybernation of many of the species is beneath moss and lichens, from which they occasionally venture forth, being sometimes seen swimming under the ice; others maintain a torpid state, buried in the mud.

In illustration of this family, two of the species mentioned above as occurring in Caledonia creek, are figured, viz., *Dytiscus Harrisii* Kirby (fig. 2, plate 4), one of the largest of our species, and of common occurrence, and *Acilius semisulcatus* (fig. 7, plate 4), a more unusual form. Figure 1, plate 4, represents a larva belonging to this family, believed by Dr. Le Conte, from an inspection of the original drawing, to belong to the genus *Gaurodytes*. Several examples of it occurred in the Caledonia collections.

The larvæ of these beetles have been called water-tigers, from their predaceous habits. They are long, cylindrical, usually with contracted necks, and a flat head, armed with powerful jaws, which they use expertly in seizing and devouring other insects. Comparatively few of the larvæ of our species are known. The larva of *Acilius semisulcatus* may be presumed to resemble that of the European *A. sulcatus*, shown in fig. 4, plate 4, from an outline figure by Westwood. Of this larva, it is said: "It is extremely insidious in its attacks; the downward bending of its neck, and the upward turning of its head, inducing it to seize objects above rather than in front of it; so that when an object is perceived floating on the surface of the water, the larva rises very cautiously until it has nearly reached it, when, by a sudden jerk of the neck, it seizes the object with its jaws, and immediately drags it under water; if it still struggles, the larva endeavors to despatch it by repeated jerkings of the head. When in the water they may constantly be seen jerking themselves in every direction, probably for the purpose of seizing upon other minute insects." (Westwood, loc. cit., I, p. 102.)

Another species of this genus — *Acilius mediatus* of Say — will probably be found at Caledonia, as it is quite a common species.

Of the genus *Hydroporus*, of which two species were taken at Caledonia, seventy-seven species are described from the United States.* The individuals of the several species are also usually quite abundant.

The family of *Hydrophilidæ* is named from the principal genus, *Hydrophilus* —the name from the Greek, meaning a lover of water. The larvæ are predaceous, eagerly catching and devouring other insects. In their perfect form, as beetles, they live almost wholly on vegetable food, and are, therefore, valuable agents in the purification of our waters, from their feeding on refuse and decaying vegetable matter. Their legs are similar to those of the preceding family, but they do not swim with the same facility.

An interesting feature of some of the species of *Hydrophilidæ* is the cocoon-like envelop which the female spins for her eggs—fifty or sixty in number. It is composed of silk, proceeding from two large silk glands, like those of many of the Lepidoptera, through a pair of external spinnarets. The cocoon has been compared in shape with a turnip, having a horny projection which serves as a respiratory channel for the young larvæ after they are hatched. In some species, the cocoon is attached to aquatic plants, and in others it is borne about by the beetle, upon the under surface of the abdomen. In fig. 5, plate 4, the form of the cocoon or egg-envelop of *Hydrophilus piceus* Linn., a European species, is shown: figure 6 is the same cut open to show the arrangement of the eggs contained within. The figures are copied from drawings by Riley, given in *Le Baron's Fourth Annual Report on the Insects of Illinois.*

Hydrophilus triangularis Say — one of our common species and of frequent occurrence in ponds, is represented in figure 9, of plate 4, in illustration of this family. The figure is from the same source as above cited.

While all the species of these two families, in both their larval and perfect stages, furnish desirable food for fishes, it is proper to state that many of their larvæ also prey upon very young fishes. It is not probable, however, that in pisciculture serious evil need be apprehended from the presence, unless in very unusual number, of predaceous larvæ. From the rule of general antagonism prevailing throughout nature—of devouring and being devoured in turn—final good undoubtedly results, in the succumbing of the weaker forms, and the survival of those best fitted to accomplish the objects of their creation.

DIPTERA.

The larvæ of two species of small flies, allied to the musquitos and gnats, were abundant in the plants collected at Caledonia in March, 1877, and very abundant in a package containing additional material, from the same source, received in February, 1878. They are, to all appearance, congeneric with the larvæ figured by Packard, Smith, Glover and others, as those of *Chironomus*.

The perfect insects of this genus are musquito-like in appearance, having beautifully feathered, usually triangular, antennæ, a large thorax, small abdomen and wings, and long, delicate legs. A large number of North American species are embraced in the genus, so that it would not be proper, with our present knowledge, and without observing the transformations, to make a specific reference to any of the larvæ. A species is described by Dr. Fitch, in his *Winter Insects of Eastern New York* as *Chironomus nivoriundus*—the snow-born midge.* It is said of it: "It is a very common species, appearing upon the snow in the winter season, and upon fences, windows, etc., in the forepart of spring, the males and the females being about equally numerous. The beautiful plumose antennæ of the former distinguish them at a glance from all other insects abroad at this season. At times they may be met with in immense swarms. April 27, 1846, in a forest, for the distance of a quarter of a mile, they appeared in such countless myriads as to prove no small annoyance to the passer, getting into his mouth, nostrils and ears at every step, and literally covering his clothing. These had probably hatched from the marshy border of an adjoining lake." On one occasion, a species of *Chironomus*, believed by Walsh to have been the *stigmaterus* of Say, appeared in such a swarm, on Long Island, as to have been mistaken by the observer for smoke coming from a hay-stack half a mile distant.†

---

* Crotch: Revision of the Dytiscidæ of the United States. Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., iv, p. 383.

One of the two forms of the larvæ above mentioned, represented in fig. 13 of plate 4, was so numerous in the package of *Chara vulgaris*—a very common plant in a large pond near the hatching-house—that, on taking up little patches of it from the bottom of the box in which it was packed, they would be found almost covered with the larvæ. They evidently had a fondness for the fishes which had died in the Chara while in transit, for from the body of a small *Cottus* twenty individuals were removed, and nearly as many from a quite small *Gasterosteus*. The abundance of this form, associated with a plant simply taken from the water for the purpose of packing, would indicate an exceedingly prolific species, and also the possibility that it might be the form which originates the "immense swarms" of *Chironomus nivoriundus*, like that observed by Dr. Fitch.

The other species of larva, much less abundant, was more elongate, with longer joints proportionately, and of a blood-red color. It is also, by writers, referred to the genus *Chironomus*.

The fly captured upon the wing (before mentioned) has been referred by Mr. Burgess, of the Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., who is paying special study to our Diptera, to the family of *Ephydrinidæ*, and probably to the genus of *Scattella;* but, in the absence of its antennæ, it cannot be positively placed. Most of the larvæ of this family are aquatic, and many of them possess particular interest, from their occurrence in the graduating houses of salt-works, and very numerously in some of the western salt lakes.

The tribe of Ephydrina, to which *Scatella* belongs, have, as a prominent characteristic feature, naked eyes. On submitting the above example to a high magnifying power, traces of hairs are discoverable, from which it is almost evident that the hairy clothing of the eyes has been removed through the extremely rough handling which I had unfortunately given the insect. If this should prove correct, then it is not improbable that the species should be referred to the closely allied *Hydrellina*, and perhaps to the genus *Hydrillia*, near to *H. hypoleuca* Loew.‡ In that species, the first joint of the hind tarsi is red; in the Caledonia example, black.

HEMIPTERA.

Examples of *Gerris remiges* Say — shown in fig. 10, plate 4, were found abundantly, skipping over the surface of some quiet water. These insects, from their six long legs branching out from their small bodies, and their peculiar motion, in jerking over the surface of the water of ponds and the more quiet portions of our streams, are familiar to all. The popular name of water-boatmen is sometimes applied to them. They are extremely active creatures, skimming about with great velocity, and quickly turning in any direction. Westwood states that their hind feet act conjointly as a rudder, while the longer middle feet, placed at the middle of the sides of the body, are used somewhat as oars; they are not, however, dipped into, but merely brush along, the surface of the water. With their shorter fore-legs they seize and hold the small insects upon which they prey, while devouring them. The under-side of the body is covered with a plush-like coating to repel the water.

---

* American Journal of Agriculture and Science. Vol. v, p. 282. 1846.

† The Practical Entomologist. Vol. ii, p. 10. 1866–67.

‡ Monographs of the Diptera of North America, by H. Loew. Part I, p. 151. 1862.

They belong to the family of *Hydrometridæ*, and are placed by Latreille in the section of *Ploteres*—not very appropriately named, as Westwood remarks, for their motion is not that of swimming. For a long time the generic name of *Gerris* has been applied to them, but they have been recently referred to new genera by Stal. Professor Glover* cites six species, viz.; *G. caniculatus* Say (Georgia), *G. conformis* Uhler (Md.), *G. lacustris* Fabr. (Md.), *G. marginata* Say (U. S.), *G. remiges* Say (U. S. generally), and *G. rufoscutellata* Latr. (U. S.). The last three species have a broad distribution, they having been collected by Prof. Uhler and Dr. Packard, in Colorado.† Of *G. remiges*, Prof. Uhler writes, loc. cit.: "Collected by Dr. Packard, on July 10, in Denver; at Boulder, June 20; and at Manitou, July 15. It was found, also, by myself on the still water along the margins of Sloan's lake, and it was very abundant also on the surface of the irrigating canal proceeding from the cañon of the Arkansas, in August." Prof. Uhler, to whom I owe the authoritative determination of this species, refers it to the genus *Hygrotrechus* of Stal.

Numerous examples of another form of "water boatman," of the family of *Notonectidæ*, and of the genus *Corixa*, were contained in the box of Chara received from Caledonia in February. They are apparently of two species—the larger measuring three-eighths of an inch in length of abdomen, and the smaller about one-half so long. They were submitted to Prof. Uhler, who informs me that "the species does conform to any published description, and is, therefore, probably undescribed." From an accompanying pen-and-ink sketch, the larger form shown in fig. 11 of plate 4, is undoubtedly the one referred to, the smaller one having probably escaped from the box in which they were sent alive.

Large companies of these insects are often seen floating on the surface of the water, frequently with their back downward. When disturbed, they dive to the bottom with a quick, paddling motion. Their hind legs have the two tarsal joints very long, broad, and fringed with cilia, admirably adapting them for swimming purposes. The fore-legs are partly prehensile, armed with a single claw—these legs not seen when at rest. The middle legs are comparatively slight, terminating in a long and slender claw; when floating on the surface, these are bent backward, while the hinder legs are thrown forward as balancers, as shown in the figure, apparently reversing their true position.

A species of this genus, *C. mercenaria* Say, is said, by Say, to be largely used in Mexico as food.

In figure 8 of plate 4, the family of *Belostomidæ* is represented, in *Belostoma Americanum* Leidy; the specimen figured is not of the maximum size. The largest of the Caledonia examples measured two and a quarter inches in length of abdomen, while in the *Practical Entomologist*, vol. i, p. 249, a figure of the species is given (erroneously referred to the South American *B. grandis*,) which measures two and one-half inches in length. Another species, the *B. grisea*, occurring in several of the seaboard States, is said to attain the length of three and a half inches.

---

*Manuscript Notes from my Journal. Order Hemiptera. By Townend Glover, p. 39. 1876.

†Bulletin of the U. S. Geolog. and Geograph. Survey of the Terr. Vol. iii, No. 2, p. 453. 1877.

The principal features of this insect—its strong prehensile fore-legs, its flattened body, and its broad hind legs, are well shown in the figure. It is an aquatic species, but occasionally takes flight for short distances. Its popular name is the "gigantic water-bug."

The Belostomæ are predaceous, feeding on many of the smaller aquatic insects, and on fishes and their eggs. Their presence, therefore, is to be dreaded, in waters devoted to pisciculture. Prof. Glover states (loc. cit., p. 26), that a small goldfish in the aquarium of the Department of Agriculture, at Washington, which had been left over night with a specimen of the *B. Americanum*, was found the following morning to have been killed by it.

This species occurs in Texas and throughout the Atlantic region, from Maine to Florida (Uhler).

NEUROPTERA.

Perlidæ.—One of the two species of Neuroptera, previously referred to, (page 77) as having been captured on the wing at Caledonia, on the first of December, is a species of *Leuctra*, and, as I am informed by Dr. Hagen, to whom it was submitted, probably undescribed. Of the two known North American species, viz., *L. ferruginea* and *L. tenuis*, it is nearer to the latter, and possibly more abundant material (only two examples were taken) and in better condition, might show it to be identical. Dr. Fitch, in his *Winter Insects*, (loc. cit.) describes two other species, as *Perla nivicola* and *Nemoura nivalis*, which are different from this species. In remarking upon the abundance of the two forms, Dr. Fitch says: "One of the purposes served by these prolific insects in the economy of nature, doubtless is, to supply with food the fish of our streams at this early period of the year" (in the latter half of winter, upon the snow).

Ephemeridæ.—The third species captured on the wing (see page 77) was in so broken a condition when received by Dr. Hagen, having lost its legs and other appendages, that it could only be referred with doubt to the genus *Baëtis*, not far from *B. alternata* Say. It might possibly belong to the genus *Potamanthus*. From its being in the subimago state, determination was rendered more difficult.

Odonata.—The pupal skin of a large species of dragon-fly was picked up among the dried grasses on the bank of the stream, which Dr. Hagen, from his extensive acquaintance with these forms in their several stages, is able to refer to *Anax Junius* of Drury. The imago measures four and a half inches in expanse of wings, is of a green color, spotted with blue and fuscous, and with a yellow head. Its larva is correspondingly large and powerful, and from the known habit of most of the Odonata, must be particularly injurious to the culture of fishes. This species has a remarkable distribution, extending across the entire continent from New York to San Francisco, and southwardly into Texas, Mexico and Cuba. It occurs also in the Sandwich Islands, Kamtschatka and China (Hagen).

In the later February collections, there were contained several living pupæ of *Æschna verticalis* Hagen, shown in figure 10 of plate 5. This is a smaller species than the above, having an expanse of wings of but three and three-fourth inches. Its only assigned habitats are New York State and Washington, D. C.

The above family will undoubtedly be found very largely represented at Caledonia — usually abounding in and about waters which have an abundant insect fauna. It is quite desirable that full collections of them should be made during the season when they occur most numerously—in the months of July and August. In their larval and pupal forms, they are the terror of the inhabitants of the water, and in their perfect form, they are the hawks and eagles of the insect world, persistently chasing and devouring other smaller insects. Their habits, in all their stages, are exceedingly interesting, but it would occupy too much space to present them here.

Phryganidæ.—The second species, before referred to, of which many individuals were observed at Caledonia, alighting after short flights on the whitened, dead Chara, strewing the shore of a pond, is *Chilostigma coagulata* Say MS.—the name in Say's handwriting being attached to a specimen in the Harris Collection at Boston. It is mentioned in Hitchcock's Report, 2d edition, p. 582, and by Dr. Hagen in *Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, vol. xv, p. 296, as *Platyphylas coagulata.* Dr. Hagen writes me farther in relation to it: "The genus *Chilostigma* was established by McLachlan, in 1876, for a European species, *C. Sieboldii*, which is nearly related to *C. coagulata*, differing by characters which are probably only of specific value, viz.: the apical joint of the labial palpi in the North American species, is egg-shaped; the length of the joints of the maxillary palpi of the female is slightly different in their proportions, and the areolus in the interior wings is straight and unbroken. I would not deem it advisable, for the present, to establish a new genus for the N. A. species, of which three are described by Walker, as *Limnephilus*, and in the *Synopsis of North American Neuroptera* as *Enoicyla*, because all have 1, 2, 2, spurs. The species are:

"1. *C. coagulata* Say. Dublin and Mt. Monadnox, N. H.

"2. *C. difficilis* Walk. Mt. Monadnox, N. H. This species are much like the first, but a little larger, and the male and female have different genital parts.

"3. *C. præterita* Walk. Arctic America, Slave River.

"4. *C. interscisa* Walk. = Phr. irrorata *Fabr.* (teste McLach.). Hudson's Bay Territory. This species differs from the others by much more elongate wings.

"*Chilostigma* is a northern, probably an Arctic genus. The species are nearly the latest Neuroptera in their appearance in their imago state. Their nymphæ swim in the water in undergoing their last metamorphosis, when they fall an easy prey to fishes."

As *C. coagulata* has not, to the present, been described, a figure enlarged to two diameters, is given of it. (Fig. 2, plate 5.)

The *Phryganidæ*, in many of their species, bear so strong a resemblance to some of the moths of the Order of Lepidoptera, in the shape of their wings and in the hairs with which they are overspread, that they are sometimes designated by the name of water-moths. In their larval stage, passed in the water, they are known as case-worms, or caddis-worms. They live in cases, which, by the aid of a silk which they spin, they build about themselves, composed of various substances, such as portions of leaves or stems of plants, pieces of wood or bark, the shells of the smaller species of *Helix*, *Planorbis*, *Limnæa*, etc., gravel, fragments of stone, seeds of plants, and of almost any small body which may occur in their locality.*

---

*In two examples contained in the material recently received by me from Caledonia, the larvæ, which were of large size, with the object no doubt of avoiding the labor attending the construction of a new case, necessitated by their growth, had availed themselves of the hollow stem of some sileceous-coated aquatic plant of a suitable diameter (one-fourth inch), a section of which two inches in length, afforded them a strong, agreeable, and easily transported habitation.

These cases are of various forms and proportions, sometimes being of an oval shape, and attached by the rim to the under surface of a stone, but more generally of an elongated, cylindrical form. These latter are closed at one end, with the other remaining open to admit of the extrusion of the head and thoracic segments of the larva, for the purpose of locomotion or taking its food. It retains its position within the case by means of some hooks at its posterior extremity, and three mammiform protuberances on its first abdominal segment (shown in fig. 9, plate 5), adhering so strongly that considerable force is required for its dislodgment.

Sub-fam. *Rhyacophilidæ*.—In fig. 1, plate 5, one of the oviform, attached cases, above referred to, and quite common at Caledonia, is represented. They are usually considerably longer than broad, as I recall them in place — the examples at hand having evidently been distorted in their careless removal from the stone. They belong, as Dr. Hagen informs me, "to the sub-family of *Rhyacophilidæ*. There are only eight North American species described, but a number of others are known. From the small size of the examples sent, they probably do not belong to *Rhyacophila* proper, but to some other genus yet to be established. The cases of these larvæ are composed of pieces of stone, or other rough material, and are attached to the surface of stones. The larva is not confined to its case, but passes in and out of it through an aperture. Most of the species of *Rhyacophila* build for the nympha, a brown, membranaceous cocoon, which is wanting in these examples."

Westwood, loc. cit., vol. ii, p. 62, fig. 68.6, represents a case somewhat similar to this, but more elongate, and composed of finer material, which he refers to *Hydropsyche senex* Pictet. He says of the larvæ: "They are compelled to quit their retreat whilst searching for food, in a naked state, and they are accordingly better fitted for such a kind of life, by having the abdomen of a firmer consistence. Their pupæ are inclosed in a single silky envelop, to which various materials are attached."

Hydroptila.—In fig. 4, plate 5, a case of one of the Hydroptilæ (natural size), is shown. Dr. Hagen writes of it: "It is probably of the genus *Phrixocoma* Eaton. Of the Hydroptilæ cases very little is known. I have worked much at them, but have not yet published. The shape and manner of living are similar for all, but some cases consist only of silk and fibres of Chara, very neatly arranged. A full account of one is given in the *London Quarterly Journal of the Microscopical Society*, 1857, New Series, Vol. VII, No. xxv, p. 83; and we have found a similar one here."

Westwood (loc. cit.), fig. 68.5, figures the case of the European *Hydroptila pulchricornis* Pictet — "a small, flattened, kidney-shaped case, opened by a slit at each end." These cases resemble somewhat the interior cases of *Rhyacophila*, but differ from them in their not being inclosed in an additional outer case, and in their swimming freely in the water.

Sub-fam. *Sericostomidæ*.—The cases constructed by the larvæ of this group are represented in fig. 5, plate 5, given in twice the natural size. They are subcylindrical, being somewhat flattened, and usually larger at their open end. They are composed of grains of sand, bits of stone, or other hard material, and occasionally a small shell is worked in. Often a larger stone is attached to each side, as shown in the figure, to give them, it is supposed, additional weight. But few of the species have been described. Dr. Hagen refers the species herewith figured to *Silo*, or some nearly related genus. Quite a number of these cases, when collected, were slightly fastened at one extremity to stones, indicating the readiness of the occupants for their pupal change, or in the examples where the cases were closed, their having already entered upon that stage. In their early state, they are numbered among the unattached forms, moving freely in the water.

Sub-fam. *Limnophilidæ.*—An interesting case of this group is shown in fig. 8, plate 5. It consists mainly of pieces of charcoal interspersed with sand, fragments of stone, seeds of a raspberry, a number of the shells of *Planorbis* (*Gyraulus*) *parvus* Say, and a few valves of a species of *Sphærium.* It obviously belongs to a genus near to *Hallesus*, and may possibly pertain to the *Chilostigma coagulata*, shown in fig. 2, plate 5.

Another of the same group is given in fig. 3, plate 5. From the entirely different material of which it is constructed, as well as the manner of its construction, it is probably of a different species, and perhaps of a different genus, but not far removed from *Hallesus.* It is composed principally of small pieces of stone and marl, with here and there a minute shell and a hard seed. Before its open end was closed with its silken grating the larva, as an additional protection, had attached to it a stone, nearly covering and projecting over it at an angle of 60° ; the angle is not represented in the figure.

Fig. 9, plate 5, represents a Phryganid larval form, of which hundreds of examples were found in the box of Chara, much the larger number being without cases, although similar in appearance to other encased ones. The vacant cases observed seemed by far too few to have accommodated the large number of naked forms present. Many of these latter were placed in the aquarium, but nearly all were found to be dead the following day, either from injuries sustained from the Mollusca, or from an unsuitable condition of the water.

It will readily be seen that, in an aquatic form, in which the size of the abdomen is so disproportionate to the locomotive organs, some protection, like that afforded by a case, is indispensable to prevent its extermination by its natural enemies. Even when wholly withdrawn within its retreat, as is its condition under the slightest alarm, it is not exempt from attack and destruction. Some of the species of water snails as *Limnæa* and others, have been seen to attach themselves to the Phryganid cases, penetrate the walls, and devour the insects within, wholly powerless to defend themselves against this artful approach. This procedure has been observed by Dr. Hagen, who, on one occasion, in this manner, lost nearly the entire brood of a rare species which he was rearing in an aquarium in which *Limnæa* and allied forms were present.

When ready for their pupal change, these tubular-cased *Phryganidæ* partially close the opening to their dwelling by spinning across it a silken network, excluding enemies, but permitting the entrance of water. The meshes are severed as the final transformation approaches, when the insect comes to the surface of the water, and from its case, or the stem of a water-plant on which it has climbed, it withdraws itself, expands its wings, and betakes itself to its new element.

VERMES.

Quite a number of earth worms were observed in jars to which some of the mosses had been transferred. As they were not noticed at first, it is believed that they were developed from ova. Their rapid increase in size was a matter of no little surprise.

A leech, brought from the stream, is at present lurking among the mosses of the aquarium, having, since its first discovery, been successful in eluding recapture. From the glimpses had of it, it is probably the common blood-sucking species of the Northern States, the *Macrobdella decora* (Say).*

The leeches, as a class, are not of service to the fish-culturist. Some of the species have been found in the stomach of the lake white-fish (*Corregonus albus*

---

*In a can received from Caledonia, while these pages are passing through the press (August), in answer to a request for shrimps only, at least forty specimens of leeches, of two species, were contained in the accompanying water plants.

Lesu.), but the larger number are injurious to fishes, in attaching themselves to them and sucking their blood; in being, by nature, parasitic upon them, and by destroying insect larvæ and mollusks which constitute so large a proportion of fish food. They at times occur in almost incredible numbers, as related by J. W. Milner,* when, on one occasion, in the month of April, as some fishermen were lifting their nets from about fifty fathoms, some fifteen miles out from Kenosha, Wis., a species of *Ichthyobdella* [? *Milneri* of Verrill] so thickly covered the fishes (trout, white-fish and cisco) and the nets, that they fell to the deck in such numbers that it became slippery, and an old coat was thrown down for the man to stand upon who was lifting the gang.

MOLLUSCA.

No special effort was made to collect the Mollusca of the waters. Two species, *Physa heterostropha* and *Limnæa desidiosa* were observed abundantly on sticks and pieces of timber in the water. In the bed of a small stream near the hatching-house, where the current was interrupted by scattered blocks of stone, a marl-like deposit occurred, consisting almost entirely of small shells and comminuted larger ones, into which the hand could be thrust to the depth of several inches. Specimens of this deposit were brought with me, and its examination disclosed the following species—authoritatively determined by Dr. James Lewis, of Mohawk, N. Y.:

Helodiscus lineatus Say,
Helix albolabris Say,
Helix alternata Say,
Pupa corticaria Say,
Succinea ovalis Gould,
Zonites nitidus Müller,
Zonites arborea Say,
Carychium exiguum Say,
Limnæa catoscopium Say,
Limnæa desidiosa Say,
Limnæa humilis Say,
Physa heterostropha Say,
Gyraulus parvus Say,
Bythinella obtusa Lea,
Sphærium —— sp. ?,
Pisidium abditum Hald.

None of the above species are of special rarity, but are such as occur in various limestone regions throughout the State.

The *Physa heterostropha* and *Limnæa desidiosa*, which were taken from the waters in their living state, were brought to Albany and placed in a small aquarium. From that time (early in December) to the present, clusters of eggs have been deposited on the surface of some thin pieces of wood floating on the water, and occasionally on the glass sides of the aquarium just at the surface of the water. From these eggs, many hundreds of young have been produced, during the past three months. The clusters, which are believed to be of both species, are transparent, gelatinous masses of about one-half of an inch long, with a breadth of from one-third to one-half their length, enveloping the transparent eggs, which show distinctly, at first, the milk-white interior nucleus.

Having, in the preceding pages, referred to the various forms of animal life populating the waters of Caledonia creek, and, in addition, presented brief statements of their appearance, habits, transformations and classification, to aid in their recognition, and with a view of lending additional interest to their study, it may be proper to devote a few pages to a consideration of the economic value of the several classes in their connection with fish-culture.

CRUSTACEANS AS FOOD FOR FISHES.

It is almost unnecessary to state the fact that the appearance, condition and quality of fish are greatly influenced by the nature of their food. One of your board writes: "It is a well-known fact among fish-culturists, that the growth, flavor and color of trout are largely affected by the food which they obtain. To merely state the two extremes, trout fattened for market on liver are almost worthless for the table, while those that visit the salt water, and obtain shrimp and other similar food, are nearly equal to salmon."

---

* Report U. S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, 1872–73, p. 64.

Visitors to the State Hatching-house, at Caledonia, who happen to be ignorant or forgetful of this close connection between food and quality, as they make the tour of the grounds, and feast their eyes upon the rare sight presented in the thirty spacious preserves, each swarming with its hundreds or thousands of brook trout, California salmon and salmon trout (some of the last, two feet in length and ten pounds in weight), would naturally picture the table of those engaged in the culture and care of those creatures as constantly supplied from so desirable and convenient a source. They are surprised to learn that none of these fish are ever placed upon the table, the flavor of their flesh being but a few degrees removed from that of the liver on which they are fed.

In reference to the influence of the food of fishes upon their color, Mr. Charles Lanman states: "One principal cause for the great variety in the color of the brook trout, is the difference of food; such as live upon fresh-water shrimps and other crustacea are the brightest; those which feed upon May-flies and other common aquatic insects are the next; and those which feed upon worms are the dullest of all. * * * * Trout that frequent clear and cold waters, and feed much on larvæ [Phryganid] and their cases, are not only red in flesh, but they become golden in hue, and the red spots increase and outnumber the black ones. * * * * The peculiarity of feeding on shell-fish produced the gillaroo trout, a remarkable variety, found only in the Irish lakes."

According to a statement of Professor Agassiz, "the most beautiful salmon trout are found in waters which abound in Crustacea, direct experiments having shown that the intensity of the red colors of their flesh depends upon the quantity of *Gammaridæ* which they have devoured.

The improvement capable of being made to the natural flavor of fish seems to have been known to the Romans, for it is said of them: "The art of breeding and fattening fish was well known to the luxurious Romans, and many stories are related about the fanciful flavors which were imparted to such pet fishes as were chosen for the sumptuous banquets of Lucullus, Sergius Orata, and others."

The fondness and even preference, shown by many of our fishes for crustacean food, is well established. Prof. Verrill, in his *Report upon the Invertebrate Animals of Vineyard Sound*,* says: "These small crustacea [Amphipods] are of great importance in connection with our fisheries, for we have found that they, together with the shrimps, constitute *a very large part of the food of our more valuable, edible fishes, both of fresh and salt waters.* * * * * Even the smallest of them are by no means despised or overlooked, even by large and powerful fishes, that could easily capture larger game. Even the voracious blue-fish will feed upon these small crustaceans, where they can be easily obtained, even when menhaden and other fishes are plenty in the same locality. They are also the favorite food of trout, lake white-fish, shad, etc."

Crustaceans constitute almost the entire food of the herring (*Clupea* species), a fish which, from its number and large consumption, is of so much value in the fisheries of both hemispheres. According to a theory recently advanced by Sars, the migrations of the herring, for a long time unexplained, are controlled by the presence of their crustacean food. He affirms that a rich summer herring fishery depends exclusively on the accidental occurrence of small crustaceans, and their accidental accumulation in certain places favorable to the fisheries. During some years, the sea, near the western coast of Norway, throughout the whole summer, has been filled with great masses of different crustaceans. At such time the fishermen expect to be favored with the presence on their coast of the "herring-mountain"—a high, deep, and closely-packed mass of herrings.

---

* U. S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries. Report for 1871-72, pp. 295-778, plates 38.

The shad (*Alausa sapidissima*) eagerly devours crustaceans when they can be obtained. During their presence in our rivers for the purpose of spawning, they partake of no food. A microscopic examination of the stomachs of twenty shad (*Alausa vulgaris* of Europe), made at their advent into fresh water, revealed the tarsi, antennæ, etc., of microscopic Entomostraceans and other small crustaceans. Nothing else could be recognized.

The white-fish (*Corregonus albus*) was for a long time believed to feed on algæ and aquatic plants; but it was ascertained by Dr. Hoy, of Racine, Wis., through a careful examination of the partially digested contents of their stomachs, that they fed mainly on a small crustacean, whose presence in the lake had not been suspected.*

Similar examinations, instituted by Mr. J. W. Milner, of the stomachs of white-fish from various localities in Lake Michigan, confirmed the statement of Dr. Hoy, that the Crustacea constituted by far the larger proportion of their food, namely, species of the *Gammaridæ* and *Mysidæ*. Associated with these were Molluscan species of *Pisidium* and other genera, together with Phryganid insects. At Sault Sainte Marie the white-fish has been taken with a hook baited with a May-fly.

The favorite food of the black bass (*Micropterus nigricans*) is the craw-fish—species of *Cambarus* and *Astacus*, when they can be procured.

The lake-herring (*Argyrosomus clupeiformis*) feeds upon the *Gammaridæ* and insects.

Mr. Seth Green informs me, that it is believed that the peculiar richness of the Otsego lake bass (*Corregonus ?Otsego*)—its superiority over that of the white-fish of the lakes, of which it is thought, by many, to be but a local variety, is the result of its feeding largely on a small crustacean, which is remarkably abundant in Otsego lake.

The food of the salmon (*Salmo salar*), previous to its entering fresh water for spawning, during which period, like the shad, it partakes of no food, consists principally of Crustacea, "this rich aliment giving the color and flavor for which its flesh is so highly prized."

The American smelt (*Osmerus mordax*)—one of the salmon family—feeds largely on the shrimp. They are readily taken with a hook, baited with any of the smaller crustaceans, or pieces of the larger species.

Nearly all our salt-water fishes feed upon crustaceans, from the minute *Entomostraca* to the large crabs and lobster. Prof. Verrill, loc. cit., pp. 514–521, gives a list of thirty-two species, in the stomachs of which crustaceans, as the principal portion of their food, were found.

---

* ***Mysis relicta*** Loven. The detection of this species in the waters of lakes Michigan and Superior was a very interesting discovery, not only from its first having been brought to notice in this country, in the stomach of a white-fish, but also from its identity with the species previously known as existing, under similar conditions, in the fresh-water lakes of Sweden and Norway. Dr. Sars had found it in Wener and Wetter, and eight other lakes in Sweden, and in one lake in Norway. Dr. S. regards it as specifically identical with the salt-water form occurring off the coasts of Labrador and Greenland—***Mysis oculata***; the varietal differences which he finds, he regards as resulting from the interruption of its former salt-water communication. He accordingly designates it as ***M. oculata***, var. ***relicta***.—(Smith's ***Fresh-water Crustacea of the United States***; *U. S. Comm. of* ***Fish and Fisheries***, pt. ii, for 1872–73.)

It can scarcely fail of being observed, from the above statements, that nearly all the fishes which are most highly prized for richness and delicacy of flavor—the shad, the salmon, the trout, the white-fish, and the Otsego lake bass—are those whose diet is, to a great extent, crustacean. Hence, the inference is a natural one, that the Crustacea are the best food upon which fishes can feed.

INSECTS AS FOOD FOR FISHES.

Insects, in either their larval or perfect stages, form a portion of the food of nearly all our fresh-water fishes, and a very large proportion of the food of most of the species.

Sir Humphry Davy remarks: "As a great proportion of the insects that fly, walk, or crawl, are the food of fishes, a dissertation or discourse on this subject would be almost a general view of natural history."*

The art of fly-fishing, which has given to our libraries the delightful volumes of Walton, Davy, and others, and contributed so many hours of unalloyed happiness to the angler and the naturalist, is an enduring attestation to the love of fishes for insect food.

The trout is preëminently an insect-loving fish. The facility with which it is enticed by the artificial fly is known to all, and its leaps from the water to capture the insect floating on the surface or winging its way above it,† are familiar to those who have had the privilege of making its acquaintance in the more secluded lakes and streams of the Adirondack wilderness. The range and extent of its insect diet may be best shown by some extracts from a paper on "*The food of the Salmon, the Trout, and the Shad*," prepared by D. Barfuth, of the University of Bonn.‡

An examination of the digestive organs (from the œsophagus to the anus) of twenty-one specimens of the common trout of Europe (*Salmo fario*) obtained, November 25, 1873, gave as follows:

1. Twenty-one wings of insects—mostly Neuroptera.
2. Twenty-six parts of integuments, heads and wings of Coleoptera and Orthoptera, as well as Crustaceans and Myriopods.
3. Thirty-five tarsi and other portions of the legs of the same insects.
4. Thirty-six larvæ of *Phryganidæ* and their cases composed of particles of quartz and plants.

No remains of fish were discovered. In some stomachs, the tolerably well-preserved larvæ of *Sialis lutaria* were found. On one occasion I found six cases of *Phryganidæ* in a fish, and several times three or four were packed closely together, so that they extended the stomach, and could be seen from the outside. In some instances the larvæ of these cases were well preserved."

A later examination (20th June, 1874), of the stomachs and entrails of six trout, caught in the Kyll, near Gerolstein, gave the following results:

"In the first, I found four cases of *Phryganidæ;* in the second, I found one hundred and thirty-six cases, one insect, one dragon-fly's wing, and the remains of a fish; in the third, five hundred and eighty-five (?) cases, one insect, and the scale of a fish; in the fourth, one hundred and sixteen cases, one insect and the remains of a fish; in the fifth, one hundred and eighty-six cases, and the flower of a graminaceous plant; in the sixth, one hundred and fifteen cases, a small caterpillar, a number of fish-eggs, and one-half of a small fish. The cases of *Phryganidæ* were found in all the stomachs, and also in the entrails; in one, the intestinal canal, as far as the anus, was completely stuffed with the cases."

---

* Salmonia and Consolation in Travel. London, 1840. Vol. ix, p. 152.

† The capture of insects upon the wing by trout has been questioned; but, in confirmation of the assertion, Mr. W. W. Hill, of Albany—a gentleman who has had much experience in fly-fishing, and with the eye of a thorough naturalist, has carefully studied the habits of the trout, makes the following statement: "From personal observation, I am able to state, that it is *a very common occurrence* for the speckled trout (*Salmo fontinalis*), during the months of June, July and August, in the Adirondack region, to spring from the water and catch moths, dragon-flies, ephemera, caddis-flies, and other insects flying near the surface."

‡ U. S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries. Part iii. Report for 1873–74 and 1874–75, p. 735.

Similar examinations of the stomachs of the brook-trout (*S. fontinalis*) made in this country have shown the presence of numerous Phryganid larvæ, with the cases of various species of both slight and strong construction.

The contents of the stomachs of some white-fish, examined by Prof. S. I. Smith, gave the following insect remains: *Chironomus* larvæ and pupæ; the imagos of two species of *Diptera;* larvæ and pupæ of *Ephemeridæ;* larvæ, pupæ and subimagos of *Hyprophsyche* and of another Phryganid; the legs and scales of a Lepidopterous insect.

In an excellent paper "*On the Benefit and Damage of the Trichoptera*" (a division of the Neuroptera including the *Phryganidæ*), contributed to the *Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung*, 1848, Vol. ix, pp. 50–52, by Dr. Kolenat, the writer asserts that Phryganids are a first-class food for fishes. Not only are they very desirable for food, but they are valuable also as indicating the character of the water—the nature of their cases indicating clearly the chemical composition of the water, and its adaptation to fish-culture. No pond or stream should ever be selected for pisciculture, unless the *Phryganidæ* are abundant in them.

With the above attestations to the high character of insect food for the use of fishes, and in consideration of a very prevalent belief that many insects were specially created to serve as fish-food, it will be unnecessary to multiply details, at the present, of the peculiar fondness of fishes for this diet, or of certain species for particular classes of insects. It may suffice to say, that the entomologist can corroborate the statement of Sir Humphry Davy (loc. cit., p. 159),—"there is hardly any insect that flies, including the wasp, the hornet, the bee and the butterfly, that does not become, at some time, the prey of fishes."

MOLLUSCA AS FOOD FOR FISHES.

The food of the Lake sturgeon, *Acipenser rubicundus* Lesu., consists almost entirely of the shell-fish of the lakes, principally Gasteropods—the thinner shelled kinds of the genera *Physa*, *Planorbis* and *Valvata*, being found broken in the stomachs, while *Limnæa* and *Melantho* remain whole (J. W. Milner). At Sand Island, Lake Superior, a specimen contained a few bones of some fish and numerous shells, among which were the following: *Valvata tricarinata*, *V. sincera*, *Limnæa catascopium*, *Physa sp. ?*, *Planorbis bicarinatus and Sphærium striatinum* (S. I. Smith).

The stomachs of some white-fish from Sault Sainte Marie contained scarcely anything but small shells. Among these, *Valvata tricarinata*, *V. sincera*, *Amnicola generosa*, *A. pallida* (?), *Gyraulus parvus*, and a species of *Lymnæa* were in abundance; there were fewer specimens of *Goniabasis livescens*, *Physa vinosa* (?), *Sphærium striatinum* and *Pisidium compressum* (S. I. Smith).

I have no accessible data showing the extent to which the trout, salmon trout and other of our fresh-water fishes, feed upon the Mollusca, but there is every reason to believe that they form a portion of the food of many of the species, and that the molluscan ova are readily eaten by their young.

A large number of our salt-water fishes are recorded by Prof. Verrill as feeding on Mollusca—as, for example, the porgee, black-fish, cod (twenty-six species of shells are mentioned as having been found in its stomach), haddock, flounder, minnow, blue-shark, tiger-shark, skate, sting-ray, and the long-tailed sting-ray.

PLANTS AS FOOD FOR FISHES.

In Europe, the common carp (*Cyprinus carpio*) has long been cultivated, from the ease and economy with which it is reared on aquatic vegetation, and "on all vegetable and animal kitchen-refuse, agricultural products of little value, etc., which supply a wholesome food for them, if it is given to them in small pieces, so that they can easily grasp it with their toothless mouth and swallow it." Others of the carp family—the tench (*Tinca vulgaris*), the barbel (*Barbus fluviatilis*), the bream (*Abramis brama*), and the bleak (*Alburnus lucidus*), are represented as vegetable feeders.

The gourami (*Osphromenus olfax*), of Eastern Asia, famed for its excellence as food, is also largely a vegetable eater. Prof. Gill, in his "*Natural and Economical History of the Gourami*,"* furnishes the following interesting account of its food:

"The gourami is omniverous in its appetite, taking at times fish, frogs, insects, worms, and many kinds of vegetables; it is, however, essentially a vegetarian, and its adaptation for this diet is indicated by the extremely elongate intestinal canal, which is many times folded on itself. It is said to be especially fond of the leaves of several Araceous plants belonging to the genera *Caladium, Arum and Pistia;* but it also devours, with not much inferior relish, cabbage, radish, carrot, turnips and beet-leaves, lettuce, and most of the wild plants which grow in the water, and it can secure for its use the leaves of plants that grow on the banks and a slight distance out of the water. It also takes wild rice, maize, potatoes, arrow-root, manioc, bread and analogous articles."

The attempt is being made to introduce both the carp and the gourami into this country for cultivation.

An interesting statement is given by J. Stanton Gould, in a valuable paper by him on "*The Grasses and their Culture*,"† of the fondness of the trout for the seeds of a plant—the *Glyceria fluitans*. This is a rather common plant, ranging throughout the United States, from Canada to Louisiana, and also occurring in Europe. "It is found growing in shallow water, overflowed meadows and wet woods, but will bear cultivation on moderately dry grounds. Schreber says that it is cultivated in several parts of Germany for the sake of the seeds, which form the manna-crop of the shops, and are considered a very great delicacy in soups and gruels. When ground into meal, they make bread very little inferior to that made from wheat. All gramniverous birds are exceedingly fond of these seeds. * * * * * * Trout, and, indeed, most fish, are very fond of them; and wherever *G. fluitans* grows over the banks of streams, the trout are always found in great numbers waiting to catch every seed that falls."

In plate 33 (op. cit.), figs. 104–107, this interesting grass is illustrated.

In proceeding, after the above consideration of the various classes of fish-food (which I trust will not be regarded by your board as wholly digressive), to the subject to which my attention was particularly invited, we may consider, first:

---

* U. S. Fish Commission—Report 1872–73, pp. 710–728.

† Trans. N. Y. State Agricul. Soc. Vol. xxix, 1869, pp. 191–402, plate 74.

THE DESIRABILITY OF TRANSPLANTING FISH-FOOD.

If, as there is every reason to believe, the great abundance of trout in Caledonia creek is owing to two principal causes, viz.: the character of the water, and the nature of its fauna and flora, then we may draw the following conclusions:

First. In any stream having the same character of water, the addition of a similar fauna and flora should fit it for an equal abundance of trout.

Second. Streams, ponds, and lakes having a different character of water (as to current, temperature, substances in solution, etc.), by the addition of a similar fauna and flora, may be fitted for an equal abundance—perhaps greater—of some species of fish desirable for food.

It is evident that, however well adapted a body of water my be, in the conditions above referred to, and others of the kind, for a fish population, there may still be wanting the essential requisites of an appropriate and efficient food-supply.

The absence of proper food is not necessarily the consequence of unsuitable conditions of the water. There are, undoubtedly, in certain waters, conditions which are unfavorable to, perhaps inconsistent with, the presence of certain forms of animal life, or of their abundance. For example, Dr. Kolenat, ut cit., asserts, that in water containing an excess of lime or oxide of iron, only certain subfamilies of the *Phryganidæ*, as the Sericostomides and the Rhyachophilides which inhabit sessile cases attached to stones, are to be found, to the exclusion of those subfamilies which occupy cases swimming freely in the water. In such waters, the writer claims that the propagation of fish cannot be advantageously conducted.

It should be borne in mind, that throughout nature, conditions are ever changing. It would be difficult to cite a locality where the conditions of to-day are those of a century ago; often a decade of years suffices to produce material modification, especially when human agency lends its powerful aid—always in the direction of disturbing the harmony in nature which had previously existed. Forests are felled: the fauna which they harbored—the mammals, birds, reptiles, insects—perish with it, or are driven elsewhere. The streams which they sheltered are dried up, or change their character with the season, and the larger bodies to which they are tributary, are modified in temperature, in their soluble constitutents, in area, in the flora and geological nature of their bed. Mills are erected, dams are constructed, and factories discharge their poisonous chemicals into the once pure waters. A too ardent pursuit of the pleasures of angling, or an excessive love of gain, may have thoroughly depleted waters which before had teemed with the animal life natural to it.

With the evidences of such changes wrought, through the operation of known causes, it would be inexcusable to accept a present unfavorable condition as unalterable. We find a stream barren of animal life; it has neither fish nor, apparently, food for fishes. Tradition does not tell us whether it has always lain thus, or whether it once swarmed with occupants. It may have rested so long fallow, that it only needs the dropping of the seed to insure a bountiful return; or, in addition to the seed, its food-elements may also have to be added.

In view of the valuable results which have attended the labors of your Commission thus far, it would seem to be proper that the attempt should be made to cultivate every now barren piece of water within our State, particularly as it may be undertaken with the prospects of success.* I purposely employ the word *cultivate*, for its use, I believe, is authorized by the examinations which I have made in accordance with the request of your board, and heretofore referred to.

---

* It is asserted that, in China, every body of water of the extent even of a small pond, has been utilized for fish-culture, and that an acre of water yields a larger return than an equal area of land.

It is not to be expected that many of our waters will require *cultivation*, in order that they shall yield an ample return for the comparatively trifling labor and expense attendant upon the present system of pisciculture. It is not improbable that careful observation, or a series of experiments. may admit of so judicious a planting in each locality of the species of fish fitted for, and adapted to, the particular locality, that nothing farther shall be necessary. The food required may be there already, although not detected by us. The shallow rivulet may contain its myriads of crustacean and insect forms, so small as to have escaped the eye. The bottom of the lake may be alive with crustacea, whose presence is first disclosed to us by the dredge, or in the examination of the stomach of a bottom-feeding fish.*

But it may be desirable that localities already producing largely should double their product; then, of necessity, cultivation must be resorted to As very few of our fields or gardens are so bountifully supplied by nature with all the elements requisite for an abundant annual harvest, that they do not need a return to be made of some of the substances entering into the production of the crops which are taken from them, so we may not expect that our waters are to be brought up to the standard of their greatest productiveness, without some provision for the larger draft made upon them. The food-supply must be increased by successive plantings, as provision for the greater size or increased numbers of the consumers.

Again, as there are soils which are wanting in nearly every element, except moisture, of proper plant-growth, so there are waters, which, from some cause, may be destitute of fish-food. If desirable to render these productive, the food must be supplied. Were it necessary that this should be done annually, as with a barren field, the attempt at reclamation would seem a hopeless one; but the entomologist, with a knowledge of the prolific nature of many species, their rapid development, the successive broods throughout the year, offers the encouragement of the probability that a single planting of insect life, under favoring conditions, would perpetuate itself.

The considerations above advanced, together with others which have presented themselves to me, lead me to regard the suggestion made by your board, of super-adding to the planting of fishes that of the planting of fish-food, as one, which, if it be successfully carried into effect, will mark a new era in pisciculture. By its means, every body of water, suited by nature for the purpose, could be made productive, and the productiveness of those already remunerative largely augmented.

THE PRACTICABILITY OF TRANSPLANTING FISH-FOOD.

The transplanting of food as proposed would be attended with little difficulty. The insects, crustaceans and other animal forms could be collected from ponds or streams in which they abound, and, with mosses and aquatic plants placed in large cans filled with water, such as are employed for the transportation of young fish. In this manner, they could be sent to any locality within the State, which could be reached within a reasonable time, accompanied with such instructions for placing them in the water, as are now sent with the shipments of young fish.

A still more convenient method would be to substitute for the cans, as requiring less care in handling, boxes, kegs or barrels, to be lightly filled with the plants containing the several forms as collected. Or, when it is desirable to send larger numbers of the insect and crustaceans, the packages could be filled with successive layers of aquatic plants or mossess, and animal forms—so lightly packed as to avoid crushing, and not to interfere with a certain degree of freedom of motion. During the writing of these pages, a box has been received at the State Museum, from Caledonia creek, containing in *Chara vulgaris*, a common water-plant in that locality, the following forms of animal life: fishes, lizards, craw-fish, shrimps, beetles, water-bugs, water-boatmen (*Gerris* and *Coraxis*), gnats, shells, leeches, and the larvæ of beetles, caddis-flies, dragon-flies and May-flies. Although the capacity of the box did not exceed a cubic foot, it contained hundreds of living shrimps, caddis-worms and larvæ of gnats, and numerous examples of other forms. So much of the Chara had been placed in the box, that it had unfortunately crushed out the life from most of the usually hardy "miller's thumbs" (*Cottus*) and the delicate "stickle-backs" (*Gasterosteus*); still a number were found, which, being transferred to water, swam as lively as if they had not been banished from their natural element for twenty hours.

---

* See page 90, for the discovery of *Mysis relicta* in Lake Michigan.

To illustrate the facility with which the above collection could be made at Caledonia creek, it may be mentioned that in the month of December last I took from the water's edge a single bunch of moss resting on a stone in the water, which gave me a representation of the six following groups:—fishes, reptiles, crustaceans, insects, worms and mollusks.

In the transplanting of fish-food, if the greatest benefit is to be derived from it, it would be proper that it be regulated by a knowledge of the particular localities best adapted for the permanency and increase of the transferred species. While we are often surprised at the ability of accommodation to changed circumstances displayed in the animal kingdom,* still the probability of success is greater when we work in accordance with established laws, than when we wander in the field of experiment.

Thus, among the Neuroptera, the larvæ of the *Ephemeridæ* and the *Perlidæ*, require for their abundant propagation, certain conditions of the bottom and banks of the streams which they occupy; for the former, a sloping, muddy bank, in which the larvæ reside (see page 77), and for the latter, a bed of stones, beneath which the larvæ conceal themselves. Dr. Hagen suggests that the needed conditions may be artificially provided; as, for example, for the Ephemeræ the bank may be prepared of loam, sloping at an angle of about forty-five degrees.

The transplanting of insects need not be confined to the aquatic forms. There are numerous other species, which, in their larval state, if favorably placed for the purpose, would contribute largely to the food of fishes. The larvæ of the saw-flies, belonging to the *Hymenoptera*, often live together in large companies. Many of these, and other classes of insects, have the habit of eluding their enemies by dropping from the leaves to the ground, where they hide until the danger is past. When they have attained maturity they frequently drop to the ground, perhaps by the aid of a thread spun for the purpose, as the most convenient means of reaching the place of their transformation. The willows are a favorite food-plant for several species of saw-flies and other gregarious larvæ. When these overhang the streams they furnish a large supply of insect food to the fishes, who are quick to discover the favorable feeding ground. The planting of willows, therefore, together with such other shrubs and trees as are known to be favorite food-plants of insects, in position to project over the water, would be a simple method of contributing largely to the fish-food of our ponds and streams.

---

* I once entirely stripped a caddis-worm of its case of bits of leaves and stems of aquatic plants, and placed it in a vessel containing only some small shells of *Helix*, *Pupa*, etc. The following morning it was found to have made for itself a new case composed of these shells, which, to all appearance, was as well suited to its purpose as its original, consisting of such very different material.

The disscussion of the above topics—the practicability and the desirability of transplanting fish-food, has also suggested another to my mind, equally and perhaps more important, which I beg leave to present for the consideration of your board, viz.:

THE PROPAGATION OF FISH-FOOD.

The proposition to propagate crustaceans and insects for fish-culture must be regarded as intimately connected with that of transplantation—perhaps as a corollary of it. If transplantation be attempted to any great extent, then it follows that the supply of food must be somewhat commensurate with its need. Few localities in our State (perhaps none other than Caledonia) are so bountifully provided by nature, that they could contribute, to any great extent, of their surplus of animal life for the improvement of less favored waters. A single planting from Caledonia creek to a Long Island trout stream would, in all probability, add to the latter some forms not previously existing there, which might be expected to perpetuate themselves; while in a stream not abounding in fish, and therefore presumably characterized by a scarcity of animal food, a single planting would naturally be appropriated by the hungry occupants before the several species could be established. A stream destitute of fish, and equally devoid of other life, would need the nursing of a term of years, or of several bountiful plantings, in order to render it profitable for pisciculture.

All these, and other like difficulties, would find their remedy, in a propagation of fish-food, on such a scale, as seems to the writer within the easy limits of practicability. The artificial propagation of fish, in its application to the increase of the food-supply of our lakes and rivers, is of recent date, and already your board are prepared to meet all demands made upon them for stocking the waters of our State with fish appropriate to them—even our rivulets, with the speckled trout. In view of what has already been accomplished, it is not unreasonable to predict, that, in the event of these recommendations meeting the approbation of your board, within a few years, cans of crustaceans and insects will be the usual accompaniment of the cans of fishes dispatched from the State Hatching-house, in response to such requests as, "send me five thousand brook-trout and a hundred thousand shrimps" Should you raise the question—"In our artificial fertilization of ova, are not our results the consequence of aiding and improving upon nature?"—my reply would be, true; but the ordinary laws of nature give us a prodigality of insect life, almost infinitely in excess of fish fecundity, even as displayed in the enormous herring-shoals of the North Atlantic. A fish deposits her spawn but once during the year; but in the aphis, or plant-louse, in one year there may be twenty generations. Latreille says that a female aphis produces usually about twenty-five young each day; and Reaumur proved by experiment, that a single aphis might be the progenitor of 5,904,900,000 (nearly six billions) descendants during its life. The crustacea are, also, remarkably prolific: a naturalist has found above twenty-one thousand eggs in a lobster, and Leeuwenhœck seems to compute four millions in a crab.

In view of such facts, an attempt to stimulate the fecundity of nature in the production of her insect hosts, must seem a superfluous undertaking. Protection is all that would be needed.

The propagation of food for fishes is already in practice, in the simple form of placing over a fish pond the flesh of some animal, so arranged that its decomposition shall attract flies for the deposition of their eggs, the grubs proceeding from which will drop into the water to feed the fish.

A method somewhat allied to this, would be that of obtaining the eggs of certain species of insects, having the habit before referred to, of dropping to the ground when alarmed or in readiness for pupation, and placing them upon their appropriate food-plants projecting over the water—the larvæ to serve as fish-food during their growth. It is believed that there would be no insuperable difficulty in procuring the eggs of some of the species in sufficient quantity for this purpose, in consideration of the fact, that under the stimulus of the profit resulting from sericulture, the eggs of the silk-worms are produced in such quantities, that a *freight-car laden entirely with them*, recently passed through Albany, en route from California to Europe.

From the habit inherent to many of the insects and to most of the aquatic forms of the animal kingdom, of preying upon one another, it would be necessary to propagate most of the species separately. The predaceous water-tigers could not be reared with the defenceless, herbivorous Phryganids; the larger forms of the dragon-flies with the smaller coleopterous larvæ; the Dysticus larvæ with the shrimps.

It would also be necessary, in order to insure complete protection to such species as are particularly liable to be preyed upon by other insects, that they should be reared under cover. If, for example, the *Phryganidæ* are to be propagated, the aquatic plants upon which the larvæ feed, would require not only considerable space, but an exposure to light. If an open pond were devoted to them, freed, if possible, at the outset, from every enemy, their presence, or even the water-surface and its vegetation, would soon attract hither the dragon-flies (*Odonata*) and water-beetles (*Dytiscidæ*, etc.), for the deposition of their eggs upon the plants, and the consequent speedy population of the water with hosts of insect foes.

The cover, either of suitable netting or glass, in addition to the protection it would afford, would also prevent the escape of the insects when they have attained their winged form; and, furthermore, insure the return of their progeny to the water devoted to their propagation.

For many forms, properly constructed and arranged aquaria, of a capacity to admit of the introduction of the requisite vegetation, would be all that would be needed. They would afford ready means for isolation, and for the confinement of the perfect insects for securing the eggs.

If the suggestion last advanced—that of the propagation of fish-food, be regarded as valuable by your board, and as giving promise of aiding materially in the important work of your Commission, I would, in addition, propose, with your approval and coöperation, personally to test the value of some of the suggestions offered. The aquarium of the State Museum (of a capacity of sixty-five gallons), could be used for the purpose. The State Botanist, Prof. Peck, would cordially lend his aid in stocking it with such forms of vegetation as would seem desirable (with the rare *Hypnum noterophilum* of Caledonia creek, and other Caledonia mosses), and in other matters connected with his department.

In view of the superiority of crustacean food, it would be a great achievement, if the propagation of some of the more desirable species could be successfully prosecuted. All the efforts thus far made to rear the lobster in confinement have proved failures. It undergoes during its growth several transformations, in one of which its abode in deep waters seems essential to its development, and has also served to conceal from us that portion of its life-history.

The craw-fish, *Astacus fluviatilis*, under liberal appropriations made by the government, is, at the present time, extensively cultivated in the rivers and brooks of France for table use.

The small crustaceans of the family of *Gammaridæ*, noticed in preceding pages, undergo no metamorphoses after their escape from the egg, and, therefore, give promise of less difficulty in their propagation. They have not, however, been reared from the egg, and we are still without their complete history. Even their food is somewhat in doubt; but they are believed to be principally vegetable feeders, although eating animal matter in a decaying state, when convenient to them.

Although, under these circumstances, it would be but an experiment, I propose to undertake the propagation of *Gammarus fasciatus*—the species so abundant at Caledonia, and which, therefore, should not prove very difficult to rear. Prof. S. I. Smith, of Yale College, New Haven, whose successful study of the Crustacea has necessitated his frequent citation in these pages, informs me that this species probably breeds througout the spring and summer, as females taken at various times, from March to August, are found carrying eggs or young in various stages of development. From the fact that females with undeveloped eggs and others with fully developed young, occur together during so long a period, while very few are observed without eggs or young; and further, that the development of allied species is very rapid, Prof. Smith infers that the same female breeds several times during the season.

The above is about all that is known of the habits of this species; but it leads us to hope that there will be found no insuperable difficulties in its propagation in confinement, or in its rapid multiplication.

My acknowledgments are due to Mr. Seth Green, and to his brother, Mr. Monroe A. Green, for the facilities afforded me for my examinations, and for courtesies extended to me during my visit to Caledonia.

I desire, also, to bear my testimony to the admirable manner in which the operations at the State Hatching-house are conducted. It is difficult to see in what direction further improvements can be made. The extreme care displayed in all the minute details connected with the operations, on the part of each one of the trained assistants engaged, certainly deserves the remarkable success which has signalized the labors of your Commission.

N. Y. STATE MUSEUM OF N. H.,
March 12, 1878.

ANNELIDA CHÆTOPODA OF NEW JERSEY.

By H. E. WEBSTER.

The Annelida catalogued and described in the following pages, were collected in June and the first half of July, 1878, by the writer and a number of students from Union College, forming the usual summer zoölogical party, or "Natural History School," sent out by the college. The locality was Great Egg Harbor, N. J., our residence and point of departure being Beesley's Point. The harbor is quite shallow, with a narrow channel carrying from ten to fifteen feet of water. Outside of the channel at low water, there is from one to three feet of water, and the bottom is covered for the most part with a dense growth of grass and seaweed. As usual, by far the greater number of species were obtained with the spade, between tides. In collecting and taking care of the annelids, I was very much aided by Mr. James E. Benedict. Mr. Benedict had general charge of the shore work, giving especial attention to the birds, but managed to find time for much good work on the annelids. Mr. C. M. Culver, relieved me of much care and responsibility by taking general supervision of the marine invertebrate collecting and collections; while Mr. H. H. Dey Ermand, although acting as Mr. Benedict's assistant in shore work, did good service in marine collecting, from time to time. We were very fortunate in our boatman, Mr. Aaron Clark, of Beesley's Point, and I can heartily recommend him to hunting, fishing and collecting parties. During this winter (1878–79), we have received from him a fine lot of birds in good condition for mounting. I mention this fact, because, in common with others, I have found it very difficult to find men competent to collect and care for birds or other natural history objects, except under direct supervision.

The results of the work on the chætopod annelids may be summarized as follows:

Number of Families represented	23
Genera	50
Species	57

It was found necessary to establish two new genera STREBLOSPIO and PARAXIOTHEA; of the species fourteen are believed to be new; one genus, GRUBEA, has not previously been reported from our coast, although the species is probably not new. The specimens upon which the work is based are in the Museum of Union College, and a nearly complete series has also been deposited in the New York State Museum of Natural History.

Fam. POLYNOIDÆ.

LEPIDONOTUS (*Leach*) *Kinberg*.

Fregatten Eugenies Resa; Zoloögi, ii, Annulata, p. 13.

LEPIDONOTUS SQUAMATUS *Knbg.*

Aphrodita squamata LINN. Syst. Nat., ed. x, p. 655. 1758.
Polynoë squamata SAVIGNY. Syst. des Ann., p. 22. 1820.

Polynoë squamata Aud. & M. Ed. Littoral de la France, vol. ii, p. 80, pl. i, figs. 10–16. 1834.
" " Grube. Familien der Anneliden, p. 36. 1851.
" " Quatr. Hist. Nat. des Ann., vol. i, p. 218. 1865.
" *dasypus* Quatr. Hist. Nat. des Ann , vol. i, p. 226. 1865.
Aphrodita punctata Abldg. Zoöl. Danica, vol. iii, p. 25 (non figs. pl. 96). 1789.
" " O. Fabricius. Fauna Grœnlandica, p. 311. 1780.
Lepidonote punctata Œrsted. Ann. Dan. Consp., p. 12, figs. 2, 5, 39, 41, 47, 48. 1843. Grön. Ann Dors., p. 16. 1843.
" *armadillo* Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna, N. J. & R. I., Ex. Jour. Phila. Acad., series ii, vol. iii, p. 16, pl. xi, fig. 54. 1855.
Lepidonotus squamatus Knbg. Fregatten Eugenies Resa omkring Jorden. Vetenskapliga Jakttagelser. Zoölogi, Annulata, p. 13, pl. iv, fig. 15. 1857.
" " Johnston. A Catalogue of the British Non-parasitical Worms, p. 109, pl. viii, fig. 1. 1865.
" " Malmgren. Nordiska Hafs-Annulater; Öfvers. af K. Vet. Akad. Förh., p. 56. 1865. Annulata Polychæta, p. 130. 1867.
" " Baird. Linn. Proc. Zoölogy, vol. viii, p. 182. 1865.
" " Möbius. Untersuchung der Ostsee, p. 112. 1873.
" " Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., in Report of U. S. Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, Part I, p, 581. 1874.
" " Webster. Annelida Chætopoda of the Virginian Coast, in Trans. Albany Institute, vol. ix, p. 204, pl. i, figs. 1–5. (Advance copies, Jan. 1879.)

LAGISCA *Malmgren.*

Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 65. 1865.
Annulata Polychæta, p. 133. 1867.

Lagisca impatiens *n. sp.*

PLATE I, FIGS. 1–7.

Head (fig. 1) broader than long, sides convex, posterior margin concave, slightly depressed along the median line.

Eyes large, lateral, remote from each other, black.

Antennæ covered with minute, cylindrical papillæ, which are a little swollen and lobed at the end; median, cylindrical for inner two-thirds, outer third conical, delicate; basal article large, swollen; in length falling a little short of the palpi; lateral, about one-half as long as the median, fusiform; basal articles cylindrical, a little longer than that of the median antenna.

Palpi smooth, very changeable in form, at rest a little longer than the median antenna, tapering uniformly to near the end, where the diameter suddenly diminishes.

Tentacular cirri with cylindrical basal articles; superior about the length of median antenna; inferior but little shorter than superior; these cirri, together with the dorsal and anal cirri, have the same structure, in all respects, as the median antenna, but the dorsal cirri are a trifle longer than the superior tentacular cirri, and the anal are a little longer than the dorsal.

Elytra, first pair (fig. 5) nearly circular; the rest (fig. 6) reniform; covering the body completely in front, but further back not quite touching along the middle line, leaving a narrow, naked, median space; when magnified, seen to be covered with minute granules, around each of which is a circular depression;

outer margin fringed; from two to seven rather stout, cylindrical papillæ arising from the surface, near the posterior margin; last seven segments without elytra.

Feet (fig. 2) of the usual form, margins of both dorsal and ventral rami with flattened somewhat triangular prolongations; ventral cirri arising at about the outer third and projecting a little beyond the foot, sparsely covered with papillæ similar to those found on the superior cirri.

Setæ of dorsal ramus quite stout (fig. 4), numerous, about half as long as the ventral setæ, although the longest dorsal are as long as the shortest ventral; those of the ventral ramus (fig. 3) long, numerous, ending in a single curved point. The dorsal setæ are usually more numerous than in fig. 2, very nearly concealing the prolongation of the ramus.

Color. Head, flesh-color; palpi, brown with white tips; antennæ and all superior cirri with one or two black rings at about the outer third; elytra extremely variable; they may be white, yellow or flesh-color, with markings varying much both in form and extent, and in color from light brown to very dark brown; on one specimen the elytra were light orange, with transverse linear markings of dark brown, on the anterior segments; body usually white above, without markings, or with transverse lines or spots of black or purple; the last segments have usually black markings; the ventral surface may be white, or white tinged with red or purple.

This species is very fragile, readily breaking up and losing their elytra when disturbed. Middle third widest; last third tapering rapidly; first third slightly tapering.

Length of adult specimens, 25^{mm}; width, $4–6^{mm}$.

Common, associated with *Lepidonotus squamatus*, and like that species abundant on beds of *Mytilus edulis.*

LEPIDAMETRIA *Webster.*

Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 209. 1879.

Lepidametria commensalis *Webster.*

Op. cit., p. 210, plate iii, figs. 23–31.

Not common; only three specimens were collected.
Lives in the tube of *Amphitrite ornata* Verrill.

Fam. SIGALIONIDÆ.

STHENELAIS *Kinberg.*

Annulata Nova., etc., Öfvers af Kongl. Vet-Akad-Förh. 1855.

Sthenelais picta *Verrill.*

Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 582. 1874.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 213. 1879.

Not common. Dredged.

Fam. NEPHTHYDIDÆ.

NEPHTHYS *Cuvier.*

NEPHTHYS INCISA *Malmgren.*

Nephthys incisa MGRN. Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 105, pl. xii, fig. 21. 1865.
Annulata Polych., p. 141. 1867.
Nephthys ingens VERRILL. Invert. An. Vin. Sound, etc., pl. xii, figs. 59, 60. 1874.
" " WEBSTER. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 213. 1879.
Nephthys incisa VERRILL. Check List. 1879.

Not common. Found in sand and mud; low water to fifteen feet.

NEPHTHYS PICTA *Ehlers.*

EHLERS. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 632, pl. xxiii, figs. 9, 35. 1868.
VERRILL. Invert. An. Vin. Sound, etc., p. 583, pl. xii, fig. 57. 1874.
WEBSTER. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 214. 1879.

Fam. PHYLLODOCIDÆ.

ANAÏTIS *Malmgren.*

Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 94.

ANAÏTIS SPECIOSA *n. sp.*

PLATE I, FIGS. 8, 9.

The outline of the head conforms perfectly to Malmgren's generic description; the middle third of the posterior margin curves suddenly backward, encroaching upon the anterior margin of the first segment, the sides and front are regularly rounded, forming a semicircle.

Antennæ delicate, conical, length about one-half the width of the head; only the upper pair can be seen from above; both pairs arise from the lower surface of the head, upper also external and pointing outward, lower directed downward.

Eyes large, circular, lateral, posterior: first segment prolonged forward as far as the front of the eyes, embracing the sides of the head.

Tentacular cirri arise from short, stout basal articles, are stout at base, regularly and acutely conical; first and second equal, a little shorter than the third, which reaches back to the front margin of the fourth setigerous segment; the fourth cirrus, or cirrus of the second segment, as long as the third.

Dorsal cirri (branchiæ) broad heart-shaped (fig. 8), with long basal attachment, retaining the same form throughout; feet (fig. 8) cylindrical, bilabiate; ventral cirri with slightly convex lower margin, nearly straight or slightly concave upper margin; apex bluntly rounded, a little shorter than the feet: anal cirri circular, a little thicker than the dorsal.

Setæ (fig. 9) long, slender, with very long and delicate appendix; the stem ends in two sharp curved points, one much longer than the other.

Color: head and first two segments white with brown specks; dorsum generally dark green; between the segments a narrow spindle-shaped band of umber-brown; eighth and ninth segments umber-brown, giving a well-defined band of the width of these two segments; dorsal cirri green, not quite so dark as the dorsum, with a central brown spot, extending to their attachment on the segments 3–9; after the ninth segment this marking becomes obsolete. Ventral surface light green, growing darker externally, and with reddish-brown lateral markings along the posterior third; feet and ventral cirri dark green at base, growing lighter further out. Anal segment brown. The general color of the body in one instance was reddish-yellow; in another all the markings were very dark-brown, nearly black, in place of the umber-brown. The transverse band on the eighth and ninth segments is still visible, after six months' preservation in very strong alcohol. Body slightly convex above, flattened below; the first segment is much wider than the second, but shorter; the second is narrower than the head; the middle third of the body has a uniform width, about double that at either extremity.

Length of adult specimens, 10–12^{mm}; width, 1.5–2^{mm}.

Found occasionally at low water; quite common on beds of *Mytilus edulis.*

PHYLLODOCE (*Sav.*) *Malmgren.*

MALMGREN. Nord. Hafs-Ann., p. 94.

PHYLLODOCE ARENÆ *n. sp.*

PLATE II, FIGS. 10–12.

Head bluntly rounded in front, diameter increasing backward to the middle line, just back of the middle slightly constricted; margins behind the constriction straight; posterior margin with a deep triangular emargination; lateral lobes broadly rounded.

Antennæ short, conical, rather stout, their length about equal to the anterior diameter of the head.

Eyes situated at posterior third of the head, latero-dorsal, large, circular, dark brown to black.

Tentacular cirri; first and second equal, reaching some distance beyond the head; second and third equal, about double the length of the first, reaching back to the ninth or tenth segment, subulate. On the first segment, in the triangular space between the posterior lobes of the head, there is a small, blunt papilla, its length about equal to the base of the triangle; this papilla is obvious in fresh specimens, but is seen with difficulty in alcoholic specimens.

Dorsal cirri of the anterior segments (fig. 10), broad heart-shaped, from the twenty-fifth segment somewhat quadrangular (fig. 11), and with the inner margin abruptly turned up, presenting a narrow surface nearly at right angles to the larger outer part of the cirrus; the line of union of the two surfaces is thickened and densely covered with long cilia.

Ventral cirri, lower margin convex, upper margin nearly straight in front; they are rounded externally, pointed behind.

Setæ numerous, of one kind only (fig. 12), very long with a flexible capillary termination; the stem is roughened near the articulation by numerous projecting points; the appendix is joined to the stem by a delicate membrane, and is minutely denticulated along its thin margin.

Anal cirri short, conical.

Color: on the dorsum each segment has a dark brown crescent on both its anterior and posterior margin, while the intervening part is green; thus there are transverse, hour-glass shaped green markings, alternating with spindle-shaped brown markings; on the first ten or twelve segments the brown falls a little short of the outer margins of the segments The dorsal cirri are greenish-white with a large patch of brown at base, not quite so dark as the brown of the dorsum. Back of the middle of the body a second brown spot appears on the outer central part of each cirrus. The ventral surface is light green with a central brown spot on each segment, and a similar spot between the bases of the feet. The head, antennæ and tentacular cirri are white.

Proboscis not seen in full extension, basal portion closely covered with longitudinal series of conical papillæ, except a narrow, naked space above.

Body tapers slightly along the posterior third, but is of nearly uniform diamter throughout.

From the twenty-fifth segment the middle (green) part of each segment is ciliated. Three specimens were found, two of which were colored as described above, while the third had white everywhere replacing the green.

Length, 10^{mm}; diameter, 1^{mm}; diameter including feet, 2.5^{mm}.

Found near low-water mark, in sand.

EUMIDA *Malmgren.*

Nord. Hafs-Annulater, p. 97. 1865.

Eumida maculosa *Webster.*

Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 215, pl. iv, figs. 38–41. 1879.

Very common on shells, etc., from low-water to fifteen feet.

EULALIA (*Sav.*) *Malmgren.*

Malmgren. Nord. Hafs-Annulater, p. 98. 1865.

Eulalia? annulata *Verrill.*

Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 291. 1874.

A single specimen, having the anterior portion only, was found, which probably belongs to Verrill's species.

ETEONE (*Sav.*) *Œrsted.*

Œrsted. Annulatorum Dan. Consp., p. 29. 1843.

Eteone alba *n. sp.*

PLATE II, FIGS. 13–16.

Head longer than broad, wide at base, apex bluntly rounded (fig. 13); a slight depression just above the bases of the lower antennæ, and another similar depression just back of the upper antennæ.

Antennæ small, conical; the upper, about equal in length to the width of the apex; the lower, a trifle longer. On the middle line of the head, just back of the eyes there is a small papilla, which can be seen only with difficulty in living forms, and can hardly be demonstrated in alcoholic specimens.

Eyes small, circular, widely separated, situated at about the posterior fourth of the head; on young specimens, red; on adults, black.

Buccal segment nearly as long as the three following segments taken together.

Tentacular cirri; upper nearly as long as superior antennæ, but more delicate; lower, three times as long as upper, and stouter, but still very delicate.

Dorsal cirri pretty evenly rounded, quite small on the anterior segments (fig. 14), growing larger behind (fig. 15).

Ventral cirri, in front larger than the dorsal, lower margin strongly convex, upper margin straight, apex acute; further back they are larger than in front but smaller than the dorsal cirri, their margins slightly convex, apex bluntly rounded.

Anal cirri short, subulate.

Setæ (fig. 16) numerous, short, stem reaching but little beyond the feet; appendix also short, rather wide at base, termination capillary, one edge minutely denticulated.

Body elongated, in front flattened, further back rounded above, flat below; tapering rapidly along the anterior third, gradually along the posterior third.

Color white, or white with flake-white specks, sometimes with an intestinal brown line showing through.

Length of largest specimens, 45^{mm}; width with feet, 1.5^{mm}.

Rare; low water to fifteen feet.

ETEONE LIMICOLA *Verrill.*

VERRILL. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 294. 1874.

This species, reported by Verrill from Great Egg Harbor, we failed to find.

Fam. HESIONIDÆ.

PODARKE *Ehlers.*

Die Borstenwürmer, p. 190. 1864.

PODARKE OBSCURA *Verrill.*

PLATE II, FIGS. 17, 18.

VERRILL. Invert. An. of Vin. Sound, etc., p. 589, pl., xii, fig. 61. 1874.
WEBSTER. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 216. 1879.

Rare; low water to fifteen feet.

PODARKE LUTEOLA *n. sp.*

PLATE II, FIGS. 19, 20.

Head very slightly convex in front, posterior margin slightly concave, and a little shorter than the front margin, the sides being directed a little inward; length to width as 1 to 3; angles all bluntly rounded.

Antennæ: median lost; those in pairs delicate, subulate, without basal articles. Upper pair situated just above the lower, their length about equal to the width of the head; lower pair a little shorter than upper.

Eyes dark red; anterior pair large, circular, latero-posterior; posterior pair a little within the front pair, almost in contact with them; crescentic, concavity directed outward and backward.

Tentacular cirri six pairs, arising from short, cylindrical basal articles, borne on the first three segments, two pairs to each segment; upper cirri as long as the dorsal cirri, or even a little longer; lower about one-half as long as the upper. The first four pairs on each side seem to arise from the sides of the head; this is due to the fact that the first and second segments are not visible from above, except as narrow lateral bands extending forward on the head as far as the anterior eyes; these segments are well defined below; in alcoholic specimens they cannot be seen from above, and even in living forms the line of division between the sides of the head and the lateral prolongations of these segments is not easy to demonstrate.

Dorsal cirri very long, delicate, tapering uniformly, basal articles short, cylindrical (fig. 19).

Feet biramous; upper ramus a stout papilla arising just below the base of the dorsal cirrus; lower ramus stout, elongated, terminating above in a conical process, below which the end of the ramus is bluntly rounded, almost truncate.

Ventral cirri arise from lower outer margin of the ventral ramus, delicate, conical, about one-sixth as long as the dorsal cirri.

Setæ: dorsal very long, slender, capillary, forming a close-set bundle, arising from the summit of the dorsal ramus; ventral (fig. 20) of the form usual in this genus, hardly to be distinguished from the ventral setæ of *Podarke obscura* Verrill, except that they are longer, and that the stem has transverse markings, which I have never been able to see in the setæ of that species. The difference in length between the setæ of the two species is due almost entirely to the elongation of the stem in the setæ of *P. luteola.*

Body slightly convex above and below, widest in front, tapering very gradually. The feet increase in length from the first pair to the middle a little faster than the body narrows, so that the widest part, including the feet, is in the middle.

Anal cirri in all respects similar to the dorsal.

Color: reddish-yellow dorsally; feet green or yellow above, green laterally; ventral surface a shade lighter than the dorsal; antennæ and all cirri white.

Length, 11^{mm}; width, including feet, 2^{mm}; number of segments, 45.

A single specimen was found on an oyster shell at low water.

This species is easily distinguished from *Podarke obscura* Verrill (the only species of this genus previously described from our coast), by the form of the head—lack of basal articles for the antennæ, apparent origin of the tentacular cirri of the first two segments, great length, and short basal articles of the dorsal cirri, etc.

Fam. SYLLIDÆ.

SYLLIS (*Sav.*) *Ehlers.*

Ehlers. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 222. 1864.

Syllis gracilis *Grube.*

Syllis gracilis Grube. Actinien, Echinodermen und Würmer, p. 77. 1840.
" " Caparede. Glanures Zoötomiques parmi les Annélides de Port-Vendres, p. 75, pl. v, fig. 3. 1864. Annélides Chétopodes du Golfe de Naples, p. 503, pl. xv, fig. 3. 1868.
" " Marion and Bobretzky. Annélides du Golfe de Marseille; in Annales des Sciences Naturelles, 6th series, vol. ii, p. 23, pl. ii, fig. 6. 1875.
" " Panceri. Catalogo degli Annelide, etc. Atti. Soc. Ital., vol. xviii, p. 520. 1875.
" " Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 217. 1879.

Only a few examples of this species were taken, it being far less common than in Virginia.

ODONTOSYLLIS *Claparède.*

Glanures Zoötomiques, etc., p. 94. 1864.
Beobachtungen über Anatomie, etc. 1863.

Odontosyllis ? fulgurans *Clpd.*

Odontosyllis fulgurans Claparede. Glanures Zoötom., etc., p. 95, pl. viii, fig. 1. 1864.
" " Quatrefages. Hist. Nat. des Annel., vol. ii, p. 648. 1865.
" " Marion and Bobretzky, in Ann. des Sci. Nat., 6th series, vol. ii, p. 40, pl. iv, fig. 2. 1875.
" " Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 220. 1879.

This species was not common. One very large adult male was taken swimming on the surface. Its length was 22^{mm}; sexual setæ began on the 21st segment; existed on forty-two segments, followed by thirty-three with the ordinary setæ only. Other specimens were taken on sandy and shelly bottom, 10–15 ft. For further notes on this form, see Webster, l. c., p. 220.

GRUBEA (*Quatr.*) *Claparède.*

Quatrefages. Histoire Naturelle der Annèles, etc., vol. ii, p. 35. 1865.
Claparede. Annél. Chét. du Golfe de Naples, p. 516. 1868.

Grubea tenuicirrata *Clpd.*

Sphærosyllis tenuicirrata Clpd. Glanures Zoötom., etc., p. 87, pl. vi, fig. 2. 1864.
Grubea tenuicirrata Clpd. Annél. Chét. du Golfe de Naples, p. 517. 1868.
" " Marenzeller. Zur Kentniss der Adriatischen Anneliden. Ausdem, lxix. Bande der Sitzb. der K. Akad. der Wissench, p. 29. 1874.

In some respects my specimens agree better with *Grubea dolichopoda* Marenzeller (l. c., p. 26) than with *G. tenuicirrata* Clpd. This is especially the case in the form of the setæ and of the pharyngeal tooth. According to Claparède's figure, the setæ end in a single point, and with the magnifying power used by him this does seem to be the case; in reality they are bidentate, the teeth being very small, and requiring a high power to bring them out distinctly. On only two specimens was the first dorsal cirrus much longer than the second.

The anal cirri, in the only case where they were seen, were as long as the dorsal cirri, and somewhat swollen at base.

Body colorless; stomach white; intestine colorless; eyes very dark reddish-brown.

The sexual setæ begin on the ninth setigerous segment. All the males had lost the posterior part of the body, but on one specimen the capillary (sexual) setæ existed on nineteen segments. The eggs and young in different stages of development agree very closely with those described by Claparède as belonging to *Syllis pulligera* Krohn (*Syllides pulligera* Clpd.), *Glanures, etc.*, p. 81, pl. vi, fig. 6.

Not common; ten to fifteen feet, on shelly bottom.*

PÆDOPHYLAX *Claparède.*

Annél. Chét. du Golfe de Naples, p. 520. 1868.

Pædophylax dispar *Webster.*

Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 230, pl. iv, fig. 49; pl. v, figs. 50–55. 1879.

Male.

Capillary setæ begin on the eleventh setigerous segment, and are found on all following segments except the last 2–4. They are delicate, longer than the width of the body, including the feet.

The body from the eleventh, or sometimes from the sixth, segment, is pure white and much swollen.

Female.

Capillary setæ as in the males, only a little shorter.

Eggs attached to the ventral surface by a peduncle, two to each segment; at first spherical, then becoming elongated; purple with many black specks.

The constriction dividing the head from the body appears first; at this time the eyes are apparent, the antennæ are mere buds, equal in length, the palpi are not united along their outer two-thirds.

The young, when detached from the body of the mother, have a well-formed head with appendages, buccal segment with tentacular cirri, five setigerous segments with feet and cirri, and anal segment with anal cirri which are relatively longer than in the adult; otherwise they do not differ from the adult except, of course, in size and number of segments.

Common on shelly bottom, 10–15 feet.

AUTOLYTUS (*Grube*) *Marenzeller.*

Marenzeller. Zur Kentniss der Adriatischen Anneliden, etc., Zweiter Beitrag, p. 37. 1875.

Autolytus hesperidum *Claparède.*

Claparede. Annél. Chét. du Golfe de Naples, p. 520, pl. xiv, fig. 1. 1868.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 225. 1879.

Male.

No adult males were found, but in one specimen, though not detached, the following modifications of structure had occurred:

Head slightly convex in front; eyes very large, but not quite in contact; lateral antennæ arising from the front margin of the head, just before the

---

* Since writing the above I have had further opportunity of studying this species. I am now satisfied that our specimens belong to *Grubea dolichopoda* Marenzeller. Langerhaus, however, identifies this with *Grubea clavata* Clpd. (*Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, p. 564. 1879.)

anterior eyes, bifurcate at their outer third, swollen at base, three times as long as the head; median antenna arising back of the eyes, near the posterior margin of the head, one-third longer than the head; buccal segment hardly distinct from head, bearing two pairs of tentacular cirri, of which the upper had about the length of the lateral antennæ, the lower, of the median; second segment with ordinary dorsal cirrus; no sexual setæ.

This species was very common from just below water mark to fifteen feet, living on certain forms of sea-weed. In number of individuals it probably surpassed any other species of Annelid found in the harbor.*

Fam. NEREIDÆ.

NEREIS (*L.*) *Cuvier.*

Nereis limbata *Ehlers.*

PLATE III, FIGS. 21, 22.

Ehlers. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 567. 1868.
Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., pp. 318, 590, pl. xi, fig. 51. 1874.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 235, pl. vi, figs. 70–75. 1879.

Male.

The dorsal cirri of the first seven segments have a peculiar form, which seems to have escaped notice. Near the end they are slightly enlarged (fig. 21), then suddenly become smaller, ending in a delicate, almost filiform appendix. The dorsal cirri of the middle region have one margin crenulated for nearly their entire length (fig. 22); the ventral cirri have a few crenulations near their outer end.

Found living very near high-water mark, and common everywhere in the harbor, except in pure sand.

Nereis Culveri *n. sp.*

PLATE III, FIGS. 23–30. PLATE IV, FIGS. 31, 32.

Head (fig. 23) emarginate in front; anterior half of lateral margins concave, posterior half slightly convex; posterior margin straight; from the anterior emargination, a deep, triangular depression runs backward to the middle line, so that the front half of the head seems to be divided into two lobes, broadly rounded in front; length to width as two to three.

Eyes: anterior pair elliptical or elongate-oval, on the middle line, lateral; posterior pair circular, a little within the front pair, close to the posterior margin.

Antennæ remote from each other at base, conical, length to length of head as three to four.

Palpi very stout with long terminal articles, in extension reaching beyond the antennæ, in contraction falling much short of them.

Proboscis (fig. 24): it is in the structure of this organ that the chief peculiarities of this species are to be found. There are no paragnathi. At the summit of the maxillary ring are bunches of short, conical, pointed papillæ, arising from low, marginal elevations, with the arrangement as follows: on the middle line above, a small bunch of four or five papillæ; on the latero-dorsal margin a bunch of ten or twelve arranged in a double series; on the latero-ventral margin a bunch composed of the same number of papillæ, but not arranged in series; a median ventral bunch, six papillæ in double series; half way between the last and the latero-ventral, a small bunch, three to five papillæ. The lateral papillæ, above and below, are about one-third as long as the antennæ, the others a little shorter. Aside from these papillæ, the surface of the maxillary ring is quite smooth. On the ventral surface of the basal ring, near the posterior margin, are five small elliptical elevations or calluses, a median and two lateral, equally distant from each other. The notes made on the living forms make mention of a small, median, triangular papillæ, just in front of the antennæ. It cannot be demonstrated in alcoholic specimens.

---

* Regarded by Prof. Langerhaus as identical with *Autolytus prolifer* Grube. (See *Zeitschrift für Wissenshaftliche Zoologie*, p. 574. 1879.)

Jaws (fig. 25): in color varying from light to dark horn-color; about fourteen strong, sharp teeth.

Buccal segment double the length of the second segment, equal to the fourth.

Tentacular cirri (fig. 23) arise from stout and long basal articles; upper posterior cirrus longest, reaching back to the middle of the third segment, or sometimes to its posterior margin; the lower posterior cirrus and the upper anterior equal, from one-fourth to one-third shorter than the longest; lower anterior cirrus shortest; viewed from below, this cirrus is seen to arise much below the others.

The first two setigerous segments have no dorsal rami (fig. 26), but the cirri, lingulæ, and ventral ramus have nearly the same form as on the segments following. From the fourth to the twentieth–twenty-fifth segment (fig. 27), the dorsal ramus is small, conical, distinct from its lingula; the lingula is longer than the dorsal ramus, broad at base, tapering gradually, apex bluntly rounded, somewhat compressed; the dorsal ramus has two lips, anterior and posterior; anterior small, of uniform diameter, directed upward; posterior larger than anterior, shaped much like upper lingula, but smaller, directed outward; the lower ramus has also two lips, placed one behind the other, stout, bluntly conical, anterior turned outward, posterior a little downward; the inferior lingula is a little stouter at base than the lips of the ventral ramus, otherwise about the same form and size; the ventral cirrus is longer than the dorsal, fusiform, reaches to the middle of its lingula, arising some distance below it.

Further back the basal part of the feet gains in length (fig. 28); the dorsal cirrus becomes shorter; the upper lingula longer, conical, with less diameter; the anterior lip of each ramus becomes gradually smaller, and finally disappears; the lower lingula is greatly reduced in size; the ventral cirrus recedes from its lingula, becoming minute, conical.

On the posterior feet (fig. 29), the dorsal cirrus arises from the base of the upper lingula; the remaining (posterior) lip of the upper ramus becomes delicate, conical, reaching beyond the lingula.

The anal segment (fig. 30) has a slightly crenulated margin; its cirri are delicate, their length more than double that of the longest tentacular cirrus.

Setæ of two kinds; one, with long narrow appendix (fig. 31), one edge minutely denticulated; the other (fig. 32) with short appendix, one margin thickened and rounded, the opposite margin very thin, somewhat coarsely denticulated; those of the second form are found only in the lower bundle of the ventral rami, after the first twenty to thirty segments, from four to six in each bundle, always accompanied by some of the first form.

Color, light flesh-color to reddish-brown; dorsal cirri and superior lingulæ pure gleaming white, other parts of the feet also white; head, especially its posterior half, usually darker than the body.

Body elongate, widest at the eighth segment, diminishing rapidly forward, uniformly but very gradually backward.

This species forms a tough membraneous tube, in color dark reddish-brown, fitting the body very closely.

Length of one specimen (140 segments) 60^{mm}; width with feet 4^{mm}; without feet, 2^{mm}; length of a larger specimen, 75^{mm}; width with feet, 5^{mm}.

Two specimens kept in well-water, not at all brackish, for forty-eight hours, seemed to be in good condition; while specimens of *Nereis limbata* Ehlers treated in the same way stopped all movements in thirty minutes, and in an hour the blood ceased to circulate; the latter were taken at a higher station than that in which the former lived, and where they must often have been exposed to the action of brackish water.

The only place in which this species was found was a few rods above the old wharf, in front of the hotel at Beesley's Point, in coarse sand and gravel, at about half-tide. We looked for them carefully in many other places, where the conditions seemed to be the same, but without success.

Sexual Forms.

Many males and females, apparently adult, were taken, in which no structural changes had occurred except that the eyes had become a little larger; the anterior pair crescentic; the posterior oval; the body and feet being swollen by the contained sexual products.

The color of the female was unchanged; immature males were bright green; adult males greenish white.

This species was first found by Mr. C. L. Culver, at Beaufort, N. C., in the summer of 1877. Mr. Culver was at that time a student in Union College, and attached to the usual summer zoölogical expedition of the college. He brought in two specimens with a lot of *Nereis limbata* Ehlers, taken at low water. The exact station was not known, and though we searched diligently and frequently for additional specimens, none were found.

Nereis tridentata *n. sp.*

PLATE IV, FIGS. 33–40.

Head (fig. 33) deeply emarginate in front, and with a well defined depression carried back to the middle line; behind the middle line the sides are convex;

in front of it, strongly concave; posterior margin slightly convex; anterior margin interrupted by the emargination which divides the apex into two bluntly rounded lobes; length to width as two to three.

Antennæ widely separated at origin, conical, length to length of head as two to three.

Palpi very stout, with long terminal articles. Eyes circular, lateral; anterior pair quite large, situated just back of the middle line; posterior about one-half as large as the anterior, and a little within them, very near the posterior margin.

Buccal segment equal in length to the three following segments taken together; much wider than the head.

Tentacular cirri short, tapering but little, arising from stout cylindrical basal articles; upper posterior cirrus reaches to the middle of the third segment, or to the front margin of the fourth; the lower posterior and upper anterior cirri equal, about two-thirds as long as the longest; lower anterior shortest, one-half as long as the longest.

Proboscis (fig. 33) without denticles (paragnathi) on the dorsal surface; my notes make mention of two minute fleshy papillæ situated one on either side of the middle line of the basal ring, but I cannot find them on the alcoholic specimens; ventral surface of maxillary ring also without denticles (fig. 34), while on the basal ring are three small paragnathi, circular or elliptical, flat, corneous, brown.

The jaws are light horn-color with numerous long sharp teeth.

Feet of the first two setigerous segments without dorsal rami, and with the ventral cirrus much swollen at base (fig. 35), in other respects similar to the feet immediately following them.

Anterior feet (fig. 36), dorsal cirrus finger-shaped, longer than its lingula; lingulæ and lips of the two rami tapering but little, nearly cylindrical, very bluntly rounded externally; upper lingula longer than dorsal ramus; dorsal ramus with anterior and posterior lips, anterior shorter than posterior and above it; lower ramus with a long posterior, short anterior lip; lower lingula long, reaching nearly to the outer end of the lower ramus; ventral cirrus delicate, conical, about one-half as long as its lingula.

After the first third the structure of the feet changes gradually (fig. 37); the upper lingula becomes conical, and further removed from the upper ramus; the anterior lips of both rami become much smaller; the lower lingula and the ventral cirrus do not change much; on the extreme posterior feet the dorsal cirrus is longer than elsewhere.

Anal segment simple; anal cirri as long as the last eight segments, filiform.

Setæ of three forms: those of the first form (fig. 38) have the terminal points of the stem in the same plane, appendix very narrow; this is the only kind found in the dorsal rami; they also form the greater part of the upper bundle of the ventral rami, but are not found in the lower bundles; those of the second form have the terminal points of the stem not in the same plane (fig. 39), appendix short, in other respects like the first form; found in both bundles of the ventral rami, but not numerous; those of the third kind (falcate setæ) are short (fig. 40), with a very short appendix, one margin of which is thickened and rounded, the opposite edge thin, and deficient near the apex; a few of this form are found in the upper bundle of the ventral rami, and they form the greater part of the lower bundle.

Body of uniform width along the anterior half, then tapering very slowly.

Color: body light flesh-color; sides of head and bases of antennæ and tentacular cirri dark reddish-brown; one specimen was light orange.

Length of largest specimen, 29^{mm}; greatest width with feet, 3.5^{mm}; number of segments, 105. Length of a specimen with 70 segments, 12^{mm}.

Very rare: 10 to 15 feet, shelly bottom.

Fam. EUNICIDÆ.

DIOPATRA *Aud. and M. Edw.*

Audouine and M. Edwards. Littoral de la France, vol. ii, Annélides, p. 155. 1834.

Diopatra cuprea *Claparède.*

Nereis cuprea Bosc. Hist. Nat. des Vers., vol. i, p. 143. 1802 (teste Claparède).
Eunice cuprea Quatrefages. Hist. Nat. des Annelés, vol. i, p. 331. 1865.
Diopatra cuprea Claparede. Annél. Chét. du Golfe de Naples, p. 432. 1868.
“ “ Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vin. Sound, etc., p. 593, pl. xiii, figs. 67, 68. 1874.
“ “ Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 236. 1879.

Quite common on the sand flats at low water, and occasionally dredged at from ten to fifteen feet.

MARPHYSA *Quatrefages.*

Histoire Nat. des Annelés, vol. i, p. 331. 1865.

Marphysa sanguinea *Quatr.*

Nereis sanguinea Montagu. Linn. Trans., vol. xi, p. 20, pl. iii, fig. 1. 1815.
Leodice opalina Savigny. Système des Annélides, p. 51.
Nereidonta sanguinea Blainville. Dict. Sci. Nat., vol. lvii, p. 447. 1828.
Eunice sanguinea Aud. and M. Edw. Littoral de la France, vol. ii, Annélides, p. 147. 1834.
“ “ Grube. Familien der Anneliden, pp. 44, 123. 1851.
“ “ “ Die Insel Lussin, p. 79. 1864.
“ “ “ St. Malo and Roscoff, pp. 87, 91, 106, 114, 140. 1870.
“ “ Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna, R. I. and N. J., p. 15. 1855.
“ “ Johnston. Catalogue of British Worms, p. 134. 1865.
Marphysa sanguinea Quatr. Hist. Nat. des Annel., vol. i, p. 332, pl. x, fig. 1. 1865.
“ “ Ehlers. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 360, pl. xvi, figs. 8–11. 1868.
“ “ Baird. Linn. Proc. Zoölogy, vol. x, p. 352.
“ “ Mar. and Bobr. Ann. des Sci. Nat., vol. ii, p. 12. 1875.
“ *Leidii* Quatr. Histoire Nat. des Annel., vol. i, p. 337. 1865.
“ *Leidyi* Verrill. Invert. An. Vin. Sound, etc., pp. 319, 593, pl. xii, fig. 64. 1874.
“ *sanguinea* Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 236, pl. vi, figs. 76–80; pl. vii, figs. 81–83. 1879.

This species is by no means common. Some young specimens taken had one antenna, others three antennæ; eyes, four; branchiæ, from tenth segment; palpi hardly apparent.

DRILONEREIS (*Clpd.*) *Webster*.

Claparede. Annél. Chét. du Golfe de Naples. Supplément, p. 25. 1870.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 240. 1879.

Drilonereis longa *Webster*.

Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 240, pl. vii, figs. 84–88. 1879.

Common in sand at low water.

LUMBRICONEREIS (*Blv.*) *Ehlers*.

Ehlers. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 377. 1868.

Lumbriconereis tenuis *Verrill*.

Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., pp. 342, 594. 1874.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 241. 1879.

Not common; sand, low water.

ARABELLA (*Grube*) *Ehlers*.

Grube. Die Familien der Anneliden, p. 45. 1851.
Ehlers. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 398. 1868.

Arabella opalina *Verrill*.

Lumbriconereis splendida Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna R. I. and N. J., p. 10. 1855.
" *opalina* Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., pp. 342, 594, pl. xiii, figs. 69, 70. 1874.
Arabella opalina Verrill. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. for 1878, p. 299.
" " Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 242. 1879.

Common at low water in sand and mud, and occasionally dredged, ten to fifteen feet.

STAUROCEPHALUS (*Grube*) *Ehlers*.

Grube. Archiv für Naturgesh., p. 97. 1855.
Ehlers. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 422. 1868.

Staurocephalus pallidus *Verrill*.

Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., pp. 348, 595. 1874.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 242. 1879.

Only one specimen was found—fifteen feet, sand and shells.

Fam. GLYCERIDÆ.

RHYNCHOBOLUS *Claparède*.

Annélides Chétopodes du Golfe de Naples, p. 492. 1868.

Rhynchobolus Americanus *Verrill*.

Glycera Americana Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna R. I. and N. J., p. 15, pl. xi, figs. 49, 50. 1855.
" " Ehlers. Die Borstenwürmer, p. 668, pl. xxiii, figs. 43–46. 1868.
" " Grube. Jahres-Bericht der Schles. Gesell. für Vaterlän. Cultur, p. 64. 1869.
Rhynchobolus Americanus Verrill. Invert. An. Vin. Sound, etc., p. 596, pl. x, figs. 45, 46. 1874.
" " " Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. for 1878, p. 300.
" " Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 245. 1879.

Common; low water to fifteen feet.

RHYNCHOBOLUS DIBRANCHIATUS *Verrill.*

Glycera dibranchiata EHLERS. Op. cit., p. 670, pl. xxiv, figs. 1, 10–28. 1868.
" " GRUBE. Op. cit., p. 64. 1869.
Rhynchobolus dibranchiatus VERRILL. Op. cit., p. 596, pl. x, figs. 43, 44. 1874.
" " WEBSTER. Op. cit., p. 245. 1879.

Common; low water to fifteen feet.

GONIADA *Aud. and M. Edw.*

Annales des Sciences Naturelles, vol. xxix, p. 266. 1833.

GONIADA SOLITARIA *n. sp.*

PLATE IV, FIGS. 41, 42. PLATE V, FIGS. 43, 44.

Head as long as the first seven segments taken together, acutely conical, with minute antennæ.

Eyes small, black, circular, lateral, posterior.

Proboscis not seen in complete extension, covered with numerous longitudinal series of stout hooks; on the dorsal surface three rows of hooks on either side of a naked median space; on the ventral surface four rows, two on either side of the median line; one lateral series; ventral and lateral hooks smaller than the dorsal; at the base, on the ventral surface, numerous, quite small hooks scattered about irregularly.

The first twenty-five segments are uniramous; the ramus has two lips (fig. 41), anterior long and narrow; posterior short and broad; dorsal and ventral cirri widely divergent, bluntly conical, dorsal a little shorter than ventral. After the twenty-fifth foot a dorsal ramus appears (fig. 42), composed at first of a broad, thick, squarish plate, with a slight emargination near its upper margin, indicating its future division into lips; it contains from three to six straight aciculæ or setæ, usually concealed, sometimes projecting slightly; the dorsal cirrus becomes smaller; the other parts of the foot do not change much; further back the dorsal ramus is divided into two bluntly rounded lobes (fig. 43).

Anal cirri long, filiform.

Setæ of one kind only; in two bundles, upper and lower; upper most numerous; very long and slender; appendix nearly as long as the stem (fig. 44).

Body slightly convex above, flat below, anterior two-thirds of uniform width, tapering a little along the posterior third.

Color gray, slightly tinged with green.

Length, 25^{mm}; width, 1.3^{mm}.

The only specimen taken was a female filled with eggs; low water, mud.

Fam. THELETHUSIDÆ.

ARENICOLA *Lamarck.*

ARENICOLA? CRISTATA *Stimpson.*

STIMPSON. Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. v, p. 114.
QUATREFAGES. Histoire Naturelle des Annelés, vol. iii, p. 673. 1865.

Only the anterior part of a single specimen was found. Probably belongs to Stimpson's species.

Fam. CHLORÆMIDÆ.

TROPHONIA (*Aud. and M. Edw.*) *Claparède.*

Claparede. Annél. Chét. du Golfe de Naples, p. 105. 1868.

Trophonia affinis *Verrill.*

Siphonostomum affine Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna R. I. and N. J., p. 16. 1855.
Trophonia affinis Verrill. Invert. An. Vin. Sound, etc , p. 605, pl. xiv, fig. 75. 1874.

This species is reported from Great Egg Harbor by Leidy, from Block Island and Buzzard's Bay by Verrill. We failed to find it.

Fam. CHÆTOPTERIDÆ.

SPIOCHÆTOPTERUS (*Sars*) *Webster.*

Sars. Fauna Littoralis Norvegiæ. Seconde Livraison, p. 7. 1856.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 246. 1879.

Spiochætopterus oculatus *Webster.*

Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 247, pl. viii, figs. 98–102. 1879.

Low water, sand; only a few specimens were taken.

Fam. SPIONIDÆ.

NERINE (*Johnston*) *Sars.*

Nerine agilis *Verrill.*

Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 600. 1874.

Prof. Verrill reports this species from the outer beach, burrowing in sand at low-water mark. We failed to find it.

SCOLECOLEPIS *Blv.* 1828 (*teste Malmgren*).

Scolecolepis viridis *Verrill.*

Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 600. 1874.

Our specimens do not agree in all respects with Verrill's description, and at first it seemed necessary to refer them to a new species; comparison with specimens received from him has established their identity. Verrill ascribes four eyes to *S. viridis;* our specimens have no eyes, as they were examined in this respect in the fresh state; the alcoholic specimens received from Prof. Verrill have no trace of eyes remaining, whatever their condition may have been while living. We found but one green specimen; the others were dark brown, or dark brown with a reddish or greenish tinge. There are from eight to ten anal papillæ (cirri), subulate, three to four times as long as the anal segment.

On one specimen the head and a few of the anterior segments had been lost and renewed, but the branchiæ were still wanting.

Common in sand at low water.

Scolecolepis tenuis *Verrill.*

Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 601. 1874.

Reported by Verrill from Great Egg Harbor, in sand at low water. We failed to find it.

SPIO (*O. Fabr.*) *Œrsted.*

ŒRSTED. Annuiatorum Danicorum Conspectus, p. 39. 1843.

SPIO SETOSA *Verrill.*

Nerine coniocephala? A. AGASSIZ. Annals Lyceum Nat. Hist. of N. Y., vol. viii, p. 333, pl. x, figs. 39–45. 1866. (See Verrill, op. cit.)
Spio setosa VERRILL. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 602, pl xiv, fig. 77 (copied from Agassiz.)

Verrill says of this species that the lateral lobes of the head are shorter than the median; this is true in alcoholic specimens; the reverse is the case in living forms. Common in sand at low water.

POLYDORA *Bosc.*

Histoire Naturelle des Vers, vol. i. 1802.

POLYDORA HAMATA *Webster.*

Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 251, pl. viii, figs. 111–116, pl. ix, figs. 117, 118. 1879.

Common, living in galleries in shells. From low water to fifteen feet.

POLYDORA LIGNI *n. sp.*

PLATE V, FIGS. 45–47.

Head deeply emarginate in front, lateral lobes bluntly rounded (fig. 45), pointing forward and outward; lateral margins, in front and back of the eyes, concave; opposite the eyes (middle third) convex; a rounded carina runs back to the middle of the fourth segment; at the front margin of the third segment this carina bears a small conical papilla, always distinct, even on the smallest specimens.

Eyes four, black, circular, placed at the angles of a trapezoid; anterior pair larger than posterior.

Tentacles short, with the usual structure, colorless, without markings.

Dorsal cirri, long and stout on the anterior segments, smaller on those having branchiæ.

Branchiæ begin on seventh segment, long, finger-shaped, colorless, with red centre; they are found on all segments after the sixth, except a small but variable number of posterior segments.

Setæ of the fifth segment (fig. 46) eight to twelve in number, stout, apex bluntly rounded and slightly curved; a little below the apex is a small tooth on the side of the seta, forming a very small angle with the seta; dorsal setæ long, capillary, longer behind than in front; ventral setæ (fig. 47) short, bidentate; inner tooth very long, sharp, given off at right angles to the body of the seta; outer half covered by a membrane.

Terminal sucker broad, shallow, white; anal opening surrounded by low papillæ.

Body colorless, except as colored red or brownish-red by the blood and contents of the intestine; on either side of the carina a brown line, diverging in front, and passing to the outer base of the tentacles.

Length, 1–4^{mm}; segments numerous.

Found on water-soaked wood, living in crevices, etc.

Tubes made of dirt, fragile, constructed with great rapidity.

STREBLOSPIO *n. gen.*

Head conical; proboscis incomplete above, divided below into two lobes along its anterior part. First segment prolonged laterally and below nearly to the front of the head; above carrying one pair of tentacles and one pair of branchiæ. Second segment with raised dorsal membrane, forming a pouch. Dorsal setæ capillary. Ventral setæ of first six segments like the dorsal, afterwards both uncinate and capillary. Anal segment simple, without appendages.

STREBLOSPIO BENEDICTI *n. sp.*

PLATE V, FIGS. 48–50.

Head, in extension, pointed, conical; posterior half somewhat compressed, sharply convex; anterior half slightly depressed.

Proboscis deficient above, below divided into two lobes for about one-half its length; these lobes are triangular at base, but (in extension) terminate, each in a short, finger-shaped process, covered with numerous long cilia. The first segment is about the length of the following segments, dorsally; at the sides and below it is prolonged, forming a kind of hood for the head. This hood or sheath originates as a thin, almost membraneous elevation of the sides of the segment, just within the dorsal setæ, passes forward external to the bases of the tentacular cirri and branchiæ, is prolonged to near the apex of the head, then curves suddenly downward, presenting a thin, free, anterior margin; laterally it is closely applied to the head, but rises above it, presenting a free, upper margin on each side; the head projects but very little beyond its hood. Dorsally the anterior margin of the first segment is concave, and carries a minute, conical, median papilla or cirrus.

Tentacular cirri (tentacles) have the same structure as in POLYDORA; turned backward they reach to the eighth or ninth segment.

Branchiæ behind and a little within the tentacles; reach back to the seventh or eighth segment; widest in the middle, tapering uniformly in both directions, except that near the top they are suddenly constricted, ending in a short cylindrical process; they are flattened below, carinate above, giving a triangular cross section for most of their length; edges thin, and thrown into deep, rounded folds or scollops. Both tentacles and branchiæ are densely covered with long cilia; turned forward they completely cover the head; the setæ of the first segment, both dorsal and ventral, are similar to those of the next five, but are a little shorter.

Second segment, covered dorsally by a raised membrane, forming a pouch; the free anterior margin of this pouch is deeply concave; its elevation above the dorsum equal to the thickness of the body; at the sides it passes into the dorsal cirri (lobes).

Dorsal cirri: back of each fascicle of dorsal setæ, on the first ten segments, is a broad, rounded plate or lobe; back of the tenth segment this plate gradually becomes narrower, until it is changed into a short, conical cirrus, which remains to the end.

Ventral cirri: on the first six segments behind each bunch of ventral setæ is a lobe similar to the dorsal lobe, but smaller; at the seventh segment it disappears.

Dorsal setæ, capillary; those on the anterior segments (fig. 48) wider and shorter than those further back (fig. 49); ten to fifteen in each fascicle in front, gradually decreasing in number till only four or five are found on the posterior segments; they are arranged along the lateral line of the dorsum, and point upward; the ventral setæ of the first six segments are similar to the dorsal, but less numerous, and a little shorter; back of the sixth segment the capillary setæ are nearly replaced by uncinate setæ—a few, however, remaining in the lower part of each series, even to the end; the uncini (fig. 50) are arranged in a single, transverse series, three to five in number, quite short, hardly projecting beyond the surface; they become gradually more numerous, each series having from eight to twelve on the posterior segments, at the same time growing a little longer; they have four terminal teeth, the outer one being shortest (fig. 50), and are covered by a delicate membrane.

Anal segment with slightly thickened, rounded margin; no appendages.

Body slightly convex above, flattened below.

Color: tentacles colorless; branchiæ dark green, with transverse bands of light green or yellowish-green; body colorless or light flesh-color; a few specimens with the first eight segments dark green.

Length of adult, 6^{mm}; with, 0.6^{mm}; number of segments, 70.

Found in great numbers on beds of *Mytilis edulis;* also in ditches to which the tide-water had access, very near high-water mark; the only other annelid found under the same circumstances being *Nereis limbata* EHLERS; the first specimen taken was on a shell, dredged. This species lives in dirt tubes, which they leave very readily when disturbed, and move about rapidly with quick, jerking motions of the body; they soon settle to the bottom, and immediately construct a new tube of any loose dirt that may be at hand.

The first part of the generic name is intended to recall their peculiar method of locomotion. The specific name is given in recognition of Mr. James E. Benedict, a sound and enthusiastic naturalist—my associate for the past two years in zoölogical work, who not only discovered the species in New Jersey, but has since found it at South Norwalk, Conn.

Female.

On one specimen the middle third of the dorsum was covered by a very thin, transparent, raised membrane. Unfortunately no figures of the young were made, and the notes are not full. They were broadly rounded in front and behind; sides convex; two small red eyes on the anterior margin of the head; lateral depressions indicating three segments; two circles of cilia, one just back of the head, the other near the posterior end.

Fam. ARICIIDÆ.

ANTHOSTOMA *Schmarda.*

Neue Wirbellose Thiere, vol. i, part ii, p. 61. 1861.

ANTHOSTOMA FRAGILE *Verrill.*

VERRILL. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 598. 1874.
WEBSTER. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 258. 1879.

The branchiæ may begin on any segment from the thirteenth to the twenty-first, according to the size of the specimen.

Common in sand at low water.

Fam. CIRRATULIDÆ.

CIRRATULUS *Lamarck.*

Hist. Nat. des Animaux sans Vertebres, vol. v, p. 300. 1838.

Cirratulus grandis *Verrill.*

Verrill. Invert, An. Vin. Sound, etc., p. 606, pl. xv, figs. 80, 81. 1874.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 258. 1879.

Rare; only one specimen was taken.

CIRRHINEREIS *Quatrefages.*

Histoire Naturelle des Annelés, vol. i, p. 462. 1865.

Cirrhinereis fragilis *Qtrfg.*

Cirrhatulus fragilis Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna R. I. and N. J., p. 15, pl. xi, figs. 39–43. 1855.
Cirrhinereis fragilis Quatrefages. Op. cit., vol. i, p. 464. 1865.
" " Verrill. Op. cit., p. 607. 1874.

Rare; a single injured specimen was found which probably belongs to this species.

Fam. CAPITELLIDÆ.

NOTOMASTUS *Sars.*

Reise i Lofoten og Finmarken, p. 199. 1850.
Fauna Littoralis Norwegiæ, p. 12. 1856.

I have referred the following species to Notomastus *Sars*, although somewhat in doubt as to what constitutes a Notomastus. The following species of this genus and of the allied or identical genus Ancistria have been reported from our coast: *Notomastus luridus* Verrill, *Notomastus filiformis* Verrill, *Ancistria acuta* Verrill, *Ancistria capillaris* Verrill and *Ancistria minima* Quatrefages (reported by Webster). It is quite certain that these five species belong to the same genus, but to what genus? Certainly to Ancistria *Quatr.*, if it is a good genus. But Claparède says that Ancistria is a synonym of Capitella. But so far no one has seen the peculiar male sexual organs and setæ upon which so much stress is laid as characteristic of Capitella. Prof. Verrill writes that he has never found them; I have never let a specimen pass without looking for these organs, but to no purpose. Accordingly, while our specimens belong to Ancistria, they do not belong to Capitella. It will be noticed that two of our species have been referred to Notomastus; and in fact they cannot be said to differ from Notomastus except in the length, and number of setæ, of the ventral rami. But Claparède, speaking of the "tores hamifères ventraux," says (Glanures, p. 58): "Le développement extraordinaire des tores ventraux du côté dorsal est même le caractère essentiel des Notomastus," according to which dictum not one of our species is a Notomastus, as they have not the elongated ventral rami and numerous setæ of the type species, *Notomastus latericeus* Sars. In regard to Arenia *Quatr.*, Claparède (Annel. Chét. du Golfe de N., p. 18) claims that is a Notomastus, and that the type species, *A. cruenta* Quatr., is *Capitella* (*Notomastus*) *rubicunda* Keferstein. In this case one must believe that Quatrefages entirely mistook the character of the posterior dorsal setæ, since he describes and figures them as capillary.

NOTOMASTUS FILIFORMIS *Verrill.**

PLATE V, FIGS. 51–54.

Invert. An. Vin. Sound, etc., p. 611. 1874.

Head very small, pointed, conical.

Proboscis apparantly smooth; when magnified seen to be covered with minute papillæ.

First five setigerous segments with capillary setæ in both rami, not differing from each other, arranged in each ramus in a single transverse series, containing from eight to twelve setæ. After the fifth segment uncini only are found. At first the uncini are quite long (fig. 51), but few in the dorsal rami, from eight to twelve in the ventral; they grow progressively shorter backward (figs. 52, 53), and along the posterior third their number is much reduced, there being one to three in the dorsal rami, three to five in the ventral; a few of the posterior segments may be without setæ. The form of the uncini changes, as shown in the figures.

The anterior segments are biannulate, afterwards crossed by from three to five deeply impressed lines.

The anal segment is obliquely truncated; margin thickened and rounded (fig. 54); from its lower border projects a finger-shaped cirrus, which is distinctly annulated. (A similar cirrus exists on *N. luridus* VERR., *Ancistria minima* QUATR., and on several as yet unpublished species from Beaufort, N. C. I do not know that this cirrus has been previously described as belonging to this genus, or to any in the Family.)

Color: red to purplish-red in front; flesh-color to bright red behind.

Length very variable; greatest diameter of largest specimen 1.2^{mm}.

Common; low water to fifteen feet.

NOTOMASTUS LURIDUS *Verrill.*

Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 610. 1874.

Rare; only one specimen was taken.

Young forms of Notomastus?

(a). One specimen, evidently immature, had capillary setæ only on the first four segments, then uncini only; but about the middle of the body the dorsal uncini were replaced by capillary setæ. Posterior segments lost.

(b). Another form, of which several specimens were found, had capillary setæ in all the dorsal rami, uncini in all the ventral. Length of (a) and (b) $10–20^{\mathrm{mm}}$.

Found in shells bored by sponge; low water to fifteen feet.

Fam. MALDANIDÆ.

CLYMENELLA *Verrill.*

Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, p. 607. 1874.

CLYMENELLA TORQUATA *Verrill.*

Clymene torquata LEIDY. Marine Invert. Fauna R. I. and N. J., p. 14. 1855.
Clymenella torquata VERRILL. Op. Cit. p. 608, pl. xiv, figs. 71–73. 1874.
" " WEBSTER. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 258 1879.

Very common in sand at low water.

---

* I regarded this as a new species, and gave it the specific name of *lævis*; but on submitting specimens of the same form, taken at Provincetown, Mass., to Prof. Verrill, he referred them to his *N. filiformis*.

MALDANE (*Grube*) *Malmgren.*

Grube. Archiv für Naturgeschichte. 1860.
Malmgren. Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 186. 1865.

Maldane elongata *Verrill.*

Verrill. Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 609. 1874.
Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 259. 1879.

Rare; only one specimen was taken.

PRAXILLA *Malmgren.*

Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 191. 1865.

In characterizing the genus Praxilla Malmgren assigns to it twenty-six segments, of which nineteen are setigerous, and five ante-anal without setæ. The following species belongs to Praxilla in all other respects, but has more than twenty-six segments, and less than five nude anti-anal segments.

Praxilla elongata *n. sp.*

PLATE VI, FIGS. 55–59.

Buccal segment (fig. 55) with a projecting margin, slightly emarginate in the middle line above, and with a very narrow, hardly perceptible incision on each side, a little back of the middle. The cephalic plate has a well defined, median carina, widest in front, and with a flattened, slightly projecting portion, broadly rounded at the apex.

After the fifth segment the diameter increases gradually to the tenth; remains unchanged to the thirteenth; decreases gradually to the sixteenth; then falls off suddenly to about one-half the previous diameter, after which it remains unchanged.

Segments one, two, four, five and six have about the same length; three, seven, eight and nine are a little longer than the preceding; ten to fifteen about double the ninth; sixteen to thirty-six a little shorter than the fifteenth; last three equal to each other—together equal to the thirty-sixth (fig. 56).

The anterior margin of the fifth segment is raised and rounded, embracing the posterior end of the fourth. The first fifteen segments are nearly cylindrical, segmentation distinct, and crossed by numerous impressed lines; after the fifteenth the form suddenly changes, the anterior end being narrow, diameter increasing regularly to near the posterior end, then somewhat suddenly decreasing; the posterior margin of the ante-anal segment is raised, rounded, forming a sheath for the anterior end of the anal segment.

The anal segment is funnel-shaped; margin surrounded by a circle of conical or finger-shaped papillæ; very similar to the anal segment of *Clymenella torquata* Verrill.

Setæ; dorsal (capillary) numerous, long, delicate, bilimbate (fig. 57); after the fifth segment there is a distinct, rounded papilla, or dorsal ramus, from which the setæ arise; ventral (uncini), on the first three setigerous segments only one, or occasionally two, to each ramus; these end in three sharp teeth (fig. 58), of which two are very small; along the inner two-thirds are numerous longitudinal striæ, interrupted by transverse striæ, unequally distant from each other; at the fourth setigerous segment the number of uncini increases suddenly to ten or fifteen in each series, and the form also changes (fig 59); they have now five terminal teeth, a short, external part is quite narrow, and divided from the stouter, internal part by a deep constriction, simulating a compound seta; the thirty-seventh segment has only the dorsal setæ;. to the tenth segment the setæ are found in the middle of each segment; after the tenth they suddenly recede to near the posterior end.

Three specimens were collected—one perfect, the others with anterior part only; and of these only one, having the ten anterior segments, was observed while living; its general color was yellowish-white, with narrow, red bands on the posterior part of each segment after the fourth, increasing gradually in width so as to occupy one-half the length of the tenth segment; indications of similar bands can be traced on the entire specimen, in alcohol, but not after the tenth segment.

Length of entire specimen, 95^{mm}; greatest diameter, 3^{mm}; diameter of buccal segment, 2^{mm}.

Number of segments, 39; buccal (coalesced with the cephalic), 1; setigerous, 36; ante-anal, nude, 1; anal, 1.

Rare; found in sand at low water, associated with *Clymenella torquata* Verrill.

Praxilla elongata *var.* Benedicti *Webs.*

PLATE VI, FIGS. 60, 61.

Mr. J. E. Benedict found at south Norwalk, Conn., a variety of this species, differing from the form just described in the following particulars:

First two segments short (fig. 60), together about equal to the third; after the fifteenth segment the diameter suddenly becomes less, segments short, and, except the last four, equal. (Compare the first segment of fig. 61 with the first of fig. 56.) The ante-anal segments (fig. 61), quite short, together equal to the anal; anal cirri longer than in the New Jersey form.

Length of an entire specimen, 20^{mm}; number of segments, 37.

A young specimen had twenty-six segments, with a length of 3^{mm}.

PARAXIOTHEA *n. gen.*

No cephalic plate.

Anterior margin of first segment prolonged as a thin membrane, emarginate above, and with a slightly projecting conical process in the middle line below.

Mouth situated on the lower surface of a conical process, arising from the bottom of the cylindrical cavity enclosed by the frontal membrane, not reaching to the front margin of the membrane. First segment with capillary and uncinate setæ, similar to those on the remaining segments.

Anal segment funnel-shaped; margin digitate.

Paraxiothea latens *n. sp.*

PLATE VII, FIGS. 62–66.

Frontal membrane (figs. 62, 63) forming one-half the length of the first segment; anterior margin slightly reflexed, lobed or scolloped by shallow incisions, which are continued as impressed lines for some distance, on both the outer and inner surface of the membrane; superior emargination broad but shallow.

First segment a little longer than the second, about equal to the sixth; second, third and fourth equal; fifth a little shorter; segments six to ten grow progressively longer, but so gradually that the change is hardly perceptible; eleven to thirteen also gain in length progressively, but rapidly, the thirteenth having double the length of the tenth; fourteenth, fifteenth and sixteenth about equal to the tenth; seventeenth and eighteenth short, equal, together about equal to the sixteenth, a trifle longer than the anal.

Diameter of first segment a little less than that of the second; uniform from second to tenth inclusive; falling off about one-third et the eleventh, after which the decrease is very slight.

One ante-anal nude segment (fig. 64) with thickened, rounded, posterior margin, forming a collar around the front end of the anal segment.

Anal segment with numerous, short, unequal cirri or digitations, quite similar to *Clymenella torquata* Verrill, or *Praxilla elongata* Webster.

The dorsal (capillary) setæ (fig. 65) are long, delicate, numerous, with a single thin margin. The uncini have the same form on all the segments (fig. 66); they have five sharp terminal teeth, of which three are small and equal; the fourth longer and larger than the third; the fifth, double the size of the fourth. On the first three segments there are from fifteen to twenty uncini in each series; after the third, from twenty to twenty-five, except on a few of the posterior segments, where there is a smaller number. The first five segments have the setæ on the middle line, and a deeply impressed ventral line connects the series of uncini on each segment. After the fifth segment the setæ are near the posterior end, and after the tenth the dorsal rami (*tori uncinigeri*) are quite large, making the segments somewhat club-shaped.

Number of segments, 19; of these 17 are setigerous; one ante-anal, nude; one anal.

Color (in alcohol) yellowish-white; on one specimen broad bands of umber-brown cross the ventral surface, dividing at the uncini, giving a narrow band on each side of each series of uncini after the fifth.

At Great Egg Harbor we obtained two specimens, both of which had lost their posterior segments. The longest has fifteen segments, with a length of 65^{mm}; greatest diameter 3^{mm}. The description was completed from a single perfect specimen, collected by Mr. James E. Benedict at South Norwalk, Conn., during the same summer.

Length of entire specimen, 46^{mm}; greatest diameter, 3^{mm}.

Found at low water in sand, associated with *Clymenella torquata* Verrill.

Fam. HERMELLIDÆ.

SABELLARIA *Lamarck.*

Sabellaria varians *Webster.*

Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 259, pl. ix, figs. 133–136; pl. x, figs. 137–139. 1879.

Prof. Verrill has described a species of Sabellaria (*S. vulgaris*) from Great Egg Harbor, and in the proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Phila. for 1878, p. 300, mentions that he has also received the same form from Beaufort, N. C. After careful comparison of numerous specimens from New Jersey, Virginia, and North Carolina, I have found it impossible to refer any of them to his species. It will be necessary to compare type specimens of the two forms.

Fam. AMPHICTENIDÆ.

CISTENIDES *Malmgren.*

Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 358. 1865.

Cistenides Gouldii *Verrill.*

Pectinaria Belgica Gould. Invertebrata of Mass., 1st ed., p. 7, pl. i, fig. 1. 1841.
Pectinaria auricoma Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna R. I. and N. J., p. 14. 1855.
Cistenides Gouldii Verrill. Invert. An. of Vineyard Sound, etc., p. 612, pl. xvii, figs. 87, 87a. 1874.

Common at low water. One very large specimen was taken; length, 50^mm^; diameter, 9^mm^; length of tube, 80^mm^. The color of all our specimens was yellowish-white, save as colored red by the blood showing through.

Fam. AMPHARETIDÆ.

SABELLIDES (*M. Edw.*) *Malmgren.*

The following species agree with Sabellides *Mgrn.*, except that the uncini begin on the third setigerous segment instead of the fourth, and that the first ramus, though smaller than the second, is not very small:

Sabellides oculata *n. sp.*

plate vii, figs. 67–69.

On the middle line of the head two minute eye specks, black, lateral.

Cirri numerous, light flesh-color.

Anal cirri short, obtuse.

Branchiæ delicate, reaching back to the ninth or tenth segment.

Capillary setæ, some (fig. 67), with a single, narrow margin; others (fig. 68) bilimbate. Uncini begin on the third setigerous segment; fourteen posterior segments with uncini only; they have five sharp teeth (fig. 69).

Branchiæ green with dark green center; head white; body flesh-color.

Length, 18–20^mm^.

Dredged, fifteen feet, shelly bottom.

Fam. TEREBELLIDÆ.

AMPHITRITE (*Müller*) *Malmgren.*

Malmgren. Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 374. 1865.

Amphitrite ornata *Verrill.*

Terebella ornata Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna, R. I. and N. J., p, 14, pl. xi, figs. 44, 45. 1855.
Amphitrite ornata Verrill. Invert. An. Vin. Sound, p. 613, pl. xvi, fig. 82. 1874.
" " Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 262. 1879.

Very abundant at low water; sand and mud.

SCIONOPSIS *Verrill.*

Invert. Animals of Vineyard Sound, p. 614. 1874.

Scionopsis palmata *Verrill.*

Verrill. Op. cit., p. 614. 1874.
Webster. Op. cit., p. 262. 1879.

Common ; dredged ten to fifteen feet.

POLYCIRRUS (*Grube*) *Malmgren.*

Malmgren. Nordiska Hafs-Annulater, p. 393. 1865.

Polycirrus eximius *Verrill.*

Torquea eximea Leidy. Marine Invert. Fauna of R. I. and N. J., p. 14, pl. xi, figs. 51, 52. 1855.
Polycirrus eximius Verrill. Invert. An. Vin. Sound, p. 616, pl. xvi, fig. 85, 1874.
" " Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 263. 1879.

Common on shells, etc. ; dredged.

Fam. SABELLIDÆ.

SABELLA (*L.*) *Malmgren.*

Malmgren. Nordiska Hafs–Annulater, p. 398. 1865.

Sabella microphthalma *Verrill.*

Verrill. Op. cit., p. 618. 1874.
Webster. Op. cit., p. 265. 1879.

Quite common.

Fam. SERPULIDÆ.

HYDROIDES *Gunnerus.* (1768.)

Hydroides dianthus *Verrill.*

Serpula dianthus Verrill. Op. cit., p. 620. 1874.
Hydroides dianthus Verrill. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila. for 1878, p. 300.
" " Webster. Annel. Chæt. of the Virginian Coast, p. 266. 1879.

Common on rocks and shells, from low water to fifteen feet.

Union College, Schenectady, N. Y.,
December, 1878.

DESCRIPTION OF NEW SPECIES OF FOSSILS FROM THE CALCIFEROUS FORMATION.*

By C. D. WALCOTT.

PLATYCERAS *Conrad*, 1840.

Platyceras minutissimum *Walcott.*

Shell small, subspiral, regularly arcuate from near the aperture to the apex, making nearly three-fourths of one volution; section subelliptical, somewhat carinate upon the dorsum. Two transverse depressions upon the sides, give a slight undulation to the body of the shell.

Surface marked by faint longitudinal striæ.

Formation and locality. Calciferous formation, Saratoga Co., N. Y.

METOPTOMA *Phillips*, 1836.

Metoptoma cornutaforme *Walcott.*

Oval, subconical; apex incurved, depressed, extending beyond the anterior margin; distance from the posterior margin to the apex twice the width. The most elevated point is about two-thirds the distance from the posterior margin to the apex; from this point the outline curves regularly to the posterior margin and anteriorly to the apex. Outline from the apex to the anterior margin convex. Length, nine lines; width, four and one-half lines.

Surface, with narrow concentric ribs, one-half a line apart; finely striate vertically.

Formation and locality. Calciferous formation, Saratoga Co., N. Y.

CONOCEPHALITES *Zenker*, 1833.

Conocephalites calciferous *Walcott.*

Head semicircular, convex. Glabella truncato-conical, moderately convex; width at the base nearly equal to the length; anterior margin straight, abruptly rounded at the angles; sides straight and regularly converging; the posterior and middle glabellar furrows oblique and well marked, the anterior furrow indicated by a smooth line upon the granulose outer shell, and a slight depression when the outer shell is removed. Occipital furrow broad and well impressed. Occipital ring narrow at the sides, widening at the centre to form the base of a strong slightly curved spine, which extends obliquely backward;

---

* Advance copies of this paper were printed January 3, 1879.

the length of the spine in large individuals equals the length of the head. The glabella in very young individuals is more convex, the glabellar furrows more strongly impressed, and the spine projecting from the occipital ring shorter and less obliquely inclined backward. Dorsal furrows equally impressed at the sides and front of the glabella. Facial suture, curving slightly outward from the frontal margin, passes directly to the anterior angles of the palpebral lobe opposite the anterior glabellar furrow, thence curving to the posterior angle of the palpebral lobe, it extends obliquely outward to the lateral margin of the posterior limb.

Fixed cheeks narrow; frontal limb extending equal to one-half the length of the glabella, sloping somewhat abruptly to a comparatively broad, thickened margin; posterior limb narrow, elongate, with a strongly defined furrow along the center. Palpebral lobe separated from the fixed cheeks by a sigmoid groove, which unites anteriorly with the dorsal furrow. Surface of glabella and fixed cheeks granulose; on the frontal limb the granules are so arranged as to give the appearance of lines running from the dorsal furrow to the broad margin, which has lamellose striæ subparallel to the margin. The largest head obtained of this species is ten lines in length, with a spine of equal length projecting from the occipital ring.

Formation and locality. Calciferous formation, Saratoga Co., N. Y.

Conocephalites Hartti *Walcott.*

Glabella truncato-conical, moderately convex; width at base, excluding occipital segment, equal to the length; slightly rounded in front, with anterior lateral angles abruptly rounded; posterior glabellar furrow extends obliquely in about one-third the distance across the glabella from each side, where it is united by a transverse furrow; middle furrow extends obliquely in from each side, but is not united at the center; anterior furrow obscurely defined opposite the anterior angle of the palpebral lobe. Occipital furrow broad and not deeply impressed. Occipital ring broad and slightly convex. Dorsal furrow well defined at the sides and front.

Facial suture curves slightly outward from the frontal margin, thence curving in to the anterior angle of the palpebral lobe, passes to the posterior angle of the palpebral lobe, and thence obliquely outward to the margin of the posterior limb.

Fixed cheeks comparatively broad; frontal limb about one-fifth the length of the head, curving gently from the dorsal furrow to the anterior margin; posterior limb elongate, with a strong furrow from the dorsal furrow to its extremity. Palpebral lobe elongate, separated from the fixed cheeks by a groove within the margin; surface covered with fine lamellose striæ.

This species is much larger than *C. calciferus;* the head described measures seventeen lines in length by twenty-eight lines in breadth at the extremities of the posterior limb.

Formation and locality. Calciferous formation, Saratoga Co., N. Y.

PTYCHASPIS *Hall*, 1863.

Ptychaspis speciosus *Walcott.*

Glabella large, very convex, almost subcylindrical, width a little less than the length, nearly straight in front, the lateral angles rounded, sides straight and nearly parallel; posterior glabellar furrow extending deeply and obliquely about one-third across the glabella and connected by a straight transverse furrow; the middle glabellar furrow is less deeply impressed and extends across the glabella subparallel to the posterior furrow; the anterior furrow is indicated by a very obscure line opposite the anterior angle of the palpebral lobe. The occipital furrow is deeply impressed throughout its length. The occipital ring is strong and prominent, but not elevated above the general surface of the glabella. Dorsal furrow deeply excavated at the sides and well defined in front.

Facial suture, cutting the frontal margin on a line with the outer edge of the palpebral lobe, curves slightly outward, and passes directly to the anterior angle of the palpebral lobe, curving around this it passes obliquely outward to the margin of the posterior limb.

Fixed cheeks of medium width; the frontal limb is impressed with a groove midway between the dorsal furrow and its anterior margin; the posterior limb is subtriangular, with a furrow extending from the dorsal furrow to its lateral margin; the palpebral lobe is large and separated from the fixed cheeks by a deep sigmoid furrow. Surface granulose with waving striæ on the central portion of the fixed cheeks opposite the palpebral lobes.

This species is referred to the genus Ptychaspis from its strongly furrowed subcylindrical glabella and the direction of the facial suture. The largest specimen obtained of the head has a length of six lines, with a breadth of seven lines at the palpebral lobes.

Formation and locality. Calciferous formation, Saratoga Co., N. Y.

Bathyuras armatus *Billings.*

Mr. Billings described* the type of this species from the Levis formation of the Quebec group. A form closely related occurs in the Calciferous formation of Saratoga county, and may prove to be the same. A comparison with the type will be necessary to separate them, as the specimen figured was in poor condition and not well illustrated, if the description was taken from it.

The above described species are associated with *Stromatopora* sp.?, *Lingula acuminata*, *Metoptoma simplex*, *Murchisonia* sp.?, a lamellibranchiate shell, and two forms too imperfect for determination.

The occurrence of a species of the genus Ptychaspis associated with *Conocephalites calciferous* and *C. Hartti*—species related to *C. Wisconsenensis* and *C. Iowensis* of the Potsdam fauna of Iowa and Wisconsin, relates the fauna of the Calciferous formation of New York with that of the Potsdam sandstone of Iowa and Wisconsin.

---

* Palæozoic Fossils, vol. i, p. 411.

LAURENTIAN MAGNETIC IRON ORE DEPOSITS

IN NORTHERN NEW YORK.

To Prof. JAMES HALL, *Director of the New York State Museum of Natural History, Albany, N. Y.:*

SIR—For several years past the subject of the Laurentian Magnetic Iron Ore Deposits in Northern New York has occupied my attention. My intention in the following pages is merely to state a few facts which have come to my notice, and for the present reserve a longer and more detailed report.

I have not been able, from any of the reports on the geology of New York, to draw any general conclusions with reference to the geological structure of the district under consideration; indeed, this seems still to be an exceedingly complicated question. I shall endeavor to explain what I have seen, and possibly aid others in their researches.

The Laurentian of Canada has been divided by Sir W. E. Logan into the Lower Laurentian, and the Upper Laurentian or Labrador Series. In the Canadian reports we find that the Upper Laurentian is acknowledged to rest uncomformably upon the Lower Laurentian. We have in Northern New York these two groups of rocks characterized by their mineralogical peculiarities, and we have proof of their unconformity. There are, however, several series of rocks in the eastern portion of the Adirondack region, or that portion bordering Lake Champlain, in the townships of Moriah, Crown Point, and Ticonderoga, which undoubtedly deserve separate consideration.

The Lower Laurentian, or that series containing the workable beds of magnetic ore, is without doubt the lowest of the series exposed in this region. Its area and distribution I have, from the first of my work, endeavored to trace, as it is of the utmost economic value. My data for the present are based on limited observations at various times during the last four years, and not extending over any very great area, being confined to Essex county, and particularly to a few of the townships of that county. Some facts which I have been able to establish may, in time, lead to the completion of a geological map and a solution of the geological structure.

The mountains throughout the eastern portion of Essex county lie in ranges extending in a northeast and southwest direction, and indicate lines of upheaval.

The following streams indicate in a general manner the direction of the uplifts: the east and west branches of the Ausable river and Boquet, the Black river, draining to the northeast, and the Upper Hudson river, Boreas river, Schroon river, flowing to the south.

These streams may be divided in the following manner: the west branch of the Ausable river, from Wilmington southwestward through North Elba and its head waters into the Indian Pass, forms a general northeast and southwest line with the course of the Upper Hudson, originating in the Indian Pass and flowing southward through Lake Henderson, Lake Sanford, and continuing in an almost due-southward direction as far as Tahawus. Along this line are the abrupt mountains, "White Face" and "Wall Face."

The eastern branch of the Ausable extends from Ausable Forks southward and a little west through Upper Jay, Keene, Keene Flats, and southward by way of Gill brook to the neighborhood of Nipple Top mountain, where the head-waters of the west branch of the Schroon river have their origin, north of Elk lake or "Mud pond." This west branch of the Schroon river flows southward to the neighborhood of the old cord-du-roi road leading from Root's or Schroon River post-office, to Tahawus, where it takes an easterly course.

From the neighborhood of Clintonville, on the Ausable river, the road leads southward through Lewis to Elizabethtown, along the line of a northeast and southwest valley, which is continuous with the valley of the Boquet river, extending nearly on a line with the above road, from Elizabethtown southward to Euba Mills.

The course of the valley of the Black river from its confluence with the Boquet to its head-waters at Lincoln pond, is in general that of the Boquet from Elizabethtown to Euba Mills, and is in direct line with the valley of the Schroon river and Schroon lake.

There is also the valley now occupied by Lake George, entering only in part into this country, which has the same general course as the above valleys.

There are many other smaller and less important valleys which are similarly arranged. I find that these valleys are along the lines of general upheaval. The valleys are anticlinal and monoclinal escarpments, undoubtedly in some cases accompanied by faults. The structure of the western portion of Essex county, I have not been able to study; the rocks there, however, belong principally to the Labrador Series.

The river courses do not necessarily cut down to the Lower Laurentian rocks along the deep valleys, but they do expose them along portions of their courses in many places. In the eastern portion of the county, the Lower Laurentian or Magnetic ore-bearing series forms high ground, though I have not yet proved that it forms the highest mountain ranges east of the Schroon and Boquet rivers. I am at present inclined to think that other measures cap them. The main mass of higher mountains west of these two rivers is formed by the Upper Laurentian or Labradorite series in which the Titanic Iron Ore abounds. These measures extend eastward through the northern half of Elizabethtown, flanking the lower rocks on the east in the township of Westport, forming the lake range the entire length of the township, as well as the lower range of Split Rock mountain.

The Lower Laurentian occupies a portion of the southwestern edge of the township of Westport. The southeast portion of Elizabethtown, lying south and east of a line drawn from the Kingdom Forges to New Russia and thence to Euba Mills, is occupied by the Lower Laurentian, extending into and occupying the northern half of the township of Moriah. There is a belt of rocks in the southern and southeastern portion of Moriah and northern part of Crown Point, the geological relations of which are not determined, but belong in the group of Lower Laurentian.

The northwestern portion of Crown Point is occupied by the Lower Laurentian, in the midst of which are located the Hammond mines at Hammondville.

In the northern portion of the township of Moriah are the enormous mines of the Port Henry Iron Ore Co., and Witherbee, Sherman & Co., at Mineville and vicinity. The belt of rocks occupying the southern part of the township of Moriah and eastern portion of Crown Point, extends southward into Ticonderoga, occupying the greater part of this township, and belongs to a subdivision in which the sulphur ores abound. This subdivision is one of the Lower Laurentian, but its relation to the Magnetite series is still doubtful. It is characterized by light weathering garnetiferous gneisses with their beds of magnetite, containing often a large percentage of sulphur, and thinly bedded quartzites. Some of the crystalline limestones undoubtedly belong in this group, and it may be that they will all be proven to be a portion of this series.

There is undoubtedly a non-conformity of the limestones with the magnetic ore series or lower members of the Laurentian, but the relation of the Labrador series to this limestone is by no means clear.

We have, therefore, the following groups in ascending order:

The Lower Laurentian Magnetic Iron Ore series.

The Laurentian Sulphur Ore series.

The limestones (verd antique marbles, plumbago, etc.), and the Labrador series, or Upper Laurentian with its Titanic Iron Ores.

The Laurentian Magnetite group is the lowest and the Labrador series the highest, but the precise relations of the Sulphur Ore and Limestone series are still undetermined.

THE LOWER GROUP OF THE LOWER LAURENTIAN.

This series of quartzites, Hornblendic gneisses and micaceous, garnetiferous gneisses, with its beds of rich magnetite, occupies a comparatively limited area as compared to that occupied by the other groups of the series.

The mines at Mineville, in the township of Moriah, are located about 1,200 feet above the lake level, which is about 100 feet above the level of the sea. These mines are located on two distinct horizons. The beds located on the upper horizon are the "New Bed," "Barton Hill" and "Fisher Hill" mines. Those of the lower horizon are the "21," the "Old Bed" and "Cook's Shaft" mines.

The general pitch of the ore beds is to the west and northwest, where the structure has not been complicated by folds, contortions or faults.

It is, in many cases, scarcely possible to determine the direction in which the beds pitch, but from all I can learn from careful observation, the deposits at the lower horizon, or those of "21" and the "Old Bed" mine, are on a line of an anticlinal fold, which has been complicated by faults.

At the Cook Shaft we have clearly a monoclinal, pitching to the westward, as we have in the upper workings of the New Bed, Barton Hill and Fisher Hill mines.

The only mines of note near the lake shore are the "Cheever" mine and the continuation of the same bed in the Champlain and Essex Company's works, located a little to the south of east from Mineville and north of Port Henry. The geological connection between these deposits is not established, as there are no large developments between these points. I am inclined to think, however, that, from the saucer-shaped structure at the Cheever mine, there is a fault which cuts off its connection with the geology to the west. The rocks between the Cheever mine, which is at the lake shore, and Mineville, have in general a westward pitch. This is demonstrated in the intermediate workings, as at Pilfershire (Lot 25, Small's patent), and in some few other places where openings have been made. Undoubtedly there are more iron ore horizons than these of Mineville and the Cheever, as it may be found in any position within the limits of the Lower Laurentian series; but whether there is more than this horizon known within this northeastern quarter of the township of Moriah, is still an open question.

I am at present of the opinion that the horizons of the Mineville deposit are repeated again by a fold or step fault, or by both, and reappear at and in the vicinity of Pilfershire, and along the line of the outlet of Barton pond, which flows into Mill brook.

The region east and south of Mineville is so completely covered by glacial drift, that it is impossible to trace the succession of rocks with precision.

We have the Lower Laurentian rocks in some workings with a pitch to the eastward and southward, overlaid with glacial debris, and, therefore, beyond these workings we have no data.

South of the mines along the line of Mill brook, extending from Port Henry to the neighborhood of Ensign pond, we find the Laurentian limestone group with its rusty, decomposing, syenitic rocks and some sulphury ores. This limestone is undoubtedly a newer series than that of the Mineville rocks, being clearly proven to rest unconformably upon the Lower Laurentian rocks of the Cheever Ore Bed, from which neighborhood it extends along the lake to Port Henry, thence westward to vicinity of Ensign pond. It encircles the end of the lake range, of which Bald Peak is the highest mountain, north of Port Henry.

The dips of the limestone group are more gentle, as a rule, than in the lower division, and, as a whole, it has the appearance of having been deposited secondary to the Lower Laurentian, and unconformably upon it.

The southern and southwestern portions of the township of Moriah are occupied by a series which bears a doubtful relation to the magnetic ore ranges, but is apparently intimately in connection with the limestone group. In some portions it resembles the quartzites of the Lower Laurentian, and in others it resembles more closely the light-colored garnetiferous rocks, which form a portion of the lake range in the southern and eastern quarters of the township of Westport, and belong to the Labrador series. The succession is, however, very different, and it is therefore impossible to identify them as the same. This group is undoubtedly a continuation of the thinly bedded quartzites and syenitic rocks which extend southward through Crown Point into Ticonderoga, where there are numerous deposits of sulphury iron ores and plumbago.

This group is characterized by its numerous Trap Dykes, apparently more frequent in the vicinity of the limestone, though this frequency may be due to the contrast in the rate of disintegration—the limestone leaving the trap rock more boldly exposed.

The line of junction between the two groups—the Lower Laurentian containing the large deposits of magnetic iron ore, and the crystalline limestones with the succession of quartzose rocks and garnetiferous gneisses—is not clearly seen at any point. The reason of this is that along such lines of junction the action of the weather has had fuller force, and the decomposition and disintegration has been more rapid, thus forming deep depressions and valleys which have recently been filled by the glacial debris swept into them by the moving ice.

The limestone group, with its various associated rocks, may be said to occupy the entire southern half of the township of Moriah, extending northward to the general line of Mill brook from Ensign pond to Moriah Center, and from thence in an easterly direction to the lake, and bordering the lake as far north as the Cheever Ore Bed.

The limestone is overlaid in many places along the lake by the Potsdam sandstone, which is well exposed at and above Port Henry; there are also fine exposures of it in the northeastern corner of the township.

The actual junction or overlapping of the Potsdam sandstone or quartzite on the gneiss and limestone is nowhere to be seen. The reason is that the limestones disintegrates so rapidly that the sandstone becomes undermined, and breaking off, covers up the junction.

The limestone along the lake extends westward to the base of the high range which rises about 3,000 feet, in Bald Peak mountain, above the lake. The rocks of this range, as far as my observations carry me, pitch to the westward within this township, and probably belong to the Lower Laurentian, though they have not been proven to contain any large deposits of magnetic ore.

I would remark here that this range has never been carefully studied; but I hope to complete the township map now in progress, and prove the relations of this range to the Labradorite series which forms the lake range in the township of Westport (north of Moriah), and probably extends to the line of Mullen brook, which cuts through a marked depression just north of Bald Peak mountain. This depression extends around the northern boundary of this mountain to the neighborhood of Barton pond.

There is a large area extending from the vicinity of Barton pond southward to Moriah Corners and south of this point, which is covered principally with glacial debris, varying from fifty to three hundred feet in depth.

Bald Peak mountain, together with the range of iron-ore-bearing rocks at and about Mineville, seem to have been brought up by faults.

The northern portion of the township of Moriah is occupied by the Lower Laurentian rocks, containing large deposits at various places of magnetite iron ore. The central portion of the township along the line of Mill brook is occupied by the limestones of the Laurentian, deposited unconformably on the Lower Laurentian, and the entire southern portion is occupied by the garnetiferous micaceous gneisses and quartzites, with numerous beds of sulphury and lean iron ores.

ELIZABETHTOWN.

Lower Laurentian.

The Lower Laurentian rocks of this township probably extend across the entire southern end, at least as far as the Boquet river, and thence to the neighborhood of New Russia and across in an easterly direction to the township of Westport. How far to the westward of the Boquet river this formation extends, I am as yet unable to say.

The region east and southeast of the Black river is undoubtedly a monoclinal pitching to the westward. As yet I have no evidence of a synclinal structure. There are no developments of iron ore beds through this region, though there are beds of Magnetite in the neighborhood of Long pond, which may be in close geological proximity to those of the Fisher Hill mines.

The region between the Black and Bouquet rivers has been proven to be synclinal; along the Black river the rocks and ore beds pitch to the westward and northwest, and along the right bank of the Boquet the rocks pitch to the eastward. It is highly probable that the same lower rocks pitch to the westward west of the Boquet river overlaid by the Labradorites, reappearing again in an anticlinal fold along which the Ausable river flows through Keene.

It is, therefore, probable that nearly all of the territory west of the Boquet river in this township belongs to the Labradorite series. That the portion of the township lying north of an east and west line from the neighborhood of the Kingdom Forges to the Boquet river belongs to this upper series, is beyond a doubt.

In lot 209 of the "Iron Ore Tract," situated southeast of the town of Elizabethtown, there has been developed a bed of Titaniferous iron ore, which is characteristic of the Upper Laurentian or Labradorite series. The true line of junction of the Labradorite series with the Lower Laurentian rocks is probably not far south of this point, and the outlet of Little pond flowing westward to the Boquet river may be the true line of junction. The general structure here is an eroded synclinal with northeast and southwest axis overlapped by the Labradorite series pitching westward.

WESTPORT.

Lower Laurentian.

The Magnetite range of the township of Moriah and Elizabethtown continues across the township lines and extends into the township of Westport, occupying probably the entire southwestern corner of the township—that is to say, an area commencing at the southwest corner near or at Fletcherville east to the line of Mullen brook, thence northward to the north of Nichols' pond and west to the township line. The old workings of Campbell Hill are located in the vicinity of this pond on lots 168 and 166. With the exception of this area and probably a small area south of Mullen brook, Westport is occupied by the Labradorite series, except that portion covered by the Cambrian limestones along the lake.

The entire eastern two-thirds of the "Iron Ore Tract" has been carefully studied, and nowhere are other rocks to be found than those belonging to the Labradorite series. The general pitch of these rocks, here forming the lake range, is to the northward as far as the northern boundary of the tract or a line east and west through the village of Westport.

The general structure of the northern half of the township is not settled, but we know that along the northern shore of the Westport bay we have the same Upper Laurentian series pitching to the southward. A great deal of the northern portion of this township is concealed by glacial debris and Champlain clays. Split Rock mountain occupies the northwestern portion of this township, and extends northwestward into the township of Essex. Titaniferous iron ore has been mined on this mountain. Along the lake shore, from the village of Westport to the Moriah township line, the Cambrian limestones occur everwhere. They are also exposed in place not far from the eastern boundary of the Iron Ore Tract, near and at the base of the lake range.

The region between the Iron Ore Tract and the lake is covered by the blue Champlain clay, which has been deposited principally on the limestones, but occasionally extending into bays and resting on the gneisses. At the village of Westport, the Potsdam sandstone makes its appearance in the bed of the brook. There are beautiful exhibitions of glacial action and glacial moraines in many parts of this township.

ESSEX, WILLSBOROUGH, LEWIS AND CHESTERFIELD.

These townships I have not been able to study, except in a very superficial manner. They are, however, occupied principally by the Upper Laurentian series as far as my observations carry me.

In the southwest corner of Chesterfield township, there is an outcrop of Titaniferous iron ore, and also large deposits of crystalline limestone containing much plumbago. Along the lake shore the Cambrian limestones occur in many places, capped by the Champlain clays and sands. At Keeseville, the Ausable river cuts through the Potsdam sandstone in a deep gorge or chasm, celebrated for its picturesque scenery.

CROWN POINT.

LOWER LAURENTIAN.

The area occupied by this group is comparatively small. It is situated in the western part of the township, bounded on the north and west by a stream flowing into Paradox lake; its southern and eastern boundary I have not as yet determined. Hammondville is probably located about the center of the area. There are large deposits of magnetic iron ore developed at this point.

The geological structure is exceedingly complicated. The probability is that it is an uplift cut off on the north and west by a fault, with an eastward pitch complicated by minor folds, faults and contortions. Crystalline limestone flanks it on the north and west. To the east it is followed by a series very similar, and probably identical, with that associated with the limestones of Moriah township.

This formation, with its sulphury ore, occupies the major part of the township Crystalline limestone occurs northwest of Irondale, and the enormous escarpment extending through the central portion of the township to the lake may be due to the rapid erosion of limestone beds. This may never be proven, as the Champlain clays and sands extend a long distance back from the lake, concealing everything from view. One of the most interesting quartz and feldspar veins I have ever seen occurs in the northern-central portion of this township. Crown Point itself is formed by the Cambrian limestones capped by Champlain clays.

TICONDEROGA.

There is very little information on this township in my possession. All I can say at present is, that all the rocks I have seen convince me that the series belong to that of eastern Crown Point and southern Moriah. It abounds in beds of sulphury iron ore and large deposits of crystalline limestone with plumbago. The rocks are, many of them, thinly bedded quartzites and hornblendic syenites.

I am indebted to Mr. William H. Case, C. E., of Port Henry, for information concerning a deposit of crystalline limestone capped by Potsdam sandstone, in the west-central part of the township, near Putnam's pond, lot 179 of Stoughton and McClellan's tract; also of a glacial moraine in the same vicinity.

The presence of Potsdam sandstone at this elevated point, and so far from the lakes, would rather indicate that there have been great disturbances since the deposition of this formation. The Cambrian limestones are to be seen at Fort Ticonderoga, and also extend along the lake front.

Lake George owes its origin to a dam of glacial debris capped by Champlain clays, across the northern end of a valley extending into Warren county. It is possible that the lake is really formed by two valleys—the summit being at the Thousand Islands—the one having its pre-glacial outlet to the north, the other to the south. I am informed the Potsdam sandstone occurs in many places along the lake.

SCHROON AND MINERVA.

I am satisfied that the township of Schroon is occupied by the Labradorites and the crystalline limestones with the associated gneisses.

The limestone occurs along Paradox lake and extends into the township of Crown Point,.along the line of the brook which forms the north and the west boundary of the Lower Laurentian rocks of Hammondville. Undoubtedly this crystalline limestone extends southward further than it has yet been traced. It occurs just west of the village of Schroon Lake. In the western portion of the township the rocks have a similar aspect to those in Ticonderoga, and I have reason for classing them with those of that region. At Schroon Lake village the Chazy limestone occurs with fossils. The outcrops are not extensive, being covered by a sand and clay deposits. The southern portion of Minerva township is occupied principally by the crystalline limestones with the associated gneisses.

The lower Laurentian makes its appearance in a bold mountain, in the east-central portion of the township. The Rosenkranz mine is located here. The "Thorn's survey" probably includes nearly all of this uplift. It is flanked on the southeast, south and west by crystalline limestones. As for the western and northern portion of the township, I have no data, but the rocks belong undoubtedly to the Labradorite and the Limestone series.

NORTH HUDSON AND NEWCOMB.

I have not studied this region, but from the few observations I have made and facts I have gathered, there is no doubt that the entire region may be considered as belonging to the Labradorite series, with limestones probably of the same group as those in Minerva township. The iron ores which have been developed in Newcomb are all titaniferous.

As for the remaining townships, I would merely state that there are not facts enough as yet collected to make it worth while to theorize. Magnetite has been reported found at many places. Magnetic iron occurs at Long or Edmond's pond, in Keene township. It has also been found in the neighborhood or along the east branch of the Ausable river. Whether this river flows along an eroded anticlinal fold or not remains to be proved.

North Elba, St. Armand and Wilmington townships are undoubtedly occupied by the Labrador series.

Since the above was written, I have learned sufficiently of the relations of the crystalline limestone to state that it rests unconformably upon the Upper Laurentian rocks; and the entire group of crystalline limestones, with its associated decomposing gneisses, will probably be proven to be a newer series of rocks resting unconformably upon the Lower and Upper Laurentian.

I had hoped to have some maps of the iron-ore mines, but they are not ready for publication.

The accompanying map is subject to many alterations, and is only preliminary. Without doubt, further investigation will change the present assumed areas.

I am yours very respectfully,

CHARLES E. HALL,

Assistant to the Second Geological Survey of Penn.

Philadelphia, *October* —, 1879.

CORALS AND BRYOZOANS OF THE LOWER HELDERBERG GROUP.

By JAMES HALL.

AN ENUMERATION AND DESCRIPTION OF THE CORALS AND BRYOZOANS OF THE LOWER HELDERBERG GROUP; WITH REFERENCES TO THE PLATES AND FIGURES OF SPECIES IN VOL. VI, PALÆONTOLOGY OF NEW YORK—UNPUBLISHED.

In the *Twenty-sixth Report on the New York State Museum of Natural History*, the writer communicated a paper on the "*Bryozoa and Corals of the Lower Helderberg Group.*" This paper was published in pamphlet form, in May, 1874, and in the full Report in July of the same year. In 1877 it became necessary to prepare the drawings of these subjects for the Palæontology of the State. In commencing this work, it soon became apparent that the previous publication was very incomplete, and that a careful revision would be required for many of those species already described. After a study of the entire group of species, with special instruction given to Mr. Simpson, the draughtsman of the work, I committed them to his care. The species have been critically studied by him, and the drawings have been made with a knowledge of the structure and characters of the fossils. The plates have been lithographed in a very satisfactory manner preparatory to the final publication.

The results of more recent studies made upon the former collections, and upon others subsequently obtained, have rendered it necessary to modify the expressions regarding some of the species previously described, and to designate a considerable number of new species. The revision of the previous paper, together with the descriptions of the new species here included, give an expression of our knowledge of these groups of fossils, up to 1878.

In the enumeration of the species, I have considered it advisable to make reference to the numbers of the plates and figures, as already arranged and lithographed for the volume of the Palæontology which will contain the final descriptions.

⁂ The fossils included in this enumeration are designated as Corals and Bryozoans—the line of demarcation between the two classes, in the genera CHÆTETES, TREMATOPORA and CALLOPORA being at the present time not satisfactorily determined.

STREPTELASMA, *Hall.*

Streptelasma stricta.

(PLATE I, FIGS. 1-10.)

Streptelasma (*Petraia*) *stricta*, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Museum of Nat. Hist., p. 114. 1874.

ZAPHRENTIS, *Raf.*

Zaphrentis Rœmeri.

(PLATE I, FIGS. 11-21.)

Zaphrentis Rœmeri, Edwards & Haime. Monog. des Polypiers Fossiles. Paris. 1851.

AULOPORA, *Goldf.*

Aulopora Schohariæ.

(PLATE II, FIGS. 1-6.)

Aulopora Schohariæ, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 110. 1874.

Corallum consisting of elongate, tubular cells, gradually enlarging to the aperture, transversely corrugated, longitudinally striated; increasing sometimes by one tube budding in a direct line from the basal part of another; at others two buds rising at an angle of about 45° from the parent tube. All the tubes, after budding, assume an erect position and cease growth. Diameter of cell-tubes, at apertures, a little more than one mm.; length from five to seven mm.

This species is much smaller than that in the Hamilton group referred to *A. tubæformis* Goldf.; it corresponds more nearly in size to *A. serpens* var. *minor* Goldf., in *Petref. Germ.*, p. 82, pl. 29, fig. 16, but is larger than that figure; the extremities of the tubes are more unequal, and the mode of growth and bifurcations differ.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, at Schoharie and near Clarksville, N. Y.

Aulopora tubula, *n. sp.*

(PLATE II, FIGS. 7, 8.)

Corallum consisting of comparatively short, tubular cylindrical cells, gradually increasing in size to the aperture; generally two buds from each cell, sometimes three, two laterally and one from the basal portion nearer to the aperture; showing spinules in the interior; transversely corrugated and strongly striated longitudinally; growing in close aggregation from the rapid and repeated budding. Length of cell-tubes about two mm.; diameter at the apertures a little more than one mm.; diameter at the base nearly one mm.

This species differs from *A. Schohariæ* in its shorter tubes and proportionally greater diameter, its more frequent gemmation and closer aggregation of growth.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

AULOPORA SUBTENUIS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE II, FIGS. 9-18)

Corallum consisting of elongate, slender, tubular cells, very gradually enlarging to the aperture, generally only a single budding, but sometimes two, and very rarely three. Cell-tubes straight to the point of budding, when they abruptly turn to one side. Length about eight mm.; diameter at aperture one mm., at smaller end, .75 mm. Sometimes quite strongly corrugated and longitudinally striated; surface in some specimens apparently papillose.

This species may be distinguished from *A. Schohariæ* by its more slender form, greater length, and by its mode of budding. In *A. Schohariæ*, where two buds proceed from one tube, they are at about the same distance from the aperture, and one on each side of a central line, and the cell ceases to grow after budding, while in this species the buds are in the centre of the posterior part of the tube in a direct line, and sometimes two mm. apart. In all the specimens, so far seen, the apertures do not turn upward after budding, but to one side.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

AULOPORA ELONGATA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE II, FIGS. 19, 20.)

Corallum consisting of comparatively large, cylindrical, tubular cells, increasing by one or two buds from each cell; when two, they are bilateral. Length of tubes about eight mm.; diameter at apertures two mm.; corrugated and striated longitudinally.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

AULOPORA ? CORNULITES, *n. sp.*

(PLATE II, FIGS. 21, 22.)

Length of tube six mm.; diameter at the apertures a little less than two mm.; surface marked by numerous, comparatively strong transverse annulations, and by longitudinal striæ.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

VERMIPORA, *Hall.*

VERMIPORA SERPULOIDES.

(PLATE II, FIGS. 24-31.)

Vermipora serpuloides. HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 110. 1874.

Corallum ramose, solid, consisting of contiguous, cylindrical tubes, increasing by interstitial additions. Branches from two to eight mm. in diameter. Tubes nearly parallel, sinuous, and marked by transverse lines of growth. Length reaching fourteen mm.; diameter at aperture from one-half to nearly one mm.

Dr. Rominger, in his description, speaks of diaphragms and lateral pores, in a form described by him, but with a careful examination of numerous specimens and transparent sections, I have been unable to find either of these characters in the typical species.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

Vermipora robusta, *n. sp.*

(PLATE II, FIGS. 32, 33.)

Corallum ramose, tubes from six to eight mm. in length, and two mm. in diameter at the aperture; diameter of branch seven mm.; surface marked by obscure transverse striæ and undulations.

This species differs from *V. serpuloides* in its much larger size and comparatively shorter cell-tubes.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

Vermipora? tortuosa, *n. sp.*

(PLATE II, FIG. 23.)

Corallum consisting of elongate cylindrical tubes, increasing by interstitial additions. Length of single tube four mm.; diameter at mouth .50 mm.; surface marked by numerous oblique transverse annulations which give to the tube a twisted appearance.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

STRIATOPORA, *Hall.*

Striatopora Issa.

PLATE III, FIGS. 14, 15.)

Striatopora Issa, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 114. 1874.

Corallum ramose, solid; bifurcations distant; diameter of the branches about ten mm.; cells polygonal, arising from the centre of the branch, rapidly increasing in size, and quite abruptly curving to the surface; diameter of the larger cells at the aperture about two mm.; cell-walls thick, strongly striated; mural pores large, round.

This is the most robust species of this genus yet noticed, and the cells are large in proportion; it is not a common form and is generally found in detached pieces on the weathered surfaces of blocks of limestone.

Formation and locality. In limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, Clarksville, N. Y.

MICHELINA, *De Koninck.*

MICHELINA LENTICULARIS.

(PLATE III, FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 5.)

Michelina lenticularis, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 113. 1874.

Corallum forming small lenticular bodies, the lower surface the less convex, and covered with a strongly wrinkled epitheca; cells large and few, broadly campanulate; partition walls thin, strongly striate longitudinally, with the margins denticulate—the number of striæ and denticulations varying with the size of the cell.

In a specimen of twenty mm. in diameter, there are about twelve cells, the larger ones somewhat more than six mm. in diameter. The entire height of the specimen is about the same as the width.

This is a very small species, seldom attaining a diameter of more than twenty-five mm. This form with the large cells and their strongly granulose-striate character, are distinctive features.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville and Schoharie, N. Y.

FAVOSITES, *Lamarck.*

FAVOSITES HELDERBERGIÆ.

(PLATES IV, V, VI.)

Favosites Helderbergiæ, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 111. 1874.

Corallum growing in large, lenticular, depressed-convex or hemispherical masses, base covered by a strongly wrinkled epitheca. Cell-tubes polygonal, averaging about one and one-half mm. in diameter, their inner surface showing evidence of a few strong longitudinal striæ, and more frequently above the mural pores; mural pores in one or two ranges, comparatively large, circular, with margins distinctly elevated; cell-walls thin, but greatly increasing by silicification; transverse partitions strong, numerous, about three in a space equal to the diameter of the cell-tube.

In many specimens some of the cell-tubes are larger and less angular than those surrounding them, being a little more than two mm. in diameter, with thicker walls. A single specimen from Coeymans Landing has slightly larger tubes on one portion, while in all the others the cells have the ordinary characters.

This species differs from the *Favosites Niagarensis*, which it resembles in the the size of the cells, in having more numerous diaphragms, and in the mural pores being on the lateral faces instead of at the angles of the cells.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, Albany county. It is here found weathered out from the rock and silicified, frequently in masses of a foot or more in diameter. It is also found in several localities in Schoharie county. Smaller specimens of what appears to be the same or a closely allied form occur at Cole's quarry, Herkimer county, N. Y. The species likewise occurs near Cumberland, Md., having the cells somewhat smaller than those of New York specimens.

FAVOSITES CONICA, *Hall.*

(PLATE III, FIGS. 4, 6, 13.)

Favosites conica, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 112. 1874.

Corallum forming conical masses; flattened at the base, which is covered with a strongly wrinkled epitheca. Cells arising from the centre of the base, quite abruptly curving to the surface, increasing by interstitial additions; polygonal; from four to eight-sided, variable in size, the larger ones being three mm. in diameter; dividing walls thin; mural-pores comparatively large, circular, with distinctly raised margins, in one, two and sometimes three ranges; where two ranges occur, the pores alternate with each other; where more than two ranges occur, the arrangement of the pores is more irregular; transverse partitions closely arranged, two or three in a distance equal to the diameter of a tube.

The conical form of this species, and the inequality of the cells, distinguish it from every other known Favosites of the New York formations. The specimens are usually from one inch to three inches in diameter.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FAVOSITES INEXPECTANS.

(PLATE IX, FIGS. 16, 17.)

Chætetes Helderbergiæ, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N.Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 110. 1874.
Not *Favosites Helderbergiæ*, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 111. 1874.

Corallum ramose; diameter of branches, ten mm.; cell-tubes polygonal, very long and slender, rising from the centre of the branch and gradually curving to the surface; diameter of the cell-apertures from .50–.65 mm.; transverse partitions very thin; mural-pores large, one or two series on each face of the tube walls, which have numerous oblique corrugations.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, at Catskill creek, near Clarksville, and at Schoharie, N. Y.

FAVOSITES SPHÆRICUS.

Chætetes sphærica, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Museum Nat. Hist., p. 113. 1874.

Corallum forming globose or depressed-globose bodies, composed of minute, radiating cells, about .35 mm. in diameter, having comparatively thick walls, which are perforated at regular distances by large pores, distant from each other less than the diameter of the tube, generally a single series on each face of the wall; transverse plates rather closely arranged.

From the globular form of this small species, and where the external characters are obscured by shale, it may be mistaken for the species of ASTYLOSPONGIA, found in the same rocks. The largest specimens observed are about four centimetres in diameter.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, and Catskill creek, N. Y.

FAVOSITES MINIMUS.

(PLATE VII, FIGS. 1–12.)

Favosites? minima, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 113. 1874.

Corallum massive, variable in form. Cell-tubes small, polygonal, generally hexagonal, from two to thirteen mm. or more in length; diameter .25–.35 mm.; there are numerous maculæ where the cells are larger than the others, being about .50 mm. in diameter. Cell-walls thin, more or less corrugated and striated transversely; septa strong, distant from each other a space equal to two or three times the diameter of the tube; mural pores minute, comparatively distant, a single series on each face of the tube.

This species is very variable in its mode of growth, sometimes occurring in branching forms, with the cell-tubes commencing at the centre, and gradually curving upward and outward to the surface; others are in hemispherical masses, with a flat base, the tubes radiating from the centre of the base to the surface; increasing by interstitial or lateral additions; sometimes in masses formed of successive layers as if by interruptions in growth; it is also found incrusting crinoid stems and other objects, especially the basal portion of LEPADOCRINUS, occurring in layers of sometimes not more than two mm. in thickness.

It differs from *F. proximus* in its smaller cell-tubes, the thinner walls, and the frequent maculæ of larger cells.

Formation and localities. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, and near Clarksville, N. Y.

FAVOSITES PROXIMUS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE VII, FIGS. 13–15.)

Corallum forming irregular masses; cell-tubes polygonal, of nearly uniform size; diameter slightly more than .50 mm.; transverse partitions strong, generally distant from each other a space equal to twice the diameter of the cell-tubes, though frequently occurring much closer; mural-pores minute, occurring in one or two series on each face of the tube.

This species in general appearance is very similar to *F. minimus*, but may be distinguished from that species by its larger cells, thicker and smoother cell-walls and the absence of maculæ of larger cells.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CHÆTETES, *Fischer*.

CHÆTETES MONTICULATUS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE VIII, FIGS. 5–7.)

Corallum forming spheroidal masses. Cell-tubes small, polygonal, .35 mm. in diameter at aperture; cell-walls thin, strongly corrugated; transverse partitions slightly thinner than the cell-walls, occurring at irregular intervals, varying from .35 mm. to eight mm. or even more; surface having frequent strongly elevated nodes, with cells of the same size as on other parts of the surface, arranged in intersecting rows.

This species in general appearance is similar to *C. colliculatus*, but may be distinguished from that species by its smaller cell-tubes, more numerous nodes, spheroidal form and difference in septa.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CHÆTETES COLLICULATUS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE VIII, FIGS. 1–4.)

Corallum hemispheric, base flat or concave, covered by a wrinkled epitheca. Cell-tubes polygonal, nearly .5 mm. in diameter at the aperture; surface having frequent strongly elevated nodes, with cells about the same size as the others; septa thin and infrequent.

This species differs from *C. monticulatus* in form and in the size of cells.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CHÆTETES FRUTICOSUS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE IX, FIGS. 1–8.)

Corallum ramose, solid; branches slender, frequent; diameter generally from two to two and one-half mm.; cell-tubes polygonal, arising from the centre of the branch, and very gradually diverging to the surface; opening very slightly oblique to the surface; five mm. or more in length; diameter less than .25 mm.; cell-tubes thin, apparently slightly corrugated transversely; septa thin, and very infrequent.

This species can be distinguished from *C. abruptus*, plate ix, figs. 9–11, by its more slender branches, which character seems to be constant, but especially by the manner in which the tubes approach the surface, the thinner and more infrequent septa.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CHÆTETES ABRUPTUS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE IX, FIGS. 9-11.)

Corallum ramose, solid; branches frequent; cell-tubes polygonal, small, arising from the centre of the branch, and gradually diverging till within about two mm.

from the surface, when they abruptly turn outward, and at this point are generally constricted, and the cell-walls, previously very thin, become much thicker; transverse partitions rare or entirely wanting until after the abrupt turn of the tubes, when they are numerous; length of longest cell-tubes six mm.; diameter at aperture .25 mm.; cells of nearly uniform size, frequently spinulose at the angles.

This species may be easily recognized, when a longitudinal section can be seen, by the abrupt turn of the cell-tubes to the surface, in which respect it differs from any other known species of this formation.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CHÆTETES TABULATUS.

(PLATE IX, FIGS. 12–15.)

Chætetes tabulatus, HALL. Illustrations of Devonian Fossils: Corals, plate 37, figs. 16, 19. 1876.

Corallum forming spheroidal or hemispheric masses; diameter of the largest specimen seen a little more than four mm.; tubes arising from the centre of the base, and increasing by interstitial additions; diameter at the apertnre about .50 mm.; cell-walls thin, transverse; diaphragms, so far as observed, wanting; the cell-walls are strongly and quite regularly corrugated; the corrugations are nodose at the angles of the cell-walls; about fifteen in the space of five mm.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CHÆTETES CORTICOSA.

(PLATE X, FIGS. 1–10, AND PLATE XIII, FIG. 4.)

Trematopora corticosa, HALL. Twenty-sixth Report N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 105. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid; branches frequent, diverging at an angle of about ninety degrees; diameter of larger branches five mm.; cells contiguous, generally pentagonal, hexagonal or apparently oval from thickening of the margins, arising from the centre of the branch and gradually curving to the surface, increasing by interstitial additions; septa strong, distant from each other by a space equal to two or three times the diameter of a cell-tube; cell-walls thickened toward the apertures, frequently forming irregular ridges like the miniature roughened bark of a tree.

This species is easily recognized by its peculiarly roughened surface, and widely diverging branches.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA, *Hall.*

TREMATOPORA] (CHÆTETES) DENSA.

(PLATE X, FIGS. 11-13.)

Trematopora densa, HALL. Twenty-sixth Report N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 105. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid; diameter of larger branches three mm.; cell-tubes polygonal, arising from the centre of the branch, and gradually curving to the surface; diameter of apertures variable, but averaging about .35 mm. surface, with occasional maculæ where the cells are larger, being about .50 mm. On well-preserved specimens the angles are frequently spinose; septa few and only occurring near the surface.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, at Catskill creek and near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA [?] CONSTRICTA.

(PLATE X, FIGS. 14-19.)

Trematopora constricta, HALL. Twenty-sixth Report N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 104. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, hollow, frequently branching; branches from two to four mm. in diameter; thickness of bryozoum about .35 mm.; cell-tubes oval; apertures closely arranged in more or less regular, quincunx order, opening obliquely upward; margin of upper part of aperture not elevated, of posterior part strongly elevated, extending over the lower portion and forming a projecting lip. There are frequent maculæ where the cells are larger than in other places, one of them being equal in size to two ordinary cells, and frequently radiating; inner surface of the branch (epitheca) strongly wrinkled transversely, and longitudinally striated by the recumbent position of the cell-tubes.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA DISPERSA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE X, FIGS. 20, 21.)

Bryozoum ramose; branches hollow; diameter about three mm.; cell-apertures circular, or slightly oval; about .30 mm. in diameter; very irregularly arranged; in some parts contiguous, and in other parts there are large spaces destitute of cells; margins of apertures very distinctly elevated.

This species differs from *T. constricta* in the cells being much less oblique, and much more irregularly arranged.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA REGULARIS.

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 1-8, AND PLATE XIII, FIGS. 1-3.)

Trematopora regularis, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 106. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid, slender; branches frequent, widely diverging; diameter of larger branches about one mm.; cell-apertures elongate oval, arranged in longitudinal, parallel lines, alternating, forming a quincunx arrangement; about eighteen in the space of five mm. longitudinally; generally five rows in the width of a branch, sometimes a short spine at the lower end of the cell-aperture; space between the rows of apertures frequently elevated into a ridge, which in well-preserved specimens has a serrated crest.

This species is easily distinguished by its slender branches and the arrangement of cell-apertures in parallel longitudinal rows, separated by an elevated ridge.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA OVATIPORA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 9, 10.)

Bryozoum ramose, solid, slender; diameter of the branch about one mm.; cell-apertures ovate, about twice as long as wide, arranged in parallel, longitudinal rows; eight cells in the space of five mm. longitudinally; three rows in the width of a branch; a short spine at the base of each cell; margins slightly elevated, granulose.

This species can be distinguished from *T. regularis* by its much larger ovate cells and coarser appearance generally.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA CANALICULATA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XI, FIG. 12.)

Bryozoum ramose, solid; diameter one mm.; cell-apertures comparatively large, oval, distant; length about .20, and width .10 mm.; arranged in quincunx order; space between cell-apertures channeled, leaving their margins elevated. Always on the margin at the ends of the aperture, and frequently on other parts of the margin, there is a short, obtuse spine.

This species, in its arrangement of cell-apertures, is very similar to *T. rhombifera*, but differs from that species by having the cell-apertures much more distinctly oval, and more widely separated, the space between the cell-apertures being channeled.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA PARALLELA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 13, 14.)

Bryozoum ramose, solid; diameter of branches about one mm.; cell-apertures oval, .30 mm. in length, closely arranged in parallel, longitudinal and oblique transverse rows; margins elevated, ornamented with four or five minute spinules.

This species differs from *T. regularis* in its larger cell-apertures, which are more closely arranged, and is without the longitudinal ridge dividing the rows of apertures.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg Group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA RHOMBIFERA.

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 15-20.)

Trematopora rhombifera, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 103. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid; diameter of branches from one-half of one mm. to two mm.; cell-tubes arising from the centre of the branch and quite abruptly curving to the surface; cell-apertures oval or rhomboidal, numerous, contiguous; eighteen in the space of five mm. longitudinally, and twenty-four in the same space transversely; arranged spirally around the branch in quincunx order; cell-walls thin, but frequently thickened by silicification; in well-preserved specimens serrated on their edges.

Formation and localities. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, and at Schoharie, N. Y.

TREMATOPORA CRASSA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 21, 22.)

Bryozoum forming irregular expansions or hollow branches; cells .25 mm. in diameter, circular, irregularly and closely arranged; margins of apertures thin, but slightly elevated; surface marked by frequent maculæ, which are destitute of cells.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CALLOPORA, *Hall.*

CALLOPORA MACROPORA.

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 23-29.)

Callopora macropora, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 100. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid, slender, from one to two mm. in diameter; branches comparatively infrequent, widely diverging; cell-apertures elongate, oval, or polygonal, variable in size, margins elevated, intercellular spaces narrow; frequently the cells are contiguous, intercellular pits small, angular; generally only a single range; cell-margins frequently spinulose at the angle.

This is a very distinct and well-marked species, characterized by its large cells and slender branches. A single branch, apparently belonging to the species, has been found in the Niagara shale at Lockport.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, at Catskill, Greene county; near Clarksville, and at Schoharie, N. Y.

CALLOPORA MACROPORA, *var.* SIGNATA, *n. var.*

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 30, 31.)

Trematopora signata, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. of the N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 104. 1874.

This variety differs from the usual form of *C. macropora* in the more distinctly polygonal cell-apertures, and in having but very few intercellular pits.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA HETEROPORA.

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 32, 34, AND PLATE XIII, FIGS. 5–8.)

Callopora heteropora, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. of the N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 102. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid; branches one mm. in diameter; cell-apertures oval, about .25 mm. in length, irregularly arranged, distance from each other varying from contiguity to the length of an aperture; cell-margins elevated, and in well-preserved specimens spinulose; intercellular spaces occupied by minute, angular pits, of about .15 mm. in length.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA UNISPINA.

(PLATE XI, FIGS. 35–39 and ? 40, 41.)

Callopora unispina, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N.Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 101. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid; diameter of the larger specimens two mm.; branches infrequent, widely diverging; cell-apertures oval; length about .25 mm ; width a little more than half the length; distance from each other varying from contiguity to a little more than twice their width; cell margins elevated, and generally having, at the base of each aperture a comparatively large, obtuse spine, though this feature is by no means invariable—in some specimens but few of the cells having spines; intercellular spaces occupied by small polygonal pits, in from one to three ranges, with sharply elevated margins.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, at Catskill creek, and near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA CELLULOSA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XII, FIGS. 7-9, AND PLATE XIII, FIG. 9.)

Bryozoum ramose, solid, branching infrequently; diameter of larger branches about four mm.; cell-tubes arising from the centre of the branch, gradually diverging, curving outward to near the surface, when they turn quite abruptly to the surface; diameter at aperture about .15 mm.; apertures irregularly arranged, the distance from each other varying from contiguity to two or more times their diameter; margins elevated; intercellular spaces occupied by small polygonal pits, generally in two, occasionally three ranges; margins elevated; in well-preserved specimens the margins of both the cells and intercellular pits have small, short spines.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA FISTULOSA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XII, FIGS. 1-6.)

The surface of this species very much resembles *Callopora cellulosa*, but differs in having frequent large openings which continue to the centre of the branch; the space surrounding the opening being much elevated and strongly striated. It may be a different mode of growth of the preceding species.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA PERELEGANS.

(PLATE XII, FIGS. 10-17.)

Callopora perelegans, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 102. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, solid; branches very frequent, not widely diverging; diameter from three to seven mm.; cell-tubes commencing in the centre of the branch, gradually enlarging and curving to the surface; length of tubes three mm.; diameter at aperture nearly .50 mm.; circular, or sometimes slightly subangular at their junction with the intercellular pits; distance from each other varying from contiguity to more than their diameter; cell-margins elevated, and occasionally, in well-preserved specimens, spinulose; intercellular spaces occupied by comparatively large, polygonal pits, in from one to three ranges, variable in size and shape; frequently, where only one range occurs, the length is more than twice the width; the transverse septa across the intercellular spaces are very regular and distinct.

This species is very similar to *Callopora elegantula* of the Niagara group, differing from it only in its more marked intercellular pits.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA HYALE.

(PLATE XII, FIGS. 18, 19.)

Callopora Hyale, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 100. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, branches hollow; surface marked by comparatively large, circular, or slightly oval cell-apertures which are irregularly arranged, with frequent maculæ destitute of cells. Intercellular spaces with small shallow angular pits, sometimes three or four between the apertures.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA VENUSTA.

(PLATE XII, FIGS. 20-24.)

Callopora venusta, HALL Twenty-sixth Rep. N.Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 101. 1874.

Bryozoum ramose, hollow; branches infrequent, widely diverging, from three to seven mm. in diameter; thickness of bryozoum about .50 mm.; cell-apertures oval, about .20 mm. in length, width one-half the length; distance from each other generally equal to the width; arranged in a more or less regular quincunx order; cell-margins elevated; intercellular space channeled, having generally a single series of angular pits, the margins of which are but slightly elevated; frequently they are so indistinct that the intercellular space presents only a smooth, channeled appearance. There are occasional maculæ destitute of cells; inner surface of the branches marked by strong, concentric wrinkles, and by fine, longitudinal lines made by the recumbent portions of the cell-tubes.

This species presents somewhat the appearance of *C. cellulosa*, but is easily distinguished from that species by its oval cells, their closer and more regular arrangement, the single series of intercellular pits and the hollow branches — that species being solid.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA OCULIFERA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIII, FIG. 10.)

Bryozoum ramose, solid; diameter of branches one mm.; cell-apertures broadly oval; length about .30 mm., quite regularly arranged in longitudinal rows, distant from each other less than the length of an aperture; margins thin; the slightly elevated space between the apertures occupied by minute angular pits, in one or two series, between adjacent apertures.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA MACULOSA.

(PLATE XIV, FIGS. 1-8.)

Trematopora ponderosa, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 106. 1874.

Trematopora maculosa, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 106. 1874.

Bryozoum lamelliform, free or incrusting, generally occurring in masses composed of numerous successive layers of growth; thickness of separate layers from less than one mm. to three mm. or more; celluliferous on one side; lower surface covered by an epitheca, with strong concentric wrinkles and radiating striæ; cell-tubes round or oval, generally opening at right angles to the surface; diameter of apertures about .25 mm.; distance from each other a little less than the diameter of the aperture, with frequent maculæ destitute of cell-apertures, the cells around these being larger than the ordinary cells, frequently radiating, and opening obliquely; cell-margins elevated; on the thinner fronds and near the margins of others, the cells open quite obliquely, the posterior margin frequently extending over and constricting the aperture, forming an elevated, projecting lip, and sometimes presenting very much the appearance of a CERAMOPORA. Intercellular spaces channeled, smooth or rugulose from the intercellular pits; sometimes the pits themselves are visible. In a vertical section the intercellular spaces are shown to be strongly vesiculose, the transverse septa being arched.

A critical study of numerous specimens has shown that the species originally described as *Trematopora ponderosa* and *T. maculosa* are not distinct, and the internal structure of both are like typical forms of CALLOPORA.

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, at Catskill creek, and near Clarksville, N. Y.

CALLOPORA PONDEROSA.

(PLATE XIV, FIGS. 9-12.)

Callopora ponderosa, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 103. 1874.

Bryozoum explanate, either free or incrusting, generally growing in large masses composed of numerous successive layers; thickness of separate layers two mm. or more; lower surface covered by an epitheca, marked by strong, concentric wrinkles and radiating striæ; cell-apertures round, .25 mm. in diameter, distance from each other variable, frequently less than their diameter; cell-margins thin, elevated, having one or more comparatively large spines, causing the surface of well-preserved specimens to present an echinate appearance; intercellular spaces occupied by minute polygonal pits, in from one to three ranges.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, at Schoharie, N. Y.

CALLOPORA PARASITICA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIV, FIGS. 13–18.)

Bryozoum foliate, incrusting or free; width of largest specimen seen, twenty mm.; thickness .50 mm.; cell-tubes at first oblique, but opening directly upward; apertures comparatively large, nearly oval, very slightly angular, about .20 mm. in length, .15 mm. in width; cell-margins elevated, frequently spinose at the angles; distance from each other varying from two to three times their width; intercellular spaces occupied by polygonal pits, with distinctly elevated margins, in from one to three series; lower surface covered with an epitheca marked by strong, concentric rugæ, and by radiating striæ formed by the recumbent portions of the cell-tubes.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

LICHENALIA, *Hall.*

LICHENALIA TORTA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XV, FIGS. 1–7, AND PLATE XIII, FIGS. 17, 18.)

Bryozoum a thin lamellose expansion, celluliferous on one side; lower surface covered with an epitheca marked by concentric wrinkles and by fine concentric striæ; cell-tubes comparatively large, radiating from the centre to the margin; cylindrical, gradually enlarging to the aperture; recumbent, and nearly parallel with the surface for the greater part of their length; near the apertures bending quite abruptly upward, and opening slightly oblique to the surface; length of cell-tubes from one to four mm.; diameter at aperture nearly .5 mm., arranged in intersecting rows; intercellular space channeled; sometimes a slight ridge runs from the anterior portion of one cell to the posterior portion of another. Where the cell-tubes are worn away, the surface is covered by fine, sharp, regular striæ, which become slightly nodose in crossing the concentric lines. There are frequent nodes on the surface of well-preserved specimens.

A specimen showing the cells well preserved is very rarely found, the usual condition being with the cells entirely removed, and showing the concentric and radiating striæ.

This species can be distinguished from *L. distans*, plate xv, figs. 8, 9, by its larger, circular cell-apertures, and their more regular arrangement.

Formation and localities. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, and Schoharie, N. Y.

LICHENALIA DISTANS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XV, FIGS. 8, 9.)

Bryozoum foliate, incrusting or free; about .65 mm. in thickness; celluliferous on one side; lower surface covered by a wrinkled epitheca; cell-apertures small, oval, or suboval; margins elevated; length about .30 mm., irregularly arranged.

This species is very similar, in general appearance, to *L. torta* (plate xv, figs. 1–7), but may be distinguished from that one by its smaller and irregularly arranged oval pores.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

LICHENALIA DISSIMILIS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XV, FIGS. 10–13.)

Bryozoum consisting of large, irregularly undulating, foliate expansions, of one mm. or more in thickness; width of largest specimen observed 120 mm.; celluliferous on one side; lower surface covered by a wrinkled epitheca; cells arising from the epitheca, and opening very obliquely to the surface, frequently alternating, arched and imbricating; slightly longer than wide; length about .65 mm.

This species, in its cell-apertures, is very similar to ALVEOLITES, and may possibly belong to that genus.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

CERAMOPORA, *Hall.*

CERAMOPORA LABECULOIDEA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XVI, FIGS. 1, 2.)

Bryozoum small, circular, very thin; cells commencing in the centre and radiating nearly to the margin, comparatively large, cylindrical or nearly so, very oblique to the surface, .25 mm. in diameter at the aperture; apertures arched, arranged in alternating and imbricating series. The bryozoum for a short distance from the margin is free from cells and undulating; lower surface covered by an epitheca, and concentrically wrinkled.

This species differs from *C. maculata* (plate xvi, figs. 5–11), in being much thinner, the cells proportionately larger, more oblique and radiating from the centre to the margin without maculæ of larger cells. It bears a very close resemblance to *C. labecula* of the Niagara group, and may belong to that species.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CERAMOPORA PARVICELLA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XVI, FIGS. 3, 4.)

Bryozoum thin, foliate, incrusting, celluliferous on one side. Cells consisting of very oblique, subcylindrical tubes, opening rectangularly to the plane of the surface, having frequent maculæ where the cells are larger than in other portions; diameter of ordinary cell-tubes at aperture .25 mm., of the larger ones .3 mm.; apertures arched or triangular, arranged in alternating and imbricating series; lower surface covered by an epitheca which is strongly wrinkled concentrically, and having fine, radiating lines formed by the recumbent portion of the cell-tubes.

This species differs from *C. maculata*, plate xvi, figs. 5-11, in being incrusting, the frond much thinner, the cells smaller, more oblique and not radiating from a centre.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

CERAMOPORA MACULATA.

(PLATE XVI, FIGS. 5-11.)

Ceramopora maculata, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 108. 1874.

Bryozoum discoidal, flattened or concave on the lower side, covered by an epitheca having strong concentric wrinkles. Cells polygonal, radiating from the centre; diameter at aperture one-half of one millimetre; there are frequent maculæ where the cells are larger—about once and one-half as large as those on other portions; cell-walls sometimes slightly elevated at the angles, forming low spine-like projections at the centre of the disc; the cell-tubes in the central portions are at right angles to the surface, becoming more oblique as they approach the margin, where they are nearly rectangular to the central ones; the diameters of the discs vary from six to forty mm.; thickness of the larger specimens from two to three mm.

This species resembles *C. imbricata* of the Niagara limestone, but differs in the less distinctly hooded apertures; the maculæ are more obscure and less strongly divided and radiate, and it also grows to a much larger size.

Formation and localities. Lower Helderberg group, Clarksville and Schoharie, N. Y.

CERAMOPORA (BERENICEA) MAXIMA.

(PLATE XVI, FIG. 12.)

Ceramopora (Berenicea) maxima, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 109. 1874.

Bryozoum of a depressed-convex form, composed of cells which radiate from the centre of the disc, and open laterally, being nearly at right angles to the plane of the disc at the centre, and becoming more prone as they approach the margin; apertures irregularly hexagonal, somewhat elongated from the projection of the lower margin; diameter of aperture about one mm.; cell-walls thick, obscurely striate inside; their margins, at the angles of the cells, prolonged in a spine-like process; lower surface unknown.

The single specimen found measures eighteen mm. in diameter; it has the general features of those Palæozoic species usually referred to BERENICEA, but is much larger than their usual size. It resembles a MICHELINA with very small cells; but on examination its characters are more like those of a Bryozoan, especially the projections at the angles of the cell-walls.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, at Schoharie, N. H.

PALESCHARA, *Hall.*

PALESCHARA? RADIATA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XVI, FIGS. 13, 14.)

Bryozoum consisting of a thin expansion incrusting other bodies. Cells polygonal, contiguous, oblique; apertures about .25 mm. in diameter; irregularly arranged, radiating from a central point.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

PALESCHARA INCRUSTANS.

(PLATE XVI, FIGS. 15–22, ? 24.)

Paleschara incrustans, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 106. 1874.

Bryozoum growing in Flustra-like expansions; incrusting. Cell-apertures polygonal, about .65 mm. in diameter; occasionally there are maculæ where the cells are slightly larger; cell-walls thick, their margins sometimes elevated at the angles of the apertures into obtuse projections, which are not sufficiently long to be characterized as spines.

The mode of growth is not dissimilar from that of a recent FLUSTRA in its earlier stages, but the cells are less regularly arranged, and the whole has a stronger and firmer aspect.

Formation and locality. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

PALESCHARA? BILATERALIS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XVI, FIGS, 22. 23.)

Bryozoum membraniform; fronds large, very thin, celluliferous on both sides; mesial plate or epitheca wrinkled, and with fine transversely concentric lines. Cells very slightly elevated, and a little oblique; variable in size, form and arrangement, from quadrangular to polygonal, generally longer than wide, with maculæ where the cells are larger than in other portions of the frond; length of the ordinary cell-apertures about .30 mm.; of the larger ones about .75 mm.; sometimes the length is equal to twice the width.

This is a distinct and very easily recognized species; the cells have sometimes a very regular arrangement, proceeding from a certain point in straight rows, slightly diverging, other similar rows coming in between; when having this regularity, the sides of the cells are parallel, and the angles nearly rectangular;

at other times the arrangement is very irregular, as also the form and size of the cells. Only two specimens have thus far been found, and both are fragments, so that the entire form is unknown; these fragments are each about twelve centimetres long and three centimetres wide.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Clarksville, N. Y.

STICTOPORA, *Hall.*

Stictopora papillosa, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIII, FIGS. 12, 13.)

Bryozoum ramose. Branches moderately flattened, transverse section elongate-oval or lenticular in outline; width of branch two mm.; thickness at the middle one mm. Cell-apertures circular, about .20 mm. in diameter, generally arranged in longitudinal rows; distant from each other less than the diameter of an aperture; margins distinctly elevated and sloping.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

ESCHAROPORA, *Hall.*

Escharopora lirata.

(PLATE XVII, FIGS. 1-6.)

Escharopora lirata, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 100. 1874.

Bryozoum small, ensiform, gradually enlarging from an obtusely pointed striated base, for a short distance, the sides then becoming nearly parallel; width from one and a half to two mm.; transverse section lenticular in form; celluliferous on both sides; a thin epitheca dividing the cells of the two sides. Cell-apertures large, arranged in longitudinal rows—five or six rows on each side; apertures elongate-oval; three in the space of one mm. longitudinally, and five in the same space transversely; the cells of the two outer rows larger than the others; longitudinal partitions thick, elevated, granulose; transverse partitions thin, deeply depressed, widening at the junction with the longitudinal partitions, and having a pore on the expanded portion.

This species differs from *E. tenuis* (plate xvii, figs. 7-13), in its smaller size, proportionally larger cells, and the peculiar lirate appearance given to it by the thick elevated walls separating the longitudinal rows of cell-apertures.

Formation and locality. In the upper shaly portions of the limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, Clarksville, N. Y.

Escharopora tenuis.

(PLATE XVII, FIGS. 7-13.)

Escharopora tenuis, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 99. 1874.

Bryozoum consisting of thin, elongate, narrow stipes. with a striated base; gradually enlarging from an obtuse point to a short distance above the commencement of the celluliferous portion, when the sides become parallel; celluliferous on both sides. Cells arising obliquely from a thin, mesial lamina; apertures oval, rhomboidal, and occasionally hexagonal; on the central portion of the stipe the cells are of nearly uniform size, and arranged in longitudinal rows; there being fifteen cell-apertures in the space of five mm. longitudinally, and twenty in the same space transversely; longitudinal partitions thicker than the transverse. On the marginal portion the cells are larger, proportionally longer, more irregularly arranged and oblique to the others.

The transverse partitions widen at their junction with the longitudinal partitions, and frequently have a pore on the expanded portion. A single specimen has nodes similar to *E. nebulosa.*

Formation and localities. In the shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg groups, Albany and Schoharie counties, N. Y.

ESCHAROPORA NEBULOSA.

(PLATE XVII, FIGS. 14–16.)

Escharopora nebulosa, Hall. Twenty sixth Rep. N.Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 99. 1874.

Bryozoum a thin foliate expansion, having a striated base; becoming abruptly wider and thinner at the commencement of the celluliferous portion; celluliferous on both sides. Cells arising obliquely from a thin, mesial lamina, arranged in parallel, longitudinal rows, rarely interrupted by intercalation of new rows, and then diverging slightly; apertures oval or quadrangular, occasionally hexagonal, a little longer than wide; twelve in the space of five mm. longitudinally, and eighteen in the same space transversely; longitudinal partition walls thin, rounded on the edges; transverse partitions thinner and depressed; the surface is marked by numerous nodes where the cells are larger than on other portions of the frond; thickness of the frond one and one-half mm.; width of the largest specimen observed more than fifty mm.

This species differs from *E. tenuis*, pl. xvii, figs. 7–13, in its greater breadth, nodulose surface, and the proportionally shorter cell-apertures.

Formation and localities. Lower Helderberg group, Catskill creek and Clarksville, N. Y.

ESCHAROPORA (? PALESCHARA) BIFOLIATA.

(PLATE XVII, FIGS. 17, 18.)

Paleschara bifoliata, Hall. Twenty-sixth Rep. N.Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 107. 1874.

Bryozoum growing in broad, foliate expansions, celluliferous on both sides. Cells arising obliquely from a mesial lamina; thickness of frond slightly more than one mm.; greatest width of an imperfect frond eighty mm.; cell-apertures rhomboidal or hexagonal, appearing oval on worn surfaces; diameter of aperture .25 mm.; there are frequent nodes having slightly larger cells than the other portions; cell-walls thin; cells more or less regularly arranged in undulating intersecting lines.

This species can be distinguished from *E. nebulosa* (plate xvi, figs. 14–16), to which it bears some resemblance, by its rhomboidal or hexagonal cells, with equally thick walls; equal length and width, and the absence of the regular longitudinal arrangement of cells, which is characteristic of that species.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

FENESTELLA, *Lonsdale.*

FENESTELLA COMPACTA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XVIII, FIGS. 1–3.)

Bryozoum cup-shaped. Branches strong; eight and nine in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side flattened, obscurely striated and much enlarged below the bifurcations, which are infrequent.

Dissepiments strong, from one-half to equal thickness of the branches; seven in the space of five mm., expanding at their junction with the branches; rounded and depressed on both poriferous and non-poriferous sides.

Fenestrules oval or subquadrangular, width less than that of the branches.

Cell-pores small, round, in two or three ranges; sometimes the third range extends but a short distance below the bifurcations, occasionally extending nearly to the next bifurcation below; distance of pores from each other equal to or greater than the diameter, opening directly upward; margins elevated, and indenting the boarder of the fenestrule.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA ARTA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XVIII, FIGS. 4–9.)

Bryozoum cup-shaped, undulating. Branches strong, varying in width; from five to nine in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side round, frequently slightly angular, apparently smooth, enlarging very much below the bifurcations, being frequently double the width of the branches just above.

Dissepiments from one-half to two-thirds the thickness of the branches immediately above the bifurcations; six in the space of five mm., expanding at their junction with the branches, angular on non-poriferous side, rounded and slightly depressed on poriferous side.

Fenestrules small, varying in form from subquadrangular to oval; width from one-fourth to two-thirds that of the branches, appearing much smaller and frequently scarcely perceptible on poriferous side.

Cell-pores in two and three ranges; always three ranges immediately below the bifurcation, the third range sometimes extending but a short distance, at others nearly to the bifurcation below; pores small, round, or slightly oval; three in the space of a fenestrule; distance from each other equal to or greater than their diameter, opening directly upward; where there are three ranges of pores, the openings of the two outer ranges are oblique to the axis of the branch;

cell-margins elevated, and indenting the borders of the fenestrule; space between ranges of pores strongly striated on well-preserved specimens.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Clarksville, N. Y.

Fenestella paxillata, *n. sp.*

(Plate XVIII, figs. 10–12.)

Bryozoum flabellate or funnel-shaped. Branches, compared with the size of frond, slender; five or six in the space of five mm.; bifurcations distant; branches on non-poriferous side flattened, striated; striæ fine, from four to seven on a branch; for a short distance below the bifurcation is a broad, shallow, groove, extending less distinctly and narrower nearly the whole length of the branch.

Dissepiments four in the space of six mm.; width about two-thirds that of the branches, rapidly expanding at their junction with the branches; on non-poriferous side they are on the same plane as the branches; on poriferous side depressed.

Fenestrules oval to subquadrangular; a little more than twice as long as wide; width slightly more than that of the branches.

Cell-pores in three ranges, except for the distance of about two fenestrules below the bifurcations, where there are four in this space; the two central ranges are very close together and alternating, and open directly upward; the ranges on the sides are distant from the central range or ranges, and open so directly outward that, in looking perpendicularly upon the specimen, they are scarcely visible; margin of cells but very little elevated; six in the space of a fenestrule.

On account of the distant bifurcations, the branches run directly parallel for some distance, without increasing in size, which gives to the frond a peculiarly rigid appearance, distinguishing it from any other species.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

Fenestella compressa, *n. sp.*

(Plate XVIII, figs. 14–18.)

Bryozoum funnel-shaped. Branches, five in the space of five mm., much enlarged near the frequent and irregular bifurcations; on the non-poriferous side branches round, with fine but distinct striæ, which are frequently finely granulose; five or six on a branch.

Dissepiments about one-half as wide as the branches, granulose-striate, slightly expanding at their junction with the branches, occurring at irregular intervals, averaging about four in the space of five mm.

Fenestrules very variable in shape, from elongate-ovate to broadly oval or subquadrangular; width about one and one-half greater than that of the branches; length from two to three times the width.

Cell-pores in from two to four ranges; immediately below the bifurcations there are occasionally four ranges, for the distance of one and one-half or two fenestrules there are three ranges, and for the remainder of the distance to the next bifurcation there are two; where three and four ranges occur, the branch is flattened on the top, and much wider than in the other portion; the central range or ranges open directly upward, the others directly outward, so that where three ranges occur, in looking directly upon the specimen, the two outer ranges are scarcely perceptible. Pores large, round, closely arranged, five in the space of a fenestrule; cell-margins thin, but very slightly elevated; space between ranges of pores and dissepiments obscurely, tortuously striated.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA (POLYPORA) LILÆA.

(PLATE XVIII, FIGS. 19, 20.)

Polypora Lilia, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. State Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 96. 1874.

Bryozoum fan-shaped. Branches moderately strong, seven or eight in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side rounded, striated; striæ obscure.

Dissepiments one-half the width of the branches, five or six in the space of six mm., enlarging at their junction with the branches.

Fenestrules subquadrangular to oval; width varying from equal to the branches to one-half greater; length from two to two and one-half times the width.

Cell-pores in from two to four ranges, large, oval, contiguous, alternating, and forming on the broader part of the branch, oblique intersecting rows; margins very slightly elevated; generally, on the dissepiment near the junction with the branch, there is a single cell-pore, and occasionally the entire dissepiment is poriferous.

Formation and localities. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, and near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA EUDORA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIX, FIGS. 3-10 and ? 1, 2.)

Bryozoum fan-shaped; stipe at base nearly one mm. in diameter. Branches moderately strong near base, becoming more slender above; bifurcations frequent and irregular below, becoming more distant above; on non-poriferous side, branches rounded, striated; striæ obscure, from five to seven on a branch; from eight to ten branches in the space of five mm.

Dissepiments, five in the space of five mm.; width not quite one-half that of the larger branches, expanding at their junction with the branches; on poriferous side of frond slightly depressed, striated.

Fenestrules quadrangular, variable in width, but generally about as wide as the branch; the more slender the branch, the narrower the fenestrules; length from one and one-half to three times the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, broad-oval or round, very closely arranged, opening slightly obliquely outward, and but very slightly upward; from four to six in the space of a fenestrule; cell-margins thin, elevated, slightly indenting the border of the fenestrule; pores in the opposite ranges alternating; space between ranges of pores not carinated in some cases, in others very slightly carinated, or obtusely angular; obscurely striated, and occasionally a line of obscure nodes.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA ÆSYLE, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIX, FIGS. 11–13.)

Bryozoum fan-shaped. Branches slender, rapidly diverging; from eight to ten in the space of five mm., but very slightly enlarging below bifurcations, which are frequent and irregular.

Dissepiments slender, from one-half to two-thirds the width of the branches; six in the space of five mm., but slightly expanding at their junction with the branches.

Fenestrules variable in size and shape, generally subquadrangular; width varying from once to three times that of the branches; poriferous side unknown.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville. N. Y.

FENESTELLA IDOTHEA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIX, FIGS. 14, 15.)

Polypora elegans? HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 97. 1874.

Bryozoum palmate. Branches moderately strong, rounded, frequently and irregularly bifurcating; non-poriferous side unknown.

Dissepiments slender; width from less than one-half that of the branches to nearly equal; six in the space of five mm., scarcely expanding at their junction with the branches.

Fenestrules variable in shape, mostly subquadrangular; width slightly more than that of the branches; length from once and one-half to twice the width.

Cell-pores in two alternating ranges, opening nearly directly outward; openings circular or slightly oval; distance from each other equal to their diameter; three in space of a fenestrule; margins slightly elevated, scarcely indenting the borders of the fenestrules; space between ranges of pores not carinated; rounded; tortuously striated; dissepiments also striated.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA ALTHÆA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIX, FIGS. 17–19.)

Bryozoum—only fragments have been so far observed, so that the form of the whole frond is not certainly known. Branches slender; bifurcations comparatively distant, irregular; from seven to nine branches in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side rounded, striated; striæ fine, distinct; from three to seven on a branch.

Dissepiments slender, frequently oblique to the branch; four in the space of six mm., expanding at their junction with the branches, the expansion extending but a very slight distance from the branches.

Fenestrules subquadrangular; width varying from equal to two or three times that of the branches.

Cell-pores in two and three ranges; the central range opens directly upward, the two outer ranges nearly directly outward; cell-openings oval, five in the space of a fenestrule; distance from each other less than the diameter of an opening; margins scarcely elevated; at the junction of a dissepiment and branch there is frequently a cell-opening on the expanded portion of the dissepiment.

This species has, in some respects, very much the appearance of *F. crebripora*, but is of a much coarser growth, differing also in the number of ranges of pores.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Albany county, N. Y.

FENESTELLA CREBRIPORA.

(PLATE XX, FIGS. 1-3.)

Fenestella crebripora, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N.Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 95. 1874.

Bryozoum, form unknown—this species having been seen only in fragments. Branches slender, distant; eight in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side rounded, striated, striæ fine, indistinct; bifurcations moderately distant.

Dissepiments very slender, oblique to the branches, six in the space of five mm.

Fenestrules subquadrangular; width from once and one-half to twice that of the branches, length frequently double the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, large, oval, distance from each other less than their diameter, four in the space of a fenestrule, opening outward obliquely to the axis of the branch; margins not elevated; at the junction of the dissepiment with the branch, there is frequently a triangular cell-pore in the expanded portion of the dissepiment, opening directly upward; space between cell-apertures not carinated, though sometimes angular; finely striated; dissepiments also striated.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Albany county, N. Y.

FENESTELLA SYLVIA.

(PLATE XX, FIGS. 4-7.)

Fenestella Sylvia, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 96. 1874.

Bryozoum large, funnel-shaped, rapidly spreading and radiatingly undulating. Branches very slender, closely arranged, twelve in the space of five mm.; non-poriferous side rounded, striated, striæ distinct, from three to five on a branch; sometimes the central striation is so large as to give a carinated appearance to the branch; bifurcations distant.

Dissepiments slender, from one-half to two-thirds the width of the branch; nine to ten in the space of five mm., expanding at their junction with the branches; on non-poriferous side rounded, on poriferous side angular.

Fenestrules small, subquadrangular to oval; width from equal to the branch to one-half greater; length from equal to the branch to twice its width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, small, round; opening outward, at an angle of about 45°; three in the space of a fenestrule; margins elevated, slightly indenting the borders of the fenestrule; space between ranges of cell-pores angular, but not carinated; striated, and having in the centre a line of nodes.

Formation and locality. In upper layers of shaly limestones of the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

Fenestella Philia, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XX, FIGS. 9–11.)

Bryozoum fan-shaped, undulating. Branches slender, closely arranged near base, becoming more distant above; from twelve to sixteen in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side rounded or slightly angular, apparently smooth.

Dissepiments from two-thirds to nearly equal the width of branches; nine in the space of five mm., not enlarging at their junction with the branches; on non-poriferous side rounded, and on the same plane as the branches; on poriferous side angular and depressed.

Fenestrules subquadrangular, variable in width, length from two to two and one-half times the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, small, round or slightly oval; distance from each other greater than their diameter, three in the space of a fenestrule, opening nearly directly outward, except when occurring opposite the dissepiment, where they open nearly directly upward; space between ranges of pores carinated, carina but little elevated, and having a line of nodes on the top; nodes distinct, sharp, and about equal in number to the cell-pores.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Albany county, N. Y.

Fenestella Hestia, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XX, FIGS. 12, 13.)

A species with moderately strong branches and subquadrangular fenestrules. The non-celluliferous side is distinctly pustulose. The celluliferous side is unknown.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

Fenestella junceus, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XX, FIGS. 16–18.)

Bryozoum probably cyathiform. Branches slender; from eight to eleven in the space of five mm., frequently presenting a crowded appearance; on non-poriferous side rounded, except just below the bifurcations, where they are flattened; striated, striæ fine, but very distinct, from five to seven on a branch; bifurcations distant, irregular.

Dissepiments, three in the space of five mm., slender; width one-half that of the branches, expanding very slightly at their junction with the branches; on non-poriferous side striated, and on plane of the branches; on poriferous side depressed.

Fenestrules subquadrangular, about four times as long as wide; width varying from one-half to a little more than the width of the branches.

Cell-pores in two ranges, round, distant from each other equal to or greater than their diameter, six in the space of a fenestrule, opening obliquely outward; margins distinctly elevated, and indenting the border of the fenestrule; space between ranges of pores subcarinate, carina narrow, elevated but slightly above the branch.

This species is easily recognized by the long, narrow fenestrules, and the slender and frequently crowded appearance of the branches.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA ADRASTE, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XX, FIGS. 20–22.)

Bryozoum fan-shaped. Branches moderately strong, eight in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side flattened, striated, from one to three striæ on a branch; where more than one striation occurs, the one nearest the centre of the branch is much the stronger; very frequently only one striation occurs, in which case it is very strong, giving to the branch a carinate appearance.

Dissepiments about one-third the width of the branches, six in the space of five mm., much expanded at their junction with the branches.

Fenestrules oval, width a little less than that of the branches, length from two to three times the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening nearly directly upward, three in the space of a fenestrule; distance from each other less than the diameter of an opening, sometimes contiguous; cell-apertures circular; margins distinctly elevated, and indenting the borders of the fenestrules; space between ranges of cells carinated, carina sharp, height above the branch equal to the diameter of the branch.

This species is easily recognized by the flattened branches on the non-poriferous side, with the strong central striation giving a carinate aspect.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA CLEIA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XX, FIGS. 14, 15.)

Bryozoum broadly cup-shaped. Branches somewhat rigid in appearance, from nine to eleven in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side subangular near the base, flattened above; bifurcations frequent.

Dissepiments very slender, eight in the space of five mm., width from one third to one-half that of the branches, not expanding at their junction with the branches.

Fenestrules subquadrangular, about twice as long as wide, width variable, but averaging a little less than that of the branches.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening nearly directly upward; apertures large, circular, three in the space of a fenestrule, distance from each other equal to or less than the diameter of an aperture; margins distinctly elevated, but very slightly indenting the border of the fenestrules, apparently granulose; space between the ranges of pores occupied by a low, rounded ridge, but slightly elevated above the branch, and frequently a slight groove on each side of the ridge.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA THYENE, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXI, FIGS. 1-5.)

Bryozoum broadly cup-shaped, undulating. Branches strong, nine in the space of five mm.; non-poriferous side angular or subangular, obscurely striated; bifurcations moderately distant, irregular.

Dissepiments eight in the space of five mm., width slightly more than one-half that of the branches, expanding at their junction with the branches; on non-poriferous side of frond angular, on poriferous side rounded.

Fenestrules broadly oval or nearly round; the angularity of the branches and dissepiments on non-poriferous side give them an appearance more nearly circular than is really the case; width nearly the same as that of the branches, slightly longer than wide.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening obliquely outward; cell-openings small, round, three in the space of a fenestrule, counting those opposite the dissepiment; margins elevated; space between the ranges of pores carinated, carina comparatively thick, elevated, about two-thirds the thickness of the branch, expanded above.

A single specimen of this species shows, at a distance from the base, the long, oval fenestrules, and flattened, striated branches.

This species, on the non-poriferous side, bears a close resemblance to *F. Coronis* (plate xxi, figs. 10-13), but is distinguished from that species by its more compact mode of growth, more slender branches, and smaller fenestrules.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA IDALIA.

(PLATE XXI, FIGS. 6-9.)

Fenestella Idalia, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 95. 1874.

Bryozoum cup-shaped. Branches moderately strong, closely arranged, eleven in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side rounded, striated, striæ very distinct; from four to seven on a branch, frequently granulose; branches much wider below bifurcations; frequently four or five contiguous branches bifurcate at equal distances from the base.

Dissepiments from one-half to one-third the width of the branches, eight in the space of five mm., slightly expanding at their junction with the branches; on non-poriferous side rounded, on poriferous side angular, and deeply depressed.

Fenestrules small, subquadrangular, from three-fourths to once and one-half the width of the branches, length twice the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening nearly directly upward; cell-openings small, round, three in the space of a fenestrule, distant from each other more than the diameter of an opening; margins distinctly elevated, and indenting the border of the fenestrules; space between ranges of pores carinated, height of carina nearly equal to the diameter of a branch; top of carina much expanded, especially below bifurcations, with a fine, sharp keel along the middle, and on each edge a row of nodes, which, when worn, present the appearance of minute pores or pits.

This species is distinguished by the compact and closely arranged branches.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

FENESTELLA CORONIS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXI, FIGS. 10–13.)

Bryozoum funnel-shaped, undulating, without fenestrules near the base. Branches strong, seven in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side generally angular, sometimes rounded, occasionally granulose, not perceptibly striated.

Dissepiments about two-thirds the thickness of the branches, five in the space of five mm., slightly expanding at their junction with the branches, angular on both sides.

Fenestrules variable in shape and size, from quadrangular to oval, and from equal to double the width of the branches.

Cell-pores in two ranges, openings circular, distant from each other less than the diameter of an aperture, three in the space of a fenestrule, opening nearly directly upward, partially concealed by the carina; margins distinctly elevated, indenting the borders of a fenestrule; space between the ranges of pores carinated, carina elevated more than the thickness of a branch, hollow, much expanded above, and having a thin, sharp crest.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA PRÆCURSOR.

(PLATE XXI, FIGS. 14–18.)

Fenestella præcursor, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N.Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist. p. 94. 1874.

Bryozoum deep, narrow, funnel-form. Branches strong, seven or eight in the space of five mm.; non-poriferous side generally flattened, gradually enlarging to bifurcations, striated, striæ coarse, rounded, from two to three on a branch, frequently entirely concealed by granules, the branch presenting only a granulose surface; bifurcations few near the base, becoming more frequent and regular above.

Dissepiments about one-half the thickness of the branches, six or seven in the space of five mm., expanding at their junction with the branches, sometimes oblique to the branches; on non-poriferous side granulose, on plane with the branches; on poriferous side depressed, not extending above the ranges of pores.

Fenestrules from subquadrangular to oval, width varying from one-half to equal the width of branches in different fronds, or different parts of the same frond; length varying from double to little more than double the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening directly upward or obliquely outward; openings circular, three in the space of a fenestrule, distant from each other more than the diameter of an aperture; margins elevated, very slightly indenting the border of the fenestrules; space between the ranges of pores carinated, carina elevated more than the diameter of a branch, expanded above, and having, in the middle of the wider portion, a thin, sharp crest, giving to the upper portion of the carina very much the appearance of a branch; the expanded portion has, on each side, a row of pustules, which when worn, present the appearance of ranges of minute cell-pores; occasionally, either on account of the more perfect condition of the frond or more advanced stage of growth, the pustules of contiguous carinæ are extended until they unite, forming slender bars connecting the carinæ; there are five pustules in the space of a fenestrule.

This species, when the pustules are extended into bars, has all the characters of the genus HEMITRYPA.

Formation and localities. On the surfaces of decomposing shaly limestone of the Lower Helderberg group, near Catskill and Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA QUADRULA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXI, FIGS. 19-22.)

Bryozoum funnel-shaped, rapidly expanding. Branches comparatively broad, nine in the space of five mm.; non-poriferous side flattened, striated, striæ sharp, distinct, generally three on a branch.

Dissepiments ten in the space of five mm., extremely slender, not expanding at their junction with the branches.

Fenestrules quadrangular, width about the same as that of the branches, length but slightly more than the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening nearly directly upward; cell-openings circular, two in the space of a fenestrule, counting those opposite the dissepiment; margin elevated, slightly indenting the border of the fenestrule; space between the ranges of pores carinated, carina sharp, strongly elevated, abruptly expanding above, having in the centre of the wider portion a thin, sharp crest, and on each edge a line of sharp pustules, which frequently have the appearance of minute cell-pores, of which there are five in the space of a fenestrule.

This is a very distinctly marked species, and is easily recognized by its extremely slender dissepiments and square fenestrules.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA (HEMITRYPA) NERVIA.

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 1-6, AND ? 9, 10.)

Fenestella Nervia, HALL.	Twenty-sixth Rep. N. Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist.,	p. 93.	1874.
Hemitrypa prima, HALL.	" " " "	p. 98.	1874.

Bryozoum broadly spreading, funnel-shaped, undulating on a line with the branches. Branches closely arranged, nine in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side rounded, apparently smooth, though better presevel specimens may show striæ; bifurcations frequent, irregular.

Dissepiments from one half to equal the thickness of branches, six in the space of five mm., widening at their junction with the branches; on non-poriferous side on the same plane as the branches, on poriferous side deeply depressed.

Fenestrules oval, generally from one-half to two-thirds the width of the branches, length twice the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening obliquely to the axis of the branch; openings small, oval or circular, three to four in the space of a fenestrule, counting those opposite the dissepiment, generally one, sometimes two so situated; margins of upper portion of cell-pores distinctly elevated, of lower portion slightly elevated; space between ranges of pores carinated, carina sharp, elevated equal to the thickness of the branch, expanded above; expanded portion finely striated and having in the center a small sharp keel; crests of carinæ connected by a series of narrow, angular and striated bars, about fourteen in the space of five mm.

This species, in the study of more extensive collections, was found to include the forms previously described as *Hemitrypa prima.*

Formation and localities. Lower Helderberg group, two miles north of Clarksville, N. Y., and at Schoharie.

FENESTELLA CLEIS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXI, FIGS. 7, 8.)

Bryozoum broadly cup-shaped. Branches closely arranged, moderately strong, nine in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side somewhat flattened; striated, striæ granulose, strong, from three to five on a branch; bifurcations comparatively regular.

Dissepiments six in the space of five mm., expanding at their junction with the branches, on non-poriferous side on plane of the branches; on poriferous side depressed.

Fenestrules small, oval, width from one-half to two-thirds the width of the branches, length from once and one-half to a little more than twice the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges, opening obliquely outward; openings small, round, three or four in the space of a fenestrule, distance from each other equal to or greater than their diameter; margins elevated; space between ranges of pores carinate, carina sharp, elevated, slightly thickened above in well-preserved specimens.

This species resembles *F. Nervia* (pl. xxii, figs. 1–6), but the branches are straighter, giving a more rigid appearance to the frond, and so far as observed the carinæ are never connected by bars as in that species.

Formation and locality. In the Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA (HEMITRYPA) NERVIA *var.* CONSTRICTA, *n. var.*

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 11, 12.)

This form differs from *F. Nervia* in the closer arrangement of branches and much smaller fenestrules, but it is probably only a variety of that species.

FENESTELLA (HEMITRYPA) BISERIALIS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 13–18.)

Bryozoum funnel-shaped, not rapidly expanding.

Branches ten in the space of five mm.: on non-poriferous side rounded, granulose, not perceptibly striated; opposite each dissepiment a node, which is frequently strongly elevated forming a blunt spine.

Dissepiments from one-third to two-thirds the width of the branches, seven or eight in the space of five mm.; on non-poriferous side slightly angular, on poriferous side rounded, on both sides depressed, expanding at their junction with the branches; oval or subquadrangular, nearly as wide as the branches; length once and one-half to twice the width.

Cell-pores in two ranges opening nearly directly upward; openings small, circular, three in the space of a fenestrule, counting those opposite the dissepiment; distance from each other equal to or greater than their diameter; margins elevated indenting the border of the fenestrule; space between the ranges of pores carinated, carina sharp, elevated about the diameter of a branch, expanding above; crests connected with each other by an extension of their substance in the form of slender bars; the bars of adjacent crests alternate with each other, forming midway between them a longitudinal ridge of a thickness equal to that of the bars, and leaving a double range of small fenestrules; twenty-three bars in the space of five mm.; top of carina rounded, obscurely striated.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

ICHTHYORACHIS, *McCoy.*

ICHTHYORACHIS NEREIS.

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 19–21.)

Ichthyorachis Nereis, HALL. Twenty-sixth Rep. N Y. St. Mus. Nat. Hist., p. 98. 1874.

Bryozoum plumose, midrib flattened on non-poriferous side, longitudinally striate with a groove along the center; lateral branches slender, distance from each other equal to the width of the midrib; pores on all specimens seen, indistinct; two rows on the lateral branches with three or more on the midrib; length of largest specimen seen, seventeen mm.; width of midrib .5 mm.; branches about one-half as wide as the midrib.

This species is very rare and all specimens observed are imperfect and indistinct; as the specimens seen appear, they have the character of both ICTHYORACHIS and GLAUCONOME.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, Schoharie, N. Y.

THAMNISCUS, *King*.

THAMNISCUS VARIOLATA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 34-46.)

Bryozoum fruticose; several stems arising from a common base; stems frequently bifurcating and spreading laterally, becoming very much widened before bifurcation, clavate, celluliferous on one side, smooth on the other or faintly marked longitudinally from the cell-tubes within.

Cell-tubes cylindrical, diameter at their aperture about .15 mm.; length three mm.; for most of the distance nearly parallel with the branches, then abruptly turning and opening directly outward; a row on each side of a branch opens laterally; in some places, especially just above the bifurcations, they are arranged in oblique rows—the distance between the rows about equal to the diameter of an aperture; the apertures forming the rows are contiguous, but generally they do not seem to be arranged in any regular order, and are frequently crowded; inosculating; margins much elevated; length of longest specimen seen, eighteen mm., greatest diameter two mm.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

THAMNISCUS NYSA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 47, 48.)

Several stems arising from a common base, frequently bifurcating, celluliferous on one side, smooth or obscurely striated on the other, expanding but very slightly below bifurcations; diameter of largest stem seen, a little more than one mm.

Cell-tubes cylindrical, opening directly outward, diameter of aperture about .12 mm., margins distinctly elevated; regularly arranged in oblique rows across the branches; distance between rows equal to the diameter of an aperture; the cell-apertures forming the rows are nearly contiguous.

This species can be distinguished from *T. variolata* (pl. xxii, figs. 34-46), by the more nearly equal size of branches, not much enlarging below the bifurcations, by the smaller cell-apertures and their more regular arrangement.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

THAMNISCUS NYSA, *var.*

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 31, 32.)

The specimen has a mode of growth similar to the preceding species. The cell-apertures are somewhat smaller and not so closely arranged.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarkesville, N. Y.

THAMNISCUS FRUTICELLA, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXII, FIG. 33.)

The only specimen observed is a small branching fragment of a frond, which has a very different mode of growth from the other species. The celluliferous side has not yet been observed.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

THAMNISCUS? CISSEIS, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XXII, FIGS. 23–30.)

Bryozoum ramose, solid, celluliferous on one side, striate on the other; diameter of stem one mm.; branches numerous, equal in size to the main stem, and branching frequently, expanding very slightly below bifurcations: non-celluliferous side striated, striæ fine, numerous; cell apertures small, round or slightly polygonal from mutual proximity, their diameter about .25 mm.; generally four in the width of a branch, alternating, inosculating, forming very oblique rows; sometimes at the angles having minute spines.

Length of largest specimen seen, twenty-five mm.

Formation and locality. Lower Helderberg group, near Clarksville, N. Y.

FENESTELLA ———, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XVIII, FIGS. 21, 22.)

FENESTELLA ———, *n. sp.*

(PLATE XIX, FIG. 16.)

STATE OF NEW YORK.

No. 120.

IN ASSEMBLY,

February 7, 1880.

THIRTY-THIRD ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY BY THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

University of the State of New York,
Office of the Regents,
Albany, *April* 30, 1880.

To the Hon. George H. Sharpe,
Speaker of the Assembly:

Sir — I have the honor to transmit to the Legislature the Thirty-third Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History by the Regents of the University.

Very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
ERASTUS C. BENEDICT,
Chancellor of the University.

REPORT.

To the Honorable the Legislature of the State of New York:

The Regents of the University of the State of New York, as Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History, respectfully submit their Thirty-third Annual Report.

The condition of the State collections, as detailed in the accompanying reports of the director and botanist, is highly satisfactory. Very material additions have been made during the past year in all departments, partly by the efforts of the scientific staff of the museum, and partly by contributions by way of exchange.

The preparation and labeling of specimens have been carried forward as rapidly as the number of assistants would permit. The preparing sections of palæontological specimens showing internal structure has been continued with great success. The same machinery also has been applied to trimming and shaping large specimens which could not without injury be trimmed by the hammer alone.

The botanist has, since the date of his last report, placed in the herbarium of the museum a large number of specimens collected by himself and contributed by others. Lists of these will be found in his report.

The assistant in zoölogy has made large additions to the collections in entomology. The zoölogical department of the museum, although very valuable and instructive, still requires material additions to render it a satisfactory representation of the zoölogy of the State.

The want of additional space in which to arrange the collections of the museum is every year more and more felt. Large numbers of specimens in geology and palæontology are kept in buildings outside of the museum for want of room. They are, therefore, in a great measure, valueless for the purposes intended, and the separation of the collections renders the care and study of them much more difficult and unsatisfactory. The trustees, therefore, beg to urge the necessity of providing, at an early day, sufficient space for the rapidly increasing and invaluable material of the museum.

The trustees have noted with satisfaction the increase in the number of visitors to the rooms of the museum. Realizing the propriety of making the State museum, as far as possible, a place of instruction and interest to the public, they have appointed a special assistant, whose duty it is to provide information and guidance to those who wish to visit and study the collections.

The trustees, in conclusion, desire to express their satisfaction with the ability as well as the industry and fidelity with which the scientific staff have fulfilled their duties.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

By order of the Regents,
ERASTUS C. BENEDICT,
Chancellor of the University.

DAVID MURRAY,
Secretary.

REPORT.

ALBANY, *January* 5, 1880.

To the Honorable the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York:

GENTLEMEN — I communicate herewith the Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History, giving some account of the condition of the collections in the several departments, the additions which have been made, and the work done in the institution during the past year.

I am able to report that the collections of the museum are in good order, and are arranged for exhibition and study as satisfactorily as our facilities will admit. The want of room for the increasing collections is more seriously felt every succeeding year, and it has become quite impossible to place on exhibition the results of the labor in the several departments. The want of proper working rooms in connection with the museum building has long been a serious cause of embarrassment, and most of the work of arrangement and preparation is, from necessity, done outside of the walls of the museum. This being already known to the Regents, it is unnecessary for me to offer any comment, farther than to remark that there are several thousand specimens of fossils already prepared for arrangement in the museum, and for which we have no available space in the building.

I beg leave to repeat on this occasion what I have said in my report of last year regarding some parts of the zoölogical collections. I regard it as very important that the ornithological collection should be re-arranged and relabeled, in accordance with the more recent nomenclature, and that the wanting species should be supplied. Beyond this we need information regarding the migration and local distribution, habits, breeding, etc., of many of the species. While so much attention is being given to this subject in various parts of the country, the State Museum of New York should not remain behind similar institutions elsewhere. The subject of ornithology has enlisted so many votaries who have become experts in the science, that it will not be difficult to secure the services of a competent person, who, for a moderate compensation, would undertake and complete the work in a manner creditable to himself and to the State.

In January last I made a special communication to your honorable body upon this subject; and I beg leave now to call your serious attention to the matter, with a hope that we may be able to accomplish so desirable an object, both for the advancement and diffusion of scientific knowledge among the people of the State, and for the credit and respectability of the State museum.

With my last report, I made a special communication, accompanied by a letter from Mr. Andrew Sherwood relative to the completion of the geological map of the Catskill mountain region ; a map commenced in 1873, and nearly completed when Mr. Sherwood entered the service of the Geological Survey of Pennsylvania, where he has been occupied until last year. Having been employed in the adjacent regions of Pennsylvania, which are of similar geological structure, his experience has given him great advantages, and he will be prepared to give a more satisfactory result, and to connect the work of New York with the completed work of the adjoining State. Mr. Sherwood offers to finish the map for a very moderate cost, and a single season of field work will render it available for publication. I consider this as very important in every respect, and a work that should be no longer neglected.

In order that the reports on the State museum might present evidence of attention to matters of special economic interest, closely connected with the immediate wants of an intelligent people, I communicated, with my report of last year, a paper by Mr. C. E. Hall, of the Pennsylvania Geological Survey, upon the geographical and geological distribution of the iron ores in portions of Northern New York. This report is still in the hands of the printer.

With a view to a farther exposition of this important subject, I have made an arrangement with Mr. J. H. Case, civil and mining engineer at Port Henry, to prepare a correct map of the mining region of that part of the country, which will be accompanied by some account of the history and progress of mining the magnetic ores, and the statistics regarding the present production. I communicate with this report an outline map upon which the positions of certain ore beds are laid down. I believe that this work is of great importance, and would be of general interest to the public, as giving reliable information concerning this most important mineral resource of the State. At the present time we have no publication which gives any complete account of these mines, in their character or production. The report of Dr. Emmons in 1843 was necessarily very incomplete ; the mines had not been developed ; the knowledge then possessed was only from the initiation of enterprises which have subsequently proved of great magnitude and importance.

The details of the additions to the museum in each of its departments will be found appended to this report. The donations have not been as extensive as in some former years.

To the Botanical department there have been thirty contributors of an aggregate of one hundred and thirty-two species. The details in regard to this department will be found in the report of the botanist.

To the Zoölogical department, twenty-six contributors of an aggregate of two hundred and thirty-six species.

To the Mineralogical, Geological and Palæontological department there have been seven contributors.

To the Archæological department one contributor is recorded.

To the Library contributions have been received from thirty individuals and societies of forty-two miscellaneous pamphlets, eighty-seven serials, and eighteen bound volumes.

MUSEUM PUBLICATIONS.

Museum edition of the Twenty-eighth Report on the State Museum of Natural History.

The Thirtieth Report, containing 256 pages and four plates. [Copies received at the museum April 27th, 1879.]

The Thirty-first Report, containing 78 pages. [Copies received at the museum September 27th, 1879.]

The following papers by those engaged in the museum have appeared in other publications:

United States species of Lycoperdon. By C. H. Peck.

Transactions of the Albany Institute, Vol. IX, pp.

Descriptions of new species of fossils from the Calciferous formation. By C. D. Walcott. Advance of the 32d *Report on the State Museum of Natural History*. Jan. 3d, 1879. 4 pp.

Utica slate, etc. Fossils of the Utica slate and metamorphoses of Triarthrus Becki. By C. D. Walcott. *Transactions of the Albany Institute*, Vol. X, 1879. Also, as a pamphlet, 38 pp. and two plates.

Description of a new species of Anisota. By J. A. Lintner. *Canadian Entomologist*, Vol. XI, pp. 10–12.

The clover-seed Fly, a new insect pest. By J. A. Lintner. *Ibid.*, Vol. XI, pp. 44, 45.

On Cecidomyia leguminicola, n. sp. By J. A. Lintner. *Ibid.*, Vol. XI, pp. 121–124.

Annual address of the President of the Entomological Club of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. [J. A. Lintner.]

Ibid., Vol. XI, pp. 163–175.

Descriptions of new species of fossils from the Niagara formation, at Waldron, Indiana. By James Hall.

Transactions of the Albany Institute, Vol. X, pp. 57.

Also, as a pamphlet, 20 pp.

THE WORK OF THE MUSEUM.

BOTANY. — The accompanying report of the botanist, Mr. C. H. Peck, will indicate the work done by himself, the additions to the herbarium, and the general condition of the department.

ZOÖLOGY. — Owing to the discontinuance for the past few years of special appropriations for increase in the Zoölogical department, no large additions have recently been made. A few specimens of birds have been mounted and placed in the cases. As a source of interest to visitors, and of instruction to students, and to the agriculturists and horticulturists of the State, two collections of insects have been commenced during the past year. A SYNOPTICAL COLLECTION designed to illustrate the classification of the insect world, and to readily show to the student its systematic divisions into orders, families, genera and species. Five cases have been arranged and are ready.* The completed series will probably require about twenty cases for its illustration. For the BIOLOGICAL COLLECTION, quite an amount of material has been obtained, which is not yet exhibited. This collection is intended to represent the entire life-history of our most injurious insects, throughout, as far as possible, their several stages and transformations, their architecture, conditions of disease, the parasites attacking them, and their depredations upon their food-plants or other objects which they infest or frequent. Such a collection will admit of indefinite extension; and its value for instruction and economic uses will be commensurate with its use in showing the several phases of the insect depredator whose nature and habits it is important to learn.

---

* For list of species, see art. 3 of this report.

GEOLOGY. — The principal work in the arranged collections of this department has been to exhibit in some temporary table-cases the series of rock specimens, two hundred and fifteen in number, collected the previous summer by J. W. Hall from fifty-one typical localities on the Hudson river, between Rhinebeck and New York. This excellent series will illustrate, to some extent, the physical characters and the geographical distribution of the rocks of that part of the Hudson river valley. The specimens at present bear only the locality number, the list of localities corresponding being in the director's office.

The collections of fossil corals from Western New York have furnished large numbers of fine slabs covered with various species and genera of corals, which have been weathered into fine relief; or of masses of a single species, which being silicified have been beautifully preserved in the weathering and solution of the limestone. These make most interesting and important additions to the collection, both for study and exhibition. For the want of a suitable place for their display, a few of these slabs only have been placed in the entrance hall of the museum.

During the past year, studies of the GASTEROPODA, PTEROPEDA, and CEPHALOPODA have been essentially finished, and the volume containing the descriptions and figures of the species, embracing 492 pages of letter-press with 120 plates, has been completed and published.

All the specimens of Gasteropoda, which had been in use, from the original collections of the museum, together with others obtained from later collections, and used for special study, have been placed in the cases upon the first floor of the museum and properly labeled. The specimens of Pteropoda and Cephalopoda, which have been used in the descriptions and illustrations of the volume, will soon be labeled and arranged in the cases as far as these afford room for the same. In the last-mentioned class of fossils large accessions have been made to the collections and to the number of species, and the cases available for their exhibition are quite inadequate to contain them.

The cleaning, preparation and ticketing of the extensive collections of 1878, chiefly the Corals and Bryozoa of the Upper Helderberg and Hamilton groups, have occupied the greater part of the time of Mr. Geo. B. Simpson, who has made a careful study of the Bryozoans of this and the previous collections; and has selected and arranged the materials, critically determining the species. This work has been done for the museum collections preparatory to making the drawings for illustrating this portion of the Natural History of the State. The material has afforded figures for about twenty-five plates, for which the original drawings are nearly completed.

Mr. C. E. Beecher has been occupied for a considerable time upon the study and arrangement of the Waldron Collections, of which the museum now possesses a very extensive and well-arranged series. The latter part of the year has been entirely devoted to the Cephalopoda, which will soon be arranged in the rooms of the museum.

In the preparation of the corals, for study and illustration, large numbers of translucent sections have been made, and also simple cuttings with polished surfaces.

The machinery used for cutting sections has also been applied to trimming and shaping large specimens, which cannot be trimmed with a hammer without danger of fracturing. A large number of specimens have thus been made available for the museum, which were too unwieldly or otherwise unfit for arrangement in the cases.

The addition of five hundred drawers during the past year will afford great relief in the disposition of the accumulated collections. These will all be occupied by a selected series of corals, arranged for the special study of this class of fossils, and from which specimens will be taken for illustrating the Natural History. A very large number of specimens of corals will ultimately be available for distribution to the colleges and normal schools; but this work cannot properly be done until the final determination of the species, in order that the collections may be authentically labeled.

During the present year we shall require five hundred additional drawers for receiving the collections which are now in process of being unpacked and prepared for labeling and arrangement. Even with such accommodation, we shall be obliged to repack in boxes a large amount of material, after it shall have been cleaned and ticketed. This course is very unsatisfactory in every way, since it renders so much of the collection almost inaccessible.

FIELD COLLECTIONS.

The field collections during the past year have been chiefly limited to the Trenton Limestone. Dr. J. W. Hall was engaged for two or three weeks in making collections from that formation along the shores of Lake Champlain. This collection has furnished specimens of Bryozoa and other fossils, which are very much needed in the museum.

REPORTS OF THE MUSEUM.

During the past year, the 28th, 29th, 30th and 31st reports on the State museum have been published for the use of the Regents and the museum. The three first named, together with the 27th report, were especially ordered near the close of the legislative session of 1878, having been previously ordered printed as legislative documents at the time of their presentation. This delay in ordering these reports printed has operated to the disadvantage of the museum, since it has not been possible to place before the public evidence of the work done in the successive years. The printing of so many reports during one year has required much time and special attention to proof-reading by persons connected with the museum. Notwithstanding this unusual interference, the ordinary work of investigation has been very successfully carried on, as you will learn from the communications accompanying this report.

The organization of the museum, as existing during the past year, has been very satisfactory, and the work accomplished, both in the direction of scientific investigation and in the preparation of the collections for the museum, and for illustration, has been greater than in any previous year.

I would therefore recommend that the same organization be continued during the ensuing year.

I am very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
JAMES HALL,
Director.

REPORT OF THE BOTANIST.

S. B. Woolworth, LL. D., *Secretary of the Board of Regents of the University:*

Sir — Since the date of my last report, specimens of one hundred and eighty-three species of plants have been mounted and placed in the herbarium of the State Museum of Natural History, none of which were before represented therein. A list of the specimens mounted is marked (1).

Specimens of plants have been collected in the counties of Albany, Dutchess, Oneida, Onondaga, Orange, Saratoga, Schenectady, Suffolk and Rensselaer. These represent one hundred and eighty-eight species, of which one hundred and fifty-one are new to the herbarium. Sixty-eight of these are believed to be new or hitherto undescribed species. A list of the specimens collected is marked (2).

Specimens of nineteen New York species, new to the herbarium and not represented by specimens collected by myself, have been contributed by correspondents. These, added to those collected, make the whole number of added species one hundred and seventy. There are, besides, a considerable number of extra-limital contributions. A list of the contributors and their contributions is marked (3).

Previously unreported species, including new species and their descriptions, are marked (4).

New stations of rare plants, remarks and observations are marked (5).

Among the Agarics, classified by botanists under the sub-generic name Amanita, are several species known to be deleterious when used as food. These are sometimes mistaken, by persons not possessing sufficient knowledge or ability to distinguish the species, for those that are harmless and truly edible, and serious accidents are the result. The published descriptions of the species are generally purely technical, and scarcely intelligible to any except botanists. It has, therefore, seemed desirable that a revision of the New York species of this group should be made, and the descriptions written in such a manner as to give special prominence to the principal distinctive characters, so that the species may be easily and readily recognized. The descriptions of all the species hitherto observed in our State have, therefore, been rewritten and supplemented by remarks upon their variations, their peculiar characteristics, and their distinguishing specific features. For the benefit of students of fungi, the synonyms have to some extent been given, and the spore characters of each species have been added. The qualities generally ascribed to the more common species are also noted. Of the others, they are not yet ascertained. The account of these Agarics is marked (6).

(1.)

PLANTS MOUNTED.

New to the Herbarium.

Glaucium luteum	*Scop.*
Alliaria officinale	*D. C.*
Hypericum adpressum	*Bart.*
Aster memoralis	*Ait.*
Plantago Rugelii	*Decaisne.*
Gentiana puberula	*Mx.*
Potamogeton crispus	*L.*
Listera australis	*Lindl.*
Chantransia violacea	*Ktz.*
Zygnema insigne	*Hass.*
Glœtrichia Pisum	*Thuret*
Micromitrium Austinii	*Sull.*
Agaricus spretus	*Pk.*
A. impolitoides	*Pk.*
A. subhirtus	*Pk.*
A. alboides	*Pk.*
A. patuloides	*Pk.*
A. dealbatus	*Sow.*
A. odorus	*Bull*
A. anisarius	*Pk.*
A. leptolomus	*Pk.*
A. cremoraceus	*Pk.*
A. hygrophoroides	*Pk.*
A. lentinoides	*Pk.*
A. atratoides	*Pk.*
A. luteopallens	*Pk.*
A. epichysium	*Pers.*
A. tomentosolus	*Pk.*
A. umbrosus	*Pers.*
A. dystheles	*Pk.*
A. muricatus	*Fr.*
A. trechisporus	*Berk.*
A. nodulosporus	*Pk.*
A. eutheloides	*Pk.*
A. infelix	*Pk.*
A. sapineus	*Fr.*
A. carbonarius	*Fr.*
A. aquatilis	*Fr.*
A. flavidus	*Schæff.*
A. Artemisæ	*Pass.*
A. modestus	*Pk.*
Cortinarius cærulescens	*Fr.*
C. crystallinus	*Fr.*
C. amarus	*Pk.*
C. opimus	*Fr.*
C. bivelus	*Fr.*
C. furfurellus	*Pk.*
C. armeniacus	*Fr.*
C. iodes	*B. & C.*
Hygrophorus lividoalbus	*Fr.*
Lactarius corrugis	*Pk.*
Russula nigricans	*Bull.*
R. delica	*Fr.*
R. compacta	*Frost.*
Russula olivascens	*Fr.*
R. flavida	*Frost.*
Marasmius archyropus	*Fr.*
Boletus punctipes	*Pk.*
B. rubinellus	*Pk.*
B. sensibilis	*Pk.*
B. Roxanæ	*Frost.*
Polyporus parvulus	*Kl.*
P. simillimus	*Pk.*
P. circinatus	*Fr.*
P. cuticularis	*Bull.*
P. chrysoloma	*Fr.*
P. molluscus	*Fr.*
Trametes Trogii	*Berk.*
Hydnum fuscoätrum	*Fr.*
H. cinnabarinum	*Schw.*
H. alutaceum	*Fr.*
Grandinia membranacea	*Pk.*
Craterellus Cantharellus	*Schw.*
C. clavatus	*Pers.*
Corticium polyporoideum	*B. & C.*
C. subrepandum	*B. & Cke.*
Clavaria fastigiata	*L.*
C. formosa	*Pers.*
C. corrugata	*Karst.*
C. flaccida	*Fr.*
Pterula divaricata	*Pk.*
Tremella subcarnosa	*Pk.*
Dacrymyces conglobatus	*Pk.*
Melanogaster variegatus	*Tul.*
Rhizopogon rubescens	*Tul.*
Cynophallus caninus	*Fr.*
Phallus Ravenelii	*B. & C.*
Clathrus cancellatus	*L.*
Geaster Capensis	*Thum*
Enerthenema papillata	*Pers.*
Cribraria vulgaris	*Schrad.*
Acrospermum album	*Pk.*
Sphæropsis Peckiana	*Thum.*
S. pulchrispora	*P. & C.*
S. typhina	*Pk.*
S. cornina	*Pk.*
Depazea Juglandina	*Fr.*
Septoria Albaniensis	*Thum.*
S. Canadensis	*Pk.*
Vermicularia compacta	*C. & E.*
Torula ramosa	*Pk.*
Septosporium velutinum	*C. & E.*
Puccinia Scirpi	*Lk.*
Synchytrium Anemones	*D. C.*
Protomyces conglomeratus	*Pk.*
Isaria fulvipes	*Pk.*
Tubercularia hirtissima	*Pk.*
T. subdiaphana	*Schw.*

Periconia albiceps	*Pk.*
Helminthosporium obovatum,	*Berk.*
Cladosporium compactum	*B. & C.*
Heterosporium Ornithogali	*Kl.*
Fusicladium dendriticum	*Wallr.*
Cercospora Rosæcola	*Pass.*
C. Apii	*Fres.*
Peronospora Ficariæ	*Tul.*
P. Corydalis	*De By.*
P. gangliformis	*Berk.*
Verticillium lateritium	*Ehr.*
Polyactis cinerea	*Berk.*
Penicillium bicolor	*Fr.*
Spendylocladium tenellum	*Pk.*
Oidium destruens	*Pk.*
Ramularia effusa	*Pk.*
R. variabilis	*Feckl.*
R. albomaculata	*Pk.*
R. angustata	*Pk.*
R. Norvegicæ	*Pk.*
R. Fragariæ	*Pk.*
R. lineola	*Pk.*
R. Plantaginis	*Pk.*
Glomerularia Corni	*Pk.*
Sporotrichum sulfureum	*Grev.*
S. virescens	*Lk.*
S. alutaceum	*Schw.*
S. larvatum	*Pk.*
Acremonium flexuosum	*Pk.*
Sepedonium cervinum	*Dittm.*
S. brunneum	*Pk.*
Morchella angusticeps	*Pk.*
Gyromitra curtipes	*Fr.*
Geoglossum irregulare	*Pk.*
Peziza euplecta	*Cke.*
P. melastoma	*Sow.*
P. apiculata	*Cke.*
P. tetraonalis	*Pk.*

Peziza humosoides	*Pk.*
P. longipila	*Pk.*
P. urticina	*Pk.*
P. aurata	*Fckl.*
P. melaleuca	*Fr.*
P. Typhæ	*Pk.*
P. Sphærella	*P. & C.*
P. enterochroma	*Pk.*
Helotium lutescens	*Fr.*
H. fraternum	*Pk.*
H. palustre	*Pk.*
H. vibrisseoides	*Pk.*
Patellaria pusilla	*Pk.*
Dermatea minuta	*Pk.*
Bulgaria bicolor	*Pk.*
B. deligata	*Pk.*
Exoascus Pruni	*Fckl.*
Taphrina aurea	*Tul.*
Hypomyces luteovirens	*Fr.*
Dothidea reticulata	*Fr.*
Hypoxylon udum	*Fr.*
Diatrype verrucoides	*Pk.*
Valsa pulviniceps	*Pk.*
V. Sorbi	*Fr.*
Lophiostoma bicuspidata	*Cke.*
Sphæria squamulata	*Schw.*
S. subiculata	*Schw.*
S. intricata	*Pk.*
S. scopula	*C. & P.*
S. albidostoma	*Pk.*
S. clavariina	*Pk.*
S. subdenudata	*Pk.*
S. livida	*Fr.*
S. humilina	*Pk.*
S. infectoria	*Fckl.*
Sphærella Peckii	*Spegaz.*
S. septorioides	*Pk.*

(2.)

PLANTS COLLECTED.

Not new to the Herbarium.

Thalictrum dioicum	*L.*
Actæa alba	*Bigel.*
Viola Selkirkii	*Pursh.*
Hypericum mutilum	*L.*
Linum striatum	*Walt.*
Lespedeza reticulata	*Pers.*
Ribes hirtellum	*Mx.*
Proserpinaca palustris	*L.*
Dipsacus sylvestris	*Mill.*
Aster ericoides	*L.*
A. dumosus	*L.*
A. Tradescanti	*L.*
Solidago altissima	*L.*
S. gigantea	*Ait.*
Polymnia Canadensis	*L.*
Hieracium venosum	*L.*

Gerardia tenuifolia	*Vahl.*
Lycopus Europæus	*L.*
Monarda fistulosa	*L.*
Lophanthus nepetoides	*Benth.*
Polygonum Hartwrightii	*Gr.*
Potamogeton natans	*L.*
P. hybridus	*Mx.*
P. gramineus	*L.*
Triglochin palustre	*L.*
Cyperus dentatus	*Torr.*
Eleocharis olivacea	*Torr.*
Carex tentaculata	*Muhl.*
C. intumescens	*Rudge*
C. polytrichoides	*Muhl.*
C. tenera	*Dew.*
Spartina alterniflora	*Loisel.*
Eragrostis capillaris	*Nees.*
Panicum proliferum	*Lam.*

Hordeum vulgare	*L.*
Equisetum arvense	*L.*
Woodsia obtusa	*Torr.*

New to the Herbarium.

Lechea racemulosa	*Mx.*
L. tenuifolia	*Mx.*
Rudbeckia triloba	*L.*
Mentha rotundifolia	*L.*
Salvia Sclarea	*L.*
Potamogeton Robbinsii	*Oakes.*
Spiranthes simplex	*Gr.*
Glyceria obtusa	*Trin.*
Muhlenbergia sobolifera	*Trin.*
Cladonia Boryi	*Tuckm.*
Vaucheria velutina	*Ag.*
Agaricus solitarius	*Bull.*
A. strobiliformis	*Vitt.*
A. rhagadiosus	*Fr.*
A. Frostianus	*Pk.*
A. candicans	*Pers.*
A. compressipes	*Pk.*
A. vilescens	*Pk.*
A. trullisatus	*Ellis.*
A. confluens	*Pers.*
A. Iris	*Berk.*
A. bombycinus	*Schæff.*
A. scabrinellus	*Pk.*
A. curvipes	*Fr.*
Cortinarius multiformis	*Fr.*
C. tophaceus	*Fr.*
C. pulchrifolius	*Pk.*
C. rubrocinereus	*Pk.*
C. uliginosus	*Berk.*
C. sericipes	*Pk.*
C. croceoconus	*Fr.*
C. basalis	*Pk.*
Russula fragilis	*Fr.*
Cantharellus brevipes	*Pk.*
Panus lævis	*B. & C.*
P. dealbatus	*Berk.*
Boletus Frostii	*Russell.*
Polyporus hispidioides	*Pk.*
P. benzoinus	*Wallr.*
P. chioneus	*Fr.*
P. floccosus	*Fr.*
Stereum neglectum	*Pk.*
Cyphella caricina	*Pk.*
Hymenula hysterioides	*Pk.*
Clavaria pyxidata	*Pers.*
C. miniata	*Berk.*
Physarum mirabile	*Pk.*
Cribraria argillacea	*Pers.*
Phoma Herbarum	*West.*
P. Phytolaccæ	*B. & C.*
P. lineolatum	*Desm.*
P. longipes	*B. & C.*
Leptothrium punctiforme	*B. & C.*
L. dryinum	*Sacc.*
Hendersonia abnormalis	*Pk.*
Sphæropsis celastrina	*Pk.*
S. seriatus	*Pk.*
S. cerasina	*Pk.*
S. phomatella	*Pk.*
Sphæropsis abundans	*Pk.*
S. smilacina	*Pk.*
Septoria pastinacina	*Pk.*
S. hedeomina	*Pk.*
S. Gei	*Desm.*
S. Ostryæ	*Pk.*
S. lythrina	*Pk.*
S. increscens	*Pk.*
S. Ludwigiæ	*Cke.*
S. Mori	*Lev.*
S. Urticæ	*Desm.*
S. Cornicola	*Desm.*
S. atropurpurea	*Pk.*
S. Aceris	*B. & Br.*
Cytispora minuta	*Thum.*
Glœosporium Trifolii	*Pk.*
G. Laporteæ	*Pk.*
G. Hepaticæ	*Pk.*
G. salicinum	*Pk.*
Coryneum pustulatum	*Pk.*
Asterosporium betulinum	*Pk.*
Melanconium cerasinum	*Pk.*
Torula uniformis	*Pk.*
Synphragmidium effusum	*Pk.*
Gymnosporium variabile	*Pk.*
Puccinia Ellisiana	*Thum.*
Protomyces fuscus	*Pk.*
Melampsora Hartigii	*Thum.*
Rœstelia Ellisii	*Pk.*
Cronartium asclepiadeum	*Fr.*
Stilbum pruinosipes	*Pk.*
Periconia parasitica	*Pk.*
Tubercularia Celastri	*Schw.*
Helminthosporium Pruni	*B. & C.*
Macrosporium Meliloti	*Pk.*
Alternaria Chartarum	*Preuss.*
Helicosporium cinereum	*Pk.*
Polyactis Streptothrix	*C. & E.*
Pyricularia grisea	*Sacc.*
Peronospora obducens	*Schrœt.*
Oidium irregulare	*Pk.*
Cercospora Nymphæacea	*C. & E.*
C. Smilacis	*Thum.*
C. elongata	*Pk.*
C. squalidula	*Pk.*
C. Caulophylli	*Pk.*
C. griseëlla	*Pk.*
C. zebrina	*Pass.*
C. althæina	*Sacc.*
C. Sanguinariæ	*Pk.*
Ramularia Armoraciæ	*Fckl.*
R. Dulcamaræ	*Pk.*
R. Mitellæ	*Pk.*
R. Celastri	*Pk.*
Microstroma leucosporum	*Niessl.*
Fusisporium Solani	*Mart.*
Helvella palustris	*Pk.*
Peziza subvernalis	*Pk.*
P. luteodisca	*Pk.*
P. multipuncta	*Pk.*
P. floriformis	*Pk.*
P. mycogena	*Ellis.*
P. regalis	*C. & E.*
P. sanguinea	*Pers.*

Helotium vitigenum....... *De Not.*
H. pallescens.... ...... *Fr.*
H. affinissimum........ *Pk.*
Patellaria Hamamelidis.... *Pk.*
Cenangium Viburni........ *Schw.*
Caliciopsis pinea........... *Pk.*
Hysterium gramineum. ... *M. & N.*
Taphrina alnitorqua........ *Tul.*
Nectria dematiosa.......... *Schw.*
Xylaria bulboso.......... *B. & Br.*
Hypoxylon Blakei.......... *B. & C.*
Eutypa subtecta........... *Fr.*
Diatrype quadrata......... *Schw.*
D. strumella........... *Fr.*
Diatrype nigrospora........ *Pk.*
Valsa Carpini............ *Pers.*
Valsa aurea.... .... *Fckl.*
V. paucispora.......... *Pk.*
V. compta... .... *Tul.*
V. Prunicola.... ...... *Pk.*
V. tessera.............. *Fr.*
V. Abietis ... . *Fr.*
V. acrocystis........... *Pk.*
Cucurbitaria longitudinalis. *Pk.*
Sphærella recutita......... *Fr.*
S. depressa... .... *Pk.*
S. conigena............ *Pk.*

(3.)

CONTRIBUTORS AND THEIR CONTRIBUTIONS.

Mrs. S. M. Rust, Syracuse, N. Y.

Epipactis helleborine v. viridans, *Irm.*

Mrs. M. J. Myers, Syracuse, N. Y.

Scolopendrium vulgare, *Sm.*

Mrs. H. S. Gifford, Syracuse, N. Y.

Botrychium Lunaria, *Sw.*

Miss L. G. Barnett, Cannonsburg, Pa.

Secotium Warnei .... *Pk.*
Geaster limbatus.......... *Fr.*

Mrs. L. A. Millington, South Haven, Mich.

Ascomyces deformans, *Berk.*

Prof. D. C. Eaton, New Haven, Ct.

Asplenium Bradleyi, *Eaton.*

Prof. S. A. Forbes, Normal, Ill.

Septoria podophyllina...... *Pk.*
S. Trillii .... *Pk.*
Septoria Lactucæ............ *Pass.*
Cellulosporium sphærosporum, *Pk.*

C. Atwood, Moravia, N. Y.

Danthonia compressa, *Aust.*

S. H. Wright, M. D., Penn Yan, N. Y.

Enonymus Americanus v. obovatus, *T. & G.*

E. H. Crocker, Troy, N. Y.

Trifolium repens, *L.*

F. B. Hine, Silver Cliff, Col.

Bovista subterranea, *Pk.*

C. W. Irish, Iowa City, Iowa.

Mycenastrum spinulosum.... *Pk.*
Bovista subterranea........ *Pk.*

E. Michener, M. D., Toughkenamon, Pa.

Polyporus elongatus........ *Berk.*
Tuber excavatum.......... *Vitt.*

Hon. T. M. Peters, Moulton, Ala.

Phallus rubicundus...... *Bosc.*
Cenangium platascum..... *Pk.*
Hypoxylon Petersii... .... *B. & C.*
Collema callibotrys........ *Tuckm.*

E. W. Holway, Decorah, Iowa.

Æcidium Polemonii....... *Pk.*
Æcidium albescens .... *Grev.*

W. Barbeck, Philadelphia, Pa.

Enerthenema papillata ..... *Pers.*
Chondrioderma floriforme.. *Bull.*

Prof. W. G. Farlow, Cambridge, Mass.

Uromyces Peckiana........ *Far.*
U. Junci v. Spartinæ, *Far.*
Puccinia Epil. v. Proserpinaceæ................ *Far.*
Ascomyces flavus .... *Far.*
A. deformans v. Potentillæ .... *Far.*

E. S. Miller, Wading River, N. Y.

Ranunculus Ficaria........ *L.*
Rumex maritimus......... *L.*
Alnus glutinosa........... *Gært.*
Pogonia verticillata......... *Nutt.*
Marsilia quadrifolia......... *L.*
Cystoclonium purpurascens, *Ktz.*

W. R. Gerard, New York, N. Y.

Stereum scriblitum........ *B. & Cke.*
Simblum rubescens......... *Ger.*
Tuber dryophilum......... *Tul.*
Sphærella spleniata........ *C. & P.*

E. A. Rau, Bethlehem, Pa.

Gymnosporangium speciosum .... *Pk.*
Puccinia atropuncta .... *P. & C.*
Lecythea macrosora........ *Pk.*
Trichobasis Oxytropi....... *Pk.*
Æcidium monoicum....... *Pk.*
Æ. Jamesianum ..... *Pk.*

Prof. J. Macoun, Belleville, Ont.

Paxillus hirsutus.......... *Pk.*
Polyporus Macouni........ *Pk.*

C. C. Frost, Brattleborough, Vt.

Lycoperdon Frostii, *Pk.*

A. P. Morgan, Dayton, Ohio.

Polyporus frondosus....... *Fr.*
P. Morgani........ *Frost.*
Polyporus graveolens ..... *Schw.*
Stemonitis Morgani........ *Pk.*

J. J. Brown, M. D., Sheboygan, Wis.

Agaricus amabilipes .... *Pk.*
Mycenastrum spinulosum.. *Pk.*
Lycoperdon cælatum....... *Bull.*
L. cyathiforme ... *Bosc.*

M. E. Jones, Grinnell, Iowa.

Sorosporium atrum........ *Pk.*
S. Astragali ..... *Pk.*
Puccinia aberrans....... .. *Pk.*
P. intermixta.... ... *Pk.*
P. Physalidis........ *Pk.*
Uromyces hyalinus .... *Pk.*
Tricholasis gaurina........ *Pk.*
Æcidium gaurinum......... *Pk.*
Æ. Giliæ .... *Pk.*
Æ. intermixtum...... *Pk.*
Sphærella megastoma...... *Pk.*

Prof. D. S. Martin, New York, N. Y.

Rœstelia lacerata, *Tul.*

N. L. Britton, New Dorp, N. Y.

Desmodium viridiflorum.... *Beck.*
Ribes Grossularia.......... *L.*
Disdia teres .... *Walt.*
Artemisa cadauta.......... *Mx.*
Veronica Buxbaumii....... *Ten.*
Mentha rotundifolia....... *L.*
Heliotropium Europæum... *L.*
Quercus Phellos........... *L.*
Spiranthes simplex........ *Gr.*
Juncus maritimus.......... *Lam.*
Cyperus cylindricus .... *Britton.*
Scirpus sylvaticus......... *L.*
Carex extensa......... ... *Good.*
Muhlenbergia capillacis.... *Kunth.*

Hon. G. W. Clinton, Buffalo, N. Y.

Agaricus bombycinus	*Schæff.*
Clavaria pyxidata	*Pers.*
Pestalozzia Guepini	*Desm.*
Puccinia Ellisiana	*Thum.*
P. atropuncta	*P. & C.*
Stilbum erythrocephalum	*Dittm.*
Melogramma gyrosum	*Schw.*
Cystopus cubicus	*Lev.*
Peziza sanguinea	*Pers.*
Cenangium Viburni	*Schw.*
Rhytisma sparsum	*P. & C.*
Diatrype quadrata	*Schw.*

Arthur Hollick, Port Richmond, N. Y.

Ranunculus Ficaria	*L.*
Portulaca grandiflora	*Hook.*
Fragaria Indica	*Ait.*
Ribes Grossularia	*L.*
Diodia teres	*Walt.*
Eclipta procumbens	*Mx.*
Tecoma radicans	*Juss.*
Morus alba	*L.*
Tripsacus dactyloides	*L.*

J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Stereum zonatum	*Ell.*
Pestalozzia monochæta	*Desm.*
Cladosporium fasciculatum	*C. & E.*
Macrosporium atrichum	*C. & E.*
M. inquinans	*C. & E.*
Trichothecium griseum	*Cke.*
Colletotrichum caudatum	*Pk.*
Fusisporium cyathicolum	*Ell.*
Peziza acerina	*C. & E.*
P. mauribarba	*Ell.*
P. tenella	*C. & E.*
P. lethalis	*Ell.*
Patellaria clavata	*Ell.*
Phacidium sphæroideum	*C. & E.*
Ombrophila aurea	*Ell.*
O. subaurea	*Cke.*
O. violacea	*Fr.*
Stictis pinophila	*Ell.*
S. linearis	*C. & E.*
Dothidea petiginosa	*Ell.*
Diatrype rhuina	*C. & E.*
Eutypa subtecta	*Fr.*
Valsa delicatula	*C. & E.*
V. myinda	*C. & E.*
V. chlorodisca	*C. & E.*
Sphaeria anguillida	*C. & E.*
S. subexserta	*C. & E.*
Venturia ciliata	*Ell.*

(4.)

PLANTS NOT BEFORE REPORTED.

Ranunculus ficaria, *L.* Flushing, Long Island, *J. Schrenk.* Contributed by *E. S. Miller.* Staten Island, *Arthur Hollick.* Introduced.

Lechea racemulosa, *Mx.* Highland Mills, Orange County. July.

Lechea tenuifolia, *Mx.* Wading River, Long Island. Sept.

Portulaca grandiflora, *Hook.* New Brighton, Staten Island. *Hollick.* July. Escaped from cultivation.

Lespedeza reticulata, *Pers.* Long Island. This and its variety, *angustifolia*, were formerly regarded as varieties of *L. violacea*, and were reported as such, but they are now regarded as a distinct species.

Fragaria Indica, *Ait.* West Brighton, Staten Island. *Hollick.* June–Sept.

Ribes Grossularia, *L.* Princes Bay and New Dorp, Staten Island. *N. L. Britton* and *A. Hollick.* May. Escaped from cultivation.

Diodia teres, *Walt.* Rossville and Tottenville, Staten Island. *Britton* and *Hollick.* Aug.

Eclipta procumbens, *Mx.* Streets of New Brighton. *Hollick.* July.

Rudbeckia triloba, *L.* Fishkill, Dutchess county. Sept.

Tecoma radicans, *Juss.* Princes Bay. *Hollick.* June.

Veronica Buxbaumii, *Ten.* New Dorp. *Britton.* June. Introduced.

Mentha rotundifolia, *L.* Richmond, Staten Island. *Britton.* Jamesville, Onondaga county. Aug. and Sept. Introduced.

Salvia sclarea, *L.* Jamesville. Aug. Introduced.

Heliotropium Europæum, *L.* New York city, along Eighth avenue and Harlem railroad. *Britton.* Oct. Introduced.

Rumex maritimus, *L.* Montauk Point. *Miller.*

Alnus glutinosa, *Gært.* College Point, Long Island. *Schrenk.* Contributed by *E. S. Miller.* Introduced.

Epipactis helleborine var. viridans, *Irm.* Woods, near Syracuse. *Mrs. S. M. Rust.* July. This is a very interesting and important addition to our flora. It is at present the only known representative of the genus in the eastern part of the country as *E. gigantea* is in the western part. It is remarkable that it should be limited to a single locality. but that locality had already been rendered famous by its possession of two ferns, *Botrychium Lunaria* and *Scolopendrium vulgare,* that, so far as our State is concerned, scarcely pass beyond its limits. *Mrs. M. P. Church,* a member of the Syracuse Botanical Club, has the credit of making this discovery, which has been favorably noticed by Prof. Gray and Prof. Hooker, and has already been published in the botanical journals.

Spiranthes simplex, *Gray.* Wading river, where it had previously been detected by *Mr. Miller.* Also Tottenville. *Britton.* Aug. and Sept. It is not probable that this species occurs much to the north of New York city.

Glyceria obtusa, *Trin.* Riverhead, Long Island. Sept.

Tripsacum dactyloides, *L.* Long Bridge, Staten Island. *Hollick.* Aug.

Asplenium Bradleyi, *Eaton.* Near Newburgh. *D. C. Eaton.* Sept. This fern was discovered and the specimens collected, in the locality mentioned, by *Prof. Eaton,* in the year 1864. In September last I visited the locality and searched carefully for the plant, but without success. The top of the rocky hill on which the fern had occurred had recently been cleared and it is possible that its station has already been destroyed.

Cladonia Boreri, *Tuckm.* (*Cladonia lacunoso* Delise.) Wading River. Sept.

Vaucheria velutina, *Ag.* Wet springy places. Albany. June. The specimens are not fertile and are, therefore, to some extent, doubtful.

Agaricus solitarius, *Bull.* Thin woods and open places, Wading River. Sept. A form with the bulb and lower part of the stem merely floccose-squamulose, or clothed with white mealy particles.

Agaricus strobiliformis, *Vitt.* Open bushy places, Catskill mountains. Oct.

Agaricus Frostianus, *Pk.* Woods and bushy places, Sandlake and Adirondack mountains.

Agaricus rhagadiosus, *Fr.* Woods. Wading River. Sept.

Agaricus candicans, *Pers.* Among fallen leaves in woods. Center. Oct.

Agaricus (Clitocybe) compressipes, *n. sp.* Pileus thin, convex or expanded, umbilicate, glabrous, hygrophanous, brownish when moist, whitish or pale-alutaceous when dry, margin thin; lamellæ close, subarcuate or horizontal, adnate or subdecurrent, whitish; stem firm, hollow, generally compressed, slightly pruinose; spores elliptical, .0002 in. to .00025 in. long, .00016 in. to .00018 in. broad; flesh white when dry, odor slight, farinaceous. Plant gregarious, 1 in. to 1.5 in. high, pileus 6 lines to 16 lines broad, stem 1 line to 2 lines thick. Grassy places. Albany. July. The moist pileus is sometimes obscurely zonate. The odor is not always perceptible unless the pileus is moist or broken. The stem is sometimes compressed at the top only, sometimes at the base only, and rarely it is wholly terete. The species belongs to the section Orbiformes.

Agaricus (Clitocybe) vilescens, *n. sp.* Pileus convex, then plane or depressed, often irregular, glabrous, slightly pruinose on the involute margin, brown or grayish-brown, becoming paler with age, often concentrically rivulose; lamellæ close, adnate or decurrent, cinereous, sometimes tinged with dingy yellow; stem short, solid, sometimes compressed, grayish-brown, with a whitish tomentum at the base; spores subglobose or broadly elliptical, .0002 in. to .00025 in. long; flesh whitish-gray, odor slight. Plant gregarious, 1 in. to 2 in. high, pileus 1 in. to 1.5 in. broad, stem 1 line to 2 lines thick. Grassy pastures. Jamesville. Aug.

Agaricus trullisatus, *Ellis*. Sandy soil. Long Island. Sept. This resembles the larger forms of *A. laccatus*, but it has a stouter habit, the pileus is more squamulose, the stem is bulbous or thickened at the base, the mycelium is violet-colored and the spores are oblong.

Agaricus confluens, *Pers*. Woods. Verona and Jamesville. Aug.

Agaricus iris, *Berk*. Decaying trunks of trees. Jamesville. Aug. Our specimens have the edge of the lamellæ minutely floccose and the base of the stem covered with a blue mycelium. The species seems too near *A. marginellus*.

Agaricus bombycinus, *Schæff*. Trunks of maple trees. Buffalo. *Clinton*. Kasoag and Catskill mountains. July and Aug.

Agaricus (Entoloma) scabrinellus, *n. sp.* Pileus thin, convex or nearly plane, papillate, minutely scabrous, dark-brown, the thin margin extending slightly beyond the lamellæ; lamellæ broad, ventricose, rounded behind and slightly attached, floccose on the edge, dingy-white, then flesh-colored; stem equal, fibrillose, slightly pruinose at the apex, paler than the pileus; spores irregular, uninucleate, .0003 in. to .0004 in. long, .0002 in. to .0003 in. broad. Plant about 1 in. high, pileus 6 lines to 10 lines broad, stem 1 line thick. Shaded, gravelly soil by roadsides. Wading River. Sept. The plants are very regular in shape, the pileus usually has a small, papilla-like umbo and is somewhat shining. Its roughness is scarcely visible to the naked eye.

Agaricus curvipes, *Fr*. Dead trunks of young trees. Verona. Aug. Our specimens have the lamellæ flocose-crenate on the edge.

Cortinarius multiformis, *Fr*. Woods. Jamesville. Aug. The specimens were collected in dry weather and the pileus was not perceptibly viscid except in very young plants. The bulbous base of the stem is not always distinctly marginate.

Cortinarius tophaceus, *Fr*. Woods. Jamesville. Aug. The spores in this species are subglobose, rough, uninucleate, .00025 in. to. 0003 in. long, 00025 in. broad.

Cortinarius (Inoloma) pulchrifolius, *n. sp.* Pileus convex or expanded, obtuse, silky-fibrillose, whitish or reddish-gray, the margin often whitened by the veil; lamellæ broad, subdistant, emarginate, bright purple or violet-purple; stem cylindrical, solid, bulbous, silky-fibrillose, white, often tinged with violet, violaceous within; spores. subelliptical, rough, .0004 in. to .0005 in. long, about .0003 in. broad. Plant 2 in. to 4 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 4 in. broad, stem 3 lines to 5 lines thick. Oak woods. Wading River. Sept. This species is easily known by its pale pileus and bright-colored lamellæ. From the hue of these the plant might, at first sight, be taken for *Agaricus ochropurpureus*, but when mature the lamellæ assume the characteristic cinnamon color of species of Cortinarius, though it is somewhat darker than usual.

Cortinarius (Inoloma) rubrocinereus, *n. sp.* Pileus convex, then expanded, silky-fibrillose, reddish-cinereus; lamellæ subdistant, rounded behind, emarginate, dingy-violaceous, soon becoming pale-cinnamon; stem short, solid, bulbous, silky-fibrillose, whitish tinged with violet; spores subelliptical, .0004 in. to .0005 in. long, about .0003 n. broad; veil whitish-cinereus, flesh when young violaceous. Plant gregarious, about 2 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 3 in. broad, stem 4 lines to 6 lines thick. Sandy soil in open places. Riverhead. Sept. This species is closely related to the preceding, from which it is separated by its darker colered pileus and differently colored lamellæ.

Cortinarius uliginosus, *Berk.* In sphagnous bogs. Center. Sept. The fingers become stained in handling fresh specimens of this plant. Paper in which they are wrapped is also stained by them. The spores are elliptical-cymbiform, .0004 in. long, .00025 in. broad. The pileus is sometimes obtusely, sometimes acutely, umbonate, and sometimes without any umbo.

Cortinarius croceoconus, *Fr.* Woods. Gansevoort. Aug.

Cortinarius (Dermocybe) sericipes, *n. sp.* Pileus thin, conical or subcampanulate, sometimes expanded and umbonate, glabrous, chestnut-color, the umbo often darker; lamellæ broad, close, ascending or ventricose, narrowed behind, whitish, then tawny or tawny-cinnamon, white on the edge; stem equal, hollow, silky-fibrillose, shining, white, slightly mealy at the top; spores large, unequally elliptical, pointed at each end, granular within, .00065 in. long, .00045 in. broad. Plant gregarious or subcæspitose, 1 in. to 3 in. high, pileus 6 lines to 12 lines broad, stem 1 line to 2 lines thick. Damp ground in thin woods. Center. Oct.

Cortinarius (Dermocybe) basalis, *n. sp.* Pileus thin, convex or expanded, hairy, tawny; lamellæ loose, subventricose, pale tawny when young, cinnamon color when old; stem short, equal, hollow, fibrillose, pallid or pale-tawny, usually with a webby annulus near the base; spores subelliptical, .0003 in. long, .00018 in. broad; flesh pallid, odor none. Plant subcæspitose, about 1 in. high, pileus 5 lines to 10 lines broad, stem 1 line thick. Naked soil in wood. Wading River. Sept. The noticeable feature in this species is the slight annulus which is placed below the middle of the stem. The hairy pileus and the lamellæ are nearly alike in color.

Russula fragilis, *Fr.* Woods. Center. Oct.

Cantharellus brevipes, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 18–20.) Pileus fleshy, obconic, glabrous, alutaceous or dingy cream-color, the thin margin erect, often irregular and lobed, tinged with lilac in the young plant; folds numerous, nearly straight on the margin, abundantly anastomosing below, pale umber tinged with lilac; stem short, tomentose-pubescent, cinereus, solid, often tapering downward; spores yellowish, oblong-elliptical, uninucleate, .0004 in. to .0005 in. long, .0002 in. broad. Plant 3 in. to 4 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 3 in. broad, stem 4 lines to 6 lines thick. Woods. Ballston, Saratoga county. July. This interesting species is related to the *C. floccosus*, both by its short stem and its abundantly anastomosing folds. The two species should be separated from the others and constitute a distinct section. The flesh in *C. brevipes* is soft and whitish and the folds are generally thinner than in *C. floccosus.*

Panus lævis, *B. & C.* Oak stumps. Wading River. Sept. The margin of the pileus is sometimes marked by small, oblique elevations or ridges which unite inwardly and thus form, with the edge of the pileus, small triangular spaces. Sometimes the two elevated lines which form the sides of a triangle divide near the margin and thus form two very small additional triangles. The pure white color and regular, even pileus make this a very pretty species The color, however, becomes slightly tinged with yellow in drying.

Panus dealbatus, *Berk.* Decaying wood of deciduous trees. Verona Aug.

Boletus Frostii, *Russell.* Thin woods. Wading River and Riverhead. Sept. The spores in our specimens are longer than required by the description, but in other respects the specimens agree with the published characters of the species.

Polyporus (Anodermei) hispidoides, *n. sp.* Pileus 4 in. to 8 in. broad, about half an inch thick, sessile, rarely narrowed behind or below into a short, stem-like base, soft, spongy, fleshy-fibrous, tomentose, not at all or very obscurely zonate, ferruginous-brown, becoming darker with age, yellow on the margin when young; pores small, irregular, subrotund, angular or fleuxous, greenish-yellow, becoming brown when bruised or old, the thin dissepiments externally villous; spores subglobose or broadly elliptical, about .0002 in. long. Base of spruce or pine trees. Albany, Burnt hills and Adirondack mountains. July and Aug. This fungus is closely related to *P. hispidus*, and may yet prove to be a mere variety of it. That species is described as compact, and having minute rotund pores. It is also said to grow on the trunks of frondose trees, and to have a thick pileus, none of which characters are applicable to our plant. It occurs only, so far as I have seen, on trunks of spruce and pine, its pileus is rarely more than half an inch thick, its substance is soft, even when dry, and the pores are angular. The thin dissepiments become more or less lacerated when old, and often retain a yellowish color when dried. The pileus is very similar in color to *Lensites sepiaria.*

Polyporus benzoinus, *Wallr.* Decaying stumps and trunks of hemlock trees. Brewerton and Helderberg mountains. Sept. This closely resembles *P. resinosus* which occurs on trunks of frondose trees.

Polyporus chioneus, *Fr.* Decaying wood of frondose trees. Verona. Aug.

Polyporus floccosus, *Fr.* Decaying wood. Verona. Aug.

Stereum neglectum, *n. sp.* Pileus effuso-reflexed, thin, coriaceous, often laterally confluent, strigose-hairy, concentrically sulcate, grayish or yellowish-gray; hymenium pallid, becoming purplish, minutely setulose, the setæ short, colorless, rough, stout, .002 in. to .003 in. long; spores subelliptical, .0005 in. long, .0003 in. broad. Dead trunks and branches of elm trees. Verona. Aug. This fungus has the general appearance of such species as *S. purpureum*, *S. vorticosum* and *S. hirsutum*, from all of which it may be distinguished by its peculiar hymenium which, to the naked eye, has a pruinose appearance by reason of the presence of the minute colorless setæ. A genus *Peniophora* has been proposed for such species, and if accepted our plant will belong to it. The hymenium is sometimes rendered uneven by the confluence of several individuals.

Cyphella caricina, *n. sp.* Cups .5 line to .1 line broad, membranaceous, sessile, white, externally minutely webby-hairy; hymenium smooth, in large specimens uneven; spores lanceolate or subclavate, colorless, .0004 in. to .0005 in. long, about .00016 in. broad. Culms and leaves of carices. Verona. Aug.

Clavaria miniata, *Berk.* Damp ground. Burnt hills, Saratoga county. July.

Clavaria pyxidata, *Pers.* Oneida. *H. A. Warne.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* Savannah. Aug.

Hymenula hysterioides, *n. sp.* Minute, oblong or elliptical, plane or slightly convex, amber color, when dry contracted, hysteriiform, blackish; spores numerous, oblong, hyaline, .0003 in. to .00035 in. long. Wood of red osier, *Cornus stolonifera.* Center. May. When dry it looks like some minute Hysterium, but when moist it expands and reveals the pallid or amber-colored hymenium.

Simblum rubescens. *Ger. in litt.* Astoria, Long Island. Sept. *W. R. Gerard.* This is the only representative of the genus yet found in this country. It differs from all the other species in its pinkish-red color. One specimen was found in which the pileus was supported by two distinct stems arising from one volva.

Physarum mirabile, *n. sp.* Sporangium hemispherical or depressed, nearly plane above, pervious, minutely rough or squamulose, yellow or tawny, rupturing irregularly, the basal part adherent to the top of the stem; capillitium composed of slender pale or yellowish filaments and yellow, knot-like thickenings of two kinds, one minute and subglobose, the other elongated, pointed or spine-like, conspicuous and persistently attached to the inner wall of the sporangium; stem equal or slightly tapering upward, reddish-brown, penetrating quite through the sporangium and forming a hollow, persistent, yellow columella open at the top; spores globose, smooth, blackish-brown, .0003 in. in diameter.

Decaying wood and bark. Verona. Aug. This species is remarkable for the peculiar spine-like thickenings of the capillitium and for the singular elongated hollow columella. In a vertical section of the unruptured sporangium the former may be seen extending from the walls of the sporangium to the columella. The latter is yellow or subochraceous, about as thick as the stem and often a little widened at the top. Being hollow it causes the unruptured sporangium to appear deeply umbilicate or pervious. The filaments of the capillitium often adhere for a time to the base of the columella as a pale-yellowish flocculent mass. The exterior surface of the sporangium is scaly, but the number and size of the scales vary considerably in different specimens. This singular species may hereafter be deemed worthy of generic distinction, but for the present it is thought best to refer it to the genus Physarum.

Cribraria argillacea, *Pers.* Much decayed wood. Helderberg mountains. July.

Phoma herbarum, *West.* Dead stems of white daisy, *Leucanthemum vulgare.* Jamesville.

Phoma Phytolaccæ, *B. & C.* Dead stems of poke weed, *Phytolacca decandra.* Verona. Aug. The perithecia are sometimes covered by the whitened epidermis, sometimes exposed. They occur on both the exterior and the interior surface of the hollow stems. They are depressed, orbicular, elliptical or oblong, and are furnished with an ostiolum which pierces the covering epidermis. Sometimes two or more are confluent in a linear manner. The spores are about .0005 in. long and contain from four to six nuclei.

Phoma lineolatum, *Desm.* Cones of Norway spruce. Albany. May.

Phoma longipes, *B. & C.* Dead grape vines. North Greenbush. May.

Phoma hysteriellum, *P. & C., n. sp.* Perithecia immersed, slightly prominent, mostly hysteriiform, covered by the epidermis, black, with a minute papilliform ostiolum ; spores elliptical or subfusiform, colorless, binucleate, .0003 in. long. Dead stems of herbs. Buffalo. Nov. *G. W. Clinton.*

Leptothyrium punctiforme, *B. & C.* Perithecia minute, .0025 in. to .0042 in. broad, subhemispherical, black, shining, opening by a subcircular or irregular aperture, pale within ; spores subfusiform, curved, colorless, .0005 in. to .0008 in. long.

Living leaves of daisy fleabane *Erigeron annuum.* Quaker Street. June. The perithecia are so minute that they are but just visible to the naked eye. The fungus attacks the lower or basal leaves, which soon become yellowish in color and wither.

Leptothyrium dryinum, *Sacc.* Living leaves of white oak. Wading River. Sept.

Hendersonia abnormalis, *n. sp.* Perithecia numerous, small, subconical, surrounding the stem on all sides, seated on smoky-brown spots, raising small pustules in the bark, at length rupturing the epidermis and opening by a small round aperture ; spores elliptical or oblong, colored, .0006 in. to .0011 in. long, about .0004 in. broad, three to six-septate, the cells divided by longitudinal septa.

Dead stems of bitter-sweet, *Celastrus scandens.* Charlton. July. This fungus occurred in company with *Sphæropsis Celastri*, from which it is easily distinguished by the brown discolored spots it occupies. Colored filaments sometimes surround the perithecia. The ostiola are usually whitened.

Hendersonia Coluteæ, *P. & C., n. sp.* Perithecia prominent, erumpent, hemispherical or subconical, firm, cellular, ostiola black, papilliform; spores oblong, obtuse, colored, three to five-septate, sometimes with one or two longitudinal septa, .0008 in. to .001 in. long.

Dead twigs of *Colutea arborescens*. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

Sphæropsis brunneola, *P. & C.* Dead stems of *Smilax hispida*. Buffalo. *Clinton.* The specimens do not fully accord with the description of the species, but probably belong to it.

Sphæropsis phomatella, *n. sp.* Perithecia numerous, minute, seated on indefinite whitish or pallid spots, covered by the epidermis which is at length ruptured, black; spores oblong, at first hyaline, then colored, .0008 in. to .0012 in. long; sporophores short.

Dead shoots of ash, *Fraxinus Americana*. West Troy. May. The perithecia are very small and at first sight suggest the idea of a Phoma.

Sphæropsis abundans. *n. sp.* Perithecia numerous, erumpent, closely surrounded by the ruptured epidermis, black; spores very unequal, elliptical or oblong, at first hyaline and pedicellate, then colored, obtuse, .00065 in. to .0009 in. long, about .0005 in. broad. Dead twigs and branches of rock chestnut oak. Albany and North Greenbush. May. The twigs are roughened by the numerous perithecia and they sometimes have a darker appearance where they are affected by the Sphæropsis. The epidermis is ruptured very irregularly. *Sphæropsis dryina* differs in its smaller colorless spores, and *S. linearis*, in its linear arrangement. This last species occurs also on young dead shoots of hickory, *Carya alba.*

Sphæropsis cerasina, *n. sp.* Perithecia numerous, small, seated on the inner bark, covered by the slightly elevated epidermis which is at length pierced or slightly ruptured, black, often cinereous above; spores at first hyaline, then colored, ellipticalobovate or oblong, .0008 in. to .001 in. long; sporophores short. Dead branches of choke cherry, *Prunus Virginiana.* West Albany. May.

Sphæropsis seriatus, *n. sp.* Perithecia hard, crowded or subcæspitose, arranged in long lines in the chinks of the rough bark, black; spores at first pale, then colored, ellipticalo bovate or oblong, .0008 in. to .001 in. long. Dead bark of sassafras, *Sassafras officinale.* Center. May. The hard sclerotoid perithecia and the linear arrangement of the clusters make this a very distinct species.

Sphæropsis celastrina, *n. sp.* Perithecia numerous, small, seated on the inner bark, covered by the epidermis which is slightly elevated and at length pierced or slightly ruptured; spores oblong or oblong-ovate, colored, .0008 in. to .001 in. long. Dead stems of bitter-sweet, *Celastrus scandens.* Charlton. July. This is quite unlike *S. propullans* in which the perithecia are much larger and cæspitose. The epidermis is usually whitish or cinereous over each perithecium and it ruptures slightly, forming a small aperture.

Sphæropsis milacina, *n. sp.* Spots orbicular, 2 lines to 3 lines broad, arid, whitish with a dark border; perithecia epiphyllous, subhemispherical or depressed, black, often disposed in a circle near the margin of the spot; spores oblong or subfusiform, colorless, .0008 in. to .0012 in. long, about .0003 in. broad. Living leaves of greenbrier. *Smilax rotundifolia.* Wading River. Sept.

Septoria pastinacina, *n. sp.* Spots extended, indefinite, brown; perithecia minute, .005 in. to .006 in. broad, numerous, surrounding the stem on all sides, covered by the epidermis which is pierced by the ostiolum, black; spores filiform, curved or flexuous, .0008 in. to .0012 in. long. Dead stems of parsnip, *Pastinaca sativa.* Albany. May It is related to such species as *S. Brunandiana*, *S. nebula*, etc.

Septoria hedeomina, *n. sp.* Spots none; perithecia scattered, minute, .003 in. to .004 in. broad, inconspicuous, black; spores filiform, strongly curved, hyaline, .0012 in. to .0015 in. long. Dead stems and calyces of pennyroyal, *Hedeoma pulegioides.* Sandlake. May.

Septoria Gei, *R. & D.* Living leaves of *Geum Virginianum.* Guilderland. July.

Septoria Ostryæ, *n. sp.* Spots small, suborbicular, reddish-brown; perithecia few, generally clustered in the center of the spot, brown or blackish-brown; spores linear, strongly curved, obscurely three or four-septate, colorless, .0016 in. to .0024 in. long. Living leaves of hop hornbeam, *Ostrya Virginica.* Helderberg mountains. July.

Septoria lythrina, *n. sp.* Spots suborbicular or irregular, grayish-brown, often surrounded by a narrow blackish border; perithecia minute, epiphyllous, rarely amphigenous, blackish; spores filiform, slightly curved, .0008 in. to .0016 in. long. Living leaves of spiked loosestrife, *Lythrum Salicaria.* Newburgh. July.

Septoria increscens, *n. sp.* Spots at first small, then larger, brown with an arid center; perithecia minute, black; spores filiform, curved or flexuous, .0012 in. to .0016 in. long. Living leaves of star flower. *Trientalis Americana.* Charlton. July. After the leaves are attacked by this fungus they turn yellow in patches and then brown. These discolored places increase in size till the whole leaf is dead.

Septoria atropurpurea, *n. sp.* Spots suborbicular, sometimes confluent, purplish-brown above, often centrally mottled by small whitish arid spots, paler below, purplish, with a brown or an ochraceous-brown center; perithecia few, tendrils white; spores filiform, straight or flexuous, .002 in. to .003 in. long. Living leaves of the large-leaved aster, *Aster macrophyllus.* Jamesville. Aug. The perithecia occur both on the arid central dots and on the colored parts of the spots. The peculiar character of the spots and the very long spores make this a very distinct species.

Septoria Aceris, *B. & Br.* Living leaves of sugar maple, *Acer saccharinum.* Sandlake. Aug. In our specimens the spots are very small, almost dot-like, arid, with a reddish-brown border and one to four perithecia. The spores are three-septate and strongly curved, but this difference is probably only varietal.

Septoria Ludwigiæ, *Cke.* Living leaves of water purslane, *Ludwigia palustris.* Charlton. July. In our specimens the spots have a purplish border and the spores are without nucleoli. Dr. Curtis long ago distributed specimens of this species under the name *Septoria Ludwigiæ* B. & C., but so far as I know the characters of the species were never published.

Septoria Mori, *Lev.* Living leaves of white mulberry, *Morus alba.* Charlton. July.

Septoria Urticæ, *Desm.* Living leaves of wood nettle, *Laportea Canadensis.* Charlton. July.

Septoria Cornicola, *Desm.* Living leaves of red osier and alternate-leaved dogwood, *Cornus stolonifera* and *C. alternifolia.* Jamesville and Center. Aug. and Oct.

Cytispora minuta, *Thum.* Dead branches of ash, *Fraxinus Americana.* West Troy. May.

Glœosporium Trifolii, *n. sp.* Spots suborbicular often concentrically zoned, brown; spores oblong or cylindrical, obtuse, simple, colorless, .0006 in. to .0009 in. long, .00016 in. to .00025 in. broad Living leaves of red clover, *Trifolium pratense.* Albany. July.

Glœosporium salicinum, *n. sp.* Spots large, irregular, indefinite, arid, pale; spores elongated, subfusiform, curved or flexuous, obscurely triseptate, each cell usually containing two nuclei, colorless, .0016 in. to .002 in. long. Living leaves of willow, *Salix sericea.* Sandlake. Aug. Usually one end of the spore is more acute than the other.

Glœosporium Hepaticæ, *n. sp.* Spots large, irregular, often discoloring the whole leaf, blackish-brown; pustules minute, scattered, epiphyllous, the thick tendrils pinkish when dry; spores oblong or cylindrical, colorless, obtuse at each end, straight or slightly curved, .0006 in. to .001 in. long, .00025 in. to .0003 in. broad, usually with two to four nuclei. Living leaves of liverwort, *Hepatica acutiloba.* Helderberg mountains. July. This species appears to be very destructive to the leaves it attacks. The discoloration apparently spreads rapidly and finally involves the whole leaf.

Glœosporium Laportæ, *n. sp.* Spots orbicular, yellowish-green with a dark-margined arid center; spores simple, globose or elliptical, colorless, .00016 in. to .00025 in. long, uninucleate or binucleate, forming a pallid globule on the upper surface of the spot. Living leaves of wood nettle, *Laportea Canadensis.* Charlton. July.

Coryneum pustulatum, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 1–3.) Pustuliform, seated on the inner bark, covered by the elevated epidermis which is at length pierced or slightly ruptured; spores long, subclavate or subfusiform, colored, five to seven septate, often strongly curved, .0025 in. to .003 in. long, about .0005 in. broad; sporophores short. Dead branches of oak or chestnut. Sandlake. May. The spores sometimes ooze out and stain the matrix black. This and its pustulate form give the fungus the appearance of a *Stilbospora,* though the structure indicates that it is a *Coryneum.*

Pestalozzia Guepini *Desm.* Living leaves of Camellia in conservatories. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

Asterosporium betulinum, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 4–5.) Pustulate, erumpent, with a black orbicular disk, the stroma filamentous; spores three or four-radiate, slightly colored, the rays oblong-ovate or elonlgate-conical, subacuminate, three to five-septate, .0008 in. to .0015 in. ong, .00035 in. to .00048 in. broad in the widest parts, slightly narrowed at the base, the cells often uninucleate, the terminal one paler. Dead branches of birch, *Betula lutea.* Quaker Street. June. Externally this closely resembles *A. Hoffmanni,* but in European specimens of that species the rays are triangular-ovate and widest at the base where they are .00065 in. broad. In our plant they are paler, narrower, more elongated and abruptly narrowed at the base. I have been unable to detect a perithecium else I should refer our plant to *Prosthemium betulinum* Kze.

Melanconium cerasinum, *n. sp.* Stroma distinct, thin, white; spores very unequal, globose, ovate, elliptical or oblong, .00065 in. to .001

in. long, generally containing a single large nucleus. Dead bark of choke cherry, *Prunus Virginiana*. Center. June. This species is closely related to *M. intermedium*, from which it is distinguished by its paler, smaller spores and especially by its distinct white stroma. In *M. intermedium* the stroma is obsolete or merely cortical. It also approaches *M. effusum* Cd.

Torula uniformis, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 11–13.) Flocci cæspitose, erect, parallel or slightly diverging, nearly straight and uniform in diameter, .0012 in. to .003 in. long, black or blackish-brown, the articulations subquadrate, uninucleate, not easily separating, about .00016 in. broad and long. Dead bark of maple. Quaker Street. June. The flocci are slightly united at their bases, and when pressed under the cover of the microscope slide they separate into groups of two to six or more, and look then very much like a species of Speira or Synphragmidium. The species differs from *T. splendens* in its more slender flocci, which also are not narrowed above.

Synphragmidium effusum, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 6–10.) Effused, forming a dense velvety black stratum; strings of spores moniliform, colored, sometimes paler at the tips, united at their bases into groups of three or more, either with or without a short common pedicel, at first laterally adherent throughout their length, .0016 in. to .003 in. long, .0002 in. to .0003 in. broad, the groups .0005 in. to .0011 in. broad, the cells about as long as broad. Decaying maple wood. Verona. Aug.

I have not been able to detect any membrane investing the groups of spore threads, but its absence may be due to the age of the specimens. In every other respect the characters of the genus are present. The species is readily distinguished from *S. Kummeri* by its effused character. The preceding species, *Torula uniformis*, strongly resembles this in its spore threads, which are united at the base, but I find no common pedicel to the groups. It forms a beautiful connecting link between *Torula* and *Synphragmidium*.

Gymnosporium variabile, *n. sp.* Flocci sparse, branched, paler than the spores; spores abundant, variable, globose, elliptical, oblong or fusiform, purplish-brown, .0005 in. to .0012 in. long, .0005 in. to .00055 in. broad, forming effused pulverulent patches. Under surface of decaying wood lying on the ground. Albany. May. The species is related to *G. fulvum* from which it differs in its darker, purplish-brown color and in its smoother and more variable spores.

Puccinia Ellisiana *Thum.* Living and languishing leaves of *Andropogon scoparius* and *A. furcatus*. Buffalo. *Clinton*. Center. Sept. and Oct. This is apparently *Puccinia Andropogi* Schw., but that name is badly formed, nor can it be corrected without interfering with *Puccinia Andropogonis* Fckl. I have therefore adopted the later name.

Protomyces fuscus, *n. sp.* Spots irregular, determinate, blackish-brown or grayish-brown, often marginal; spores immersed in the tissues of the leaf, globose, colored, .0016 in. to .0024 in. in diameter, with a thick epispore. Living leaves of liverwort, *Hepatica acutiloba* Helderberg mountains. July. This species differs from *P. macrosporus* in the darker color of the spores and in its darker definite spots.

A species of *Vermicularia* often occurs on the spots formed by the *Protomyces.*

Melampsora Hartigii, *Thum.* Living leaves of willows, *Salix cordata* and *S. nigra.* Albany and Helderberg mountains. July to Oct.

Æcidium cimicifugatum *Schw.* Living leaves of black snakeroot, *Cimicifuga racemosa.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* July.

Rœstelia Ellisii *Pk.* Living leaves of shad bush, *Amelanchier Canadensis.* Riverhead. Sept.

Cronartium asclepiadeum *Fr.* Living leaves of sweet fern, *Comptonia asplenifolia.* Long Island. Sept.

Stilbum pruinosipes, *n. sp.* Stem slender, equal or slightly tapering upward, scarcely one line high, blackish, pruinose; head small, subglobose, chestnut colored or blackish; spores very minute, elliptical. Dead stems of raspberry, *Rubus strigosus.* Center. Oct.

Stilbum erythrocephalum *Dittm.* Cow-dung. Buffalo. *Clinton.*

Periconia parasitica, *n. sp.* Stem slender, smooth, equal, subpellucid, white; head subglobose or lenticular, white; spores obovate elliptical or oblong, .0003 in. to .0005 in. long, about .0002 in. broad. Dead branches of water beech, *Carpinus Americana,* and parasitic on *Cheirospora botryospora.* Charlton. July.

This resembles *Stilbum candidum,* but the spores are not diffluent and the heads are more depressed and whiter.

Tubercularia Celastri *Schw.* Dead stems of bitter sweet, *Celastrus scandens.* Charlton. July.

Helminthosporium Pruni *B. & C.* Dead branches of choke cherry, *Prunus Virginiana.* Center. June. The spores in this species are very variable both in length and in the number of septa.

Macrosporium Meliloti, *n. sp.* Spots irregular, terminal or marginal, blackish-brown; flocci short, colored, septate, generally flexuous; spores subelliptical, or clavate, generally tapering below into a short pedicel, three to five-septate with a few longitudinal septa, colored, .001 in. to .002 in. long. Living leaves of melilot. Newburgh. July.

Alternaria Chartarum *Preuss.* Damp paper. Albany. Nov.

Helicosporium cinereum, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 4–6.) Patches effused, thin, cinereous; flocci slender, sparingly branched, septate, blackish-brown, the articulations longer than broad; spores nearly colorless, grayish or cinereous in the mass, coiled in three or four volutions, diameter of the coil .0008 in. to .001 in. Decaying wood. North Greenbush. June. The species is easily distinguished from *H. olivaceum* by its cinereous color and from *H. obscurum* by the more numerous volutions of the spores.

Polyactis Streptothrix, *C. & E.* Living or languishing leaves of cohosh, *Caulophyllum thalictroides.* Jamesville. Aug. The spores in our specimens, as well as in authentic specimens received from Mr. Ellis, are .011 to .012 mm. in diameter, not .018 mm. as required by the description.

Pyricularia grisea, *Sacc* (*Trichothecium griseum, Cke*). Living leaves of crab grass, *Panicum sanguinale.* Sandlake. Aug. I do not find any published description of this fungus, but specimens have been distributed under the latter name by Mr. Ellis.

Peronospora obducens, *Schrœt.* Cotyledonous leaves of touch-me-not. Sandlake. May.

Oidium irregulare, *Pk.* Living leaves of bladder nut, *Staphylea trifolia.* Monroe, Orange county. July.

Cercospora Nymphæacea, *C. & E.* Living leaves of water lily, *Nymphœa odorata.* Riverhead. Sept.

Cercospora zebrina, *Pass.* Living leaves of yellow clover, *Trifolium agrarium.* Sandlake. Aug.

Cercospora althæina, *Sacc.* Living leaves of hollyhock, *Althœa rosea.* Sandlake. Aug.

Cercospora Smilacis, *Thum.* (Plate 2, figs. 1–3.) Spots numerous, small, orbicular, reddish-brown, surrounded by a darker margin on the upper surface of the leaf; flocci hypophyllous, tufted, slender, septate, nodulose above, colored; spores narrowly clavate, .0012 in. to .0024 in. long, colorless, with two to four septa. Living leaves of *Smilax glauca.* Wading River. Sept. This fungus was very abundant in the locality mentioned. The number of flocci in a tuft is usually small, generally four to eight, and the spores are so strongly narrowed toward one end that they are obclavate in form.

Cercospora elongata, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 21–23.) Spots irregular, angular, limited by the veinlets, often confluent, sometimes arid, brown grayish-brown or cinereous; flocci amphigenous, tufted, colored, subflexuous, sometimes nodulose; spores elongated, obscurely three to many-septate, gradually narrowed toward one end, colorless, .002 in to .006 in. long, .00015 in. to .0002 in. broad, generally longer than the flocci. Living leaves of wild teasel, *Dipsacus sylvestris.* Jamesville. Aug.

Cercospora squalidula, *n. sp.* Spots angular or subrotund, unequal, brown or grayish-brown with a dark border; flocci amphigenous, tufted, slightly nodulose above, colored; spores cylindrical or subclavate, unequal in length, .0012 in. to .0045 in. long, nearly colorless, simple or with one to three obscure septa. Living leaves of virgin's bower, *Clematis Virginiana.* Jamesville. Aug. The spots are sometimes of a uniform dark-brown color, sometimes grayish with a darker border. The species is distinct from *C. olivascens* which is said to grow on leaves of clematis.

Cercospora Sanguinariæ, *n. sp.* Spots large, indeterminate, smoky-brown, sometimes obscurely mottled or subreticulate with darker lines on the upper surface; flocci hypophyllous, few, scattered or subcæspitose, rather long, colored, often nodulose above; spores subcylindrical, obtuse, four to eight-septate, colorless, .0015 in. to .0025 in. long. Living or languishing leaves of blood root, *Sanguinaria Canadensis.* Jamesville. Aug. Mycelioid filaments appear to permeate the tissues of the leaf and send up, here and there, spore-bearing flocci which are generally nodulose at or near the tips. Owing to the scattered mode of growth of the flocci the fungus is scarcely visible, but the large smoky-brown spots are very conspicuous.

Cercospora Eupatorii, *n. sp.* Spots at first small and pale-green, then larger, suborbicular, determinate, reddish-gray or reddish-brown, with an elevated margin and darker border; flocci tufted, short, simple, colored; spores elongated, slender, generally slightly thickened toward one end, obtuse, colorless, triseptate, .002 in. to .003 in. long. Living leaves of *Eupatorium album.* Long Island. *Miller.*

Cercospora griseëlla, *n. sp.* Spots suborbicular, indeterminate, yellowish; flocci short, minutely tufted, septate; spores slightly thickened toward one end or subfusiform, colorless, triseptate, .0016 in. to .002 in. long. Living leaves of fleabane, *Erigeron annuum.* Charlton. July. The tufts are so numerous and so minute as to give the spots on the under surface of the leaf the appearance of being suffused by a minute pruinosity.

Cercospora Caulophylli, *n. sp.* Spots irregular or suborbicular, dark-brown or grayish with a dark-brown margin; flocci hypophyllous, tufted, flexuous, nodulose above, colored, rarely branched; spores oblong or cylindrical, with one to three septa, colorless, .0008 in. to .0012 in. long, .00025 in. to .0003 in. broad. Living or languishing leaves of cohosh, *Caulophyllum thalictroides.* Helderberg mountains. July.

Ramularia Armoraciæ *Fckl.* Living leaves of horse radish, *Nasturtium Armoracia.* Charlton. July.

Ramularia Celastri, *n. sp.* Spots small, suborbicular, scattered, brown or blackish-brown, generally with a pure-white center on the upper surface; flocci hypophyllous, slender, septate, tufted; spores cylindrical, nearly straight, colorless, .0006 in. to .001 in. long, about .00015 in. broad. Living leaves of bitter sweet, *Celastrus scandens.* Highland Mills, July.

Ramularia Mitellæ, *n. sp.* Spots suborbicular, brown; flocci hypophyllous, minutely tufted, short, nearly straight, slightly colored; spores straight, oblong or cylindrical, colorless, unequal in length, .0003 in. to .0008 in. long, .00012 in. broad. Living leaves of mitrewort, *Mitella diphylla.* Newburgh and Jamesville. Aug. and Sept.

Ramularia Dulcamaræ, *n. sp.* Spots indeterminate, yellowish-green; flocci hypophyllous, branched, forming with the spores a soft felty stratum of a violet-gray color; spores oblong or subcylindrical, simple or containing several nucleoli, colorless, .0008 in. to .0018 in. long, .0002 in. to .00025 in. broad. Living leaves of nightshade, *Solanum Dulcamara.* Verona. Aug. The spots are very unequal in size and often confluent. When the leaf fades the spots retain for a longer time their greenish hue. The species in some respects approaches the genus *Peronospora.*

Microstroma leucosporum *Niessl.* (Plate 1, figs. 14–17.) Living leaves of butternut, *Juglans cinerea.* Charlton. July. It is with some hesitation that I refer our plant to this species. According to the figure of the European fungus, which occurs on leaves of *Juglans regia*, the spores are more than twice as long as broad and binucleate, while in our fungus they are scarcely twice as long as broad and uninucleate. Perhaps farther investigation will require its separation as a distinct species. It occurs on leaves of young trees.

Fusisporium Solani, *Mart.* Potatoes. Albany. March. In England, this fungus is regarded as a great pest. Mr. W. G. Smith writes of it and the potato-rot fungus as follows: "For more than thirty years our potato crops have been systematically destroyed by two virulent fungi, viz., Peronospora infestans and Fusisporium Solani, these two parasites almost invariably work in company with each other, they suddenly appear for a few weeks, destroy our crops, and vanish for ten or twelve months, then reappear and repeat the work of destruction. * * * As I have kept the resting-spores of both parasites alive artificially in decayed potato leaves in water, in moist air and in expressed diluted juice of horse-dung, it conclusively proves to me that the resting-spores hibernate naturally in the same manner."

Helvella palustris, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 16–18.) Pileus irregular, at first blackish and slightly adnate, then grayish-brown or mouse-colored and free, rugose beneath; stem equal, slender, sulcate-costate, colored like the pileus, the costæ thin, subacute; asci cylindrical; spores broadly elliptical, .00065 in. to .0008 in. long, .0005 in. broad containing a single large nucleus; paraphyses thickened above, brown. Plant 1 in. to 2 in. high, pileus 6 lines to 12 lines broad, stem about 2 lines thick. Among mosses and liverworts in swamps. Manlius. Aug. This species is related to *H. sulcata*, from which it differs in its more slender and darker-colored stem, its less firm and more free pileus and its darker-colored paraphyses. In the dried specimens the upper surface of the pileus has assumed a blackish color, but the lower surface has retained very nearly its normal hue. The dark-colored slender stem readily separates this species from all others with costate or lacunose-costate stems.

Peziza (Cupulares) subvernalis, *n. sp.* Cups fleshy, 3 lines to 6 lines broad, sessile or with a short thick stem-like base which is sometimes whitened with mycelium, chestnut-colored when moist, darker when dry, externally slightly furfuraceous, the hymenium plane or slightly concave, subpruinose; asci cylindrical; spores smooth, elliptical, .0008 in. to .0009 in. long, .0005 in. broad; paraphyses numerous, slightly thickened above, colored. Decaying wood and bark of ash trees, *Fraxinus sambucifolia.* Sandlake. May. The color is a little paler than in *P. badia.* The thick fleshy base gradually expands into the broad, shallow or nearly plane cup, which is narrowly margined. The plants shrivel much in drying.

Peziza (Dasyscyphæ) luteodisca, *n. sp.* Cups minute, .014 in. to .028 in. broad, expanded, plane or slightly concave, margined, externally mealy-pubescent, white, the hymenium yellow, inclining to orange when dry; stem short or obsolete; asci subcylindrical; spores crowded or biseriate, fusiform, .0004 in. to .0005 in. long. Dead stems of rushes, *Scirpus validus.* Manlius. Aug. The stems are so short that at first sight the cups appear to be sessile.

Peziza (Mollisia) floriformis, *n. sp.* Cups small, one-half to one line broad, thin, smooth, at first subcyathiform and regular, then floriform with the margin wavy inflexed, dull cream-colored; asci short, cylindrical, .00065 in. to .0008 .in long; spores spermatoid. Decaying wood of maple. Verona. Aug. The margin of the larger cups is strongly inflexed in three or four places, giving the plants a resemblance to a small three or four-petalous flower.

Peziza multipuncta, *Pk.* Dead culms of carices. Albany. May.

Peziza regalis, *C. & E.* Dead branches. North Greenbush. Nov.

Peziza mycogena, *Ellis.* On some effete fungus. Griffins. Sept..

Peziza sanguinea, *Pers.* Decaying wood. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Sandlake. This species is referred by some mycologists to the genus *Patellaria.*

Helotium vitigenum, *De Not.* Dead grape vines. Albany and North Greenbush. July and Oct.

Helotium pallescens, *Fr.* Chips and decaying wood. North Greenbush. Oct.

Helotium (Pelastea) affinissimum, *n. sp.* Cups subcæspitose, stipitate, plane or convex, 1 line to 2 lines broad, yellow, the external surface and margin slightly pruinose; stem subcylindrical, yellowish, 2 lines to 4 lines long; asci cylindrical; spores oblong, obtuse, .0008 in. to .0004 in. long. Decaying sticks buried in the ground. Albany. June. This species resembles *H. lutescens* very closely, but it is more cæspitose in its mode of growth, becomes more discolored in drying and has smaller spores.

Patellaria Hamamelidis, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 7–10.) Small, .014 in to .02 in. broad, sessile, black or externally slightly tinged with reddish-brown, the disk nearly plane, margin at length obliterated; asci oblong-clavate, spores crowded or biseriate, oblong-fusiform, sometimes slightly curved, at first colorless, then slightly colored, triseptate, .00065 in. to .0008 in. long, .00025 in. to .0003 in broad. Dead bark of witch hazel, *Hamamelis Virginica.* North Greenbush. May.

Cenangium Viburni, *Schw.* Dead stems and branches of hobble bush. *Viburnum Lantanoides.* Buffalo. *Clinton.* Catskill mountains. July.

Caliciopsis, *Pk.* Receptacle oblong urceolate or subcylindrical, at first closed, then open and pulverulent at the apex, stipitate. This genus is instituted to receive a small Calicium-like fungus that does not well accord with the characters of any genus known to me. It partakes to some extent of the characters of some of the small stipitate species of *Cenangium*, but its more slender habit and urceolate or subcylindrical receptacle which soon becomes pulverulent above separate it from that genus. These same characters and its less tough substance forbid its reference to the genus *Tympanis.* The name is formed from *Calicium* and *opsis.*

Caliciopsis pinea, *Pk,* (Plate 2, figs. 11–15.) Scattered or subcæspitose, about 1 line high, glabrous, shining, black; stem slender, straight or curved, slightly thickened at the base, often growing from a cluster of black spheriform perithecia which contain spermatoid spores; receptacle narrowly urceolate, generally a little curved or inclined to one side, slightly exceeding the stem in diameter, the apex soon brownish pulverulent; asci ovate-lanceolate; long pedicellate, spores simple, elliptical, colored, .0002 in. to .00025 in. long. Bark of pine trees, *Pinus Strobus.* Guilderland and Charlton. The peculiar form of the receptacle is suggestive of the dry capsules of many mosses, particularly of species of *Hypnum.* The spheriform bodies and their spermatoid contents are probably only another condition of this fungus. The young stems are at first pointed, but as they increase in length they become more obtuse and finally the receptacle is developed at the top. Although this plant strongly resembles species of Calicium externally, it is wholly destitute of any thalline crust and gonidial cells and must be deemed a fungus.

Tuber dryophilum, *Tul.* Staten Island. *Gerard.*

Hysterium gramineum, *M. & N.* Dead leaves of sand reed, *Calamagrostis arenaria.* Wading River. Sept. This is the *Hysterium Robergii* Desm. of Dr. Curtis' specimens. *H. culmigenum var. gramineum* Fr. and *Lophodermium arundinaceum var. gramineum*, Duby.

Taphrina alnitorqua, *Tul.* Fertile aments of alders. Newburgh. July.

Nectria dematiosa, *Schw.* Dead branches of mulberry. *Morus aba.* Charlton. July.

Xylaria bulbosa, *B. & Br.* Ground under tamarack and arborvitæ trees. Manlius. Aug.

Hypoxylon Blakei, *B. & C.* Dead trunks of willows. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Center. June. This scarcely differs from *H. Morsei* except in its spores which are a little smaller than in that species.

Eutypa subtecta, *Fr.* Dead trunks and branches of poplar, *Populus tremuloides.* Center. Sept.

Diatrype quadrata, *Schw.* Bark of oak, beech, etc. Buffalo. *Clinton.* Sandlake and North Greenbush. This is *Diatrype obesa* B. & C. in Ravenel's Exsicc. Fung. Fasc. IV, No. 47. It bursts forth from the bark of various deciduous trees and assumes a great variety of aspects, being crowded, scattered or seriately arranged and forming either large or small pustules. Schweinitz's description of it is so defective that it is not surprising that several synonyms have been made.

Diatrype strumella, *Fr.* Dead stems of flowering currant, *Ribes florida.* Albany. May.

Diatrype nigrospora, *n. sp.* Stroma small, thin, orbicular, pustulate, blackish or black, elevating the epidermis and stellately or transversely rupturing it; perithecia few, generally 6–12, sunk to the wood and covered above by the stroma; ostiola slightly prominent, piercing the subcinereous or blackish disk; asci subcylindrical, 8-spored; spores crowded or biseriate, oblong elliptical, obtuse; generally slightly curved, at first pale, then colored, uniseptate, .00065 in. long, .00032 in. broad, each cell containing a large nucleus. Dead branches of birch, *Betula lutea.* Quaker Street. June. This is related to such species as *D. moroides, D. cincta* and *D. æthiops.*

Melogramma gyrosum *Schw* Dead bark. Silver Creek, Chautauqua county. *Clinton.*

Valsa Carpini, *Pers.* Dead bark of water beech, *Carpinus Americana.* North Greenbush. May.

Valsa aurea *Fckl.* Dead branches of water beech. North Greenbush. May. This species is well marked by the small reddish or yellowish disk and the simple ovate-elliptical spores which are about .0008 in. long and .00035 in. broad.

Valsa paucispora, *n. sp.* Pustules covered by the slightly elevated epidermis which is at length ruptured; perithecia, 2–5, seated on the inner bark; ostiola short, black, piercing the minute pallid disk, even or rarely slightly radiate-sulcate; asci short, .0025 in. to .0028 in. long, subcylindrical, tetrasporous; spores simple, uniseriate, nearly colorless, ovate-elliptical, .0006 in. long to .0008 in. long, .0004 in. to .00045 in. broad. Dead alder twigs. North Greenbush. May. This is closely related to the preceding species from which it may be separated by its paler disk, shorter four-spored asci and uniseriate spores.

Valsa compta, *Tul.* Dead branches of beech, *Fagus ferruginea* Quaker Street. June. In our specimens the spores are ovate or oblong-elliptical, colorless, .0007 in. to .0009 in. in length.

Valsa prunicola, *n. sp.* Pustules scattered, slightly prominent, piercing the epidermis or rupturing it transversely; perithecia 10–12, sunk to the wood or nestling in the inner bark; ostiola entire, crowded, slightly exserted; asci fusiform or subcylindrical; spores crowded, cylindrical, straight or slightly curved, quadrinucleate, colorless, .0005 in. to .0006 in. long, .00016 in. broad. Dead branches of wild bird cherry, *Prunus Pennsylvanica.* Sandlake. May.

Valsa tessera, *Fr.* Dead stems of hazel nut, *Corylus Americana.* Center. May.

Valsa Abietis, *Fr.* Bark of hemlock and spruce trees. West Troy, Sandlake and North Greenbush. May and Oct. In some instances the asci are wanting, the perithecia being filled with a multitude of the minute spores.

Valsa acrocystis, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 19–22.) Pustules small, covered by the epidermis, which is slightly elevated and ruptured in a narrow transverse chink; perithecia generally 4 to 12, circinating, seated on the inner bark, covered by a grayish-brown tomentum, ostiola short, blunt, black, seriately placed; asci oblong; spores large, crowded or biseriate, oblong, colored, uniseptate, .0016 in. to .0025 in. long, .0005 in. to .0008 in. broad, with a small hyaline hemispherical or subglobose appendage at each end. Dead branches of birch, *Betula lenta.* North Greenbush. May. The linear arrangement of the ostiola and the peculiar character of the appendages of the spores are marked features in this species. The tomentum of the pustules and the large colored appendiculate spores indicate a relationship between this species and *Valsa hapalocystis,* and yet our plant belongs to the Section Euvalsa. The specific name has reference to the appendages of the spores.

Sphæria capillifera, *Curr.* Decaying wood. Portage. July. *Clinton.*

Cucurbitaria longitudinalis, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 23–26.) Perithecia .02 in. to .03 in. broad, subglobose, arranged in short lines in longitudinal chinks in the bark, black, pierced at the apex; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, four or five-septate, often with one or two longitudinal septa, colored, .0011 in. to .0013 in. long, .0004 in. to .0005 in. broad. Dead stems of the privet Andromeda, *Andromeda ligustrina.* Center. May.

Sphærella recutita, *Fr.* Dead leaves of carices, *Carex varia.* West Troy. May.

Sphærella depressa, *n. sp.* Perithecia numerous, minute, depressed or even concave when dry, black; asci oblong-clavate; spores simple, oblong-elliptical or subfusiform, colorless, .0005 in. to .0006 in. long. Dead stems of Mulgedium. Center. May. The perithecia are so much depressed that they resemble a minute Peziza in form. They are slightly papillate.

Sphærella conigena, *n. sp.* Perithecia minute, erumpent, black; asci broad, obovate or subclavate, somewhat pointed at the apex; spores oblong or subcylindrical, when mature uniseptate, .001 in. to .0016 in. long. Old cones of arbor-vitæ. Helderberg mountains July.

(5.)

REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS.

Viola Selkirkii, *Pursh.* Plentiful in a pine grove near West Albany. The large pale blunt spur is a conspicuous feature in the flowers of this species.

Hypericum mutilum, *L.* A tall form, 12 to 15 in. high, with straight branches, occurs near Riverhead. Its cyme is leafy, and thus connects the variety *gymnanthum* with the typical form.

Linum striatum, *Walt.* Wet banks near Newburgh. July.

Hieracium venosum var. subcaulescens, *Gr.* A form of this plant with the veins of the leaves uncolored was found near Wading River. It was in full flower in September.

Lycopus Europæus var. sessilifolius, *Gr.* Near Riverhead.

Convolvulus arvensis, *L.* Fields near Newburgh.

Polygonum Hartwrightii, *Gr.* Flowering specimens were found on the shore of the "Green Lake" west of Jamesville. In all the specimens seen the peduncle was axillary, not terminal as in *P. amphibium.*

Quercus Phellos, *L.* Tottenville. *Britton.*

Potamogeton amplifolius, *Tuckm.* Thompson's Lake, Helderberg mountains, and near Warwick, Orange county.

Potamogeton gramineus var. heterophyllus, *Fr.* Thompson's Lake, also "Green Lake" near Jamesville. In low muddy places east of the latter lake it forms a dense carpet over the surface of the ground.

Potamogeton, Robbinsii, *Oakes.* Ballston Lake. July. Though the plants were abundant and the flowering spikes numerous, the stems being sometimes excessively branched above, no good fruit could be found. The plants grow at the head of the lake in company with *Potamogeton lonchites, P. perfoliatus, P. compressus, P. hybridus, P. Claytonii, P. pectinatus* and *Bidens Beckii.*

Triglochin palustre, *L.* Abundant in marshy ground near Manlius Center.

Hemerocallis fulva, *L.* Banks of streams in fields. Guilderland. Escaped from gardens, but thriving without cultivation.

Juncus maritimus *Lam.* This rush was found some years ago on Coney Island. Specimens were collected there again the past season by *Mr. N. L. Britton*, thus showing that it is still maintaining its foothold amid the march of improvement on that island.

Carex tentaculata var. altior, *Boott.* (*C. Purshii* Olney.) Charlton and North Greenbush.

Carex intumescens, *Rudge.* Helderberg mountains. A starved form with but one or two perigynia in a spike.

Scolopendrium vulgare, *Sm.* A rediscovery of this interesting fern was recently made by *Mrs. Barnes* and other members of the Syracuse Botanical Club, probably in the identical station where it was found by Pursh in 1807. Specimens collected in this locality by *Mrs. Leavenworth* were kindly contributed by *Mrs. M. J. Myers.* If we regard the stations near Jamesville as one locality there are now three localities in the State where this fern is known to grow.

Botrychium Lunaria, *Sw.* A new station for this rare fern has been discovered near Syracuse, and specimens have been contributed by *Mrs. H. S. Gifford.*

Chara fœtida var. longibracteata, *A. Br.* This interesting variety of our common chara occurs in pools by the side of the railroad at Verona.

Chara fragilis, *Desv.* This and the preceding species abound in the "Green Lakes" of Onondaga county. On account of the clearness of the water, the plants are seen at a great depth and they give the green appearance that suggests the popular name of the lakes.

Fissidens grandifrons, *Brid.* Rivulets near Jamesville, but as usual the moss is sterile.

Cladonia papillaria, *Hoffm.* Sterile soil. Ballston. July.

Agaricus melleus, *Vahl.* This extremely variable species sometimes has a white pileus.

Agaricus virescens, *Pk.* I find that this name is preoccupied and substitute for it *Agaricus viriditinctus.*

Gomphidius rhodoxanthus, *Schw.* This plant has been thought by some to be the same as *Paxillus flavidus,* Berk., but it does not agree well with the description of that species. Neither does it agree fully with the characters of the genus *Gomphidius.* I do not find the pileus viscid, nor the lamellæ forked, though they are venose-connected. They do not readily separate from the pileus as in *Paxillus.*

Russula virescens, *Fr.* According to the description of this species the margin of the pileus should be even, but specimens sometimes occur in which the margin is wholly or partly striate. The number of forked and intermediate lamellæ is also variable and the warts are sometimes pale-brown instead of green. The color of the pileus is generally grayish-green but it is frequently tinged with yellow.

Panus stipticus, *Bull.* This usually occurs on trunks of deciduous trees, but occasionally it is found on hemlock trunks.

Lenzites betulina, *Fr.* Specimens of this species have been found on hemlock trunks. *Lenzites vialis* also occurs both on frondose and acerose trees, so that the division of the genus into two sections depending on the character of the habitat is scarcely reliable.

Polyporus igniarius, *Fr.* One specimen was found about one foot broad and having seventeen strata of pores, thus indicating an age of seventeen years.

Polyporus pergamenus, *Fr.* The typical form of this species, according to the description, has the pileus coriaceo-membranaceus, rigid, tomentose, concentrically sulcate, white; the pores seriately placed, pallescent and produced into very thin dentate plates. Its habitat is said to be pine, and its locality Arctic America. The species, as now understood, proves to be a very common and very variable one and includes several synonyms. In Ravenel's Fungi Car. Exsicc., Fasc. 1, No. 13, *Polyporus laceratus,* Berk., is represented to be a synonym of this species. Dr. Berkeley himself does not give it as a distinct species in his Notices of North America Fungi, though it was founded on specimens from New Orleans, from which we infer that he does not regard it as a good species. According to the description it scarcely differs from *Polyporus elongatus*, Berk., except in its shape and its larger pores. The former difference is of little value for *P. elongatus* is known to vary very much in shape and size. But *P. elongatus*, according to authentic specimens received from *Dr. Michener*, can scarcely be regarded as any thing more than a mere form, or perhaps variety, of *P. pergamenus*. For of this species we have in this State two prevailing forms. One form has the pileus tomentose, concentrically sulcate and white, and its pores become paler with age and are at length produced or lacerated into thin dentate plates precisely as required by the description. But it differs from the type in generally, though not always, having the pileus too thick to be called membranaceous, and in the pores not being seriately placed. These slight differences, however, are of but little account in such a variable plant as ours is known to be, and there can be no doubt that it should be referred to *P. pergamenus*. The other form, which is more abundant even than the first, is generally thinner and less distinctly tomentose. Indeed, it is sometimes nearly or quite smooth, and it often appears to become smoother with age. Instead of being concentrically sulcate it is generally more or less marked with narrow delicate zones. There are also fine radiating lines or striations which are more perceptible in the smoother specimens. The color is generally grayish pallid or subochraceous. The pores are usually seriately placed, especially toward the margin, and though variable in color they are commonly tinged with purple when fresh and young, as in the preceding form. As in that form also they become paler with age. This is the form recently published under the name *Polyporus pseudopargamenus*, Thum. When the pileus is narrowed toward its base so that its length is greater than its breadth it is *Polyphorus elongatus*, Berk. It occurs on a great variety of deciduous trees, but is most frequent on birch, maple, oak and chestnut. The first form is most common on poplar though not limited to it. I have not found either growing on pine. These two forms run into each other by such insensible gradations that it is not possible to draw any satisfactory line of distinction between them, and therefore the conclusion must be that both are forms of one species, *Polyporus pergamenus*.

According to Berkeley and Curtis *Polyporus Menandianus*, Mont. also belongs to this species, thus making the synonymy include *P. laceratus*, Berk., *P. elongatus*, Berk., *P. Menandianus*, Mont., and *P. pseudopargamenus*, Thum. It may also be added that according to Berkeley and Curtis the specimens in the Schweinitzian Herbarium under the names *Polyporus abietinus* and *Polyporus stereoides* should be referred to *P. pergamenus*. This species sometimes revives to a certain extent the second season. It puts on a new hymenium and a new growth on the margin of the pileus. The same is true also of *Polyporus cinnabarinus*.

Polyporus vulgaris, *Fr.* The variety with pale yellow pores occurs on decaying maple wood at Verona. The yellow hue is generally lost in drying.

Polyporus splendens, *Pk.* This name proves to be preoccupied and I would therefore substitute for it *Polyporus subsericeus* Pk. For the same reason I would substitute *Polyporus guttulatus*, Pk., for *Polyporus maculatus*, Pk., *Polyporus flavidus*, Pk., is *P. Peckianus*, Cke.

Cheirospora botryospora, *Fr.* This species occurs with us on the beech, *Fagus ferruginea,* and the water beech, *Carpinus Americana.* In Europe it occurs also on the ivy.

Puccinia linearis, *Pk.*, On *Calamagrostis Canadensis*. Copake. The name being preoccupied it is changed to *Puccinia striatula,* Pk.

Uromyces solida, *B. & C.* Living leaves of *Desmodium rotundifolium.* Newburg. The name of this species proves to be inappropriate and the description very imperfect if we may rely on authentic specimens received from Dr. Curtis. It is scarcely possible to identify the species satisfactorily from the published description. The spores are not always "compact," but often quite lax. Neither are they always "obovate," but generally ovate or elliptical. The rough or verruculose epispore is a noticeable feature, yet it is not mentioned in the description. It is not surprising, therefore, that the species has recently been republished under a new name, *Uromyces Desmodii* Thum.

Rœstelia lacerata, *Tul.* This fungus was recently detected by *Prof. D. S. Martin* growing in abundance on the living leaves of apple trees at Rogers Rock near Ticonderoga. An allied fungus, *Rœstelia cancellata,* has also been found to attack the fruit of the quince.

Peridermium decolorans, *Pk.* This is considered by Baron Thumen in his "Blasenrost Pilze der Coniferen" to be a variety of *Peridermium abietinum.*

Peronospora alta, *Fckl.* Living leaves of English plantain, *Plantago lanceolata.* Verona.

Sphærella nigrita, *Cke.* This is not specifically distinct from *Sphærella spleniata,* C. & P., according to specimens received from *Mr. Gerard.*

NEW YORK SPECIES OF AMANITA.

"Spores white. Veil or *volva* universal, at first continuous distinct from the cuticle of the pileus. Hymenophorum distinct from the stem. *All terrestrial.*" *Hymen. Europ.* p. 17.

The Agarics which are grouped under the subgeneric name Amanita are distinguished from all others by their white spores and their universal veil distinct from the pileus. In the subgenus Volvaria there is a similar veil or volva, but the spores are rosy or pinkish-colored. By some authors the species of these two subgenera have been united under the common name Amanita, but even in this case it was found convenient to separate them into two sections, depending on the color of the spores. Some mycologists have regarded the species of Amanita as worthy of generic distinction, and have separated them from the Agarics as a distinct genus. But by those species whose volva is evanescent they approach so closely to other subgenera that it is difficult to maintain this position unless we also raise the other subgenera to the same rank. The differences between the subgenera are so slight that this has not seemed advisable to the most eminent mycologists; and yet the species of Agarics are already so numerous that it is very difficult to find appropriate unoccupied specific names for the new ones frequently discovered, and some mode of relief in this respect is exceedingly desirable.

The species of Amanita grow on the ground in the woods, groves and copses. They rarely occur in open fields, unless in the vicinity of trees or near the margin of woods. Thin, open woods and copses afford the most favorable localities. In the early condition the plant is wholly enveloped in its volva, but as it increases in size the volva is necessarily ruptured. In some species, *A. cæsareus*, for example, the volva is distinctly membranous, and includes the young plant as if in an oval sack. At length the upper part of the volva is ruptured, and the pileus and stem are exserted. Sometimes one or more irregular and unequal fragments of the ruptured volva adhere to the surface of the pileus for a time, and are carried up by it in its growth. But usually in these species the surface of the pileus is smooth, and the remains of the ruptured volva wholly adhere to the base of the stem or its bulb like a membranous margin, a sheath or a lacerated cup. In other species the volva is not distinctly membranous, but is more floccose or scaly and friable in its character. It envelops the young plant, but the distinction between the pileus and bulbous base of the stem is soon manifest, and as the stem elongates the upper part of the volva is separated from the lower part, and persistently adheres to the surface of the pileus. As this expands its covering or calyptra breaks up into superficial scales or warts. These are often angular or pyramidal in form, and sometimes unlike the pileus in color, and afford a beautiful ornamentation. The part that remains at the base of the stem often breaks up into mealy or floccose scales, and sometimes wholly disappears when the plant matures. Generally a smooth pileus indicates a perfect membranous volva, and a warty one an imperfect, floccose or evanescent one. Sometimes, especially after heavy rains, specimens, which normally have the pileus warty, are found with a smooth pileus; but these are only occasional, and probably mostly accidental cases, the warts having been washed off by the rain. Most of the species are solitary or gregarious and of moderate or large size. The pileus, when fully expanded, is nearly plane and quite regular, so that these Agarics are among the most noble and attractive in their appearance. Many of them have a thin pellicle or cuticle, which, in the young and moist plant, is slightly viscid.

The lamellæ in nearly all the species are white or whitish, and free from the stem. Usually they are narrowed toward the stem, and cease just before reaching it, thus leaving a small free space around its apex. In many species the short ones that intervene between the long ones are abruptly terminated at their inner extremity, as if truncated or cut square off. The stem is usually rather long and well formed, and in most species is more or less thickened or bulbous at the base. In some species it is hollow or stuffed with cottony fibrils; in others it is solid. In the greater number of species it is furnished with a membranous ring or annulus, that surrounds it near the top like a flabby collar. In the young plant this is stretched from the stem to the margin of the pileus, and wholly conceals the lamellæ. As the pileus expands the annulus breaks loose from its attachment to the margin, and remains adhering to the stem. In some species this rupture is not always clean and even, small portions remaining attached to the margin. The annulus then has a lacerated or torn appearance. The species are readily divided into two primary sections, depending on the presence or absence of the annulus. The species having an annulus have been again divided by Fries into subsections, depending on the character of the volva. These are thus characterized:

1. Volva rupturing at the apex or circumscissile, the free margin persistent. Of our species *A. cæsareus*, *A. spretus* and *A. phalloides* belong to this subsection.

2. Volva definitely circumscissile, persistent on the margined base, the covering of the pileus broken up into thick warts. Here belong *A. russuloides*, *A. muscarius*, *A. Frostianus*, *A solitarius* and *A. strobiliformis.*

3. Volva wholly friable, reduced to scales and warts. Our only representative of this subsection is *A. rubescens.*

4. Volva wholly obsolete, flocculose, entirely evanescent. Of this subsection we have thus far no representative.

The second and third sub-sections appear to run into each other in such a way that it is difficult to keep them distinct.

In collecting specimens for examination, the earth should be carefully removed from the base of the stem before the plant is taken up, in order to obtain it entire and to secure the volva in as perfect condition as possible. Young plants taken just as the pileus is emerging from the volva, if kept in a warm, moist atmosphere, will continue to elongate the stem and expand the pileus.

The characters especially to be noted in the determination of the species are found in the volva, whether membranous and persistent or floccose-scaly, and more or less evanescent; in the pileus, whether smooth and naked or warty, and whether even or striated on the margin; in the stem, whether with or without an annulus, whether solid or hollow and whether with or without a bulb at the base, and if bulbous what is the character of the bulb. The color, though a conspicuous character, is so variable in some species that it is deemed of secondary importance. The spores, beyond their color, can only be available in affording distinctive characters by the aid of a compound microscope and a micrometer.

Some of the species have a very bad reputation for their deleterious and poisonous qualities, but a few are generally admitted by authors to be esculent. I have not personally tested the edible qualities of any of the species, and those indicated as edible are thus given on the authority of others. I do not consider it safe for any one who is not fully able to distinguish the edible from the poisonous species to indulge in the use of the Amanitas for food.

SYNOPSIS OF THE SPECIES.

1. Stem furnished with an annulus.. 2
2. Volva membranous, persistent; pileus not warty.......................... 3
3. Pileus widely striate on the margin, lamellæ yellow.... *A. cæsareus.*
3. Pileus narrowly striate, lamellæ white................ *A. spretus.*
3. Pileus even on the margin, lamellæ white............... *A. phalloides.*
2. Volva squamose, friable, sometimes evanescent.......................... 4
4. Pileus striate on the margin.. 5
5. Pileus widely striate, warts soon disappearing...... *A. russuloides.*

5. Pileus narrowly striate 6
6. More than two inches broad, spores elliptical .... *A. muscarius.*
6. Less than two inches broad, spores globose .... *A. Frostianus.*
4. Pileus even on the margin 7
7. Flesh with reddish stains when wounded .... *A. rubescens.*
7. Flesh without reddish stains when wounded 8
8. Bulb of the stem acutely margined, often split .... *A. strobiliformis.*
8. Bulb not acutely margined .... *A. solitarius.*
1. Stem destitute of an annulus 9
9. Volva membranous 10
10. Pileus hairy-squamulose, volva large, firm .... *A. volvatus.*
10. Pileus soon glabrous, volva sheathing, flabby .... *A. vaginatus.*
9. Volva not membranous 11
11. Pileus soon glabrous .... *A. nivalis.*
11. Pileus warty .... *A. strangulatus.*
11. Pileus pulverulent .... *A. farinosus.*

STEM FURNISHED WITH AN ANNULUS.

Agaricus cæsareus, *Scop.* Orange Agaric. Pileus hemispherical, then expanded, smooth, bright red or orange, fading to yellow, widely and *distinctly striate on the margin;* lamellæ free, *yellow;* stem equal or slightly tapering upward, flocculose, stuffed with cottony fibrils or hollow, yellowish, bearing a yellowish annulus near the top and inserted at the base in a *large loose membranous white volva;* spores elliptical, .00035 in. to .0004 in. long.

Plant 5 in. to 8 in. high, pileus 4 in. to 8 in. broad, stem 4 lines to 6 lines thick. August.

This is a large, beautiful and very showy Agaric and has been called "*Fungorum princeps,*" chief of fungi. It occurs in wet seasons in thin open woods, but is not very common. It sometimes grows in large circles or "fairy rings." The American plant differs in some slight respects from the European as represented in figures and descriptions, and I have modified the description to meet the peculiarities of our plant. In Europe the pileus is said to vary in color, being sometimes white, pale-yellow, red and copper-colored, though usually orange-yellow. In our plant I have found the pileus very uniform in coloration, it being at first bright-orange or even a brilliant red, fading with age to yellow, either wholly or on the margin only. In dried specimens the red color entirely disappears. The striations of the margin are quite deep and long, and almost as distinct as in *A. vaginatus*, where they are said to be "pectinate-sulcate." The flesh is represented as yellowish. In our plant it may be white, yellow or red under the cuticle, but next the lamellæ it is pretty constantly yellow. The stem is described as subventricose. In our plant I have always found it equal or slightly tapering upwards and generally rather long in proportion to the size of the pileus, so that the American plant must have a more graceful aspect than the European. The stem is yellowish, but adorned with delicate floccose fibrils of a yellowish-rhubarb color. The annulus is also sometimes tinged with this hue. The volva is soft and almost tomentose in texture, yet distinctly membranous, persistent and white. The lamellæ are yellow, a character by which it is at once distinguished from all our other species. All authors agree in attributing esculent qualities to this fungus. It has been termed "*Cibus Deorum,*" the food of the gods. Cordier says it is delicious and everywhere sought after, but utters a caution against confounding it with the "False Orange" or Fly Agaric, *Agaricus muscarius. Agaricus aurantius* Bull. and *Amanita aurantia,* Pers., are given as synonyms.

Agaricus spretus, *Pk.* Despised Agaric. Pileus subovate, then convex or expanded, smooth or at first adorned with a few fragments of the volva, *slightly striate on the margin,* whitish or pale-brown; lamellæ close, *reaching the stem, white ;* stem equal, smooth, slightly pruinose above the white annulus, stuffed or hollow, whitish, finely striate at the top, inserted at the base in the rather large *persistent membranous somewhat sheathing volva ;* spores elliptical, .0004 in. to .0005 in. long, .00025 in. to .0003 in. broad, generally containing a single large nucleus.

Plant 4 in. to 6 in. high, pileus 3 in. to 5 in. broad, stem 4 lines to 6 lines thick. August.

This species occurs in bushy or open places and seems to prefer a dry gravelly or sandy soil. It is not common. It sometimes grows in clusters and then has the pileus more or less irregular. The striations of the margin of the pileus are rather short and not always deep and distinct. The lamellæ reach the stem and form little decurrent lines at its apex. The stem is without any bulb at its base, which is more or less sheathed by the persistent volva much as in *A. vaginatus.* In light sandy soil the stem penetrates the earth quite deeply. The whole plant is sometimes white, but often the pileus and stem are tinged with brown. It appears to be related in some respects to *A. porphyrius* and *A. recutitus,* but it differs from both in its coloration and in other characters.

Agaricus phalloides, *Fr.* Phallus-like Agaric. Pileus at first ovate or subcampanulate, then expanded, slightly viscid when young and moist, smooth or rarely adorned by a few fragments of the volva, *even on the margin,* white, yellowish-brown or blackish-brown ; lamellæ rather broad, rounded behind, free, white ; stem equal or slightly tapering upward, stuffed or hollow, smooth or slightly floccose, annulate, *bulbous,* the ruptured volva either appressed loose or merely forming a narrow margin to the bulb ; spores *globose,* .0003 in to .00033 in. broad.

Plant 4 in. to 8 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 5 in broad, stem 3 to 6 lines thick. Summer and Autumn.

This species is common and variable. It occurs everywhere in woods and assumes such different colors that the inexperienced mycologist is apt to mistake its different forms for distinct species. With us the prevailing colors of the pileus are white, yellowish-white, grayish-brown and blackish-brown. It is remarkable that the form with a greenish pileus, which seems to be common enough in Europe, does not occur here. Fries also mentions a form having a white pileus with a black disk. A somewhat similar form occurs here, in which the pileus is grayish-brown with a black disk. Some of the variously-colored forms were formerly taken to be distinct species, in consequence of which several synonyms have arisen, of which *A. virescens,* Fl. Dan., *Amanita viridis,* Pers., and *Amanita citrina,* Pers., are examples. *A. vernus,* Bull., is a variety having a white pileus, a rather thick annulus and an appressed volva. It sometimes occurs early in the season ; hence the specific name. It also occurs late in the season and runs into the typical form so that it is not easy to keep it distinct. The flesh and the lamellæ are white, the stem is white, pallid or brownish, and the annulus is either white or brownish. The bulb is generally very broad and abrupt or depressed, though it sometimes is small and approaches an ovate form. The large bulbs are sometimes split externally in two or three places and are, therefore, two or three-lobed. In such cases the volva is less persistent than usual and its free portion then furnishes merely an acute edge or narrow margin to the bulb. Specimens sometimes occur in which the margin of the pileus is narrowly adorned with a slight tomentose villosity, but usually it is perfectly smooth and even. By this character taken in connection with the membranous volva and bulbous base of the stem, the species is readily distinguished. Sometimes a strong odor is emitted by it, but usually the odor is slight. Authors generally pronounce this a poisonous and very dangerous species. Its appearance is attractive, but its use as food is to be avoided.

Agaricus russuloides, *Pk.* Russula-like Agaric. Pileus at first ovate, then convex or expanded, at first rough with a few superficial warts, *soon smooth*, viscid when moist, *widely striate-tuberculate on the margin*, pale-yellow or straw color; lamellæ close, free, narrowed toward the stem, white; stem firm, smooth, stuffed, equal or slightly tapering upward, bulbous, furnished with a thin subevanescent annulus; *volva fragile*, subappressed; spores broadly elliptical, .0004 in. long, .0003 in. in. broad.

Plant 2 in. to 3 in. high, pileus 1.5 in. to 2 in. broad, stem 3 lines to 5 lines thick. June.

This rare species was found in grassy places in open woods, several years ago, and has not been met with by me since. It is remarkable for and easily known by the widely striate margin of the pileus. The tuberculate appearance is due to short transverse veins or wrinkles which intervene beween and connect the lamellæ and give to the surface of the pileus an appearance similar to that seen in many species of Russula. The dried specimens look very much like small dried forms of *A. cæsareus*, but they have not the perfect volva of that species. The bulb is ovate and the volva fragile and easily broken into fragments. Its nearest relationship is with *A. muscarius*, from which its smoother pileus and peculiar margin at once distinguish it.

Agaricus muscarius, *L.* Fly Agaric. Pileus at first ovate or hemispherical, then broadly convex or nearly plane, slightly viscid when young and moist, *rough with numerous whitish or yellowish warts*, rarely smooth, narrowly and *slightly striate on the margin*, white, yellow or orange-red; lamellæ white; stem equal or slightly tapering upward, stuffed with webby fibrils or hollow, bearing a white annulus above, *ovate-bulbous* at the base, white or yellowish; the volva usually breaking up into scales and adhering to the upper part of the bulb and the base of the stem; spores *elliptical*, .0003 in. to .0004 in. long, .00025 in. to .0003 in. broad.

Plant 5 in. to 8 in. high, pileus 3 in. to 6 in. broad. June to October.

The Fly Agaric, or "False Orange" as it is called in France, is a common and variable species. It occurs in thin open woods and in bushy pastures. The fine ornamentation of its warts and its beautiful colors make it a very showy and attractive species. I have not seen it with the bright blood-red or scarlet colors attributed to the European plant, but it is usually more or less orange-colored when young, fading to yellow with advancing age, either wholly or on the margin only. Sometimes the fading process goes on until the pileus is nearly white. In one variety the pileus is of a uniform citrine or lemon-yellow color, in another it is wholly white. This form I suspect is the same as *A. subremotus*, B. & C. The margin is narrowly and usually but slightly striate. Sometimes, especially after heavy rains, it is not uncommon to find specimens almost or entirely destitute of warts and even of the fragments of the volva at the base of the stem. The flesh under the cuticle is not always yellow. It may be either white or orange according to the color exhibited by the pileus. The lamellæ are sometimes faintly tinged with a yellowish or creamy hue. The stem also, which is usually white, may be occasionally tinged with yellow. The remains of the volva often encircle it at the base in a somewhat concentric manner. The varieties already mentioned may be characterized thus:

Var. *formosus* (Amanita formosa, G. & R.) Pileus soft, fragile, citrine-yellow, warts loose, white or yellowish. Var. *albus*. Pileus white, warts rather firm, subacute. Var. *regalis*, a large form with a liver-colored pileus, and Var. *umbrinus* with a thin, brown or livid pileus and dark-brown disk I have not seen.

The species is renowned for its intoxicating and poisonous properties. Cordier states that it is one of the most active poisons and has caused numerous accidents by being mistaken for the Orange Agaric. A kind of fly poison is sometimes manufactured from it. If a moist plant be placed where flies have access to it they will sip the viscid substance from the surface of the pileus and pay the penalty with their lives. I have seen it surrounded by a circle of dead flies thus destroyed.

Agaricus Frostianus, *Pk.* Frost's Agaric. Pileus convex or expanded, bright-orange or yellow, warty, sometimes nearly or quite smooth, striate on the margin; lamellæ free, white or slightly tinged with yellow; stem white or yellow, stuffed, bearing a slight, sometimes evanescent, annulus, bulbous at the base, the bulb *slightly margined* by the volva; spores *globose* .0003 in. to .0004 in. in diameter.

Plant 2 in. to 3 in. high, pileus 1 in. to 2 in. broad, stem about 2 lines thick. June to October.

This appears like a very small form of the Fly Agaric, to which, as var. *minor*, it was formerly referred. The only decided characters for distinguishing it are its small size and globose spores. Relying mainly on the latter I have hesitatingly admitted it as a species. It should yet be compared with *Amanita puella*, G. & R., which Fries regards as a mere form of *A. muscarius*, characterizing it with the words "smaller, without warts." It is also near, *A. gemmatus* Fr., but that is described as having a solid exannulate stem. Mr. Frost's manuscript description says "not often warty," but I have nearly always found it more or less warty. The specific name "affinis" which was given to this species by Mr. Frost, has been more than once used, in connection with other species, and it seems best to substitute another for it. Our plant sometimes grows in company with *A. muscarius*, but it seems to prefer more dense woods, especially mixed or hemlock woods. It is generally very regular and beautiful and has the stem quite often of a yellow color, and the bulb margined above with a collar-like ring.

Agaricus rubescens, *Pers.* Reddish Agaric. Pileus at first ovate, then broadly convex or nearly plane, *warty*, slightly viscid when young and moist, even or substriate on the margin, whitish, reddish-brown or brown; lamellæ reaching to the stem toward which they are narrowed, white; stem equal or slightly tapering upward, squamulose, stuffed or hollow, thickened or bulbous at the base, slightly striate at the top, annulate, whitish or pallid; *flesh becoming reddish where wounded;* spores elliptical, .0003 in. to .00035 in. long, .0002 in. to .00025 in. broad.

Plant 4 in. to 6 in. high, pileus 3 in. to 5 in. broad, stem 4 lines to 6 lines thick. July to September.

This Agaric occurs both in thin and in dense woods. It is solitary or scattered in its mode of growth. The pileus is generally adorned with soft, easily removable, whitish or reddish-stained warts, but as in other species, it is not unusual after heavy rains to find specimens with the pileus entirely naked. The margin of the pileus is generally even, but sometimes specimens are found in which it is slightly striated. It is also in this, as in all the other species, sometimes split in one or more places. The color is quite variable and is generally somewhat sordid and undecided in character. It is whitish, alutaceous, pinkish-brown, yellowish-brown or reddish-brown. The flesh is white and generally becomes reddish where bruised or wounded, especially in warm wet weather. Reddish stains are usually found on the stem or lamellæ, being the result probably of the bites of insects. They are not always readily produced at will in the American plant. Sometimes the little branny scales that clothe the stem are colored red. The base of the stem is thickened or bulbous, but the bulb is ovate or gradually tapering into the stem, and not abrupt and distinct as in *A. phalloides.* The volva is wholly friable and often entirely disappears from the base of the stem or bulb.

A. circinatus, Schum., is regarded by Fries as a variety of this species, distinguished by its plane brownish-red pileus and numerous adnate circinating warts. *A. verrucosus*, Bull., is a mere form with minute warts and flesh slowly changing to red.

One author places this Agaric among the suspected species. Berkeley says of it, "Quality doubtful," while most authors, including Badham, Rogues, Currey, Cooke and Curtis, pronounce it esculent. Cordier says it is a most delicate food, of which large quantities are consumed in Lorraine.

Agaricus solitarius, *Bull.* Solitary Agaric. Pileus convex or plane, *warty*, white or whitish, *even on the margin;* lamellæ reaching the stem, white or slightly tinged with cream-color; stem at first mealy or scaly, equal, *solid*, white, bulbous, the bulb scaly or mealy, *narrowed below into a root-like prolongation; annulus lacerated*, often adhering in fragments to the margin of the pileus and lamellæ; spores elliptical-oblong, .0003 in. to .0005 in. long, .00025 in. broad.

Plant 4 in. to 8 in. high, pileus, 3 in. to 6 in. broad, stem 4 lines to 6 lines thick. August and September.

The Solitary Agaric grows singly or very much scattered in thin woods and open places. It is generally white throughout, though sometimes the pileus is tinged with brown and the warts are a little ochreous or brownish. In some specimens they are few and scattered, but generally they are numerous, crowded, angular and often erect and acute, especially on the disk. There are two forms of the species. In one, the volva breaks up into brownish scales which adorn the bulb and lower part of the stem. In the European plant these scales are said to be imbricating. I have not found this form in our State, but it occurs farther south. In the other, the bulb and lower part of the stem are covered with white mealy or granular particles. This form occurs on Long Island. The annulus also and the upper part of the stem, when young, are covered with floccose or mealy particles. The former is soon lacerated and a part of it frequently adheres to the margin of the pileus and the edge of the lamellæ. Sometimes there is very little of it left to form a ring on the stem. This lacerated annulus and the peculiar deeply-rooting bulb are marked and distinguishing features in this species. *A. echinocephalus*, Vitt., is apparently a closely-related species, but is characterized as having a shining pileus with pyramidal acute seceding warts and a distant persistent annulus. The lamellæ are also said to become green. *A. albellus*, Scop., and *Aminata pellita*, Secr., are regarded by Fries as synonyms.

Authors are divided in their estimate of the qualities of this fungus, one saying that it is very poisonous, another, that it is scarcely edible, and another, that its flesh is white and of an excellent flavor. In any case it is too scarce with us to be of much value.

Agaricus strobiliformis, *Vitt.* Fir-cone Agaric. Pileus convex or nearly plane, *rough with angular supersistent warts*, white or cinereous, sometimes yellow on the disk, the margin even and extending a little beyond the lamellæ; lamellæ free, rounded behind, not reaching the stem, equal or slightly tapering upward, *solid*, floccose-scaly, white, bulbous, *the bulb very large, margined above and furnished with one or two concentric furrows*, somewhat pointed below, floccose mealy when young; spores elliptical, .0005 in. to .0006 in. long, .0003 in. to .0004 in. broad.

Plant 6 in. to 10 in. high, pileus 6 in. to 10 in. broad, stem 8 lines to 15 lines thick. Autumn.

This Agaric, which usually attains a very large size, is quite rare with us. It is generally of a white or whitish color, but sometimes yellowish on the disk, and it has the pileus rather thickly studded with firm angular mostly persistent warts which are often flattened at the top in such a way as to resemble somewhat the scales of a pine cone, whence the specific name. They are generally whitish though sometimes tinged with brown. In some instances they fall away and leave the pileus nearly smooth. The annulus is large, and as in the preceding species is often torn or lacerated. The bulb at the base of the stem is one of the peculiar and distinguishing features of the species. It is very large, sometimes attaining a diameter of two and a half inches, and at the upper part a slight furrow intervenes between its narrow margin and the stem, as if produced by the impressed margin of the young pileus. Sometimes a second furrow surrounds the bulb a little below this, and below the second furrow the thick exterior coat of the bulb is split longitudinally in several places, thus giving it a lobed appearance. The larger part of the bulb often appears above the surface of the ground, but it is somewhat pointed or conical below and thus slightly penetrates the earth, but it has not the long distinct tap root that so strongly characterizes the preceding species. All traces of the volva soon disappear from the bulb. The plant formerly referred to *A. muscarius* as variety *major* is to be referred to this species. The solid stem and even margin of the pileus separate this species from white forms of *A. muscarius.* Authors generally agree in calling it an edible species.

STEM DESTITUTE OF AN ANNULUS.

Agaricus volvatus, Pk. Volvate Agaric. Pileus convex, then nearly plane, *slightly striate on the margin, hairy or floccose-scaly,* white or whitish, the disk sometimes brownish, lamellæ close, free, white; stem equal or slightly tapering upward, stuffed, minutely floccose-scaly, whitish, inserted at the base in *a large, firm, cup-shaped, persistent volva;* spores *elliptical,* .0004 in. long, .0003 in. broad.

Plant 2 in. to 3 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 3 in. broad, stem 3 to 4 lines thick. July and August.

This species is quite rare. It grows in woods and open places and is easily distinguished from all others by the absence of the annulus and the presence of the large somewhat cup-shaped persistent volva. The pileus is not smooth as is usually the case in the species with a persistent membranous volva, but is more or less scaly with minute tufts of fibrils or tomentose hairs. Sometimes the margin is not very distinctly striate. The color varies from white to brownish. The lamellæ, which are white in the fresh plant, in the dried specimens assume a dull cinnamon-brown hue, except on the edge which remains white and is more or less floccose. *A volvaceus,* Bull., has a similar volva, but its spores and lamellæ are pinkish or flesh-colored and it belongs, therefore, to the subgenus Volvaria.

Agaricus vaginatus, *Bull.* Sheathed Agaric. Pileus at first ovate or subcampanulate, then convex or nearly plane, *smooth,* rarely adorned with a few fragments of the volva, slightly viscid when young or moist, *deeply and distinctly striate on the thin margin,* very variable in color; lamellæ free, white or whitish ; stem rather slender, equal or slightly tapering upward, stuffed or hollow, fragile, nearly smooth or minutely mealy-squamulose, *not bulbous;* surrounded at the base by the more or less elongated *sheathing flabby volva;* spores *globose,* shining, .0003 in. to .0004 in. in diameter.

Plant 4 in. to 7 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 4 in. broad, stem 2 lines to 4 lines thick. Woods and copses, sometimes on much decayed wood. June to October.

This, like our other common species *A. muscarius* and *A. phalloides* is very variable. The pileus is generally smooth, but sometimes, especially in young plants, it is adorned with one or more irregular fragments of the volva. The thin margin is rather widely striate and the striæ are so deep and distinct that the margin has sometimes been described as "sulcate" and "pectinate-sulcate." The prevailing colors are grayish-brown, livid-brown and tawny or ochery-brown with their intermediate shades. The flesh and lamellæ are white or whitish, and the stem is generally paler than the pileus. Both it and the pileus are somewhat fragile and the plant is easily broken unless handled with care. The pileus is sometimes slightly prominent or umbonate in the center, but it is nearly plane and quite regular. In very wet weather this and many other species sometimes have the margin a little raised or reflexed so that the pileus appears concave or depressed in the center. The volva is so fragile that unless care is taken in gathering the specimens it does not adhere to the base of the stem but is left in the ground. In appearance this species is rather slender and regular, in mode of growth it is solitary or very much scattered. It grows in woods either dense or thin and sometimes in open places, and it seems to be able to accommodate itself to a great variety of circumstances. As it often happens, the variability of this species has given rise to numerous synonyms, which are mostly indicative of its various colors. Among these may be mentioned *A. plumbeus*, Shæff., *A. hyalinus*, Schæff., *A. badius*, Schæff., *A. fulvus*, Schæff., *A. trilobus*, Bolt., *A. pulvinatus*, Bolt., *Amanita livida*, Pers., and *Am. spadicea*, Pers. Some authors class this among the edible species, others, among the suspected or doubtful ones. Cordier pronounces it a delicate food.

Agaricus nivalis, *Grev.* Snowy Agaric. Alpine Agaric. Pileus at first ovate, then convex or plane, smooth, *striate on the thin margin, white*, sometimes tinged with yellow or ochraceous on the disk, flesh white; lamellæ subdistant, white, free; stem equal, rather tall, nearly smooth, *bulbous*, stuffed, white, the volva very fragile, *soon breaking up into fragments or sometimes persisting in the form of a collar-like ring at the upper part of the bulb;* spores globose, .0003 in. to .0004 in. in diameter.

Plant 4 in. to 6 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 3 in. broad, stem 2 to 4 lines thick. July to October.

This fungus has generally been considered a mere variety of the preceding, from which, according to the "English Flora," it differs merely in the "greater distance of the lamellæ and the greater compactness of the stem." But in the American plant, which seems to me to be the same specifically, I find two other notable points of distinction, namely, the more frail fragmentary volva and the distinctly bulbous base of the stem. This last character is also noticed in Greville's description, and it has especially influenced me to keep the species distinct. In its original locality its habitat is said to be "highland pastures and summits of mountains." With us it occurs in open, grassy places and in thin woods, but it is not common. I have seen it in the counties of Essex, Rensselaer and Otsego. It approaches in some respects, *A. Frostianus*, but its larger size, smooth pileus, lighter color and the absence of an annulus will easily distinguish it from that species. *A. fungites*, Batsch, is given as a synonym of this species.

Agaricus strangulatus, *Fr.* Strangulated Agaric. Pileus at first ovate or subelliptical, then campanulate, convex or plane, *warty*, slightly viscid when moist, *deeply and distinctly striate on the margin*, grayish-brown; lamellæ free, close, white; stem equal or tapering upwards, stuffed or hollow, nearly smooth, white or whitish, *the vlova soon breaking up into scales or subannular fragments;* spores globose, .0004 in. to .0005 in. in diameter.

Plant 4 in. to 6 in. high, pileus 2 in. to 4 in. broad, stem 3 lines to 6 lines thick. July.

This plant was found in 1869 growing in the grassy borders of a grove near Greenport, Long Island. I have not since found it, and conclude that it is a very rare species with us. In color and general appearance it resembles *A. vaginatus*, from which it may be distinguished by the warty pileus and the slight volva which does not sheath the base of the stem, but soon breaks up into small fragments, or scales, which sometimes form a sort of ring around the base of the stem, but which oftener remain as scales or disappear entirely. The warts of the pileus are often very numerous, persistent and close, especially on the disk, but sometimes they nearly all disappear, leaving the resemblance to *A. vaginatus* very close. They are dingy-gray or mouse-colored. The stem usually tapers upward and is adorned with minute branny scales or with a sort of mealiness, especially on the upper part. This species was described by Berkeley and Broome under the name *A. Ceciliæ*, but Fries considers it the same as his *A. strangulatus*. Our plant has globose spores, while the spores of *A. Ceciliae* are described in the Handbook of British Fungi as "oval, .00034 by .0006 in.," a discrepancy which I am unable to explain. Neither is the application of the specific name *strangulatus* clear.

Agaricus farinosus, *Schw.* Mealy Agaric. Pileus nearly plane, thin, *flocculent-pulverulent, widely and deeply striate on the margin*, gayish-brown or livid-brown; lamellæ free, whitish; stem whitish or pallid, equal, stuffed or hollow, mealy, *subbulbous*, the volva *flocculent-pulverulent*, evanescent; spores variable, *elliptical ovate* or *subglobose*, .00025 in. to .0003 in. long.

Plant about 2 in. high, pileus 1 in. to 15 lines broad, stem 1 line to 3 lines thick. July to September.

This is our smallest Amanita. It is neither very common nor very abundant when it does occur. The pileus is generally grayish-brown or mouse-colored, though specimens sometimes occur that are almost white. The striations of the margin are long and generally distinct. The dusty flocculent covering is grayish-brown and usully most dense on or near the center of the pileus. It is this that suggests the specific name and affords a good distinguishing character for the species, which might otherwise be easily mistaken for a diminutive form of *A. vaginatus*. The lamellæ are sometimes uneven or floccose on the edge, which gives them a serrated appearance. Toward the outer extremity they are somewhat venosely connected in the interspaces as in *A. russuloides*. The stem is whitish and more or less mealy, with a slight bulb at the base which is at first clothed like the pileus. It is described by Schweinitz as "solid," but I have always found it stuffed or hollow.

Two other species of Amanita have been published by *E. C. Howe*, M. D., of Yonkers, under the names *A. onustus* and *A. soleatus*. No locality is added to the descriptions, but they are presumably of this State. I have seen no specimens of these species, but the description of the latter indicates that it is the same as *A. volvatus*. I have therefore deemed it best to omit them, until we have more definite information concerning them.

In the preceding pages, when no name is added to the station or stations mentioned, the plant has been found therein by the writer. Dates signify the time when the specimens were collected, and therefore indicate, to some extent, the time of the occurrence of the plant. Grateful acknowledgments are rendered to those Botanists whose names appear in the preceding pages, and who have kindly aided me by contribution of notes and specimens.

Very respectfully submitted,
CHARLES H. PECK.

ALBANY, *January* 7, 1880.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

CORYNEUM PUSTULATUM *Peck.*

Page 26.

FIG. 1. Piece of a branch bearing the fungus in pustules.
FIG. 2. One immature and three mature spores in position x 400.
FIG. 3. Two free spores x 400.

ASTEROSPORIUM BETULINUM *Peck.*

Page 26.

FIG. 4. Piece of a branch bearing the fungus in pustules.
FIG. 5. One immature and two mature spores x 400.

SYNPHRAGMIDIUM EFFUSUM *Peck.*

Page 27.

FIG. 6. A piece of wood bearing a patch of the fungus.
FIG. 7. Mycelium with two rudimentary spores x 400.
FIG. 8. A spore with the series of cells adhering to each other x 400.
FIG. 9. A spore with the series of cells separating from each other x 400.
FIG. 10. A single separated series of cells separating from each other x 400.

TORULA UNIFORMIS *Peck.*

Page 27.

FIG. 11. A piece of bark bearing tufts of the fungus.
FIG. 12. Two clusters of flocci x 400.
FIG. 13. Two flocci united at the base x 400.

MICROSTROMA LEUCOSPORUM *Niessl.*

Page 30.

FIG. 14. Part of a leaflet bearing small patches of the fungus.
FIG. 15. Vertical view of a spore mass x 400.
FIG. 17. Lateral view of a spore mass x 400.
FIG. 17. Five spores x 400.

CANTHARELLUS BREVIPES *Peck.*

Page

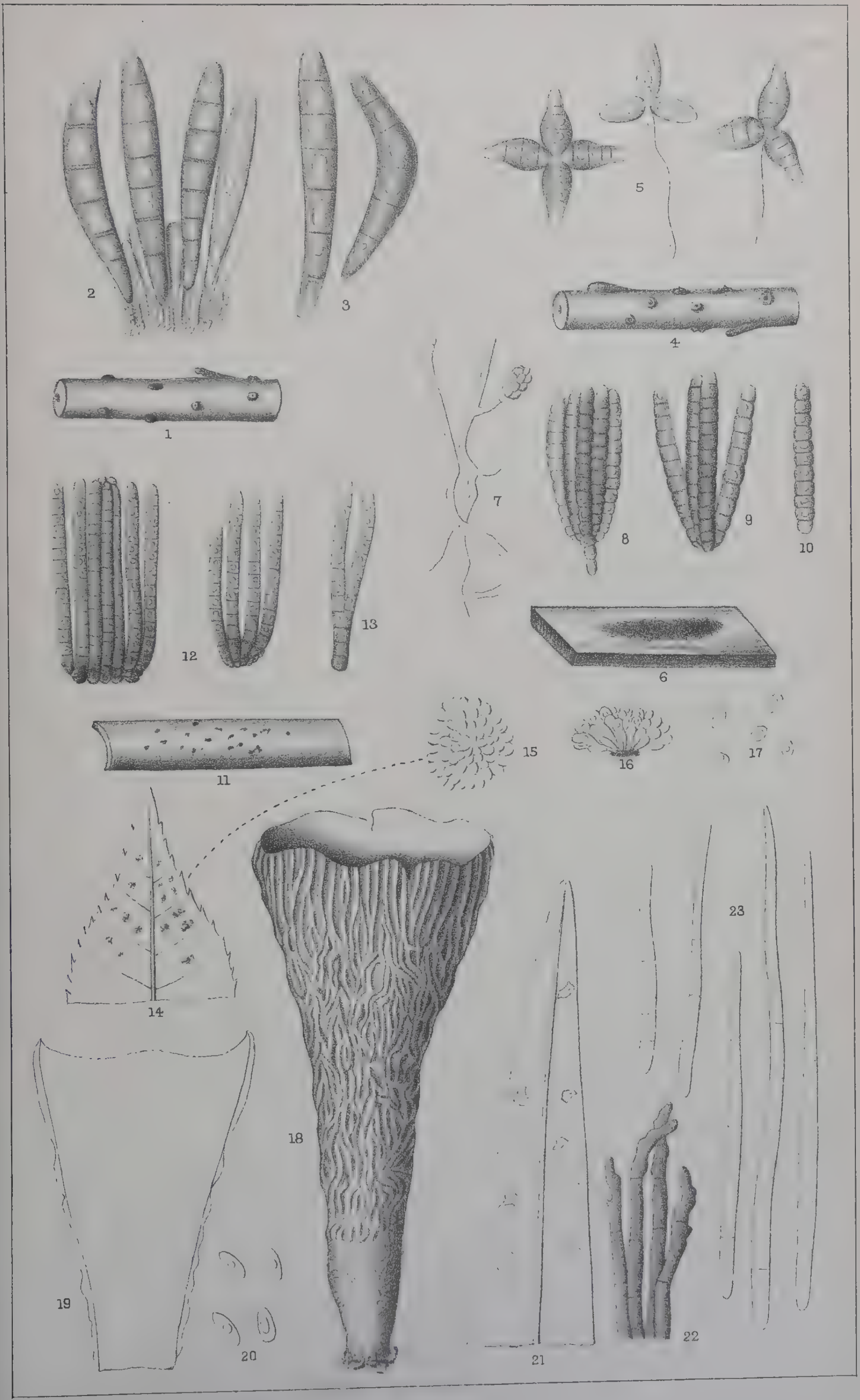
FIG. 18. A small plant.
FIG. 19. Vertical section of a pileus.
FIG. 20. Four spores x 400.

CERCOSPORA ELONGATA *Peck.*

Page 29.

FIG. 21. Part of a leaf bearing the fungus in augular spots.
FIG. 22. A tuft of flocci x 400.
FIG. 23. Five spores x 400.

FUNGI.



Weed, Parsons & Co Albany, NY

EXPLANATION OF PLATE II.

*CERCOSPORA SMILACIS *Thum.*

Page 29.

FIG. 1. A leaf bearing the fungus in orbicular spots.
FIG. 2. A tuft of flocci x 400.
FIG. 3. Three spores x 400.

HELICOSPORIUM CINEREUM *Peck.*

Page 28.

FIG. 4. A piece of wood bearing a patch of the fungus.
FIG. 5. Mycelium and part of three flocci x 400.
FIG. 6. One spore partly uncoiled and two spores coiled x 400.

PATELLARIA HAMAMELIDIS *Peck.*

Page 32.

FIG. 7. A piece of bark bearing the fungus.
FIG. 8. Two receptacles magnified.
FIG. 9. A paraphysis and an ascus containing spores x 400.
FIG. 10. Four spores x 400.

CALICIOPSIS PINEA *Peck.*

Page 32.

FIG. 11. A piece of bark bearing the fungus.
FIG. 12. One mature and two immature plants with a cluster of sphæriform bodies at the base, all magnified.
FIG. 13. Two asci containing spores x 400.
FIG. 14. Five spores x 400.
FIG. 15. Five spermatia x 400.

HELVELLA PALUSTRIS *Peck.*

Page 31.

FIG. 16. A young plant.
FIG. 17. A mature plant.
FIG. 18. A paraphysis and an ascus containing spores x 400.

VALSA ACROCYSTIS *Peck.*

Page 34.

FIG. 19. Piece of a branch bearing the fungus.
FIG. 20. A magnified cluster of perithecia with the epidermis removed.
FIG. 21. An ascus containing spores x 400.
FIG. 22. One immature and two mature spores x 400.

CUCURBITARIA LONGITUDINALIS *Peck.*

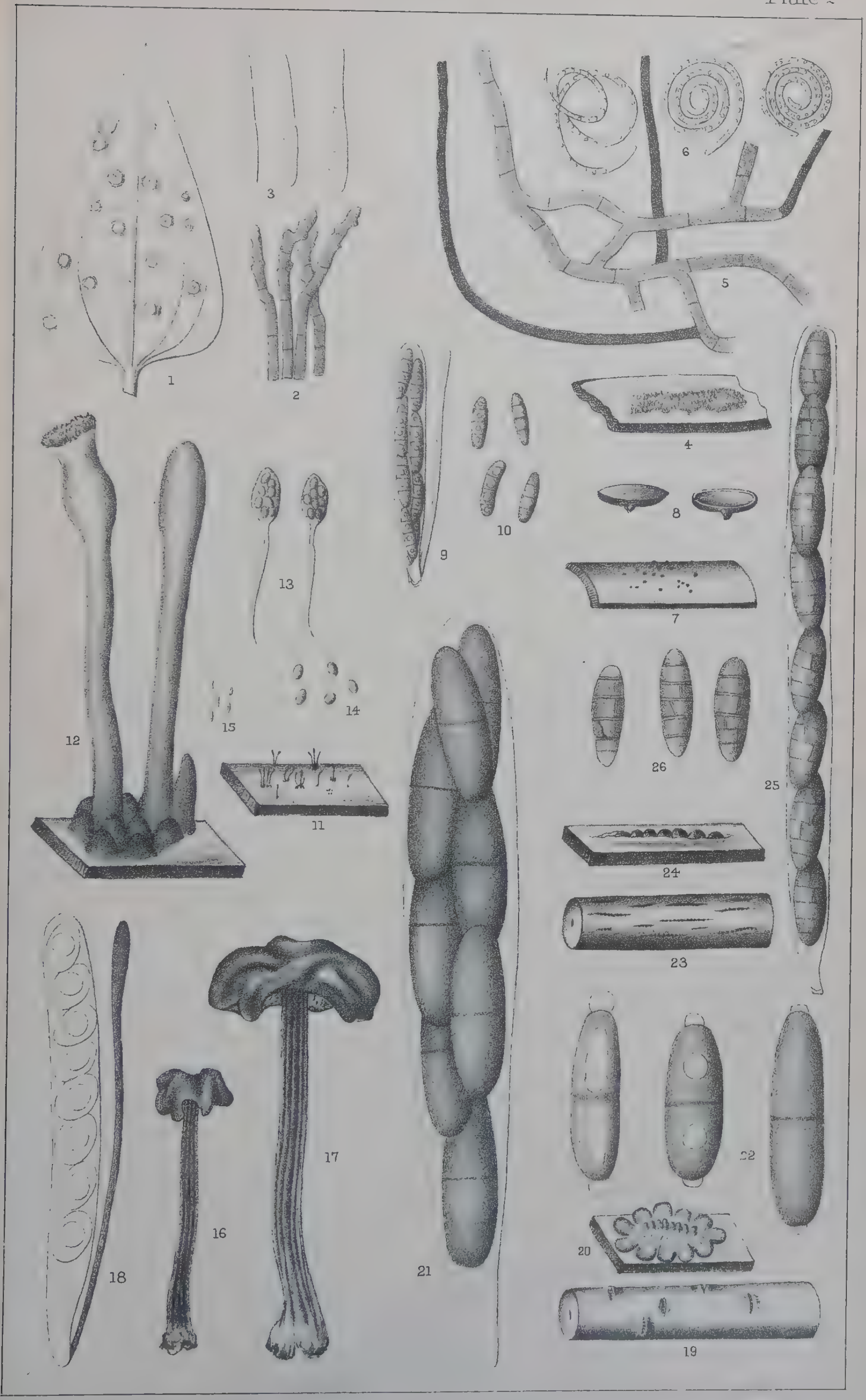
Page 34,

FIG. 23. Piece of a branch bearing the fungus.
FIG. 24. A row of perithecia magnified.
FIG. 25. An ascus containing spores x 400.
FIG. 26. Three spores x 400.

---

*This species was unpublished when the report was written, but was afterward published by Baron Thumen. Owing to the delay in printing I am enabled to insert the name given by him and thus avoid a synonym.

FUNGI.



Weed, Parsons & Co Albany, N.Y.

STATE OF NEW YORK.

No. 127.

IN ASSEMBLY,

MARCH 7, 1881.

THIRTY-FOURTH ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY BY THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY, EX-OFFICIO TRUSTEES OF THE MUSEUM.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK,
OFFICE OF THE REGENTS,
ALBANY, *December* 29, 1880.

To the Hon. GEORGE H. SHARPE,
Speaker of the Assembly:

SIR — I have the honor to transmit to the Legislature the Thirty-Fourth Annual Report on the State Museum of Natural History by the Regents of the University.

Very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
HENRY R. PIERSON,
Chancellor of the University.

REPORT.

To the Honorable, the Legislature of the State of New York:

The Regents of the University, as Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History, respectfully submit their thirty-fourth annual report:

For a description of the work carried on during the past year, and of the condition of the collections, the Trustees refer to the report of the Director and the accompanying documents, which are herewith transmitted. These statements indicate plainly the inadequacy of the present accommodations of the Museum. A large part of the collections are, for want of room in the Museum building, temporarily stored in other quarters. This separation of the collections causes not only great loss of time in the work of classifying them, but great inconvenience in pursuing any systematic study in connection with them. In addition to this it must be stated that neither the principal Museum building nor the temporary store-houses are fire-proof structures; so that this valuable property of the State is exposed to the hazard of destruction by fire. When it is remembered what a calamity the destruction of this large and valuable accumulation of scientific and industrial material, and especially of the specimens in the Museum which have served as the types from which the descriptions in the publications of the State have been derived, would be, the Trustees feel that they cannot urge too strongly the necessity of providing new and worthy accommodations for the Museum.

The Trustees also call attention to the want of a working collection of scientific books and serials for the use of those in charge of the Museum and of those who resort to it for purposes of scientific study. Such a collection of books is the proper accompaniment of every scientific Museum, and is indispensable for rendering such a Museum capable of realizing the purposes of its establishment. Books appropriate for such a purpose are not usually found in general libraries, and as a matter of fact are not found, to any considerable extent, in the State Library. It is therefore respectfully suggested, that along with increased accommodations for the collections of the Museum, this important adjunct should not be forgotten.

Important additions have been made during the past year in all the departments of the Museum; in part obtained by exchanges and donation, and in part collected by members of the permanent staff. These additions will be found described in the documents annexed to this report.

The scientific staff of the Museum during the past year has consisted of the following persons:

Professor James Hall, LLD., Director, who, besides the general work of supervision and direction, has given special attention to the study and arrangement of the collections in Geology and Palæontology.

Mr. Charles H. Peck, Botanist, who has continued his study and preparation of specimens, especially of the lower forms of vegetable life. Large additions to the Herbarium have been made.

Mr. J. A. Lintner continued his connection with the Museum until his appointment as State Entomologist under chapter 549 of the Laws of 1880. The Trustees have appointed in his place as assistant in charge of the Zoölogical collection, Dr. D. N. DeTarr, who enters at once upon his duties.

Dr. J. W. Hall, assistant, in charge of the collections in Osteology and in sections of rocks and fossils. He has continued his work of cutting these sections with improved machinery of his own invention, and preparing them for exhibition. For a part of the summer he was in the field collecting fossils from the Trenton limestone, as exposed along West Canada creek.

Mr. Charles E. Beecher, assistant, engaged upon the collections in Geology and Palæontology.

Mr. George B. Simpson, assistant, engaged upon the preparation of Palæontological specimens.

Mr. John Gebhard, special assistant, to act as guide and demonstrator to those who visit the Museum.

Respectfully submitted,
H. R. PIERSON, *Chancellor.*

DAVID MURRAY, *Secretary.*

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR.

ALBANY, *December* 29, 1880.

To the Hon. the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York:

GENTLEMEN—I beg leave to communicate herewith the annual report upon the State Museum of Natural History, with some general account of the collections in the several departments the work done in the Museum, and in the field; and also a list of papers which accompanied the thirty-second and thirty-third reports in 1879 and 1880 and not yet published for the use of the Regents or for the Museum; the thirty-second report only, having been printed among the State documents. I present also a statement concerning the distribution of duplicate collections of fossils and minerals since 1866, which may be of use in future reference. The usual lists of donations and other additions to the collections and library are appended, together with special communications.

In regard to the collections generally, it may be said that these are all in comparatively good condition, and as well arranged as our facilities will permit. The need of room is more severely felt year by year, and we are working under great disadvantages, both for want of proper exhibition rooms and for want of suitable working rooms to carry on the preparatory work of the Museum. At the present time almost all the preparatory work upon the collections, especially those of Geology and Palæontology, is done in buildings outside of the State Museum. This necessity of carrying on the work in two places, distant from each other, imposes much more labor upon the Director, while the results are far less complete and satisfactory than if all the preparatory work could be done in the same building under constant supervision, and the collections at once properly placed.

In the two preceding reports, and in a special communication upon the subject, your attention was called to the neglected Zoölogical collections and especially that of the Ornithological department. Nothing has yet been done in this direction; but I hope to secure the appointment of an assistant who will devote his time to the advantage of the Zoölogical collections of the Museum.

The additions to the Museum collections, during the year 1880, will be found recorded in detail in the lists appended.

To the Botanical department there have been seventeen contributors of an aggregate of sixty-five species.

To the Zoölogical collection there have been added ten species, some of them in numerous individuals, from ten contributors; and two specimens have been purchased. The additions to the Insect collections by Mr. Lintner will be found in a special list.

To the collections in Mineralogy, Geology and Palæontology, there have been added by the donation of nine contributors, twenty-six specimens; and by purchase, thirty-five specimens.

A special collection of Eocene Tertiary fossils from Clairborne, Alabama, amounting to sixty species represented by 806 specimens, and a collection of Cretaceous fossils from Prairie Bluff, Alabama, of eleven species, represented by forty-five examples, has been presented by the Director.

The additions to the arranged collection of Palæontology in the Museum building by the Director are given in an appendix under the head of Current Work of the Museum. This list, with references to plate and figure of those specimens used in description, shows a total addition of 820 specimens among the Cephalopoda, of which 697 are new to the Museum collections. The specimens of *Camarocrinus stellatus*, described in the twenty-eighth Museum report and not before arranged in the Museum collections, are also given in this appendix, with reference to plate and figures.

To the library, contributions have been made by societies and individuals of eighty-six books and pamphlets.

THE CURRENT WORK OF THE MUSEUM.

In the Botanical department, the accompanying report of the Botanist, Mr. Charles H. Peck, will give an account of his work, with the additions of one hundred and ninety-seven species of plants, of which eighty-five are new to the Herbarium.

The collection of insects, begun in 1879, has been continued with considerable additions, but its progress was interrupted by the appointment of Mr. Lintner as State Entomologist on the 1st of July, 1880.

Dr. D. W. Hartman, of West Chester, Pennsylvania, who has been engaged in the special study of the shells of the genus Partula, kindly offered to examine and revise the nomenclature of the species belonging to the State Museum. The specimens were placed in his hands and this work has been accomplished. Dr. Hartman has also contributed other species, which are noted in the lists of additions to the Museum collections.

Mr. Geo. B. Simpson has prepared a collection of fresh-water shells, to be placed in the Museum whenever cases can be provided. In addition to the usual exhibition of the species, a large number of transverse and longitudinal sections of the specimens have been cut and so arranged as to show the convexity of the valves, the comparative thickness of the shell, and the capacity of the interior at different points in the width and in different stages of growth. These sections have been cut from specimens supposed to represent the opposite sexes of the species, and furnish some very interesting material for study. This collection will be accompanied by original drawings representing the anatomical structure of the animal.

The work of preparing sections of fossil corals and other families of fossils, the cutting of larger specimens for the study of the interior, as among the Cephalopoda, the shaping and polishing of specimens, and the cutting of numerous sections of fresh-water and other shells, has been carried on as usual and with success and satisfaction. This department of work has become a necessity for the Museum, and we have found it constantly applicable and constantly required, both in the study and illustration of fossils and in that of recent objects of natural history. The Museum now possesses a very extensive series of translucent sections of fossil corals, bryozoans and sponges, numbering about 1,700; while of the larger specimens which have been cut and polished for study, where no translucent sections were required, and of those which have been cut and shaped for the Museum collections, we have more than one thousand examples. The entire number of cuttings including fossils and shells are more than three thousand specimens.

DUPLICATE COLLECTIONS OF FOSSILS AND MINERALS.

During the year collections of duplicate fossils and minerals have been sent to the following institutions, viz.: Westfield Academy, Chautauqua county; Albion Academy and Union School, Orleans county; Schoharie Academy, at Schoharie C. H.; Norwich Academy, Chenango county. Three other collections still remain subject to the order of the Board of Regents.

A detailed statement of the collections sent to colleges and academies as ordered by special acts of the Legislature, or directed by the Board of Regents, and of those distributed from the collections of the Museum, or contributed by the Director from his private collections from 1866 to 1880, will be found in appendix A.

COLLECTIONS IN THE FIELD AND ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM COLLECTIONS.

The only collections of importance made in the field during the current year are from the Trenton limestone. Dr. J. W. Hall, assisted by Martin Sheehy, made a collection of thirty-six boxes of specimens of fossils from the exposures of the limestone in the ravines along the valley of West Canada creek.

Mr. Sherwood has sent in several boxes of specimens of Catskill sandstone and Chemung fossils collected in the Catskill region during the summer. Mr. C. E. Beecher has made a collection of more than thirty species of fossils, from the shales of the Hudson river group, at an exposure within the limits of the city of Albany.

The largest addition to the Museum collections has come from the arrangement of the Cephalopoda which have been used by the Director for study and illustration in the Palæontology of the State. A considerable number of these were in the former collections of the Museum, but by far the larger number are from more recent collection or additions from other sources. A classified catalogue of these is given in Appendix B.

The total number of specimens thus added to the arranged collections is 821; of these 124 belong to the old arrangement, having been borrowed for study and are now returned—being thus indicated in the catalogue. The number of specimens new to the collections, as shown in the same catalogue, are 697. Of the whole number (821) 268 are arranged under glass and the remainder (553) are consigned to the drawers.

There are at the present time in the Museum several hundred specimens of fossil Gasteropoda and Pteropoda, for which there is no proper space in the cases.

In my last report on the Museum, I called attention to a special communication of the preceding year, regarding the completion of a Geological map of the Catskill mountain region, which was begun many years ago. This work I considered as very necessary, and though it may have been regarded as not strictly the legitimate work of the Museum, it was nevertheless extremely important to the institution in several aspects, and especially in the authenticity of some of its collections. It is certainly of importance that the Geological collections of the Museum should represent the true order and sequence of the rock formations; and especially since we have undertaken to teach this order of succession among the palæzoic rocks, and to give a nomenclature of the same. Such work is qnite as germane to the object and purposes of the Museum as the determination of the Geographical limits distribution and habits of any living object within the State, and is strictly within the requirements of the study of the fossil flora and fauna.

With its usual liberality the Legislature of the State made an appropriation ($1,200) for the completion of the field work—necessary for the construction of the Geological map of the Catskill mountain region and the southern counties of the State. This appropriation was vetoed by the Governor, and no provision was left for the continuance of the work. This action of the Executive was not known until sometime in June; and while not suspecting the possibility of such action, I had authorized the prosecution of the work early in May, and I could get no communication with Mr. Sherwood, who was carrying on examinations in the mountain region, until July. At this time the work had made considerable progress, and Mr. Sherwood's other engagements having been given up for this work, I could not, in good faith, do otherwise than continue his services for the season. The result is that the map will be essentially completed, but in order to verify former observations regarding the relations of the sandstones of Oneonta and of the Catskill mountains proper, it will be necessary to revisit some of the localities formerly mapped to compare with our more recent determinations.

This work will be a valuable contribution to Geological science, both as regards the structure and real topography of the Catskill mountain region, and also as concerns the true order of superposition in the higher Geological formations of the State, and the relations of the fossil faunas of the later groups of strata below the coal formation. The want of means for completing the work causes a serious embarassment, and defers the publication of knowledge which would be extremely welcome and of great service to all Geologists as well also to all the people of intelligent communities within the State.

It was during the collection of fossils for the Palæontology of the State in the early stages of that work that the writer became aware of the misinterpretation of the order of succession among the strata, and the erroneous reference of certain fossils. Feeling the necessity and importance of presenting the true stratigraphical relations of these fossils, which also involved the supposed determination of an entire group of strata with its fauna and flora, he undertook the investigation as a necessary part of the Palæontological work. This investigation has been carried on at intervals and continued after many interruptions during the past year, and now that the field labor is nearly completed it is a misfortune not to be able to present the results to the public.

During the years 1879 and 1880, special communications were made to the Regents regarding an important collection of fossils, chiefly of the Trenton limestone, belonging to Mr. C. D. Walcott, of Trenton Falls. In 1879, the committee on the State Museum recommended the purchase of the collection, and the Legislature made the necessary appropriation ($4,000) for that purpose. This appropriation was vetoed by the Governor, and the collection remained in the hands of the owner. In 1880 the subject was again brought before the Board of Regents, who appointed a special committee to examine the collection and report. The committee made their examination and recommended the purchase, and the Legislature again appropriated the required sum. The appropriation was a second time vetoed, by the Governor; and the collection was sold elsewhere and lost to the State Museum for ever. It is not my business to discuss the subject in this place; but it is necessary to record the facts, in order that the Museum and its Trustees may be vindicated in the future, as having discharged their duties to the institution and to the sciences which it represents.

With the limited means at our disposal, it is not possible to obtain, by collecting in the field all that is necessary for such a Museum. Moreover, persons, either scientists or collectors, living upon certain prolific localities will be able to give a greater amount of time, and to accumulate much larger and more complete series of specimens than any person not thus situated; and no institution of limited means can ever keep its collections up to the standard required by the progress of science without purchasing local collections. It is moreover almost always true that such can be purchased at a less cost than they could be made by a special collector. It should be remembered that the only mode by which we can ever hope to work out the details of our Geology, and to obtain even a moderately complete exhibition of the fossil contents of the strata, will be through the local observers and collectors; and the least recognition which the state can give for such services, is the purchase of these collections where their value is attested by proper authority. The evidences of the value of the collection here referred to are on record in communications made by the director as well as in published memoirs to the Board of Regents, and to the committee on the State Museum of Natural History. Were any farther evidence required we have it in the fact that the collection, on its refusal by New York, was immediately purchased by the first scientific Museum in the country.

With my last report I presented an outline map, giving the position of certain ore-beds in Essex county, and their relation to the rock formations. This was preliminary to a systematic development and exhibition of the relations of the mineral products of the State to the Geological formations. I regret that this object could not have received some encouragement from the Board, since it is only a part of the plan of the Museum, recommended by a committee of the Regents in 1866.

In this connection I would beg leave to call the attention of the

Board of Regents to the plan and mode of working for the State Museum recommended by the Board to the Legislature in February, 1866. After the lapse of nearly fifteen years, we are far from having carried out this plan in actual practice; and the constant tendency seems to be toward a passive condition which must ultimately lead to desuetude and to the disintegration of the Museum.

I am led to these reflections at this time, more especially in regard to the printing and publication of the reports, and their appended scientific papers, which are the medium of our communication with the scientific and practical world. Without systematic and continuous investigation and timely publication of the results, any Museum will degenerate in reputation, and cease to maintain equal relations with those which, while accumulating collections, give evidence of their vitality by the vigor and originality of the researches and the character of the publications. The activity now pervading the entire civilized world in scientific investigations and publications, and in the organization of Museums of Natural History should stimulate the authorities of the State of New York to a liberal support of its own Museum, whose collections, originating in the Geological Survey, have been the basis of such valuable contributions to Geology and general Natural History.

In my last report, I wrote that during the year, the twenty-eighth, twenty-ninth, thirtieth and thirty-first reports on the State Museum, had been published for the use of the Regents and the Museum. The three first named, together with the twenty-seventh report, were specially ordered near the close of the legislative session of 1878; having been previously ordered printed as legislative documents at the time of their presentation. This delay in publishing these reports has operated to the serious disadvantage of the Museum, since it has not been possible to place before the public evidence of the work done in these successive years.

It is moreover discouraging to those who are working for the Museum, when several years may elapse before the result of their work can reach the public; and in the mean time, some one having greater facilities may anticipate the publication so tardily conducted, and the labor of months or years thus be lost to the individuals deserving the credit. It is useless to ignore the fact of the deleterious influence coming from our inability to give to the public promptly the results of our scientific investigations.

At the present time the thirty-second report, communicated in January, 1879, is printed simply as a public document, without the illustrations accompanying the scientific papers; no copies having been printed for the Regents or for the Museum; and it is essentially inaccessible to the scientific public.

The thirty-third report, presented to the Board in January, 1880, is not yet published, and several valuable papers with illustrations remain in the hands of the State printer. Neither the authors of these papers nor the scientific public have any benefit from the researches made in these several departments of science preceding and during the year 1879. The time in the future when these two reports may come before the public is very uncertain.

I do not blame any person or party for this delay; it is the fault of a *system* which is pernicious to all scientific progress under the patronage of the State. It is of no avail to say that the employees of the Museum are paid for their services whether their productions are published or not. The fact of the publication is important to them as well as to the museum; and we also have volunteer contributors who communicate important papers with the expectation of seeing them appear in the Museum reports.

I am well convinced that the founders of the Museum could never have anticipated such a state of things; and certainly the Board of Regents, when making a special report to the Legislature in 1866, regarding the reorganizing of the State Cabinet of Natural History, in order to meet the advancing requirements of science, could never have supposed that the reports of its workings would remain unpublished for two, three, or four years after their completion and presentation. I beg most earnestly that your Board will give serious consideration to this matter, which I assure you is of vital importance to the existence of the Museum as a scientific institution.

The tables of contents of the thirty-second and thirty-third reports are as given in the note below.*

---

*THIRTY-SECOND REPORT.

Report of the Director.
Additions to the State Museum during the year 1878.
Report of the Botanist, C. H. Peck.
The Mosses of Spring Brook, Caledonia, by Charles H. Peck.
The Insects and other Animal Forms of Spring Brook, Caledonia, by J. A. Lintner
Annelida Chætopoda of New Jersey, by H. E. Webster.
Descriptions of New Species of Fossils from the Calciferous Formation, by C. D Walcott.
Laurentian Magnetic Iron Ore deposits, of Northern New York, by Charles E. Hall.
Descriptions of Lower Helderberg Corals and Bryozoans, by James Hall.

THIRTY-THIRD REPORT.

Report of the Director.
Additions to the State Museum during the year 1879.
List of additions to the Synoptical collection of insects.
List of the Unionidæ of the Gould collection.
List of the Unionidæ of the State collection.
List of the Unionidæ of the general collection.
List of the Land Shells of the New York State collection.
List of the Corbiculidæ of the New York State collection.
List of the Land Shells of the United States in the Museum collections.
List of Land Shells presented to the State Museum in 1875, by Dr. James Lewis
Descriptions of New Species of Fossils from the Trenton Group of New York by C. D. Walcott, with illustrations.
Report of the Botanist, Charles H. Peck, with illustrations.
Bryozoans of the Upper Helderberg and Hamilton Groups, by James Hall.

In the same connection I beg leave to call your attention to another condition attached to the publications of the Museum. The reports are published for the Regents of the University, and have formerly all been delivered at the State Library. Within a few years the Museum has been allowed a small proportion of the copies for distribution. In the publication of the Natural History of the State, the Palæontology when published is delivered to the Secretary of State for sale and distribution, but these volumes often remain a long time in the office, many copies of volumes three and four being still on hand. The Museum is suffering for the want of a library, and the few important works which have from time to time been purchased have taxed our means to the utmost. In the past years the forming of a library for the Museum has been discouraged on the ground that the State Library should serve all purposes of reference for those working in the Museum. It appears to me, however, that the time has arrived when such a position should be abandoned. The Museum needs a working library, in which should be found the current literature of the sciences from all parts of the world, as well as standard scientific works.

The catalogue of our library, which I shall communicate to your Board, will show how meagre are our resources in this respect.

Were we allowed a thousand copies of our own reports, and a like number of the volumes of the Palæontology (which, in fact, should be regarded as emanating from the Museum), we should be in a position to open a correspondence and exchange with the more important scientific societies of America and Europe, and thus accumulate a library of great value and importance without costing the State any more money than is at present expended in publication; and it would simply be diverting from the present course of sale and distribution this number of copies, which would inure to much greater final advantage to the State than as at present disposed of. Upon the subject of a Museum Library I have made a special communication to the committee on the State Museum.

Respectfully submitted,
JAMES HALL,
Curator.

Appendix A.—Distribution of duplicate fossils and minerals.
" B.—List of species and specimens of Cephalopoda, etc., added to the arranged Museum collections.
" C.—Additions to the State Museum collections.
" D.—Additions to the library.

APPENDIX C.*

ADDITIONS TO THE STATE MUSEUM DURING THE YEAR 1880.

I. BOTANICAL.

BY DONATION AND COLLECTION.

Specimens of three species of marine algæ. From Miss Julia S. Hoag, Albany, N. Y.

Specimens of *Polyporus squamosus,* Fr. From Prof. James Hall, Albany, N. Y.

Specimens of *Thalictrum anemonoides,* Mx. and a leaf of *Nelumbium luteum,* Willd. From Prof. J. S. St. John, Albany, N. Y.

Specimens of eight species of Fungi. From Prof. A. N. Prentiss, Ithaca, N. Y.

Specimens of *Triosteum angustifolium,* L., *Galium verum* L. and *Trillium erectum* v. *declinatum,* Gr. From Isaac Coles, Glen Cove, N. Y.

Specimens of *Carex Sullivantii* Boott. and *Polypogon Monspeliensis,* Desf. From E. C. Howe, M. D., Yonkers, N. Y.

A specimen of *Æcidium pedatatum,* Schw. From W. R. Gerard, New York City, N. Y.

A specimen of *Quercus heterophylla,* Mx. From J. C. Martindale, Camden, N. J.

Specimens of three species of Fungi. From William Barbeck, Philadelphia, Pa.

Specimens of *Hirneola auricula-Judæ,* Berk. From C. J. Sprague, Boston, Mass.

Specimens of three species of Fungi. From E. W. Holway, Decorah, Iowa.

Specimens of *Agaricus spectabilis,* Fr. From I. D. Trask, M. D., Astoria, N. Y.

Specimens of eleven species of Fungi. From J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Specimens of twelve species of Fungi from Florida. From George Martin, Westchester, Pa.

Specimens of five species of Fungi. From Prof. W. G. Farlow, Cambridge, Mass.

Specimens of ten species of Fungi; also a piece of wood of *Librocedrus decurrens,* injured by the mycelium of a fungus. From H. W. Harkness, M. D., Sacramento, Cal.

---

*Appendices A. and B. are transferred to the Thirty-fifth Report.

A specimen of the root of a carrot with numerous branches. From C. Feltis, Cranesville, N. Y.

By collection of the Botanist [Charles H. Peck], specimens of one hundred and ninety-seven species of plants have been added to the Herbarium, of which eighty-five are new to it.

II. ZOÖLOGY.

BY DONATION.

Spoon-bill Sturgeon (*Etheostoma caprodes*, Raf.), from the Alleghany river, at Warren, Penna. By Charles E. Beecher.

Alcoholic specimens of *Chrysochus ornatus* (Fabr.). From Miss Anna Hall, Delaware Co., New York.

Examples of *Asellus communis*, Say, from Trout-ponds, Albany Co., N. Y. From J. M. Batterman, Albany, N. Y.

Cocoons of *Samia cecropia* (Linn.) and *Callosamia Prometheus*, Knox, Albany Co., N. Y. From H. C. Williams, Knox, N. Y.

Pupa of *Deilephila lineata*. From James Hall.

Cermatia forceps, Raf. From D. A. Nichols, Albany, N. Y.

Julus canadensis, new sp. From G. C. Hall, Taunton, Mass.

An owl-beetle, *Alaus oculatus* (Linn.) From Howard Cole, Albany.

A fresh-water shrimp, *Gammarus? fasciatus*, Say. Abundant in a well. From James Trego, New Baltimore, N. Y.

Corydalis carnutus, Linn. From T. L. Harison, Albany, N. Y.

BY PURCHASE.

A Blue Heron. A young individual in full plumage. Killed near Albany.

List of species of the Genus *Partula* donated by W. D. HARTMAN M. D. West Chester, Pennsylvania.

P. Ganymedes, Pfr. Dominique, Marquesas.
P. bilineata, Pfr. Tahaa.
P. affinis, Pse. Tahiti.
P. lignaria, Pse. Tahiti.
P. nucleola, Pse. Moorea.
P. sinistrorsa, Pse. = *Otaheitana* var. Tahiti.
P. brevicula, Pse. = *Otaheitana* var. Tahiti.
P. attenuata, Pse. = *gracilis*, Pse. (one specimen.) Raiatea.
P. crassilabris, Pse. = *rustica*, Pse. Raiatea.
P. amabilis, Rve. = *Otaheitana*, var. Tahiti.
P. rubescens, Rve. = *Otaheitana*, var. Tahiti.
P. variabilis, Pse. = *navigatoria*, Pfr. Raiatea.
P. bella, Pse. = *Hebe*, var. (according to Garrett.) Raiatea.
P. robusta, Pse. = *auriculata*. Tahiti.
P. umbilicata, Pse. Tahaa.
P. repanda, Pse. = *recta*, Pse. Nukahiva, Marquesas Is.

P. Thalia, Garr. n. sp. = *abbreviata*, Pse. M. SS. (non Mousson), good species. Raiatea.
P. lutea, Lesson = *lilacina*, Pfr. = *solidula*, Rve. non Pse. Borabora Island.
P. imperforata, Pse. = *solidula*, Pse. non Rve. Raiatea.
P. lugubris, Pse. = *fusea*, Pse. Raiatea.
P. Reevana, Pfr. = dextral form of *Otaheitana*. Tahiti.
P. Garretti, Pse. Raiatea.
P. terrestris, Pse. Raiatea.
P. purpurascens, Pfr. = *rosea*, var. Huaheine.
P. planilabrum, Pse. = *lateralis*, Pse. non Pfr. Tahaa.
P. compacta, Pse. Raiatea.
P. radiata, Pse. n. sp. (good species, not described.) Raiatea.
P. Proteus, Pse. Raiatea.
Twenty-nine species, all of which are new to the Museum collections.

Catalogue of species of the Genus *Partula* in the collections of the State Museum, as determined by W. D. Hartman, M. D., Dec. 1880. (The corresponding numbers are inclosed with the shells.)

1. *P. bicolour*, Pse. Guam, (found in the parcel with *P. gibba*.)
2. *P. gibba*, Fer. Guam, Ladrone Islands.
3. *P. Mastersii*, Pfr. = *gibba*, the chocolate colored var., found with *gibba*.
4. *P. fasciata*, Pse. (Type) *Moorea* = *Ganymedes* var.
5. *P. varia*, Brod. Huaheine.
6. *P. spadicea*, Rve. Marquesas, (found with *varia*.)
7. *P. dentifera*, Pfr. Raiatea, not Tahiti.
8. This is the true *P. auriculata*, Fer. also = *P. Dumartroyi*, Soult. It is however *not a Partula* but = *Achatinella auriculata*, Fer.
9. *Partula affinis*, Pse. Tahiti.
10. *P. Ganymedes*, Pfr. Dominique, Marquesas.
11. *P. filosa*, Pfr. = *lineolata*, Pse. Tahiti.
12. *P. rosea*, Brod. = *cognata*, Pse. var. Huaheine.
13. *P. Otaheitana*, Brug. original var. Tahiti.
14. *P. faba*, Martyn. Type.
15. *P. radiolata*, Pfr. Guam, Ladrone Islands.
16. *P. hyalina*, Brod. Tahiti.
P. Hebe, Pfr. Type, no number. *P. inflata* Rve = *Thersites*, Pfr. Dominique, Marquesas.
17. *P. bilineata*, Pse. Tahaa.
18. *P. Zebrina*, Gould = *Reclusiana*, Petit = *actor albers*. The latter name is the correct one. This is a *fresh shell*, Upolu, Tutuila.
19. *P. Zebrina*, Gould. Same as No. 18, except that it is a weather-beaten and dead shell.
20. *P. affinis*, Pse. Tahiti.
21. *P. lignaria*, Pse. Tahiti.
P. Otaheitana, Brug. Tahiti; Number seems to have been omitted as there are two Nos. 21, this one like No. 13.

22. *P. bulimoides*, Lesson, Upolu (Type).
23. *P. nucleola*, Pse. Moorea.
24. *P. sinistrorsa*, Pse. M. SS. = *Otaheitana* var. Tahiti.
25. *P. brevicula*, Pse. M. SS. = *Otaheitana* var. Tahiti.
26. *P. attenuata*, Pse. = *gracilis*, Pse. M. SS. Raiatea.
27. *P. crassilabris*, Pse = *rustica*, Pse. Raiatea.
28. *P. semilineata*, Mousson, this is = to No. 22 yellow var.; the dextral shell = *conica* Gould. Upolu.
29. *P. amabilis*, Pfr. = *Otaheitana* var. Tahiti.
30. *P. formosa*, Pse n. sp. Raiatea, (good species.)
31. *P. rubescens*, Reeve = *Otaheitana* var. Tahiti.
32. *P. variabilis*, Pse. = *navigatoria* Pfr. Raiatea.
34. *P. bella*, Pse. = *Hebe* var. (according to Garrett), Raiatea.
35. *P. auriculata*, Brod. (Type.) Tahiti.
36. *P. robusta*, Pse. M. SS. = *auriculata*, Tahiti.
37. *P. umbilicata*, Pse. Tahaa.
38. *P. amabilis*, Pfr. (Same as 29), Tahiti.
39. *P. Guamensis*, Pfr. Guam.
40. *P. repanda*, Pse = *P. recta*, Pse. Nukuhiva, Marquesas Is.
41. *P. Thalia*, Garr. = *abbreviata*, Pse. M. SS. non Mousson (good species), Raiatea.
42. *P. lutea*, Lesson. = *lilacina*, Pfr. = *solidula*, Rve. non Pse. Borabora Island.
43. *P. imperforata*, Pse. M. SS. = *solidula*, Pse. M. SS. non Rve, Raiatea.
44. *P. lugubris*, Pse. = *fusea*, Pse. Raiatea.
45. *P. Reevana*, Pfr. = dextral *Otaheitana*. Tahiti.
46. *P. Garretti*, Pse. Raiatea.
47. *P. terrestris*, Pse. Raiatea.
48. *P. purpurascens*, Pfr. = *rosea* var., Huaheine.
49. *P. planilabrum*, Pse. = *suturalis*, Pse. M. SS. non Pfr. Tahaa.
50. *P. compacta*, Pse. Raiatea.
51 *P. radiata*, Pse. n. sp. Raiatea, (good species).
52. *P. proteus*, Pse. Raiatea.
53. *P. spadicea*, Rve. Yellow var., Moorea.
54. Hybrid between *P. crassilabris* and *P. Thalia* (rare).
55. *P. fusea*, Pse. = *ovalis*, Pse. Raiatea Island.

III. ARCHÆOLOGY.

Two arrow-heads from a lot of over one hundred specimens found at a single locality in the town of Amsterdam, N. Y. From P. M. Van Epps.

IV. MINERALOGY, GEOLOGY AND PALÆONTOLOGY.

ADDITIONS BY DONATION AND EXCHANGE.

Baculites oavtus, from the Cretaceous formation. From B. A. Mills, Sioux City, Iowa.

A block of trap-rock with a circular red ring on the two opposite sides. From Andrew C. Randall, Springfield, N. J.

A specimen of *Dictyophytau clavatum*. Wellsville, N. Y. From Ira Sayles.

A large specimen of arenaceous shale, from the Hamilton Group, with numerous casts and impressions of *spirifera mucronata*. From John Reed.

A specimen of red pipestone. Pipestone, Minnesota. From O. A. Moore.

Specimens of flattened discoid concretions occurring in the Slates of the Hudson River Group. From P. M. Van Epps, Glenville, N. Y., in exchange for Museum reports.

Mammillary Quartz, loose specimen near Culpepper Court House, Va.

Tentaculites gyracanthus. Knox, Albany Co., N. Y. From H. C. Williams, Knox, N. Y.

From Prof. James Hall.

Green and purple *Jasper*. Marshall Pass Creek, Saguache Co., Col. (Two specimens.)

Opal (*Cacholong*). Marshall Pass Creek, Saguache Co., Col. (Two specimens.)

Silver Ore. Horn Silver Mine, Frisco, Utah. (Five specimens.)

Silver Lead Ore, Carbonate Mine, Frisco, Utah. (Three specimens.)

BY PURCHASE.

From Joel Harvey.

One	specimen,	Gray Copper, Silver and Gold Ore. Silverton, Col.
“	“	Silver Ore. Yellow Mountain, Howard's Fork of San Miguel.
“	“	“ “ Nettie Mine, San Miguel.
Three	“	Ruby Silver and Gray Copper. Cock-tail lode, Col
One	“	Dendrites. Colorado.
Two	“	Pyrite and Quartz Crystals.
One	“	Malachite.
Six	“	Worn pebbles, agate, etc.
“	“	Ferruginous-tufa with inclosed pine-needles.
One	“	“ “ “ “ pine-cones.
Two	“	“ “ “ “ moss.
One	“	Dumb-bell concretion. Cannon-ball Creek, Mo.
“	“	Crystal of Salt.
“	“	Bituminous coal.
Seven	“	Calcareous-tufa from deposits around hot-springs.
One	“	Quartz and impure opal.
Eight	“	Fragments of Pottery.

List of Tertiary Fossils and geological specimens from Claiborne, Alabama, presented to the State Museum by James Hall, April, 1880. To remain the property of the Institution so long as the same shall be located at the Capital of the State.

Gasteropoda.	No. specimens.
1. Crepidula lirata Conrad	15
2. Voluticella Sayana Lea	22
3. Pyrula Smithi Lea	7

4.	Rostellaria Lamarzcki Lea	18
5.	Anolax gigantea Lea	10
6.	Voluta Defrancii Lea	15
7.	Fusus ——	7
8.	Oliva Greenoughi Lea	25
9.	Dentalium alternatum Lea	30
10.	Turitella carinata Lea	18
11.	" lineata Lea	22
12.	Cyprea ——	20
13.	Natica mamma Lea	22
14.	Bulla St. Hilairii Lea	30
15.	Oliva ——	5
16.	Natica ——	7
17.	Nassa ——	10
18.	Turritella — casts	4
19.	Natica — casts	2
20.	Solarium — casts	3
21.	Turritella — casts	2
22.	Miscellaneous casts	5

LAMELLIBRANCHIATA.

23.	Venericardia transversa Lea	20
24.	Crassatella ——	30 valves.
25.	Gratilupia Moulinsii Lea	16 valves.
26.	Pectunculus Broderipii Lea	18 valves.
27.	Cytherea globosa Lea	4 valves.
28.	" comis Lea	13 valves.
29.	" Hydii Lea	18
30.	Venericardia Sillimani Lea	5
31.	Lucina compressa Lea	8
32.	Corbula Murchisoni Lea	20
33.	Plicatula Mantelli Lea	25 valves.
34.	Crassatella Marylandica Conrad	11 valves.
35.	Ostrea sellæformis Conrad	9 valves.
36.	Ostrea Georgiana Conrad	5
37.	" Alabamiensis Lea	9 valves.
38.	Corbula Alabamiensis Lea	30 valves.
39.	Lucina lunata Lea	20
40.	" ——	30 valves.
41.	Myoparo costatus Lea	30 valves.
42.	Ostrea divaricata Lea	10 valves.
43.	Ostrea — casts	5
44.	Cardium — casts	5
45.	Cardium — casts	3
46.	Crassatella — casts	2
47.	Venus — casts	2
48.	Cardium — casts	3
49.	Spondylus — casts	1
50.	Cytherea — casts	10
51.	Siliquaria Claibornensis Lea	17
52.	Calcareous tubes	30
53.	Lunulites Bouei, etc., Lea	30

RADIATA.

54. Turbinolia Maclurii Lea	12
55. “ Stokesi Lea	30
56. Scutella Lyelli Conrad	16
57. Authophyllum	3
58. Coral	5
59. Fossil wood, from the Tertiary of Virginia	5
60. Geological specimens	3

Sixty species represented in 806 examples.

Cretaceous Fossils from Prairie Bluff, Alabama.

1. Nautilus De Kayi	3
2. Nautilus De Kayi	2
3. Ammonites Conradi	2
4. Ammonites Conradi, var	3
5. Turritella vertebroides	4
6. Natica petrosa	2
7. Fusus (cast)	3
8. Fusus (cast)	4
9. Gasteropod sp. (cast)	6
10. Exogyra costata	6
11. Gryphea mutabilis	10

Eleven species represented by 45 examples.

APPENDIX D.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY OF THE STATE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY FOR THE YEAR 1880.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

BY DONATION AND EXCHANGE.

Report of condition of crops, Nos. 20, 24, 25, 26, 27. and 29. From the Department of Agriculture. Washington, 1880.

Official Gazette of the U. S. Patent Office, Vol. 17. Washington, 1880.

Official Gazette of the U. S. Patent Office, Vol. 18, Nos. 1–23 (except 10 and 12), 1880.

Alphabetical lists of Patentees and inventions from January to June inclusive, 1880.

Culture of Sumac in Sicily, by W. McMurtrie. Pamph. 8vo. pp. 18, 8 plates, from Department of Agriculture, 1880.

U. S. Commission of fish and fisheries. Report of Commissioner for 1877. From the Commissioner. Washington, 1879.

Commissioner for 1878. From the Commissioner. Washington, 1880.

Investigation of diseases of swine, etc. Pamph. 8vo. pp. 288. From Department of Agriculture. Washington, 1879.

Contagious diseases of domestic animals. Pamph. 8vo. From Department of Agriculture. Washington, 1880.

U. S. Entomological Commission :

Bul. 3, Cotton Worm, C. V. Riley. Pam. 8vo. pp. 144. 1880.
" 4, Hessian fly, A. S. Packard. " " " 43. "
" 5, Chinch bug, Cyrus Thomas. " " " 44. "

Reports of the Commissioners of Agriculture for 1873, '74, and '75. From the Commissioner, 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 496, 463, 536. Washington, 1874, '75 and '76.

Department of the Interior. U. S. Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain region. J. W. Powell.

Geology of the Henry Mountains. G. K. Gilbert, 4to, cloth, pp. 160, plates 5. 1877.

Lands of the Arid Regions of the U. S. and of Utah. J. W. Powell, 4to, cloth, pp. 195.

Geological and Geographical survey of the Territories. F. V. Hayden. Bulletin of the U. S. Geological and Geographical survey of the Territories. Vol. V, 8vo. Washington, 1879.

United States National Museum. Bul. 13. The Flora of St. Croix and the Virgin Islands. Baron H. F. A. Rogers. Washington, 1879.

Bul. 14. Catalogue of the collection, illustrating the animal resources and the fisheries of the U. S. G. Brown Goode, 8vo. pp. 351.

Department of the Interior. U. S. Geographical and Geological survey. F. V. Hayden, U. S. Geologist in charge.

Bulletin of the U. S. Geological and Geographical survey of the Ter. Vol. V, Nos. 2 and 3. Washington, September 6th and 30th, 1879, 8vo. pp. 153–520. From the Department.

Verzeichnise in der Formarei der Konigl. Museum, pamphlet. Berlin, 1879.

Journal of the American Geographical Society of New York. Vol. 10, 8vo. From the Society. New York, 1878.

Bibliographical contributions. No. 11, The Entomological libraries of the United States. S. A. Scudder, Cambridge, 1880, pamph. 8vo. pp. 6. From Author.

Tenth Annual Report of the U. S. Geological and Geographical survey of the Territories. F. V. Hayden. Washington, 1878. Cloth, 8vo. pp. 546, plates 77, 3 maps.

The American Medical and Philosophical Register. Vol. 11, New York, 1812, 8vo. pp. 476. From the New York Academy of Medicine.

Bulletin de la Societe des Naturalistes de Moscow. No. 3 and 4 for 1878, No. 1 for 1879. From the Society.

Exposition Universelle de Paris, 1878. Section Belge. Cat. official des Oeuvres d'Art, etc.

Catalogue du Ministere de l'Instruction, Publique des Culte et des beaux artes, Paris, 1878. Tomes, I, II, III, pp. 408, 123, 84. From the Smithsonian Institution.

Journal of the American Chemical Society, Vol. 1, No. 12, New York, 1879. Pamph. 8vo. pp. 505, 621. From the Society.

Anales del Museo Nacional de Mexico, Tomo, II. Extr. 1a, Mexico, 1880. Quarto, pp. 82.

Geology of Wisconsin. Survey of 1873, 1879, Vol. III. Accompanied by an Atlas of Maps. Madison, 1880. Royal 8vo. pp. xxxii and 763. From the State Geologist through the custodian of public property.

Canadian Entomologist. Vol. 12, No. 7, London, Ont., 1880.

Anthracite Coal Fields of Pennsylvania, by P. Sheafer, 1879.

Catalogue of Pacific Coast Fungi, 1880.

Inaugural Address — Practical Uses of the Microscope — by R. H. Ward. Indianapolis, 1880.

Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool. From the Society, 1878.

Auditor's Report for 1879 and 1880. Boston, 1880.

Catalogue of Minerals and tables of species, A. E. Foote. 8vo., pp. 97, Philadelphia, 1880.

Statistics and Geology of Indiana, 1st ann. rept., 1879. Indianapolis, 1880.

Mines and Mineral Statistics of New South Wales. Annual Rept., 1875. Sidney, 1876.

Some impurities in drinking water, W. G. Farlow. Boston, 1880.

Magnetic Iron ores of the Laurentian system of Northern New York, by C. E. Hall, 1881.

Science Observer, Vol. 14. Boston, 1880.

Bulletin of American Geograph. Society, 1879, No. 4, 1880.

" " " " " " No. 5, 1880.

Isis for 1879, July to December. Dresden, 1880.

Department of the Interior. Bureau of Education, circulars of information, Nos. 2 and 3. Progress of Western education in China and Siam.

The Indian school at Carlisle. Barracks, vacation colonies for sickly school children.

Annual Report of the Commissioners of Patents, 1879.

Devonian insects of New Brunswick, by S. H. Scudder. Pamph. 4to, pp. 41, 1 plate. From the Author.

United States Commissioner of fish and fisheries. Commissioners, Report, 1878, 1880.

IN EXCHANGE FOR N. Y. S. MUSEUM REPORTS.

Cincinnati Quarterly Journal of Science, Vol. 1, 1874.
“ “ “ “ “ Vol. 2, 1875.

Journal of Cincinnati Society of Natural History, Vol. 1, 1878–79.
“ “ “ “ “ “ “ Vol. 2, 1879–80.
“ “ “ “ “ “ “ Vol. 3. 1880.

Archives de Musée Teyler. Vols. 1 to 5, 4 to pamp.

Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey of Minnesota, 7th and 8th annual reports for 1878 and 1879.

Contributions to the history of medical education and medical institutions in the United States of America, from 1776 to 1876, by W. S. Davis, A. M., M. D., from the Department.

Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.

P. Atlas. coal flora of Pennsylvania, by Leo Lesquereux. Harrisburg, 1879, 8vo., ½ morocco, pp. 18, plates 85.

PP. The Permian or Upper Carboniferous Flora of West Virginia, by W. M. Fontaine and J. C. White. Harrisburg, 1880, 8vo., ½ morocco, pp. 143, plates 38.

QQ. Geology of Lawrence Co., by J. C. White. Harrisburg, 1880, 8vo., cloth, pp. 336.

QQQ. Geology of Mercer Co., by J. C. White. Harrisburg, 1880, 8vo., cloth, pp. 233.

CCC. Lancaster Co. and Maps, by P. Frazer, Jr. Harrisburg, 1880, 8 vo., cloth, pp. 350.

GG. Lycoming and Sullivan Cos.; field notes by A. Sherwood; coal basins by F. Platt. Harrisburg, 1880, cloth 8vo., pp. 268.

GGG. Potter Co., by F. Platt. Harrisburg, 1880, cloth 8vo., pp. 127.

III. Oil regions, maps and charts. J. Carll, Harrisburg, 1880.

OO. Museum Catalogue, No. 2. C. E. Hall, Harrisburg, 1880.

R. McKean Co., maps and charts. Harrisburg, 1880.

S. Blair Co. Atlas. Harrisburg, 1880.

VV. Clarion Co., H. M. Chance. Cloth 8vo., pp. 232, Harrisburg, 1880.

BY PURCHASE.

American Journal of Science, Vol. XIX, 109–114; Vol. XX, 115 to 120. New Haven, 1880.

The Butterflies of North America, by W. W. Edwards. 2d series. Parts 1–8, quarto. New York, 1874–1879.

Catalogue of Scientific Serials of all Countries, 1633–1872, 8vo. S. H. Scudder, Cambridge, 1879.

The American Entomologist, 1880.

The Naturalists' Directory for 1879. S. E. Cassino, Boston, 1879.

Encyclopædia Britannica, Vol. X, 1879, Vol. XI. New York, 1880.

Geological Record, 1877. London, 1880.

The American Naturalist, Vol. 14, Jan.–Dec. Philadelphia, 1880.

Lippincott's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World. Philadelphia, 1880.

The Nation, Vols. 30 and 31. New York, 1880.

REPORT OF THE BOTANIST.

Hon. DAVID MURRAY, LL. D., *Secretary of the Board of Regents of the University:*

SIR — Since the date of my last report, specimens of two hundred and thirty-nine species of plants have been mounted and placed in the Herbarium in the State Museum of Natural History, of which one hundred and sixty-seven were not before represented therein. Seventy-two species have been represented by better specimens or by the addition of specimens of some form or variety not before shown. A list of the mounted specimens is marked (1). Specimens have been collected in the counties of Albany, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Greene, Hamilton, Franklin, Rensselaer, Schenectady, Saratoga, Ulster and Warren. These represent one hundred and ninety-seven species, of which eighty-five are new to the Herbarium and thirty-eight are believed to be unpublished. A list of collected specimens is marked (2). Specimens of thirteen New York species, new to the Herbarium and not among my own collections, have been contributed by correspondents, or have been obtained in naming specimens for them. These, added to the collected species, make the whole number of additions new to the Herbarium, ninety-eight species. A list of contributors and their contributions is marked (3). Previously unreported species will be noticed and descriptions of new species given in a part of the report marked (4). New stations of rare plants, remarks upon interesting species or varieties, and various observations are recorded in a part marked (5).

The plants designated by the term "fungi," are very numerous, whether we speak of them as individual plants or as species. In localities where they have been most thoroughly collected and investigated they outnumber in species the larger and far more conspicuous flowering plants. They are also extremely varied in their characters and habits. All, however, are comparatively small in size, but few species ever attaining the length or breadth of a single foot. If we except the fleshy and speedily perishable sorts which are not generally very abundant, we may say that most of the species are too small to be readily distinguished by the naked eye. And of no species is it possible for the unaided eye to distinguish clearly the shape and features of the spores (seeds). Even the entire plant in multitudes of species would probably wholly escape observation and detection if they had not the habit of growing in masses or patches of many individuals closely congregated together, for masses of minute objects become visible when the single elements that compose them are invisible. They sometimes produce changes also in or on the substances they inhabit, which attract attention and lead to their discovery. Such changes were known and noticed long before the fungi that produce them were detected. The leaves of many plants often became discolored in spots or would wither and die in an unaccountable manner; the branches of plum trees and cherry trees bore black and unsightly excrescences which at length caused them to die; potato vines were suddenly affected with blackish spots and premature death, and the tubers themselves rotted mysteriously, either in the ground or out of it; fields of waving grain were struck with "rust" that was not due to any oxidation; stems and leaves of grass and grain were "branded" in blackish lines, yet not by the use of fire; Indian corn often produced turgid, smutty excrescences on the ears that should have been well filled with golden grain; the products of the fruit trees and the orchards would speedily decay without any apparent or satisfactorily explainable cause; the sweetened juice of grapes and other fruits would quickly ferment, effervesce and indicate chemical activity without the introduction of any chemical reagents; preserved fruits would often turn sour or musty; even sweet milk would not retain its sweetness long; wood thoroughly dried and kept so, or if kept constantly submerged, was found to be almost imperishable, but in intermediate circumstances it would speedily decay. These and many other phenomena were noticed, and their causes were sometimes made the subject of speculative theories, but the real agencies that produced them were not and could not well be fully understood till investigated by the aid of the microscope. When by this means our powers of vision have been sufficiently increased, we find that the dead spots on leaves usually bear crops of minute fungi, that the "black knot" of plum and cherry trees is an enlargement of the branch covered by a fungus whose threads have caused the mischief, that the spots on the potato leaves and the consequent rotting of the tubers are the work of a minute parasitical fungus, that the "rusts" and "brands" of the grain fields, the smut of corn, the decay of fruits, the fermentation of juices, the souring of milk and other substances and the rotting of wood are all due to the presence of fungi of one kind or another. And now that the microscope has disclosed this previously almost invisible world of vegetation and we have entered upon its investigation, we can only wonder at its extent and importance. We find these minute organisms endowed with certain definite forms and certain fixed structural characters by means of which they can be systematically classified and specifically designated just as readily as the ordinary plants we see about us. We find in many instances that they have peculiar habits and habitats to which they are addicted, so that a knowledge of the habitat and behavior of the fungus is many times sufficient to indicate pretty accurately the systematic character of the parasite.

We have already learned that nearly all flowering plants, whether cultivated or wild, have one or more parasitic fungoid foes to whose attacks they are sometimes subject. Some plants have several of these enemies that attack them in one part or another, at one time or another, while some more fortunate are rarely affected and then only under circumstances peculiarly favorable to the parasite. Besides the fungi that attack only living plants, there are multitudes of species that are often less particular concerning their habitat and that revel promiscuously upon the tissues of dead plants. Nor can we stop here, for living animal organisms are by no means exempt from the pernicious and even fatal attacks of these minute parasites. Fishes and flies, silkworms and cicadas, the larvæ and pupæ of various moths, beetles and other insects are killed by certain fungi that grow in or upon them. So peculiarly liable are insects to death from this cause that eminent scientists have suggested that these parasitic plants may be made available as insecticides with which we may combat injurious species. But before this can be accomplished it is necessary to find a fungus that will inhabit the insects we wish to destroy, for it is evident that no single insect-killing fungus can be used against every noxious insect; and, unfortunately, those insects which are most hurtful to our crops do not thus far appear to be subject to the attack of any fungus. Parasites and predaceous foes of their own class yet appear to be a more promising means of diminishing the numbers and ravages of such insects.

Most of our knowledge of fungi has been acquired within the present century. Many thousands of species have been described and classified, and new ones are discovered and published almost monthly. But much yet remains to be done. The life histories and the true specific limits of many comparatively common species are yet to be ascertained. In some instances a kind of polymorphism or alternation of generations exists and makes investigation more difficult. The minuteness of some species and the peculiar conditions necessary for the development of others are also obstacles to be overcome before we can claim to fully understand these organisms. Indeed there is a lower grade of these very lowly plants the investigation of which is difficult even with our best microscopes. I refer to such organisms as Bacteria, Vibriones, Bacilli and Micrococci. To them the putrefaction of animal substances is attributed and also of some vegetable substances; they are also charged with the production of some of the most destructive maladies of our domestic animals; and the recent investigations of Prof. Burrill indicate that they are responsible too for the production of those dread diseases of our fruit trees, the "yellows" of the peach and the "blight" of the apple and the pear trees, diseases that have hitherto baffled all efforts to ascertain their causes. There are also those who believe that many of the contagious diseases of the human race are due to similar agencies. It is very probable that this belief will yet be supported by abundant evidence; but, if it should not be, enough is already known to make it evident that the relations of fungi to our material interests and well-being are much more intimate and far-reaching than is generally supposed. In view of their relations to us and to our food-plants, and of their importance in the economy of nature, and of the general lack of information concerning them, I have thought it would be well to give a plain and easy account of a few of our common species, avoiding, as far as possible, the use of technical terms and illustrating the minute parts by enlarged drawings. I have selected for this purpose such species as almost any one may find and observe if they will examine our corn fields, strawberry plants and orchards.

Ustilago Maydis, *Lev.* Indian corn Smut. (Plate 3, Figs. 1–3.) This fungus can be found in almost any corn field after the corn has developed its flowers. The visible part of the fungus consists of more or less irregular and unsightly swellings or excrescences on the tassel or the ears of the corn. Very rarely these swellings occur on the stem and leaves also, but as a rule they occur on the tassels and ears and more often on the latter than on the former. They are very variable in size and shape. Generally they range from the size of a hazel-nut to that of an ordinary apple. They are soft to the touch and externally whitish and membranous, but they soon rupture and are then more or less stained by their own contents. The interior is composed of a shreddy mass of tissue filled in and covered over with a copious blackish-brown dust or powder that crocks the fingers in handling it or the clothes that brush against it. By microscopic examination this is found to be a mass of globular grains each one of which has a diameter of about four ten-thousandths of an inch; that is, it would take two thousand five hundred of them when laid in a straight row in contact with each other to cover the space of one inch. The surface is covered with minute points or prominences which gives them a rough but pretty appearance under the microscope. These powdery grains are the spores, that is, the seeds of the fungus. There are thousands, perhaps millions of them in a single excrescence. Nature has thus made plentiful provision for the multiplication and spread of the fungus. This and other closely related fungi have been specially studied by Professor Fischer Von Waldheim who finds that the fungus enters the corn while yet young, tender and germinating. The spores of the fungus are scattered over the ground by the wind. They may then be carried beneath its surface by rain or water soaking into the ground or the farmer himself in preparing his ground and planting his seed may unwittingly plant beneath the surface the seeds of a crop of fungi. If any of these spores happen to be in such a position that they come in contact with the young corn sprout in its upward growth they immediately send forth their growing filaments which penetrate the tender tissues of the young plant. When they have established themselves within the supporting plant they continue to live at its expense and grow with its growth, extending themselves upward through the stem as it elongates, until the proper time comes for them to break forth in excrescences and perfect a new crop of spores. It is characteristic of the smuts that they perfect their spores in certain definite parts of the supporting plant, though their mycelial threads may pervade all parts of the plant. A few produce their spores in the leaves or on the stem, but most of them develop their fruit in the flowers or seeds of the host plant. A knowledge of this fact is important in case it is deemed desirable to attempt the destruction or extermination of the parasite. It may serve as a guide to us in our search for the pest, informing us both as to the time when and the place where. In the case of the Indian corn smut it would be useless to look for it before the tassels appear. I am not aware that any experiments, made with the purpose to discover a remedy for this malady, have been successful. It is not probable that any external application will be of much avail, for the threads of the fungus are well protected by the surrounding tissues of the supporting plant. In this, as in so many other cases, prevention is better than cure. Although it may not be possible wholly to prevent the attacks of this pest, yet it is reasonable to suppose that if every cultivator of corn would go through his fields at the proper time, that is, as soon as the excrescences have made their appearance, and cut off and burn up every excrescence, he would thereby prevent the dissemination of millions of these fungus spores and do much toward the prevention of the continuance and spread of the evil. Though the winds may carry the spores to great distances it is probable that most of them fall to the ground in the field in which they are produced. In this event it is easy to see that corn raised for several consecutive years on the same piece of ground would be more likely to be affected with smut than corn raised where there is a constant rotation of crops.

The specific name *Maydis*, applied to this fungus, is derived from the specific name *Mays*, which belongs to its supporting plants. *Ustilago Zeœ*, Schw., is a synonym, the specific part of which is derived from *Zea*, the generic name of Indian corn. The specific names of fungi are often derived from the name of the plant they inhabit.

Helminthosporium inconspicuum, *C. & E.* Obscure corn-leaf Fungus. (Plate 3, figs. 4-6.) If the lower leaves of corn stalks be examined toward the end of Summer, some of them will be found to be dead and discolored at and near the pointed end. This discoloration is sometimes continuous, involving the whole outer half of the leaf, and sometimes it is interrupted and forms spots of various sizes and shapes. The spots, by increasing in size, become confluent, and thus a leaf at first spotted may soon become uniformly discolored. The discoloration results from the death of the leaf tissues and the destruction of the green coloring matter of the leaf cells, the affected part appearing to the observer like so much dead leaf. The fungus that causes the discoloration is too minute to be easily seen by the unaided eye. But if a hand-glass of moderate magnifying power is brought into use, the surface of the dead spots will appear as if adorned with a slight pubescence or hairiness. With good eyes, well trained, this apparent hairiness can be seen in a favorable light by looking horizontally across the surface of the affected part. By microscopic examination it is found that this appearance is not due to the presence of hairs, but of a minute fungus. Numerous short, stiff, dark-colored articulated threads grow up from the surface, each one of which bears at its apex one or two nearly black spores. These are about as long as the threads and a little thicker. They are generally from thirty-five to forty-five ten-thousandths of an inch long, and about one-seventh or one-eighth as broad. They are divided into several cells by dark transverse partitions. In the original description of the species these partitions are said to vary in number from three to five, but I have generally found them more numerous, running up even to eight or nine. The life history of this fungus has not yet been traced and therefore it is not known where it passes the Winter. The genus to which it belongs takes its name from two Greek words, one of which signifies a worm, and the other, a spore. It was doubtless given because of some fancied or real resemblance between the spores of some species and a worm. The species of Helminthosporium usually inhabit vegetable matter already dead. From the habit the present species has of attacking the lower leaves only, which already have had their vigor impaired by age, and their vitality diminished by partial exclusion from the full rays of the sun, it is quite probable that it never attacks healthy and vigorous leaves, but only those already weak and languishing. In this case it would be but slightly different in its habitat from those species that live on dead vegetable matter, and it could only be said to hasten the death of the leaf by a few days or weeks and therefore should not be regarded as a very noxious fungus. It is not unusual to find another fungus, a species of Macrosporium, associated with it and growing on parts of the leaf that have been dead for some time. This fungus is easily distinguished from the other by its spores which are shorter and comparatively thicker and divided into cells by short, longitudinal as well as transverse partitions.

Puccinia Maydis, *Potsch.* Indian corn Brand. (Plate 3, figs. 7–11.) Frequently in the latter part of the season the corn leaves are affected by a fungus called the Indian corn Brand. Small pustules or tubercles, technically called *sori*, appear on one or both sides of the leaf. Sometimes they are accompanied by a discolored spot, but often there is scarcely any discoloration. The pustules may be few and scattered or numerous and more or less crowded, or even confluent, in which case they form lines or irregular patches. At first these pustules are covered by the thin epidermis of the leaf, but at length this is ruptured, and then the fungus beneath is revealed. Some of the pustules, especially at the time of the earliest appearance of the fungus, are filled with rusty-red globular spores about one one-thousandth of an inch in diameter. This is the Uredo-form or early state of the fungus, for some fungi have different states or forms of development, just as insects do. Other pustules, and a little later in the season all the pustules, contain the true Puccinia or brand-spores. These are nearly or quite black, and before the covering epidermis is ruptured the pustule containing them have a peculiar livid or lead color. The covering of the pustules usually ruptures in a longitudinal direction, that is, lengthswise of the leaf, either through the middle or near one side of the pustule. In the latter case the broad fragment of the epidermis forms a kind of flap that remains and partly covers the cluster of spores. Each pustule contains many spores closely packed together in an upright position. When highly magnified they are found to be two or three times as long as broad, and to have a single transverse partition which divides each spore into two cells nearly equal in size. A pale pedicel of variable length is also attached to the base of each spore. The spores themselves vary in length from sixteen to twenty ten-thousandths of an inch, exclusive of the pedicel. They are very persistent and may still be found in the pustules of old leaves in the Spring of the next year. Thus it appears to be the office of these brand-spores to carry the fungus through the Winter.

The species of Puccinia are very numerous and all inhabit living plants. Most of them, as in the present species, are known to have two or more forms of development. They do more or less injury to their supporting plants, according to the greater or less abundance of the parasite, though they do not usually kill the plant they attack. By interfering with the office of the leaves and abstracting therefrom nourishment that should go to the support of the plant, they must necessarily impair its strength and vigor. Experiments are greatly needed to indicate the best methods of preventing the attack of these fungi on cultivated plants.

Another name, *Puccinia Sorghi*, Schw., is sometimes applied to the fungus under consideration, but as Schweinitz employed it to designate also a fungus found on the leaves of Sorghum, and as I have not been able to ascertain positively whether the Sorghum fungus is really identical with the Indian corn Brand, I have thought it best to employ for this the name *Puccinia Maydis.*

The three fungi already noticed as inhabitants of Indian corn are by no means all the species that attack it in the living state, but they are the most common ones that infest it in this vicinity. One or all of them can be found in almost every corn field in the latter part of the season. Many other species occur on the dead stalks and leaves, especially when left lying in damp places.

Ramularia Fragariæ, *Pk.* Strawberry Ramularia. (Plate 3, figs. 12–15.) It is by no means an unusual thing to find the leaves of strawberry vines, both cultivated and wild, marked with nearly circular spots. These spots have a pale or whitish center in which the leaf tissues appear to be dry and dead. They are not ordinarily much more than an eighth of an inch in diameter, but they are surrounded by a broad border which is dark-red or brownish-red. When the spots are numerous these colored borders run into each other and form discolored patches on the leaf. Sometimes the discoloration runs out to the margin of the leaf in a broad stripe. On the lower surface of the leaf the central part of the spot is not usually as pale as on the upper surface. To an ordinary observer the spots alone are seen. The cause of them remains a mystery. Some have supposed them to be produced by the scalding heat of the sun, others by the stings of insects, and others have intuitively imagined that possibly they might be caused by a fungus, and have alluded to them as the "strawberry rust." A fungus indeed does produce them but it is not a true "rust-fungus." It is one so small and so well protected from observation by the similarity between its own color and the color of the spot that untrained eyes will scarcely detect it. If, however, the white or central part of the spot be examined with a magnifying glass it will generally be found to be frosted over with minute white flocculent tufts or mealy-looking particles. This is the fertile condition of the fungus. It may not always be found in fertile condition. If sterile, nothing but the spot will be seen. The fungus consists of three parts: first, the creeping filaments which permeate the cells of the leaf, destroying their vitality and natural color; second, the minute tufts of short, upright stems, usually simple, but sometimes branched; and third, the long, narrow spores which are borne at the top of the stems. The spores are cylindrical, and about eight or ten times as long as broad. They are generally straight and simple, but occasionally one occurs which is slightly curved or which may be divided near the middle by one or two obscure transverse partitions. The spores and stems make up the minute white flocculent masses seen upon the surface of the spot. The latter are usually a little thicker than the former, but there is not much difference in the length of the two. They are found on both surfaces of the leaf, but are more abundant on the upper surface. The fungus occurs throughout the season, and, so far as my observation goes, it attacks especially those plants that grow in exposed, sunny places, or on dry, light or sandy soils. To what extent the productiveness of the plants is diminished or the quality of the fruit is deteriorated by the attacks of this fungus, I have no data for determining.

The generic name Ramularia is derived from the Latin *ramulus*, a little branch, and has reference to the disposition of the stems to bear branches occasionally. The species inhabit the living leaves of plants and produce spots on them which at once indicate the presence of the fungus. In some species several spores occur on one stem, they being attached end to end like the links of a chain. A species of Ramularia occurs in Europe on the leaves of the Indian strawberry, *Fragaria Indica*, but I have seen no specimens of it. The figure of it in "Fungi Italici" indicates that it has thicker stems than our plant and that they are swollen in the middle and narrower toward each end.

Mucor inæqualis, *Pk.* Black Squash Mold. (Plate 3, figs. 16–18.) This mold attacks squashes and pumpkins in Autumn, or even in Winter, if kept in a warm place. It does not require a very high temperature for its development. The mycelioid threads of the fungus permeate the cells of the squash or pumpkin, producing soft pulpy rotten spots in the flesh. These threads are comparatively coarse and they send off numerous branches in every direction. If their progress is not interrupted they continue to extend themselves until the whole squash is rendered worthless. On the surface or exposed part of the affected places numerous thread-like stems grow up about one-twelfth of an inch high, each one of which bears a minute globose head. These stems and their swollen tips are at first of a milky-white color, the tips shining and appearing somewhat like a drop of dew; but they gradually assume a darker hue and finally become blackish or bluish-black. The growth is often so dense and extensive that to the naked eye it appears like a black felty patch. The stems are generally undivided, but occasionally one is found separating near the base into two branches. The heads contain the spores of the fungus. These are nearly black in color and very unequal in size, a character which suggests the specific name *inæqualis* which has been given to the fungus. The spores vary from two to six ten-thousandths of an inch in length. They are also very variable in shape, some being nearly globose, others broadly elliptical, and others, especially the larger ones, more or less angular or irregular as if they had been so closely crowded in the head as to be pressed out of proper shape. This variable character of the spores, together with the dark color of the plant, serves to distinguish this mold from all other species known to me. Another somewhat similar species attacks the pumpkin occasionally, but its stems are longer and permanently white and its spores are more uniform in size and shape. Several other species attack melons and gourds but all are readily distinguished from the present one. The growth of this mold is very rapid. A piece was cut from a pumpkin infected by the mycelium of its fungus and placed in a warm room. The next day the cut surface was covered with a black patch of the mature mold. It is probable, however, that in a lower temperature its development is less rapid. Obvious methods of checking the spread of the fungus are: first, remove all affected pumpkins or squashes at once from the vicinity of the unaffected ones; second, cut out and destroy all the affected spots as soon as detected; third, keep in as low a temperature as possible without freezing.

Mycologists have instituted two genera of molds that are very closely related. In one, which they call *Mucor*, the globose head that contains the spores bursts irregularly when mature. In the other, which they call *Ascophora*, it collapses or falls down over the top of the stem, and then presents an appearance similar to that of a miniature spread parasol, or of a saucer inverted and supported on a slender stick. In the black squash mold both these characters exist, for sometimes the head collapses and sometimes it bursts irregularly. If young specimens, while yet white, are placed in a warm dry place their further development is sometimes checked and then especially the heads collapse as in *Ascophora*. Thus it will be seen that satisfactory generic characters and generic limits have not yet in all cases been ascertained.

Fusicladium dendriticum, *Wallr*. Apple peel Fungus. (Plate 4, figs. 1–3.) Probably every one has observed the small, round, blackish spots common on apples, but perhaps not every one is aware of the cause of them. These spots are not always uniform in color, but are varied by lighter and darker patches or circles. They often have a cracked or scaly appearance. Sometimes they are bare and nearly smooth and then they have a dull reddish tint, but generally they have a blackish or blackish-brown color, more or less tinged with gray or dark-green. They are generally from one-eighth to one-fourth of an inch in diameter, but sometimes they are even larger. There may be but one or two on an apple, but usually they are more numerous, sometimes even so numerous and close that two or more run together. When examined microscopically it is found that they are produced by a fungus, whose dense stratum of threads and spores gives a somewhat velvety appearance to the surface. The fungus develops beneath the epidermis or thin outer skin of the apple, which at length ruptures, breaking up in small flakes or fragments which remain attached for some time, giving a grayish tint to the spot. The margin is generally well defined but minutely irregular. It may be either darker-colored or paler than the center. The threads and spores are colored and very variable, scarcely any two being exactly alike. Some of the threads are long and prostrate, others short and upright. The spores vary from subglobose to elliptical, fusiform, oblong or narrowly pyriform. They are generally simple, but sometimes when old they are divided by a single transverse septum or partition. Occasionally they contain one or more nuclei or shining oil globules. The fungus does not affect the apple deeply, its injury being limited to the surface. It is all taken off with the peel and does not detract materially from the weight or quality of the flesh. Still it injures the appearance of the fruit, and possibly in this way affects the sale of it. It is said that it sometimes opens the way for the attack of other fungi by cracking the epidermis of the apple, but this is not a common result. All varieties of apples are not equally subject to its attacks. Common fruit and especially that growing on trees in the borders of woods seems more liable to its attacks than fruit on thrifty, well-cultivated trees. This fungus with us occurs most frequently on apples, but its habitat is not limited to them. It sometimes appears also on apple leaves, and on pears and pear leaves and young twigs which it sometimes seriously injures. It has also been found in Europe, on thorns, particularly the evergreen thorn, *Cratægus pyracantha.* In consequence of this variety in its habitat it is not surprising that it has received a variety of names. *Spilocæa Pomi*, Fr., *Helminthosporium Pyrorum*, Desm., *Cladosporium Pyrorum*, Berk., *Cladosporium dendriticum*, Wallr., *Cladosporium orbiculatum*, Desm., *Actinonema Cratægi*, P. & A., *Actinonema Pomi*, Lev., and *Phlyctidium Cratægi*, Wallr., are some of the synonyms that have been at one time or another applied to the forms of this fungus.

Penicillium glaucum, *Grev.* Crustaceous Mold. (Plate 4, figs. 4–10.) Soft decaying spots, of a peculiar brown color, somewhat resembling that of dead leaves, often make their appearance on apples, especially if they are stored in a warm place. Frequently a species of mold develops on these spots. At first minute white tufts appear but they soon acquire a pale bluish-green color, which is indicated botanically by the word "glaucous." These tufts are usually about as large as the head of an ordinary pin. Generally they become so numerous and so closely crowded together that they form a continuous patch or crust, which would render the name "crustaceous mold" appropriate, although this name was probably suggested originally by the patches, sometimes formed by the sterile threads of the fungus. If the decayed portion of the apple be examined microscopically, numerous slender fungoid filaments will be found running through it in every direction. These are the mycelium of the fungus, the immediate cause of the rot. As the roots of a tree absorb nourishment from the soil that surrounds them, so the threads of this fungus absorb their nourishment from the apple cells that surround them. They spread more or less rapidly till the whole apple is rendered worthless. When they come to the surface or reach an air cavity, such as exists about the seeds, they send up fruiting stems if the conditions are favorable. These stems are delicate jointed threads which give out near the top one or more pairs of short opposite branches, which are themselves once or twice forked. Each ultimate branchlet bears at its tip a string of spores, looking much like a string of minute beads. The branches are so short that they are scarcely visible unless highly magnified They with their strings of spores resemble a minute inverted tassel. The strings of spores are so numerous that they give a dusty appearance to the fungus and often hide from view the threads that support them. Their attachment to the branchlets and to each other is very slight and easily broken. Even a drop of water spreading itself on the slide of the microscope will separate them if it comes in contact with them. A slight breath of wind is enough to scatter them far and wide. The separate spores are globular and range from twelve to twenty one-hundred thousandths of an inch in diameter. Five thousand of the largest ones could be placed in a line in the space of one inch.

As has already been intimated, the fertile threads often grow in clusters or tufts. Sometimes these tufts are so compact and the threads that compose them are so closely united that it is not possible to distinguish them easily. They appear to form a single white stem crowned with a mass of spores. This form of the fungus is represented in fig. 7. It was at one time thought to be, not merely a distinct species, but a distinct genus, and was named *Coremium lencopus* (the white stemmed *Coremium*) by Persoon. It was also called *Floccaria glauca* by the celebrated Greville. It is now regarded simply as a variety of the crustaceous mold and takes the name variety *Coremium*. Sometimes the fertile threads go to the other extreme and become excessively loose and elongated in their mode of growth and send off a few fertile branches as represented in fig. 8.

Although so commonly found on decaying apples, this fungus is not limited to that habitat. It occurs also on pears and other fruits and various decaying vegetable substances.

Besides the synonyms already given, *Byssus scoparia*, Fl. Dan., and *Penicillium crustaceum*, Fr., may be mentioned.

Oidium fructigenum, *Knz. and Schm.* Fruit Oidium. (Plate 4, figs. 11–15.) Small, mealy-looking cushions or pustules sometimes occur on the surface of apples. Single ones are scarcely larger than the head of an ordinary pin, but sometimes two or more occur so near each other that they appear to run together and form larger and irregular masses. Their color is not very decided, but it is generally a dingy-white or grayish-yellow or a brownish-yellow, with a slight tinge of red. When very old they sometimes assume a blackish tint. They break out over a part or even over the whole surface of the apple, and are said to be more abundant in dry than in wet seasons. The external visible part of the fungus consists of short more or less densely tufted threads, each one surmounted by a string of spores. These are somewhat elliptical or egg-shaped, from which feature the generic name appears to have been derived. As in most species whose spores are produced in necklace-shaped strings the spores readily separate from each other. In this fungus they are much larger than in the crustaceous mold already noticed. The fungus attacks also pears, peaches, plums, etc., and is therefore appropriately called the "fruit Oidium." With us it is especially common on plums. It does not always wait for the fruit to fall from the tree, but often attacks it while yet attached to the branches. Dried and withered plums yet dotted with the fungus cushions may sometimes be found still hanging on the trees in the spring of the year. It is even claimed by one writer that fruit is preserved by this fungus rather than destroyed. But my observations indicate that it does not preserve in an uninjured and pure condition. It first produces a kind of rot in the fruit, a "dry rot" perhaps it may be called. It is perhaps less pulpy and soft than the rot produced by some fungi, but the flesh becomes discolored and changed under the influence of the mycelium. Some experiments illustrative of this were made by the writer with peaches.

On September 25th spores of the fungus were planted on a sound peach in three places; on the rind, on the scar that marks its place of attachment to the branch, and on the flesh which had been exposed by cutting away a minute portion of the rind. Those planted on the scar were at the same time moistened by a drop of water.

On the next day there was a slight discoloration about the scar. A small portion of the exposed flesh being examined it was found that the spores had germinated and had commenced sending out their threads or mycelium. No change was observed where spores had been sown on the rind.

On the 27th the discoloration about the scar had increased in extent, and the spot where the spores had been planted on the flesh was surrounded on all sides by a rot-discoloration one-fourth of an inch broad. Nothing has yet come of the spores planted on the rind, nor did they appear afterward to produce any effect. On the 28th both rot spots had increased in size, and the flesh wound where the spores were planted was covered with a fine crop of the Oidium. On the 30th the two rot spots had run together and the scar was also covered with the oidium. Oct. 1st, nearly the whole peach was discolored. Oct. 2d, the whole peach was discolored and the Oidium had broken out in one new spot.

Sept. 27. A hard, sound peach was inoculated in two places by making slight incisions under the rind; inserting in them the spores of the Oidium and then pressing down the rind closely in its original place, to shut off as much as possible exposure to the external air. Spores were also planted on the uninjured rind and moistened with water. On the next day the places of inoculation were surrounded by discolored rot spots. No change appeared where the spores were planted on the rind, nor did these spores afterward produce any effect. Sept. 30th. The two rot spots about the places of inoculation have run together and now occupy about one-half the peach. Oct. 1st. The rot has extended and reached the stem-scar of the peach, and there a nice crop of the Oidium has made its appearance. No Oidium has appeared in the two places of inoculation. Oct. 2d. The rot has extended and the Oidium has broken out in a new place on the part of the peach opposite the stem-scar.

Sept. 27. A hard, sound peach was cut into halves and the Oidium spores were planted in a small spot in the cut flesh of one of the halves. On the 28th there was a discolored spot about the place where the spores were planted, but not elsewhere. The 29th, being Sunday, no observation was taken. On the 30th about one-third of the cut surface was discolored, the discoloration being only on the side where the spores were planted. Also the Oidium has appeared. Oct. 1st. The discoloration has extended and more Oidium has developed. Oct. 2d. The discoloration has extended but little, probably from lack of moisture, as the peach is becoming dry. The unplanted side is still unharmed, though considerably dried.

From these three simple experiments the following deductions are made: First, the Oidium does produce a kind of rot in the peach; Second, the spores do not affect the peach when planted on the uninjured skin or rind; Third, when planted on the freshly-exposed flesh they germinate most readily and reproduce themselves in about three days. These results might possibly be somewhat modified if the experiments were made on other fruits, but essentially I believe they would only be confirmed.

The names that have been applied to this fungus by mycologists at different times are numerous. Among them are *Torula fructigena*, Pers., *Oospora candida*, Wallr., *Oidium Wallrothii*, Thum., *Monilia fructigena*, Sacc., *Acrosporium fructigenum*, Pers., and *Oidium laxum*, Ehr.

Sphæropsis malorum, *Berk.* Apple Sphæropsis. (Plate 4, figs. 16–21.) It is not an uncommon thing to find apples in Autumn lying under the trees of the orchard and discolored by an incipient decay. Sometimes this discoloration is seen in them while yet hanging on the trees. It is the work and earliest manifestation of the presence of a fungus, distinct from those already noticed. It has the usual brown hue of decay produced by the mycelium of some other apple-infesting fungi, and it is not easy to say just what fungus is causing the decay until the fertile condition of the parasite makes its appearance. In this case the discoloration is soon followed by the appearance of numerous minute black pimples or pustules. These are at first covered by the thin epidermis, but soon this is ruptured and the black, somewhat conical protuberance beneath is revealed. This is the spore-case of the fungus. In due time it contains a cluster of spores which are generally about twice as long as broad, and which range from eight to twelve ten-thousandths of an inch in length. They are at first pale in color and supported on a short stem or pedicel, but when mature they become black or blackish-brown, separate from their pedicels and escape through a minute aperture at the apex of the spore-case. The spores are not always developed as soon as the spore-cases appear. Sometimes fertile spore-cases are found in Winter or even in the following Spring. The specific part of the name of this fungus, *Sphæropsis malorum*, is derived from the Latin *mala*, a word meaning apples. The generic name is suggested by the resemblance these fungi have to species of Sphæria. There is another genus called Diplodia which scarcely differs from Sphæropsis in any respect except that its spores are divided in the middle by a transverse septum. In some instances this mark of distinction between the two genera fails, for both divided and undivided spores may be found in the same spore-case. And even both so-called genera are now regarded by excellent mycologists as mere forms or states of more highly developed fungi. For other remarks concerning this fungus see Thirty-first Report, page 20.

(1.)

PLANTS MOUNTED.

Not new to the Herbarium.

Thalictrum diocium	*L.*
Actæa alba	*Bigel.*
Viola Selkirkii	*Goldie.*
Hypericum mutilum	*L.*
Linum striatum	*Walt.*
Vitis riparia	*Mx.*
Euonymus Americana	*L.*
Trifolium repens	*L.*
Lespedeza reticulata	*Pers.*
Desmondium rotundifolium	*D. C.*
Ribes hirtellum	*Mx.*
R. rotundifolium	*Mx.*
Proserpinaca palustris	*L.*
Cornus circinata	*L'Her.*
Dipsacus sylvestris	*Mill.*
Aster dumosus	*L.*
A. ericoides	*L.*
A. Tradescanti	*L.*
Solidago altissima	*L.*
S. gigantea	*Ait.*
Polymnia Canadensis	*L.*
Hieracium venosum	*L.*
Vaccinium Pennsylvanicum	*Lam.*
Gerardia tenuifolia	*Vahl.*

Monarda fistulosa	*L.*
Lophanthus nepetoides	*Benth.*
Lycopus Europæus	*L.*
Polygonum Hartwrightii	*Gr.*
Quercus prinoides	*Willd.*
Potamogeton natans	*L.*
P. amplifolius	*Tuckm.*
P. hybridus	*Mx.*
P. gramineus	*L.*
Pogonia verticillata	*Nutt.*
Triglochin palustre	*L.*
Juncus Canadensis	*J. Gay.*
Cyperus dentatus	*Torr.*
Eleocharis olivacea	*Torr.*
Carex polytrichoides	*Muhl.*
C. straminea	*Schk.*
C. tentaculata	*Muhl.*
C. lagopodioides	*Schk.*
C. intumescens	*Rudge.*
Hordeum vulgare	*L.*
Spartina alterniflora	*Loisel.*
Danthonia compressa	*Aust.*
Panicum proliferum	*Lam.*
P. sanguinale	*L.*
Tricuspis seslerioides	*Torr.*
Equisetum arvense	*L.*
Woodsia obtusa	*Torr.*
Pellæa atropurpurea	*Lk.*
Cladonia papillaria	*Hoffm.*
Polyporus hirsutus	*Fr.*
P. zonatus	*Fr.*
P. vulgaris	*Fr.*
Irpex lacteus	*Fr.*
Clavaria aurea	*Schæff.*
Thelephora terrestris	*Fr.*
T. laciniata	*Pers.*
Stereum ochraceoflavum	*Schw.*
Puccinia Menthæ	*Pers.*
Uromyces solida	*B. & C.*
Peronospora alta	*Fckl.*
Microsphæria Vaccinii	*C. &P.*
Helotium citrinum	*Batsch.*
Triblidium hiascens	*B. & C.*
Hypoxylon concentricum	*Grev.*
Diatrype quadrata	*Schw.*
Valsa leucostoma	*Fr.*
V. rugiella	*C. & E.*
Sphærella spleniata	*C. & P.*

New to the Herbarium.

Ranunculus Ficaria	*L.*
Lechea racemulosa	*Mx.*
L. tenuifolia	*Mx.*
Portulaca grandiflora	*Hook.*
Fragaria Indica	*L.*
Ribes Grossularia	*L.*
Diodia teres	*Walt.*
Eclipta procumbens	*Mx.*
Rudbeckia triloba	*L.*
Tecoma radicans	*Juss.*
Veronica Buxbaumii	*Tenore.*
Mentha rotundifolia	*L.*
Salvia Sclarea	*L.*
Heliotropium Europæum	*L.*
Rumex maritimus	*L.*
Alnus glutinosa	*Gærtn.*
Potamogeton Robbinsii	*Oakes.*
Spiranthes simplex	*Gr.*
Epipactes helleborine v. viridans	*Irm.*
Hemerocallis fulva	*L.*
Tripsacum dactyloides	*L.*
Glyceria obtusa	*Trin.*
Muhlenbergia sobolifera	*Trin.*
Asplenium Bradleyi	*Eaton.*
Cladonia Boryi	*Tuckm.*
Vaucheria velutina	*Ag.*
Agaricus solitarius	*Bull.*
A. strobiliformis	*Vitt.*
A. rhagadiosus	*Fr.*
A. candicans	*Pers.*
A. vilescens	*Pk.*
A. compressipes	*Pk.*
A. trullisatus	*Ellis.*
A. confluens	*Pers.*
A. Iris	*Berk.*
A. scabrinellus	*Pk.*
A. curvipes	*Fr.*
Cortinarius subsiccus	*Pk.*
C. tophaceus	*Fr.*
C. pulchrifolius	*Pk.*
C. rubrocinereus	*Pk.*
C. uliginosus	*Berk.*
C. croceoconus	*Fr.*
C. sericipes	*Pk.*
C. basalis	*Pk.*
Russula fragilis	*Fr.*
Cantharellus brevipes	*Pk.*
Panus lævis	*B. & C.*
P. dealbatus	*Berk.*
Boletus Frostii	*Russ.*
Polyporus chioneus	*Fr.*
P. floccosus	*Fr.*
Stereum neglectum	*Pk.*
Clavaria miniata	*Berk.*
Cyphella caricina	*Pk.*
Hymenula hysteroides	*Pk.*
Simblum rubescens	*Ger.*
Physarum mirabile	*Pk.*
Cribraria argillacea	*Pers.*
Leptothyrium punctiforme	*B. & C.*
L. dryinum	*Sacc.*
Phoma lineolatum	*Desm.*
P. hysteriellum	*P. & C.*
P. longipes	*B. & C.*
P. Phytolaccæ	*B. & C.*
Sphæropsis phomatella	*Pk.*
S. cerasina	*Pk.*
S. abundans	*Pk.*
S. celastrina	*Pk.*
S. seriatus	*Pk.*
S. smilacina	*Pk.*
S. brunneola	*B. & C.*
Hendersonia abnormalis	*Pk.*
H. Coluteæ	*P. & C.*
Cytispora minuta	*Thum.*
Asterosporium betulinum	*Pk.*

Coryneum pustulatum........ *Pk.*
Melanconium cerasinum...... *Pk.*
Synphragmidium effusum .... *Pk.*
Gymnosporium variabile...... *Pk.*
Torula uniformis............. *Pk.*
Glæosporium Hepaticæ. ..... *Pk.*
G. salicinum........ *Pk.*
G. Laporteæ....... *Pk.*
Septoria pastinacina.......... *Pk.*
S. increscens........... *Pk.*
S. Gei................. *R. & D.*
S. Ostryæ.............. *Pk.*
S. Aceris............... *B. & Br.*
S. Mori................ *Lev.*
S. Ludwigiæ........... *Cke.*
S. lythrina............. *Pk.*
S. Urticæ .... *Desm.*
S. atropurpurea........ *Pk.*
S. hedeomina........... *Pk.*
S. cornicola............ *Desm.*
Protomyces fuscus........... *Pk.*
Puccinia Ellisiana............ *Thum.*
Melampsora Hartigii.......... *Thum.*
Cronartium asclepiadeum...... *Fr.*
Rœstelia Ellisii............... *Pk.*
Æcidium cimicifugatum.. ... *Schw.*
Stilbum pruinosipes.......... *Pk.*
Periconia parasitica.......... *Pk.*
Tubercularia Celastri......... *Schw.*
Helicosporium cinereum.... .. *Pk.*
Helminthosporium pruni..... *B. & C.*
Alternaria chartarum......... *Preuss.*
Macrosporium Meliloti....... *Pk.*
Polyactis Streptothrix........ *C. & E.*
Pyricularia grisea............ *Sacc.*
Oidium irregulare............ *Pk.*
Ramularia Armoraciæ........ *Fckl.*
R. Dulcamaræ........ *Pk.*
R. Celastri........... *Pk.*
R. Mitellæ..... ..... *Pk.*
Cercospora Nymphæacea ... *C. & E.*
C. elongata.......... *Pk.*
C. Caulophylli....... *Pk.*
C. Eupatorii .... *Pk.*
C. griseëlla......... *Pk.*
Cercospora zebrina........... *Sacc.*
C. Smilacis.......... *Thum.*
C. squalidula......... *Pk.*
C. Sanguinariæ...... *Pk.*
C. althæina... ...... *Sacc.*
Peronospora obducens........ *Schr.*
Microstroma leucosporum..... *Niessl.*
Fusisporium Solani.......... *Mart.*
Helvella palustris............ *Pk.*
Peziza multipuncta .... *Pk.*
P. mycogena............. *Ellis.*
P. floriformis .... *Pk.*
P. regalis................ *C. & E.*
P. luteodisca.......... ... *Pk.*
P. subvernalis........... *Pk.*
Patellaria Hamamelidis....... *Pk.*
Helotium pallescens.......... *Fr.*
H. vitigenum.......... *De Not.*
H. affinissimum........ *Pk.*
Cenangium Viburni.......... *Schw.*
Caliciopsis pinea............. *Pk.*
Taphrina alnitorqua.......... *Tul.*
Hysterium gramineum .... *M. & N.*
Nectria dematiosa............ *Schw.*
Xylaria bulbosa....... ..... *Pers.*
Hypoxylon Blakei............ *B. & C.*
Eutypa subtecta.............. *Fr.*
Diatrype nigrospora.......... *Pk.*
D. strumella........... *Fr.*
Valsa compta............ .... *Tul.*
V. aurea................ *Fckl.*
V. paucispora....... ..... *Pk.*
V. Prunicola .... *Pk.*
V. tessera .... *Fr.*
V. Carpini................ *Pers.*
V. Abietis................ *Fr.*
V. acrocystis............. *Pk.*
Cucurbitaria longitudinalis... *Pk.*
Sphæria pulveracea.......... *Ehrh.*
S. pulviscula........... *Curr.*
S. capillifera........... *Curr.*
Sphærella recutita............ *Fr.*
S. conigena .... *Pk.*
S. depressa........... *Pk.*

(2.)

PLANTS COLLECTED.

Not new to the Herbarium.

Clematis verticillaris......... *D. C.*
Ranunculus Pennsylvanicus.. *L.*
Nuphar advena............... *Ait.*
N. lutea................ *Sm.*
Nymphæa odorata...... ..... *Ait.*
Cardamine hirsuta............ *L.*
Sisymbrium officinale........ *Scop.*
Lepidium ruderale........... *L.*
Raphanus sativus............ *L.*
Malva rotundifolia........... *L.*
Vitis æstivalis .... *Mx.*
Acer Pennsylvanicum........ *L.*
Rubus odoratus.............. *L.*
R. villosus............... *Ait.*
Rosa Carolina................ *L.*
R. lucida................. *Ehrh.*
Ribes rotundifolium..... .... *Mx.*
R. prostratum . . .. *L'Her.*

Epilobium angustifolium	*L.*
E. coloratum	*Muhl.*
Aralia hispida	*Mx.*
Sambucus pubens	*Mx.*
Viburnum nudum	*L.*
Aster corymbosus	*Ait.*
A. cordifolius	*L.*
A. multiflorus	*Ait.*
A. Tradescanti	*L.*
A. longifolius	*Lam.*
A. puniceus	*L.*
A. acuminatus	*Mx.*
Solidago latifolia	*L.*
S. serotina	*Ait*
Bidens connata	*Muhl.*
B. cernua	*L.*
Artemisia Canadensis	*Mx.*
Lactuca sanguinea	*Bigel.*
Campanula rotundifolia	*L.*
Plantago major	*L.*
Verbascum Blattaria	*L.*
Mimulus ringens	*L.*
Mentha piperita	*L.*
M. Canadensis	*L.*
Lycopus Virginicus	*L.*
Scutellaria lateriflora	*L.*
Echium vulgare	*L.*
Origanum vulgare	*L.*
Polygonum amphibium	*L.*
Euphorbia maculata	*L.*
E. hypericifolia	*L.*
Humulus Lupulus	*L.*
Juglans nigra	*L.*
Taxus Canadensis	*Willd.*
Sparganium simplex	*Huds.*
Potamogeton Claytonii	*Tuckm.*
P. amplifolius	*Tuckm.*
P. gramineus	*L.*
P. lucens	*L.*
P. pusillus	*L.*
Sagittaria variabilis	*Engelm.*
Lilium Philadelphicum	*L.*
Juncus tenuis	*Willd.*
Carex stipata	*Muhl.*
C. stellulata	*L.*
C. scoparia	*Schk.*
C. cristata	*Schw.*
C. straminea	*Schk.*
C. gynandra	*Schw.*
C. formosa	*Dew.*
C. virescens	*Muhl.*
C. triceps	*Mx.*
C. laxiflora	*Lam.*
C. debilis	*Mx.*
C. flava	*L.*
C. tentaculata	*Muhl.*
C. oligosperma	*Mx.*
Leersia Virginica	*Willd.*
L. oryzoides	*Swartz*
Agrostis perennans	*Tuckm.*
A. scabra	*Willd.*
A. vulgaris	*With.*
A. alba	*L.*
Muhlenbergia Mexicana	*Trin.*
M. sylvatica	*T. & G.*
Dactylis glomerata	*L.*
Eatonia obtusata	*Gr.*
E. Pennsylvanica	*Gr.*
Glyceria Canadensis	*Trin.*
G. nervata	*Trin.*
G. pallida	*Trin.*
G. fluitans	*R. Br.*
G. acutiflora	*Torr.*
Poa serotina	*Ehrh.*
P. pratensis	*L.*
P. alsodes	*Gr.*
Festuca elatior	*L.*
F. nutans	*Willd.*
Triticum repens	*L.*
Elymus Canadensis	*L.*
Anthoxanthum odoratum	*L.*
Phalaris arundinacea	*L.*
Panicum agrostoides	*Spreng.*
P. dichotomum	*L.*
P. depauperatum	*Muhl.*
Setaria viridis	*Beauv.*
Equisetum limosum	*L.*
E. sylvaticum	*L.*
Pteris aquilina	*L.*
Asplenium Filixfœmina	*Bernh.*
Phegopteris polypodioides	*Fee*
P. hexagonoptera	*Fee.*
Aspidium Noveboracense	*Sw.*
A. aculeatum	*Sw.*

New to the Herbarium.

Carum Carui	*L.*
Potamogeton rufescens	*Schrad.*
Carex adusta	*Boott.*
C. glaucodea	*Tuckm.*
Triticum violaceum	*Hornem.*
Nitella opaca	*Ag.*
N. intermedia	*Nordst.*
Agaricus ornellus	*Pk.*
Hygrophorus limacinus	*Fr.*
Polyporus croceus	*Fr.*
P. undosus	*Pk.*
P. semipileatus	*Pk.*
Irpex viticola	*C. & P.*
Pterula densissima	*B. & C.*
Tremella subochracea	*Pk.*
T. epigæa	*B. & Br.*
Grandinia crustosa	*Fr.*
Hymenula vulgaris	*Fr.*
Arcyria macrospora	*Pk.*
Cribraria dictydioides	*Cke. & Balf*
Hendersonia Cydoniæ	*C. & E.*
Phyllosticta Sambuci	*Desm.*
P. Grossulariæ	*Sacc.*
P. Nesææ	*Pk.*
Septoria Galeopsidis	*West.*
S. Hydrocotyles	*Desm.*
S. Violæ	*West.*
S. Cucurbitacearum	*Sacc.*
S. corylina	*Pk.*
S. betulicola	*Pk.*

Septoria microsperma	*Pk.*
S. Pileæ	*Thum.*
Septoglœum Apocyni	*Pk.*
Vermicularia circinans	*Berk.*
Morthiera Thumenii	*Cke.*
Pestalozzia Stevensonii	*Pk.*
Puccinia Thalictri	*Chev.*
P. Cirsii	*Lasch.*
P. simplex	*Pk.*
Protomyces polysporus	*Pk.*
Rœstelia penicillata	*Rabh.*
Aspergillus phæocephalus	*D. & M.*
A. clavellus	*Pk.*
Fusisporium tenuissimum	*Pk.*
Diplocladium minus	*Bon.*
Verticillium candidum	*Pk.*
Septocylindrium Ranunculi	*Pk.*
Cercosporella reticulata	*Pk.*
Cercospora clavata	*Ger.*
C. venturioides	*Pk.*
C. Bœhmeriæ	*Pk.*
C. Acalyphæ	*Pk.*
C. circumscissa	*Sacc.*
C. beticola	*Sacc.*
C. Violæ	*Sacc.*
C. depazeoides	*Sacc.*
Ramularia Spiræe	*Pk.*
Ramularia rufomaculans	*Pk.*
R. sambucina	*Pk.*
R. Impatientis	*Pk.*
R. Rudbeckii	*Pk.*
Monilia Harknessii	*Pk.*
Colletotrichum lineola	*Cd.*
Sporocybe nigriceps	*Pk.*
Macrosporium concinnum	*Berk.*
Helminthosporium Tiliæ	*Fr.*
H. inconspicuum	*C. & E.*
H. arbusculoides	*Pk.*
H. septemseptatum	*Pk.*
Zygodesmus bicolor	*C. & E.*
Rhinotrichum subalutaceum	*Pk.*
Periconia sphærophila	*Pk.*
Graphium gracile	*Pk.*
Peziza hydrophila	*Pk.*
P. fusarioides	*Berk.*
P. atrata	*Fr.*
P. balsamicola	*Pk.*
Hypoxylon marginatum	*Schw.*
Diatrypella angulata	*Fr.*
Dothidea melanoplaca	*Desm.*
Valsa myinda	*C. & E.*
Lophiostoma angustilabrum	*B. & Br.*
Meliola balsamicola	*Pk.*
Sphærella Leersiæ	*Pass.*

(3.)

CONTRIBUTORS AND THEIR CONTRIRUTIONS.

Julia S. Hoag, Albany, New York.

Euthora cristata	*Ag.*
Ptilota serrata	*Harv.*
Delesseria alata	*Lamour.*

Professor J. Hall, Albany, New York.

Polyporus squamosus	*Fr.*

Professor J. S. St. John, Albany, New York.

Thalictrum anemonoides	*Mx.*
Nelumbium luteum	*Willd.*

Professor A. N. Prentiss, Ithaca, New York.

Geaster mammosus	*Chev.*
Stemonitis Morgani	*Pk.*
Arcyria macrospora	*Pk.*
Lamproderma iridea	*Cke.*
Helicomyces mirabilis	*Pk.*
Peziza aurelia	*Pers.*
Diatrype punctulata	*B. & R.*
Zasmidium cellare	*Pers.*

Isaac Coles, Glen Cove, New York.

Triosteum angustifolium	*L.*
Galium verum	*L.*
Trillium er. var. declinatum	*Gr.*

E. C. Howe, M. D., Yonkers, New York.

Carex Sullivantii	*Boott.*
Polypogon Monspeliensis	*Desf.*

W. R. Gerard, New York City, New York.

Æcidium pedatatum	*Schw.*

I. C. Martindale, Camden, New Jersey.

Quercus heterophylla	*Mx.*

W. Barbeck, Philadelphia, Pa.

Chondrioderma floriforme	*Bull.*
Physarum leucophæum	*Fr.*
Cribraria dictydioides	*Cke. & Balf.*

C. J. Sprague, Boston, Mass.

Hirneola Auricula-Judæ ..... *Berk.*

E. W. Holway, Decorah, Iowa.

Æcidium Periclymeni .... *D. C.*
Æ. albescens .... *Grev.*
Æcidium Xanthoxyli .... *Pk.*

J. B. Ellis, Newfield, N. J.

Sporidesmium Rauii .... *Ellis.*
Cercospora graphioides .... *Ellis.*
Menispora glauconigra .... *C. & E.*
Dendryphium Harknessii ..... *Ellis.*
Penicillium repens .... *C. & E.*
Zygodesmus bicolor .... *C. & E.*
Helicosporium auratum .... *Ellis.*
H. thysanophorum *E. & H.*
Gonytrichum subroseum ...... *Ellis.*
Arthrosporium compositum ... *Ellis.*
Ascomyces anomalus .... *E. & H.*

Rev. H. Wibbe, Oswego, N. Y.

Coreopsis discoidea .... *T. & G.*
Lamium maculatum .... *L.*
Eleocharis quadrangulata ..... *B. Br.*

Geo. Martin, M. D., Westchester, Pa.

Agaricus laccatus .... *Scop.*
A. subochraceus .... *Pk.*
A. sapineus .... *Fr.*
Lenzites sepiaria .... *Fr.*
Trametes hydnoides .... *Fr.*
Polyporus sanguineus .... *Fr.*
Stereum complicatum .... *Fr.*
Peridermium Pini .... *Chev.*
Uromyces Martinii .... *Far.*
Cryptosporium acicolum ...... *Thum.*
Meliola amphitricha .... *Fr.*
Capnodium elongatum .... *B. & D.*

J. D. Trask, M. D., Astoria, N. Y.

Agaricus spectabilis .... *Fr.*

H. W. Harkness, M. D., Sacramento, Cal

Daedalea vorax .... *Hark.*
Monilia Ellisii .... *Hark.*
Helicosporium Mulleri .... *Cd.*
Rhinotrichum repens .... *Preuss.*
Trichægum atrum .... *Preuss.*
Coniothecium irregulare ...... *Pk.*
Zygodesmus granulosus ...... *Pk.*
Z. atroruber .... *Pk.*
Patellaria indigotica .... *C. & P.*
Hypoxylon discretum .... *Schw.*

Prof. W. G. Farlow, Cambridge, Mass.

Podisoma macropus .... *Schw.*
P. clavariæforme ...... *D. C.*
P. fuscum .... *Duby.*
Gymnosporangium biseptatum *Ellis.*
Basidiospora entospora .... *Cornu.*

(4)

PLANTS NOT BEFORE REPORTED.

Triosteum angustifolium, *L.* Manhasset and Glen Cove, Long Island. *I. Coles.*

Coreopsis discoidea, *T. & G.* Borders of Lily pond near Oswego. *Rev. J. H. Wibbe.*

Lamium maculatum, *L.* Roadsides west of Oswego. *Wibbe.*

Potamogeton rufescens, *Schrad.* Edmonds ponds, Adirondack mountains. July. A few plants were found growing in water one to two feet deep, but most of them grow where it was three or four feet deep. In the latter the leaves are more distant than in the former. A few of the lower ones are obtuse, the others are acute. They are brownish-green in color and have two or three faint veins each side of the midrib. These are connected by transverse veinlets. The stems were not at all branched but in some instances they had sent out runners from the base and had thus given rise to new plants. Neither petiolate nor floating leaves were seen. The dry fruit has a deep impression or pit on each side. This is *Potamogeton obrutus,* Wood.

Eleocharis quadrangulata, *R. Br.* "Paddy lake," South Scriba, Oswego county. *Wibbe.* This is a rare plant. In the Manual the outlet of Oneida lake is given as a station for it and in the Beck Herbarium a specimen is labeled N. Salem pond, Westchester county.

Carex adusta, *Boott.* Rocky woods, Stissing mountain, Dutchess county. June. In some of the specimens all the spikes were sterile.

Carex glaucodea, *Tuckm.* Stissing mountain. June.

Carex Sullivantii, *Boott.* Yonkers. *E. C. Howe.* Dr. Howe informs me that he regards this plant as a hybrid between *C. pubescens* and *C. arctata.*

Polypogon Monspeliensis, *Desf.* Yonkers. *Howe.*

Triticum violaceum, *Hornem.* Rocky places and mountain precipices. Stissing mountain and Adirondack mountains. June and July I have seen no specimens with purplish or violet-tinged spikes. The lower sheaths are sometimes slightly hairy or downy. The awns vary in length and when long they sometimes curve outward.

Nitella opaca, *Ag.* Edmonds ponds. July. The specimens are referred to this species because of their diœcious character. Their general appearance is remarkably like that of *N. flexilis.* But few fertile plants were seen.

Nitella intermedia, *Nordst.* Sandy shore of Lake Sanford, Adirondack mountains. Aug. The specimens are small but apparently belong to this species.

Agaricus spectabilis, *Fr.* Long Island. *J. D. Trask.*

Agaricus (Hypholoma) ornellus, *n. sp.* Pileus convex or nearly plane, slightly squamose, reddish-brown tinged with purple, the margin paler, floccose-appendiculate; lamellæ moderately close, yellowish or pallid, becoming brown; stem equal or slightly thickened upward, solid, squamulose, pale-yellow, sometimes expanded at the base into a brownish disk margined with yellowish filaments; spores brown, elliptical, .00025 in. to .0003 in. long, .00016 in. to .0002 in. broad. Plant 1 in. to 2 in. high, pileus about 1 in. broad, stem 1 line to 1.5 lines thick. Decaying wood. South Ballston, Saratoga county. Oct. The scales of the pileus are sometimes arranged in concentric circles. The purplish tint is not always uniform but in some instances forms spots or patches.

Hygrophorus limacinus, *Fr.* Thin woods and open places. North Greenbush. Oct.

Polyporus croceus, *Fr.* Decaying oak wood. Catskill mountains. Aug.

Polyporus undosus, *n. sp.* Effuso-reflexed, carnose-fibrous, soft but rather tough; pileus thin, undulate, narrow, rugose-tomentose, obscurely sulcate-zonate, whitish or alutaceous; pores long, medium size, unequal, angular, white, the dissepiments thin, dentate, in oblique situations elongate, lacerate; mycelium white. Decaying trunks of hemlock, *Abies Canadensis.* Catskill mountains. Aug. This Polyporus is apparently related to *P. destructor.* It is often entirely resupinate. The pileus is narrow, scarcely exceeding half an inch in breadth, but it is frequently two or three inches long. It is generally distinctly wavy or almost complicate after the manner of *Stereum complicatum.* The substance is soft when fresh but becomes hard in drying. The pores are much longer than the thickness of the pileus which is at first slightly fibrillose-tomentose.

Polyporus semipileatus, *n. sp.* Suborbicular, narrowly reflexed above, subvillose, whitish or alutaceous; pores short, minute, rotund, white, with thin acute dissepiments. Bark of dead maple, *Acer spicatum.* Catskill mountains. Aug. Related to *P. semisupinus,* B. & C. The effused or resupinate part of the fungus is usually about one inch in diameter. The pileus or reflexed part is scarcely half an inch broad. The pores are so minute that they are scarcely visible to the naked eye. Both this and the preceding species belong to the section Anodermei.

Irpex viticola, *C. & P. n. sp.* Resupinate, suborbicular or confluent in long patches, the margin usually definite and slightly reflexed, subcinereous; teeth compressed, subincised, acute or obtuse, whitish or pallid. Dead grape vines. North Greenbush. July.

Grandinia crustosa, *Fr.* Decaying wood and bark. Helderberg mountains. Nov.

Pterula densissima, *B. & C.* Decaying wood. Helderberg mountains. Nov.

Tremella epigæa, *B. & Br.* Catskill mountains. The habitat of this species is the ground, but our specimens were growing on the hymenium of and old Polyporus near the ground.

Tremella subochracea, *n. sp.* Small, two to four lines in diameter, forming interrupted or anastomosing lines or patches, gyrose-plicate, pale-ochraceous, becoming darker in drying; spores oblong or oblong-pyriform, slightly curved at the small end, colorless, .0004 in. to .0005 in. long, .00016 in. to .0002 in. broad. Decorticated wood of poplar, *Populus monilifera.* Albany. Sept. A peculiar feature of this species is its tendency to grow in lines which run together in a reticulate manner. The color is a dingy-yellow or subochraceous.

Hymenula vulgaris, *Fr.* Dead stems of herbs. Albany. Sept.

Geaster mammosus, *Chev.* Ithaca. *Prof. A. N. Prentiss.*

Stemonitis Morgani, *Pk.* Decaying wood. Ithaca. *Prentiss.*

Lamproderma arcyrioides var. iridea, *Cke.* Decaying wood. Ithaca. *Prentiss.*

Arcyria macrospora, *n. sp.* Sporangia short, oval or ovate-oblong, crowded, stipitate, the persistent basal part smooth or finely striate; stem short, reddish-brown or chestnut-color; capillitium and mass of spores red, the filaments .0002 in. to .0003 in. thick, rough with numerous spines and spiny bands; spores large, globose, nearly smooth, .0004 in. to .0005 in. in diameter. Decaying wood. Ithaca. *Prentiss.* Copake. Oct. The large size of the spores in this fungus induces me to separate it from *A. puniceus* which it closely resembles. When viewed with a glass of high power the spores appear minutely rough.

Cribraria dictydioides, *Cke & Balf.* Decaying wood. Adirondack mountains. Aug. This fungus differs but slightly from *Cribraria tenella.* The persistent cup or basal part of the sporangium in that species is entirely wanting in this, hence its resemblance to species of Dictydium. This character appears to be constant, but should it fail this fungus could scarcly be regarded as any thing more than a variety of *C. tenella.* When this report was written this fungus was deemed an unpublished species. Prof. Wm. Barbeck, then of Philadelphia, had detected it, pointed out its distinctive character, and given it the name *Cribraria dictydioides*, but before its publication it was distributed in Cooke and Ravenel's Fungi Americani Exsiccati under the name, which, owing to the delay in the publication of the report and to avoid synonymy, I am permitted to here insert.

Hendersonia Cydoniæ, *C. & E.* Living leaves of pear, crab-apple and apple. Catskill mountains and Sandlake. Aug. and Sept.

Phyllosticta Sambuci, *Desm.* Living or languishing elder leaves. Catskill mountains. Aug.

Phyllosticta Grossulariæ, *Sacc.* Living leaves of red currant. Sand lake. Sept.

Phyllosticta Nesææ, *n. sp.* Spots suborbicular, scattered or somewhat confluent, pale-rufous; perithecia hypophyllous, numerous, very minute; spores oblong, straight or slightly curved, colorless, .0003 in. to .0004 in. long, about .0001 in. broad. Living leaves of swamp loosestripe, *Nesæa verticillata.* South Ballston. Sept.

Septoria Galeopsidis, *West.* Living leaves of hemp-nettle, *Galeopsis Tetrahit.* Catskill mountains. Aug.

Septoria Hydrocotyles, *Desm.* Living leaves of water pennywort, *Hydrocotyle Americana.* Catskill mountains. Aug.

Septoria Violæ, *West.* Living leaves of violets. Catskill mountains. Aug.

Septoria Cucurbitacearum, *Sacc.* Living pumpkin leaves. Catskill mountains. Aug.

Septoria corylina, *n. sp.* Spots suborbicular. scattered, brown or reddish-brown, with a darker margin; perithecia few, epiphyllous, minute, blackish-brown, opening widely when moist; spores filiform, curved, colorless, .0015 in. to .0018 in. long. Living leaves of hazelnut, *Corylus rostrata.* Millerton. June. The spots are usually one and a half to three lines broad. They are darker on the lower than on the upper surface.

Septoria betulicola, *n. sp.* Spots small, often large by confluence, angular, reddish-brown above, paler below; perithecia hypophyllous, very minute, blackish; spores filiform, curved, colorless, .0012 in. to .0018 in. long. Living leaves of birch, *Betula lutea.* Catskill mountains. Aug. This is distinct from *S. Betulæ*, both in the color and character of the spots and in the length of the spores. The perithecia are so minute that they are scarcely distinguishable by the naked eye. In variety *marginalis* the spots are marginal and confluent.

Septoria microsperma, *n. sp.* (Plate 1. figs. 3–5.) Spots indefinite, brown, sometimes confluent, perithecia hypophyllous, numerous, small, irregular, brown, wrinkled when dry, rupturing irregularly; spores allantoid, colorless, .00035 in. to .0005 in. long. Fading leaves of birch, *Betula lenta.* Knowersville. Oct. The leaves bearing the fungus had assumed their autumnal tints, but in some instances the green color had been retained about the margin of the spots.

Septoria Pileæ, *Thum.* Spots small, scarcely one line in diameter, scattered, angular or suborbicular, definite, whitish, perithecia few, one to four, epiphyllous, minute, brown or blackish-brown ; spores filiform, colorless, .0009 in. to 0015 .in. long, about .00008 in. thick. Living leaves of the stingless nettle, *Pilea pumila.* Sandlake. Sept. The spots are numerous but very small and the perithecia are scarcely visible to the naked eye. On the lower surface the spots are sometimes tinged with red or reddish-brown.

Septoglœum Apocyni, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 1–2.) Spots few, large, irregular, brown or blackish-brown ; nuclei few ; spores large, subcylindrical, rounded at the ends, colorless, .0016 in. to .002 in. long, .0003 in. to .0004 in. broad, three to seven-septate, each cell nucleate. Living leaves of Indian hemp, *Apocynum cannabinum.* North Greenbush. Sept. The spots at length become thick, brittle and almost black. The surrounding tissue fades to a yellowish hue. The septa of the spores are not always distinct but the nuclei in all the specimens examined are plainly visible.

Vermicularia circinans, *Berk.* Surface of onions. Albany. Jan.

Morthiera Thumenii, *Cke.* Living leaves of thornbush, *Cratægus coccinea.* Sandlake. Sept. The specimens have the spores of this species but the perithecia are few and scattered as in *M. Mespili.*

Pestalozzia Stevensonii, *Pk.* (*P. strobilicola,* Speg.) Cone scales of Norway spruce. *Abies excelsa.* Albany. September.

Puccinia Thalictri, *Chev.* Living leaves of tall meadow rue, *Thalictrum Cornuti,* and early meadow rue, *Thalictrum dioicum.* Albany and Center. The spores of this species are scarcely distinguishable from those of *P. Anemones* to which species I formerly referred our specimens.

Puccinia Cirsii, *Lasch.* Living leaves of thistles, *Cirsium lanceolatum.* Knowersville. October.

Puccinia simplex, *n. sp.* Spots small, orbicular, scattered, brown or grayish-brown, with a purplish margin ; sori hypophyllous, hemispherical or depressed, compact, central, one on a spot, dark-brown ; spores fragile, oblong-clavate, slightly constricted at the septum, pale-brown, .0016 in. to .002 in. long, .0004 in. to .0005 in. broad; pedicel very short. Living leaves apparently of some species of Geum. Albany. Sept. Though the spots are numerous, it is seldom that more than one sorus occurs on a single spot.

Protomyces polysporus, *n. sp.* Spots orbicular, thickened, generally convex on the upper surface, concave on the lower, pale-green or yellowish-green, becoming brown when old, two to four lines broad ; spores numerous, crowded, globose or subglobose, subhyaline, or slightly tinged with green, .0005 in. to .0006 in. in diameter. Living leaves of the great ragweed, *Ambrosia trifida.* Albany. September. Leaves spotted by this fungus may be found from June till the close of the season. Usually the upper surface of the spot is convex and the lower concave, but sometimes this order is reversed. Late in the season many of the spots are found to have assumed a brown or blackish-brown color. The spores are generally globose, but from their crowded mode of growth some of them appear to be pressed into a somewhat angular ovate or broadly elliptical shape. The host plant does not suffer materially from the attacks of the fungus, the affected ones growing as large as the unaffected and their leaves retaining their ordinary green color except in the affected spots. Occasionally a Peronospora is found on the spots, an indication, perhaps, that the supposed Protomyces spores may be after all only the resting spores (oöspores) of a Peronospora.

Rœstelia penicillata, *Rabh.* Leaves and unripe fruit of the shad bush, *Amelanchier Canadensis.* Highlands. June.

Æcidium pedatatum, *Schw.* Living leaves of violet, *Viola pedata.* New Dorp, Staten Island. *W. R. Gerard.*

Helicomyces mirabilis, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 6–10.) Forming dense tufts or irregular whitish patches one line or more in diameter; flocci slender, branched, colorless, the fertile ones sometimes coiled and slightly thickened near the spore; spores abundant, large, spirally or irregularly coiled in two or more volutions, multiseptate, the cells about as broad as long, either filled with a granular endochrome or containing a single large nucleus; coils .0016 in. to .0025 in. in diameter; spores .0005 in. to .0006 in. broad. Old corn cobs lying in water. Ithaca. *Prentiss.* The tufts or masses occur mainly on the erect scales of the cob. In the dry state they are rather firm and compact. The septa of the spores are variable in number, ranging from six to sixteen or more. Unlike typical Helicomyces, this species has the threads long and well-developed.

Septocylindrium Ranunculi, *n. sp.* Spots oblong or irregular, brown; flocci hypophyllous, very short; spores oblong or subcylindrical, usually narrowed in the middle, obtuse, colorless, simple or one to three-septate, .0008 in. to .0016 in. long. Living leaves of buttercups, *Ranunculus acris.* Sandlake. Sept. This species is ambiguous between Cylindrium and Septocylindrium. Many of the spores are simple, others are obscurely uniseptate and others still show three septa. Possibly the simple spores are immature, and on this supposition I have referred the species to Septocylindrium; otherwise this fungus would obliterate the distinction between Cylindrium and Septocylindrium.

Ramularia Spirææ, *n. sp.* Spots indefinite, scattered or confluent, brown or blackish-brown; spores hypophyllous, concatenate, oblong or cylindrical, colorless, variable in length, .0003 in. to .001 in. long, .00012 in. to .00016 in. broad, generally with a minute nucleus near each end. Living leaves of nine-bark, *Spiræa opulifolia.* Albany. Sept. The strings of spores are well-developed, and in some instances branched.

Ramularia rufomaculans, *n. sp.* Spots numerous, often confluent and occupying nearly the whole leaf, dull-red; flocci very short, hypophyllous tufted; spores concatenate, variable, elliptical oblong or cylindrical, colorless, .0003 in. to .0006 in. long, .00012 in. to .00016 broad. Living leaves of *Polygonum amphibium* var. *terrestre.* Albany. Sept. The chains of spores are sometimes branched. The species is closely related to *R. Bistortæ*, from which it is separated because of the different character of the spots and the different and variable character of the spores. Sometimes the spots have a paler or greenish-yellow margin. When very confluent the leaf at a little distance presents the general dingy red hue of the spots.

Ramularia sambucina, *n. sp.* Spots small, orbicular, scattered, pallid or reddish-brown, surrounded by a blackish-brown border; flocci hypophyllous, tufted, short, irregular above, colorless; spores oblong or subcylindrical, slightly narrowed at the extremities, colorless, .0009 in. to .0013 in. long, .0002 in. to .00025 in. broad, sometimes concatenate, rarely uniseptate. Living leaves of elder, *Sambucus Canadensis.* Catskill mountains. Aug.

Ramularia Impatientis, *n. sp.* Spots few, suborbicular, reddish-brown, the margin subindeterminate; spores epiphyllous, oblong, subacute, colorless, .0006 in. to .0009 in. long. Living leaves of touch-me-not, *Impatiens fulva.* Catskill mountains. Aug. This is a very obscure fungus, scarcely visible to the naked eye. The flocci and spores are generally more abundant near the margin of the spot, but this is not always well defined.

Ramularia Rudbeckii, *n. sp.* Spots variable in size, frequently confluent, angular, included by the veinlets, brown; flocci hypophyllous, tufted, short; spores subcylindrical, rounded at the ends, colorless, .0012 in. to .002 in. long, sometimes concatenate and obscurely septate. Living leaves of the cut-leaved cone-flower, *Rudbeckia laciniata.* Catskill mountains. Aug. The flocci are even shorter than the spores.

Cercosporella reticulata, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 14–16.) Spots large, irregular, brown; flocci amphigenous, short, tufted, nearly colorless; spores numerous, very variable in length, bacillary or subcylindrical, colorless, .0016 in. to .0045 in. long, .00025 in. to .0003 in. broad, with three to seven septa. Living leaves of the tall goldenrod, *Solidago altissima.* Catskill mountains. Aug. The large spots sometimes occupy nearly half of the leaf. They are dry and brittle. The pure white color of the fungus contrasts beautifully with the dark brown color of the spots. The spores are usually more abundant along the veinlets than elsewhere, and they thus give a reticulate appearance to the spot. I have referred the species to the genus Cercosporella, between which and Cercospora there appears to be scarcely any difference, except that of color.

Cercospora depazeoides, *Sacc.* Living leaves of elder, *Sambucus Canadensis.* Sandlake. Sept

Cercospora circumscissa, *Sacc.* Living leaves of choke cherry, *Prunus Virginiana.* Catskill mountains. Aug.

Cercospora beticola, *Sacc.* Living leaves of beets, *Beta vulgaris.* Albany. Sept.

Cercospora Violæ, *Sacc.* Living leaves of violets. Catskill mountains. Aug.

Cercospora venturioides, *n. sp.* Spots generally large, irregular, sometimes confluent, dark-brown or cinereous with a broad blackish-brown margin; flocci epiphyllous, tufted, short, subflexuous, generally one or two-septate, united at the base, colored; spores cylindrical or bacillary, at length three to five-septate, colorless, .0015 in. to .005 in. long. Living leaves of silkweed, *Asclepias Cornuti.* Albany. Sept. The spots have a very dark or smoky-brown color which often becomes centrally cinereous on the upper surface. Sometimes there are but one or two on a leaf, in other instances they are so numerous that nearly all the leaf is discolored. The flocci usually occur on the cinereous part of the spot. They are so compactly united in a mass at the base that when viewed through a handglass they appear like some minute species of Venturia.

Cercospora clavata, *Ger.* Spots small, numerous, irregular, indefinite, often confluent; flocci hypophyllous, minutely tufted, abundant, short, thick, subflexuous, subnodulose, colored, .001 in. to .0015 in long; spores very unequal in length, cylindrical or bacillary, slightly colored, .0015 in. to .005 in. long, three to seven-septate. Living leaves of *Asclepias incarnata.* Albany. Sept. This species is very closely related to the preceding one. The flocci and spores are nearly alike in both, but the external appearance of the two is quite different. In this species the spots are small and numerous and have no cinereous center; the flocci are on the lower surface of the leaf and the tufts are so numerous and crowded that, with the spores, they form a continuous velvety stratum. It is *Helminthosporium clavatum*, Ger.

Cercospora Bœhmeriæ, *n. sp.* Spots small, numerous, often confluent, angular, limited by the veinlets, brownish, sometimes becoming arid and grayish; flocci hypophyllous, tufted, short, subflexuous, colored; spores subcylindrical or bacillary, generally curved, four or five-septate, colored, .0016 in. to .0035 in. long. Living leaves of the false nettle, *Bœhmeria cylindrica.* South Ballston. Sept. The tufts are very numerous but so minute that they are scarcely visible to the naked eye. They are compactly united at the base in a sort of sclerotoid mass as in *C. venturioides.* The spots, though numerous, are not very conspicuous because of their dull, pale color.

Cercospora Acalyphæ, *n. sp.* Spots very small, orbicular, arid, whitish with a narrow purplish-brown border; flocci epiphyllous, tufted, subflexuous, septate, colored; spores slender, bacillary, five to seven-septate, colorless, .002 in. to .003 in. long, .00016 in. broad in the widest part. Living leaves of three-seeded mercury, *Acalypha Virginica.* Albany. Sept.

Verticillium candidum, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 11–13.) White; fertile flocci erect, septate, branched, the branches opposite or verticillate, sometimes with verticillate ramuli; spores terminal, globose, colorless, .00016 in. to .0002 in. in diameter. Decaying wood and bark in damp secluded places. Helderberg mountains. Oct. and Nov. It forms more or less extensive thin, white patches. The sterile flocci are usually thicker than the fertile.

Diplocladium minus, *Bon.* Decaying Agarics and Polypori. Helderberg mountains. Nov. It forms dense felty patches of intricate white filaments on the soft decaying substance of the matrix. It is distinguished from *Verticillium epimyces* by its clear white color and uniseptate spores.

Fusisporium tenuissimum, *n. sp.* Tufts superficial, very minute, lax, forming thin subpulverulent whitish patches; flocci branched, colorless, subconglutinate at the base; spores fusiform, straight or curved, three to five-septate, colorless, .0008 in. to .0016 in. long, .00016 in. to .0002 in. broad. Dead stems of herbs. Schenectady. Sept. The tufts are so minute that they appear to the naked eye like patches of mere flocculent dust. The spores are at first short and simple, but they soon become uniseptate and then longer and mostly triseptate.

Aspergillus phæocephalus, *D. & M.* "Spanish onions." Albany. Oct.

Aspergillus clavellus, *n. sp.* (Plate 2, figs. 1–5.) Sterile flocci creeping, abundant, soft, white; fertile flocci erect, gradually enlarged above into an oblong-elliptical or clavate head; head at first white, then glaucous-green; spores globose or broadly elliptical, smooth, .00016 in. to .0002 in. long. Cooked squash. Albany. Oct. This species, by the clavate apices of the fertile flocci, is related to *A. mollis*, but that species is white and has the fertile flocci branched and the spores large. In color, our plant resembles *A. glaucus*, but that has the apices of the fertile flocci globose, and the spores, according to Corda, much larger and rough.

Monilia Harknessii, *n. sp.* Flocci tufted, slender, tawny, breaking up into elliptical or lemon-shaped spores, .00025 in. to .0004 in. long, about .0002 in. broad. Decaying wood. Helderberg mountains. Nov. This fungus is related to and congeneric with such species as *Oidium aureum*, *O. fulvum* and *O. pulvinatum*, but if the genus Oidium is to be limited to such fungi as grow on living vegetable tissues, as some mycologists hold, then the species just mentioned and the one just described must be referred to the genus Monilia.

Colletotrichum lineola, *Cd.* Old corn stalks. Chatham, Columbia county. June. Sometimes this fungus is so abundant that the patches surround the whole stem and appear to clothe it with a thin blackish pubescence, though the flocci have a tendency to arrange themselves in parallel lines. It is this tendency apparently which suggested the specific name. The gelatinous subiculum which is said to exist is not at all apparent in our specimens. The spores vary somewhat, being in some instances about equally pointed at both ends, in others they are much more pointed at one end than at the other. *Psilonia apalospora*, B. & R., and *Vermicularia velutina*, B. & R., according to my Curtisian and Ravenelian specimens are very closely related to each other and to this species if indeed they are really specifically distinct.

Sporocybe nigriceps, *n. sp.* (Periconia of some authors.) Plant black, .025 in. to .03 in. high; stem erect, shining, smooth, septate, sometimes with one or two short thick branches at the top; head globose or elliptical; spores globose, minutely rough, colored, .00025 in. to .00035 in. in diameter. Dead leaves of sedges and carices. Albany and Adirondack mountains. July and Aug. Two forms occur, sometimes growing on the same leaf. In one the head is larger, elliptical in outline and nearly as long as its stem, which has but one or two septa. In the other the head is smaller and nearly or quite globose and the proportionally longer stem has several septa. *Sporocybe nigrella* is said to inhabit dead leaves of grass, and *S. cholorocephala*, dead leaves of carices. I am not acquainted with either species, but as both are described as having smooth spores our plant cannot well be referred to either of them. An unfortunate disagreement exists among European mycologists in the application of the generic names Sporocybe and Periconia. The English mycologists employ the former term to designate those species that have simple septate stems, and the latter those that have the stems made up of several compacted or coalescing filaments. This application of these terms is exactly reversed by some of the continental mycologists. We have thought best to follow the English mycologists in our use of these generic names.

Periconia sphærophila, *n. sp.* (Sporocybe of some authors.) (Plate 2, figs. 17–20.) Stem slender, cylindrical, about .03 in. high, black, growing like a rostrate ostiolum from Sphæriaceous perithecia; spores few, loose, scarcely forming a head, subglobose or broadly elliptical, colored, .0003 in. to .00035 in. long. On perithecia of *Sphæria morbosa.* Adirondack mountains. July. This fungus usually occupies patches of perithecia. In the places where it occurs nearly every perithecium supports a fungus, but other parts of the same excresence will be wholly free from it. It is not often that the fungus occupies all the excrescence. Growing, as it does, from the apex of the perithecium, it, with its matrix, simulates the appearance of a Ceratostomaceous Sphæria, the Periconia answering to the rostrate ostiolum. The stems are scarcely half a line high and are composed of densely compacted filaments. They are often coated by a pellucid membrane. It is not a rare fungus in elevated localities in the Adirondack mountains, where *Sphæria morbosa* is plentiful on the wild red cherry, *Prunus Pennsylvanica.* So intimate is its connection with the Sphæria that it is difficult to believe that it is a distinct fungus rather than a second form of development of the Sphæria. But the spores are clearly produced at the apex of the pseudo ostiolum just as in Periconia and it has therefore seemed to me a distinct fungus, but one of very singular character. I find no fruit of the Sphæria in any of the attacked perithecia. It may be that this Periconia is one of nature's antidotes to the too rapid multiplication of this noxious Sphæria, but before this can be positively affirmed the specimens should be examined in winter or spring when the Sphæria matures its spores.

Graphium gracile, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 11–13.) Spots large, irregular, reddish-brown; stems hypophyllous, slender, attenuated upwards, black or blackish-brown, pale at the tips where the component filaments diverge and are colorless, subnodulose or rarely slightly branched; spores oblong, colorless, .0005 in. to .001 in. long, .0002 in. to .00025 in. broad. Living leaves of red raspberry, *Rubus strigosus.* Catskill mountains. Aug. The slender subulate stems of the fungus are so scattered that they are easily overlooked. They are, however, more easily seen because of the whitish tomentum of the leaf through which they grow. The spores fall off easily. They sometimes contain a small nucleus near each end.

Macrosporium concinnum, *Berk.* Dead twigs of striped maple, *Acer Pennsylvanicum.* Catskill mountains. Aug.

Helminthosporium Tiliæ, *Fr.* Dead branches of bass wood, *Tilia Americana.* Helderberg mountains. Nov. This was associated with *Exosporium Tiliæ*, from which it is distinguished by its narrower spores with more numerous septa and by the absence of the hard stroma which belongs to the Exosporium. The tufts in our specimens are almost wholly made up of spores.

Helminthosporium septemseptatum, *Pk.* Cut surface of maple stump. Helderberg mountains. Nov. The young spores are colorless, adhere firmly to the tips of the flocci and are either simple or one to three-septate. When mature they are colored, easily separated from the flocci and six or seven-septate. The species is allied to *H. fusisporum*, but in that the spores are described as narrower than the flocci, in our plant they are broader than the flocci.

Helminthosporium inconspicuum, *C. & E.* Living or languishing leaves of Indian corn. Sandlake and Albany. July and Sept.

Helminthosporium arbusculoides, *n. sp.* Flocci rather slender, long, simple, subflexuous, often decumbent at the base, multiseptate, opaque, black, forming extensive blackish patches; spores terminal, oblong or narrowly elliptical, colored, triseptate, .00065 in. to .00085 in. long, about .0003 in. broad, the terminal cells sometimes paler. Bark of living white birch, *Betula populifolia.* West Albany. Oct. The species is apparently allied to *H. arbuscula*, from which it is distinquished especially by its septate flocci. The articulations are numerous, being once or twice as long as broad, but owing to the opaque character of the flocci the septa are not always distinctly seen. The decumbent flocci present a very straggling appearance. They form extensive patches which sometimes entirely surround the trunks of small trees, especially near the base.

Zygodesmus bicolor, *C. & E.* Decaying leaves and fungi. Helderberg mountains. Nov. The margin is sometimes nearly uniformly colored with the rest of the stratum.

Rhinotrichum subalutaceum, *n. sp.* Flocci elongated, branched, creeping, intricate, septate, forming brownish-alutaceous tomentose patches, fertile branches commonly short, narrowed and minutely roughened with spicules at the apex; spores globose, colored, minutely roughened or echinulate, .0003 in. to .0004 in. in diameter. Decaying wood. Helderberg mountains. Nov. The fertile branches are generally short and without septa. They are usually abruptly narrowed at the apex and there rough with minute spicules on which the globose spores are borne.

Zasmidium cellare, *Pers.* Decaying wood in damp shaded places. Ithaca. *Prentiss.* The specimens are without fruit but apparently belong here.

Peziza (Humaria) hydrophila, *n. sp.* Cups scattered, sessile, expanded, nearly plane or even convex, reddish-brown when moist, black when dry, two to four lines broad; asci cylindrical; spores uniseriate, elliptical, generally binucleate, .0009 in. to .001 in. long, .0006 in. to .0007 in. broad, paraphyses numerous, thickened above, brown, closely compacted and adhering to each other. Decaying wood lying in water. Adirondack mountains. July. Externally this fungus has the general appearance of some species of Bulgaria, but its softer fleshy substance requires its reference to the genus Peziza. The numerous colored coalescing paraphyses constitute a distinctive feature.

Peziza atrata, *Fr.* Dead stems of herbs. Albany. May.

Peziza fusarioides, *Berk.* Dead stems of nettles. Albany. June.

Peziza aurelia, *Pers.* Decaying wood. Ithaca. *Prentiss.*

Peziza (Tapezia) balsamicola, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 14–21.) Subiculum thin, appressed, gray, one to two lines broad, composed of filaments of two kinds, one kind, coarse, branching, septate, blackish-brown, bearing numerous short ramuli, each of which is terminated by a large colored three to four-lobed spore-like body, .0006 in. to .0009 in. long and broad, the other kind, delicate colorless, bearing narrowly fusiform colorless conidia; cups minute, .012 in. to .016 in. broad, sessile, glabrous, immarginate, waxy, whitish, subpellucid; asci enlarged upwards, broad and obtuse at the apex, .0015 in. to .0002 in. long; spores oblanceolate, crowded, .0006 in. to .0008 in. long, .0002 in. to .0003 in. broad, generally three or four-nucleate; paraphyses filiform.

Living or languishing leaves of balsam fir, *Abies balsamea.* Stony Clove, Catskill mountains. Aug. The presence of two kinds of filaments in the subiculum suggests the question whether both belong to the Peziza. In a few instances the perithecia of a sphæriaceous fungus were found on the subiculum, and in one case both this fungus and the Peziza were occupying the same patch of filaments. The delicate whitish filaments appear to overrun and adhere to the coarse brown ones as if parasitic on them. This commingling of the two gives the general gray hue to the subiculum. It is probable that the delicate filaments belong to the Peziza and are parasitic on the other which probably belongs to the following fungus.

Meliola balsamicola, *n. sp.* (Plate 1, figs. 22–27.) Perithecia few, gregarious, minute, ovate or subconical, free, black, seated on a small blackisn-brown spot-like subiculum; asci generally oblong, rarely subcylindrical and elongated; spores mostly crowded or biseriate, rarely uniseriate, uniseptate, colorless, .00035 in. to .00045 in. long, generally two to three-nucleate and one cell a little narrower than the other. Living or languishing leaves of balsam fir, associated with *Peziza balsamicola.* Catskill mountains. Aug. The subicula on which this fungus occurred were a little darker colored than those which bore the Paziza the whitish filaments being less abundant. From this it is inferred that the colored filaments are properly the subiculum of the Meliola. *M. ganglifera* and some South African species of Asterina are said to have similar bodies on the threads of the subiculum. Our fungus does not fully meet the requirements of the genus Meliola, neither is it a good Asterina nor Dimerosporium. It needs further investigation.

Hypoxylon marginatum, *Schw.* Oak fence posts. Albany. Sept.

Diatrype punctulata, *B. & R.* White oak wood. Ithaca. *Prentiss.* The specimens are sterile, but evidently belong to this species, which, though first published as a Hypoxylon, was afterward described as a Diatrype.

Diatrypella angulata, *Fr.* Dead branches of ash and poplar. North Greenbush. Oct.

Valsa myinda, *C. & E.* Dead branches of maple, *Acer spicatum.* Knowersville. Oct.

Dothidea melanoplaca, *Desm.* Languishing or dead leaves of white hellebore, *Veratrum viride.* Catskill and Adirondack mountains. July and Aug. The specimens are not in fruit; neither has it been found in fertile condition in Europe so far as I am informed. Possibly it perfects its fruit in Winter or early Spring.

Lophiostoma angustilabrum, *B. & Br.* Decorticated sticks. North Greenbush. June.

Sphærella Leersiæ, *Pass.* Dead leaves of grass, *Leersia oryzoides.* North Greenbush. Sept.

REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS.

Thalictrum anemonoides, *Mx.* A double-flowered form with the stamens transformed into oval greenish petaloid leaflets was detected near Coeymans, Albany county. *Prof. J. S. St. John.*

Nuphar advena, *Ait.* A variety (near var. *variegata*) with large partly purplish flowers is not rare in the lakes and sluggish streams of the Adirondack wilderness. The flower when pressed open is nearly three inches in diameter. A very noticeable variety occurs in Forked lake, Adirondack mountains, where it was first detected by *Prof. P. A. Puissant.* It may be characterized thus: Var. *hybrida.* Sepals six, rarely five, subequal, the three exterior often tinged with red; petals twelve to fourteen, generally thirteen, about as long as the contiguous stamens; stigmatic disk red, umbilicate, ten to thirteen-rayed, the margin slightly crenate; leaves small, with a paler greenish dash beneath on each side of the midrib, the sinus usually open; petioles flattened on the upper side. This variety grows in water four to eight feet deep in close proximity to a patch of *Nuphar lutea* var. *pumila* (*N. Kalmiana*, Pursh.) In size and character it is intermediate between this and the ordinary form of *N. advena.* It is smaller in all its parts than the latter and larger than the former and appears very much as if it might be a hybrid between them. The number of the sepals connects it with *N. advena*, but the disk of the stigma allies it more closely with *N. Kalmiana.* The flowers when outspread are nearly two inches across. When fresh they have an agreeable spicy or aromatic odor. In this respect they differ from our common forms of both species.

Nymphæa odorata, *Ait.* In stony ponds, Adirondack mountains, a small form was found in which the outspread flowers are scarcely two inches in diameter. Also a form in which the outer petals are tinged with pink.

Cardamine hirsuta v. sylvatica, *Gr.* Thin dry soil covering rocks. Edmonds ponds.

Vitis æstivalis, *Mx.* A form with the leaves deeply and angularly five-lobed occurs in Sandlake. The foliage at first sight appears as if it had been eaten by insects.

Prunus pumila, *L.* Sandy shore near the outlet of Long lake, Adirondack mountains; the prostrate trailing form fruiting abundantly.

Rosa lucida, *Ehrh.* To this species I refer a very marked form occurring on the slopes of Mt. Defiance and near Westport, Essex county. The stems are armed, especially toward the base, with very numerous unequal, bristly prickles, the calyx lobes are scarcely gladular-bristly and the smooth fruit is ovate or elliptical.

Ribes rotundifolium, *Mx.* Mt. Defiance. A form with leaves mostly about half an inch broad, as if starved and unthrifty, yet fruiting abundantly.

Myriophyllum tenellum, *Bigel.* Not uncommon in the Adirondack region. On the miry shores of Mud-pond, a shallow sheet of water about one mile south-west of Edmonds ponds, it is so plentiful that its peculiar yellowish hue is visible at a long distance. It grows both in and out of water.

Epilobium angustifolium, *L.* A form with flowers nearly white, occurs occasionally in the Adirondack region. White flowered forms of the following species have been observed the past season; *Verbascum Thapsus, Echium vulgare, Mimulus ringens, Scutellaria lateriflora, Origanum vulgare.* The last-named plant is very plentiful about Phœnicia, Ulster county, where it monopolizes some of the pastures and hillsides.

Epilobium coloratum, *Muhl.* A small form with unbranched stems six to ten inches high was observed in the Catskill mountains. It resembles *E. alpinum,* from which it may be distinguished by its acute leaves.

Lythrum alatum, *Pursh.* Bank of Oswego river opposite Battle Island. *Wibbe.*

Conioselinum Canadense, *T. & G.* Moist cliffs, Catskill mountains.

Galium verum, *L.* Glen Cove. *Coles.*

Aster corymbosus, *Ait.* In the Catskill mountains three forms occur which are readily distinguished from each other by the flowers. A small form in open grassy places has a dense corymb of small heads with short broad close rays; a large form in shaded moist places along streams has a loose corymb of larger heads with long narrow distant rays; a third form, intermediate between these two, grows in thin woods and has rays about midway between the other two in length, breadth and relative position. In all the forms the rays sometimes exceed nine in number. The flowers of the large form resemble those of *A. macrophyllus,* but the involucre is shorter.

Aster Tradescanti v. fragilis, *T. & G.* (*A. fragilis, Willd.*) Long lake and Raquette falls, Adirondack mountains. It is one of the earliest flowering Asters of this region, being in flower the latter part of July.

Aster longifolius, *Lam.* A form with the stem leaves broadly lanceolate and strongly serrate in the middle was found at Phœnicia.

Aster acuminatus, *Mx.* Two well-marked forms occur. In one the leaves are crowded on the upper half of the stem, the lower half being nearly or quite destitute of foliage. In cold, elevated localities, as in the Stony Clove of the Catskills, this form has but few heads; generally from one to six. The other form has a stouter stem, leafy throughout its entire length, and numerous heads of flowers.

Artemisia Canadensis, *Mx.* Sandy banks along the railroad near Thurman station, Warren county.

Rudbeckia laciniata, *L.* Plentiful in the Catskill mountains, following the streams far up toward the Stony Clove.

Lactuca Canadensis v. sanguinea, *T. & G.* Fields and cleared places. North Elba. Plants with yellow flowers and those with reddish or orange-colored flowers were associated in the same station.

Campanula rotundifolia, *L.* A small form with solitary flowers grows at Edmonds ponds.

Mentha piperita, *L.* Along streams at Phœnicia a singular form was observed. Its flowers were in axillary whorls or clusters as in *M. sativa, M. Canadensis,* etc.; not in terminal spikes as in the ordinary form. This marked variation from the usual mode of inflorescence gives such a peculiar aspect to the plant that it seems worthy of a name and might be called var. *interrupta.*

Mentha Canadensis, *L.* Very variable. The stems are simple or branched; the leaves are ovate or elliptical, tapering at the base or abruptly narrowed, grayish-green or purplish; the flowers may have the stamens all exserted or all included, or some exserted and some included even on the same plant. Besides, the plant varies from nearly smooth to very hairy.

Lycopus Virginicus, *L.* The small few-flowered form (*L. pumilus, Vahl.*) with a thickened tuberous root occurs in the Adirondack region.

Polygonum amphibium v. aguaticum, *Willd.* Common in still or slow-flowing water of the Adirondack region. The elongated stems creep on the bottom and send up, at intervals, flowering branches which bear the thick, smooth, glossy, floating leaves and the brilliant red spikes of flowers which enliven and beautify the lonely waters of the wilderness. Each node of the submerged stem gives rise to a cluster of rootlets.

Sparganium simplex v. angustifolium, *Gr.* The terrestrial form, with shorter, erect leaves, occurs at Edmonds ponds.

Sparganium minimum, *Bauh.* Colby pond, Adirondack mountains.

Potamogeton Oakesianus, *Robbins.* In the slow-flowing streams of the Adirondack region there is a slender Potamogeton which I refer to this species. I have not seen it with mature fruit, its fruiting season being very late, if indeed it matures its fruit at all. Its stem is not at all or only sparingly branched, its floating leaves are very narrow or even lanceolate, and borne on slender petioles many times longer than the leaves, and the phyllodia or submerged leaves are exceedingly long and slender, even capillary.

Potamogeton Claytonii, *Tuckm.* A dwarf form resembling *P. lucens* v. *minor*, grows on mud in an exsiccated pond-hole in the Stony Clove. It fruits freely but seldom has any phyllodia. The stems are but a few inches long and yet they are sometimes much branched. Its appearance is very unlike the ordinary floating forms of the species.

Potamogeton gramineus v. graminifolius, *Fr.* Stony ponds, Adirondack mountains. It is sometimes destitute of floating leaves. The var. *heterophyllus* was collected in Raquette river. This also occurs without floating leaves, as at Westport, and yet fruiting freely.

Potamogeton amplifolius, *Tuckm.* One of the most common pondweeds in the Adirondack waters. It is a large, fine-appearing plant and fruits abundantly. Like other species it is more slender in waters with a strong current than in still waters. In such localities the leaves are more discant and even the spikes elongated and more loosely flowered. In still water the spikes are very compact and the flowers are regularly arranged in six ranks.

Potamogeton lucens, *L.* Raquette river. The var *minor* in the Normanskill near Albany.

Potamogeton pusillus, *L.* Both var. *vulgaris* and var. *tenuissimus* occur in Lower Saranac lake. In this lake are also *P. amplifolius*, *P. Claytonii*, *P. gramineus*, *P. hybrideus*, *P. compressus*, *P. perfoliatus* and *P. natans*. In the inlet between this lake and Round lake, *P. amplifolius*, *P. Claytonii* and *P. gramineus* v. *heterophyllus* abound in a luxuriant growth. Pond-weeds, water-lilies and aquatic plants generally are more abundant in and near the inlets of the lakes of this region than in other parts of the waters. Probably the sediment brought down by the streams and accumulating in the parts of the lakes adjacent to their inlets affords a soil especially favorable to the production and support of water-plants.

Trillium erectum v. declinatum, *Gr.* Long Island. *Coles.* Some of the flowers are white, others are variously tinged with pink. In one specimen two flowering stems grew from the same rootstock.

Lilium Philadelphicum, *L.* This commonly has but one or two flowers on a stem, but in rare instances as many as five flowers occur.

Carex flava, *L.* A large form with three or four fertile spikes and the staminate spike, nearly all fertile, was collected at Millerton. The numerous large fertile spikes give the plant an unusual appearance. Sometimes the lowest spike is compound.

Carex triceps, *Mx.* A form with oblong spikes. Mt. Defiance.

Carex gynandra, *Schw.* Not rare in the Adirondack region, but passing into *C. crinita* by such insensible gradations that it is difficult to keep them separate.

Carex scoparia, *Schk.* Of this species we have three forms. In one, the spikes are arranged in a somewhat racemose manner. This is usually found in dry, sandy soil. In another the spikes are more or less aggregate in a cluster or head. This is the common form usually found in wet places. In the third form, the var. *minor*, the spikes are small and aggregate. This occurs in the Adirondack mountains. The whole plant is smaller than usual.

Carex debilis, *Mx.* A large, thrifty form is found in the Adirondack region. It has five fertile spikes, the lowest one usually bearing near its base a branch about an inch in length.

Carex tentaculata, *Muhl.* At Edmonds ponds starved specimens occur which have but a single short subglobose fertile spike. They were in company with var. *gracilis*.

Carex oligosperma, *Mx.* Stony ponds. A slender form with the fertile spikes but three or four-flowered.

Agrostis scabra, *Willd.* In thin woods in the Catskills there is a small leafy form of this grass with green panicles.

Muhlenbergia Mexicana, *Trin.* A very variable grass. A tall, slender, slightly branched variety was found on damp shaded cliffs in Stony Clove. A much branched form with short erect leaves and a rigid aspect occurs on the banks of the Hudson near Albany. Growing with it and scarcely to be distinguished from it, except by the awned flowers, is a very similar form of *Muhlenbergia sylvatica*.

Glyceria fluitans, *R. Br.* Edmonds ponds. In this locality the spikelets are short, three to four lines long, and usually about five-flowered.

Setaria viridis, *Beauv.* A singular form was found at West Albany on the banks of the railroad. The spikes are more slender than usual, and the bristles are shorter, stouter and purplish. These give a purplish tint to the appearance of the spike whereby this form can be readily distinguished from the ordinary one. The flowers make an approach to a verticillate arrangement toward the base of the spikes after the manner of *S. verticillate.*

Aspidium fragrans, *Sw.* This rare fern was found in limited quantity on the rocks at Edmonds ponds. This is the second locality in the Adirondacks in which it has been found. Here also, as at Lake Avalanche, it was associated with *Woodsia hyperborea,* a fern of no common occurrence in our State. *Aspidium aculeatum* v. *Braunii* also occurs sparingly in this locality.

Pellæa gracilis, *Hook.* At Edmonds ponds, about half way up the cascade opposite the Cascade House, is a limited mass of calcite surrounded by the ordinary rock of the mountains. The limestone affords a congenial habitat for this dainty little fern and here it grows in great luxuriance and profusion. This mass of calcite appears to render this limited locality inhabitable by the fern, for I did not find it extending beyond this isolated station which is the only one in the interior mountain district in which I have observed this fern.

Phegopteris polypodioides, *Fee.* A dwarf yet fertile form of this fern with the frond only two or three inches long was found growing in crevices of rocks in the Adirondack mountains.

Cheilanthes vestita, *Sw.* A second station for this fern in our State has been found near Poughkeepsie. The one on New York Island is said still to exist but the plants occupy a very limited area.

Agaricus virescens, *Pk.* (Report 25, p. 74.) The name of this species being preoccupied I would substitute for our plant the name *Agaricus viriditinctus.*

Polyporus radiatus, *Fr.* One form of this species has the margin yellow, in another form the pileus is uniform in color.

Polyporus lucidus, *Fr.* Specimens sometimes occur in which there are two distinct strata of pores.

Septoria Rubi, *B. & C.,* var. alba, *Pk.* In this variety the spots are small and white, and bear but few perithecia. It occurs on *Rubus villosus* and *R. Canadensis*.

Sporocybe Persicæ, *Fr.* This fungus should be placed in the genus Sphæronema. The spores are produced at the base, not at the apex of the fungus.

Haplographium apiculatum, *Pk.* This species was first found inhabiting an insect gall on leaves of witch hazel, *Hamamelis Virginica.* It has since been found on the lower surface of the leaves themselves, on dry suborbicular brown spots. The flocci often have two or three swollen nodules in the upper part, from which strings of spores grow. In such cases the strings of spores appear to be in verticils when viewed with a low magnifying power.

Sphæria Coryli, *Batsch.* var. spiralis, *Pk.* This variety differs from the ordinary form only in having the ostiola spirally coiled in about two volutions. All the ostiola on the perithecia of a host plant are affected in the same way, that is, I do not find on any given leaf or leaves of an affected plant some ostiola straight and some coiled, but all are straight or all are coiled.

Sphæria callista, *B. & R.* Bark of mountain maple bush, *Acer spicatum.* Catskill mountains. This fungus should be referred to the genus Chilonectria. The perithecia, which are seated on a brown tomentum or subiculum, are blackish and membranous and at length collapse or become saucer-shaped. The asci contain numerous allantoid hyaline spores, .0003 in. long.

In the preceding pages, names added to the station of a plant indicate the collector or contributor. When no name is added the plant was collected by the writer. Dates signify the time when the specimens were collected, and indicate, to some extent, the time of the occurrence of the plant.

Grateful acknowledgments are rendered to those botanists whose names appear in the preceding pages. They have kindly co-operated with me and generously contributed desired specimens.

Respectfully submitted,
CHARLES H. PECK.

ALBANY, *January* 6, 1881.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE I.

SEPTOGLŒUM APOCYNI, *Pk.*

Page 45.

FIG. 1. A leaf with two spots produced by the fungus.

FIG. 2. Three spores x 400.

SEPTORIA MICROSPERMA, *Pk.*

Page 44.

FIG. 3. A leaf bearing three groups of the fungus.

FIG. 4. A fragment of a leaf with a perithecium magnified.

FIG. 5. Four spores x 400.

ASPERGILLUS GLAUCUS, *Lk.*

Page 49.

FIG. 6. A fragment of Polyporus bearing a patch of the fungus.

FIG. 7. A young plant magnified.

FIG. 8. Two mature plants magnified.

FIG. 9. Upper part of a plant with most of the spores removed, more highly magnified.

FIG. 10. Four spores x 400.

GRAPHIUM GRACILE, *Pk.*

Page 50.

FIG. 11. Part of a leaf with spots produced by the fungus.

FIG. 12. A fragment of a leaf and four plants magnified.

FIG. 13. The upper part of a plant with spores x 400.

PEZIZA BALSAMICOLA, *Pk.*

Page 51.

FIG. 14. A leaf with the subiculum and three cups of the fungus.

FIG. 15. The same slightly magnified.

FIG. 16. Part of one of the coarse colored threads of the subiculum with its spore-like bodies x 400.

FIG. 17. Delicate colorless threads of the subiculum with their fusiform conidia X 400.

FIG. 18. Three conidia x 400.

FIG. 19. A cup magnified.

FIG. 20. A paraphysis and two asci containing spores x 400.

FIG. 21. Three spores x 400.

MELIOLA BALSAMICOLA, *Pk.*

Page 52.

FIG. 22. A leaf with the subiculum and five perithecia of the fungus.

FIG. 23. The same slightly magnified.

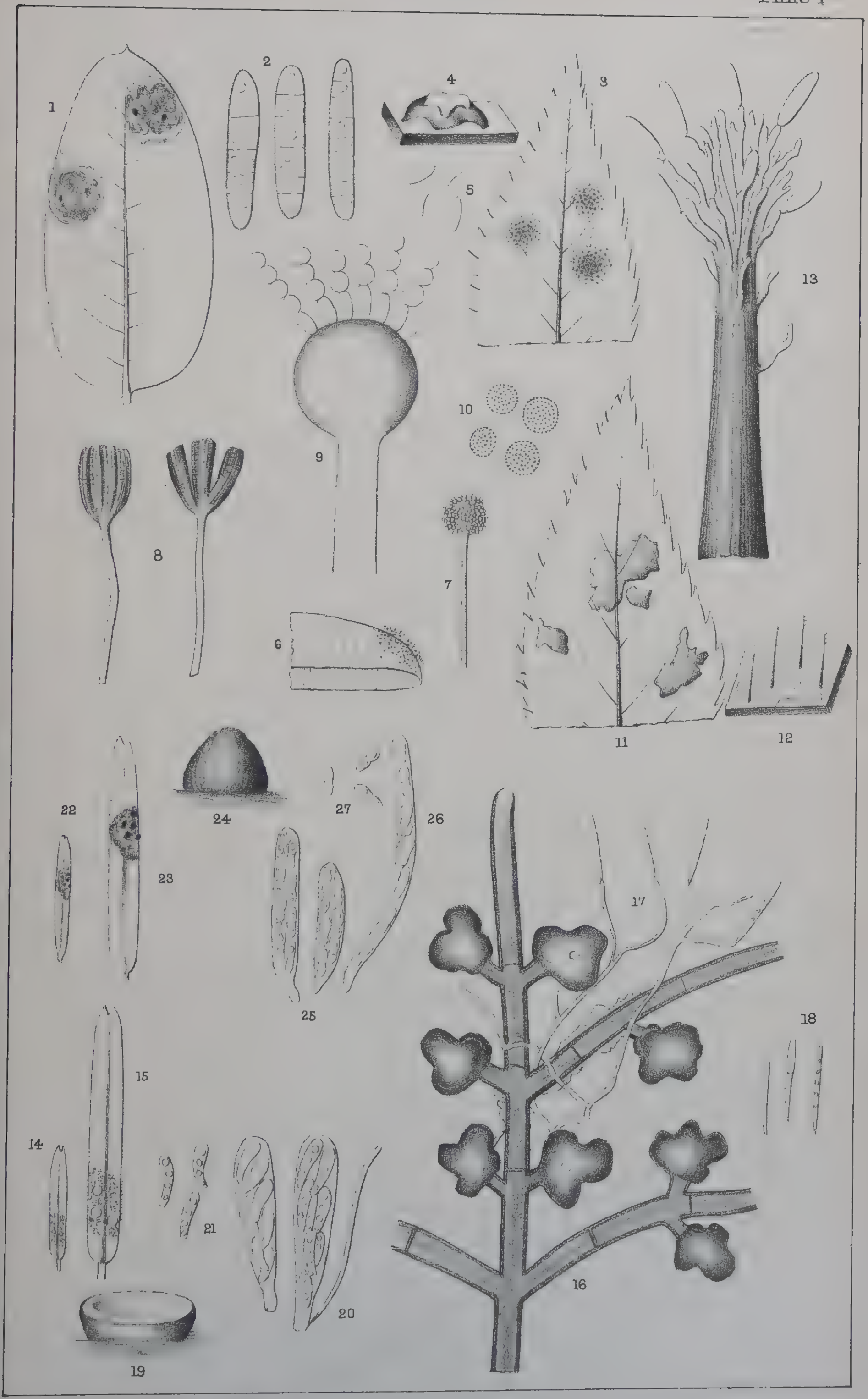
FIG. 24. A perithecium more highly magnified.

FIG. 25. Two asci of usual form, with their spores x 400.

FIG. 26. An ascus of unusual form, with its spores x 400.

FIG. 27. Three spores x 400.

FUNGI.



Weed, Parsons & Co Albany, N.Y.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE II.

ASPERGILLUS CLAVELLUS, *Pk.*

Page 49.

FIG. 1. A tuft of the fungus with its matrix.

FIG. 2. Three plants magnified.

FIG. 3. Upper part of a plant with most of the spores removed, more highly magnified.

FIG. 4. A group of spores x 400.

FIG. 5. A string of spores with its basidium more highly magnified.

HELICOMYCES MIRABILIS, *Pk.*

Page 46.

FIG. 6. A piece of a corn cob bearing the fungus.

FIG. 7. Threads of the fungus x 400.

FIG. 8. A coiled spore x 400.

FIG. 9. A spore partly uncoiled x 400.

FIG. 10. A fragment of a spore x 400.

VERTICILLIUM CANDIDUM, *Pk.*

Page 48.

FIG. 11. A piece of wood bearing a patch of the fungus.

FIG. 12. A plant with spores x 400.

FIG. 13. Six spores x 400.

CERCOSPORELLA RETICULATA, *Pk.*

Page 47.

FIG. 14. A leaf discolored at the apex by the fungus.

FIG. 15. A group of flocci x 400.

FIG. 16. Three spores x 400.

PERICONIA SPHÆROPHILA, *Pk.*

Page 50.

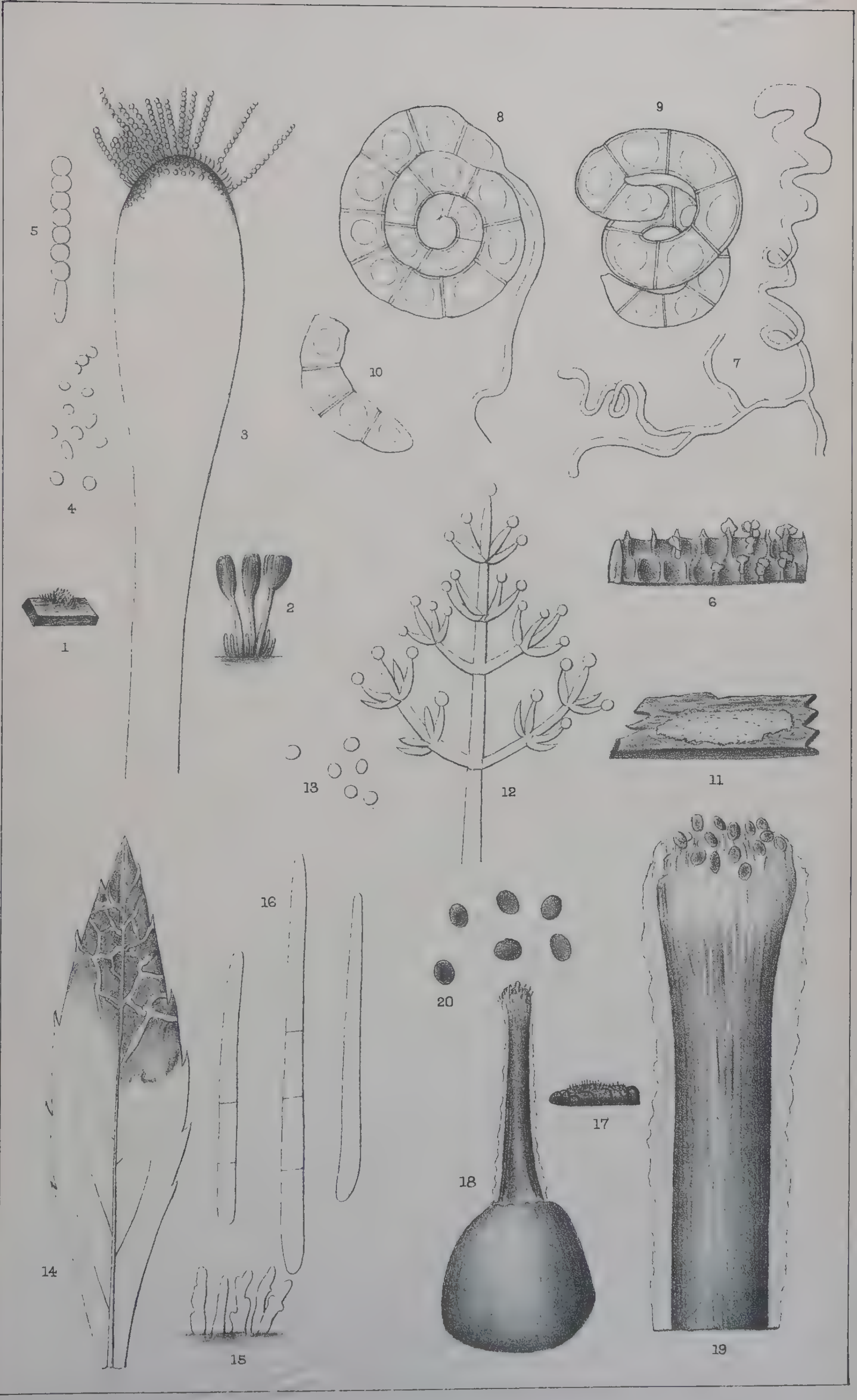
FIG. 17. A patch of the fungus with its matrix.

FIG. 18. A plant and the perithecium from which it grows magnified.

FIG. 19. Upper part of a plant with spores more highly magnified.

FIG. 20. Six spores x 400.

FUNGI.



Weed, Parsons & Co Albany, N.Y.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE III.

USTILAGO MAYDIS, *Lev.*

Page 26.

FIG. 1. Part of the "tassel" of Indian corn affected by the corn smut.
FIG. 2. Part of a cob of corn affected by the corn smut.
FIG. 3. Five of the spores x 400.

HELMINTHOSPORIUM INCONSPICUUM, *C. & E.*

Page 28.

FIG. 4. Part of a leaf of Indian corn with its terminal part discolored and spotted by the fungus.
FIG. 5. A small fragment bearing six plants moderately magnified.
FIG. 6. Three plants bearing spores x 400.

PUCCINIA MAYDIS, *Potsch.*

Page 29.

FIG. 7. Pustules of the fungus on the leaf of Indian corn.
FIG. 8. Four pustules of the early state of the fungus.
FIG. 9. Vertical sections through two pustules of the fungus, moderately magnified; the one at the left the early state.
FIG. 10. Four of the early spores x 400.
FIG. 11. Three spores x 400.

RAMULARIA FRAGARIA, *Pk.*

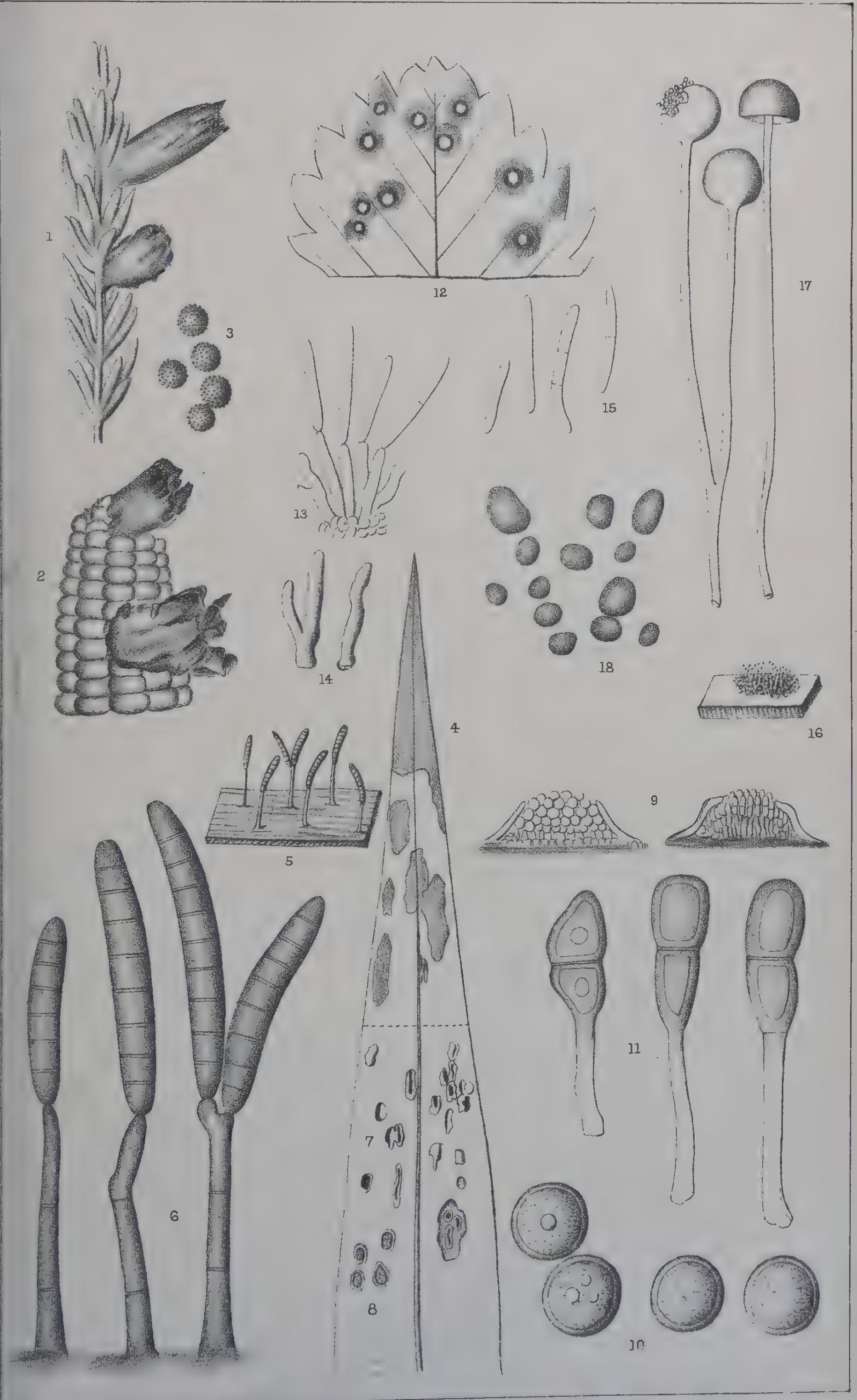
Page 30.

FIG. 12. Part of a leaf spotted by the fungus.
FIG. 13. A tuft of the fungus bearing four spores x 400.
FIG. 14. Two separate stems of the fungus, one of them branched, x 400.
FIG. 15. Four spores x 400.

MUCOR INÆQUALIS, *Pk.*

Page 31.

FIG. 16. A tuft of the fungus.
FIG. 17. A branched and an unbranched stem of the fungus with their spore-cases, moderately magnified; the one at the left ruptured irregularly and discharging its spores, the one at the right collapsed and the other yet unchanged.
FIG. 18. Several spores x 400.


1
12
17
3
15
13
2
14
18
4
16
5
9
11
6
7
8
10

EXPLANATION OF PLATE IV.

Fusicladium dendriticum, *Wallr.*

Page 32.

Fig. 1. Fungus spots on an apple.

Fig. 2. Threads of the fungus x 400. The three lower much elongated.

Fig. 3. Twelve spores of various shapes x 400; two still attached to the threads.

Penicillium glaucum, *Lk.*

Page 33.

Fig. 4. Decayed fungus spot on an apple, with tufts of the fungus in the center.

Fig. 5. A small fragment of the apple with seven tufts of the fungus.

Fig. 6. A few plants magnified.

Fig. 7. A tuft of the variety *coremium* magnified.

Fig. 8. An elongated branched plant magnified.

Fig. 9. A plant x 400.

Fig. 10. Six spores 400.

Oidium fructigenum, *Pers.*

Page 34.

Fig. 11. Tufts of the fungus on an apple.

Fig. 12. A fragment of the apple, with six tufts of the fungus.

Fig. 13. A tuft of the fungus magnified.

Fig. 14. Three threads of the fungus bearing strings of spores x 400.

Fig. 15. Three spores x 400.

Sphæropsis malorum, *Berk.*

Page 36.

Fig. 16. Part of the surface of an apple dotted by the fungus.

Fig. 17. A fragment of the apple with a single perithecium bursting through the epidermis magnified.

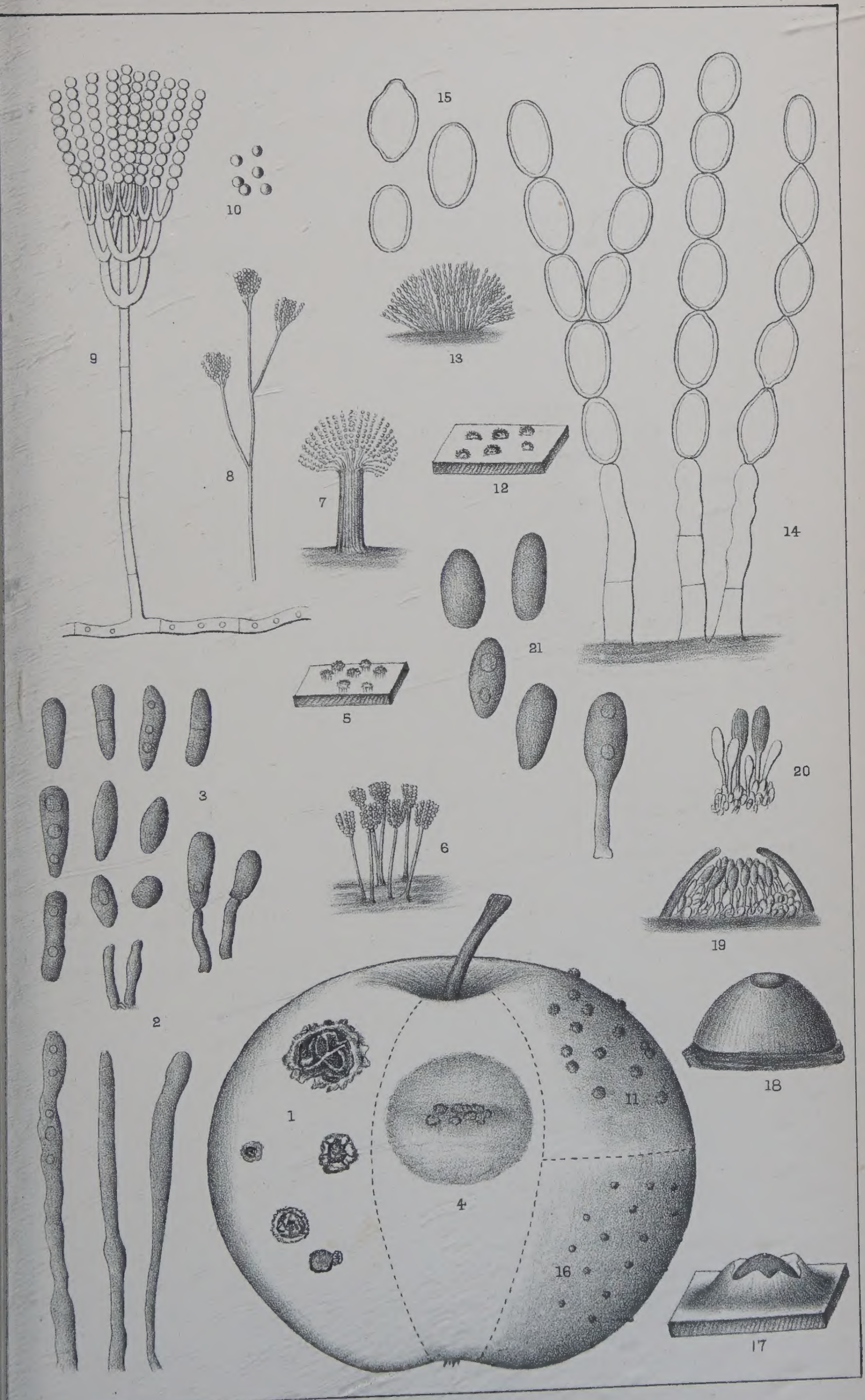
Fig. 18. A perithecium magnified.

Fig. 19. A vertical section through the center of a perithecium magnified.

Fig. 20. A tuft of spores taken from the perithecium magnified; some of them immature.

Fig. 21. Five spores x 400; one of them with its pedicel still attached.

FUNGI.



Weed, Parsons & Co Albany, N.Y.